Reviews

Augmented Reality in Emergency Medicine: A Scoping Review (e12368)
Brendan Munzer, Mohammad Khan, Barbara Shipman, Prashant Mahajan. ................................................................. 5

The Use of Cancer-Specific Patient-Centered Technologies Among Underserved Populations in the United States: Systematic Review (e10256)
Will Tarver, David Haggstrom. ................................................................. 15

Technology-Based Alcohol Interventions in Primary Care: Systematic Review (e10859)
Alex Ramsey, Jason Satterfield, Donald Gerke, Enola Proctor. ................................................................. 60

What Do Patients Say About Doctors Online? A Systematic Review of Studies on Patient Online Reviews (e12521)
Y Hong, Chen Liang, Tiffany Radcliff, Lisa Wigfall, Richard Street. ................................................................. 171

Usability of Health Information Websites Designed for Adolescents: Systematic Review, Neurodevelopmental Model, and Design Brief (e11584)
Gurpreet Reen, Linden Muirhead, Dawn Langdon. ................................................................. 185

Patient Portals Facilitating Engagement With Inpatient Electronic Medical Records: A Systematic Review (e12779)
Ronald Dendere, Christine Slade, Andrew Burton-Jones, Clair Sullivan, Andrew Staib, Monika Janda. .......................... 218

Internet-Delivered Cognitive Behavioral Therapy for Anxiety Disorders in Open Community Versus Clinical Service Recruitment: Meta-Analysis (e11706)
Geke Romijn, Neeltje Batelaan, Robin Kok, Jeroen Koning, Anton van Balkom, Nickolai Titov, Heleen Riper. . 2

Offline Digital Education for Postregistration Health Professions: Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis by the Digital Health Education Collaboration (e12966)
Pawel Posadzki, Malgorzata Bala, Bhone Kyaw, Monika Semwal, Ushashree Divakar, Magdalena Koperney, Agnieszka Sliwka, Josip Car. ................................................................. 533

Applications of Machine Learning in Real-Life Digital Health Interventions: Review of the Literature (e12286)
Andreas Triantafyllidis, Athanasios Tsanas. ................................................................. 584
Patients' Needs and Requirements for eHealth Pain Management Interventions: Qualitative Study (e13205)

A Digital Game and School-Based Intervention for Students in Hong Kong: Quasi-Experimental Design (e12003)
Angie Shum, Eliza Lai, Wing Leung, Mabel Cheng, Ho Wong, Sam So, Yik Law, Paul Yip. 

Addressing Diabetes and Poorly Controlled Hypertension: Pragmatic mHealth Self-Management Intervention (e12541)

Effectiveness of Internet-Delivered Computerized Cognitive Behavioral Therapy for Patients With Insomnia Who Remain Symptomatic Following Pharmacotherapy: Randomized Controlled Exploratory Trial (e12686)

Web-Based Parent Training Intervention With Telephone Coaching for Disruptive Behavior in 4-Year-Old Children in Real-World Practice: Implementation Study (e11446)
Terja Ristikari, Marjo Kurki, Auli Suominen, Sonja Gilbert, Atte Sinokki, Malin Kinnunen, Jukka Huttunen, Patrick McGrath, Andre Sourander. 

Integration of Rehabilitation Activities Into Everyday Life Through Telerehabilitation: Qualitative Study of Cardiac Patients and Their Partners (e13281)
Birthe Dinesen, Gitte Nielsen, Jan Andreasen, Helle Spindler. 

Mood Prediction of Patients With Mood Disorders by Machine Learning Using Passive Digital Phenotypes Based on the Circadian Rhythm: Prospective Observational Cohort Study (e11029)
Chul-Hyun Cho, Taek Lee, Min-Gwan Kim, Hoh In, Leen Kim, Heon-Jeong Lee. 

Validation of Two Automatic Blood Pressure Monitors With the Ability to Transfer Data via Bluetooth (e12772)
Madeleine Wetterholm, Stephanie Bonn, Christina Alexandrou, Marie Løf, Ylva Trolle Lagerros. 

Identification of Anxiety and Depression Symptoms in Patients With Cancer: Comparison Between Short and Long Web-Based Questionnaires (e11387)
Susanne Mattsson, Erik Olsson, Maria Carlsson, Birgitta Johansson. 

Crowdsourcing for Food Purchase Receipt Annotation via Amazon Mechanical Turk: A Feasibility Study (e12047)
Wenhua Lu, Alexandra Guttentag, Brian Elbel, Kamila Kiszkow, Courtney Abrams, Thomas Kirchner. 

Using the Technology Acceptance Model to Explore User Experience, Intent to Use, and Use Behavior of a Patient Portal Among Older Adults With Multiple Chronic Conditions: Descriptive Qualitative Study (e11604)
Jennifer Portz, Elizabeth Bayliss, Sheana Bull, Rebecca Boxer, David Bekelman, Kathy Gleason, Sara Czaja. 

Racial, Ethnic, and Socioeconomic Disparities in Web-Based Patient Portal Usage Among Kidney and Liver Transplant Recipients: Cross-Sectional Study (e11864)
Joel Wedd, Mohua Basu, Laura Curtis, Kayla Smith, Denise Lo, Marina Serper, Michael Wolf, Ruth Parker, Rachel Patzer. 

To Each Stress Its Own Screen: A Cross-Sectional Survey of the Patterns of Stress and Various Screen Uses in Relation to Self-Admitted Screen Addiction (e11485)
Najmeh Khalili-Mahani, Anna Smyrnova, Lisa Kakinami.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Digital Technology for Internet Access by Patients With Early-Stage Schizophrenia in Spain: Multicenter Research Study (e11824)</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How Confidence in Prior Attitudes, Social Tag Popularity, and Source Credibility Shape Confirmation Bias Toward Antidepressants and Psychotherapy in a Representative German Sample: Randomized Controlled Web-Based Study (e11081)</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Stroke Risk Detection: Improving Hybrid Feature Selection Method (e12437)</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Face-to-Face Versus Video Assessment of Facial Paralysis: Implications for Telemedicine (e11109)</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midwives’, Obstetricians’, and Recently Delivered Mothers’ Perceptions of Remote Monitoring for Prenatal Care: Retrospective Survey (e10887)</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptoms Prompting Interest in Celiac Disease and the Gluten-Free Diet: Analysis of Internet Search Term Data (e13082)</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using a Facebook Forum to Cope With Narcolepsy After Pandemrix Vaccination: Infodemiology Study (e11419)</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociodemographic, Attitudinal, and Behavioral Correlates of Using Nutrition, Weight Loss, and Fitness Websites: An Online Survey (e10189)</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web-Based Health Information Technology: Access Among Latinos Varies by Subgroup Affiliation (e10389)</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparison of Smartphone Ownership, Social Media Use, and Willingness to Use Digital Interventions Between Generation Z and Millennials in the Treatment of Substance Use: Cross-Sectional Questionnaire Study (e13050)</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privacy-Preserving Record Grouping and Consent Management Based on a Public-Private Key Signature Scheme: Theoretical Analysis and Feasibility Study (e12300)</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effects of Mock Facebook Workday Comments on Public Perception of Professional Credibility: A Field Study in Canada (e12024)</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designing Robust N-of-1 Studies for Precision Medicine: Simulation Study and Design Recommendations (e12641)</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understanding User Experience: Exploring Participants’ Messages With a Web-Based Behavioral Health Intervention for Adolescents With Chronic Pain (e11756)</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wearable Sensors Reveal Menses-Driven Changes in Physiology and Enable Prediction of the Fertile Window: Observational Study (e13404)</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Manage Attention-Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder: Realist Evaluation (e12831)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implementation of a Novel Electronic Patient-Directed Smoking Cessation Platform for Cancer Patients: Interrupted Time Series Analysis (e11735)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinicians' Concerns About Mobile Ecological Momentary Assessment Tools Designed for Emerging Psychiatric Problems: Prospective Acceptability Assessment of the MEmind App (e10111)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Evidence Base for an Ideal Care Pathway for Frail Multimorbid Elderly: Combined Scoping and Systematic Intervention Review (e12517)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physicians’ Perceptions of Chatbots in Health Care: Cross-Sectional Web-Based Survey (e12887)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designing a Chatbot for a Brief Motivational Interview on Stress Management: Qualitative Case Study (e12231)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developing a Physical Activity Ontology to Support the Interoperability of Physical Activity Data (e12776)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detecting Developmental Delay and Autism Through Machine Learning Models Using Home Videos of Bangladeshi Children: Development and Validation Study (e13822)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of Rideshare Services to Increase Participant Recruitment and Retention in Research: Participant Perspectives (e11166)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Predicting Outcomes from Engagement With Specific Components of an Internet-Based Physical Activity Intervention With Financial Incentives: Process Analysis of a Cluster Randomized Controlled Trial (e11394)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care and Precision Medicine Research: Analysis of a Scalable Data Science Platform (e13043)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrigenda and Addenda</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correction: Automatic Extraction of Mental Health Disorders From Domestic Violence Police Narratives: Text Mining Study (e13007)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Journal of Medical Internet Research 2019 | vol. 21 | iss. 4 | p.4
Augmented Reality in Emergency Medicine: A Scoping Review

Brendan William Munzer1, MD; Mohammad Mairaj Khan1, MD; Barbara Shipman2, MS; Prashant Mahajan1, MD, MPH, MBA

1Department of Emergency Medicine, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI, United States
2Medical School, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI, United States

Abstract

Background: Augmented reality is increasingly being investigated for its applications to medical specialties as well as in medical training. Currently, there is little information about its applicability to training and care delivery in the context of emergency medicine.

Objective: The objective of this article is to review current literature related to augmented reality applicable to emergency medicine and its training.

Methods: Through a scoping review utilizing Scopus, MEDLINE, and Embase databases for article searches, we identified articles involving augmented reality that directly involved emergency medicine or was in an area of education or clinical care that could be potentially applied to emergency medicine.

Results: A total of 24 articles were reviewed in detail and were categorized into three groups: user-environment interface, telemedicine and prehospital care, and education and training.

Conclusions: Through analysis of the current literature across fields, we were able to demonstrate that augmented reality has utility and feasibility in clinical care delivery in patient care settings, in operating rooms and inpatient settings, and in education and training of emergency care providers. Additionally, we found that the use of augmented reality for care delivery over distances is feasible, suggesting a role in telehealth. Our results from the review of the literature in emergency medicine and other specialties reveal that further research into the uses of augmented reality will have a substantial role in changing how emergency medicine as a specialty will deliver care and provide education and training.


KEYWORDS
augmented reality; emergency medicine; education; telemedicine

Introduction

Since its inception as a specialty, emergency medicine has continually adapted and evolved in the way patient care is delivered as well as in training emergency medicine providers. From the adaptation and utilization of point-of-care ultrasound for procedures and clinical decision making to the methods in which critical care is delivered to patients—both in the prehospital setting and within the emergency department—emergency medical care has leveraged technological advances to improve outcomes for patients [1-3]. Similarly, emergency medicine has been an early adopter for a variety of technology-based education tools, such as simulation and free open-access medical education [4,5].

Augmented reality and virtual reality are two exciting, closely related, but fundamentally different emerging technologies. The central difference between the two technologies is that virtual reality is completely immersive: the headsets must, by necessity, block out the external world. However, augmented reality, by design, maintains the user’s connections with the real world. Augmented reality synthesizes the virtual and real; like virtual reality, an augmented reality experience typically involves a
headset through which you can view a physical reality that has been augmented or supplemented by computer-generated sensory input such as sound, video, graphics, or GPS data [6]. Both augmented reality and virtual reality are expected to generate US $90 billion in revenue by 2022 [7]. Augmented reality in particular has substantial potential to provide powerful, contextual, and situated learning experiences as well as construct new understanding based upon the user’s interactions with virtual objects, which bring underlying data to life. With various augmented reality technologies, one has the ability to perform a wide variety of tasks, including displaying and manipulating information within one’s field of view, mapping virtual images to real objects, and video-conferencing [8,9].

Although there have been studies suggesting that there is significant potential for augmented reality in health care, including medical education and surgical subspecialties, at this time there has not been a review of the potential uses for augmented reality in the context of emergency medicine [10,11]. The aim of our paper was to review the medical literature as well as literature in other fields to determine the application of augmented reality in emergency care.

Methods

We conducted a scoping review of both medical and nonmedical journals examining the current use of augmented reality with the assistance of a health sciences informationist (BS).

We elected to perform a scoping review because this area of research is still in its infancy and we therefore sought to quantify the number of articles with potential relevance to emergency medicine. The majority of articles were identified using the Scopus and MEDLINE databases, as well as Embase. We additionally performed a search for relevant articles within the grey literature; however, no records were identified. Following standard Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses (PRISMA) guidelines for study selection, two authors (BWM and MK) evaluated the articles using title and abstract analysis for relevance to emergency medicine and its subspecialties, as detailed in Figure 1 [12]. A total of 20 articles were reviewed by both authors independently to assess interrater reliability, and it was found that there was complete agreement in review. The remaining articles were divided by the two authors evenly and reviewed for relevance. Any articles that were of questionable relevance were reviewed by the two authors independently to come to a consensus. If the authors were split, a third party (PM) was available as an additional reviewer.

Articles were defined as applicable to emergency medicine if there was relevance to a practice within the field of emergency medicine (ie, procedures within the scope of practice of an emergency medicine physician) or its subspecialties (ie, ultrasound or prehospital medicine); if the method in which augmented reality was studied could be applied to emergency medicine (ie, use of an augmented reality headset or novel functionality); and if there was potential educational or teaching value as it relates to emergency medicine. Articles that were excluded from this study were those that were not directly relevant to emergency medicine, were not studying augmented reality, or were not primarily published in the English language.

Figure 1. Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses (PRISMA) flowchart of search strategy.
A total of 24 studies were identified as relevant to both augmented reality and emergency medicine. One study was noted to be directly related to emergency medicine. The remaining studies were felt to have topics that were applicable to emergency medicine or its subspecialties. Articles were accessed using the University of Michigan library system.

**Results**

**Overview**

A total of 24 articles were selected for full-article review. The main themes within the articles that were found to be relevant to emergency medicine included user-environment interfaces, telemedicine and prehospital care, and education and training. Some articles were found to relate to more than one primary theme. Due to the fact that there were a minimal number of articles directly involving the field of emergency medicine, the majority of the articles reviewed here are from other specialties that could have direct relatability to emergency medicine. Table 1 lists the categories of articles as they relate to emergency medicine [13-36].

**User-Environment Interface**

Out of 24 articles, 6 (25%) evaluated the interactions between the user and environment. Articles were focused on topics ranging from augmented realism through haptic feedback and anatomic overlaying to usability without interference or distraction and assistance with clinical management.

Siebert et al utilized headsets with the Pediatric Advanced Life Support (PALS) algorithm for defibrillation during a mock code. It was found that there was no increase in time to initial defibrillation and there were fewer errors associated with dosages of defibrillation and medications in those using augmented reality [13]. Usability of the headsets was not discussed in this article. However, in a feasibility trial using Google Glass, Chaballout et al noted concerns regarding distraction through multiple images, overheating of hardware, and difficulties with establishing an Internet connection [14].

Rochlen et al evaluated the feasibility of augmented reality with headsets creating an anatomical layout of an internal jugular vein and carotid artery over a manikin for central venous catheterization insertion [15]. The authors found that, overall, participants found the use of augmented reality easy and enjoyable and found that it did not interfere with the procedural technique.

Abhari et al hypothesized that incorporation of augmented reality into surgical planning would result in improved task performance during resection of neurosurgical tumors. By utilizing a virtual image of the brain overlaying a phantom head, trainees were able to decrease cognitive load in planning a resection and focus more on appropriate technique and surgical maneuvers [16]. Performed in a training environment, this is a first step toward application of augmented reality of procedural tasks in a clinical setting.

Dickey et al utilized a headset with just-in-time training and instruction prior to performing a urologic procedure [17]. Additionally, during the actual procedure, an attending that was not present in the room communicated via headset and video-conferencing and was able to use a cursor to highlight important points within the procedure. Trainees and faculty members in this study felt that the system had educational value, was easy to navigate, and was not distracting. Similarly, Andersen et al describe a system in which orthopedic attendings can directly annotate onto the field of view by using a transparent display on a podium, thereby reducing shifts of focus during a procedure [18].
Table 1. Categorized search results as related to domains of emergency medicine.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User-environment interface</th>
<th>Journal or conference</th>
<th>First author, year published</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adherence to AHA(^b) guidelines when adapted for augmented reality glasses for assisted pediatric cardiopulmonary resuscitation: A randomized controlled trial</td>
<td>Journal of Medical Internet Research (JMIR)</td>
<td>Siebert J, 2017 [13]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feasibility of augmented reality in clinical simulations: Using Google Glass with manikins</td>
<td>JMIR Medical Education</td>
<td>Chaballout B, 2016 [14]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First-person point-of-view augmented reality for central line insertion training: A usability and feasibility study</td>
<td>Simulation in Healthcare</td>
<td>Rochlen L(^b), 2017 [15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training for planning tumour resection: Augmented reality and human factors</td>
<td>IEEE(^c) Transactions on Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>Abhari K, 2015 [16]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augmented reality assisted surgery: A urologic training tool</td>
<td>Asian Journal of Andrology</td>
<td>Dickey R(^d), 2016 [17]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avoiding focus shifts in surgical telementoring using an augmented reality transparent display</td>
<td>Studies in Health Technology and Informatics</td>
<td>Andersen D, 2016 [18]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Telemedicine and prehospital care</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Telemedicine supported by augmented reality: An interactive guide for untrained people in performing an ECG(^e) test</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering Online</td>
<td>Bifulco P, 2014 [19]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virtual interactive presence in global surgical education: International collaboration through augmented reality</td>
<td>World Neurosurgery</td>
<td>Davis MC, 2016 [21]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seven years of clinical experience with teleconsultation in craniomaxillofacial surgery</td>
<td>Journal of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery</td>
<td>Ewers R, 2005 [23]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augmented reality assisted surgery: A urologic training tool</td>
<td>Asian Journal of Andrology</td>
<td>Dickey R(^d), 2016 [16]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical support by Smart Glasses during a mass casualty incident: A randomized controlled simulation trial on technically assisted triage and telemedical app use in disaster medicine</td>
<td>Journal of Medical Internet Research (JMIR)</td>
<td>Follmann A, 2019 [25]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education and training</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design of mobile augmented reality in health care education: A theory-driven framework</td>
<td>JMIR Medical Education</td>
<td>Zhu E, 2015 [26]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic review on the effectiveness of augmented reality applications in medical training</td>
<td>Surgical Endoscopy</td>
<td>Barsom EZ, 2016 [27]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personalized augmented reality for anatomy education</td>
<td>Clinical Anatomy</td>
<td>Ma M, 2016 [28]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The effectiveness of virtual and augmented reality in health sciences and medical anatomy</td>
<td>Anatomical Sciences Education</td>
<td>Moro C, 2017 [30]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modification of commercial force feedback hardware for needle insertion simulation</td>
<td>Studies in Health Technology and Informatics</td>
<td>Coles TR, 2011 [31]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augmented reality for teaching endotracheal intubation: MR(^g) imaging to create anatomically correct models</td>
<td>Annual AMIA(^b) Symposium Proceedings</td>
<td>Kerner KF, 2003 [32]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First-person point-of-view augmented reality for central line insertion training: A usability and feasibility study</td>
<td>Simulation in Healthcare</td>
<td>Rochlen L(^b), 2017 [15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced training methods using an augmented reality ultrasound simulator</td>
<td>IEEE 2009 International Symposium on Mixed and Augmented Reality</td>
<td>Blum T, 2009 [33]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An augmented reality simulator for ultrasound guided needle placement training</td>
<td>Medical &amp; Biological Engineering &amp; Computing</td>
<td>Magee D, 2007 [34]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Augmented reality-supported telemedicine was used by both Bifulco et al and Wang et al to train novices in procedures [19,20]. Bifulco et al demonstrated that it was feasible to use augmented reality to assist with training novices to correctly perform an electrocardiogram (ECG) with minimal errors through the use of cameras, headsets, and annotations. Similarly, Wang et al used the Microsoft HoloLens to remotely instruct novices on point-of-care ultrasound. A facilitator guided learners through remote image capture of hand positions, providing instruction on complex maneuvers. Overall, results from this study demonstrated feasibility in an augmented reality platform for telemedicine as well as feasibility of the HoloLens as a headset.

Davis et al used an iPad-based virtual and augmented reality-based tool to communicate from Birmingham, Alabama, to Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam, and provide both visual and verbal cues to assist with neurosurgical procedures [21]. The average length of delay in communication was 237 milliseconds and there was no disruption in the quality of the image transmitted. Similarly, Ponce et al used the same tool to provide instruction on complex maneuvers. Overall, results from this study demonstrated feasibility in an augmented reality simulation and a traditional simulation.

Ewers et al assisted in 50 procedures over a 7-year period using augmented reality, noting that 48 of 60 (80%) transmission attempts were successful with good image quality [23]. As mentioned above, Dickey et al used remote location attendings to provide assistance and guidance for residents performing a urologic procedure [17]. Carenzo et al demonstrated an application for augmented reality in disaster triage using Google Glass. Through the development of an app based upon geomarked quick-response (QR) codes, electronic triaging of disaster patients was performed in a mock triage event. Using hands-free technology and Google Glass as a QR scanner, emergency medical services providers were directed to appropriate patients in an efficient manner [24]. Follmann et al compared traditional triaging during a simulated mass casualty event to the use of Smart Glasses through both an interactive triage algorithm app and telemedical support. The study found that while traditional triaging was faster, triaging using both an interactive Smart Glasses app and a physician with triage experience available by telemedicine was significantly more accurate [25].

**Telemedicine and Prehospital Care**

There were 8 out of 24 articles (33%) focusing on the utility of augmented reality in the prehospital environment or through remote locations. Articles in this section focused on feasibility of providing instruction from a remote location, accuracy, and timeliness of feedback provided. Additionally, this section looks at articles that utilize augmented reality for prehospital care and triage in disaster management.

Augmented reality-supported telemedicine was used by both Bifulco et al and Wang et al to train novices in procedures [19,20]. Bifulco et al demonstrated that it was feasible to use augmented reality to assist with training novices to correctly perform an electrocardiogram (ECG) with minimal errors through the use of cameras, headsets, and annotations. Similarly, Wang et al used the Microsoft HoloLens to remotely instruct novices on point-of-care ultrasound. A facilitator guided learners through remote image capture of hand positions, providing instruction on complex maneuvers. Overall, results from this study demonstrated feasibility in an augmented reality platform for telemedicine as well as feasibility of the HoloLens as a headset.

Davis et al used an iPad-based virtual and augmented reality-based tool to communicate from Birmingham, Alabama, to Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam, and provide both visual and verbal cues to assist with neurosurgical procedures [21]. The average length of delay in communication was 237 milliseconds and there was no disruption in the quality of the image transmitted. Similarly, Ponce et al used the same tool to provide instruction on complex maneuvers. Overall, results from this study demonstrated feasibility in an augmented reality simulation and a traditional simulation.

Ewers et al assisted in 50 procedures over a 7-year period using augmented reality, noting that 48 of 60 (80%) transmission attempts were successful with good image quality [23]. As mentioned above, Dickey et al used remote location attendings to provide assistance and guidance for residents performing a urologic procedure [17]. Carenzo et al demonstrated an application for augmented reality in disaster triage using Google Glass. Through the development of an app based upon geomarked quick-response (QR) codes, electronic triaging of disaster patients was performed in a mock triage event. Using hands-free technology and Google Glass as a QR scanner, emergency medical services providers were directed to appropriate patients in an efficient manner [24]. Follmann et al compared traditional triaging during a simulated mass casualty event to the use of Smart Glasses through both an interactive triage algorithm app and telemedical support. The study found that while traditional triaging was faster, triaging using both an interactive Smart Glasses app and a physician with triage experience available by telemedicine was significantly more accurate [25].

**Education and Training**

Out of 24 articles, 12 (50%) regarding augmented reality with relation to emergency medicine had a focus on education and training. Several of the articles were systematic reviews of the use of augmented reality in medical education as well as conceptual frameworks that can be applied to multiple specialties. Education articles focused on both procedural training as well as clinical decision making in a simulated environment.

Zhu et al proposed a framework when developing augmented reality applications, based upon three different learning theories: situated learning, experiential learning, and transformative learning. By incorporating augmented reality into a realistic learning environment that is insulated from the high-stakes patient care location, the authors propose that the learning that takes place in an augmented reality-assisted environment can inform real practice, while allowing for reflection through experiences [26]. In considering this framework for development of augmented reality applications, there is an emphasis on developing multiple learning modalities within an environment. Barsom et al performed a systematic review of augmented reality systems that exist that have been validated within a training environment. With specific relation to emergency medicine, two separate echocardiography augmented reality applications were reviewed: one that was felt to be highly realistic, suggesting face validity, and the other determined to have
construct validity as determined by different levels of competency for experts, intermediate learners, and novices [27]. Several author groups have looked at the use of augmented reality in anatomical education. Ma et al utilized computed tomography (CT)-developed imaging overlaid over learners for educational benefit. Learners then stood in front of a front-facing video camera, overlaying anatomical images on their bodies [28]. Users found this to be an enjoyable way to relate anatomy to a real situation. Thomas et al used an augmented reality model for developing 3D brains for anatomical study, while also adding a tactile component for interactive learning [29]. Their model allowed for annotation and manipulation in a 3D environment without relying on conventional dissection. Moro et al compared virtual reality, augmented reality, and tablet-based methods for teaching skull anatomy [30]. The study found that virtual and augmented reality were equally effective in teaching anatomy but promoted increased engagement and learner immersion due to the tactile and 3D nature of these learning modes. Virtual reality-based learning was associated with increased episodes of dizziness compared to the other two modalities.

One of the most common utilities for augmented reality currently being investigated is procedural learning. Coles et al used a simplified hydraulic pump to simulate a femoral pulse for needle placement in an interventional radiology. Using augmented reality, the authors simulated the clinical environment as well as the actual needle insertion [31]. The study found that learners felt the model was realistic and was educational. Kernet et al used magnetic resonance-based images to create anatomically correct airways to teach learners appropriate technique for endotracheal intubation [32]. By overlaying images using augmented reality, facilitators were able to demonstrate the changes in airway patency with changes in positioning, such as the sniffing position, extension, and hyperflexion. Rochlen et al used an anatomical overlay to teach learners appropriate technique for central venous catheterization [15].

In addition to the above procedural skills, augmented reality has been used to simulate ultrasound training as well as ultrasound-guided procedures. Blum et al used CT images with a phantom ultrasound simulator to create ultrasound images from CT slices [33]. Sensors placed on the probe, as well as the phantom manikin, interact to simulate ultrasound images from the existing CT scan. Magee et al used augmented reality to simulate ultrasound images and anatomy for interventional radiology procedures [34]. Participants felt that there was face validity in the simulated procedure, in that the augmented reality needle placement accurately replicated the look of the true procedure. It is noted in this article that there was not a mechanism for tactile feedback and the procedure was therefore not considered to feel realistic by participants.

Vaughn et al piloted augmented reality technology using Google Glass with nursing students to add additional realism to a simulated manikin scenario [35]. Learners felt that a simulated patient video provided an added level of realism to the scenario, giving them confidence when they successfully completed the scenario. Wang et al compared students undergoing traditional simulation scenarios with students participating in augmented reality simulation scenarios. Students manipulated virtual 3D cubes to teach them about physics concepts [36]. The behaviors and interactions of the groups were compared, and it was found that students participating in augmented reality simulation scenarios were more supportive of each other in a collaborative environment, though the sample size was small and significance was not reached.

**Discussion**

**Principal Findings**

Our scoping review revealed that a majority of studies that have been conducted can be categorized into one of three distinct themes: user-environment interfaces, telemedicine and prehospital care, and medical education and training. Furthermore, our analysis revealed that most of the studies were observational in nature and were conducted on small cohorts of participants. Despite these limitations, we believe that augmented reality has a substantial potential to impact emergency care but would need to be investigated in a more robust manner.

The studies cited above have shown that augmented reality can provide useful user-environmental interfaces in a health care context. Emergency department care demands real-time decision making that requires analysis of objective and subjective data that currently is displayed on computer screens and monitors that divert provider attention away from patients. Live vital sign information along with laboratory data and imaging can all be displayed on an augmented reality platform that limits provider distraction from his or her patient. Furthermore, in the same way that augmented reality has been used in surgical settings in the context of procedures and procedural planning, augmented reality can be used during live procedures in the emergency department. For example, ultrasound imaging can be added to a visual interface that limits providers from looking away from their patient and their needle and devices [15,33]. Expert guidance during procedures and telemedicine can also be delivered via such a platform [17,18,25].

**Future Directions**

Augmented reality has potential in both the prehospital and telemedicine settings. Similar to the example above, prehospital providers can benefit from expert guidance with visual instructions relayed to their augmented reality devices. Such devices can also provide visual and audio streams for emergency departments who are expecting the arrival of critical patients to help guide their initial resuscitation. Augmented reality can provide an avenue through which rural and international emergency departments can be given guidance on specialized care and procedures. Similarly, augmented reality is a modality that has the potential to revolutionize medical training and education. Augmented reality grants the potential to create hyper-realistic simulations that can give learners a safe environment in which to learn various procedures and skills.

As an emerging technology, augmented reality has substantial potential to enhance quality of care, improve access, and reduce errors especially when contextualized to acute care. To date, there are no studies that evaluate the effect of augmented reality on patient safety in real time. It will be important in developing
this technology to evaluate not only its impact on skill acquisition and telemedicine, but to evaluate the use of augmented reality on patient safety and clinical outcomes.

One of the major advantages of augmented reality is that, unlike other computer interfaces, it analyzes and displays information within an individual’s field of view, thus allowing information to be utilized in real time. In emergency medicine, appropriate delivery of care often requires quick and easy access to pertinent data that is currently delivered via monitors and computer screens. This can be distracting and lead to inefficiencies which augmented reality can minimize. Additionally, during surgery and other procedures, augmented reality can provide a modality through which information can be delivered to providers in a novel way. Medical education can also benefit from augmented reality, as simulation and basic anatomic and physiological concepts can be displayed in ways that 2D screens cannot achieve.

Prior to augmented reality, the primary modality of interfacing with such information has been through different types of screens and monitors. Augmented reality requires considerable computing and hardware capabilities, and therefore wide-scale development of augmented reality has been limited until recently. Augmented reality software and hardware are now being actively developed by major companies, such as Apple, Microsoft, Facebook, and Google, and is set to become much more ubiquitous in the near future [37].

Historically, medicine as a field has taken time to adapt emerging general-purpose technologies. Despite the widespread use of digital records in other fields, electronic medical records have only recently become mandated [38].

The success of augmented reality as a data interface for providers in the emergency department will be based upon a variety of factors. Cost, software development, and portability will all be crucial determining factors on whether or not augmented reality will find a place in the emergency department of the future. Devices such as the Microsoft Hololens provide the functionality necessary for widespread application but may not be realistic to wear in the emergency department environment yet. Currently, companies such as Apple are investigating the use of augmented reality as an extension of their mobile phones [37]. As this technology advances, more studies will be needed to evaluate the different modalities for which augmented reality can be used. Most of these factors are dependent on advancements in the private sector. Future augmented reality devices will likely also have to be able to connect and interface with other medical devices, such as vital monitors, ultrasound machines, and emergency medical record systems, in order to be successful. This will require software standards to be developed. Finally, augmented reality will have to prove beneficial to patient outcomes, provider education, emergency department efficiency, and overall cost reduction to convince health care systems to invest in such technologies.

Limitations
Our review did have limitations that are worth discussing. This review was limited to studies from two databases—MEDLINE and Scopus—and at this time there is no way to evaluate augmented reality applications that are being developed by private enterprise. Our initial aim was to find all studies that could be generalized to emergency medicine as a specialty and did not focus on one specific application within the field of emergency medicine. However, as augmented reality is a nascent technology, research involving it is limited, and a more specific clinical question would not have yielded enough papers to conduct such a review. Another limitation is that the included studies described small-scale implementations of augmented reality and use various different augmented reality platforms in their research. Lastly, the majority of these studies did not use objective data to evaluate augmented reality effectiveness. As augmented reality becomes more ubiquitous, we believe that these limitations will pose less of an issue.

In addition to the limitations described above, there are limitations to the current devices on the market. As this is a new technology, the wearables often have low battery life, less-than-ideal camera quality, and the potential for poor wireless connection. Furthermore, there is little information on usability in a health care setting with regard to activities such as sanitation and usability. Given that augmented reality is an emerging technology, the hand swipes and gestures may be cumbersome for health care providers, akin to when advanced-feature mobile phones were first introduced. As with any new technology, it can take time to develop the requisite technology that will suit the needs of health care. These limitations also stress the importance of quality future research looking at the feasibility of using augmented reality in novel settings such as the emergency department, especially as it relates to the devices and user interactions. Future studies should not only investigate this but compare it to current technology to determine its benefits.

Conclusions
An important conclusion that can be drawn from this review is that any research involving augmented reality can be used to inform other applications across various disciplines and areas. We believe that augmented reality has a plethora of applications in emergency medicine and possesses the potential to revolutionize delivery of patient care and medical education. However, further research is needed and should focus on augmented reality’s effectiveness in tackling the more specific problems faced in medical settings. Though our review has focused primarily on the emergency department, many of these challenges may be relatable to other clinical environments in medicine. Our review found that although current research is sparse in augmented reality and its application for clinical care delivery and education, augmented reality has substantial potential to change the paradigm of care for acutely ill and injured patients and populations.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.
References


37. Vanian J. Fortune. 2017 Jun 07. This is the next battleground for Apple, Google, Facebook, and Microsoft URL: http://fortune.com/2017/06/07/apple-google-facebook-microsoft-are-battling-augmented-reality/ [accessed 2019-03-12] [WebCite Cache ID 76p9ghEKy]


Abbreviations

AAOS: American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons
AHA: American Heart Association
AMIA: American Medical Informatics Association
CT: computed tomography
ECG: electrocardiogram
IEEE: Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
MR: magnetic resonance
PALS: Pediatric Advanced Life Support
PRISMA: Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses
QR: quick response
The Use of Cancer-Specific Patient-Centered Technologies Among Underserved Populations in the United States: Systematic Review

Will L Tarver¹,², DrPH, MLIS; David A Haggstrom¹,³,⁴, MD, MAS

¹VA Health Services Research and Development, Center for Health Information & Communication, Richard L Roudebush VA Medical Center, Indianapolis, IN, United States
²Department of Health Policy & Management, Fairbanks School of Public Health, Indiana University, Indianapolis, IN, United States
³Division of General Internal Medicine and Geriatrics, School of Medicine, Indiana University, Indianapolis, IN, United States
⁴Center for Health Services Research, Regenstrief Institute, Indianapolis, IN, United States

Corresponding Author:
Will L Tarver, DrPH, MLIS
VA Health Services Research and Development
Center for Health Information & Communication
Richard L Roudebush VA Medical Center
1481 W 10th St
Indianapolis, IN, 46202
United States
Phone: 1 317 988 2616
Email: wltarver@iu.edu

Abstract

Background: In the United States, more than 1.6 million new cases of cancer are estimated to be diagnosed each year. However, the burden of cancer among the US population is not shared equally, with racial and ethnic minorities and lower-income populations having a higher cancer burden compared with their counterparts. For example, African Americans have the highest mortality rates and shortest survival rates for most cancers compared with other racial or ethnic groups in the United States. A wide range of technologies (eg, internet-based [electronic health, eHealth] technologies, mobile [mobile health, mHealth] apps, and telemedicine) available to patients are designed to improve their access to care and empower them to participate actively in their care, providing a means to reduce health care disparities; however, little is known of their use among underserved populations.

Objective: The aim of this study was to systematically review the current evidence on the use of cancer-specific patient-centered technologies among various underserved populations.

Methods: Computer-based search was conducted in the following academic databases: (1) PubMed (cancer subset), (2) MEDLINE, (3) PsycINFO, and (4) CINAHL. We included studies that were peer-reviewed, published in the English language, and conducted in the United States. Each study was individually assessed for relevance, with any disagreements being reconciled by consensus. We used a 3-step inclusion process in which we examined study titles, abstracts, and full-text papers for assessment of inclusion criteria. We systematically extracted information from each paper meeting our inclusion criteria.

Results: This review includes 71 papers that use patient-centered technologies that primarily targeted African Americans (n=31), rural populations (n=14), and Hispanics (n=12). A majority of studies used eHealth technologies (n=41) finding them to be leading sources of cancer-related health information and significantly improving outcomes such as screening among nonadherent individuals and increasing knowledge about cancer and cancer screening. Studies on mHealth found that participants reported overall favorable responses to receiving health information via short message service (SMS) text message; however, challenges were experienced with respect to lack of knowledge of how to text among some participants. More complex mobile technologies (eg, a tablet-based risk assessment tool) were also found favorable to use and acceptable among underserved populations; however, they also resulted in more significant barriers, for example, participants expressed concerns regarding security and unfamiliarity with the technology and preferred further instruction and assistance in its use.

Conclusions: There is a growing body of literature exploring patient-centered technology and its influence on care of underserved populations. In this review, we find that these technologies seem to be effective, especially when tailored, in improving patient and care-related outcomes. Despite the potential of patient-centered technologies and the receptivity of underserved populations, challenges still exist with respect to their effective use and usability.
Introduction

Background

In the United States, more than 1.6 million new cases of cancer are estimated to be diagnosed each year [1]; however, the burden of cancer among the US population is not shared equally. Medically underserved populations are defined as groups with economic, cultural, or linguistic barriers to medical care services [2]. These groups include racial and ethnic minorities and individuals of lower socioeconomic status [3] who have a higher cancer burden compared with their counterparts, which can be partially attributed to differences in the access to, and quality of, care they receive [4-6]. A wide range of technologies is available to patients, which have the potential to improve access to care and empower individuals to participate more actively in their care [7,8]. These technologies include personal health records (PHRs) [9], internet-based (eHealth) technologies [10,11], mobile (mHealth) apps [12], and telemedicine [13]. For example, there is evidence that patient-centered technologies (also commonly referred to as consumer health information technologies) provide patient-centered care by increasing patients’ quality of health care [14], improving communication with providers [13,15-17], providing tailored education and lifestyle messages [14,18], and promoting self-management of health care [19]. Among other cancer health promotion activities, these technologies educate individuals on the benefits of cancer screening, enable individuals to receive reminders for cancer screening and follow-up, and provide tailored decision aids for cancer care. These health information technologies have also been proposed as a means to reduce health care disparities [8,20-22]. The Institute of Medicine identified the internet and computers as critical vehicles to deliver health information to reach diverse populations of cancer patients and survivors [23,24], including low-literacy and low-income African Americans [25-28]. Research is crucial to understand the use and impact of these technologies among underserved populations for the purposes of cancer health promotion, but the medical literature has not been systematically reviewed to understand these patterns or outcomes.

To date, reviews on the use of patient-centered technologies have largely focused on the general population. For example, a recent review by Kim and Nahm [29] found several benefits to the use of patient-accessible PHRs, including consumer empowerment, improved patient-provider communication, increased access to data during times of emergency, improved chronic disease management, and increased likelihood of behavior change. Several concerns were also raised regarding the broader dissemination of PHRs, including data privacy and security, data accuracy, health literacy, and the digital divide. With regard to mobile technologies, Krishna et al [30] conducted a review and found significant improvements in medication adherence, smoking quit rates, self-efficacy, and other health outcomes (eg, asthma symptoms, blood sugar control, and stress levels). Limited attention has also been given to the potential of patient-accessible PHRs among specific disease classes [31,32]; however, Price et al [33] found PHR interventions targeting asthma, diabetes, fertility, glaucoma, HIV, hyperlipidemia, and hypertension (but not cancer) to have beneficial effects such as better quality of care, improved access to care, and increased productivity. In another review, Bennet et al [34] found that racial or ethnic minority populations have been targeted with interventions to facilitate weight loss. Overall, internet-based technologies (eHealth) were only able to affect short-term weight loss, whereas mobile technologies (mHealth) provided no benefit [34]. Montague et al [35] also found that technologies can positively affect the health of the underserved if they are effectively tailored, but little is known about how to effectively tailor cancer-specific technologies to this population. Although eHealth and mHealth studies have also explored the use and adoption of these technologies [36-40] and have been shown to increase screening for cancer [41] and knowledge of cancer and cancer screening [42], these studies have not been systematically reviewed and synthesized to date.

The purpose of this study is to systematically review current evidence on the use of cancer-specific patient-centered technologies among underserved populations. This review contributes to both the informatics and cancer health disparities literature by seeking to address the following issues: (1) to understand the effect or impact of patient-centered technologies on the health or health care outcomes of underserved populations, (2) to understand the use, usability, and acceptance of patient-centered technologies and efforts to tailor their design to improve cancer care among underserved populations, (3) to understand the barriers and facilitators to patient-centered technology use for different populations, and (4) to propose directions for future research based on the current literature.

Conceptual Framework

Patient-centered technology use by underserved populations is influenced by multiple factors. For purposes of this review, we have adapted an existing health services research framework to organize the factors that influence the use and acceptance of information technology among individuals. Originally developed with the organization in mind, the unified theory of acceptance and use of technology (UTAUT) [43] sought to understand the critical factors related to the prediction of behavioral intention to use technologies within the organizational context.

According to the UTAUT, there are 3 constructs (ie, performance expectancy, effort expectancy, and social influence) that are considered direct determinants of the intention to use technology (see Table 1 and Figure 1). Performance expectancy refers to the degree to which using a technology will provide benefits to consumers in performing certain activities. In the health context, benefit examples may include managing chronic conditions or receiving health information to facilitate behavior change. Effort expectancy refers to the degree of ease associated
with the consumers’ use of technology (ie, usability). Social influence refers to the extent to which consumers perceive important others, such as their family and friends, to believe they should use a particular technology. Separately, there are 2 constructs within this framework (ie, intention and facilitating conditions) that are considered direct determinants of technology usage behavior, with facilitating conditions referring to the perception of resources and support available to perform a behavior. In addition, there were 4 moderators embedded in this original framework, which contributed to understanding the acceptance of technology by individuals (ie, age, gender, experience, and voluntariness of use).

To tailor this theory to the consumer use of technology, Venkatesh et al developed UTAUT2 [44]. Given the focus of this study, it seems especially apt to use this tailored theory to understand minorities’ use of patient-centered technologies. Under this remodeled framework, 4 key constructs on the general and consumer adoption and use of technologies have been identified and incorporated into UTAUT. These additional constructs are (1) hedonic motivation (the fun or pleasure derived from using a technology), (2) price value (the monetary cost of use on the individual), (3) experience (the passage of time from initial use of the technology), and (4) habit (the extent to which an individual believes the behavior to be automatic).

Table 1. Constructs of the consumer acceptance model of the unified theory of acceptance and use of technology (UTAUT).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constructs</th>
<th>Operational definitions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>UTAUT constructs</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance expectancy</td>
<td>The degree to which using a technology will provide benefits to consumers in performing certain activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effort expectancy</td>
<td>The degree of ease associated with the consumers’ use of technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social influence</td>
<td>The extent to which consumers perceive the important others (family and friends) believe they should use a particular technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UTAUT2 constructs</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedonic motivation</td>
<td>The fun or pleasure derived from using a technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price value</td>
<td>The monetary cost of use on the individual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experience</td>
<td>The passage of time from initial use of the technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habit</td>
<td>The extent to which an individual believes the behavior to be automatic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1. Venkatesh et al’s [44] consumer acceptance model of the unified theory of acceptance and use of technology.
Methods

Search Strategy

Recommendations of the statements on enhancing transparency in reporting the synthesis of qualitative research [45] and the preferred reporting items for systematic reviews and meta-analyses [46] were followed. Web-based search was conducted in the following academic databases: (1) PubMed (cancer subset), (2) MEDLINE, (3) PsycINFO, and (4) CINAHL. To optimize search results, we used various combinations of keywords taken from the existing literature and Medical Subject Headings terms. A complete list of search terms is provided in Table 2. Finally, we identified additional studies using a snowball searching technique whereby the reference lists of studies that met our inclusion criteria were examined.

Inclusion Criteria

We identified papers that appeared in peer-reviewed journals and were published in the English language up to October of 2016. We included both qualitative and quantitative studies and excluded nonempirical studies such as commentaries as well as international studies. Similar to other reviews [35], we limited eligible studies to those conducted in the United States because sociocultural differences in the United States may be unique from other countries. Studies were included if they assessed patient-centered technologies among underserved populations. The specific topics of interest for this review included (1) the effect of these technologies on the health or health care outcome studied; (2) the use, usability, and acceptance of these technologies and efforts to tailor their design to populations of interest; (3) facilitators and barriers to the use of patient-centered technologies among underserved populations; and (4) implementation lessons learned from studies assessing these technologies among underserved populations. Studies were included if they focused exclusively on underserved populations or underserved groups represented at least 40% of their sample size. To categorize the health information technology (HIT) apps of interest in this study, the following definitions were used.

Definitions

Electronic Health

Although no standard definition for eHealth exists [11], the term eHealth has been used broadly in the literature to refer to technologies ranging from CD-ROMs to the internet. For purposes of this study, eHealth is defined as “...the use of emerging information and communication technology, especially the internet, to improve or enable health and health care” [47].

Mobile Health

mHealth technologies are defined as “...a personalized and interactive service whose main goal is to provide ubiquitous and universal access to medical advice and information to any users at any time over a mobile platform” [48]. mHealth technologies can include the use of cell phones, smartphones, and tablets by patients or health care providers.

Telemedicine

Telemedicine has been defined as “...a branch of e-health that uses communications networks for delivery of health care services and medical education from one geographical location to another” [49]. The concept of distance is essential, for example, telemedicine can improve access to care to rural populations by eliminating distance as a barrier.

Study Selection

Each study was individually assessed for relevance. Any disagreements between reviewers were reconciled by consensus. We used a 3-step inclusion process, which is illustrated in Figure 2. In step 1, we examined paper titles and excluded papers that clearly did not have a focus on either patient-centered technologies or cancer care. In step 2, the remaining citation abstracts were retrieved. Similarly, we then excluded paper abstracts that clearly did not have a focus on either patient-centered technologies or cancer care. Finally, the full-text papers of the remaining citations were obtained for independent assessment of all inclusion criteria.

Table 2. Operationalization of the search terms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Search terms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cancera</td>
<td>Cancer, neoplasms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underserved populations</td>
<td>Ethnicb, race, racial, disparityb, minorityb, underserved, rural, hispanicb, mexicob, latinob, africamb, blackb, Asian, american indianb, alaskan nativeb, native americanb, inub or pacific islanderb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health information technology</td>
<td>health information technology, health it, electronic health records, electronic health recordb, electronic medical recordb, personal health recordb, personal medical recordb, patient accessible recordb, patient portalb, patient internet portalb, decision supportb, clinical reminderb, electronic reminderb, reminder systemb, m-health, mhealth, mobile technologyb, mobile health, cell phoneb, cellular phoneb, smartphoneb, mobile phoneb, mobile deviceb, text messageb, cd-rom, dvd, computer based, computer-based, internet-based, web-based, web based, e-health, ehealth, tablet, tailored, telemedicine, telehealth, teleoncology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aSearch terms within each category are combined with OR. Search terms between categories are combined with AND. Some terms were truncated.

bTruncation of search term to capture keywords with the same stem.
Data Extraction
Information systematically extracted from the papers included the following: study design, including the targeted cancer and/or stage of the cancer care continuum [50]. The continuum of cancer care refers to prevention, detection, diagnosis, treatment, survivorship, and end-of-life care [51]. In addition, we extracted information on the underserved population of interest; whether the patient-centered technology focused on healthy individuals, cancer patients or survivors, caregivers, or health care providers; sample size; the type of patient-centered technology used; the study outcome of interest; and whether there was any evidence of tailoring when it came to the technology intervention. Tailoring is defined as “Any combination of information or change strategies intended to reach one specific person, based on characteristics that are unique to that person, related to the outcome of interest, and have been derived from an individual assessment” [52]. Moreover, when available we described the technology’s use (whether patients adopt the tool), usability (the patient’s experience using the tool), and usefulness (the extent to which it meets the patient’s needs). Finally, we described barriers and facilitators to the use of the technologies reported in the paper.

Results
Studies Included
Our keyword search identified an initial yield of 1276 nonduplicative studies (Figure 2). The primary reasons for exclusion are also identified in Figure 2. After applying the
exclusion criteria in review of the titles and abstracts, 71 studies were included in the systematic review (marked with an asterisk in the reference list), published between 1995 and 2016.

**Study Characteristics**

The characteristics of the studies are summarized in Table 3. Studies varied with respect to the underserved population targeted, the technology used, and the cancer type of interest. A large proportion of studies included in our review target blacks or African Americans (31/71, 44%) followed by rural populations (14/71, 20%). More than half of the included studies assessed eHealth technologies (41/71, 58%). Moreover, the largest proportion of studies focused on breast cancer (26/71, 37%). In addition, the largest proportion of technological outcomes assessed was use of technology (20/71, 2%), whereas knowledge (15/71, 21%) was the largest proportion of health outcomes assessed. Observational studies represented the largest proportion of studies included in our review (32/71, 45%). Overall, 15 studies followed an experimental design (15/71, 21%), whereas the remaining 24 studies were either qualitative (13/71, 18%) or mixed-methods (11/71, 16%).

To provide a consistent structure, the remainder of the Results section is organized as follows. Study summaries are stratified by the type of patient-centered technology. Within each patient-centered technology section, we then further stratify by study design: experimental (Multimedia Appendix 1), observational (Multimedia Appendix 2), and qualitative studies (Multimedia Appendix 3).

**Theme 1. The Effect of Use on Clinical and Other Outcomes**

**Electronic Health**

In total, 10 eHealth studies were identified using an experimental design, with 9 of these using a randomized controlled trial (RCT) [41,53-61] (Multimedia Appendix 1). These studies primarily targeted African Americans (n=7) as well as colorectal (n=6) and breast (n=4) cancer. Findings showed positive impacts of eHealth interventions, ranging from computer-assisted programs and Web-based decision aids to tailored, interactive soap operas. The most common health outcomes assessed included knowledge (n=5) and screening uptake (n=3), with each study showing statistically significant results in the outcomes.

For example, Champion et al [41] used an RCT to compare the efficacy of 3 interventions in promoting routine mammography screening among low-income African American women. This study found that an interactive computer-assisted instruction program produced the greatest adherence to mammography (40.0%) compared with participants receiving an educational pamphlet (32.1%) or a culturally appropriate video (24.6%). Jibaja et al [57] used an interactive soap-opera format to promote the early detection of breast cancer among high-risk Hispanic women. The use of this culturally tailored, computer-based educational program was found to significantly increase breast cancer screening knowledge and beliefs relative to a comparison group.

**Mobile Health**

We identified 3 mHealth studies using an experimental design [62-64], with 2 studies (66.7%) showing statistically significant results in the health outcome. Using a quasi-experimental design, Lee et al [64] tested a tailored interactive 7-day short message service (SMS) text message intervention designed to increase knowledge and vaccination of human papillomavirus (HPV). This study found a significant increase in knowledge and intent to get vaccinated. In addition, HPV vaccination uptake increased by 30% among participants in the intervention. Targeting a Hispanic population for CRC screening, Fernandez et al [63] used an RCT to compare (1) a tailored interactive multimedia intervention, (2) a lay health worker delivered media print intervention, and (3) a no intervention control group. No statistically significant differences were found among the study arms. Among a population with advanced prostate cancer that included a significant proportion of African Americans (40.5%), Yanez et al [62] found that a Web-based psychosocial intervention delivered via a tablet achieved good retention (>85%) and attendance rates (>70%) and received favorable evaluations (mean score: 4/5) and exit surveys (mean score: 3.6/4). The intervention also reduced depressive symptoms (43.37 vs 47.29, P=.03) and improved relaxation self-efficacy (2.43 vs 1.11, P<.01) for men who completed the study.

We also identified 2 additional studies using a mixed-methods approach with an experimental component. Among a sample of Korean American women, a 7-day mobile phone text message–based cervical cancer screening intervention significantly increased participants’ knowledge of cervical cancer and screening recommendations as well as the uptake of cervical cancer screening [42]. In a sample of Spanish-speaking Latina women seeking care at a federally qualified health center, text messaging reduced the number of days between an abnormal mammogram and participants’ return for follow-up compared with women who did not receive text message notifications [65].

**Telemedicine**

We identified 2 telemedicine studies using an experimental design, with each study showing statistically significant results in the health outcomes [66,67]. Kroenke et al [67], using an RCT design, found that telecare management improved depression and pain outcomes in both urban and rural cancer patients. In another RCT, telegenetics was compared with women who did not receive text message notifications (43.37 vs 47.29, P=.03) and improved relaxation self-efficacy (2.43 vs 1.11, P<.01) for men who completed the study. However, patients seeking in-person genetic counseling were more likely to attend counseling sessions.
Table 3. Characteristics of studies included in this review (N=71).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Total, n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Underserved population</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Indian or Alaskan native</td>
<td>3 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>6 (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black or African American</td>
<td>31 (44)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hispanic</td>
<td>12 (17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diverse pop</td>
<td>4 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low income</td>
<td>6 (9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>14 (20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Patient-centered technology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer- or internet-based technology (eHealth)</td>
<td>41 (58)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile app (mHealth)</td>
<td>15 (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eHealth and mHealth</td>
<td>5 (7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telemedicine</td>
<td>10 (14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cancer type</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast</td>
<td>26 (37)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical</td>
<td>4 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorectal</td>
<td>12 (17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lung</td>
<td>1 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovarian</td>
<td>1 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostate</td>
<td>9 (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer (not specific)</td>
<td>18 (25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technology outcomes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use</td>
<td>20 (28)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usefulness</td>
<td>5 (7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usability or acceptability</td>
<td>18 (25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design or implementation</td>
<td>6 (9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satisfaction</td>
<td>5 (7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health outcomes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>1 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decision making</td>
<td>4 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health beliefs</td>
<td>2 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intention or readiness</td>
<td>2 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge</td>
<td>15 (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participation in health care</td>
<td>2 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain</td>
<td>1 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychological</td>
<td>5 (7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality of life</td>
<td>2 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satisfaction</td>
<td>1 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaccination</td>
<td>1 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screening</td>
<td>10 (14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Study design</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental</td>
<td>15 (21)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Theme 2. Behavioral Intention to Use, Use, and Usefulness of Patient-Centered Technology

Electronic Health

Overall, 17 observational studies were identified for eHealth, with the majority targeting African Americans (n=9) (Multimedia Appendix 2) [68-84]. Most studies assessed cancer in general (n=8), with breast cancer being the most frequent single site focus (n=6). Studies found that the internet was the first source of cancer information, followed by health care providers, for Hispanics [68] and blacks [75]. In addition, email and Web-based information was preferred over mail [78].

Among a low-income population, Song et al [82] found that the internet was identified as the least relied upon source of general health information and cancer health information compared with health professionals, family, and friends. A majority of studies assessed technology use as an outcome (n=15).

In an early study, Gustafson et al [73] examined the feasibility of an interactive, computer-based system in reaching low-income, underserved women with breast cancer (N=229; n=85 African Americans) [85]. Low-income women were more likely to use and spend more time on the computer-based system compared with another population of more affluent women. In addition, low-income urban African Americans were more likely to use the system to access information and for health management services, whereas low-income whites were more likely to use communication services. The Young Sisters Initiative: A Guide to a Better You! program is a website designed for young breast cancer survivors. Using a mixed-methods approach, which included a postuse survey of 1442-site visitors (93% African American women), participants reportedly found value in using the website for reproductive health information and cancer health information compared with health professionals, family, and friends. A majority of studies assessed technology use as an outcome (n=15).

Mobile Health

We found 7 observational studies assessing mHealth (n=2) [88,89] or both mHealth and eHealth studies (n=5) [36-40]. Surveying 156 Hispanic and non-Hispanic rural women, Kratzke and Wilson [37,88] found that nearly 87% of study participants used cell phones, whereas 47% used text messaging as a means to communicate. Compared with non-Hispanic women, Hispanic women (n=36) were more receptive to breast cancer prevention voice messages and text messages. In another survey of Hispanic women (n=905), Dang et al [36] found that more than half of participants did not use the internet (58%) or email (64%), but a large proportion of participants used mobile phones (70%).

In addition, 65% of all participants used text messages, with 45% wishing to receive mammogram reminders via SMS text message. Schoenberger et al used focus groups to assess the usage and acceptance of mobile communication technologies to provide cancer information among community health advisors (n=37) [90] and health ministry leaders (n=37) [91]. Among community health advisors, a majority of participants reported owning a mobile phone (89%) or a smartphone (67%) and 33% use text messaging as a means to communicate. All health ministry leaders reported owning a phone, whereas 85% reported using text messaging as a means to communicate.

Telemedicine

We identified 8 telemedicine studies using an observational design [92-99]. Of these, 3 studies focused on genetic counseling. Using surveys, McDonald et al [97] sought to understand the acceptability of telegenetics among Maine residents living in rurally remote areas. The most important characteristics of telegenetics models of care were perceived to be professional qualifications (92.2%) and one-on-one counseling (65.1%), whereas in-person and local counseling was ranked lower (51.8% and 52.1%, respectively).

Telemedicine was commonly used to provide psychosocial support. Rural lung, breast, and colorectal cancer patients reported a high level of satisfaction with a videophone-based intervention providing dignity psychotherapy [98]. Among a sample of Alaskan native breast cancer patients, an interactive audio and video telemedicine program providing medical consultation received overall high patient satisfaction [99]. In a sample of rural American Indian and Alaskan natives in Washington, cancer survivors were surveyed about their experiences with a telehealth cancer support group [93]. Members reported value in interacting with other cancer survivors and usefulness of the information presented. Specific topics of interest included nutrition during treatment as well as side effects of treatment.
Theme 3. Perceptions and Satisfaction of Use of Patient-Centered Technologies

Mobile Health

We identified 5 qualitative studies related to mHealth (Multimedia Appendix 3) [91,100-103]. Qualitative studies primarily targeted black or African American (n=2) or Hispanic (n=2) populations and breast cancer (n=3) patients. These studies assessed outcomes related to content design and implementation (n=3) and usability or acceptability (n=2). Weaver et al [104] used focus groups to assess the perceptions of colorectal cancer screening text messages among a majority African American population (n=16; 62%). Although initially expressing reluctance to use personal technologies as a means to receive CRC information, participants responded favorably when shown sample text messages. Features that participants were interested in seeing with respect to text messages were personalized messages, content that was relevant to them, and messages that were positive and reassuring. Conversely, participants did not want to receive test results or bad news via text messages or content that included shorthand phrases or required complex replies. In a group of healthy African American men who received a prostate cancer screening educational intervention consisting of short text messages related to prostate cancer awareness, Le et al [105] found that 65% of the participants wished to continue receiving text messages pertaining to workshop reminders, postworkshop reinforcement, spiritual or motivational messages, and retention after completing the study. Bravo et al [100] used semistructured interviews to assess the attitudes, acceptance, and usability of a breast cancer risk assessment tool accessed via tablet among underserved women seeking care at a safety net institution. A majority of women preferred the mobile app over a paper version of the assessment tool. All participants found the app easy to use.

Electronic Health

We identified 7 qualitative studies [106-112] and 7 mixed methods [86,87,113-117] related to eHealth. Qualitative studies primarily targeted black or African Americans (n=3) or diverse populations (n=2) and targeted breast (n=3) and prostate cancer (n=3) patients. These studies largely assessed outcomes related to usability or acceptability (n=3) and content design (n=2). For example, Berry et al [106] evaluated the usability of a Web-based decision aid designed to improve decision making among English-speaking Latino men (n=7) with localized prostate cancer. This eHealth intervention was tailored to participants’ personal factors (eg, personal characteristics, confidence in doctor, and influential people) and used expert recommendations to communicate health benefits and risks. Overall, participants rated the intervention with high acceptability. However, Berry et al found several usability issues related to content comprehension where Hispanic participants did not initially understand concepts until provided a short definition; navigation issues when answering multiple choice questions, using check boxes, typing responses with a keyboard, or clicking links to access external pages; and sociocultural appropriateness where some subgroups of the population (eg, Latino men in poverty) did not have computers at home and would therefore not use the app.

Theme 4. Barriers and Facilitators to Use of Patient-Centered Technologies

Barriers

Text messaging was found to be beneficial as it provided a form of communication allowing for the quick dissemination of health information. The main barrier to text messaging was the lack of knowledge of how to text among some participants. [90,91] Increasing knowledge through education was found to be the most feasible solution. Another barrier to successful outcomes from text messaging [105] was read or receipt, wherein some participants did not remember receiving text messages. This problem could have arisen from technical issues and suggested the importance of incorporating a component into the intervention that verified that messages had been received.

Facilitators

Participants considered a complex mobile app to be easy and fun to use with easy to read text. In addition, participants were motivated to use the tool as it was new and innovative [100]. Although participants reported being unfamiliar with the technology (iPad) and experienced challenges with health literacy and security concerns, they had an interest in keeping up with technology [100]. Some suggestions identified when designing mHealth apps for this population include writing the content at the appropriate literacy levels, making instruction and assistance in using the mHealth app available, and minimizing the amount of new skillsets that participants will need to learn to use the mHealth app.

Discussion

Principal Findings

The purpose of this study was to review the current evidence on the use of cancer-specific patient-centered technologies among the underserved. Although the reviewed studies targeted various underserved populations including racial and ethnic minorities (eg, blacks or African Americans and Hispanics), low-income, and rural populations, we identified 2 cross-cutting issues that the literature suggests should be taken into account when implementing patient-centered technology interventions: (1) training in the use of patient-centered technologies and (2) tailoring patient-centered technologies to target populations. The landscape of technology in our digital age is rapidly changing. This growth has led to several advances in health promotion from accessing health information digitally to using technology to track health and fitness [118]. In addition, the internet and mobile devices have become a prominent vehicle to reach diverse minority populations and deliver health information [23-28]. Use of the internet within the home is lower in individuals who are older, belong to a racial or ethnic minority group, are less educated, and have lower incomes [119,120]; however, the internet has become more accessible in many ways because of the proliferation of mobile devices. For example, blacks are more likely to access the internet with their mobile phone than their non-Hispanic white counterparts [119].
Much of the evidence related to mobile devices was devoted to the use of text messaging as a means to provide health information and facilitating behavior change. These results are promising given the consistent findings that underserved populations are receptive to the use of these technologies for cancer prevention and care purposes. Contributing factors to this growth, and the intention to use these technologies, may be traced back to the constructs of social influence, price value, and habit. According to the Pew Research Center, text messaging is being used by more than 90% of the population within each age group (100% of 18-29 years, 98% of 30-49 years, and 92% of >50 years) [121]. Due to this widespread use and already established habit of communicating with others, individuals are likely to adopt this form of technology to communicate with their social group. Due to the way in which this method of communication is ingrained into the day-to-day lives of individuals, the time cost of adopting these technologies is minimal because of their pervasiveness. In addition, using smartphones may be considered a low-cost alternative to accessing the internet compared with home internet.

Mobile devices provide a means to reach minority populations and offer the potential to reduce access issues with respect to health care and health information. However, barriers still exist that prevent the effective use of these technologies. In addition to creating opportunities to advance health promotion, the rapid growth in technology also presents several challenges. Of the most prominent challenges facing users, 1 is the pressure to remain updated with new technologies, their increasing effort expectancy, or the degree of ease associated with technology use. Clearly, realizing the full potential benefit of these technologies is dependent on their effective use. Although studies found that underserved populations are receptive to the use of patient-centered technologies, a recurrent challenge found in the literature was a lack of knowledge as to how to use new apps of the technology as well as the technology itself. These challenges should not be overlooked and range from receiving health information via text messages to using interactive iPads.

**Education and Training to Facilitate the Use of Patient-Centered Technologies**

Some of these difficulties with use could be remedied by facilitating conditions, for example, providing a short training session at the same time the technology is introduced. Public libraries have been successful in improving decision making in accessing high-quality health information, reducing computer anxiety, and increasing computer interest and self-efficacy among older adults [122,123], and health care providers could leverage or learn from these community institutions. However, other technologies may require substantial modifications to the intervention to remove obstacles and barriers individuals may experience to facilitate their use. Interventions should incorporate usability and feasibility testing with target populations into their development process to identify unanticipated issues as well as appropriate training of target populations in the use of the technologies. Although such methods need to be applied efficiently to minimize their time and resource burden, up-front investment in such approaches can be the difference between a successful or failed implementation. In some cases, new technologies may not be a good fit with underserved populations, for example, low-income individuals may have insurmountable barriers to obtaining expensive new devices. Patients with disabilities, whether mental or physical, may not have the capacity to adapt to new technologies that require significant cognitive load or fine motor skills. In these cases, alternative communication channels may be necessary to deliver a desired behavioral or clinical intervention; we want to be careful to construct patient-centered technologies versus technology-centered patients.

**Tailoring to Facilitate the Use of Patient-Centered Technologies**

When using interactive technologies (ie, computer-based media that enable users to access information and services of interest, control how the information is presented, and respond to information and messages in the mediated environment [124]), an important feature is the ability to tailor information to the recipients’ needs and interests [124,125]. It is necessary to consider the unique cultural norms and/or challenges of underserved populations when tailoring communication strategies. Robust methods to account for these differences in the design and implementation of technology interventions targeting specific groups is a key area in need of development. Hispanics may be better reached with technologies framed with health education content tailored to this population to improve both content comprehension and acceptance. For example, the use of telenovelas and soap operas is a novel approach that appeals to underserved Spanish-speaking women’s cultural norms and has been found to increase breast cancer screening knowledge and beliefs [57]. Similarly, a culturally tailored educational video, including a soap opera and physician recommendation segment made in Chinese was found to increase Chinese women’s intention to get screened for breast cancer, in addition to increasing their knowledge, perceived risk, and perceived benefits of screening [116].

Cultural competence is another strategy to reduce health and health care disparities that may be applied to the tailoring of patient-centered technologies. Cultural competence is defined as “...understanding the importance of social and cultural influences on patients’ health beliefs and behaviors; considering how these factors interact at multiple levels of the health care delivery system (eg, at the level of structural processes of care or clinical decision making); and, finally, devising interventions that take these issues into account to assure quality health care delivery to diverse patient populations” [126]. Tailoring patient-centered technologies to patients may help overcome sociocultural barriers to providing health care, one being a lack of culturally or linguistically appropriate health education materials [126]. By understanding unique differences among underserved groups, we can better understand how to reach each population, how they spend their time and use technology, and how different forms of technology may be used in different home and community settings. In addition, this approach allows researchers to tailor the technology based on who an individual is and how their identity is constructed before the technology is implemented.
Directions for Future Research

Digital Divide

The use of patient-centered technologies may be seen as a means to reach underserved populations; however, there are several concerns within the health care research community related to their use. Of particular interest is the decreased access of technologies among racial and ethnic minorities, persons with disabilities, rural populations, older populations (including veterans), and individuals with lower socioeconomic status; a phenomenon commonly referred to as the digital divide [127,128]. More research needs to assess the health information needs of these underserved populations and how they prefer to receive health information. When the use of technology may not be appropriate for providing patient-centered care, the use of other tailored interventions may be more successful.

Underrepresented Cancers and Underserved Populations

According to the American Cancer Society, the most prevalent cancer among men is prostate cancer, whereas breast cancer is the most common cancer among women [129]. In addition, lung and colorectal cancer comprise the second and third most common cancer in both men and women [129]. Although several studies have targeted breast cancer, colorectal, and prostate cancer, only a few studies have targeted other cancers. Future research on the use of patient-centered technologies among underserved populations should focus on prevalent cancers, which are underrepresented in the HIT literature such as lung cancer. Importantly, lung cancer is the leading cause of cancer deaths in black men and women, and black men have higher rates of lung cancer than their non-Hispanic white counterparts [130]. Furthermore, less prevalent cancers have not seen the same level of technology development targeting their unique clinical needs. Although some cancers are less prevalent in the general population, they may disproportionately impact underserved populations. For example, Hispanic men experience liver cancer incidence rates twice that of non-Hispanic white men [131]. Liver cancer also serves as the second leading cause of cancer deaths. Cancers of the female reproductive system are also underrepresented, including ovarian and cervical cancers. African American women are diagnosed with more advanced stages of ovarian cancer and have lower survival rates compared with their white counterparts. In addition, there are underserved populations that have received little attention in the current literature. Studies predominantly targeted black or African Americans and Hispanic populations, and some underrepresented populations include American Indians or Alaskan Natives and Asian populations.

Underused Technologies

The current evidence with respect to barriers and facilitators to the use of patient-centered technologies may be used to guide the development of other technologies, such as PHRs, which did not appear in our review. PHRs have been defined as “an Internet-based set of tools that allows people to access and coordinate their lifelong health information and make appropriate parts of it available to those who need it.” PHRs can be tethered (connected) to eHealth records and provide patients with an asynchronous platform to access and update their medical health record data and engage with their health care team [9,132,133]. As an example, the unique challenges we identified among Hispanics, including issues related to tailored educational content and comprehension, may be used to modify patient portals within practices serving a Hispanic community.

Patient-Provider Communication and Shared Decision Making

Our review also highlights the paucity of research regarding how health information technology can improve communication and shared decision making (SDM) between individuals from vulnerable populations and their health care providers. Although increasing provider communication is important in building trust and improving chronic disease management [4], SDM bridges gaps in knowledge, tailors medical and health decisions to patient preferences, as well as increases patient adherence to treatment and improves health outcomes [134]. More research should focus on the use of these technologies to support providers in delivering information to patients on cancer treatment options as well as describe the advantages and disadvantages of different approaches to technology design and implementation.

Precision Medicine

By tailoring content to targeted populations, patient-centered technologies have the potential to facilitate the provision of precision medicine among underserved populations. Precision medicine focuses on the “...prevention and treatment strategies that take individual variability into account” [135]. Interactive technologies such as social media may take advantage of predictive algorithms to tailor the care of individuals to patients based not only on their genetic but also on their social identities.

Limitations

Our study has several limitations. Of the potential limitations, 1 is that our search strategy may not have captured all potential papers meeting our inclusion criteria. To minimize this limitation, we implemented a snowball search method in which we reviewed the references of all included studies for additional citations. Another limitation of our study is that because of the heterogeneity in study design and types of outcomes evaluated, we were unable to aggregate findings in the manner of a meta-analysis. Finally, the included papers may be subject to publication bias as studies that report negative findings are less likely to be published.

Conclusions

There is a growing body of literature exploring patient-centered technology and its influence on the care of underserved populations. Despite the potential of patient-centered technologies and their acceptance among underserved populations, challenges still exist with respect to their effective use and usability. With technology changing at an exceedingly rapid pace, more training needs to be provided to ensure these underserved groups are able to effectively use new and emerging technologies. In addition, tailoring these technologies to unique cultural norms will be critical to facilitating their effective use.
Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Description and findings of experimental studies included in this review.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 93KB - jmir_v21i4e10256_app1.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Description and findings of observational studies included in this review.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 114KB - jmir_v21i4e10256_app2.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Description and findings of qualitative and mixed-methods studies included in this review.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 93KB - jmir_v21i4e10256_app3.pdf]

References


2. Health Resources & Services Administration. 2016. Medically underserved areas and populations (MUA/Ps) URL: https://bhwn hrsa.gov/shortage-designation/muap [accessed 2019-02-26] [WebCite Cache ID 76UR0V]


21. Christopher GM. Use of health information technology among racial and ethnic underserved communities. Perspect Health Inf Manag 2011;8:1f [FREE Full text] [doi: 21307989]


29. Kim K, Nahm E. Benefits of and barriers to the use of personal health records (PHR) for health management among adults. Online J Nurse Inform 2012;16(3) [FREE Full text]


133. Healthcare Information Management and Systems Society. 2007. HIMSS personal health records definition and position statement URL: http://www.himss.org/content/files/PHRDefinition071707.pdf [accessed 2019-02-26] [WebCite Cache ID 76UHXyZkH]


Abbreviations

eHealth: electronic health
HIT: health information technology
mHealth: mobile health
PHR: personal health record
RCT: randomized controlled trial
SDM: shared decision making
SMS: short message service
UTAUT: unified theory of acceptance and use of technology

©Will L Tarver, David A Haggstrom. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 23.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Patients' Needs and Requirements for eHealth Pain Management Interventions: Qualitative Study

Ingrid Konstanse Ledel Solem¹,², MS; Cecilie Varsi¹, PhD; Hilde Eide¹,³, PhD; Olöf Birna Kristjansdottir¹,⁴, PhD; Jelena Mirkovic³, PhD; Elin Børøsund¹, PhD; Mette Haaland-Øverby¹,⁴, BS; Karina Heldal¹,², MS; Karlein MG Schreurs⁵, PhD; Lori B Waxenberg⁶, PhD; Karen Elizabeth Weiss⁷, PhD; Eleshia J Morrison⁸, PhD; Lise Solberg Nes¹,²,⁹, PhD

¹Center for Shared Decision Making and Collaborative Care Research, Division of Medicine, Oslo University Hospital, Oslo, Norway
²Institute of Clinical Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, University of Oslo, Oslo, Norway
³Science Centre Health and Technology, University of South-Eastern Norway, Drammen, Norway
⁴Norwegian National Advisory Unit on Learning and Mastery in Health, Oslo University Hospital, Oslo, Norway
⁵Centre for eHealth and Wellbeing Research, University of Twente, Enschede, Netherlands
⁶Department of Clinical and Health Psychology, University of Florida, Florida, FL, United States
⁷Department of Anesthesiology and Pain Medicine, University of Washington School of Medicine, Washington, WA, United States
⁸Mayo Clinic, Pain Rehabilitation Center, Rochester, MN, United States
⁹Department of Psychiatry & Psychology, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, MN, United States

Corresponding Author:
Lise Solberg Nes, PhD
Center for Shared Decision Making and Collaborative Care Research
Division of Medicine
Oslo University Hospital
Oslo University Hospital HF, Division of Medicine, Aker hospital
Box 4950 Nydalen
Oslo, N-0424
Norway
Phone: 47 23 06 60 04
Email: lise.solberg.nes@rr-research.no

Abstract

Background: A growing body of evidence supports the potential effectiveness of electronic health (eHealth) interventions in managing chronic pain. However, research on the needs and preferences of patients with chronic pain in relation to eHealth interventions is scarce. Eliciting user input in the development of eHealth interventions may be a crucial step toward developing meaningful interventions for patients for potentially improving treatment outcomes.

Objective: This study aimed to explore the experiences of patients with chronic pain with regard to information and communication technology, understand how an eHealth intervention can support the everyday needs and challenges of patients with chronic pain, and identify possible facilitators and barriers for patients’ use of an eHealth pain management intervention.

Methods: Twenty patients living with chronic pain and five spouses participated in individual interviews. Semistructured interview guides were used to explore participants’ needs, experiences, and challenges in daily life as well as their information and communication technology experiences and preferences for eHealth support interventions. Spouses were recruited and interviewed to gain additional insight into the patients’ needs. The study used qualitative thematic analysis.

Results: The participants were generally experienced technology users and reported using apps regularly. They were mainly in favor of using an eHealth self-management intervention for chronic pain and considered it a potentially acceptable way of gathering knowledge and support for pain management. The participants expressed the need for obtaining more information and knowledge, establishing a better balance in everyday life, and receiving support for improving communication and social participation. They provided suggestions for the eHealth intervention content and functionality to address these needs. Accessibility, personalization, and usability were emphasized as important elements for an eHealth support tool. The participants described an ideal eHealth intervention as one that could be used for support and distraction from pain, at any time or in any situation, regardless of varying pain intensity and concentration capacity.
Conclusions: This study provides insight into user preferences for eHealth interventions aiming to address self-management for chronic pain. Participants highlighted important factors to be considered when designing and developing eHealth interventions for self-management of chronic pain, illustrating the importance and benefit of including users in the development of eHealth interventions.

Trial Registration: ClinicalTrials.gov NCT03705104; https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT03705104.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e13205) doi:10.2196/13205

KEYWORDS
chronic pain; eHealth; self-management; qualitative methods; intervention development; user-centered design

Introduction

Chronic pain conditions are common (affecting 25%-30% of the population) and difficult to cure, with a significant impact on the persons affected and on society in terms of economical, psychological, and social issues [1-3]. Like all long-term conditions, chronic pain requires day-to-day self-management by those affected. This includes managing the emotional and medical consequences of the chronic condition; self-regulatory efforts; and changing, maintaining, and creating new sets of behaviors to improve coping mechanisms [3-5]. Supporting patients and caregivers in the self-management process is an important step toward better health care services and have shown to have a positive impact on patient outcomes, including decreased pain interference and pain intensity and improved self-efficacy [6-9].

A growing body of evidence supports the potential efficacy of electronic health (eHealth) interventions contributing to self-management of chronic pain [10-16], which refer to interventions using information and communication technology (ICT) such as apps, websites, or remotely delivered interventions/telehealth or telecare in the delivery of health care services [17]. eHealth interventions have the potential to make health care services more available to patients, allowing patients to access services and help from their own home. In addition, eHealth interventions may introduce more cost-effective treatment options, reducing the need for travel and direct health care personnel involvement [13,18]. Such interventions also have the potential to enhance treatment durability, as patients can receive support and reinforcement of skills during and after treatment [13].

Patients with chronic pain have also shown interest in eHealth interventions [19]. For some, such interventions could even be the preferred option, as they are easily accessible, possibly perceived as neutral and nonjudgmental, and allow patients to continue treatment and support at their own pace [20]. There is, however, a gap between the commercial and scientific aspects of eHealth tools. Available apps for people with chronic pain commonly focus on physical health and include a functionality supporting monitoring/tracking, assessment, feedback, and information/education [21]. Surprisingly, a few existing apps appear to be based on theoretical and evidence-based rationale, and a few appear to be developed or evaluated using scientific methods [21-23]. In addition, few eHealth interventions are developed by, or in collaboration with, health care professionals [12,23,24].

The success of eHealth interventions depends on technology and content but, perhaps, just as much on patients’ acceptance of and adherence to the intervention [25]. Involving patients in the process appears essential in the development of effective eHealth interventions. However, several studies have pointed out the lack of user involvement in the development of such interventions [23,25-27]. Keogh and colleagues [26] described eHealth as a promising area for pain management but emphasized the need to maintain patient focus and recommended using user-centered designs as the starting point, involving patients (called users) in the entire development process [26]. The authors also stated that eHealth interventions, even when claiming to be therapeutic, are often developed in response to a technological innovation, rather than user needs [26]. Other studies have pointed out that including users in the design of eHealth interventions would allow for tailoring of individual preferences [28], and personalization and tailoring in such interventions may improve impact [20,23]. Despite these recommendations from existing research, users are rarely involved early on in eHealth development processes [25]. A recent study addressed this issue by combining a review of the literature with a focus group study including patients with chronic pain, their caregivers, and their health care providers. This resulted in a suggestion of elements needed for an eHealth intervention for people with chronic pain, including enriched information environment, automated tailored feedback observations of individual progress, automated follow-up messages, communicative function (eg, advisor or peer-support access), and use of supplementary modes (eg, access to and use of a variety of materials) [29].

The aims of this study were (1) to advance knowledge regarding the needs and requirements for eHealth pain management interventions to explore experiences of patients with chronic pain with regard to information and communication technology (ICT) in order to explore how an eHealth intervention can support the everyday needs and challenges of patients with chronic pain and (2) to identify possible facilitators and barriers for patients’ use of an eHealth pain management intervention. This study is the first step in a larger project where the aim is to design, develop, and test a user-centered eHealth intervention for adults with chronic pain based on cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT; trial registration: NCT03705104).
Methods

Study Design
This study used a qualitative design involving individual interviews with patients with chronic pain and their spouses [30], to explore patients’ needs and preferences for designing and developing eHealth interventions. In the study, spouses were included to gain additional insight into the perceived needs of patients, from the spouses’ perspective. Identifying and exploring patients’ needs, experiences (in everyday life as well as in relation to technology), and preferences are early steps in a user-centered development process [31,32].

Recruitment
To be eligible for study participation, participants had to be 18 years or older, have experienced chronic pain for 3 months or more, and be able to communicate in Norwegian. Inclusion criteria for spouses were that they were married or cohabitating with one of the participating patients. Recruitment was conducted by collaborative health care providers at four collaborative institutions. Persons who met the inclusion criteria were invited to participate in individual interviews by health care providers at local patient education centers, pain clinics, physical therapy institutes, and psychology practices. Potential participants first received information about the study through hand-out pamphlets and from their health care providers. If the potential participants were interested, they were contacted by a researcher for more information. Of the people who had agreed to be contacted by the research team, none declined participation. Spouses were contacted after obtaining consent from the patients, only if the participating patient agreed that their spouse could be contacted. Participants (patients and spouses) were offered a gift certificate (value of approximately US $30) as compensation for their time.

Ethical Approval and Informed Consent
The study was approved by the Institutional Review Board (approval number: 2017/6697) at a major medical center in northern Europe. Informed consent was obtained after the participants were given information about the nature of the study and aspects of participation.

Data Collection
Although this study was exploratory and open in nature, the research was conducted with a specific outcome—the development of an eHealth intervention. The interview and analyses were therefore guided by the aims of the study. Semistructured interview guides (Multimedia Appendix 1) were developed by the research team and used to explore participants’ (patients’ and spouses’) everyday life with chronic pain, including everyday routines, challenges, and coping strategies; participants’ experiences and thoughts about technology and health-related technology, including smartwatches, activity and nutrition trackers, mindfulness apps/videos, health forums and blogs, and other health-related apps; and participants’ thoughts and expressed needs related to an eHealth pain management intervention. Participants (ie, patients and spouses) were interviewed individually to capture patients’ and spouses’ views separately. Participants were also asked to complete a brief questionnaire assessing background information, including age, type of diagnosis, and treatments in addition to experiences with technology. A patient representative provided input on the background questionnaire and the interview guides to ensure easily understandable and nonoffensive questions. The interviews were audio recorded and conducted face to face by the first author (ILS) and conducted either at the research center, in meeting rooms at local patient education centers, in participants’ home, or at participants’ workplaces. The first two interviews were conducted by the first author together with an experienced interviewer (CV).

Data Analysis
Interview data were transcribed verbatim and analyzed using a thematic analysis approach in a stepwise process [33]. In the first step, data were deductively grouped into broad themes derived from CBT themes (eg, health-promoting behaviors, thoughts and feelings, and social relations). Second, sentences and longer semantic units were coded and grouped into categories across and within the initial themes. This was done on a manifest as well as a latent level, so that what the respondents actually said as well as the underlying assumptions were analyzed [33]. Each category was then examined again, with a focus on identifying variations, similarities, and differences within each category. Subcategories (ie, minor themes) were identified and named by characterizing content. Finally, all subcategories were examined again and grouped into main categories (ie, major themes). To ensure trustworthiness, the research team consisting of the first author (ILS) and coauthors (LSN, CV, OK, and HE) met regularly to discuss and refine the analysis until an agreement was reached [34]. NVivo 11 (QSR International, Victoria, Australia) qualitative analysis software was used to organize and facilitate the analysis. To increase the transparency of the interpretation, categories and subcategories were illustrated with quotations.

Results

Overview
A total of 20 persons (15 women) living with different types of pain and 5 spouses (2 women) were included in the study. The participants’ (patients’ and spouses’) age ranged from 18-74 years, with a median of 48 years. Many patients noted that it took some years before they received a diagnosis, with some having lived with pain for 10 years or more before reportedly getting their diagnosis. Almost all patients had been through a variety of treatments, ranging from primary care (eg, general practitioners’ visits and physical therapy) to more specialized treatments and rehabilitation in secondary and tertiary care. There were no clear differences in the results between male and female participants in this study, apart from women describing their pain by using more metaphors. Table 1 presents a detailed view of the patient demographics.
Table 1. Patient demographics (N=20).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Number of patients (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Employment status</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working/studying full-time</td>
<td>5 (25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working/studying part-time</td>
<td>4 (20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currently on sick leave</td>
<td>5 (25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On disability benefits</td>
<td>6 (30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type of pain</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neck and back pain</td>
<td>8 (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurological pain</td>
<td>8 (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>4 (20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reported time living with pain (years)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-3</td>
<td>2 (10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-8</td>
<td>5 (25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-15</td>
<td>5 (25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-25</td>
<td>4 (20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥26 years</td>
<td>4 (20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1. Overview of the main categories and subcategories from the analysis. ICT: information and communication technology.

The findings provided (1) insight on patients’ experiences with ICT, (2) understanding of how an eHealth intervention could support patients’ everyday needs and challenges (ie, support self-management), and (3) information on the facilitators and barriers for patients’ use of an eHealth pain management intervention. Categories 1 and 3 were analyzed on a manifest (visual) level, while category 2 was analyzed on a latent (interpretative) level. Main categories and subcategories are illustrated in Figure 1.
Patients’ Experiences with Information and Communication Technology

All participants reported owning a smartphone, computer, or tablet and stated that they were using apps regularly, mostly for practical day-to-day use such as buying a bus ticket or for checking the weather forecast. Nearly everyone had previously downloaded an app, and about half (n=11) reported having used a health-related app, mainly mindfulness apps for relaxation and focus control, or apps for step counting. Those who had tried apps for step counting often stopped using them, as they felt as if they were never able to walk enough because of their pain. Some, especially those under 35 years of age, also regularly used apps for podcasts as a strategy to distract focus away from their pain. Only two participants had tried apps specifically for pain management, mainly with a focus on migraine, and rarely, apps were offered in the participants’ native language. Many stated that they did not find or know of any apps specifically for pain management. A few participants had used YouTube for videos showing mindfulness, breathing, and visualization exercises. Mindfulness exercises (using apps, YouTube, or CDs) were particularly used at night when in bed as a relaxation strategy when trying to sleep. Participants who had not tried any health-related programs (eg, apps, smart watches, or similar) reported not having thought about it, not finding any apps relevant enough for their needs, or not knowing what to download and use. The majority of the participants described using their mobile phone more than their tablets and computers. They preferred to use their phone for apps, as they found that apps were more easily available on the phone. Tablets were used when searching for information or reading news, while computers were mostly used at work or for practical tasks such as paying bills. Some also reported using their computer for watching television series, a strategy often used for distraction from pain. Searching for information about pain and treatments on the internet was common, especially during the first years of living with chronic pain, but many emphasized challenges related to finding information on the internet, as they did not know what information to trust, and expressed concern about receiving incorrect or even damaging information or advice. Most participants had checked out different pain forums, blogs, or groups on the internet, but few reported using or participating in these actively; instead, the patients perceiving them as “too negative” and “depressing” to follow. Some (n=5) found these types of forums useful when needing advice from peers, emphasizing that they avoided looking at these forums on days with a lot of pain due to the “negative vibes” from these forums. Only three participants reported communicating with their health care providers electronically (ie, through email or patient/physician web pages).

Participants were generally in favor of using an eHealth self-management intervention for chronic pain: Only one patient did not visualize how or when such an intervention could be of use. Participants were enthusiastic about potentially getting an easily accessible tool in their daily lives that could be used for support and distraction from pain, at any time or in any situation. Thus, a mobile app was identified by the participants early on as the preferred platform for use.

Supporting Self-Management With the Use of eHealth Technology

Overview

Analyses showed that participants expressed the need for self-management support. Independent of the type of pain, participants (both patients and spouses) described common challenges in their daily lives including physical, psychological, and social challenges such as fatigue, isolation, depressive thoughts and anxiety, sorrow and guilt, and memory and concentration problems. The expressed needs, including those regarding an eHealth intervention, appeared related to years lived with chronic pain and their “good or bad days,” which depended on daily pain intensity and level of fatigue.

Taking responsibility and experiencing independence were viewed by participants as essential for self-worth, but challenging without the necessary information, knowledge, and support. The informants’ expressions for self-management support through the use of eHealth technology were related to three different aspects: obtaining information and knowledge, finding balance, and receiving support for improving communication and social participation.

Obtaining Information and Knowledge

Most participants (ie, patients and spouses) were positive toward, or expressed a wish for, receiving information and gaining knowledge through technology and educational texts, communication with health care professionals, or both. Topics identified included the need for information about pain, in general, and pain physiology; health-promoting behaviors including information about sleep, activity pacing, physical activity, and nutrition; treatment options, medication, and medical aids; psychosocial information including information about communicating pain with others and coping with anxiety and depressive thoughts; and reports on the newest pain-related research.

Many of the participants reported that a lack information about pain and pain management, especially during their first years living with pain, induced a feeling of desperation and anxiety. For instance, many patients had worried about their memory issues, with catastrophizing thoughts of having dementia. As a result, many stated that they had been “shopping” for health care services and alternative treatments, trying “everything” they came across instead of focusing on pain management strategies for themselves. Over the years, many had found their own ways of managing their pain, stating that they did not have the same need for information now as compared to early in the disease trajectory. These patients further emphasized that they wished they had received this kind of information earlier, instead of trying to work out all these things on their own. Compared to the patients who had not lived with pain for very long, these patients wanted more information on the newest research, knowledge, coping strategies, and exercises that could support positive psychological well-being.

Many participants expressed a feeling that health care providers, in meetings with them, lacked knowledge about their pain or gave conflicting information about what to do with the pain. Several participants were told by their physician that chronic
pain is difficult to deal with and some were instructed to look up chronic pain on the internet themselves, resulting in further contradictory and sometimes scary information. Two participants had initiated additional education for themselves (ie, studying psychotherapy and medicine) in an attempt to gain an in-depth understanding of their pain and how to best cope with it.

The participants also emphasized the need for independence. Several preferred to work things out by themselves, if possible, yet needed more knowledge to do so successfully. Getting trustworthy information from health care providers and researchers in a self-management app was seen as a positive option that could potentially provide the needed knowledge. Some wanted direct contact with, and support from, health care providers through the intervention, but expressed doubt about how this would work, considering the need for contact with specialized health care providers who were already extremely busy and often unavailable. Participants also described the daytime work hours of health care personnel as challenging, as patients often need help at different hours of the day, not just during daytime hours. However, both patients and spouses considered the potential of having access to information and knowledge through an eHealth intervention as beneficial. The spouses pointed to personal challenges in understanding the pain and suffering caused by pain. They wanted more information about the pain and how it could connect to their partner’s psychological health and well-being, emphasizing the need for knowledge about how to better communicate with each other despite strong emotions or pain. They also described feelings of being left out and helplessness seeing their partner in pain and not being able to adequately help.

The potential for an eHealth intervention to provide information on the patient’s own terms was further emphasized, as the ability to decide when and how much information to receive was considered focal. Table 2 provides a summary of participants’ expressed needs and suggestions for content and functionality, and Multimedia Appendix 2 provides additional quotes from the participants.

Finding Balance

A topic addressed by all participants (ie, patients and spouses) was the need for, and the challenges around, finding a balance in everyday life. This particularly included challenges with finding a balance between seeking help versus being independent, being active while getting enough rest (ie, activity pacing), and focusing on and talking about the pain versus distraction from the pain. The majority of the participants had accepted their pain and did not think that it would ever subside, although they found it difficult to cope with and accept the consequences and impact of pain on their daily lives. They described challenges around fully understanding how pain is affected by other variables in life, such as sleep, mood, and activity. Despite being familiar with the concept of activity pacing, few participants actually practiced such pacing, stating a lack of competence and knowledge of how to appropriately pace activities. Those who mastered activity pacing had achieved this mastery through repeatedly trying and failing over many years of living with pain, and they wished they had learned about the importance of activity pacing early on. The patients also described challenges about making others understand their pain. They wanted support and advice in this process, so that they could become more balanced and better cope on a day-to-day basis in their pursuit of regaining a “normal” or “new normal” life.

It’s important to feel normal and it’s important to have a NORMAL everyday life. The daily life from before is not yours anymore. You need to find a NEW normal. And in that process, it is important to have a tool, important to have...overview. [patient]

Some of the patients had positive experiences with relaxation exercises, stating that they were helping them feel “more balanced.” They wanted such exercises made more available in everyday life, for instance, through a mobile app, specifying that reminders would be helpful, as they often forgot to do such exercises. Others wanted help with focusing on the positive things in life, suggesting that some forms of “words of wisdom” might be useful.

One topic addressed by many was the possibility of doing daily registrations. The patients wanted to be able to register details such as mood, sleep, pain, and activity in order to gain better control over their own coping strategies and skills, rather than always relying on health care services. Providing patients with visual information, for instance, in a graph consisting of their registrations, could give them concrete information that they could learn from, but also share with their partner or health care provider, making it easier for those around them to understand how the pain affects them.

Some of the patients, and especially the spouses, also emphasized that such registrations could be a way of putting things into perspective, as registrations could show them that a variable such as sleep or a situation such as a social event, might not have the impact they thought it would have. One spouse said:

During especially bad times, one feels that this is worse than ever before. And that this will never be better or OK again. And if you then had some clear statistics, something objective. Something that could say; “you were actually doing worse this time last year. But just a month later, you climbed that mountain”. [spouse]

Some spouses emphasized that their partner did more than they thought they did, often pushing themselves too hard, sometimes even harder than people without health issues.Registrations could help patients be more satisfied with a lower or a more balanced activity level, suggesting that registrations could support acceptance in daily life. At the same time, some participants also recognized that such registrations could have a negative impact on their mood and self-efficacy (eg, not experiencing “good days” and hence only registering “bad days”).

https://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e13205/
Table 2. Participants’ (N=25) needs, suggestions, and reasoning for content and functionality of eHealth interventions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Needs</th>
<th>Suggestions for content/functionality</th>
<th>Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information and knowledge</td>
<td>Information about pain physiology, treatments and medicine, and legal rights and pain management</td>
<td>• Feel safe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Feel less uncertainty and desperation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Be more independent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Help accept the consequences of the pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct contact with health care providers</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Get to ask questions when needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Feel safer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Get constructive feedback for better coping and motivation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance</td>
<td>Daily registrations of variables like sleep, mood activity, and pain</td>
<td>• See how the variables connect and learn from mistakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Get a broader perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Something to show health care providers/partners for better support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain diary/notes</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Save important messages, advice, and experiences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>from doctor’s appointments, courses, etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Get a broader perspective on personal thoughts and experiences and get</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>help accepting the consequences of the pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Keep track of appointments regarding pain treatments, to avoid your</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>personal calendar getting too pain focused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical diary/list</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Keep track of medical history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Bring to health care providers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word of the day/word of wisdom</td>
<td></td>
<td>• A reminder of what’s most important in life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication and social participation</td>
<td>Social forum or inspirational stories from peers</td>
<td>• Feel less alone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Get support and advice from peers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Become more motivated for change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing three positive things/self-praise</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Better mood/be more enjoyable to be with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• A reminder of what’s most important in life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Focus on the things one is able to manage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advice on communication or direct contact with partner via the app</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Be able to talk about pain at home, possibly experiencing more understanding and support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breathing, focus, and relaxation exercises</td>
<td></td>
<td>• As a break/distraction from the pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• To help become more present in daily activities and social gatherings</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some patients had tried such registrations during clinical pain assessments and treatments or in relation to applying for disability benefits, but found it challenging to remember all these variables or carry a notebook all the time. Using the phone for such registrations was therefore considered an easier and more accessible option. Table 2 provides more details on this, and Multimedia Appendix 2 provides additional quotes from the participants.

Improving Communication and Social Participation

Patients’ needs for self-management included a need for normalization and independence. This also influenced their social relations, and the majority described challenges with accepting role changes and finding their new place in social settings. Many described pushing themselves in the attempt to be “like they used to be.”

If I’m not given special attention [due to the pain], I’ve actually achieved what I’m dreaming of. Then I have managed to stabilize everything, so that life is normal. But it’s only a dream. [patient]

I’m the mom, NOT the sick mother. That’s extremely important to me...I do everything to be able to be and say that. [patient]

Many participants (spouses and patients) described that these attempts of trying to be “like they used to be,” often resulted in increased pain and fatigue, with the patients becoming more distant, irritated, and sometimes angry. The spouses found this difficult to deal with and emphasized that their partner could...
use help with acknowledging the situation, so that they would not push themselves so hard or so that they could open up to the idea of medical aids and supporting tools. The patients, on the other hand, expressed difficulties getting their partner to understand their needs for normality and independence. One patient emphasized that it was “all about how things were said.” She had experienced positive changes at home after her husband had participated in a self-management course for caregivers. She described him as having gone from being frustrated and accusatory toward her whenever she did too much, to clearly expressing his own wish to do those things, thereby making it easier for her to let go. This particular participant, as well as others, emphasized the need for openness, even though most of the participants stated that they did not talk much about their pain at home. They stressed upon the need for a conversation starter and for advice on how to make necessary adjustments to facilitate such conversations.

High pain levels, concentration issues, and fatigue were considered to hinder patients’ social participation, as many felt like they were “not present enough” or that they were “too aggressive.” The need for something that could distract and give them a break from their pain was emphasized. A reminder to perform a breathing exercise, perhaps, after work before sitting down for dinner with the family, was one suggestion. Several stated that they did not want health care providers to follow their progress in these tasks, as they felt this could pressurize them in a negative way, since they already feel as if they never did enough.

Some participants also suggested that being able to connect with peers through a type of social forum could be a useful functionality, making them feel less alone and less frustrated. They did, however, state that they did not want any form of “competition” with peers. Several hoped for inspiration from others through social forums and to learn from their experiences, either directly through a forum or as stories to read and choose from. When asked why they imagined using a forum in the eHealth intervention when they did not want to participate in forums/pain groups online, some answered that they thought this could be a more positive experience, as the intervention likely would target those who wanted to learn to cope with the pain, rather than “complain about it.” Table 2 provides more details on this, and Multimedia Appendix 2 provides additional quotes from the participants.

Facilitators and Barriers for Use

Participants were also asked to reflect upon what might make an app “good or bad” in their opinion and any thoughts they might have about potential facilitators and barriers for use of an eHealth self-management intervention for chronic pain. A summary of topics discussed and emphasized by the participants around this are presented in Table 3 (for additional quotes from the participants, see Multimedia Appendix 2). Participants seemed to agree that “good apps” are those that are user-friendly and easy to use; informative and functional, without being overwhelming (several participants had stopped using apps because they felt they were too overwhelming); and without errors or too many updates. Regarding an eHealth self-management intervention, accessibility was addressed as an important facilitator to allow patients to easily access the coping resources they needed when experiencing elevated pain and fatigue levels. Suggestions included having a simple login procedure, emphasized by many as a necessity for use. Between options of a variety of functionalities (eg, a journal, forum, and social connection) or a simple login, 15-20 patients chose a simple login.

Participants did, however, emphasize the importance of having a variety of options to choose from, related to design features and content units, particularly considering their pain and concentration challenges, making the intervention more personalized. For example, they suggested that the intervention could give them advice about content, topic, and exercises to perform based upon their daily registrations. Alternatively, they wanted to be able to choose the content topic and duration of use, for instance, through the use of a “read more” button and an exercise list. This could also allow them to choose exercises or brief educational texts on “bad days” with high pain and concentration issues. The participants also emphasized the need for reliable and up-to-date information and stated that they had chosen to participate in this study, as they felt safe knowing that health care professionals were involved in the intervention development. Poor usability, including nonintuitive design and an overwhelming amount of information, was emphasized as the main barriers for use.
Discussion

Principal Findings

Identifying and exploring patients’ needs, experiences, and preferences are of essence when designing and developing eHealth interventions. In this study, patients with chronic pain and some of their spouses participated in the early stages of developing an eHealth pain management intervention. The participants (ie, patients and spouses) provided insight into patients’ experiences (and from the spouses’ point of view, patients’ perceived experiences) with ICTs, their needs and challenges in relation to an eHealth intervention, and their thoughts about possible facilitators and barriers for the use of an eHealth pain management intervention.

Participants were generally in favor of using an eHealth self-management intervention for chronic pain and considered such a potential eHealth tool acceptable for gathering knowledge and gaining support related to pain management. Despite previous experience with health-related apps (eg, mindfulness apps and exercising apps) or online pain groups, participants described a lack of existing eHealth apps and interventions specifically targeting chronic pain and pain management. Participants were enthusiastic about the prospect of obtaining a tool targeting pain management and receiving information as well as useful exercises, and through them, “getting everything you need in one place.” Easy access and availability were regarded necessities for use, with participants depicting a mobile app as the preferred platform for use.

Regardless of the type of pain, participants described comparable challenges in their daily lives, including fatigue and sleeping challenges; memory and concentration issues; and psychosocial challenges such as negative thoughts, anxiety, guilt, sorrow, and feelings of isolation, all supporting the existing literature [1,2,35]. Participants expressed a need for obtaining more information and knowledge, finding a balance in everyday life, and receiving support for improving communication and social participation. For an intervention to best address and facilitate support for these needs, the participants also provided suggestions for the eHealth intervention content and functionality.

Possible facilitators and barriers for patients’ use of an eHealth intervention were also identified, with participants emphasizing that an accessible tool could be used in any circumstance, regardless of the varying pain level or concentration issues, as a likely facilitator for use. Poor usability and limited or lacking tailoring or personalization were identified as the potential main barriers for use.

Providing Self-Management Support Through eHealth

Acceptance is considered a necessary component when teaching self-management skills, as individuals who have accepted their pain are more open and willing to take an active role in the self-management process [7]. The majority of the patients in this study described having accepted their pain, suggesting that they were open for self-management education and support. This was also reflected in their interest in eHealth interventions for self-management and their expressed need for self-management strategies. The participants (ie, patients and spouses) expressed needs that reflect common content and themes from existing face-to-face CBT interventions targeting chronic pain, including a wish for more knowledge about recommended health-related behaviors, activity pacing, and psychosocial support. Patients also emphasized a need for independence and normalization, yet expressed a wish for support, or as one participant said, “some tools” that could be helpful in this process. This supports the notion that patients prefer self-management support [4] in order to respond to physical and mental changes and to manage their day-to-day challenges and decisions.

Patient empowerment involves a process to enable patients to have more influence over their health by promoting their

Table 3. Facilitators and barriers for the use of eHealth interventions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Themes/topics</th>
<th>Facilitators</th>
<th>Possible barriers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessibility and privacy</td>
<td>Mobile app for everyday use, tablet for longer reads</td>
<td>Computer and tablet not accessible enough throughout the day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Simple login; code is acceptable and trustworthy</td>
<td>Cumbersome login procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usability</td>
<td>Simple design with intuitive icons</td>
<td>Complex icons or background noise that could disturb the concentration level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Easily readable and short texts, preferably with a “read more” button</td>
<td>Longer texts that challenge the concentration level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personalization and tailoring</td>
<td>Daily registrations (ie, sleep, mood, and pain) for more personalized content based on needs and challenges</td>
<td>Overall lack of personalization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reminders: ability to choose when and how</td>
<td>Continuous reminders with “bad timing”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Voice-overs: possibility of choosing between different voices</td>
<td>A “wrong” voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reliability of the intervention</td>
<td>Evidence-based content and involvement of specialized health care professionals</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Updates and up-to-date information</td>
<td>Never any new content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Supportive and nonjudgmental language</td>
<td>Judgmental, negative, or “glossy” language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
capacities to gain control over self-defined important matters, thus leading to better self-management [36]. As such, supporting patients in the self-management process also includes helping patients become more knowledgeable and at the same time, assisting them in feeling empowered (ie, more confident in their skills to manage the illness) [24,37,38]. The participants in this study emphasized that obtaining knowledge and learning management skills through an eHealth intervention could be an accessible way of gaining knowledge, providing them with a constant option they could use at their own preferred time and pace, allowing for self-directed repeated exposure to the information and making the process familiar. Providing knowledge and support through the use of ICT could give patients the opportunity to reinforce knowledge and skills over time, possibly prolonging positive effects over time. In that sense, eHealth interventions could strengthen potentially fading effects of CBT on pain and function [9,39]. Existing research has supported this notion and found internet-based interventions to be a viable way for patients to obtain skills and knowledge, even after formal treatment is completed [12], showing long-term effects [16].

Providing information alone, however, is not sufficient if the goal is to provide pain management and behavioral change [24]. The participants in this study supported this notion, describing a need for a variety of content and functionality in order to become better at managing their own pain.

Self-Monitoring to Support Balance and Activity Pacing in Everyday Life

Balancing everyday life and pacing activities were some of the main topics emphasized. Although they were familiar with the concept of activity pacing, few participants actually practiced this activity. People with chronic pain sometimes avoid physical activity due to a fear of increased pain, but typically also push themselves too hard despite the experienced pain. Either approach will likely result in poorer overall functioning across time [7]. To enhance awareness of how activities and mood might be related to their pain, and support actual behavior change, the participants in this study suggested establishing daily registrations of variables such as sleep, mood, and activity. Keeping a medical diary for tracking one’s own medical history and writing a daily pain journal were other suggestions. These suggestions are all related to awareness and potential for identifying patterns, helping patients become more aware of their own actions and behavior, which is in line with self-management and CBT goals as well as fostering of health behavior change. Electronic registrations and notes have also gained acceptance as methods for supporting patients in keeping a more reliable and up-to-date diary, instead of one based on recollection [40,41]. These findings are consistent with research identifying factors that determine the success and failure of eHealth interventions, indicating self-management and empowerment as the most important factors for successful outcomes [42]. Studies have also supported the notion of technology-based interventions leading to patient empowerment, as they can encourage patients to take more ownership over their personal health [43] and reduce patients’ dependency on health care services [38].

Design Features to Support Motivation and Usage

Motivation to complete and continue the use of an eHealth intervention is crucial in order to obtain an effect. Participants in this study expressed interest in eHealth interventions for chronic pain, but despite such interest [19], previous studies reported high attrition and dropout rates for eHealth pain management interventions [44,45]. There is still a need for more information related to acceptance or intended use of eHealth interventions and to adherence [46]. In a study featuring an unguided eHealth pain management intervention, high acceptance did not result in high uptake or adherence [47]. Guided eHealth interventions appear to have less attrition and drop-out challenges [48]. Having a therapist following the treatment could be motivating, allowing for more personalized treatment and important feedback [48]. However, a recent review found only a small difference between self-guided and therapist-guided interventions in relation to drop-outs [15]. The participants in this study had different opinions on the value of or need for a therapist’s support. Some of the participants expressed a wish for contact with health care providers throughout the intervention, particularly in case of arising questions. At the same time, several participants stated that they did not want health care professionals to follow their progression on tasks or exercises, as this could increase the pressure on them, enforcing their frequent and collective feeling of “never doing enough.” All participants emphasized that they wanted the intervention to give them positive input and support, noting that they did not want an intervention that focused on their problems or reminded them of all the things they were not able to do. This supports the notion that close attention should be given to designing a positive user experience with persuasive and engaging features to trigger a positive effect and potentially promote adherence [49].

Examining potential facilitators and barriers for use of an eHealth tool in line with recommendations [42], we found that accessibility, usability, personalization, and reliability were factors that were emphasized by participants as important facilitators for use, supporting the existing literature [21,29]. Poor usability, including a flawed design and an overwhelming amount of information, was emphasized as key barriers for use. The participants emphasized the need for a tool they could use daily, independent of varying pain intensity, activity level, and concentration capacity. These results support previous findings where patients with chronic pain described high demands related to the design of Web-based pain management interventions, even higher than their physicians, indicating challenges for distracting content and texts that were too dense [50].

Strengths and Limitations

Several aspects of “trustworthiness” [51] were covered well in this study of qualitative research. The credibility was assured by presenting the steps in the analysis as thoroughly as possible as well as showing examples with quotes in the Results section. Transparency was assured by researcher triangulation and by presenting citations from the participants. Dependability was assured by describing the analytical process in detail in the study to make it possible for the reader to agree with and understand the logic of the findings.
This study had several limitations. First, only five spouses were included in this study, and the results might have been different if more spouses had participated. However, the patients were the main focus of the study. Spouses were included to gain additional perspectives on patients’ needs, and adding their voice was seen as a study strength. Second, most of the patients participating were women, and the results may therefore not fully cover the male perspective of how eHealth interventions could support them. Third, most participants had lived with chronic pain for a long time, which may have influenced their description of everyday challenges and needs. Many had also participated in self-management courses, which meant that they already knew a lot about pain and pain management. As such, patients with a shorter history of chronic pain could have other needs and preferences not covered in this study.

Study participation may be due to higher motivation and engagement in self-management than the average patient with chronic pain. Most participants were interested in how they could learn to live and better cope with the pain, rather than how they could get rid of the pain, indicating acceptance and, perhaps, maturity in how this sample approached their pain. Finally, it is not unreasonable to assume that those willing to participate in the study were people with a special interest in technology, as half of the participants had already tried some forms of health-related apps/technology. The results might therefore not fully capture facilitators and barriers that apply to a less technology-experienced group. However, considering the pervasive use of technology in today’s society, most patients with chronic pain likely have some form of ICT experience, and the clear requirement of accessibility and usability should be representative regardless of technology experience. Future studies should explore these topics further, examine how current eHealth interventions can adequately address known challenges with interventions (eg, adherence), and seek to incorporate existing and new findings into the design and development of new eHealth self-management interventions.

Conclusions

To our knowledge, this is the first study to explore the experiences of patients with chronic pain with regard to ICT, understand how an eHealth intervention can support the everyday needs and challenges of patients with chronic pain, and identify the possible facilitators and barriers for patients’ use of an eHealth pain management intervention. The participants (ie, patients with chronic pain and their spouses) considered ICT an acceptable way of gathering self-management support, particularly emphasizing the need for more information and knowledge, finding a better balance in everyday life, and obtaining support for improved communication and social participation. The participants described an ideal eHealth intervention as one that could be used for self-management support and distraction from pain, at any time or in any situation, regardless of the varying pain intensity and concentration capacity. The results provide insight into the future potential of eHealth interventions aiming to support self-management for patients with chronic pain.

Acknowledgments

This study was supported by the Norwegian Research Council (Grant # 256574 to Principal Investigator LSN). The authors would like to thank the patients and spouses who participated in this study. The authors would also like to thank all collaborative partners, especially the partners at Vestre Viken Hospital trust and Drammen municipality for their help with participant recruitment, and occupational therapist Katherine Bevan, in particular, for her enthusiasm and support in the recruitment process and for making the interviews possible.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1

Interview guides.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 110KB - jmir_v21i4e13205_app1.pdf ]

Multimedia Appendix 2

Additional quotes from participants (related to Tables 2 and 3).

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 110KB - jmir_v21i4e13205_app2.pdf ]

References


**Abbreviations**

- **CBT:** cognitive behavioral therapy
- **eHealth:** electronic health
- **ICT:** information and communication technology
A Digital Game and School-Based Intervention for Students in Hong Kong: Quasi-Experimental Design

Angie KY Shum1, MClinPsych; Eliza SY Lai1, MSocSc; Wing Gi Leung1, MSc; Mabel NS Cheng1, MSocSc; Ho Kit Wong1, BSc; Sam WK So1, MPhil; Yik Wa Law2, PhD; Paul SF Yip1, PhD

1The Hong Kong Jockey Club Centre for Suicide Research and Prevention, The University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong, China (Hong Kong)
2Department of Social Work and Social Administration, The University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong, China (Hong Kong)

Abstract

Background: In Hong Kong, with an increasing number of children experiencing mental health issues, there is a need to not only develop innovative interventions but also develop comprehensive prevention interventions so as to reduce their anxiety symptoms and enhance their emotional management and interpersonal relationships.

Objective: The aim of this study was to determine the effectiveness of The Adventures of DoReMiFa, an integration model of the cognitive-behavioral approach and positive psychology by using digital game–based and school-based mental health enhancement intervention to magnify the social and emotional health and well-being of the school children in Hong Kong aged 9 to 11 years.

Methods: A quasi-experimental design method was used to evaluate this digital game and school-based intervention. The Adventures of DoReMiFa was piloted in 4 primary schools where students were allocated to either an intervention or a control group. The participants were assessed at pre- and postintervention with a 6-month follow-up measuring their mental health knowledge, levels of anxiety symptoms, positive and negative thinking, perspective-taking, and self-esteem.

Results: A total of 459 primary school students from 4 primary schools participated in the study. The response rate on the questionnaires answered on the Web was up to 85.1% (391/459). Compared with the control group, the intervention group was found to have significant association with improved mental health knowledge at the time immediately after the intervention (beta= .46; P=.01) and in the 6-month postintervention period (beta=.66; P<.001); for perspective-taking, the intervention group had exhibited a significant improvement 6 months after the completion of the universal program (beta=1.50; P=.03). The intervention, however, was found not to be effective in reducing the rates of anxiety symptoms and negative thinking among the participating students.

Conclusions: The Adventures of DoReMiFa, an integration of a digital game–based and school-based mental health enhancement intervention, was shown to be effective in elevating the knowledge of mental health and promoting perspective-taking in the primary school students of Hong Kong. Although there was insufficient evidence to support a reduction in symptoms of anxiety and negative automatic thoughts, the overall results were still encouraging in that a preventive effect was found, indicating that the program has the potential to enhance the mental well-being of schoolchildren. It also suggests that knowledge enhancement may not necessarily lead to behavior change, and more focused effort may be needed to achieve the translation. The implications and limitations of this study and suggestions for future research were also discussed.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e12003) doi:10.2196/12003
Expansion of Mental Health Promotion in the School Setting

Although there are many effective treatments available for childhood anxiety disorders such as cognitive behavioral therapies, medication treatments, or a combination of the two [12-14], nonetheless, many children fail to receive timely and formal treatments. Furthermore, it has been shown that half of the mental disorders found in adults start at the age of 14 years, where anxiety symptoms among adults surface even earlier, with a median age of 11 years [6]. As a result, preventive intervention may seem to be an ideal method, focusing on young children before the onset of the symptoms and diagnosable disorders. Thus, school would be an ideal platform to promote the mental health of children. During the past decades, research found that schools have become the most common point of entry and provider of mental health promotion services. It is also shown to have various advantages, including reaching out to a larger number of students and reducing common obstacles to treatment access such as time and costs [15, 16].

Over the past 10 years, the Hong Kong Jockey Club Centre for Suicide Research and Prevention (The Centre) has been implementing various mental health promotion programs for primary and secondary school students in Hong Kong. In 2006, based on the cognitive-behavioral theory, the first universal school-based prevention program, *Little Prince is Depressed*, was initially developed with the aim to reduce depressive symptoms and enhance protective factors of secondary school students in Hong Kong. The results indicated a significant improvement in help-seeking attitudes and self-esteem among the students who have completed the teacher-led mental health program [17]; however, there were also considerable challenges such as a small sample size, tight teaching schedule, and low teacher efficacy and so forth. To tackle the difficulties and limitations mentioned above, in 2010, an internet-based mental health program, *Professor Gooley and The Flame of Mind* [18], was further developed. It consisted of cognitive behavioral theory and positive psychology frameworks targeted to enhance the mental well-being of adolescents. Despite the innovative design and interesting storyline, the Web-based program also encountered problems such as high dropout and low completion rates.

Framework of This Study

Learning from past experiences, it is believed that the involvement of teachers in school programs can be decisive in motivating and engaging students to complete the programs. Furthermore, in the Web-based programs, the students are exposed to the contents of the program before each school-based lesson, which may aid to tackle the tight teaching schedule. This in turn provides more time for the teachers to guide interactive activities, for discussions and reflections during classes, and these are believed to be useful to consolidate the students’ knowledge and the skills learned. With these benefits, this study aimed to investigate into the effectiveness of integrating both...
school-based and digital game–based frameworks. It is believed that all students can benefit from such a form of program delivery mode and skills building program. It is predicted that the intervention effect of this program may further be strengthened through the enhancement of the children’s intrapersonal (such as self-awareness, self-esteem, and perspective-taking) and interpersonal (such as social and communication skills) functioning in schools. In addition to the elements of the cognitive-behavioral approach, this program also integrated key elements of the positive psychology perspectives to promote the mental well-being of students.

Positive psychology consists of valued subjective experiences such as well-being, contentment, hope, flow, and happiness. Its fundamental goal is to promote positive mental health in the community [19,20]. In recent years, positive education programs have become increasingly popular in schools, with an ultimate goal to enhance the well-being of students and parents as well as teachers. Various studies have been conducted to demonstrate the potential benefits of the positive education intervention programs in cultivating positive emotions, behaviors, and attitudes among the schoolchildren [21,22]. Given the significant impacts of positive education among children, key elements of the positive education model, that is, positive emotions, empathy, and gratitude, were integrated into this program. It is believed that enhanced perspective-taking skills and the exercise of gratitude could yield significant improvement in the children’s well-being. In addition, although there is no formal curriculum for mental health education in Hong Kong, some of its concepts may be brought up during homeroom or moral and civic education lessons. Nevertheless, there is still a lack of evidence-based and systematic mental health education programs for young children in the schools in Hong Kong.

Furthermore, the use of the internet has already penetrated through people’s daily lives. Many studies have shown that the internet has been increasingly utilized by health care providers to provide the latest information and interactions with their patients and the general public, in particular, among the younger generations [23-26]. In addition, in view of the high-demanding curriculum and competitive teaching hours at school, a transition to a more digital learning environment seems to be necessary for the students in Hong Kong. As such, to attract the students’ interest in mental health and promote their learning in the relevant skills, a digital game–based approach was designed and integrated into the entire program. It was written into an adventurous story, and the purpose of each digital game–based lesson was used to prepare the students for the content of the school-based lesson.

**Aims of This Study**

In Hong Kong, the majority of studies to date have focused on treatment interventions. This study however sought to extend the research to explore into the prevention of childhood anxiety disorders and the enhancement of the students’ mental well-being through an innovative online and offline approach. The objective was to examine the effectiveness of implementing a school-based and digital game–based intervention program with a combination of the cognitive-behavioral and positive psychology model. Through this, it aimed to reduce childhood anxiety and improve the mental well-being of students. This study has 4 specific objectives: (1) the primary objective was to compare the self-reported anxieties in an intervention condition and a monitoring condition at different time points. It was hypothesized that compared with the children in the monitoring group, the intervention group would have greater reduction in self-reported anxiety after completing the program; (2) the second objective was to examine the effectiveness of the interventions on the children’s mental health knowledge. It was hypothesized that the children in the intervention condition would evidence a greater enhancement in the relevant knowledge; (3) the third objective was to examine the children’s mental well-being. The intervention group was expected to have more positive thinking, enhanced self-esteem, and empathy skills at the postintervention and the 6-month follow-up time intervals; and (4) the final objective was to evaluate the effectiveness of digital game–based learning in equipping students with the relevant knowledge and skills. It was hypothesized that compared with the students who completed less on the Web-based learning, students who had a high completion rate (at least completed 6 modules) on the Web-based learning would result in lower rates of self-reported anxiety symptoms and better mental well-being.

**Methods**

**Recruitment**

**Intervention Effect**

As randomization was not preferred by the participating schools, this study is a quasi-experimental design. On the basis of their needs, suitability, and capability, the school teachers would prefer to assign all students of the same grade (ie, either Primary 4 or Primary 5) to either an intervention or a control condition. All participating schools had both intervention and control groups (ie, students of 1 grade was the intervention group and another grade in the same school was the control group). Before the baseline assessment, informed consent was obtained from all participants and their parents. The students were asked to fill out questionnaires at the preintervention stage (T0), postintervention stage, that is, 2 weeks after completion of the program (T1), and at the 6-month follow-up (T2).

**Digital Game–Based Learning Effect**

On the basis of the same group of students recruited above, further analyses were conducted to assess the efficacy of the digital game–based program. On the basis of their completion rate on the digital game–based learning, the students were divided into 2 groups. Those students who have reached the completion rate of 50% or above were in the high completion group, whereas those below 50% were in the low completion group.

**Procedure**

In total, 4 primary schools completed the program in the period of 2014 to 2015. At the enrollment stage, an information seminar on the program was organized in June 2014. After the seminar, a few schools showed their interest to join the program. Invitation letters including information sheets, the program outline, and enrollment forms were then sent to the interested
schools and all primary schools in Hong Kong. An initial consent was obtained from the principal of each school to invite the students, their parents, and teachers to participate in this study. On the basis of the needs, suitability, and capability of the students, the school teachers would assign the students of 1 grade as an intervention group and another grade as a control group. All the parents of the students were sent an information sheet describing the program, and an informed consent form was to be completed and returned by the parents. The consent rate was 42.50% (459/1080).

The Adventures of DoReMiFa was a digital game–based and school-based mental health enhancement program for Primary 4 and 5 students aged 8 to 12 years. The content was designed and developed by multidisciplinary professionals including clinical psychologists, social workers, counselors, and educators and adopted the cognitive-behavioral therapeutic approach and positive psychology as theoretical frameworks. The program consisted of 8 modules including (1) emotional competence; (2) cognitive model; (3) ABC theory; (4) problem-solving skills; (5) social skills; (6) communication skills; (7) empathy; and (8) gratitude. The program was a combination of digital game–based and school-based teaching. Altogether, the 8 modules were transformed into 11 digital game–based lessons and 8 classroom teachings. This project was supported by the Quality Education Fund of the Education Bureau of Hong Kong.

To prepare for the design of the digital game–based lessons, a few focus groups were conducted with the students, parents, and teachers separately to collect their views on mental health, the program design, and digital game learning. The digital game–based lessons were written into an adventurous story that combines the elements of a storyline, dialogues, problem-solving, challenges, mini-games, teamwork, and so on. The story was about 4 monsters, Do, Re, Mi, and Fa, who came from another planet to look for a book hidden in a primary school. The hidden book would help to improve the mental health of their fellow citizens. They would encounter 2 students, Lily and Max, after they landed on Earth to help them look for the book and solve different challenges and tasks. Each digital game–based lesson lasted about 20 min and was used to prepare the students for the content of the upcoming classroom lesson. Details of the program can be found at the official website of The Adventures of DoReMiFa [27]. Each student would be given a unique login name and password by their teacher during the school-based introduction lesson.

After each digital game–based lesson, a classroom lesson would follow to facilitate and consolidate the students’ learning. The classroom lessons were led by graduates or students of a master’s degree in Counseling or Counseling and Clinical Psychology or were qualified teachers who had received an 8-hour preservice training. All instructors would teach the same class throughout the 8 school-based lessons, and the class teachers were required to stay in the classroom to observe the teaching and facilitate the activities and discussions. The structure of each lesson (approximately 25 to 60 min/lesson) involved different interactive activities such as role-play and card games. Textbox 1 presents the corresponding digital game–based and school-based lessons in sequential order.

Textbox 1. Distribution of the digital game–based lessons and school-based teachings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School-based lessons:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 1: Introduction of the program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 2: Emotional competence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 3: Cognitive model and ABC theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 4: Problem-solving skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 5: Social and communication skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 6: Empathy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 7: Gratitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 8: Review</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digital game–based lessons:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 1: Emotional competence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 2-3: Cognitive model and ABC theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 4-5: Problem-solving skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 6-8: Social and communication skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 9: Empathy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 10: Gratitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 11: Review</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In this study, the students were assessed at 3 time intervals—before the first digital game–based lesson (T0: preintervention), 2 weeks after completion of the program (T1: postintervention), and 6 months after completion of the program (T2: follow-up). The questionnaire was self-administered and consisted of 5 parts to measure 5 outcomes of the study,
including (1) anxiety; (2) mental health knowledge; (3) positive and negative thinking; (4) perspective-taking; and (5) self-esteem. All participants in the intervention group and control conditions were invited to complete the same set of questionnaires online through the official website of *The Adventures of DoReMiFa* in a similar time frame. Informed consent was sent to all students and their parents before the study and all students could opt out from the study at any time. Background information of the students such as class numbers and dates of birth were used as identifiers to match with the postintervention and follow-up tests.

**Measurements**

**The Screen for Child Anxiety–Related Emotional Disorders**

The Screen for Child Anxiety–Related Emotional Disorders (SCARED) is designed to evaluate anxiety disorder symptoms of children and adolescents aged 8 to 18 years [28]. It consists of 41 items measuring 5 anxiety disorders. In this study, 9 items were used to measure the children’s Generalized Anxiety Disorder on a 3-point Likert scale (from 0 = Not True or Hardly Ever True to 2 = Very True or Often True). The optimal cutoff for the Generalized Anxiety Disorder subscale was 8. The whole SCARED scale had a good internal consistency (Cronbach alpha = .95) as well as its subscales (Cronbach alpha = .72 to .88) and was a suitable and useful instrument to screen for anxiety disorders in children and adolescents in a community or school setting [29-31]. A Chinese version of the scale was used in this study.

**Mental Health Knowledge Checklist**

An 11-item knowledge checklist was designed by the research team to examine the mental health knowledge of the students before and after the program. Each item on the checklist was generated from the knowledge and skills taught in the program, and all items were True or False questions. Students would score 1 point for a correct answer and 0 for an incorrect answer. A Chinese version of the scale was used in this study.

**Children’s Automatic Thoughts Scale-Negative or Positive**

The original Children’s Automatic Thought Scale-Negative/Positive (CATS-N/P) consists of 4 subscales, each has 10 items measuring negative self-statements across both the internalizing and externalizing problems of children and adolescents aged 8 to 17 years [32]. In this study, only 1 subscale, that is, personal failure, was adopted to assess the children’s negative thoughts about themselves. In addition to the personal failure subscale, another 10 positive items were added to facilitate the calculation of the state-of-mind ratios [33]. Then, corresponding to the frequency of their experience over the past week, the students were asked to rate each statement on a 5-point Likert scale from Not at all (0) to All the time (4). Higher scores reflect a greater number of negative or positive automatic thoughts. As indicated by Cronbach alpha coefficient of .79 to .95, CATS-N/P has good internal consistency and test-retest reliability [32,34]. A Chinese version of the scale was used in this study.

**Interpersonal Reactivity Index**

The original Interpersonal Reactivity Index (IRI) is a 28-item self-report measure of the students’ perspective-taking behaviors [33]. In this study, a Chinese version of the IRI (C-IRI) was adopted [35]. The items were grouped under a 3-factor model—personal distress, fantasy scale, and empathy. The empathy subscale (11 items) mostly consists of items taken from the perspective-taking and empathic concern subscales of the original IRI. In this study, the perspective-taking items (6 items) from the empathy subscale in the C-IRI were used. Furthermore, the students were asked to rate each statement on a 5-point Likert scale from 0 (Does not describe me well) to 4 (Describes me very well). Higher scores show a higher level of perspective-taking (empathy). The C-IRI was found to have acceptable psychometric properties in the Chinese context with good internal consistency (Cronbach alpha of .65 to .70) and a 2-week test-retest reliability of .68 to .83 [35].

**Rosenberg Self-Esteem Scale**

The Rosenberg Self-Esteem Scale (RSES) consists of 10 items measuring the students’ self-esteem [36]. All items were answered using a 4-point Likert scale format ranging from Strongly disagree (1) to Strongly agree (4). After reversing the scores of 5 negative items, higher scores indicate a higher level of self-esteem. This scale has good reliability and validity. Fischer and Corcoran [37] showed that the 2-week test-retest reliability was high (rs = .80) and the scale correlated significantly with other measures of self-esteem and depression and anxiety in predicted directions. The Chinese version of RSES was validated by Yeung [38] and used in this study.

**Data Analyses**

1. **Intervention Effect**

Multilevel modeling was used to analyze the data. Similar analytical approach was employed in an evaluation study on a school-based prevention program of depression [39]. A 3-level regression model was first employed to test if significant group differences (between the intervention group and the control group) existed during the pretest assessment on each outcome measure including knowledge, anxiety, negative and positive automatic thoughts, perspective-taking, and self-esteem. To test if intervention effects existed between the 2 groups, a series of 4 level models were individually employed on each outcome. Level 1 accounted for the changes within the students on the outcome measure, whereas levels 2, 3, and 4 accounted for changes between students, between classes, and between schools, respectively. Independent variables included gender, age, time variable (T0 as the pretest [ie, baseline], T1 as the posttest, and T2 as the follow-up test), the group variable (intervention and control), and their interaction term (ie, time × group). The interaction term T1 × group examined the differences across 2 groups immediately after completion of the program. A statistically significant coefficient indicated the changes of scores varied across groups, suggesting an existence of interaction effects. Similarly, the interaction term T2 × group examined the differences across groups during the follow-up assessment and was employed to test whether there was an interaction effect after 6 months of completion of the program.
If significant interaction effects were found in both $T1 \times$ and $T2 \times$ groups, this would indicate significant persistence of intervention effects, suggesting effects were found immediately and have persisted for 6 months after completion of the program. If, however, significant interaction effects were only found in the $T1 \times$ group but not in the $T2 \times$ group, this would indicate significant immediate intervention effects but diminish afterward. On the contrary, if significant interaction effects were only found in the $T2 \times$ group but not in the $T1 \times$ group, this would indicate no intervention effect right after completion of the program but a significant 6-month delayed intervention effect.

2. Digital Game–Based Learning Effect

Further analyses on the intervention group were conducted to determine the effects of Web-based programs in terms of the number of Web-based modules completed at the end of the implementation of the program. There were 11 modules in total. On the basis of the number of completed modules, the students from the intervention group were further categorized into 2 groups (below and above the completion rate of 50%, that is, whether completed at least 6 modules). Multilevel analyses, as described, were then used to determine the completion levels of the Web-based modules in relation to the improvement in outcome measures within the intervention group at different assessment intervals. A significant coefficient of the interaction term time*group would suggest that if sufficient modules were completed by the students, they would have experienced relatively greater improvement in a certain outcome measure.

All analyses in 1. and 2. above were performed by PROC MIXED in the statistical program SAS (Statistical Analysis System) version 9.3 for Windows by SAS institute [40], and all statistical significances were determined at a 5% level.

Results

Intervention Effect

Demographic Information of the Participants

The participants were 459 children aged 8 to 12 years from 4 primary schools in Hong Kong. It included 3 coeducational schools and 1 girls’ school. Overall, 264 and 195 students were in the intervention group and control group, respectively; 232 were Primary 4 students (50.6%; 232/459) and 227 (49.4%; 227/459) were Primary 5 students. The mean age of the students was 9.53 years with an SD of 0.717 in the intervention group and 9.48 years in the control group (SD 0.64). Entries by students who showed the same response for all items across 3 measures or above and those who only completed 1 out of the 3 time points were excluded from the analyses. In the end, 314, 395, and 332 students were put into the analyses in T0, T1, and T2, respectively. Please refer to Figure 1 for the flow of data exclusion.

Differences at the Pretest Assessment

At the pretest assessment, no significant differences were found between the 2 groups across knowledge, anxiety, negative automatic thoughts, perspective-taking, and self-esteem. Positive automatic thoughts, however, were found to have a significant difference during baseline assessment across the 2 groups.

Multimedia Appendix 1 summarizes the scores of all outcomes measured during pretest, posttest, and follow-up assessments between the intervention and control groups.

Results of the estimated interaction effects from multilevel modeling are shown in Multimedia Appendix 2. Significant results were found in the participants’ mental health knowledge and perspective-taking (empathy). The intervention effects were
strong in mental health knowledge. A significant intervention effect was found immediately after completion of the program. The students showed significant enhanced mental health knowledge in the intervention group (beta=0.46; *P*=.01). Follow-up assessments showed a very prominent persistent effect of intervention where further improvement on mental health knowledge was found after 6 months of completion of the program (beta=0.66; *P*<.001). As for perspective-taking, no significant intervention effect was found immediately after completion of the program; however, a significant delayed intervention effect was found at T2, 6 months after completion of the program (beta=1.30; *P*=.03). No significant intervention effects were found in the outcome measures of anxiety, positive and negative automatic thoughts, and self-esteem among the participants immediately and 6 months after completion of the program. Although there was a slight increase of the mean score in the outcome measure of anxiety level at T2 of the intervention group, all scores were within the normal range. Although no intervention effects were found, on the whole, positive improvements and trends were shown by the means at each time point of negative and positive automatic thoughts and self-esteem.

**Digital Game–Based Learning Effect**

**Demographic Information of the Participants**

A total of 264 students from the intervention group were divided into high and low completion groups. Of the 11 modules, 182 (68.9%; 182/264) students reached the completion rate of 50% or above (high completion group), whereas 82 (31.1%; 82/264) completed 50% or below (low completion group). Overall, 139 (76.4%; 139/182) females and 43 (23.6%; 43/182) males were in the high completion group, whereas 43 (52.4%; 43/82) females and 39 (47.6%; 39/82) males were in the low completion group.

No significant differences were found on each outcome measure between the students of the high and the low completion of modules at the pretest assessment (the third false right column), which suggest that students’ participation in the Web-based modules was not likely to be associated with their pretest performances.

Multilevel modeling was then applied to identify the existence of any significant differences in the improvement on each outcome measure between students with higher and lower completion of Web-based modules since pretest, at posttest, and follow-up assessments. Results of the estimated effects are given in Multimedia Appendix 2 (the far right 2 columns). When compared with the lower completion group (ie, completion rate below 50%), among the higher completion group (ie, completion rate above 50%), and immediately after completion of the program, significant improvements were found on the students’ mental health knowledge (beta=0.51; *P*=.04) and positive automatic thoughts (beta=3.32; *P*=.007). However, no significant differences in improvement between the higher and lower completion groups were found on the 6 outcome measures 6 months after completion of the program.

**Discussion**

**Principal Findings**

This study showed that the combination of school-based and digital game–based program, *The Adventures of DoReMiFa*, was effective in promoting the students’ mental health knowledge, positive automatic thoughts, and perspective-taking in Primary 4 and 5 students in Hong Kong. Specifically, when compared with the control group, the results showed an immediate and sustained enhancement on the students’ mental health knowledge after implementation of the program. Also, the program was likely to act as a buffer against deterioration of the students’ empathetic skills (perspective-taking) 6 months after completion of the program, indicating a delayed intervention effect on this protective factor. Additional exploration was also conducted to investigate into the impact of the high versus low completion rate of the digital game–based intervention program among students who were intervened. When compared with those in the low completion rate group, it was found that students in the high completion rate group showed better results in mental health knowledge and enhanced positive automatic thoughts immediately after implementation of the program; however, a sustained effect was not found.

The study also provided sufficient evidence on the effectiveness of utilizing both digital game–based and school-based methods in delivering mental health enhancement programs in Hong Kong. It was shown to be particularly effective in the mental health knowledge of the intervened students even 6 months after implementation of the program, suggesting a prominent continued effect of enhancement in mental health knowledge among the students. This further indicated that the students had advanced their understanding of various concepts and the skills taught in the program, including emotional competence, problem-solving, communication skills, empathy, cognitive model, ABC theory, and so on. Furthermore, the results of this study also found a delayed intervention effect on perspective-taking, a measure on empathy. The effect, however, was only found to be prominent 6 months after implementation of the program but not immediately. Besides, it was surprising that no instant or sustained effects were found in empathetic skills; however, when compared with the control group, the students in the control group showed a significant deterioration of perspective-taking in 6 months. This phenomenon may imply that this program could act as a buffer toward the reduction of empathy among the students in the intervention group, that is, students in the intervention group maintained their level of empathy throughout the program. Another explanation is that the taught skill, empathy, may require longer duration to be nurtured among the students. In other words, it is possible that not only the students might need extra time to understand the concept but also time to transfer it into practice, which then in turn may enhance their thorough understanding on empathy. No significant effects, negative automatic thoughts, and self-esteem, however, were found in the measures of anxiety and well-being. Possible explanations could be the students in this study were not randomly assigned into intervention and control groups, and also, the duration of the intervention period was short. Therefore, future studies could look into the optimal
intervention duration that best benefits the students in Hong Kong and make further improvement on the research method for this type of study to be more effective.

Moreover, the project team intended to investigate into the changes among the students on each individual outcome, and although not many tests were conducted, significant results were found. Multiple comparisons were further conducted to investigate into the prominence of the proposed outcome measures. In both the program intervention and digital game–based learning effect, among the known significant effects of mental health knowledge, perspective-taking, and positive automatic thoughts, after the program implementation, a relatively strong sustained intervention effect was observed on the mental health knowledge of the Primary 4 and 5 students. In addition, a strong significance on positive automatic thoughts was also observed in the students who were in the high completion rate group of the digital game–based program. Thus, this further shows the robustness of the effectiveness of such a digital game–based and school-based mental health enhancement program.

Although numerous studies have shown that universal school-based programs are effective in yielding positive outcomes to reduce anxiety-related symptoms in children and adolescents [41,42], this study failed to show a significant reduction in anxiety among the intervened students. One explanation is that the program was entirely led by mental health professionals rather than by school teachers. Previous research studies have shown positive impacts on the program effectiveness in reducing anxiety symptoms when mental health programs were led by teachers rather than by mental health professionals. Recently, a local study conducted in The Centre by Lai et al [43] also found that teacher-led mental health prevention programs yielded better outcomes in reducing anxiety symptoms in students than professional-led groups. It was thus suggested that, in the long-run, classroom teachers will achieve better sustainability in school-based mental health prevention programs as they have sufficient amount of time with the students and already have pre-existing rapport built throughout the school year [44]. Hence, in view of these research studies, with the aim to deliver the best quality program to promote well-being and reduce anxiety and depressive symptoms, future studies should utilize classroom teachers as school-based mental health prevention program instructors. Another possible explanation could be due to this program being a universal program where the mean scores of the students’ anxiety levels were within the normal range before the implementation program; therefore, it is of no surprise that there were no significant reductions of this outcome measure after the program implementation. Similar results were also found in a previous study suggesting that the students who had more depressive symptoms before the program implementation showed better improvement in cognitive restructuring skills and support-seeking behaviors after the program [17]. Thus, future studies may investigate into the intervention effect between the students who score higher in the anxiety level before the program and in the control study. All the above limitations mentioned indicate that perhaps the implementation of a mental health program solely in 1 school year may not be effective in improving the students’ mental health if the school environment remains unchanged. With the new era of the whole school approach and implementation of mental health programs in the school curriculum [45], it is of utmost importance to promote the whole school approach on the mental well-being among schools. Hence, it is worthwhile investigating into the effectiveness of delivering a high-quality mental health program in the school curriculum. Through this investigation and implementation, the research team anticipates yielding positive and promising significant results in improving the mental health of the students in Hong Kong.

Moreover, this program exhibits positive impacts and effectiveness in that it has provided more evidence on the effectiveness of the universal mental health enhancement program in the school setting. In addition, moving onto a preventive mental health model, many overseas researchers have been investigating into the effectiveness of increasing the social, emotional, and psychological skills in the students via mental health enhancement programs in school. A great example conducted by Seligman et al [46] has brought tremendous impacts on the students by using positive psychology in the school setting. This study further showed this positive phenomenon through the application of positive psychology as well as cognitive behavioral theory in schoolchildren. All these studies successfully showed promising results in supporting and nurturing the mental health of students in a holistic approach and under the classroom setting [46-48]. In addition, this study further suggested that schools can be a great platform for students to learn about mental health-related knowledge. Furthermore, primary school students encounter many ups and downs within the school setting, suggesting that school-based programs on mental health promotion designed according to the school context may be beneficial to the students, as this would assist them in learning and applying the taught techniques and theories to their daily situations.

To the best of the authors’ knowledge, thus far, no study has investigated into the effectiveness of utilizing the mode of delivery in conjunction with school-based and digital game–based interventions to implement mental health school programs in Hong Kong. Recent evidence showed promising results on the efficacy of computer- and internet-based cognitive behavioral treatments among the youth with anxiety and depression, indicating that online-based mode of delivery could be an alternative to traditional face-to-face treatments [13]. Moreover, previous research on school-based or digital game–based programs has also demonstrated their own plausible proficiency and effectiveness. The former showed decreased levels of depression, anxiety and stress, and enhanced mental health knowledge and positive attitudes toward mental illnesses among the adolescents, whereas the latter showed good multimedia capabilities, far-reaching abilities, and timeless and effortless accessibilities [39,49]. Nonetheless, a major limitation was found on the attrition of users while implementing the digital game–based program alone. A possible explanation is that the program was a self-motivated learning program where students were asked to complete without the involvement of teachers. It was reported that an overall 57% attrition rate was found in the systematic review and meta-analysis of the digital
implementing the digital game–based program alone; however, over a quarter of the students showed low engagement in the digital game–based program. This also indicated that there was a lack of investigation into the students’ acceptability and confidence toward the presented mode of program delivery. Fourth, this study is a quasi-experimental design where a limitation would be the lack of randomization between the control and intervention groups. Finally, this study only gathered 1 posttest immediately after the program implementation, where the long-term and sustainability effects of such a program were not captured.

**Future Direction**

Future research can aim to conduct a longitudinal study to best capture the effects of school-based and digital game–based mental health programs across a longer period of time, with consistent and longer class periods across various schools. In addition, further investigation will be needed to look into the optimal intervention duration that will best benefit the students such as the number of school-based and digital game–based lessons. Also, with the aim to enhance program quality and provide continuous support to the students, future programs should consider training classroom teachers to lead the program instead of employing mental health professionals. Furthermore, it has been suggested to give the students sufficient amount of time to complete the questionnaires to best capture any changes in the outcome. In response to the above constraints from the schools, future studies should focus on implementing mental health programs in the school curriculum to allow higher quality and more dosage of mental health programs in the schools in Hong Kong. To assess the effectiveness of digital game–based intervention, future studies should also include an intervention group with students who solely engage in the Web-based component of the program. With regard to enhancing the engagement of the digital game–based intervention among the students, the research team will further look into additional components that would reduce the attrition rate of students so as to increase the efficacy, adherence, and engagement of such a mode of program delivery. Moreover, adopting a similar approach conducted by Poder et al [52], a thorough investigation will be conducted to access the students’ acceptability and confidence level toward the presented mode of program delivery. In relation to the randomization between the control and intervention groups, future research in this area may incorporate a propensity score matching method into the studies. As already mentioned, the long-term effect and sustainability of the effectiveness of the program will be examined in future studies where more than 1 posttest will be conducted to examine the persistence of knowledge and skills gained.

**Conclusions**

In this study, *The Adventures of DoReMiFa*, an innovative and integrated model of a school-based and digital game–based mental health promotion program, used as a universal preventive strategy, was shown to be effective in the enhancement of the students’ mental health knowledge and the maintaining of the standard of perspective-taking. This further demonstrated that early intervention and preventive programs for mental health promotion in schools were an effective way in educating the
students on the importance of good mental well-being. This study also reinforces that such programs and practices should disseminate across various schools in Hong Kong so as to promote the well-being of the students and administer adaptive skills in their daily encounters. Nonetheless, to achieve a behavior change, in addition to knowledge gain, more effort may be needed. Furthermore, at times, other complimentary efforts are needed to make some standalone programs more effective.

Acknowledgments
This study was funded by the Quality Education Fund (Project No. 2012/0048), Education Bureau of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region from November 2013-July 2015.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Pretest, posttest, and follow-up mean scores (SDs) by group, and tests of the intervention effects from multilevel modeling. Remarks: 1 - There was an inconsistent number of students (N) across each outcome measure. Students who completed 2 time points or more on each outcome measure were put into the analyses. 2 - According to Figure 1, a total of 314 students’ information was in T0, which is inconsistent with the number of students shown in this table. On top of the 314 students who were put into the analyses, the remaining samples were those who did not complete T0, but completed T1 and T2.

Multimedia Appendix 2
Pretest, posttest, and follow-up mean scores (SDs) by the number of completed Web-based modules among the students in the intervention group, and tests of the intervention effects from multilevel modeling. Remarks: 1 - There was an inconsistent number of students (N) across each outcome measures. Students who completed 2 time points or more on each outcome measure were put into the analyses. 2 - According to Figure 1, a total of 203 students’ information was in T0, which is inconsistent with the number of students shown in this table. On top of the 203 students who were put into the analyses, the remaining samples were those who did not complete T0, but completed T1 and T2.

References


**Abbreviations**

- CATS-N/P: Children's Automatic Thoughts Scale-Negative or Positive
- C-IRI: Chinese-Interpersonal Reactivity Index
- IRI: Interpersonal Reactivity Index
- RSES: Rosenberg Self-Esteem Scale
- SCARED: Screen for Child Anxiety–Related Emotional Disorders
Technology-Based Alcohol Interventions in Primary Care: Systematic Review

Alex T Ramsey1, PhD; Jason M Satterfield2, PhD; Donald R Gerke3, PhD; Enola K Proctor4, PhD

1Department of Psychiatry, Washington University School of Medicine, St Louis, MO, United States
2Department of Medicine, University of California San Francisco, San Francisco, CA, United States
3Graduate School of Social Work, University of Denver, Denver, CO, United States
4Brown School of Social Work, Washington University in St Louis, St Louis, MO, United States

Corresponding Author:
Alex T Ramsey, PhD
Department of Psychiatry
Washington University School of Medicine
660 South Euclid, Campus Box 8134
St Louis, MO, 63110
United States
Phone: 1 3143625370
Email: aramsey@wustl.edu

Abstract

Background: Primary care settings are uniquely positioned to reach individuals at risk of alcohol use disorder through technology-delivered behavioral health interventions. Despite emerging effectiveness data, few efforts have been made to summarize the collective findings from these delivery approaches.

Objective: The aim of this study was to review recent literature on the use of technology to deliver, enhance, or support the implementation of alcohol-related interventions in primary care. We focused on addressing questions related to (1) categorization or target of the intervention, (2) descriptive characteristics and context of delivery, (3) reported efficacy, and (4) factors influencing efficacy.

Methods: We conducted a comprehensive search and systematic review of completed studies at the intersection of primary care, technology, and alcohol-related problems published from January 2000 to December 2018 within EBSCO databases, ProQuest Dissertations, and Cochrane Reviews. Of 2307 initial records, 42 were included and coded independently by 2 investigators.

Results: Compared with the years of 2000 to 2009, published studies on technology-based alcohol interventions in primary care nearly tripled during the years of 2010 to 2018. Of the 42 included studies, 28 (64%) were randomized controlled trials. Furthermore, studies were rated on risk of bias and found to be predominantly low risk (n=18), followed by moderate risk (n=16), and high risk (n=8). Of the 24 studies with primary or secondary efficacy outcomes related to drinking and drinking-related harms, 17 (71%) reported reduced drinking or harm in all primary and secondary efficacy outcomes. Furthermore, of the 31 studies with direct comparisons with treatment as usual (TAU), 13 (42%) reported that at least half of the primary and secondary efficacy outcomes of the technology-based interventions were superior to TAU. High efficacy was associated with provider involvement and the reported use of an implementation strategy to deliver the technology-based intervention.

Conclusions: Our systematic review has highlighted a pattern of growth in the number of studies evaluating technology-based alcohol interventions in primary care. Although these interventions appear to be largely beneficial in primary care, outcomes may be enhanced by provider involvement and implementation strategy use. This review enables better understanding of the typologies and efficacy of these interventions and informs recommendations for those developing and implementing technology-based alcohol interventions in primary care settings.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e10859) doi:10.2196/10859

KEYWORDS
alcohol drinking; risky health behavior; alcohol-related disorders; internet; computers; mobile health; primary health care; implementation science; review
Introduction

Background

Alcohol use is a leading risk factor for global disease burden, and recent findings indicate that even light-to-moderate drinking is detrimental to all-cause mortality [1,2]. Additionally, approximately 14% of US adults annually, and nearly 30% for lifetime, engage in harmful drinking consistent with alcohol use disorder [3]. This disorder contributes to over 200 diseases and health problems, including cirrhosis, cancers, fetal alcohol syndrome, assaults, and crash-related fatalities, with costs totaling US $249 billion annually in the United States alone [4-6]. Primary care settings that integrate physical and behavioral health care are uniquely situated to reach this at-risk population through delivery of evidence-based interventions (EBIs) to reduce harmful alcohol use [7,8].

To enhance the capacity for delivering behavioral health services, new approaches—such as those provided by digital technologies—can assess and intervene to reduce alcohol use (and associated harm) and facilitate referrals to specialty treatment [9]. In fact, health centers are increasingly leveraging technology to reduce medical staff burden, facilitate electronic health record (EHR) integration, improve standardization and fidelity, and enhance service efficiency [10,11]. Additionally, recent randomized controlled trials have begun to highlight the promise of using technology-supported platforms—including computers, kiosks, or tablets—to deliver efficacious alcohol-related interventions in primary care [7,11,12]. Relatedly, telephone-delivered interventions, although less novel, remain popular approaches in primary care, despite a lack of synthesized research on effectiveness and optimal implementation.

Systematic reviews exist for generalized alcohol interventions in primary care [13,14] and technology-based behavioral health interventions in other settings [15-17]. However, despite emerging effectiveness data in both adult and adolescent populations [17], few efforts have been made to summarize the collective findings of technology-based alcohol interventions in primary care settings. In total, 2 excellent Cochrane reviews on the effectiveness of brief alcohol interventions were recently published; one was based in primary care but did not focus on technology-based interventions [18] and the other focused on technology-based interventions but the focus was largely outside of primary care settings [19]. Another systematic review examined digital and computer-based alcohol interventions in primary care [20]; however, this review includes a broader set of technology-based interventions, addresses important effect modifiers, and provides a substantial update, adding 4 years (2015 to 2018) beyond the previous review. Use of technology in primary care is rapidly evolving, and systematically updating the collective knowledge gained from recent efforts in this area is needed to inform future delivery of technology-based alcohol interventions in these settings.

Furthermore, although technology-based behavioral health interventions are likely to be diverse in nature, there is currently a lack of conceptual clarity and no system for categorizing these interventions (eg, patient-facing, provider-facilitated, or a combination of both), making it difficult to directly compare interventions with similar purposes and approaches. The conceptualization and categorization provided here is useful for intervention developers and researchers in this area of investigation. The overarching purpose of this study was to review the most recent literature on the use of technology to deliver, enhance, or support the implementation of alcohol-related interventions in primary care.

Research Questions

In this review, we focused on addressing the following key questions regarding technology-based alcohol interventions in primary care:

1. What proportion of technology-based alcohol interventions is delivered (1) directly to the patient, (2) by the provider via technology-based medium, (3) some combination of both, or (4) directly to the provider to improve care?
2. What factors supported the use of technology-based alcohol interventions (technological platforms, delivery contexts, implementation strategies, and EHR integration)?
3. What proportion of studies reported that the technology-based intervention (1) reduced drinking or alcohol-related harms and (2) demonstrated superiority to treatment as usual (TAU)?
4. Did efficacy differ by the (1) context in which the intervention was delivered, (2) type of technology, (3) categorization or target of the technology-based intervention, and (4) use of an implementation strategy?

Answers to these questions would provide researchers with a better system of categorizing a diverse set of technology-based interventions and an understanding of the efficacy and effect modifiers of these interventions. These important contributions would inform recommendations for those developing and implementing technology-based alcohol interventions in primary care settings.

Methods

Search Strategy

In line with the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic reviews and Meta-Analyses Statement and supporting publications to enhance the rigor of systematic reviews [21,22], we conducted a systematic literature review of English-language publications on completed research studies from January 2000 to December 2018. In total, 4 EBSCO databases (CINAHL Plus, Global Health, MEDLINE, and PsycInfo), ProQuest Dissertations, and Cochrane Reviews were searched. Although a comprehensive search of gray literature was not feasible, we did include dissertations and search trial registries (eg, PROSPERO). A total of 77 Boolean search terms were used to identify articles at the intersection of primary care, technology, and alcohol-related problems (see Multimedia Appendix 1). In conjunction with 2 university research librarians, extensive testing was conducted to limit the number of articles outside the inclusion criteria and yet ensure that the search strategy yielded comprehensive results. The systematic review protocol was published and is accessible on PROSPERO, an international prospective register of systematic reviews.
Study Selection
As illustrated in Figure 1, the initial database search yielded 2307 records, which reduced to 1636 records after removing duplicates. One of the 2 study investigators trained in conducting systematic reviews (AR or DG) reviewed the title and abstract of each record to assess study eligibility, and full text was obtained when appropriate. Studies were excluded if the article title or abstract did not specify that the study included a technology-based intervention that focused on alcohol use and was delivered in a primary care setting. A total of 138 studies were identified for full-text review and final selection for data abstraction.

Both study investigators (AR and DG) then independently reviewed each full text article for final inclusion, achieving an interrater reliability of .84. All initial discrepancies were resolved mutually through discussion between the same 2 investigators. Studies were excluded during this step if they were a self-defined pilot study or only reported on feasibility outcomes, alcohol use outcomes were not reported separately from other health outcomes, the so-called intervention only constituted screening for alcohol misuse, or the study results had previously been reported elsewhere (eg, main study outcome article). On the basis of this full-text review, 42 studies met our final inclusion criteria for coding [12,23-63].

Data Abstraction and Analysis
All data from included articles were recorded using a standardized data abstraction form, which both study investigators (AR and DG) completed independently, again mutually resolving all initial discrepancies through discussion. To address our key questions, articles were coded on a range of topics, including study design and sample size, type of technology, category or target of intervention, location of delivery, implementation strategies used, primary and secondary outcomes, intervention efficacy results, and a risk of bias score to inform study quality (see Multimedia Appendix 2). The wide heterogeneity of primary outcomes and assessment tools precluded the ability to conduct a meta-analysis; instead, data from the articles were primarily summarized descriptively. However, we conducted one-way analyses of variance (ANOVAs) with an efficacy score treated as the dependent variable and several of the factors listed above—location of delivery (ie, delivery context), type of technological platform used, category of intervention, and presence of an implementation strategy—treated as the independent variables.

Results
Descriptive Analyses
Of the 42 included studies, 5 (12%) studies were published from 2000 to 2004, 7 (17%) were published from 2005 to 2009, 21 were (50%) published from 2010 to 2014, and 9 (21%) were published from 2015 to 2018. The included studies were conducted in 8 different countries, with 33 of 42 studies (79%) based in the United States. Of the 42 included studies, 28 (64%) featured randomized designs, 10 (24%) were quasi-experimental, and 4 (10%) were observational studies. Multimedia Appendix 2 presents further information on designs for each study.

Type of Technology
Technology-based interventions were also categorized by the technological platform used to deliver the intervention. Of the 47 technological platforms identified, 13 (28%) were telephone or telehealth, 13 (28%) were stand-alone computer or software, 10 (21%) were Web-based, 5 (11%) were mobile (eg, tablet and smartphone), 3 (6%) were interactive voice response, 2 (4%) were kiosk, and 1 (2%) was video.

Category or Target of Intervention
Using a typology informed by research on behavior change at multiple levels [64], technology-based interventions were categorized into 4 main types: (1) Patient-facing; (2)
Provider-facilitated; (3) Patient-facing plus provider-facilitated; and (4) Provider-directed. Table 1 summarizes these types of technology-based interventions, including the conceptual definitions and representative examples of each type. The coding team determined that, of the 42 included studies, 14 (33%) interventions were patient-facing, 11 (26%) were provider-facilitated, 11 (26%) were patient-facing plus provider-facilitated, and 6 (14%) were provider-directed.

Delivery Context
Articles were coded into 3 broad delivery contexts: in clinic (eg, waiting room and exam room), out of clinic (eg, home and work), or both in and out of clinic (eg, part in waiting room and part at home). Of the 42 included articles, 18 (43%) reported interventions delivered in clinic, 17 (40%) reported interventions delivered at home (or otherwise outside of the clinic setting), and 7 (17%) reported interventions delivered both in clinic and at home.

Implementation Strategies
Implementation strategies, conceptualized as “methods or techniques used to enhance the adoption, implementation, and sustainability of a clinical program or practice” [65], constitute an important component to delivery of evidence-based practices [66,67], including those facilitated by the use of technology [68,69]. Previous research has categorized implementation strategies into the following categories: planning, educating, financing, restructuring, managing quality, and attending to the policy context [70]. Although underreported and underspecified in clinical research [65], implementation strategies are necessary to maximize the translation of research-based interventions into practice settings [71,72]. For this review, we only considered approaches to be implementation strategies when health care professionals (rather than research staff) were involved in efforts to improve uptake or delivery of the intervention. Of the 42 studies included, 15 (36%) specified the use of an implementation strategy to support the delivery of technology-based alcohol interventions (see Multimedia Appendix 2).

We documented 17 total and 11 unique implementation strategies using the Expert Recommendations for Implementing Change compilation [71]. The reported implementation strategies included the following: Conduct ongoing training (n=3), Make training dynamic (n=3), Provide ongoing consultation (n=2), Remind clinicians (n=2), Relay clinical data to providers (n=2), Facilitation (n=2), Develop educational materials (n=1), Organize clinician implementation team meetings (n=1), Prepare patients/consumers to be active participants (n=1), Develop a formal implementation blueprint (n=1), Assess for readiness (n=1), and Conduct cyclical small tests of change (n=1). These strategies varied widely in type and intensity, ranging from in-depth training on use of the technology-based intervention to the use of reminder cards and posters for providers. Implementation strategies also included providing frequent supervision, comparison between health care staff versus self (patient)-referral to the technology-based intervention and linking clinical management to the technology-based platform. Of note, only 6 of 42 articles (14%) mentioned any type of integration between the technology-based intervention and existing EHR systems.

Risk of Bias
We used a common classification scheme [73] to rate risk of bias pertaining to selection (eg, allocation concealment), performance (eg, blinding), detection (eg, validity of outcome assessment), attrition (eg, withdrawal rates), and reporting (eg, selective outcome reporting). We judged each of the 5 types of bias to be high (2), unclear (1), or low (0), and then calculated a sum risk of bias score on a scale of 0 to 10. Studies were then determined to have low (0 to 1), moderate (2 to 4), or high (5 to 10) overall risk of bias. Of the 42 studies, 18 (43%) were rated to be low risk of bias, 16 (38%) moderate risk of bias, and 8 (19%) high risk of bias.

Primary and Secondary Outcomes
We classified primary and secondary efficacy outcomes into 7 categories: quantity of alcohol use (eg, number of drinks per drinking day), frequency of alcohol use (eg, total number of drinking days), severity of alcohol use or risk scores (eg, Alcohol Use Disorders Identification Test or Alcohol, Smoking and Substance Involvement Screening Test score), binge or heavy episodic drinking (eg, number of binge episodes in the past week), status of at-risk alcohol use (eg, proportion of individuals with categorically defined at-risk drinking), any use (proportion of individuals with any past 90-day alcohol use), and drinking consequences (academic or legal problems related to drinking). Multimedia Appendix 3 organizes results across these categories of outcomes for each of the 4 technology types.

Table 1. Types of technology-based alcohol interventions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Conceptualization</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Patient-facing</td>
<td>Intervention is delivered directly to the patient via technology with very limited or no provider involvement</td>
<td>Stand-alone touchscreen kiosk-based brief intervention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provider-facilitated</td>
<td>Intervention is delivered by provider to patient via technology-based medium</td>
<td>Telephone-based brief intervention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient-facing plus provider-facilitated</td>
<td>Packaged intervention that has at least one patient-facing component and at least one provider-facilitated component</td>
<td>Tablet-based screening and brief intervention plus telephone-based counseling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provider-directed</td>
<td>Intervention is delivered to provider to improve or support patient care delivery</td>
<td>Web-based training and clinical management dashboard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Efficacy of Intervention

Multimedia Appendix 3 summarizes study results according to statistical significance on 2 key outcomes—whether the intervention reduced drinking or drinking-related harms and whether the benefits were superior in comparison with TAU—for each primary and secondary outcome of each study. Of note, several studies reported multiple primary and secondary outcomes. At the study level, we assessed the proportion of primary and secondary efficacy outcomes that indicated reduced harm and that were determined to be superior to TAU. Similar methods of operationalizing and summarizing intervention efficacy have been used in previous systematic reviews in lieu of meta-analytic procedures [74].

Of the 24 studies with primary or secondary efficacy outcomes related to drinking and drinking-related harms, all 24 (100%) indicated reduced drinking or harm in at least half of the primary and secondary outcomes and 17 (71%) indicated reduced drinking or harm in all of the primary and secondary outcomes. Of the 31 studies with direct comparisons with TAU, 16 (52%) indicated that none of the primary and secondary outcomes were superior to TAU. However, of these 31 studies, 13 (42%) indicated that at least half of the primary and secondary outcomes were superior to TAU, and 8 (26%) indicated that all the primary and secondary outcomes were superior to TAU.

In examining predictors of intervention efficacy, we used the outcome of whether at least half of the primary and secondary efficacy outcomes were determined to be superior to TAU to maximize variability in the outcome, use a sufficiently rigorous cutoff, and focus on studies with direct comparisons with TAU. Of the 31 studies comparing intervention to TAU, 6 of 16 (38%) indicated low risk of bias studies, 5 of 13 (38%) moderate risk of bias studies, and 2 of 2 high risk of bias studies reported at least half of their primary and secondary efficacy outcomes to be superior to TAU. This outcome was uncorrelated with the risk of bias (P=.812) variable.

Predictors of Efficacy

Descriptive analyses and one-way ANOVAs were used to examine intervention efficacy based on (1) whether the intervention was delivered in the clinic, at home, or both in the clinic and at home, (2) the type of technology used (computer or Web, telephone or video, and mobile), (3) the category or target of intervention (eg, patient-facing), and (4) the specification of an implementation strategy.

1. **Delivery context.** Of the 31 studies comparing intervention to TAU, 3 of 14 (21%) studies in the clinic, 5 of 10 (50%) studies at home, and 5 of 7 (71%) studies both in the clinic and at home showed at least half of the outcomes superior to TAU. The level of intervention efficacy did not differ significantly on whether the intervention was conducted in the clinic (mean 0.21 (SD 0.43)), at home (mean 0.50 (SD 0.53)), or both in the clinic and at home (mean 0.71 (SD 0.49); F_{2,28}=2.81; P=.077). However, it should be noted here that there were only 7 cases in the category of both in the clinic and at home.

2. **Type of technology.** Of the 34 technological platforms within the 31 studies comparing intervention to TAU, 6 of 17 (35%) studies of computer or Web-based interventions, 7 of 13 (54%) telephone or video-based interventions, and 2 of 4 (50%) mobile-based interventions showed at least half of the outcomes superior to TAU. The level of intervention efficacy did not differ significantly based on whether the technology-based alcohol intervention was delivered via computer or Web (mean 0.35 (SD 0.49)), telephone or video (mean 0.54 (SD 0.52), or mobile (mean 0.50 (SD 0.58); F_{2,31}=0.51; P=.603).

3. **Category of intervention.** The first analysis examined the level of intervention efficacy for each separate category of intervention; the second analysis examined the level of intervention efficacy between interventions that were only patient-facing versus those that had a provider-based component. Of the 31 studies comparing intervention with TAU, 2 of 12 (17%) patient-facing, 6 of 9 (67%) provider-facilitated interventions, and 0 of 1 provider-directed studies showed at least half of their intervention outcomes superior to TAU. There were no significant differences in intervention efficacy between the individual categories of patient-facing (mean 0.17 (SD 0.39)), provider-facilitated (mean 0.67 (SD 0.50)), patient-facing plus provider-facilitated (mean 0.56 (SD 0.53)), and provider-directed, yet the results trended toward significance such that the patient-facing interventions showed lower efficacy than the other groups: (F_{3,27}= 2.54; P=.078). Indeed, when collapsing the groups that included a provider component and comparing them with patient-only interventions, we found that intervention efficacy was significantly higher for interventions that had a provider-based component (mean 0.58 (SD 0.51)) than for those that were patient-facing only (mean 0.17 (SD 0.39); F_{1,29}=5.76; P=.023, adjusted R^2=.14 [medium effect size]).

4. **Specification of implementation strategy.** As implementation strategies were conceptualized as methods to improve the delivery of a clinical intervention, the provider-directed technologies were considered synonymous and indistinguishable from implementation strategies. Implementation strategies were analyzed as effect modifiers for the other types of interventions (eg, patient-facing); therefore, it was determined inappropriate to include the provider-directed technologies in this analysis as the intervention would have been the same as the effect modifier. Therefore, of the 31 studies comparing intervention with TAU, the provider-directed study (n=1) was removed for this particular analysis. In the remaining 30 studies, 6 of 6 (100%) studies reporting use of an implementation strategy showed at least half of the outcomes superior to TAU versus 7 of 24 (29%) studies not reporting use of an implementation strategy. Intervention efficacy was significantly higher when an implementation strategy was employed to facilitate delivery of the intervention (mean 1.00 (SD 0.00)) than for those with no specified implementation strategy (mean 0.29 (SD 0.46); F_{1,28}=13.60; P=.001; adjusted R^2=.30 [large effect size]).
Discussion

Principal Findings

The use of technology-facilitated interventions in primary care settings is a burgeoning issue in behavioral health; however, research-based guidance is needed to inform development and implementation to ensure that these tools enhance, rather than impede, the efficiency and effectiveness of alcohol interventions in this setting. Our review attends to a number of key factors that may influence effectiveness of these interventions. Specifically, our review suggests a benefit to involving a provider in the delivery process, as compared with technology-based alcohol interventions that only engage the patient. This aligns with much research on technology-based interventions for use of tobacco and other substances [75,76]. Extensive research has shown that the specification and use of implementation strategies improve outcomes such as the adoption, reach, and sustainability of interventions [77-80]. However, to the extent that studies reported the use of implementation strategies when they were used, our review is among the first to find that employing an implementation strategy may actually enhance the effectiveness of a behavioral health intervention.

Our systematic review also highlights a pattern of growth in the number of studies evaluating technology-based alcohol interventions in primary care, with nearly 3 times as many studies on technology-based alcohol interventions in primary care published during the years of 2010 to 2018, as compared with the years of 2000 to 2009. The increasing number of studies on these interventions reflects an important angle of the changing health care landscape. As innovative technology-based approaches to delivering alcohol interventions continue to rapidly develop, it is necessary to take stock of the existing efforts and identify areas for further growth and improvement. Results indicated robust potential of technology-based interventions to support alcohol-related behavior change, with the majority indicating reduced drinking or harm in all of the reported primary and secondary outcomes. Similarly, when compared directly with TAU, there appeared to be strong efficacy for technology-based alcohol interventions over and above nontechnology-based alcohol intervention, with 42% (13/31) of studies with direct comparisons with TAU reporting that at least half of the primary and secondary efficacy outcomes of the technology-based interventions were superior to TAU.

Our review also highlights factors that appear to influence intervention efficacy. For instance, we identified 4 broad categories of technology-based alcohol interventions, and results indicated that interventions with a provider-based component (particularly provider-facilitated and patient-facing plus provider-facilitated interventions) were more efficacious than those that were patient-facing only. These findings suggest that provider involvement in the delivery of technology-based alcohol interventions may boost efficacy; however, further research is needed in this area.

Another key finding was that studies describing use of an implementation strategy reported more effective technology-based alcohol interventions. Although this effect has been documented in limited previous research [81], this remains a relatively novel finding that contributes to the accumulating evidence of the value-added benefit of employing implementation strategies to facilitate EBIs. Nevertheless, this finding is consistent with theoretical advances in the implementation science field that reject the assumption of voltage drop as an intervention moves from efficacy trials to real-world implementation studies [82]. Instead, it is reasonable to expect that with active strategies to adapt and tailor interventions to contexts and patients, the voltage of a technology-based intervention may even be enhanced. We encourage further empirical study of this potential effect in future research.

Yet, the determinants of efficacy remain largely unexplained, even after accounting for the presence of a provider-based component and a specified implementation strategy. Intermediate outcomes, or implementation outcomes (eg, acceptability, feasibility, and sustainability) [83,84], which are often not reported on in clinical research may help to further explain intervention efficacy. For instance, the degree to which patients and providers find particular technology-based alcohol interventions to be acceptable, feasible, and sustainable to use may influence the effectiveness of those interventions.

Future research should also strive to report more frequently on implementation strategies that occur during intervention studies [65]. Although outside the scope of this study, future reviews may benefit from examining whether or not the effectiveness of technology-based interventions can be predicted by the type of implementation strategy used. For instance, it is conceivable that variation in training and ongoing technical assistance, mandates from leadership, or efforts to engage patients and increase consumer demand for technology-based alcohol interventions could lead to greater effectiveness of these interventions. Relatedly, implementation studies should continue to examine the systematic use of strategies to support or improve the delivery of technology-based alcohol interventions.

Finally, this review highlights a potential lack of current integration between technology-based alcohol interventions and existing EHR systems; this technological integration has been posited to be a critical limiting factor in realizing the public health impact promised by technology-based behavioral health interventions [85]. Greater efforts to integrate technology-based alcohol interventions with existing EHR systems in primary care will be necessary to ensure the scale up and sustainability of technology-based alcohol interventions.

Limitations

We acknowledge that our systematic review may be limited to some degree by publication bias. It is important to recognize that there is a general bias, in both authors and publishers, toward prioritizing the publication of positive findings (ie, evidence in support of tested interventions) over null or negative findings. This can lead to misleadingly favorable conclusions about the efficacy of interventions. Although unable to fully address this limitation, we included dissertations in our systematic review to help mitigate this concern.
It is also worth noting that, given the nascent stage of the implementation science field, authors are often inconsistent in their reporting of implementation strategies used to deliver their interventions [65]. Some authors may not have reported or specified implementation strategies that were actually used, increasing the risk of reporting bias. Additionally, different authors may have specified the same implementation strategy in different ways. It is possible that these inconsistencies influenced our findings regarding the relationship between implementation strategies and efficacy.

As is generally the case in systematic reviews, our study is subject to the limitations of potential errors or biases in searching, including, and coding articles. For instance, it is possible that our search strategy failed to identify all relevant studies (eg, non-English language articles), that we were too conservative in our inclusion of relevant studies, or that we erroneously coded content in some articles. To offset these concerns, we (1) solicited the expertise of 2 university librarians to conduct extensive database and search string testing to ensure that our search strategy was appropriately comprehensive and (2) used 2 study investigators during the inclusion and coding processes to limit reviewer fatigue and ensure interrater agreement. Finally, we limited our review to primary care and general practice settings, and although previous reviews have addressed technology-based behavioral health interventions in the emergency department and social work settings [15,16,86], future research focused on other settings, including specialty care or dental health, may further contribute to this area of investigation.

Implications
This systematic review contributes substantially to the conceptualization of technology-based alcohol interventions, an understanding of the range of implementation contexts and formats in which these interventions are delivered, and an initial assessment of the efficacy and effect modifiers for technology-based alcohol interventions. The use of technology-based tools in primary care settings represents a promising approach to enhance the efficiency, service delivery flexibility, and effectiveness of interventions for alcohol-related problems. Our systematic review identifies that the past 2 decades have borne witness to the delivery of technology-based alcohol interventions through a variety of different technological platforms (eg, computer, Web, or mobile), settings (eg, clinic, home, or both), and targets (eg, patients, providers, or both). These findings provide initial support for the efficacy of technology-based alcohol interventions, particularly when deployed through a specific implementation strategy and involving a provider in the delivery process, and we encourage future research to further establish the efficacy, moderators of efficacy, and implementation strategies for delivering these types of interventions in primary care settings and beyond.

Acknowledgments
The authors would like to acknowledge Lori Siegel, Reference Librarian at the Washington University Brown School of Social Work and Laura Simon, Clinical Librarian at the Bernard Becker Medical Library, for their substantial assistance with this literature review. Research reported in this publication was supported by the National Institute on Drug Abuse of the National Institutes of Health under Award Number K12DA041449, NIDA F31DA039776, NIMH T32MH019960, a grant from the Foundation for Barnes-Jewish Hospital, and the Washington University Institute for Public Health, Center for Dissemination and Implementation Pilot Program. Funding for this project was also provided by the Institute of Clinical and Translational Sciences through the Clinical and Translational Science Award Program of the National Center for Advancing Translational Sciences at the National Institutes of Health, Grant Number UL1 TR000448.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Search string of 77 Boolean terms searched by Title, Abstract, and Subject.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 68KB - jmir_v21i4e10859_app1.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Studies of technology-based alcohol interventions in primary care (n=42).

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 221KB - jmir_v21i4e10859_app2.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Summary of results on alcohol-related outcomes.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 148KB - jmir_v21i4e10859_app3.pdf]

References

https://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e10859/


Abbreviations

ANOVA: analysis of variance
EBI: evidence-based intervention
EHR: electronic health record
TAU: treatment as usual
Addressing Diabetes and Poorly Controlled Hypertension: Pragmatic mHealth Self-Management Intervention

Allison A Lewinski1*, MPH, PhD; Uptal D Patel2,3,4*, MD; Clarissa J Diamantidis2,5,6*, MHS, MD; Megan Oakes6*, MS; Khaura Baloch7*, MPH; Matthew J Crowley1,8*, MHS, MD; Jonathan Wilson9*, MS; Jane Pendergast9*, PhD; Holly Biola10*, MPH, MD; L Ebony Boulware5*, MPH, MD; Hayden B Bosworth1,5,6,11,12*, PhD

1 Durham Center of Innovation to Accelerate Discovery and Practice Transformation, Durham Veterans Affairs Health Care System, Durham, NC, United States
2 Division of Nephrology, Department of Medicine, Duke University School of Medicine, Durham, NC, United States
3 Duke Clinical Research Institute, Duke University School of Medicine, Durham, NC, United States
4 Gilead Sciences, Inc, Foster City, CA, United States
5 Division of General Internal Medicine, Department of Medicine, Duke University School of Medicine, Durham, NC, United States
6 Department of Population Health Sciences, Duke University School of Medicine, Durham, NC, United States
7 Outcomes Research Group, Duke Clinical Research Institute, Duke University School of Medicine, Durham, NC, United States
8 Division of Endocrinology, Diabetes and Metabolism, Department of Medicine, Duke University School of Medicine, Durham, NC, United States
9 Department of Biostatistics and Bioinformatics, Duke University School of Medicine, Durham, NC, United States
10 Department of Family Medicine, Lincoln Community Health Center, Durham, NC, United States
11 Department of Psychiatry and Behavioral Sciences, Duke University School of Medicine, Durham, NC, United States
12 School of Nursing, Duke University, Durham, NC, United States
* all authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Hayden B Bosworth, PhD
Durham Center of Innovation to Accelerate Discovery and Practice Transformation
Durham Veterans Affairs Health Care System
Attn: HSR&D COIN (558/152)
508 Fulton St
Durham, NC,
United States
Phone: 1 919 286 0411 ext 7101
Email: hayden.bosworth@duke.edu

Abstract

Background: Patients with diabetes and poorly controlled hypertension are at increased risk for adverse renal and cardiovascular outcomes. Identifying these patients early and addressing modifiable risk factors is central to delaying renal complications such as diabetic kidney disease. Mobile health (mHealth), a relatively inexpensive and easily scalable technology, can facilitate patient-centered care and promote engagement in self-management, particularly for patients of lower socioeconomic status. Thus, mHealth may be a cost-effective way to deliver self-management education and support.

Objective: This feasibility study aimed to build a population management program by identifying patients with diabetes and poorly controlled hypertension who were at risk for adverse renal outcomes and evaluate a multifactorial intervention to address medication self-management. We recruited patients from a federally qualified health center (FQHC) in an underserved, diverse county in the southeastern United States.

Methods: Patients were identified via electronic health record. Inclusion criteria were age between 18 and 75 years, diagnosis of type 2 diabetes, poorly controlled hypertension over the last 12 months (mean clinic systolic blood pressure [SBP] ≥140 mm Hg and/or diastolic blood pressure [DBP] ≥90 mm Hg), access to a mobile phone, and ability to receive text messages and emails. The intervention consisted of monthly telephone calls for 6 months by a case manager and weekly, one-way informational text messages. Engagement was defined as the number of phone calls completed during the intervention; individuals who completed 4 or more calls were considered engaged. The primary outcome was change in SBP at the conclusion of the intervention.
Results: Of the 141 patients enrolled, 84.0% (118/141) of patients completed 1 or more phone calls and had follow-up SBP measurements for analysis. These patients were on average 56.9 years of age, predominately female (73/118, 61.9%), and nonwhite by self-report (103/118, 87.3%). The proportion of participants with poor baseline SBP control (50/118, 42.4%) did not change significantly at study completion (53/118, 44.9%) (P=.64). Participants who completed 4 or more phone calls (98/118, 83.1%) did not experience a statistically significant decrease in SBP when compared to those who completed fewer calls.

Conclusion: We did not reduce uncontrolled hypertension even among the more highly engaged. However, 83% of a predominately minority and low-income population completed at least 67% of the multimodal mHealth intervention. Findings suggest that combining an automated electronic health record system to identify at-risk patients with a tailored mHealth protocol can provide education to this population. While this intervention was insufficient to effect behavioral change resulting in better hypertension control, it does suggest that this FQHC population will engage in low-cost population health applications with a potentially promising impact.

Trial Registration: ClinicalTrials.gov NCT02418091; https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02418091 (Archived by WebCite at http://www.webcitation.org/76RBvacVU)

KEYWORDS
Telemedicine; cardiovascular diseases; diabetes mellitus type 2; vulnerable populations; renal insufficiency; professional-patient relations; hypertension

Introduction
Diabetes and hypertension are two of the most prevalent chronic illnesses worldwide. Patients with comorbid diabetes and hypertension are at greater risk for progressive renal and cardiovascular complications, including diabetic kidney disease (DKD) [1-6]. Improving long-term outcomes in this high-risk group depends on identifying patients with diabetes and poorly controlled hypertension, addressing modifiable risk factors, and ensuring access to optimal treatment and education early in the patient’s disease trajectory [4,7].

The incidence and prevalence of diabetes and hypertension continue to disproportionately impact individuals who are minorities and/or of lower socioeconomic status populations [7-9]. Reasons for higher rates of diabetes and hypertension in these populations can include limited access to quality medical care, low health literacy, and lack of insurance [7,10,11]. These challenges and barriers to engaging in self-management place patients of lower socioeconomic status populations at risk for poorer health and adverse renal and cardiovascular outcomes [12]. Identifying methods to deliver personalized, disease-specific support may help decrease the potential impact of diabetes and poorly controlled hypertension.

Patients with diabetes and poorly controlled hypertension benefit from aggressive treatment that improves control of modifiable risk factors such as management of blood glucose, blood pressure, diet, exercise, and weight and smoking cessation [13-15]. Simultaneously addressing these factors may preserve renal function and delay a decline in renal function and death [7-9]. Patient-centered interventions that address multiple factors and facilitate personalized problem solving may be more effective than interventions with a generalized approach [3].

Mobile health (mHealth) is one way to provide patient-centered information and promote engagement in self-management for patients who are at high risk for DKD. Mobile health interventions are effective ways to change behaviors in individuals with chronic illnesses such as diabetes and hypertension [16-18]. Interventions via mHealth have high potential reach, as a large percentage of US adults have a mobile phone [19], including individuals with low socioeconomic status [20-22]. Additionally, mHealth technologies are inexpensive and can be easily scaled, thus increasing the potential for behavioral intervention dissemination. However, there has been a lack of studies using mHealth to reduce risk factors among ethnic and racial minorities and low-income individuals who are at particularly high risk for poor renal and cardiovascular outcomes [23,24].

The purpose of this feasibility study was to pilot test an mHealth intervention among individuals with diabetes and poorly controlled hypertension. The intervention included tailored behavioral-educational components with a focus on disease self-management.

Methods
Study Design
This was a single-arm, pragmatic study designed to implement a 6-month intervention. This multifactorial intervention simultaneously addressed multiple risk factors for adverse renal outcomes through a combination of patient self-monitoring, behavioral therapies, and education that optimized adherence and improvements in health behavior self-efficacy. As a proxy for improvements in these process measures, we examined whether the intervention was associated with a positive impact on systolic blood pressure. Duke University’s institutional review board approved this study (Pro00052081), and this study was registered with ClinicalTrials.gov (NCT02418091).

Setting
We recruited patients from a federally qualified health center (FQHC) in a midsize city in the southeastern United States. We chose this FQHC due to the high incidence of poorly controlled diabetes and hypertension in this underserved population. In 2017, this FQHC provided comprehensive primary and preventive care to over 33,500 unique individuals. This FQHC
serves a population that is predominantly Latinx (47%) or black (39%), and many patients in this clinic system (50% of adults and 24% of children) are uninsured. Overall, patients seeking care in this clinic are lower income: 38% of patient households make less than 100% of the federal poverty level and only 19% make above 100% of the federal poverty level (43% did not provide income documentation).

**Recruitment and Enrollment**

We identified eligible patients using the FQHC’s electronic health record (EHR). Inclusion criteria for this study included age between 18 and 75 years, diagnosis of type 2 diabetes (International Classification of Disease [ICD]-9 codes 250.x0, 250.x2; ICD-10 codes E11.0-E11.9), poorly controlled hypertension (1-year mean clinic systolic blood pressure [SBP] ≥140 mm Hg and/or diastolic blood pressure [DBP] ≥90 mm Hg), and access to a mobile phone and ability to receive text messages and emails. Exclusion criteria included inability to speak English, residence in a nursing home or long-term care facility or receipt of home health care, or a current diagnosis of pancreatic insufficiency or diabetes secondary to pancreatitis.

We excluded patients who self-reported alcohol use of more than 14 alcoholic beverages per week because this study was not designed to address substance abuse behaviors.

We identified patients using the FQHC’s EHR and then screened and identified eligible patients. Eligible patients received a letter from their primary care provider requesting study participation. After a 10-day period in which potential patients could opt out of the study, patients were contacted by the call center affiliated with the local academic clinical research organization. Patients were informed and consented over the phone using an institutional review board–approved script. All patients who verbally consented to the study were enrolled.

**Simultaneous Risk Factor Control Using Telehealth to Slow Progression of Diabetic Kidney Disease Automated Population Program**

The Simultaneous Risk Factor Control Using Telehealth to Slow Progression of Diabetic Kidney Disease Automated Population Program (STOP-DKD APP) consisted of two novel platforms. The first platform was an electronic registry that used the clinic’s EHR to identify the target population (eg, patients with diabetes and poorly controlled hypertension). This was combined with a second electronic platform that delivered an evidence-based behavioral intervention to improve self-management comprising educational content on diabetes and hypertension [25]. The goal of the intervention was not to replace clinic-based management but to supplement it in order to more efficiently intensify therapy that may otherwise be left until future appointments. Information for all eligible patients was entered into the STOP-DKD APP platform. The STOP-DKD APP intervention was guided by three behavioral science models: chronic care model [26,27], health decision model [28], and the transtheoretical model [29]. These complementary models informed the design of the intervention to slow DKD progression in the population.

The chronic care model describes factors that can improve functional and clinical outcomes, particularly in chronic conditions [26,27]. Patients with DKD and uncontrolled hypertension often receive suboptimal care due to fragmented and poorly designed health systems. Thus, the model acknowledges that a substantial portion of chronic care takes place outside of formal health care settings and highlights six core elements for the provision of optimal care of patients with chronic disease. The STOP-DKD APP intervention addressed the core elements described in the chronic care model [26,27] in order to create a more proactive provider team and more engaged patient by (1) engaging health systems interested in improvement strategies, (2) leveraging an innovative clinical information system to identify study patients and community resources to tailor information and feedback, (3) using decision support informed by health behavior models to optimize patient self-management, and (4) redesigning the delivery system by using case managers to facilitate management of complex medication regimens in close communication with participant primary care providers [30-32]. These intervention strategies created a more proactive provider team and more active patient.

We used the health decision model to guide the selection of behaviors related to treatment adherence, diabetes, and poorly controlled hypertension [28]. For patients with DKD and poorly controlled hypertension, the complexity of care requires that appropriate behavior change theories be applied toward understanding behaviors related to treatment adherence. To focus on health decisions, the health decision model draws upon other behavioral models to combine the influences of health beliefs and modifying factors with contributions from the patient preference literature, including important factors such as memory and the experience of side effects associated with medications [28,29,33,34]. The health decision model also identifies potential behavioral factors that may explain poor disease control related to treatment adherence by examining factors that hinder or promote health behaviors.

Behavior change theories are also used for understanding behaviors related to treatment adherence. Understanding the factors that hinder or promote health behaviors is central to the transtheoretical model [29], which we used to guide the incorporation of patient-centered, tailored information and feedback as the intervention focused heavily on the initiation and maintenance phases of behavior change [29]. While a generic health care–administered intervention may improve treatment adherence through reminders, a tailored intervention can address issues that are specifically relevant to each patient.

Thus, drawing on the stages of change [29] and the revised health decision model [28,29], the STOP-DKD APP intervention helped patients to (1) set healthy goals and gain self-efficacy, (2) implement healthy behaviors and monitor performance, and (3) maintain the behaviors and associated risk factor control over time [35,36]. Together, these models directed the structure, content, and format of the intervention in order to optimize medical management of this population while encouraging patient engagement in and adherence to their self-management behaviors.

The telephone-based intervention was administered by a call center using nonclinician case managers. The intervention consisted of (1) monthly telephone calls for 6 months, (2) monthly emails that summarized the content covered with the...
case manager during the monthly phone call, and (3) weekly
text messages. Table 1 provides examples of the content in the
text messages and monthly calls. Patients received medication
adherence information and e-reminders to take DKD-related
medications and self-monitor their health status (eg, SBP,
weight). This study did not include medical management for
hypertension. All intervention components were designed to be
culturally sensitive, and content addressed self-management
facilitators and barriers common in this population. Additionally,
all content provided was tailored to patient responses about
self-management behaviors, medication adherence, smoking
status, and prescribed medications. Patient responses were
obtained during interactions with the case manager or the
interactive text messages received during the intervention. All
content was presented at a literacy level below a 6th grade
reading level.

The monthly call was a review of education and self-management
topics related to diabetes, hypertension, and hyperlipidemia. During these calls, the case manager reviewed
the patient’s current medications, changes in medication status,
or side effects the patient was experiencing and then provided
self-management content based on the patient’s self-reported
health status. Phone calls provided patients the opportunity to
obtain personalized, disease-specific information and feedback.
If a patient could not be reached on schedule, the case manager
attempted to complete the phone call at the next scheduled call
time. Once a call was completed, the call schedule was adjusted
accordingly. Following the completion of each monthly phone
call, patients were sent an email that summarized the content
discussed in the phone call.

Patients received text messages containing information related
to self-management and medication adherence on diabetes and
hypertension, including messages on side effects, risks and
benefits of medication treatment, and barriers to medication
adherence. These text messages prompted patients to engage in
self-management behaviors (“Remember to carry a snack or a
source of sugar with you in case your blood sugar gets low”),
provided education (“Exercise lowers your risk for heart disease
and stroke, relieves stress, and strengthens your heart, muscles,
and bones”), and offered suggestions (“You can decrease your
salt intake by cutting back on fast foods and processed foods
such as canned soups and vegetables and frozen dinners” and
“To help prevent low blood sugar, eat your meals and snacks
at the same time each day. Do not skip meals”). Text messages
were sent 3 times each week around 6 pm for 6 months.

Measures
The focus of the intervention was to optimize medication
management related to treatment for diabetes and hypertension.
The primary study outcome was change in SBP, operationalized
as controlled (SBP <140 mm Hg) or poorly controlled (SBP
≥140 mm Hg) from baseline to 90 days after the last completed
phone call. Baseline SBP was defined as the SBP closest to
study enrollment within a window from 1 year prior to 14 days
into the study period. Completion SBP was defined as the closest
SBP measurement to 90 days after the last completed phone
call from a window spanning last call day to 180 days later. Our
selection of these intervals represents our pragmatic approach
to address potential sparsity of data for some individuals.
Engagement was recorded as the number of completed monthly
calls at the time of each SBP measurement. Individuals who
completed 4 or more calls were considered engaged during the
study period for pre-post comparisons, while those completing
fewer were considered nonengaged.

Analyses
We examined engagement in the intervention to determine
feasibility of providing an mHealth intervention to patients from
an FQHC. We defined level of engagement as the number of
completed phone calls during the intervention.

We used two statistical methods to evaluate the effectiveness
of the STOP-DKD APP intervention. First, we used the
McNemar test [37,38] to compare the proportion of patients
who went from having a controlled blood pressure (SBP <140
mm Hg) or poorly controlled pressure (SBP ≥140 mm Hg) at
baseline to the opposite category at the end of the study period.
Second, using linear regression, we compared change in SBP
over the time-in-study of those patients who had a controlled
SBP at baseline to those patients who had a high SBP at
baseline, adjusting for the level of study engagement and its
interaction with baseline SBP. This approach allowed testing
for a change over time, whether greater participation in the
intervention was associated with a greater impact on SBP, and
if that impact was different for those with high versus controlled
SBP at baseline.
Table 1. Description of case manager call and text message topics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Phone calls</th>
<th>Text messages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Review of medications and side effects</td>
<td>Weekly medication reminders and study introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypertension and cardiovascular disease knowledge</td>
<td>Stress and increased blood pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Review of medications and side effects</td>
<td>Weekly medication reminders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypoglycemia and foot care</td>
<td>Hyperglycemia recognition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diabetes medications and side effects</td>
<td>Tobacco use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Review of medications and side effects</td>
<td>Weekly medication reminders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hyperlipidemia medications and side effects</td>
<td>Alcohol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diet and weight</td>
<td>Sleep health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hyperlipidemia knowledge</td>
<td>Cholesterol and blood pressure knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Review of medications and side effects</td>
<td>Weekly medication reminders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypertension medications</td>
<td>Patient and provider or clinic communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exercise</td>
<td>Blood pressure and diabetes knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sleep</td>
<td>Diet (lowering carbohydrates)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Review of medications and side effects</td>
<td>Weekly medication reminders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Depression</td>
<td>Diet (carbohydrates and fiber)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tobacco use</td>
<td>Cholesterol knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Review of medications, side effects, and aspirin use</td>
<td>Weekly medication reminders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alcohol knowledge</td>
<td>Blood pressure and blood sugar goals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Patient-provider interaction</td>
<td>Patient and provider or clinic communication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Results

Sample Characteristics

We contacted 379 patients about the STOP DKD APP study; of those patients, we excluded 238. We enrolled 141 patients from May 2015 through January 2016 (see Figure 1 for the Consolidated Standards of Reporting Trials diagram). In total, 127 patients completed at least one phone call. Of those 127 patients, 125 had a baseline SBP and 118 had both a baseline and follow-up SBP. Therefore, the following analyses focused on the 118 patients (118/141, 83.7%) who completed 1 or more phone call and had both a baseline and follow-up SBP. These analyses do not include patients who withdrew from the study (6/141, 4.3%), were lost to follow-up (4/141, 2.8%), did not complete any phone calls (4/141, 2.8%), or did not have an eligible baseline or follow-up SBP (9/141, 6.4%).

Among the 118 individuals, the mean age was 56.9 years. Patients were primarily female (73/118, 61.9%), self-identified as nonwhite or black (103/118, 87.3%), and had a high school education or more (91/118, 77.1%). Most had no insurance (35/118, 29.7%) or government-funded support or special programs (53/118, 44.9%), while 25.4% (30/118) had private/commercial insurance. In regard to baseline clinical characteristics, the mean 12-month prior SBP of the sample was 139.5 (SD 19.8) mm Hg and mean DBP was 82.5 (SD 11.2) mm Hg and most had an estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) >60 (74/118, 62.7%). The sample is fully described in Table 2.
Figure 1. Consolidated Standards of Reporting Trials diagram.

**Enrollment**
- Contacted (n = 379)
  - Excluded (n = 238)
    - Not meeting inclusion criteria/could not be contacted/no text messages/other (n = 136)
    - Declined to participate (n = 98)
  - Enrolled (n = 141)
    - Excluded (n = 10)
      - Lost to follow-up (n = 4)
      - Withdrew (n = 6)

**Follow-up**
- Completed at least one phone call (n = 127)
- Did not complete any phone calls (n = 4)

**Analysis**
- Eligible baseline SBP (n = 125)
  - Excluded (n = 9)
    - No eligible baseline or follow-up SBP
  - Eligible follow-up SBP (n = 118)
- Analysed (n = 118)
  - Baseline SBP, Follow-up SBP, completed ≥ 4 phone calls (n = 98)
  - Baseline SBP, Follow-up SBP, completed < 4 phone calls (n = 20)
Table 2. Baseline demographic and clinical characteristics (n=118).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age in years, mean (SD)</td>
<td>56.9 (7.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender, female, n (%)</td>
<td>73 (61.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Race, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>15 (12.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>99 (83.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>4 (3.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnicity (Hispanic), n (%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>2 (1.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>114 (96.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refused</td>
<td>2 (1.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marital status, married, n (%)</td>
<td>25 (21.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missed medication, yes, n (%)</td>
<td>57 (48.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance status, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-pay</td>
<td>35 (29.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>30 (25.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government or special program</td>
<td>53 (44.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access to computer, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>54 (45.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>63 (53.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>1 (0.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education, high school graduate or greater, n (%)</td>
<td>91 (77.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ability to do usual activities, no problems reported, n (%)</td>
<td>65 (55.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ability to take care of self, no problems washing or dressing, n (%)</td>
<td>101 (85.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-rated health at baseline (0 to 100), mean (SD)</td>
<td>65.6 (23.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systolic blood pressure (mm Hg), mean (SD)</td>
<td>139.5 (19.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diastolic blood pressure (mm Hg), mean (SD)</td>
<td>82.5 (11.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated glomerular filtration rate, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;60</td>
<td>24 (20.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;60</td>
<td>74 (62.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>20 (16.9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3. Baseline demographic and clinical characteristics by engagement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Nonengaged (n=20)</th>
<th>Engaged (n=98)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age in years, mean (SD)</td>
<td>50.3 (8.8)</td>
<td>58.2 (6.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender, female, n (%)</td>
<td>16 (80)</td>
<td>57 (58)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Race, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>3 (15)</td>
<td>12 (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>17 (85)</td>
<td>82 (84)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>4 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnicity (Hispanic), n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>2 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>20 (100)</td>
<td>94 (96)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refused</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>2 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marital status, married, n (%)</td>
<td>5 (25)</td>
<td>20 (20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missed medication, yes, n (%)</td>
<td>10 (50)</td>
<td>47 (48)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance status, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-pay</td>
<td>5 (25)</td>
<td>30 (31)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>4 (20)</td>
<td>26 (27)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government or special program</td>
<td>11 (55)</td>
<td>42 (43)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access to computer, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>9 (45)</td>
<td>45 (46)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>11 (55)</td>
<td>52 (53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>1 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education, high school graduate or greater, n (%)</td>
<td>17 (85)</td>
<td>74 (76)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ability to do usual activities, no problems reported, n (%)</td>
<td>8 (40)</td>
<td>57 (58)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ability to take care of self, no problems washing or dressing, n (%)</td>
<td>18 (90)</td>
<td>83 (85)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-rated health at baseline (0-100), mean (SD)</td>
<td>70.1 (23.7)</td>
<td>64.6 (23.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systolic blood pressure (mm Hg), mean (SD)</td>
<td>138.2 (21.9)</td>
<td>139.8 (19.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diastolic blood pressure (mm Hg), mean (SD)</td>
<td>85.1 (7.6)</td>
<td>82.0 (11.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated glomerular filtration rate, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;60</td>
<td>3 (15)</td>
<td>21 (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;60</td>
<td>13 (65)</td>
<td>61 (62)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>4 (20)</td>
<td>16 (16)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Engagement

We noted a few differences between engaged and nonengaged patients. Engaged patients (completed 4 or more phone calls) had a significantly higher mean age \( (P=.001, \) Wilcoxon rank-sum test) and were marginally more likely to be male \( (P=.08, \) Fisher exact test) and have a diagnosis of hypertension than nonengaged patients \( (P=.09, \) Fisher exact test). The baseline demographic and clinical characteristics by study engagement over the course of the intervention are presented in Table 3, and other than those reported above, no other differences were seen between engaged and nonengaged participants.
Clinical Outcomes
The proportion of patients with poorly controlled SBP at the start of the study (50/118, 42.4%) did not change significantly at study completion (53/118, 44.9%) \((P=.64)\). The proportions who switched from in control (defined as SBP <140 mm Hg) to poor control (defined as SBP ≥140 mm Hg) (22/118, 18.6%) and poor control to in control (19/118, 16.1%) were comparable \((P=.64,\) McNemar test) (Table 4).

The McNemar test does not consider the magnitude of changes over time, and slight changes could reclassify a patient into the other group. Thus, we compared the rates of change in SBP while accounting for baseline SBP and engagement with the study. Participants who completed 4 or more phone calls (98/118, 83.1%) did not experience a statistically significant decrease in SBP when compared to those who completed fewer calls.

Discussion
Principal Findings
This study is among the first to examine the use of mHealth supported with phone calls from nonclinician case managers in a predominately minority and low-income sample. We successfully recruited and engaged a sample of patients with diabetes and poorly controlled hypertension from an FQHC for a multifactorial behavioral-educational population intervention primarily using the EHR. Individuals who completed 4 or more phone calls (out of 6) did not experience a statistical decrease in SBP relative to those patients who were not as engaged. Overall, the findings provide insight into designing population health management programs that aim to address modifiable risk factors for patients with both diabetes and poorly controlled hypertension.

The identification of patients using a system linked to an EHR can quickly detect patients at high risk for poor diabetes outcomes. EHRs can facilitate population health management because they facilitate the collection of patient data on a large scale and enable a more rapid and efficient analysis of these data [39]. The early identification of patients at risk for poor health outcomes, such as those with diabetes and poorly controlled hypertension, can decrease the progression of renal and cardiovascular complications and potentially decrease disparities in treatment and care [40]. The STOP-DKD APP study successfully facilitated the identification of patients at risk for DKD via a community clinic’s EHR and provided education tailored to each patient.

Our study successfully recruited a black sample with limited financial resources from an FQHC for an mHealth intervention. The sample was highly engaged, with the majority completing 4 or more case manager–administered, telephone-delivered self-management education calls. One potential reason for high engagement could be the bidirectional monthly interaction with a case manager. These frequent encounters with the case manager may have addressed the patient’s current questions about self-management and medication adherence in a more timely fashion than an episodic appointment with a medical provider [41,42]. This study’s pragmatic design was an additional strength as there was no in-person contact, the intervention was administered by telephone, and blood pressure was assessed via each patient’s EHR. Taken together, these strengths indicate that mHealth interventions in which routine encounters are delivered by nonclinicians can be used with high-risk, low-income populations without placing undue burden on clinicians at community health clinics.

There are several potential explanations for why this multifactorial intervention was not as impactful as hypothesized. First, our sample’s blood pressure was relatively well controlled at baseline, which may have limited our ability to detect the clinical impact of improved SBP. Second, the intervention’s dose of self-management education and/or the length of the intervention may not have been sufficient to affect cardiovascular disease risk factor control in this low-income population. Additionally, clinic staff may have given more attention to patients at baseline who had poorly controlled hypertension and may have focused less on those patients who had controlled blood pressure at baseline. Collectively, our findings reflect the literature that further research is needed on pragmatic, multifactorial interventions that address chronic illness self-management [43]. A greater understanding of this population of low-income individuals with chronic illness will help identify the optimal intervention dose and length, intervention strategies, and message content to impact metabolic outcomes.

Another reason for the limited impact on blood pressure may have been due to the use of routine clinic measurements for outcome ascertainment. The variance in frequency of blood pressure values for each patient may have impacted our results due to the imprecise nature of voluntary patient visits to the FQHC. For example, to obtain the SBP and DBP from the FQHC’s EHR, we aimed to get as close as possible to a 3-month follow-up window during the 6-month study period. As a result, this limited our ability to collect data that was in sync with the completed phone calls. The SBP measurements used in this study for each individual were a result of the patients voluntarily...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Baseline SBP</th>
<th>Postintervention SBP(^a)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control</td>
<td>46 (39.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor control</td>
<td>19 (16.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)SBP: systolic blood pressure.
going to the FQHC and having a blood pressure value logged into the system during the intervention time period. Additionally, the precision of the blood pressure readings may have been low, as only one blood pressure reading may have been taken during each clinic visit [44]. Variability in routine clinic blood pressure measurement has been increasingly recognized [45,46], so although university-affiliated clinics have standard procedures for BP measurement, it is possible that routine clinic practice and all available clinician data may have introduced error into our analysis. Our experience highlights the challenges of using clinical measures for outcomes and indicates the need for further research on pragmatic methods to accurately obtain clinical outcome data from patients who receive care at an FQHC.

Limitations

There are several limitations to this study. First, we sampled individuals who received medical care at an FQHC, which may limit generalizability of these results. Second, the patients in this study had a mean SBP of 140 mm Hg at baseline. The wide variance in the mean SBP may be because we included patients with any SBP over 140 mm Hg, which may have led to a mean SBP at baseline near the target threshold. Third, potential reasons for the minimal results seen with this study could be because of limited data in the EHR due to patients’ variable clinic visits and the lack of standardization of the blood pressure measurement. In addition, the study’s inclusion criteria may not have been stringent enough to identify patients with poorly controlled hypertension who may have benefited from inclusion in this intervention. However, despite these limitations we believe the findings from this study add to the literature on engagement in mHealth interventions among patients who receive care at an FQHC.

Conclusions

The findings from this study indicate that the combination of an automated system that identifies at-risk patients using an EHR in addition to tailored education via mHealth can successfully be used to provide self-management education to a high-risk, low-income population. The findings from this study indicate that population health applications can be easily applied with a potentially promising impact in an FQHC.

Acknowledgments

Research reported in this publication was supported by the National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases of the National Institutes of Health under award numbers R34, DK102166-01, and P30DK096493. UDP was also supported by R01DK93938 and P30DK096493 prior to joining Gilead Sciences in 2016. CJD was supported by grants funded by the National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases (K23-DK099385 and R01-DK093938). HBB was supported by a Research Career Scientist award from Veterans Affairs (VA) Health Services Research and Development (HSR&D 08-027). Support for AAL was provided by the VA Office of Academic Affiliations (TPH 21-000), and publication support was provided by Durham VA Health Services Research Center of Innovation funding (CIN 13-410). The content is solely the responsibility of the authors and does not necessarily reflect the position or policy of Duke University, the US Department of Veterans Affairs, or the US government.

Conflicts of Interest

HBB reports receiving research funds from Sanofi, Otsuka, Johnson and Johnson, and Improved Patient Outcomes as well as consulting funds from Sanofi. UDP is employed by Gilead Sciences, Inc.

References


Abbreviations

BP: blood pressure
DBP: diastolic blood pressure
DKD: diabetic kidney disease
EHRR: electronic health record
FQHC: federally qualified health center
ICD: International Classification of Diseases
mHealth: mobile health
SBP: systolic blood pressure

https://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e12541/
Effectiveness of Internet-Delivered Computerized Cognitive Behavioral Therapy for Patients With Insomnia Who Remain Symptomatic Following Pharmacotherapy: Randomized Controlled Exploratory Trial

Daisuke Sato¹,², OTR, PhD; Naoki Yoshinaga³, RN, PhD; Eiichi Nagai⁴, PharmD; Kazue Nagai⁵, PhD; Eiji Shimizu¹,⁶,⁷, MD, PhD

¹Department of Cognitive Behavioral Physiology, Graduate School of Medicine, Chiba University, Chiba, Japan
²Department of Rehabilitation Sciences, Chiba Prefectural University of Health Sciences, Chiba, Japan
³Organization for Promotion of Tenure Track, University of Miyazaki, Miyazaki, Japan
⁴Clinical Research Center, Chiba University Hospital, Chiba, Japan
⁵Research and Education Center of Health Sciences, Gunma University Graduate School of Health Sciences, Maebashi, Japan
⁶Research Center for Child Mental Development, Chiba University, Chiba, Japan
⁷Cognitive Behavioral Therapy Center, Chiba University Hospital, Chiba, Japan

Corresponding Author:
Daisuke Sato, OTR, PhD
Department of Cognitive Behavioral Physiology
Graduate School of Medicine
Chiba University
1-8-1 Inohana, Chuo-ku
Chiba, 260-8670
Japan
Phone: 81 43 226 2027
Fax: 81 43 226 2028
Email: daisuke-sato@umin.ac.jp

Abstract

Background: In reality, pharmacotherapy still remains the most common treatment for insomnia.

Objective: This study aimed to examine the effectiveness of our internet-delivered computerized cognitive behavioral therapy (ICBT) program as an adjunct to usual care (UC) compared with UC alone in patients with insomnia who remain symptomatic following hypnotics.

Methods: We recruited 23 patients with insomnia who remained symptomatic following pharmacologic treatment including benzodiazepines, and we conducted an exploratory randomized controlled trial. The primary outcome was the Pittsburgh Sleep Quality Index (PSQI) at week 6 of the treatment. Secondary outcomes were sleep onset latency, total sleep time, sleep efficiency, number of awakenings, refreshment and soundness of sleep, anxiety by Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale, depression measured by the Center for Epidemiologic Studies Depression Scale, and quality of life (QOL) measured by the EuroQol-5D. All parameters were measured at weeks 0 (baseline), 6 (postintervention), and 12 (follow-up).

Results: The adjusted mean reduction (~6.11) in PSQI at week 6 from baseline in the ICBT plus UC group was significantly (P<.001) larger than the adjusted mean reduction (0.40) in the UC alone group. Significant differences were also found in favor of ICBT plus UC for PSQI, sleep onset latency, sleep efficiency, number of awakenings, and depression at all assessment points. Refreshment, soundness of sleep, anxiety, and QOL improved by week 6 in ICBT plus UC compared with UC alone. There were no reports of adverse events in either group during the study.

Conclusions: These results indicated that our 6-week ICBT program is an effective treatment adjunct to UC for improving insomnia and related symptoms even after unsuccessful pharmacotherapy.
insomnia; cognitive behavioral therapy; randomized controlled trial; internet; benzodiazepines; residual symptoms

Introduction

Background

Insomnia, which affects 10% to 12% of the total population, is characterized by the inability to fall asleep or awakening too early in the morning or during the night, resulting in nonrestorative sleep and decreased daytime functioning [1-4]. The spontaneous improvement of insomnia is low [5]. The treatment options for insomnia are psychotherapy and pharmacotherapy, and the American College of Physicians (ACP) recommends that all adult patients receive cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT) for insomnia as the initial treatment for chronic insomnia disorder. The ACP also recommends that clinicians use a shared decision-making approach, including a discussion with the patient, of the benefits, harms, and costs of the short-term use of medications before deciding whether to add pharmacological therapy in adults with chronic insomnia disorder in whom CBT for insomnia alone was unsuccessful [6]. In 2005, Vallières et al reported that pharmacotherapy before the initiation of CBT appears to be less effective than the combined treatment of pharmacotherapy plus CBT, followed by CBT alone [7]. Their study also revealed that the early introduction of CBT contributes to a maximization of the effect of pharmacotherapy.

Pharmacotherapy remains the most commonly used treatment option for insomnia worldwide [8]. In Japan, especially, CBT for insomnia is not covered by public health insurance at this time (2018), and thus the most common initial treatment for insomnia is a primary care physician’s prescription of an insomnia drug such as a benzodiazepine, nonbenzodiazepine, orexin receptor antagonist, or melatonin receptor agonist and antidepressants [9]. Although pharmacotherapy is associated with a high incidence of adverse effects including daytime sleepiness, recurrent insomnia, and drug dependence [10], physicians in Japan often prescribe excess doses of benzodiazepine [11]. A next step treatment in patients with insomnia who remain symptomatic following pharmacotherapy is strongly needed. Clinical practice guidelines suggest CBT, rather than pharmacotherapy, as the initial therapy for patients with insomnia [6,12,13]. Okajima et al showed that face-to-face CBT with a behavioral analysis is more effective than pharmacotherapy for Japanese chronic insomnia patients who are resistant to pharmacological treatment [14]. As Web-based programs are now more accessible and low cost and can be conveniently completed at one’s own time and place [15], we have developed an internet-delivered computerized cognitive behavioral therapy (ICBT) program for insomnia and we published a randomized controlled trial (RCT) design [16].

Objectives

We conducted the RCT to examine the effectiveness of ICBT as an adjunct to usual care (UC) compared with UC alone, specifically targeting insomnia patients who remain symptomatic after pharmacotherapy. We hypothesized that among insomnia patients who remain symptomatic after pharmacotherapy, the augmentation with ICBT would be superior to UC alone in improving overall sleep quality, reducing anxiety and depression, and improving the patients’ quality of life (QOL).

Methods

Study Design and Participants

Our study protocol has been published [16] and is therefore only summarized here. This was a randomized controlled single-center trial conducted at the academic outpatient clinic of the Cognitive Behavioral Therapy Center of Chiba University Hospital between March 2016 and January 2018 as the recruitment period and between March 2016 and April 2018 as the trial period. Participants were recruited through posters and leaflets placed at medical institutions in the Chiba prefecture and through Web-based and newspaper advertisements. The inclusion criteria for this study were as follows: the participant regularly went to bed between 8 pm and 2 am; aged 18 to 65 years; having a primary diagnosis of insomnia according to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition [1]; and the aforementioned insomnia remaining symptomatic. Remaining symptomatic was defined herein as having insomnia that is at least moderate in severity, based on a Pittsburgh Sleep Quality Index (PSQI) score of greater than 5.5 [15,17,18] after the use of hypnotics including nonbenzodiazepines, benzodiazepines, melatonin receptor agonists, orexin receptor antagonists, and antidepressants.

Each participant’s treatment history was confirmed by their prescribing clinician and by chart review. All patients were evaluated by 2 researchers (a psychiatrist, ES, and a therapist, DS) who also verified the patient diagnosis and eligibility. They discussed the validity of the patient’s initial diagnosis and eligibility. Patients were reevaluated to cover important missing information based on suggestions derived from the discussion, and the final diagnosis and eligibility were confirmed by the 2 researchers.

The exclusion criteria included severe symptoms of anxiety or depression. Anxiety was assessed using the anxiety subscale of the Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale (HADS) which contains 7 items. Depression was assessed using the total score of the Center for Epidemiological Studies Depression (CES-D) scale. Patients with a HADS score of greater than or equal to 10 or a CES-D score of greater than or equal to 30 were excluded.
excluded. Patients with psychosis, organic mental disorder, or current high risk of suicide, substance abuse, or dependence within the 12 months before enrollment, antisocial personality disorder, or unstable medical condition were also excluded.

**Randomization**

At the end of the baseline assessment, eligible participants were randomly assigned to either the UC arm or ICBT plus UC arm at a ratio of 1:1, with assignments made using the minimization method, ensuring a balance in baseline PSQI scores (PSQI=12) and gender. Each participant was then assigned to one of the 2 treatment regimes. Participants were blinded to the group to which they were assigned before consenting to participate in the study.

**Procedures**

Primary physicians referred patients to the trial but continued to provide pharmacotherapy as UC to the patients in both groups, as described [19,20]. As part of the UC, both the UC only and ICBT plus UC groups received email magazines with general information about insomnia and hypnotics (in PDF format) by our research team 4 times over a 6-week period.

The ICBT program for insomnia was developed by one of the authors (ES) and is named the Insomnia Improvement Internet Program. The program is called IIIIP (pronounced three P) for short, as III indicates the Roman numeral and three P sounds like sleepy.

The ICBT treatment consists of 5 weekly lessons and includes various elements that are commonly incorporated in face-to-face CBT for insomnia as follows: (1) keeping a sleep diary and understanding sleep hygiene; (2) changing sleep-related behaviors, including stimulus control; (3) restructuring distorted beliefs about sleep and sleep-related worries; (4) sleep restriction to increase sleep efficiency(SE); and (5) relaxation training, including breathing exercises and progressive muscle relaxation. Participants completed the 5 lessons over a 6-week period to provide sufficient time to become accustomed to the CBT. One of the authors (DS), a cognitive behavioral therapist, sent weekly emails to the participants to ask them about their homework and progress. The intervention was implemented as a cognitive behavioral therapist supported ICBT. Participants in the control group were offered the ICBT after the trial, if the UC did not make them sleep better.

**Outcomes**

**Primary Outcome**

The primary outcome was the change in the PSQI score at week 6 from baseline (week 0). The PSQI is a self-rated questionnaire consisting of 19 questions across 7 subscales (sleep quality, sleep latency, sleep duration, habitual sleep efficiency, sleep disturbance, use of hypnotics, and daytime dysfunction). Each subscale is scored on a scale of 0 to 3. Subscale scores are summed to a total score ranging from 0 (good quality of sleep) to 21 (very poor quality of sleep). The PSQI was verified as a reliable and valid measure of subjective sleep quality in clinical practice and experimental research [17,18].

**Secondary Outcomes**

The secondary outcomes included the change in the PSQI score at week 3 and at week 12 from baseline (week 0) and the sleep onset latency (SOL), total sleep time (TST), SE, and number of awakenings (NA) extracted from the PSQI, as well as the current feeling of refreshment, perceived soundness of sleep (assessed by a visual analog scale), the anxiety subscale of HADS measuring anxiety, the CES-D score measuring depression, and EuroQol-5D (EQ-5D) score measuring the participant’s QOL [21].

The total score on the 7 HADS anxiety subscale items ranges from 0 (no symptoms of anxiety) to 21 (severe symptoms of anxiety). The total score on the 20 CES-D items ranges from 0 (no symptoms of depression) to 60 (severe symptoms of depression). We have described the 3-level version of the EQ-5D [21]. The EQ-5D [21] contains 5 items that assess QOL on a 3-point Likert scale ranging from 1 (not severe) to 3 (severe). The Japanese version of the EQ-5D was developed by Tsuchiya et al [22]. The EQ-5D is the most commonly used scale worldwide for calculating quality-adjusted life years (QALY’s). QALY’s are often used as the health outcome in cost-utility analyses and are typically estimated via an area under the curve analysis which involves summing the areas of the distribution shapes to calculate utility scores over the study period [23,24]. Our participants completed the HADS, CES-D, and EQ-5D questionnaires at home and sent them to us by email.

The therapist asked the participants about adverse event experiences at each assessment. All measures were assessed at weeks 0 (baseline), 3 (midintervention), 6 (postintervention), and 12 (follow-up).

**Statistical Analyses**

The statistical analyses and reporting of this trial were conducted in accordance with the Consolidated Standards of Reporting Trials (CONSORT) guidelines. For baseline variables, summary statistics were constructed, using frequencies and proportions for categorical data and the mean and SD for continuous variables. Baseline variables were compared using Fisher exact test for categorical outcomes and the unpaired t test for continuous variables. For the primary analysis comparing treatment effects, the least-squares means, and their 95% CIs were estimated by an analysis of covariance (ANCOVA) with the change in total PSQI scores at week 6. This ANCOVA model took into account the variation caused by treatment effects, and the participants’ gender and baseline PSQI score were entered as covariates. Analyses of secondary outcomes were performed in the same manner as the primary analysis. All P values were 2-sided. P values less than .05 were considered significant. All statistical analyses were performed using SAS version 9.4 software (SAS Institute).

As described by our published design study [16], the sample size was based on a previous study by van Straten et al [25], which indicated that the estimated group difference in changes of PSQI scores from baseline was approximately 2.86 (ICBT group=3.00; control group=0.04). Assuming a group difference of 2.86 points (SD 2.5), 13 subjects per group will provide 80% power to detect a difference in PSQI scores between the UC
arm and ICBT plus UC arm, using a 2-sided, 2-sample t test at a 5% significance level. Thus, allowing for a 10% dropout rate, 15 participants are required per group, for a total of 30 participants in the study.

**Ethical Approval**

Written informed consent was obtained from all patients after the procedures had been fully explained. Ethical approval was obtained from the Institutional Review Board of Chiba University Hospital (no. G27040), and the trial was registered as UMIN000021509.

**Results**

**Recruitment**

Figure 1 shows the patient recruitment flow diagram, based on the CONSORT guidelines. A total of 32 patients applied to participate through our website. Of the 9 patients who were excluded, 4 did not meet one of the inclusion criteria because of their age (over the limit) and 5 declined to participate because of the long distance to our hospital. A final total of 23 patients attended the face-to-face baseline assessment, and all 23 were enrolled in the study. We randomly assigned the 23 patients to the ICBT plus UC and UC groups. Furthermore, 1 patient in the UC group declined to continue to participate and dropped out from the study after the assessment at week 6. Though the originally planned recruitment rate would be 2 participants per month, the real average recruitment rate was 1 participant per month through posters and leaflets placed at medical institutions in the Chiba prefecture and through Web-based and newspaper advertisements within the planned recruitment period between March 2016 and January 2018. We had to stop recruitment after we entered 23 patients after 23 months of trial commencement on the closing date (see Figure 1).

**Figure 1.** The CONSORT flow diagram for the trial. ICBT: internet-delivered computerized cognitive behavioral therapy; UC: usual care.

**Demographics and Clinical Characteristics**

Table 1 summarizes the baseline demographic and clinical characteristics of the participants. There were no significant between-group differences in any of the characteristics, including the number of patients with a baseline PSQI score less than 12 (PSQI<12) and the total PSQI score. The ICBT plus UC group received pharmacologic treatment including...
zolpidem (n=3), brotizolam (n=2), eszopiclone (n=1), etizolam (n=1), estazolam (n=1), flunitrazepam (n=1), alprazolam (n=1), and the combined use of zolpidem and brotizolam (n=1). The UC group received pharmacologic treatment including zolpidem (n=3), brotizolam (n=2), zopiclone (n=1), etizolam (n=1), the combined uses of zolpidem and etizolam (n=1); lormetazepam and flunitrazepam (n=1); quazepam and lorazepam (n=1); brotizolam, nitrazepam, and clonazepam (n=1); and zolpidem, lormetazepam, and trazodone hydrochloride (n=1). Thus, all 23 of the participants were taking one or more benzodiazepines.

Table 1. Baseline characteristics (N=23).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>ICBT(^a) + UC(^b) (n=11)</th>
<th>UC (n=12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Female, n (%)</td>
<td>9 (81.8)</td>
<td>9 (75.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age in years, mean (SD)</td>
<td>49.4 (13.8)</td>
<td>50.5 (8.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Material status (married or living as married), n (%)</td>
<td>9 (81.8)</td>
<td>10 (83.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length of education in years, mean (SD)</td>
<td>14.1 (2.5)</td>
<td>14.5 (1.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment status (in paid employment, full or part-time), n (%)</td>
<td>9 (81.7)</td>
<td>7 (58.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol drinking (habitual or opportunity drinking), n (%)</td>
<td>3 (27.3)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking, n (%)</td>
<td>6.3 (5.1)</td>
<td>6.0 (7.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration of insomnia in years, mean (SD)</td>
<td>3 (27.3)</td>
<td>3 (25.0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)ICBT: internet-delivered computerized cognitive behavioral therapy.
\(^b\)UC: usual care.
\(^c\)PSQI: Pittsburgh Sleep Quality Index.

Primary Outcome
The raw data (ie, mean and SDs) of the participants’ PSQI scores at the 4 assessment points are shown in Figure 2 and Table 2. At week 6, the adjusted mean reductions in PSQI from baseline were −6.11 (95% CI −7.45 to −4.78) and 0.40 (95% CI −0.83 to 1.63) for the ICBT plus UC and UC groups, respectively. The group difference was significant at −6.51 (95% CI −8.15 to 4.87, \(P<.001\); Table 3). The combination therapy, that is, ICBT plus UC, was therefore superior to UC alone.

Secondary Outcome
At week 3, the adjusted mean reductions in PSQI from baseline were −2.66 (95% CI −3.63 to −1.69) and 0.45 (95% CI −0.45 to 1.34) for the ICBT plus UC and UC groups, respectively. The group difference was significant at −3.10 (95% CI −4.29 to 1.92, \(P<.001\); Table 3). At week 12, the adjusted mean reductions in PSQI from baseline were −6.40 (95% CI −8.05 to −4.75) and 0.44 (95% CI −1.11 to 1.99) for the ICBT plus UC and UC groups, respectively. The group difference was significant at −6.84 (95% CI −8.90 to 4.77, \(P<.001\); Table 3). The combination therapy of ICBT plus UC was thus superior to UC alone at all 3 of the assessment time points.

The raw data (mean and SDs) and the adjusted mean changes for the secondary outcome measures are presented in Table 2 and Table 3, respectively. At week 3, compared with the UC group, significant improvements were observed in the ICBT plus UC group in the SOL, SE, NA scores, and CES-D (all \(P<.05\)). At week 6, compared with the UC group, significant improvements were observed in the ICBT plus UC group in the SOL, SE, NA, current feeling of refreshment, perceived soundness of sleep, the anxiety subscale of HADS, the CES-D, and the EQ-5D (all \(P<.05\)). At week 12, compared with the UC group, significant improvements were observed in the ICBT plus UC group in SOL, SE, NA, current feeling of refreshment, perceived soundness of sleep, the anxiety subscale of HADS, the CES-D, and the EQ-5D (all \(P<.05\)). There were no significant differences in the TST between the 2 groups at the 3 time points.

This result shows that, compared with the insomnia patients who received only UC, those who received ICBT plus UC reported significant improvements in their current feeling of refreshment, perceived soundness of sleep, measures of anxiety and depression, and functioning or QOL improved by week 6. The administration of ICBT improved the SOL, SE, NA, and depression at an early stage, but not the TST at the final stage.
**Figure 2.** Mean and SDs (raw data) for the primary outcome, the Pittsburgh Sleep Quality Index (PSQI) score improvement. ICBT: internet-delivered computerized cognitive behavioral therapy; UC: usual care.

**Table 2.** Raw data of the primary and secondary outcomes (N=23).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>ICBT(^a) + UC(^b) (n=11)</th>
<th>UC (n=12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary outcome: sleep characteristics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSQI, mean (SD)</td>
<td>13.5 (2.7)</td>
<td>13.9 (4.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Secondary outcomes: sleep</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOL(^d), minute, mean (SD)</td>
<td>54.5 (43.4)</td>
<td>41.7 (20.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TST(^e), hour, mean (SD)</td>
<td>6.3 (2.1)</td>
<td>5.9 (1.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleep efficiency, %, mean (SD)</td>
<td>73.2 (8.4)</td>
<td>73.6 (20.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA(^f), mean (SD)</td>
<td>3.5 (2.9)</td>
<td>2.9 (1.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refreshment, mean (SD)</td>
<td>3.8 (2.6)</td>
<td>4.3 (2.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soundness of sleep, mean (SD)</td>
<td>4.0 (2.7)</td>
<td>3.2 (2.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Secondary outcomes: health</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anxiety, HADS(^g), mean (SD)</td>
<td>4.8 (3.2)</td>
<td>6.7 (2.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depression, CES-D(^h), mean (SD)</td>
<td>18.5 (4.6)</td>
<td>21.4 (5.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QOL(^i), EQ-5D(^j), mean (SD)</td>
<td>0.911 (0.125)</td>
<td>0.703 (0.174)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)ICBT: internet-delivered computerized cognitive behavioral therapy. 
\(^b\)UC: usual care. 
\(^c\)PSQI: Pittsburgh Sleep Quality Index. 
\(^d\)SOL: sleep onset latency. 
\(^e\)TST: total sleep time. 
\(^f\)NA: number of awakenings. 
\(^g\)HADS: Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale. 
\(^h\)CES-D: Center for Epidemiologic Studies Depression Scale. 
\(^i\)QOL: quality of life. 
\(^j\)EQ-5D: EuroQol-5D.
Table 3. Adjusted mean changes in the primary and secondary outcomes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Changes from baseline</th>
<th>ICBT(^a)+UC(^b) (n=11)</th>
<th>UC (n=12)</th>
<th>Intergroup difference</th>
<th>P value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Least squares mean</td>
<td>95% CI</td>
<td>Least squares mean</td>
<td>95% CI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary outcome, PSQI(^c), week 6</td>
<td>−6.11</td>
<td>−7.45 to −4.78</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>−0.83 to 1.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary outcomes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PSQI</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 3</td>
<td>−2.66</td>
<td>−3.63 to −1.69</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>−0.45 to 1.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 12</td>
<td>−6.40</td>
<td>−8.05 to −4.75</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>−1.11 to 1.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOL(^d), minute</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 3</td>
<td>−10.82</td>
<td>−19.58 to −2.06</td>
<td>3.25</td>
<td>−5.00 to 11.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 6</td>
<td>−27.01</td>
<td>−34.83 to −19.19</td>
<td>4.64</td>
<td>−2.73 to 12.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 12</td>
<td>−29.32</td>
<td>−38.90 to −19.74</td>
<td>6.47</td>
<td>−2.73 to 15.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TST(^e), hour</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 3</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.13 to 0.86</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>−0.27 to 0.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 6</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>0.03 to 1.13</td>
<td>−0.08</td>
<td>−0.59 to 0.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 12</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>−0.08 to 1.05</td>
<td>−0.05</td>
<td>−0.59 to 0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sleep efficiency, %</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 3</td>
<td>4.65</td>
<td>0.59 to 8.72</td>
<td>−3.72</td>
<td>−7.45 to 0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 6</td>
<td>13.24</td>
<td>8.67 to 17.81</td>
<td>−4.68</td>
<td>−8.87 to −0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 12</td>
<td>13.32</td>
<td>8.68 to 17.97</td>
<td>−7.00</td>
<td>−11.37 to −2.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NA(^f)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 3</td>
<td>−0.53</td>
<td>−1.17 to 0.12</td>
<td>0.61</td>
<td>0.01 to 1.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 6</td>
<td>−2.04</td>
<td>−2.83 to −1.26</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>−0.55 to 0.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 12</td>
<td>−1.95</td>
<td>−2.81 to −1.08</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>−0.77 to 0.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Refreshment</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 3</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>−0.30 to 1.35</td>
<td>−0.20</td>
<td>−0.95 to 0.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 6</td>
<td>2.09</td>
<td>0.67 to 3.51</td>
<td>−0.49</td>
<td>−1.79 to 0.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 12</td>
<td>2.06</td>
<td>0.48 to 3.64</td>
<td>−1.03</td>
<td>−2.52 to 0.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Soundness of sleep</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 3</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>−0.82 to 1.06</td>
<td>−0.61</td>
<td>−1.49 to 0.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 6</td>
<td>2.76</td>
<td>1.25 to 4.28</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>−1.11 to 1.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 12</td>
<td>2.70</td>
<td>1.21 to 4.18</td>
<td>−0.36</td>
<td>−1.77 to 1.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anxiety, HADS(^g)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 3</td>
<td>−0.08</td>
<td>−0.74 to 0.58</td>
<td>0.68</td>
<td>0.11 to 1.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 6</td>
<td>−0.83</td>
<td>−1.62 to −0.04</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>0.48 to 1.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 12</td>
<td>−0.95</td>
<td>−1.98 to 0.08</td>
<td>1.45</td>
<td>0.54 to 2.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Depression, CES-D(^h)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 3</td>
<td>−2.46</td>
<td>−4.34 to −0.59</td>
<td>0.74</td>
<td>−1.00 to 2.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 6</td>
<td>−5.18</td>
<td>−7.77 to −2.60</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td>−1.25 to 3.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 12</td>
<td>−5.94</td>
<td>−8.92 to −2.96</td>
<td>2.02</td>
<td>−0.82 to 4.85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

QOL\(^i\), EQ-5D\(^j\)
For the screening of insomnia, 5.5 is considered the optimal cut-off score of the PSQI [26,27]. We therefore set the threshold at a PSQI score of 5.5 to determine the remission of insomnia. At week 6, 36% (4/11) of the patients in the ICBT plus UC group showed remission of insomnia with a PSQI score less than 5.5, whereas no UC group patient showed remission. At week 12, 45% (5/11) of the patients in the ICBT plus UC group and no patient in the UC group showed remission with a PSQI score of less than 5.5. The remission rates at week 6 and 12 were significantly higher in the ICBT plus UC group compared with the UC group by Fisher exact test ($P<.05$). There were no participants who could not complete the 5 lessons over a 6-week period in the intervention group and did not get back to a cognitive behavioral therapist’s weekly emails about their homework and progress. There were no reports of any adverse events in either group during the study.

**Discussion**

**Principal Findings**

This is the first RCT to examine the effectiveness of ICBT as a next step treatment for patients with insomnia who remain symptomatic despite drug treatment. Our findings demonstrate that the ICBT was effective as an adjunct to UC in reducing the severity of insomnia at week 6 immediately after the intervention. Moreover, the patients who received ICBT showed significant improvements at week 3 as a midpoint of the intervention and at week 12 of the follow-up period.

**Comparison With Prior Work**

A meta-analysis of RCTs including 14 records of 15 studies (1013 experimental group participants and 591 waiting list participants) showed that internet-based CBT for adults with insomnia is an effective treatment [28]. Except for being insomnia patients who remain symptomatic following treatment with a hypnotic in this study, the baseline clinical characteristics (age and sex) of our recruited patients in Japan are similar to those in Western countries. In their study of patients recruited from the general population, van Straten et al [25] reported that their guided ICBT for insomnia significantly improved the patients’ PSQI scores compared with an active control group (sleep diary group). Their present findings regarding PSQI improvement seem comparable to these 2 studies even though the patient populations differ.

A meta-analysis of RCTs including 87 RCTs comparing 118 treatments (3724 patients) to nontreated controls (2579 patients) showed that face-to-face and ICBT for adults with insomnia are effective treatments [30]. In addition, that meta-analysis described between-group effect sizes of outcomes concerning sleep as follows: insomnia severity index (Hedges g=0.98), SE (g=0.71), PSQI (g=0.65), wake after sleep onset (g=0.63) and SOL (g=0.57), NA (g=0.29), and sleep quality (g=0.40). The meta-analysis authors also mentioned that the smallest effect was on TST (g=0.16) [30]. The various effect sizes on different sleep outcomes seem to be consistent with our finding that our ICBT program showed a remarkably large Hedges g value for PSQI (g=−3.36), SE (g=2.36), SOL (g=−1.80), and NA (g=−1.39), but not for TST (g=0.42); we calculated the between-group effect sizes at week 6 from baseline.

Moreover, Lancee et al [31] reported superior performance of face-to-face treatment relative to online treatment in their RCT comparing 3 conditions: guided online, face-to-face, and wait-list. In Japan, Yamadera et al [32] reported that face-to-face individual CBT for insomnia resulted in a PSQI improvement from 12.7 (SD 2.2) at pretreatment to 8.9 (SD 2.6) at week 6 post-treatment compared with a wait-list control group’s score reduction from 11.7 (SD 2.2) to 11.6 (SD 2.5). In an investigation of patients with comorbid psychiatric diagnoses who were taking one or more psychotropic medications, Feuerstein et al [29] showed that their computer-based delivery of CBT for insomnia significantly improved the patients’ PSQI scores compared with an active control group (sleep diary group). Our present findings regarding PSQI improvement seem comparable to these 2 studies even though the patient populations differ.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Changes from baseline</th>
<th>ICBT(^a)+UC(^b) (n=11)</th>
<th>UC (n=12)</th>
<th>Intergroup difference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Least squares mean 95% CI</td>
<td>Least squares mean 95% CI</td>
<td>Difference 95% CI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 3</td>
<td>−0.0065 −0.0516 to 0.0386</td>
<td>−0.0145 −0.0546 to 0.0256</td>
<td>0.0079 −0.0529 to 0.0688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 6</td>
<td>0.0487 0.0001 to 0.0972</td>
<td>−0.0793 −0.1225 to −0.0361</td>
<td>0.128 0.0625 to 0.1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 12</td>
<td>0.059 0.003 to 0.115</td>
<td>−0.0943 −0.1457 to −0.0429</td>
<td>0.1533 0.0759 to 0.2307</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^aICBT:\) internet-delivered computerized cognitive behavioral therapy.

\(^bUC:\) usual care.

\(^cPSQI:\) Pittsburgh Sleep Quality Index.

\(^dSOL:\) sleep onset latency.

\(^eTST:\) total sleep time.

\(^fNA:\) number of awakenings.

\(^gHADS:\) Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale.

\(^hCES-D:\) Center for Epidemiologic Studies Depression Scale.

\(^iQOL:\) quality of life.

\(^jEQ-5D:\) EuroQol-5D.

http://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e12686/
Okajima et al [14] reported that face-to-face individual CBT for pharmacological treatment-resistant chronic insomnia resulted in PSQI improvement from 13.59 (SD 3.25) to 8.10 (SD 2.95) compared with the improvement because of UC from 12.45 (SD 2.52) to 11.17 (SD 3.23). Our observation of PSQI improvement from 13.5 (SD 2.7) to 6.8 (SD 4.0) versus the improvement with UC from 13.9 (SD 4.0) to 13.9 (SD 4.0) seems to be comparable to the above 2 Japanese studies of face-to-face treatment, even though we used a guided online program. Further research is necessary to compare online CBT with face-to-face CBT, including cost-effectiveness and patients’ preferences.

According to the algorithm in a new clinical practice guideline for the pharmacologic treatment of chronic insomnia in adults issued by the American Academy of Sleep Medicine [33], if pharmacologic treatment (short-term intermediate-acting benzodiazepine receptor agonists or ramelteon) does not improve the symptoms of an individual with chronic insomnia, clinicians should consider switching to another modality (ie, CBT) or combined treatment with CBT. The results of our present analyses suggest that the simple continuation of pharmacologic treatment was largely ineffective for our population of patients with insomnia and that clinicians should consider providing ICBT or referring patients to a CBT therapist if pharmacologic treatment is not sufficiently effective.

Limitations
This study has the following 5 limitations. First, we were unable to elucidate specific effects of the ICBT program because a psychological placebo group was not used to control for nonspecific factors. Second, the sample size was relatively small (n=23). Third, the lack of 1-year follow-up data limits the generalizability of our conclusions. Larger- and longer-scale studies are necessary. Fourth, sleep estimates were based on subjective sleep diaries and PSQI scores, rather than on objective measures such as polysomnography. The use of both subjective and objective measures has been recommended [35,36]. Finally, Outcome assessors were not blinded; however, blinded outcome assessment is recommended in open label trials to reduce bias.

Conclusions
In conclusion, our results suggested that a 6-week ICBT program is an effective treatment for patients with insomnia who remain symptomatic following pharmacologic treatment.

Acknowledgments
This study was supported by part of the Grant-in-Aid for Scientific Research (B) from the Japan Society for the Promotion of Science (JSPS) (grant KAKENHI 17H04091 to Eiji Shimizu).

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
CONSORT-EHEALTH checklist (V 1.6.1).

References


Abbreviations

ACP: American College of Physicians
ANCOVA: analysis of covariance
CBT: cognitive behavioral therapy
CES-D: Center for Epidemiologic Studies Depression Scale
CONSORT: Consolidated Standards of Reporting Trials
EQ-5D: EuroQol-5D
HADS: Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale
ICBT: internet-delivered computerized cognitive behavioral therapy
NA: number of awakenings
PSQI: Pittsburgh Sleep Quality Index
QALY: quality-adjusted life year
QOL: quality of life
RCT: randomized controlled trial
SE: sleep efficiency
SOL: sleep onset latency
TST: total sleep time
UC: usual care

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 04.11.18; peer-reviewed by Y Minabe, N Siriwardena; comments to author 05.12.18; revised version received 19.12.18; accepted 21.12.18; published 11.04.19

Please cite as:
Web-Based Parent Training Intervention With Telephone Coaching for Disruptive Behavior in 4-Year-Old Children in Real-World Practice: Implementation Study

Terja Ristkari¹*, RN, MSN; Marjo Kurki¹*, PhD; Auli Suominen¹, MSci; Sonja Gilbert¹, PhD; Atte Sinokki¹, BEng; Malin Kinnunen¹, RN; Jukka Huttunen¹, BM; Patrick McGrath²,³,⁴, OC, PhD, FRSC, FCAHS; Andre Sourander¹*, MD, PhD

¹Department of Child Psychiatry, Turku University Central Hospital, University of Turku, Turku, Finland
²Centre for Research in Family Health, Izaak Walton Killam Health Centre, Halifax, NS, Canada
³Strongest Families Institute, Halifax, NS, Canada
⁴Department of Psychiatry, Dalhousie University, Halifax, NS, Canada
*these authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Terja Ristkari, RN, MSN
Department of Child Psychiatry
Turku University Central Hospital
University of Turku
Lemminkäisenkatu 3, Teutori 3rd Floor
Turku, 20014
Finland
Phone: 358 504643141
Email: terjaris@utu.fi

Abstract

Background: Parent training is the most effective approach to the psychosocial treatment of disruptive behavioral problems in childhood. However, no studies exist on how well Web-based training programs work when they make the transition from the research setting to implementation in primary health care.

Objective: The study aimed to examine how the randomized controlled trial (RCT) and implementation study groups of the Strongest Families Smart Website (SFSW) intervention differed in child psychopathology, family demographics and treatment-related factors, such as therapeutic alliance and parents’ satisfaction rates. The intervention was conducted in the pediatric primary health care in Finland.

Methods: The study focused on 232 parents who had taken part in the SFSW intervention, which formed part of a 2-arm RCT study, and 882 families that would participate in the subsequent SFSW implementation study group. Both groups comprised parents whose children displayed high levels of parent-reported disruptive behavioral problems when they were screened in child health clinics at 4 years of age. Parents in both groups were provided with the SFSW intervention, which consisted of a Web-based training program with 11 weekly themes and associated telephone sessions.

Results: Demographic factors or duration of behavioral problems did not differ statistically or clinically between the RCT and implementation groups. Overall, 42.0% (362/862) of children in the implementation group and 35.4% (80/226) in the RCT intervention group had suffered from behavioral difficulties more than 1 year before the screening phase ($\chi^2 = 3.2; P = .07$). The mean duration of telephone coaching calls was very similar in the implementation and RCT intervention groups, that is, 38 and 37 min per call, respectively ($t_{279.5} = 0.26; P = .79$). The total time spent on the website of the program was 451 min in the implementation group and 431 min in the RCT intervention group ($t_{318.8} = 1.38; P = .17$). In the RCT intervention group, 52 of the 232 participants (22.4%) discontinued the program before the tenth week, whereas in the implementation group, 109 of the 882 participants (12.4%; odds ratio 2.05, 95% CI 1.4-3.0; $P < .001$) discontinued. Parents in both the implementation (77.1% to 98.5%, 498/742 to 731/742, respectively) and the RCT (64.8% to 98.2%, N=105/162- to 159/162, respectively) groups reported qualitatively similar and high level of posttreatment satisfaction rates in improved parenting skills, expectations, and stress relief. Parents in both groups reported a high level of satisfaction in skills and professionalism of the telephone coaches.
Conclusions: The implementation of population-based screening of Web-based parent training intervention with telephone coaching resulted in good feasibility, fidelity, accessibility, and similar satisfaction level post treatment when compared with intervention in RCT research setting. The discontinuation of treatment in the implementation group was exceptionally low.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e11446)  doi:10.2196/11446

KEYWORDS
child mental health; early intervention; parenting education; disruptive behavior; preschool children

Introduction

Background

Parent training is the most effective approach to the psychosocial treatment of disruptive behavioral problems in childhood, and there is mounting evidence from randomized controlled trials (RCTs) that such initiatives reduce problems and improve parenting skills [1-3]. It has been proposed that parent training should be provided as primary promotion and prevention in primary care settings [4]. However, only a small proportion of families with these problems benefit from evidence-based treatment programs [5]. The barriers to receiving parent training include the lack of trained staff that can provide interventions; the stigma related to receiving mental health treatment; and the difficulties of accessing and engaging in treatment in terms of costs, time, and location [6,7].

Technology-based parent training programs can offer many benefits over traditional interventions, such as higher fidelity, greater accessibility, convenience, and reduced time and costs [8-11]. Technology-based parent training is not a new innovation because, as early as 1988, Webster-Stratton et al [12] tested videotapes as the primary delivery method for a parent training intervention. Today, technology and internet are integral parts of people’s lives. For example, in 2017, 88% of Finnish people used the internet, including almost every adult under the age of 55 years, and 77% had smartphones, which is one of the easiest ways to access the internet [13]. Accordingly, in the field of parent training as primary care of children’s conduct problems, very recent research has shifted to focus on Web-based training programs. Studies have shown promising efficacy of Web-based interventions in improving child behavior [8,14]. Especially, interactive Web-based programs have been found to be more effective than noninteractive programs [14]. Such Web-based interactive parent training programs could overcome many barriers associated with most traditional programs in the implementation phase, especially concerning the consistency with the original evidence-based intervention [10].

We previously reported the 12-month follow-up study of the first RCT to provide an interactive Web-based parent training program with supplementary weekly phone coaching, the Strongest Families Smart Website (SFSW), using a population-based screening procedure [15]. The 12-month follow-up study showed that the intervention resulted in significant reductions in the level of disruptive behavior problems among 4-year-old children and improved parenting skills. The treatment outcomes remained significant at 24-month follow-up when the intervention group was compared with the control group [16]. However, no research exists about how this model works when the program is implemented in primary health care settings.

Regarding psychosocial interventions, there are 2 different aspects when converting these interventions from the research environment to the real world: dissemination and implementation of an innovation in clinical practice. Dissemination refers to how knowledge of the new practices is extended actively and passively, whereas implementation refers to the action of accommodating new practices into real treatment environments [17]. Implementation gap refers to the difference between our knowledge of what works and how it works and the application of this knowledge in real-world practice. Research on the implementation of digital mental health interventions into routine care is scarce and studies on such interventions for preschool children are almost nonexistent. A consistent finding is that the vast majority of children with psychiatric problems early in life have unmet needs as only a minority of children with problems are referred and there are substantial delays in contacting specialist services [18]. The great majority of adult psychiatric disorders begin in childhood or adolescence [19]. Therefore, implementation of effective evidence-based treatments in real life plays a key role in child mental health service research [20].

Previous implementation studies have emphasized that certain core implementation components and quality assurance measures ought to be included in the implementation strategy [21]. Typically, the effects seen in the RCT settings decline during implementation [8]. These quality measures are mostly related to the practitioner (referred to as coaches herein) of the program [22,23]. We ensured strict adherence to the same study protocol procedures as in the RCT study by accounting for certain quality measures as explained in the implementation plan (see Methods).

Objectives

In this study, we implemented our aforementioned RCT study in primary health care settings to see how it would work in the real world. The first aim of this study was to compare certain child and family characteristics of the RCT intervention group with those of the first 882 families who received treatment during the primary care implementation phase. Both groups were based on population-based screening of 4-year-old children with high levels of disruptive behavior [24]. We were particularly interested in finding out whether the level of child psychopathology, duration of problems, and impairment levels were similar when the RCT intervention group and the implementation group were compared. The second aim was to examine the differences between the 2 study groups in certain elements of the program, such as the time the parents spent reading psychoeducational material and completing skill
exercises. The third aim was to compare the satisfaction levels in the 2 groups, namely, how the program affected their parenting skills, parental stress, and satisfaction with coaching.

We hypothesized that the screening procedure would also work in the implementation phase and no major differences would be found in the demographic factors or child psychopathology profiles when compared with the RCT study population. We also anticipated no major differences in the content of the program or parental satisfaction levels between the 2 groups.

Methods

Context of the Study
The study took place in Finland, a Nordic welfare state that provides its residents with public health services. Finnish child health clinics provide annual checkups that offer universal health care and are attended by 99.6% of children [25]. The clinics try to identify problems that affect families with small children at an early stage and arrange for them to receive appropriate help. All parents are invited to bring their child to the child health clinic checkups about 15 times from birth to the age of 6 years. When the children attend the checkup at 4 years of age, they have reached a suitable stage in their development for identification of disruptive symptoms and provision of early support for families.

Study Population
This study compared the intervention group from the RCT study with the first 882 families to receive parent training during the implementation phase. In both groups, all children attending child health clinics checkups at 4 years were screened. Figure 1 shows the flow chart of the study.

The complete RCT study protocol has previously been described in detail [26]. In summary, the study design was an RCT with 2 parallel groups that were stratified by sex with 1:1 individual allocation. From 2011 to 2013, 5 municipalities in Southwest Finland joined the study. After the initial screening of 4656 children, 15.68% (730/4656) 4-year-old children with high levels of disruptive behavioral problems were identified, and 464 (10.0%) parents were eligible to take part in the study and agreed. These parents were randomized into the SFSW intervention group (N=232) or an education control (N=232). The participants randomized to the intervention received an 11-session, internet-based parenting program that focused on skills for strengthening their parent-child relationships, together with a series of weekly telephone coaching sessions.

The implementation study group comprised the first 882 families to participate in the study following the success of the RCT. Initially, 12,780 children were screened, 1663 (13.01%) children with high levels of disruptive behavioral problems were identified, and 882 (6.9%) of the parents of 4-year-old children were eligible and agreed to take part in the study.

Implementation Plan
After an RCT study, when converting an evidence-based intervention into practice in a real-world setting, it is essential to tailor discrete multicomponent strategies for the implementation [27]. Here, we identified the core implementation components of our implementation strategy. The following act as implementation drivers [21]:

Recruitment, Staff Selection and Training
All coaches were professionals in health care (eg, public health nurses and nurses) and social services (children’s services). In our model, conduction and coaching of the intervention were centralized in the Research Centre for Child Psychiatry at the University of Turku. Each coach was trained on the protocol of the digital program by experienced Strongest Families clinicians. The training consisted of a theoretical background (such as preventive mental health and conduct behavior problems) and rehearsal phone calls. After the basic training, the coaches started the program by recruiting families. Then, they progressed to the closely monitored coaching calls (see below) with the actual families.

Before the utilization of the treatment model (screening and parent training intervention), a half-day training session was organized for the key actors in primary health care (such as public health nurses and doctors) to introduce the background of the program and treatment model and to make announcements and distribute other material.

In primary health care, the child health nurses were kept up to date on the progress of their clients within the Strongest Families program to ensure that they adhered to the parent training intervention model. This included summaries of the screening questionnaires complete with clinical outcome recommendations, updates on families consenting to the program, and a brief summary of the treatment program outcomes. In addition, monthly reports of questionnaire participation rates and numbers of completed treatments and dropouts were sent to child health clinic managers and chief doctors.

Ongoing Supervision and Staff Performance Evaluation
We conducted systematic, weekly supervision meetings with the individual coaches and group case conferences, where all coaches reviewed and discussed the families they were coaching. The more experienced coaches acted as supervisors. After each telephone coaching call, the coach assessed his or her own performance on a scale from 4 to 10. If self-assessment was greater than or equal to 6, the supervisor received a message from the digital platform and subsequently discussed the issue with the coach. About 10% of the recorded coaching calls were audited by the coach supervisor and evaluated for competency, with additional training and monitoring of future calls, when indicated.
**Decision Supporting and Administration**

The treatment model was introduced to the stakeholders of children and family services who decided the budget for the region or municipality. All parties signed the jointly funded annual research agreement on the treatment model implementation. Regular contact was maintained with the key actors of the region. The stakeholders received user-friendly monthly progress reports including the number of screened and enrolled families, etc. To integrate the model as a part of primary health care, regular training was conducted and information about the progress of the implementation study was distributed. Moreover, we involved local and national media to increase public awareness of our treatment model and more generally child mental health issues. Centralization of delivery of the digital parent training intervention and the development of the digital platform were the core of the facilitative administration. These strategies strengthened the implementation fidelity, which refers to the degree of adherence to implementation strategy and adaption process into local practices [28].

Of the original municipalities in the RCT study, the City of Turku and Town of Naantali, continued in the program when the implementation study began. Within the first year of the implementation, several municipalities and 2 provinces throughout Finland joined the study. The new treatment model had received publicity in media, and the RCT findings had been presented at national professional and scientific meetings.

The 882 families in the implementation phase came from throughout Finland, specifically the cities of Tampere, Espoo, Kouvol, Kuopio, and Turku; the towns of Lahti, Hyvinkää, Naantali, and Parainen; the municipalities of Kittilä, Mäntsälä, and Tuusula; and 3 provinces, South Karelia Social and Health Care District, Eksote, and Kainuu Social Welfare and Health Care Joint Authority.

A basic study plan was drafted by the research team for the implementation study, and this was introduced to senior child health clinic and health care officials from each of the health care districts. No major revisions were needed to accommodate regional needs.

A significant difference between the RCT and implementation study was that there was no control group, and the first 882 families that met the inclusion criteria were offered the chance to participate in the program. The child health nurses and their supervisors were key to introducing the early intervention program to the families.

**Population-Based Screening Procedure and Recruitment**

The screening procedure was similar in the RCT study and implementation phase, and it was integrated into the standard 4-year-old child health checkup visit. First, the supervising child health clinic staff and nurses in the participating areas were informed of the screening and intervention. Then, a 2-hour training session was held in each municipality to introduce the nurses to the background of the program and study plan and what they needed to do. We collected the data for all parents with children turning 4 years after January 2015 from the population register, and letters were mailed to parents in the middle of the month before the child’s fourth birthday. The letters included a short newsletter about the program, the form including questions of demographic information of parents and child, the Strengths and Difficulties Questionnaire (SDQ) [29-31], and instructions for bringing the filled form to the annual checkup at the child health clinic. After the checkup, the nurses mailed the completed form to the research staff, and the answers were entered into the study database and scored with Access software (Microsoft Corp, Redmond, WA, USA). All the questionnaires were then mailed back to the respective child health clinics along with a separate SDQ score sheet, where they were reviewed together with the parents at their next visit to the child health clinic.
The inclusion and exclusion criteria for the implementation study were identical to the RCT trial. Parents were included in the study if their child scored 5 or more on the conduct subscale of the SDQ questionnaire and their answers to the SDQ impact supplement indicated that their child had behavioral problems. Parents were excluded if the child did not live with them because they were under the care of child protection services because of child custody, abuse, or neglect issues; the child did not speak in full sentences; or the parents had participated, or were participating, in other parent training or behavioral treatment. Children were also excluded if they met the diagnostic criteria for autism or a pervasive development disorder, Down syndrome, fetal alcohol syndrome, mental retardation, or a genetic diagnosis that would lead to mental retardation.

If the parents appeared to qualify for the study, they received a phone call from the program’s recruitment staff. They provided a brief introduction to the parent training program and reviewed the exclusion criteria. If the parents wanted to participate, they were directed to the study website to provide their formal consent. A form summarizing the recruitment call was mailed to the referring child health clinic to advise them of the outcome, as the municipalities were obliged to offer alternative treatment options for families not willing to participate in the parent training.

When the parents first logged into the study website, they were presented with the Web-based consent form for the study and a nonbinding program agreement, where the principles for successfully completing the program were outlined. These principles included adhering to the mutually agreed call schedule. The goal of the agreement was to ensure that the parents starting the program were reasonably committed to completing the training, which lasted for 3-4 months.

**Parent Training Intervention**

The SFSW intervention consisted of 2 components: the interactive website and the telephone coaching. The parent training program was delivered in a Web-based environment that the parent and coach both had access to, they had scheduled weekly phone calls, and they could also send additional messages via the website. No physical visits or face-to-face communication was conducted at any point during the program.

The program consisted of 11 weekly themes with associated phone coaching, and the program started with an introductory call from the coach after the parent had completed the baseline surveys. This provided an overview of the general objectives of the program and explained the learning methods and need for cooperation. It also set the initial goals for the program and introduced the first of the 11 weekly themes, which was called *notice the good*. The goals were set in response to the problem behaviors that the child exhibited and that the program aimed to alleviate by teaching the parent how to use positive parenting skills and problem-solving abilities.

After the introduction, the parent was directed to the material for the first Web-based session, completed the associated skill training, and received the next coaching call a week later. The coaches used different verbal techniques during the phone calls, such as discussing different parenting models and role play as well as encouraging parents to practice every day. By using attributional questions, the coach could motivate parents to reflect on their own behavior as well as their child’s. The website tracked the parent’s activities on the site, and if they had not logged on for 2 days, the sites sent them a reminder, suggesting that they log in and complete the activities. The coach was notified if the parents had not been active on the website within 4 days of the last call. They then contacted the parent, encouraged to proceed with the program, and, if necessary, rescheduled the next call. The structured coach interaction with each client and monitoring are the key elements that distinguish coach-guided parent training from other forms of parent training, such as group-based, self-help, or email-assisted programs.

The content of each Web-based session was divided into the introduction, session content, video exercises, troubleshooting, review, and practical application of the new skills. Each section contained interactive and multimedia components, such as exercises and video clips. The parent was encouraged to complete the session by the next phone call. Some sessions also included supplementary material, which was emailed separately.

The Web-based sessions followed the chronological order as shown in Table 1.

The sessions were conceptually divided into 3 sections: (1) basic positive parenting skills, (2) practical parenting skills, and (3) reinforcing acquired skills and sustained positive parenting. The aim of the basic positive parenting skills was to refocus the parent’s attention from the child’s problem behavior to noticing the child’s success in everyday life, as reflected in the name of the first session, notice the good. It also aimed to change the parent’s reactions to the child’s behavior from a negative to a positive response. Practical parenting skills focused on applying the basic skills in everyday situations, planning ahead with regard to daily activities, and using the supporting methods to reinforce positive behavior. These included sticker charts, when and then statements, and using time-out as a way to help the child and parent to regulate their emotions.

During the program, the parent learnt to solve problem situations using positive and practical skills and to understand their child better from a developmental and emotional perspective. The final sessions focused on reinforcing how they had applied the skills they had learnt, independent of the coaching support, and how they could sustain those skills beyond the active program.
appropriate time-out values, including the percentage of primary difficulties. Each participant’s time on the website was downloaded using  

The alternatives were no, minor difficulties, definite difficulties, and severe difficulties.

Table 1. Structure of the web-based element of the Strongest Families Smart Website training program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Key training elements</th>
<th>Parental goals</th>
<th>Supplementary material</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notice the good</td>
<td>Positive and active parenting</td>
<td>Boosts child’s self-esteem; boosts parent’s self-esteem; and changes the parent’s view of their child</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spread attention around</td>
<td>Positive, impartial parenting</td>
<td>Strengthens child’s empathy skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignore whining and complaining</td>
<td>Positive, self-controlled parenting</td>
<td>Teaches parents self-regulation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare for changes</td>
<td>Positive, proactive parenting</td>
<td>Reinforces good daily routines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan ahead at home</td>
<td>Positive, proactive parenting</td>
<td>Boosts child’s and parent’s self-esteem and involves the child in planning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chart and stickers</td>
<td>Positive, active parenting</td>
<td>Involves the child in planning and reinforces good daily routines</td>
<td>Sticker chart and stickers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan ahead outside home</td>
<td>Positive, proactive parenting</td>
<td>Boosts child’s and parent’s self-esteem and involves the child in planning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with daycare</td>
<td>Positive cooperation and/communication between parent and daycare</td>
<td>Helps child to manage and succeed</td>
<td>Daily report card</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time-out</td>
<td>Positive, self-controlled parenting</td>
<td>Teaches self-regulation and consistency</td>
<td>Digital timer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problem solving, revision, and future application of skills</td>
<td>Positive daily parenting in future</td>
<td>Teaches parents skills to support child development and prepares for upcoming challenges</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Booster</td>
<td>Skills review</td>
<td>Reminds parents of positive proactive parenting skills</td>
<td>Skills review chart</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not applicable.*

**Measurements Used in This Study**

Demographic information of family and parents was obtained at the screening phase, and the variables that were included were information about the sex of the child, family structure, and the parents’ birth year and education and whether they had been unemployed. Child variables based on SDQ were collected from the form filled by parents at the screening phase.

Psychopathology was screened using the Finnish version of the SDQ for the parents of children aged 2 to 4 years [30], which is widely used as a screening and research tool and for clinical assessment and outcome evaluation. The SDQ consists of 25 items covering both positive and negative behaviors. These are divided into the 5 subscales of symptoms: emotional problems, conduct problems, hyperactivity or inattention, peer relationship problems, and prosocial behavior. Each subscale consists of 5 questions, and each item is rated on a scale with 3 possible answers: never (0 points), somewhat true (1 point), and certainly true (2 points). The SDQ impact supplement was also used, before inclusion in the program, to determine whether the child had a problem. If the parent said that they felt their child did have a problem, they were asked how chronic the problem was and about the distress, social impairment, and burden that the problem caused to others. The perceived difficulties were assessed with a single question: “Overall, do you think that your child has difficulties in one or more of the following areas: emotions, behavior or being able to get on with other people?” The alternatives were no, minor difficulties, definite difficulties, and severe difficulties.

Each participant’s time on the website was downloaded using appropriate time-out values, including the percentage of primary screens that the participants observed. The duration of therapeutic calls was downloaded and summarized at the end of the treatment. Data on treatment-related factors, program satisfaction, and therapeutic alliance questions were collected and provided to the research team at the end of treatment. The treatment-related factors covered 3 domains. The first was where the coaching took place (at home, at work, or in another place) and how often the coaching calls were received (every week/almost every week, a couple of times/once during the program, or never). The second was where the materials were read (at home, at work, or in another place), how often they were read (daily/almost daily, a couple of times a week/once a week, or never), and whom they read the material with (alone or with the child’s other parent). The third was the parents’ satisfaction with the program and therapeutic alliance questionnaire that explored their relationship with the program coach. These used a 5-point Likert scale (strongly disagree, disagree, not agree or disagree, agree, and strongly agree) and contained 13 propositions and 3 sections, covering the family program (the program matched my expectations, I would recommend the program to my friends, if they were in need of similar help, in case I would need help in future, I would enroll to the program again, generally speaking, how content have you been with the Strongest Family program?), the effect of the program on their parenting skills (I have learned skills, which have been helpful to me as a parent, I trust more my abilities to act as a parent, my relationship with my child has improved, my stress levels have been relieved), and the family coach (the coach respected my views on parenting, the coach was professional, the coach encouraged problem solving, I could form a successful working relationship with the coach).
Ethical Approval
Ethical approval was received from the research ethics boards of the Hospital District of Southwest Finland and our Canadian program partners, the IWK Health Centre, Halifax, Nova Scotia, for the RCT study. We received ethical approval from the University of Turku for the implementation study.

Data Analysis
To explore the differences between the implementation and the RCT intervention, we used the Pearson Chi-square test for categorical variables or the Fisher exact test, if the assumption of expected counts was violated. The assumption of equal variances and residuals normality was tested for continuous variables. If the assumptions were valid, the independent group \( t \) test was used. If normality assumptions failed, the \( t \) test was repeated after logarithmic transformation. If the log-transformed variable was not reaching assumptions, the Mann-Whitney U test with normal approximation for large samples (\( Z \) test) was applied. The effect sizes were estimated by the Cramér \( V \) for Chi-square test and Fisher exact test and by the Cohen \( d \) for \( t \) test and \( Z \) test.

The odds ratios (ORs) with 95% CI were estimated using logistic regression to examine the associations between discontinuation in the implementation and RCT groups. The statistical significance was classified by a 2-way \( P \) value of <.05. The statistical analyses were conducted using SAS statistical software version 9.4 (SAS Institute Inc, Cary, NC, USA).

Results
The RCT group (\( N=464 \) including both intervention and control group) was screened from a population of 4656 children who were 4 years old (9.97%), whereas the implementation group including 882 children was screened from 12,780 children who were 4 years old (6.90%; \( \chi^2 = 45.0; P < .001 \)). Of those 232 who were in the RCT intervention group, 52 (22.4%) discontinued the program before the tenth week, whereas the respective figure for those 882 in the implementation group was 109 (12.4%). The logistic regression indicated that parents in the implementation group were twice as likely to complete the program than in the RCT intervention group (OR 2.05, 95% CI 1.4-3.0; \( P < .001 \)).

Family Demographics and Child Psychopathology
Tables 2 and 3 shows the family demographic and child psychiatric information for the 882 children (553/882, 62.7% boys) in the implementation group and the 232 children (142/882, 61.2% boys) in the RCT intervention group. No differences were observed in family structure, parental age, or education level between the 2 groups. When the SDQ psychopathology of the children was compared, the groups had very similar scores. However, the implementation group had more moderate or severe difficulties (53.1%, 467/880; \( P = .02 \); effect size=−.071) and more severe impairment based on SDQ impact score (mean 1.1, SD 1.4; \( P = .006 \); effect size=0.214) than the RCT intervention group (44.4%, 103/232; mean 0.8, SD 1.2. It was notable that 42.0% (362/862) of the children in the implementation group and 35.4% (80/226) of the children in the RCT intervention had suffered from behavioral difficulties for more than a year before they were assessed.

Treatment-Related Factors
As shown in Tables 4 and 5, most of the treatment variables were very similar in both groups. The telephone coaching calls were mostly received at home. Parents who took part in the RCT intervention phase were more likely to receive calls and read the material at work than the parents in the implementation group. Overall, the implementation group received an average of 11 calls (SD 2.2), whereas the RCT group received an average of 10 calls (SD 3.3; \( Z = 3.41; P < .001 \)) over the course of the program. The mean duration of the calls was very similar in both groups, lasting 37 to 38 min per call. The time spent on the website during the whole 11-week program was a mean of 451 (SD 174) min in the implementation group and 431 (SD 207) min in the RCT group (\( t = 1.83; P = .17 \)).
Table 2. Family and child factors in the implementation (N=882) and randomized controlled trial intervention (N=232) groups. Statistically significant values (P<.05) are shown in italics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Family factors</th>
<th>Implementation, n (%)</th>
<th>Randomized controlled trial intervention, n (%)</th>
<th>Chi-square test (df)</th>
<th>P value</th>
<th>Effect sizea</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Family and parent variables</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sex of the child</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>553 (62.7)</td>
<td>142 (61.2)</td>
<td>0.2 (1)</td>
<td>.68</td>
<td>0.013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>329 (37.3)</td>
<td>90 (38.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Family structure</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two biological parents</td>
<td>720 (81.9)</td>
<td>192 (83.5)</td>
<td>0.3 (1)</td>
<td>.58</td>
<td>−.017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>159 (18.1)</td>
<td>38 (16.5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maternal age at childbirth</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 24 years</td>
<td>112 (12.8)</td>
<td>26 (11.3)</td>
<td>0.4 (1)</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>0.018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 plus years</td>
<td>764 (87.2)</td>
<td>204 (88.7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paternal age at childbirth</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 24 years</td>
<td>69 (8.2)</td>
<td>11 (5.1)</td>
<td>2.4 (1)</td>
<td>.12</td>
<td>0.048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 plus years</td>
<td>778 (91.9)</td>
<td>207 (95.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maternal education</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive school or lower or secondary education</td>
<td>339 (38.9)</td>
<td>98 (42.6)</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>2.71</td>
<td>0.1 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College/university degree</td>
<td>532 (61.1)</td>
<td>132 (57.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paternal education</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive school or lower or secondary education</td>
<td>445 (54.7)</td>
<td>115 (53.2)</td>
<td>0.1 (1)</td>
<td>.71</td>
<td>0.012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College/university degree</td>
<td>369 (45.3)</td>
<td>101 (46.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Child variables based on Strengths and Difficulties Questionnaire</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Difficulties</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor difficulties</td>
<td>413 (46.9)</td>
<td>129 (55.6)</td>
<td>5.5 (1)</td>
<td>.02</td>
<td>−.071</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate or severe difficulties</td>
<td>467 (53.1)</td>
<td>103 (44.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length of difficulties</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 1 year</td>
<td>500 (58.0)</td>
<td>146 (64.6)</td>
<td>3.2 (1)</td>
<td>.07</td>
<td>−.055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 year or more</td>
<td>362 (42.0)</td>
<td>80 (35.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aThe effect size is measured by Cramér V.

Table 3. Family and child factors in the implementation (N=882) and randomized controlled trial intervention (N=232) groups. Statistically significant values (P<.05) are shown in italics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Family factors</th>
<th>Implementation, mean (SD)</th>
<th>Randomized controlled trial intervention, mean (SD)</th>
<th>Z-test</th>
<th>t test (df)</th>
<th>P value</th>
<th>Effect sizea</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total score</strong></td>
<td>15.5 (4.6)</td>
<td>14.9 (4.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.76 (1108)</td>
<td>.08a</td>
<td>0.139b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emotional score</strong></td>
<td>1.9 (1.8)</td>
<td>1.7 (1.5)</td>
<td></td>
<td>−1.1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>.29b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Peer problems score</strong></td>
<td>2.4 (1.7)</td>
<td>2.3 (1.6)</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1.16 (1109)</td>
<td>.25a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prosocial behavior</strong></td>
<td>5.9 (1.9)</td>
<td>6.0 (1.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>−0.80 (1112)</td>
<td>.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hyperactive score</strong></td>
<td>4.9 (2.5)</td>
<td>4.7 (2.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1.14 (1111)</td>
<td>.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conduct score</strong></td>
<td>6.2 (1.3)</td>
<td>6.2 (1.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.49 (1112)</td>
<td>.62a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Impact score</strong></td>
<td>1.1 (1.4)</td>
<td>0.8 (1.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>−2.8</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>.066b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aThe P value after logarithmic transformation by t test.
bThe P value was determined by the Mann-Whitney U test with normal approximation for large samples.
Table 4. Treatment-related categorical factors in the implementation (N=882) and randomized controlled trial intervention (N=232) groups, excluding 21 parents who did not have any coaching calls. Statistically significant values ($P<.05$) are shown in italics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment-related factors</th>
<th>Implementation, n (%)</th>
<th>Randomized controlled trial intervention, n (%)</th>
<th>Chi-square test (df)</th>
<th>Fisher exact test</th>
<th>$P$ value</th>
<th>Effect size$^a$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Where calls were received?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At home</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Every week/almost every</td>
<td>563 (76.2)</td>
<td>125 (82.2)</td>
<td>2.6 (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>.27</td>
<td>.055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Couple times/once during</td>
<td>148 (20.0)</td>
<td>23 (15.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the program</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td>28 (3.8)</td>
<td>4 (2.6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Every week/almost every</td>
<td>118 (16.0)</td>
<td>31 (23.3)</td>
<td>5.8 (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>.054</td>
<td>.082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Couple times/once during</td>
<td>146 (19.8)</td>
<td>30 (22.6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the program</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td>475 (64.3)</td>
<td>72 (54.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other place than home or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Every week/almost every</td>
<td>54 (7.3)</td>
<td>7 (5.7)</td>
<td>3.1 (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>.21</td>
<td>.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Couple times/once during</td>
<td>306 (41.4)</td>
<td>42 (34.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the program</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td>379 (51.3)</td>
<td>73 (59.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where materials were read?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At home</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily/almost daily</td>
<td>50 (6.8)</td>
<td>11 (7.0)</td>
<td>0.5 (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>.79</td>
<td>.023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Couple times a week/once</td>
<td>680 (92.0)</td>
<td>144 (91.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a week</td>
<td>9 (1.2)</td>
<td>3 (1.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily/almost daily</td>
<td>2 (0.3)</td>
<td>1 (0.7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Couple times a week/once</td>
<td>193 (26.1)</td>
<td>57 (39.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a week</td>
<td>544 (73.6)</td>
<td>85 (59.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other place than home or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily/almost daily</td>
<td>7 (1.0)</td>
<td>1 (0.8)</td>
<td>4.2 (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>.12</td>
<td>.070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Couple times a week/once</td>
<td>152 (20.6)</td>
<td>16 (12.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a week</td>
<td>580 (78.5)</td>
<td>108 (86.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whom were materials read?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily/almost daily</td>
<td>41 (5.6)</td>
<td>10 (6.4)</td>
<td>0.8 (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>.77</td>
<td>.024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Couple times a week/once</td>
<td>661 (89.5)</td>
<td>141 (89.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a week</td>
<td>37 (5.0)</td>
<td>6 (3.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With the other parent of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the child</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily/almost daily</td>
<td>10 (1.4)</td>
<td>2 (1.4)</td>
<td>0.7 (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>.69</td>
<td>.029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Couple times a week/once</td>
<td>423 (57.2)</td>
<td>78 (53.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a week</td>
<td>306 (41.4)</td>
<td>66 (45.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed part of the program</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Only introduction part</td>
<td>16 (1.8)</td>
<td>14 (6.0)</td>
<td>24.3 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>.148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic skills (weeks 1-4)</td>
<td>51 (5.8)</td>
<td>18 (7.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional skills (weeks</td>
<td>45 (5.1)</td>
<td>24 (10.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision and future</td>
<td>770 (87.3)</td>
<td>176 (75.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>application of skills</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(weeks 10-11)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The effect size is measured by Cramér V.

Not applicable.

Table 5. Treatment-related continuous factors in implementation (N=882) and randomized controlled trial intervention (N=232) groups, excluding 21 parents who did not have any coaching calls. Statistically significant values (P<.05) are shown in italics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment-related factors</th>
<th>Implementation</th>
<th>Randomized controlled trial intervention</th>
<th>Z-test</th>
<th>t test (df)</th>
<th>P value*</th>
<th>Effect sizeb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of calls</td>
<td>11 (2.2)</td>
<td>10 (3.3)</td>
<td>3.41</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>.146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration of call (min)</td>
<td>38 (10.3)</td>
<td>37 (13.5)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.26 (279.5)</td>
<td>.79</td>
<td>.021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration of sign-ins</td>
<td>451 (174)</td>
<td>431 (207)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1.38 (318.8)</td>
<td>.17</td>
<td>.107</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The P value was determined by Mann-Whitney U test with normal approximation for large samples.

The effect size is measured by Cohen d.

Not applicable.

Parents’ Satisfaction

As Table 6 shows, the participants in both groups reported high levels of satisfaction with how the program had improved their parental skills. The satisfaction questionnaire was filled by 744 of 882 participants (84.4%) in the implementation and 162 of 232 participants (69.8%) in the RCT intervention phase. In the implementation group, 83.4% (619/742) to 98.5% (731/742) reported high satisfaction with various aspects of the program, and in the RCT group, 82.7% (134/162) to 98.2% (159/162) were very highly satisfied. When they were asked about the overall impact of the program, 88.4% (658/744) of the parents in the implementation groups said it had matched their expectations and 94.0% (699/744) said it had matched their needs. The respective figures for the RCT intervention group were 82.7% (134/162) and 93.8% (152/162). In addition, 77.1% (498/742) of implementation group parents and 64.8% (105/162) of the RCT parents reported that the program had reduced their stress. Finally, both groups reported very high levels of satisfaction (96.8% [719/743] and 100% [162/162], respectively) with the skills and professionalism of the telephone coaches and their relationships with them. We conducted a sensitivity analysis on the satisfaction-related factors, where we excluded 2 municipalities from the implementation sample that participated in the RCT study (altogether 159 cases). The results were not qualitatively different from the tests on the complete data.
## Table 6.
Satisfaction-related factors in implementation (N=882) and randomized controlled trial intervention (N=232) groups, excluding 21 parents who did not have any coaching calls. Statistically significant values ($P<.05$) are shown in italics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Satisfaction-related factors&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Implementation, n (%)</th>
<th>Randomized controlled trial intervention, n (%)</th>
<th>Chi-square test (df)</th>
<th>Fisher exact test</th>
<th>$P$ value</th>
<th>Effect size&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Overall impact: family program</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The program matched my expectations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disagree/neutral</td>
<td>86 (11.6)</td>
<td>28 (17.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agree</td>
<td>658 (88.4)</td>
<td>134 (82.7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The program met my needs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disagree/neutral</td>
<td>45 (6.1)</td>
<td>10 (6.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agree</td>
<td>699 (94.0)</td>
<td>152 (93.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I would recommend the program to my friends, if they were in need of similar help</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disagree/neutral</td>
<td>25 (3.4)</td>
<td>3 (1.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agree</td>
<td>719 (96.6)</td>
<td>159 (98.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In case I would need help in the future, I would enroll to the program again</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disagree/neutral</td>
<td>97 (13.0)</td>
<td>23 (14.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agree</td>
<td>647 (87.0)</td>
<td>139 (85.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generally speaking, how content have you been with the Strongest Family program?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disagree/neutral</td>
<td>20 (2.7)</td>
<td>3 (1.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agree</td>
<td>724 (97.3)</td>
<td>159 (98.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Overall impact: effects on parenting skills</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I have learned skills, which have been helpful to me as a parent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disagree/neutral</td>
<td>11 (1.5)</td>
<td>5 (3.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agree</td>
<td>731 (98.5)</td>
<td>157 (96.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I trust more in my abilities to act as a parent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disagree/neutral</td>
<td>86 (11.6)</td>
<td>16 (9.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agree</td>
<td>656 (88.4)</td>
<td>146 (80.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My relationship with my child has improved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disagree/neutral</td>
<td>123 (16.6)</td>
<td>26 (16.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agree</td>
<td>619 (83.4)</td>
<td>136 (84.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My stress levels have been relieved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disagree/neutral</td>
<td>244 (32.9)</td>
<td>57 (35.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agree</td>
<td>498 (67.1)</td>
<td>105 (64.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Direct impact: family coach</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The coach respected my views on parenting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disagree/neutral</td>
<td>16 (2.2)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agree</td>
<td>726 (97.8)</td>
<td>162 (100.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The coach was professional</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disagree/neutral</td>
<td>19 (2.6)</td>
<td>2 (1.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agree</td>
<td>723 (97.4)</td>
<td>160 (98.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The coach encouraged problem solving</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disagree/neutral</td>
<td>17 (2.3)</td>
<td>2 (1.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agree</td>
<td>725 (97.7)</td>
<td>160 (98.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I could form a successful working relationship with the coach</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup> Scales: strongly disagree, disagree, neutral, agree, strongly agree.

<sup>b</sup> Effect size is calculated as Cohen's $d$ for continuous variables and odds ratio for categorical variables.

Chisquare statistic has (1) df.
Discussion

Principal Findings

This study describes the content and process of implementing a Web-based parent training program with telephone coaching in comparison with the RCT intervention. The program is unique because it is based on screening children from the general population during routine child health clinic checkups at the age of 4 years. First, the findings show that the characteristics of families recruited to the RCT study and the implementation groups were very similar. Second, the duration and content of the Web-based training and phone coaching were similar in both groups. Third, the satisfaction rates did not differ between the groups. Finally, against expectations, the discontinuation rate of the program was higher in the RCT group than in the implementation group.

The screening procedures that were used to identify children at risk during both the RCT and implementation phases resulted in similar profiles for families and child psychopathology. The only exceptions to the profiles were that the implementation group had 2-fold more moderate or severe difficulties (53.1%, 467/880) and more severe impairment based on SDQ impact score than the RCT intervention group (44.4%, 103/232). This result may indicate that the parents of the children with more severe disruptive behavior are more motivated to seek help and to keep up with the program than those of the children with minor behavioral problems. The same outcome has been found previously [24]. We suggest that the parental motivation related to the volume of the problem may act as one of the implementation drivers.

The study documented the duration and content of the 2 key elements of the remote parent training program, which were Web-based training and phone coaching. Both sets of parents spent about 80 min engaged in the program each week, when the figures for website use and coaching were combined. However, this did not include the time parents spent practicing the positive training skills with the child during the program, which was the key goal of the Web-based content and phone coaching.

The study showed high and similar parent satisfaction rates in both groups. The level of satisfaction with the program, how the program affected parenting skills, and how the parents worked with the phone coaches remained very high when the program made the transition from the RCT to the implementation phase. Most of the parents felt they had been able to form a successful working relationship with the coach.

Finally, the study shows that less than 12.7% (112/882) of parents discontinued the program before the tenth week in the implementation group, which was almost 2-fold lower (24.1%, 56/232) than that in the RCT study. This indicates that the Web-based parent training programs supplemented with telephone coaching may result in high success. In our study, we identified core implementation drivers to facilitate the implementation process. The intervention fidelity was ensured in the implementation phase, by centralization of the conduction and coaching of the intervention, systematic quality assurance enabled via a digital platform, and supervision. Moreover, both ongoing training of the primary health care staff and stakeholders and facilitative administration, that is, regular meetings, user-friendly reports, and involving media, were likely to lead to successful implementation.

To our knowledge, the SFSW intervention is the first Web-based parent training program to use population-based screening to select its subjects and provide telephone coaching. Other digital interventions have reported using automated messages or emails to interact with parents [8,12]. During the program, the coach and the parent formed a working relationship, which was crucial for meeting mutually agreed goals [32,33]. Telephone coaching has a number of benefits: it enables real-time problem solving with the parent, provides direct feedback on how the parents adopt strategies and skills, and motivates the parent to continue the learning process. In addition, the website tracking and telephone coaching worked together to ensure sufficient exercises were conducted by the parent between the weekly sessions.

The findings of this study are important in a number of ways. They can help to inform best practice in implementing interventions that target large numbers of parents in a wide geographical area. They can also help to tackle the problems that are inherent with traditional parent training group interventions, such as drop-out rates and practical and resource issues. We have demonstrated that it is possible to replicate the success of an RCT at the implementation stage if the families are motivated and the structure of the program provides the right elements and meets their needs. Our experience also underlines that the ongoing supervision of those delivering the coaching element of the training is essential. It is notable that the use and adherence rates of digital mental health interventions might be lower in real-world settings, as implemented outside of research settings [34]. Our findings show that discontinuation of the intervention in the implementation group was exceptionally low and users were highly satisfied with the intervention.
Web-based interventions provide various opportunities for extending services to people with mental health [9] and behavioral problems, as they provide an effective way of reaching people, including the parents of children, as with our program. Moving interventions outside traditional clinics and into people’s daily environments, like the internet, can facilitate better access to mental health services [14]. Web-based interventions can also remove the barriers associated with the face-to-face interventions and enable people to seek help for mental health problems without fear of being stigmatized [7,35,36]. From the families’ point of view, digitally delivered programs can offer faster and more flexible services without the need for transport, juggling work schedules, arranging childcare, or the practical cost of accessing services. On the basis of the evidence, Web-based telephone-assisted interventions for children with disruptive behavioral problems could play a significant role in parent training by engaging families into low-threshold primary care services to promote the mental well-being of families and children [10,14,15].

As nearly all Finnish families use the child health clinic services, our treatment model reaches a very high proportion of the population. This enables easy access to the low-threshold intervention, which is in accordance with the core principles of the Finnish child health clinic system, that is, early prevention, early detection, and increasing the awareness of physical and mental health. The elements of the treatment model constitute a new form of preventive intervention for disruptive behavior.

Limitations
There were some limitations to our study. We did not have any information about changes in the children’s psychiatric problems or changes in parenting skills in the implementation group, which would have told us if the real-life implementation was as effective as the RCT study setting. We only had information about the time they spent on the website and telephone coaching, their satisfaction with the program, and how well they felt it met their needs. It must be noted that neither the therapeutic alliance nor the parent satisfaction questionnaire was validated for the Finnish settings. The alliance questionnaire was based on the original WAI (Working Alliance Inventory), whereas the satisfaction questionnaire was self-composed. Both the Web-based element and the coaching calls encouraged the parents to practice the skills they learnt in real life, but we do not have information about how much the parents actually did this. Information from public health nurses would have helped us to evaluate how the intervention was integrated into the primary health context. Finally, it is important to note that this study is an implementation study and not a sustainability study. However, the implementation sample in this study has been gathered up to 3 years after the RCT study ended. Sustaining an intervention in practice over time is different from scaling up interventions in practice. To maintain the effects observed in this study over a longer period may require additional strategies.

Conclusions
This study has important implications for planning low-cost, low-threshold, early, population-based, and evidence-based interventions in future. Our study revealed very similar findings between the RCT and implementation groups with regard to the profiles of the families and child psychopathology, the duration and content of the Web-based training and phone coaching, and the parents’ satisfaction rates. The discontinuation rate was lower and disruptive behavior was more severe in the implementation group. These findings may suggest that the parents of the children with more severe disruptive behavior are highly motivated to receive help and complete the program. In this sense, parental motivation may be seen as an implementation driver. To our understanding, the successful implementation in this study constituted of numerous factors and their seamless interaction: the convenient and easy-to-use Web-based format with supplementary telephone coaching by trained professionals, sufficient training for stakeholders and primary health staff on the procedures, the psychosocial evaluation, and the support that the program families would receive. Moreover, we suppose that the central role is played by the primary health care, which in Finnish child health clinics has a potential to reach almost 100% of the children. We believe that this program provides a number of advantages over traditional parent training models, which face enormous challenges such as practical, resource, and retention issues, and that it could provide a blueprint for other cost-effective preventive and early intervention child mental health programs.

Acknowledgments
The research was funded by the Strategic Research Council of the Academy of Finland (Decision No. 303581), the Academy of Finland (Decision No. 320162), the Canadian Institutes of Health Research, the Jane and Aatos Erkko Foundation, the Association of Friends of the University Children’s Hospitals, the Turku University Hospital Expert Responsibility Area Research Funding, and a Canada Research Chair.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

References


Abbreviations

OR: odds ratio
RCT: randomized controlled trial
SDQ: Strengths and Difficulties Questionnaire
SFSW: Strongest Families Smart Website

©Terja Ristikari, Marjo Kurki, Auli Suominen, Sonja Gilbert, Atte Sinokki, Malin Kinnunen, Jukka Huttunen, Patrick McGrath, Andre Sourander. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 11.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic
information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Integration of Rehabilitation Activities Into Everyday Life Through Telerehabilitation: Qualitative Study of Cardiac Patients and Their Partners

Birthe Dinesen1*, MSc, PhD; Gitte Nielsen2*, MD, PhD; Jan Jesper Andreasen3,4*, MD, PhD; Helle Spindler5*, MSc, PhD

1Laboratory of Welfare Technologies - Telehealth and Telerehabilitation, Department of Health Science and Technology, Aalborg University, Aalborg, Denmark
2Department of Cardiology, Region Hospital North Jutland, Hjoerring, Denmark
3Department of Cardiothoracic Surgery, Aalborg University Hospital, Aalborg, Denmark
4Department of Clinical Medicine, Aalborg University Hospital, Aalborg, Denmark
5Department of Psychology and Behavioral Sciences, Aarhus University, Aarhus, Denmark
* all authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Birthe Dinesen, MSc, PhD
Laboratory of Welfare Technologies - Telehealth and Telerehabilitation
Department of Health Science and Technology
Aalborg University
Frederik Bajers vej 7
Aalborg, 9220
Denmark
Phone: 45 20515944
Email: bid@hst.aau.dk

Abstract

Background: Implementation of cardiac rehabilitation has not been optimal, with patient participation rates below 50%. Factors that contribute to cardiac patients’ lack of participation in rehabilitation programs are patient motivation, logistical difficulties in getting to the rehabilitation facilities, lack of psychosocial elements, and individualization of activities in the rehabilitation programs. Telerehabilitation has been proposed as a new way to address the challenge of engaging and motivating cardiac patients and their partners to participate in rehabilitation.

Objective: The aim of this study was to explore the experiences of cardiac patients and their partners of participating in the Teledialog Telerehabilitation Program (TTP). The Teledialog program consisted of a digital rehabilitation plan, transmission of health data from patient’s home to hospital and health care center, and an interactive Web portal with information and training videos.

Methods: This case study used a theoretical approach combining the “community of practice” approach and self-determination theory. A triangulation of data collection techniques was used, including documents, participant observation (72 hours), and qualitative interviews with cardiac patients and their partners enrolled in the telerehabilitation group. A total of 14 cardiac patients, 12 patient spouses/partners, and 1 son participated in the study. The participants were interviewed at enrollment in the telerehabilitation program and after 12 weeks of participation in the program. Interview data were analyzed using NVivo 11.0.

Results: Patients and their partners found the Web portal ActiveHeart.dk and the electronic rehabilitation (e-rehabilitation) plan to be helpful tools for health education, coordinating rehabilitation goals, creating an overview of the data, and ensuring continuity in the rehabilitation process. The patients felt that the TTP treated them as individuals, gave them a sense of autonomy, and provided enhanced relatedness to health care professionals and partners and a sense of competence as active participants in their own rehabilitation process. Some patients missed being part of a community of practice with other cardiac patients and did not use the Web forum. Patients’ partners found that the telerehabilitation program gave them a sense of security and helped them balance their involvement as a partner to the patient and not push the patient too hard.

Conclusions: Cardiac patients and their partners found telerehabilitation technologies a useful digital toolbox in the rehabilitation process. Telerehabilitation motivated the patients to integrate rehabilitation activities into their work schedule and everyday life.
and made them feel like unique individuals. Participating in the Teledialog Telerehabilitation Program might not be a suitable strategy for all cardiac patients. Being a patient’s partner in the telerehabilitation program was associated with a heightened sense of security, navigation between active involvement in the rehabilitation process, being an equal partner, and not pushing the patient too hard.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e13281) doi:10.2196/13281

**KEYWORDS**
telerehabilitation; heart diseases; social media; qualitative study

**Introduction**

Each year, 17.9 million people die from cardiovascular diseases, and it is estimated that cardiovascular diseases cause 31% of all deaths worldwide [1]. Cardiac rehabilitation programs include interventions such as exercise and patient education on risk factors [2-3]. Cardiac rehabilitation helps patients alter their lifestyle and decrease their mortality rate [2-4]. However, despite international recommendations, effective implementation of cardiac rehabilitation after cardiovascular diseases has not been optimal, with participation rates below 50% [1-3]. Many factors contribute to patients’ lack of participation in rehabilitation activities including patients’ motivation, lack of means of transport to the clinic, time constraints, scheduling commitments associated with returning to work, lack of psychosocial counseling in the programs, lack of individualization of activities in the rehabilitation programs, and lack of involvement of partners [3,5-7]. More innovative models for cardiac rehabilitation are needed to address the challenge of engaging and motivating cardiac patients and their partners to participate in rehabilitation. Telerehabilitation can be one such new approach. Telerehabilitation is defined as the delivery of rehabilitation services via information and communication technologies [8].

A review of internet-based cardiovascular rehabilitation from 2013 [9,10], including a small number of trials and few outcome measures (physical activity, clinical, and psychosocial outcomes), reported positive results with regard to patient outcome and feedback. However, none of the studies were integrated with clinical practice, as confirmed by another review from 2013 [11].

A 2015 review [7] on telerehabilitation among cardiac patients found that several more studies had been carried out, but these studies were characterized as heterogeneous with respect to interventions, patients, and outcome measures. Most interventions had only one or two components of cardiac rehabilitation, and physical activities were the most frequently used approach [7]. Systematic reviews on cardiac telerehabilitation show that it can help reduce depression and improve both functional capacity and physical activity level [12,13].

There is a lack of qualitative studies exploring cardiac rehabilitation participants’ and their partners’ experiences in telerehabilitation programs. Partners of cardiac patients play an important role in patients’ adjustment to lifestyle changes and the rehabilitation process [14,15]. Qualitative knowledge about patients’ and their partners’ experiences of telerehabilitation can be a valuable source for optimizing future cardiac telerehabilitation programs.

From 2011 to 2012, the Danish Teledialog Telerehabilitation Program (TTP) for cardiac patients and their partners was developed through user-driven innovation [16]. The TTP emphasized collaboration between cardiac patients, their partners/relatives, health care professionals, researchers, and representatives from companies. The TTP was developed with inspiration from learning theory, specifically the “communities of practices” approach [17]. The goal was to facilitate mutual learning between patients, partners, and health care professionals in the telerehabilitation program. Self-determination theory (SDT) [18,19] was also applied, with the purpose of exploring whether telerehabilitation could help engage and motivate patients and partners in the rehabilitation process.

The aim of this study was to explore the experiences of cardiac patients and their partners who participated in the TTP.

**Methods**

**Design**

This study is a substudy of the TTP and was performed as a descriptive case study [20]. According to Yin (2013), a case study is defined as “an empirical inquiry that investigates a contemporary phenomenon (the ‘case’) in depth and within its real-world context, especially when the boundaries between phenomenon and context may not be clearly evident” [20].

**Description of Sampling**

The inclusion criteria for enrolling cardiac patients in the Teledialog project were age over 18 years; living in North Jutland in Denmark; history of acute coronary syndrome, heart failure, or coronary artery bypass surgery/valve surgery; living in an area with mobile coverage; and user-level competence in information and communication technologies. The exclusion criteria were inability to speak Danish, pregnancy, or breastfeeding. From May 2013 to January 2014, patients enrolled in the telerehabilitation group of the Teledialog trial were consecutively contacted and invited for interviews. A total of 14 cardiac patients (9 men and 5 women) participated in two interviews: One, at enrollment into the TTP and another, after 12 weeks of participation in the program. A total of 12 patient partners and one son of a patient participated in the interviews. Table 1 shows the baseline characteristics of the interviewed patients and partners.
Table 1. Basic characteristics of the interviewed patients and partners from the telerehabilitation group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Interviewed patients in the telerehabilitation group (n=14)</th>
<th>Interviewed partners (n=13)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Age (years), mean (SD); range</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Men&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>61.56 (11.39); 47-85</td>
<td>54 (5.06); 45-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>58.40 (10.62); 51-77</td>
<td>58.25 (12.27); 40-82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>60.43 (10.82); 47-85</td>
<td>56.62 (10.33); 40-82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight (kg)</td>
<td>90.03 (23.706); 43.90-130.00</td>
<td>N/A&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Blood pressure, mean (SD); range</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systolic blood pressure</td>
<td>125.93 (17.76); 90-95</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diastolic blood pressure</td>
<td>73.71 (11.22), 58-90</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart rate (beats/minute), mean (SD), range</td>
<td>70.143 (7.02), 57-81</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Condition, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute coronary syndrome</td>
<td>7 (50)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiac surgery</td>
<td>4 (28.57)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart failure</td>
<td>3 (21.43)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arterial sclerosis and heart failure</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Status, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single</td>
<td>1 (7.14)</td>
<td>1&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (7.69)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married or living with a partner</td>
<td>13 (92.85)</td>
<td>12 (92.30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary school</td>
<td>2 (14.28)</td>
<td>3 (23.07)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High school</td>
<td>3 (21.42)</td>
<td>2 (15.38)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled work</td>
<td>8 (57.14)</td>
<td>6 (46.15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher education</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>1 (7.69)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s degree</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s degree</td>
<td>1 (7.14)</td>
<td>1 (7.69)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Employment, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;20 h/week</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-36 h/week</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37 h/week</td>
<td>4 (28.54)</td>
<td>7 (53.84)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On sick leave</td>
<td>5 (35.71)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unemployed</td>
<td>0 (0.00)</td>
<td>1(7.69)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retired</td>
<td>5 (35.71)</td>
<td>5 (38.46)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing data</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Participating institutions, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospital</td>
<td>6 (42.85)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health care center</td>
<td>7 (50.00)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call center</td>
<td>1 (7.14)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>n=9 (patients); n=5 (partners).

<sup>b</sup>n=5 (patients); n=8 (partners).

<sup>c</sup>N/A: not applicable.

<sup>d</sup>Son was interviewed.

Prior to the initial interview, the patients were asked to invite a partner to participate in the interviews. One patient who was single invited a son to participate, as the son was an important part of the patient’s life after cardiac disease.
None of the patients refused to participate in the two interviews or dropped out during the intervention period.

Three patients within the total intervention group (n=75) dropped out during the 12-week telerehabilitation program due to disconfirmation of diagnosis (n=1), inability to cope with the project (n=1), and serious illness (n=1).

**Presentation of the Teledialog Telerehabilitation Program**

The TTP followed the current guidelines for cardiac rehabilitation developed by the Danish Health Agency [21,22] and the European Association of Cardiovascular Prevention and Rehabilitation [23]. The overall aims of the TTP were to create more personalized rehabilitation; engage and motivate more cardiac patients to participate in rehabilitation; increase patients’ quality of life; and facilitate coherence between patients, partners, and health care professionals in the rehabilitation process.

Textbox 1 provides an overview of the content (equipment, exercise, and education) of the TTP, which lasted 12 weeks for each patient.

In the TTP, the participating institutions were a cardiology ward at a regional hospital, a thoracic ward at a university hospital, a call center, and four health care centers in two municipalities that participated.

At discharge from the hospital, the patients and their partners were invited to a meeting with a project nurse. At the meeting, the patient was interviewed to identify their specific needs for rehabilitation. An individualized rehabilitation plan was designed in collaboration with the patients and their partners. Patients could participate in telerehabilitation from hospital, health care center, or call center. They were also allowed to participate in rehabilitation activities at the health care center, for example, as group-based training. They received education on using the devices for measuring blood pressure, pulse, weight, and steps and were taught to navigate the ActiveHeart Web portal, which was the center of the telerehabilitation technologies (Textbox 1, Figure 1). The ActiveHeart is an interactive information site with text and videos on rehabilitation issues. The portal also has a Web forum that enables patients and their partners to communicate with each other. The function of the e-rehabilitation plan is described in Textbox 1. Patients, partners, nurses, doctors from the hospital, physiotherapists, and nurses from the health care center had access to the e-rehabilitation plan. The patient had to give written consent to allow the parties access to the e-rehabilitation plan. During the 12 weeks of rehabilitation, the parties used the e-rehabilitation plan for communication, sharing data on home measurements, information, and goal setting for rehabilitation activities. Each patient had a contact person who was responsible for the collaboration with the individual patient and his/her rehabilitation process.

A video of the TTP is provided in Multimedia Appendix 1. The TTP was tested from 2012 to 2014 in a randomized controlled trial.

Textbox 1. The Teledialog Telerehabilitation Program content.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equipment:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Telehealth monitor approved for medical use and paired with a telehealth monitor in advance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sphygmomanometer approved for medical use and paired with a telehealth monitor in advance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight scale approved for medical use and paired with a telehealth monitor in advance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device for measuring electrocardiography approved for medical use and paired with a telehealth monitor in advance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital pedometer FitBit Ultra registered the number of steps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ActiveHeart is an interactive Web portal with information on heart functions, heart diseases and symptoms, videos with instructions on exercises, and brief rehabilitation narratives by patients and relatives. There was also a Web forum enabling patients to communicate with each other. The Web forum was moderated by a nurse. ActiveHeart.dk was developed by Aalborg University.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic rehabilitation plan (digital rehabilitation plan) giving an overview of patient data including goal and plan for rehabilitation, appointments, diary, and an overview of measured values (pulse, blood pressure, weight, and steps). Patients, relatives, and health care professionals had access to the plan. The Shared Care Platform was developed by IBM Corp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Android tablet (Samsung Galaxy Tab 2, 10.1) for accessing the interactive Web portal and digital rehabilitation plan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exercise:

- Individual and group-based aerobic and strength training

Education:

- Individual and group-based education within the following themes: self-management, physical activity, nutritional counseling, medications, psychosocial support, and managing a new lifestyle
Theory

The theoretical framework for this case study consists of the “community of practice” approach [17] and SDT [18,19]. Wenger defined a “community of practice” as a group of people who share a concern or passion for something they do and who interact on a regular basis. This approach was applied to this study to determine whether the TTP can stimulate the emergence of communities of practice among patients, partners, and health care professionals.

SDT [24] focuses on human motivation, in general, and more specifically, whether a telerehabilitation program based on SDT can help motivate cardiac patients and their partners to improve their disease management skills and enhance their participation in rehabilitation. SDT describes how human beings inherently strive to develop or grow psychologically and how external factors may either impede or support this process. As such, SDT also provides a theoretical framework for understanding long-term motivation, as extrinsic motivation (ie, being prompted by others to perform a certain behavior) persists only as long as the external motivator is present. In contrast, intrinsic motivation refers to internalized motivation (ie, no external motivators are needed for the motivation to persist). To experience intrinsic motivation, it is necessary that all three basic human needs are sufficiently fulfilled: autonomy (acting in accordance with one’s internal values), competency (having the necessary knowledge and skills), and relatedness (being recognized by others) [18,19]. Motivation can be nurtured by supporting the patient’s experience of having these three basic needs sufficiently fulfilled simultaneously.

Key themes from the community of practice and SDT theories were applied in the observation and interview guides used in the data collection process (Multimedia Appendix 2, Multimedia Appendix 3).

Data Collection Techniques

A triangulation of data collection techniques was used, such as documentary materials, participant observation, and qualitative
interviews with patients and partners. Multiple sources of evidence were used to help provide multiple measures of the same phenomenon [20] in the case study. Data from documentary materials, participant observation, and interviews were analyzed in the same process, as the triangulation of data helped enhance the validity of the case study.

**Document Analysis**

As background for the study, documents and reports on rehabilitation strategies, policies, and homepages from the involved health care organizations were reviewed. The aim of using documents was to achieve a basic understanding of the context of cardiac rehabilitation activities for the case study. Documents were analyzed using NVivo 11.0 (QSR International, Melbourne, Australia).

**Participant Observation**

An observational guide (Multimedia Appendix 2) was developed based on the theoretical framework. The aim of performing participant observation [25] was to observe the interaction between patients and health care professionals in their telerehabilitation activities, patients’ participation in the TTP, and patients’ interaction with their partners using the technologies. Observations took place during meetings between patients and health care professionals on discharge from the hospital, when patients were introduced to the telerehabilitation program and technologies and at the commencement of rehabilitation carried out at the health care center. Observations also took place in patients’ homes, focusing on the patients’ use of the telerehabilitation technologies in everyday life and in their interaction with partners. The majority of the observations were carried out in the patients’ homes.

The observations were conducted by the first author (BD), who has a nursing and social science background, and the last author (HS), who has a background in Psychology. A total of 72 hours of participant observation was carried out. Notes were taken and documented in a Microsoft Word (Redmond, WA) file and analyzed using NVivo 11.0.

**Interviews with Patients and Partners**

As per the study by Kvale and Brinkmann [26], semistructured qualitative interviews were conducted with cardiac patients and relatives, first at the time of enrollment into the TTP and then after 12 weeks of participation. The aim of the initial interviews was to gain an understanding of the patients’ disease and rehabilitation plan and the everyday life of the patient and his/her partner. The aim of interviews after 12 weeks of participation in the TTP was to explore the experiences of the cardiac patients and their partners.

Both patients and their partners were interviewed at the same time to ensure openness in the situation, although we were aware that it could be a barrier for some patients and their partners. One (single) patient wanted a son to represent a “partner’s point of view” due to their close daily relationship. In order to exclude topics that the patient and partners might not want to discuss together, the patient and partner were told prior to the interview that they could take a break in the interview to postpone talking about the topic until later when they could talk to the researcher on the phone, or to refuse talking about a topic. No patients or partners (nor the son) asked to delay talking about topics.

On enrollment, the main dimensions of the interviews were introduction; everyday life, limitations imposed by the disease on everyday life, family life, experience with use of technology, expectation to use of telerehabilitation technologies, social network, management of illness in everyday life, co-operation with partner, co-operation with health care professionals, and expectation for the future. After the patients had participated in the TTP for 12 weeks, the main dimensions in the interview guide for both the patient and their partner were influence of TTP on daily life, possibilities and limitation taking measurements, experiences with use of technologies (e-rehabilitation plan, step-counter, and ActiveHeart), social network (including other cardiac patients), managing one’s own rehabilitation supported by technology (information about rehabilitation, goal setting, and co-operation with partner and health care professionals), and experiences in participating in the TTP. A sample interview guide is provided in Multimedia Appendix 3.

The interviews were conducted by the first (BD) and last author (HS). The researchers had no relationship with the patients or their partners prior to commencement of the study. The interviews were tape recorded and transcribed by a research assistant. The interviews took place in the homes of the patients and lasted between 90 and 120 minutes. Interviews were conducted until we reached the point of data saturation.

**Analysis**

All data from documents, notes from participant observations, and interviews were analyzed using NVivo 11.0. The first (BD) and last authors (HS) designed the code tree and performed the analysis. As per the study by Kvale and Brinkman [26], the analysis was carried out in the following steps:

1. Key themes and definitions from the theoretical framework were identified by the authors.
2. All data from documents, observations, and interviews were reviewed to obtain an overall impression of the themes on how the cardiac patients and their partners experienced participation in the TTP.
3. Based on key definitions and concepts derived from the theoretical framework and from reviewing observations and interviews, a code tree was designed (Textbox 2).
4. Before coding the data, the code tree was reviewed and discussed by the first (BD) and last authors (HS) to ensure intersubjectivity.
5. In the first step of the coding process, it was important to gain an understanding of the patient’s and his/her partner’s self-understanding.
6. In the next step, the interpretation was widened to include an understanding beyond the patient and their partner. What motivated their views and what was the scope of action?
7. In the final phase, the data were analyzed with a focus on the experiences of cardiac patients and their partners in participating in the TTP.
8. The data have been condensed and are presented in Textboxes 3 and 4 in the form of key themes and findings.
Textbox 2. Code tree.

Use of technology in everyday life:
- Use of ActiveHeart Web portal
- Electronic rehabilitation plan

Participating in the Teledialog Telerehabilitation Program as a patient (autonomy):
- Feeling of self-control

Feeling of relatedness:
- Partner
- Family
- Health care professionals
- Other cardiac patients

Competencies:
- Technologies as a toolbox
- Empowerment in everyday life

Partner’s view:
- Use of ActiveHeart
- Rehabilitation activities and e-rehabilitation plan
- Being a partner

Textbox 3. Findings from cardiac patients participating in the Teledialog project.

Use of Technology:
- ActiveHeart.dk was used as a “virtual book” on education.
- Electronic rehabilitation plan provided active assistance in defining and continuously reviewing goals and plans for rehabilitation activities and ensuring continuity in the rehabilitation process.

Autonomy:
- Flexibility and possibilities for individual decision making in the Teledialog Telerehabilitation Program.
- The Teledialog Telerehabilitation Program encouraged patients to carry out activities with their own initiative.

Relatedness:
- Health care professionals become coaches in aiding patients’ return to everyday life.
- Partners were considered important sources of support for continuing training.
- No feeling of being part of a community of practice with other cardiac patients.
- Web forum was not used because it became too private.

Competences:
- Telerehabilitation technologies and data overview encouraged patients to integrate rehabilitation into their everyday life.
- Patients were better able to perform rehabilitation activities outside hospitals and health care centers despite the need to plan time and geographical distance.
Textbox 4. Findings from the partners participating in the Teledialog project.

Use of technologies:
- ActiveHeart.dk is a useful tool for the patient’s partner.
- E-rehabilitation plan is helpful in coordinating goals and creating overview of partner’s rehabilitation activities.

Being a partner:
- Mutual agreement on goals for planned rehabilitation activities facilitated coherence
- Sharing online information created a sense of security
- Partners took too much responsibility reviewing data on behalf of their partner
- Balance between being overly involved and being an equal partner
- Pushing the patient too “fast forward” in the rehabilitation process

Ethical Approval
The project was approved by the Danish Ethical Committee (N-20120051) and performed according to the Declaration of Helsinki. All participants signed an informed consent agreement. The Teledialog Project is registered at ClinicalTrials.gov (NCT01752192). The study followed the guidelines in the Danish Act on Processing of Personal Data.

Results
Key Themes and Findings
In Textboxes 3 and 4, key themes and findings from patients and their partners are listed and described in more detail with quotations from patient and partner interviews.

We found no differences in perceptions based on sex, age, type of disease, or illness among the cardiac patients and their partners. As shown in Table 1 on baseline characteristics, the men and women among patients and their partners were within the same approximate age group.

Use of Technology
Both patients and their partners expressed the view that the ActiveHeart.dk was a useful tool for patient education in the rehabilitation process and that it provided them with relevant information in text and video about heart diseases, symptoms, and topics on changing lifestyle:

I have been able to find relevant information in the ActiveHeart.dk on topics about rehabilitation. I have used the videos of how to do exercises very much, and the video with other cardiac patients describing how they were feeling has been helpful for me and my wife. [Patient #15, male]
The e-plan has been the backbone of my rehabilitation process between me, the healthcare professionals and my wife. [Patient #19, male]

A partner expressed her views about the ActiveHeart.dk:

It has been very helpful to have all information online and available 24/7, and especially the videos with narratives from partners have been very informative and made me feel secure. [Partner #16, female]

The patients’ and partners’ views about the e-rehabilitation plan generally indicated that the plan had given them an overview of goals, plans, and appointments, creating a sense of coherence in the rehabilitation process:

It is a relief to have the digital record and be able to follow the goals and plans made for my husband and which encouraged him to stick to the plans. [Partner #18, female]

Integrating patient education, communication with health care professionals, and the e-rehabilitation plan using a single access point, namely, the ActiveHeart.dk Web portal, provided patients and partners with the necessary knowledge and overview of the rehabilitation process, resulting in a much-valued sense of coherence in the rehabilitation program.

Autonomy
Our data indicate that the TTP encouraged the patients’ autonomy because they felt more involved in making personal decisions related to their rehabilitation process.

The patients felt they had control over their own situation. One patient reported the following in the interview:

The Teledialog project has provided the framework for individualized rehabilitation at a distance and stimulated me to do activities that I felt were useful for me in my situation. [Patient #21, male]

Being able to view my own data and be ‘the captain’ of my own rehabilitation is important to me. [Patient #23, female]

Relatedness
During their participation in the TTP, cardiac patients felt that the health care professionals took on a new role as coaches in aiding their return to everyday life. The coaching revolved around the mutually accessed data (steps, weight, blood pressure, and pulse):

I have experienced the healthcare professionals in a new role as coaches, and I think this is because they can see how physically active, I am, and in this way, encourage me to keep me focused on my rehabilitation. [Patient #22, male]
The partners became an important support resource in everyday life for the patients, motivating them to keep up their training lifestyle changes:

- My wife is an excellent supporter for me when I do not feel like taking my daily walk or going to the healthcare center for training. [Patient #27, male]
- I appreciate it when my husband keeps pushing and motivating me to keep training and following my goals for my rehabilitation. [Patient #29, female]

As such, the TTP enabled both health care professionals and partners to provide important feedback to the patient, who, in turn, experienced enhanced relatedness.

Some patients felt that by participating in the TTP, they were lacking a sense of belonging to a patient community of practice. They missed the contact with other cardiac patients, where they could exchange views and experiences about their lifestyle changes. Observational notes showed that the patients who missed having more contact with other cardiac patients were first-time cardiac patients:

- I enjoy the idea of tele-rehabilitation, but I would have liked more possibilities to meet with other cardiac patients in order to exchange experiences after admission to the hospital. [Patient #29, female]

This suggests that the TTP was not able to build an online interactive forum in which patients could experience patient-to-patient relatedness. Only a few patients used the Web forum:

- I do not like to communicate on a web forum. I think that my rehabilitation and questions related to this are a private matter. [Patient #2, male]

Competences

Patients felt that the daily data summary they received was a good source of information about their competency with regard to their required rehabilitation activities. The data summary encouraged patients to perform their rehabilitation activities more comprehensively and more frequently, at any time or place, and independent of geographical distance (at home, work, or a summer house):

- I get motivated because I can see how I perform on my physical activity and then carry out the activities whenever it fits into my daily schedule and working life. [Patient #27, female]
- Based upon [my rehabilitation] data, I feel motivated to keep focus on progress towards my goals and plans for my rehabilitation. [Patient #16, male]

Being a Partner

The partners viewed the e-rehabilitation plan as helpful in facilitating an understanding and coherence in the rehabilitation process for both themselves and the patient, thus creating a feeling of security:

- Being involved in the process of goal-setting for the rehabilitation of my husband gave me an understanding of the importance of changing lifestyle and the challenges that can arise. [Partner #17, female]

Some partners took too much responsibility during their participation in the TTP. They found it difficult to navigate between the desire to be involved, to be over-protective of their spouse, and to remain an equal partner in the rehabilitation process. The result could be a situation where they pushed the patient too hard in the rehabilitation process. Observations showed that this tendency occurred mostly in female partners:

- I think that in the beginning of my husband’s rehabilitation process, I was very eager to help understand the data and define activities; e.g., walking more steps or losing weight. I felt that my husband became passive and was not engaged...we had a talk about my role, and I realized that I had become too involved. I think there is a balance about being involved and being an equal partner…I have now realized that rehabilitation takes time. [Partner #20, female]

- I had a difficult time balancing between motivating my husband to get going on a new lifestyle and at the same time not taking over... it resulted in me pushing my partner too hard, and he became frustrated. [Partner #22, female]

Discussion

Principal Results

A triangulation of data was used in the case study, and the aim was twofold: (1) to provide multiple measures of the same phenomenon and (2) to construct validity of the case study.

The aim of the case study was to explore the experiences of cardiac patients and their partners in participation in the TTP. Findings showed that they found the technology, such as the ActiveHeart.dk Web portal and the e-rehabilitation plan, to be helpful tools in educating, coordinating (goal-setting), and creating an overview of their rehabilitation data and ensuring continuity in the rehabilitation process. The patients felt that the TTP make them feel like individuals and gave them a sense of autonomy, an increased relatedness to health care professionals and partners, and a sense of competence as active players in their own rehabilitation process. Some patients missed being part of a community of practice with other cardiac patients, and these patients did not use the Web forum option on ActiveHeart. Patients’ partners found that the tele-rehabilitation program gave them a sense of security and helped them navigate between involvement in the rehabilitation, being an equal partner as the patient, and not pushing the patient too hard.

Interpreting the Findings in the Context of the Research Literature

Patients and health care professionals often have competing priorities and interests in terms of the kind of information they feel is most important during treatment [27]. Our findings highlight the fact that both patients and their partners found ActiveHeart and the e-rehabilitation plan to be useful tools in the rehabilitation process. The health care professionals from
the Teledialog project stated that the e-rehabilitation plan facilitated knowledge and information sharing between themselves, the patients, and their partners [28]. Furthermore, the patients became active collaborators in their rehabilitation process [28]. Jansson et al. [29] reviewed the use of health plans formulated between health care professionals and patients with acute coronary syndrome. Similar to our findings, they reported that shared information and shared decision making facilitate partnership between patients and health care professionals. In addition, we identified one ongoing study on cardiac telerhabilitation that used a personalized patient-centered Web app [30]. In this study, however, it was unclear whether the patients and their cohabiting partners could share information with health care professionals across sectors in the rehabilitation process, as was done in the Teledialog project.

In the Teledialog project, the patients did not seem to have any technological challenges, perhaps due to the inclusion criteria in this study, where the selected patients had to have user-level competence in information and communication technologies. In a substudy, the patients expressed the view that the ActiveHeart Web portal was easy to access, user friendly, and written in an understandable language [31].

Factors that might be obstacles to adoption of telehealth or telerhabilitation can be requirements for technical competences, operation of equipment, threats to identity, and attitudes that digital services undermine in self-care and independence [32]. A recent study on cardiac rehabilitees’ experiences with technology concluded that they had different experiences and expectations and they expect the technology to be simple, flexible, and easy to use and learn [33]. Albert et al. [34] highlighted the importance of matching technologies with patients’ personal learning and use needs [34].

In our study, the cardiac patients felt that the TTP supported their sense of autonomy, giving them the possibility to construct individually tailored activities, and they felt motivated to carry out their rehabilitation tasks on their own initiative. Feeling free to plan one’s own activities and move about as desired is generally associated with a greater feeling of autonomy. This is confirmed in another qualitative substudy in the Teledialog project that focused on patients’ use of a digital pedometer [35]. We have not identified other studies that support this finding. Future research needs to explore this perspective in depth over time.

The TTP increased the degree of relatedness between patients, health care professionals, and patients’ partners. Patients found that the health care professionals became coaches for them in integrating their rehabilitation activities into their everyday life. Similar results have been found in a Danish study on patients with chronic pulmonary diseases, where a community of practice developed between patients and health care professionals who also took on a role as coaches for the benefit of the patients in their rehabilitation [36].

Some patients felt that they missed being part of a community of practice with other cardiac patients. Indeed, some patients might prefer to participate in rehabilitation activities at a health care center, where they can have more face-to-face contact and can feel part of a vibrant community of fellow patients and staff. One study, for example, found that patients can be reluctant to use new telehealth services if they place a high value on the existing services [32].

A few patients stated that they did not use the ActiveHeart Web forum for communication between each other. They considered this kind of open forum communication to be too private for their taste. One possible factor in explaining patients’ hesitancy to use the Web forum might be the age of the enrolled patients. Older persons tend to be less accustomed to using social media to communicate with each other. The Web forum did not seem to too important to our patients. We discovered that patients make choices about what kind of digital media they want to use. In our study, the patients made use of the other digital solutions. Hence, they could refuse to use the Web forum but still use other digital media or solutions. Users apparently make informed choices. The findings that patients did not feel part of a community and avoided using the Web forum indicate that a telerhabilitation approach might not be suitable to all cardiac patients.

When designing telerhabilitation programs and technologies, it is important to stimulate interactive relationships among the involved parties. Recognizing someone’s efforts also acknowledges the relationship and its importance, thus fulfilling the need for relatedness [19]. In the TTP, both patients and partners had access to the same technologies (data in the e-rehabilitation plan and the ActiveHeart.dk Web portal), and these technologies that might have helped them to be better able to communicate and share more concerns, anxieties, and questions.

In the SDT, the competency factor denotes the need to feel competent when taking on a task or new behavior [19]. The patients in our study stated that by participating in the TTP, they were able to integrate rehabilitation activities into their everyday and working lives. Being able to integrate rehabilitation into everyday life also makes it easier to master the “work” of being a patient. When rehabilitation becomes an extra task that needs to be fitted into an already busy schedule, the motivation to keep it up may diminish. We know that working patients find it difficult to participate in rehabilitation because of scheduling, and sheer distance to a health center may be another factor affecting the level of adherence [3].

Results from a survey in The Teledialog project comparing the telerhabilitation and control group showed that both groups were equally motivated for lifestyle changes and self-care and that they experienced a similar level of quality of life [37]. The goal of any telerhabilitation program is to allow patients the temporal and logistical freedom to organize their own rehabilitation process, thus giving them a competency-based motivation. They can focus on their rehabilitation process after other tasks have been completed, and they do not need to consider the time and expense of traveling to a rehabilitation center. This flexibility may also decrease the patients’ feeling of a disparity between being a patient and reintegrating into daily life. If coping with lifestyle changes and disease management are to be successful, the rehabilitation activities need to become part of people’s everyday life; hence,
telerehabilitation can facilitate this need for enhanced integration.

Our findings indicated that integrating a partner into a telerehabilitation process gave additional partner involvement and allowed partners to become more engaged than they could be in conventional rehabilitation. The additional involvement factor was attributed to the functionalities of the technologies used. Jansson et al [29] concluded that the involvement of patients, partners, and stakeholders led to person-centered care that included maintaining social relations and being able to maintain other activities, including regular work. Person-centered care or treatment trends are certainly going to become a more common health care strategy in the future [38].

Both patients and partners expressed a sense of security related to taking part in the telerehabilitation program. At the same time, patients’ partners acknowledged the challenges of navigating between being involved, being an equal partner, or not pushing the patient too hard. The enhanced sense of security felt by both patients and their partners was also a positive finding of our study, in view of the fact that overprotection is a common problem in couples dealing with cardiac disease [14]. Overprotective or controlling behavior by the cohabiting partner often diminishes the couple’s ability to cope communally with the challenges of rehabilitation [14]. An overprotective or controlling partner may reflect their anxiety about the patient falling ill again or worsening of the disease. The ability to release some of the understandable anxiety was related to a partner’s serious disease and having one’s questions answered, and concerns addressed by health care staff make it possible for partners to engage more actively in the relationship and to assist their partner in facing rehabilitation challenges. Hence, the couple relationship, instead of being a source of tension, may serve as a source of social support for both the patient and partner. Social support has been strongly associated with better outcomes. However, the degree of positive social support is dependent on the quality of the relationship [15]. We must also be aware that partners’ tendency toward controlling and overprotective behavior can be reduced by recognizing their important role in rehabilitation and by involving them in the rehabilitation process from the earliest stages.

Limitations
Case studies that are properly carried out can provide grounds for generalization [39]. First, in order to ensure the validity of our case study, a triangulation of data collection techniques was used. Interviews with the patients and partners took place at the same time. It is certainly possible that the presence of patients together with their partners might have influenced the conversation and the degree of respondents’ openness during the interviews. However, we chose to conduct the interviews in pairs in order to have openness in the interview situation.

Second, we used a software program to analyze data. This kind of analysis may decontextualize the data on the rehabilitation sequence, leading to loss of valuable insights into what is certainly a complex process.

We are aware that the results and discussion on telerehabilitation on the motivation of cardiac patients do not allow us to fully discuss this aspect in this qualitative study. However, we have explored this issue in a survey in the Teledialog study [37].

Conclusions
Cardiac patients and their partners found telerehabilitation technologies a helpful digital toolbox in the rehabilitation process. Telerehabilitation motivated the patients to integrate rehabilitation activities into their work schedule and everyday life and made them feel like unique individuals. Participating in a telerehabilitation program might not be a suitable strategy for all cardiac patients. Being a patient’s partner in a telerehabilitation program was associated with a heightened sense of security about the process, and the partners had to navigate between their involvement in the process, being an equal partner, and not pushing the patient too hard. Future research needs to focus on longitudinal case studies of both patients’ and their partners’ motivation in order to determine the benefits of participation in a telerehabilitation programs.

Acknowledgments
We wish to thank the patients and clinical partners who participated in our project, as well as the partners in the project who have invested their time. The Teledialog research project was funded by Eir Research and Business Park, The European Regional Development Fund, UNIK Partnership, Danish Council of Research and Innovation.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Teledialog video.

[PNG File, 1MB - jmir_v21i4e13281_app1.png ]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Observation guide.

[DOCX File, 14KB - jmir_v21i4e13281_app2.docx ]
Multimedia Appendix 3

Interview guide for patients and their partners.

References


Abbreviations

N/A: not applicable
SDT: Self-determination Theory
TTP: Teledialog Telerehabilitation Program
Mood Prediction of Patients With Mood Disorders by Machine Learning Using Passive Digital Phenotypes Based on the Circadian Rhythm: Prospective Observational Cohort Study

Chul-Hyun Cho1*, MD, PhD; Taek Lee2*, PhD; Min-Gwan Kim3, MS; Hoh Peter In3, PhD; Leen Kim1, MD, PhD; Heon-Jeong Lee1, MD, PhD

1Korea University College of Medicine, Department of Psychiatry, Seoul, Republic of Korea
2Sungshin University, Department of Convergence Security Engineering, Seoul, Republic of Korea
3Korea University College of Informatics, Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Seoul, Republic of Korea

*these authors contributed equally

Abstract

Background: Virtually, all organisms on Earth have their own circadian rhythm, and humans are no exception. Circadian rhythms are associated with various human states, especially mood disorders, and disturbance of the circadian rhythm is known to be very closely related. Attempts have also been made to derive clinical implications associated with mood disorders using the vast amounts of digital log that is acquired by digital technologies develop and using computational analysis techniques.

Objective: This study was conducted to evaluate the mood state or episode, activity, sleep, light exposure, and heart rate during a period of about 2 years by acquiring various digital log data through wearable devices and smartphone apps as well as conventional clinical assessments. We investigated a mood prediction algorithm developed with machine learning using passive data phenotypes based on circadian rhythms.

Methods: We performed a prospective observational cohort study on 55 patients with mood disorders (major depressive disorder [MDD] and bipolar disorder type 1 [BD I] and 2 [BD II]) for 2 years. A smartphone app for self-recording daily mood scores and detecting light exposure (using the installed sensor) were provided. From daily worn activity trackers, digital log data of activity, sleep, and heart rate were collected. Passive digital phenotypes were processed into 130 features based on circadian rhythms, and a mood prediction algorithm was developed by random forest.

Results: The mood state prediction accuracies for the next 3 days in all patients, MDD patients, BD I patients, and BD II patients were 65%, 65%, 64%, and 65% with 0.7, 0.69, 0.67, and 0.67 area under the curve (AUC) values, respectively. The accuracies of all patients for no episode (NE), depressive episode (DE), manic episode (ME), and hypomanic episode (HME) were 85.3%, 87%, 94%, and 91.2% with 0.87, 0.87, 0.958, and 0.912 AUC values, respectively. The prediction accuracy in BD II patients was distinctly balanced as high showing 82.6%, 74.4%, and 87.5% of accuracy (with generally good sensitivity and specificity) with 0.919, 0.868, and 0.949 AUC values for NE, DE, and HME, respectively.

Conclusions: On the basis of the theoretical basis of chronobiology, this study proposed a good model for future research by developing a mood prediction algorithm using machine learning by processing and reclassifying digital log data. In addition to academic value, it is expected that this study will be of practical help to improve the prognosis of patients with mood disorders by making it possible to apply actual clinical application owing to the rapid expansion of digital technology.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e11029) doi:10.2196/11029
KEYWORDS
mood disorder; circadian rhythm; projections and predictions; machine learning; digital phenotype; wearable device

Introduction

Background
Mood disorders, such as major depressive disorder (MDD) and bipolar disorder (BD), are common, with recurrent mood episodes and substantial chronicity. Patients with mood disorders suffer from a high disease burden, disrupted functional levels, and increased suicide risk [1,2]. It is crucial to use a coordinated approach to enhance prognosis by proactively managing symptoms and preventing recurrences. For successful prognosis enhancement, a new therapeutic approach is needed to assess, analyze, and manage the patient’s daily condition, in addition to conventional pharmacotherapeutic and psychotherapeutic approaches.

The circadian rhythm mechanism has been identified as an important factor in the onset and aggravation of mood disorders [3-5]. It has been reported that disturbances in circadian rhythms could be a unique clinical manifestation of mood disorders, and phase shift of circadian rhythms can serve as a marker for mood disorders [6,7]. Digital technology and machine learning have recently shown remarkable progress, bringing substantial changes into the lives of individuals [8]. In medicine, the use of digital phenotypes obtained with wearable technology or mobile devices has been reported [8-10]. Within psychiatry, research based on digital technology and machine learning has recently been introduced. This new research methodology is expected to overcome many limitations of existing psychiatric research through the precise analysis of clinical information obtained from various digital phenotypes. Digital phenotyping allows us to more closely and continuously measure information on a variety of biometrics, such as mood, activity, heart rate, and sleep, in the patient’s daily life and to connect these with clinical symptoms.

Objectives
Using chronobiological concepts of mood disorders, in this prospective study, we collected long-term clinical mood logs and passively collected data on activity, sleep, light exposure, and heart rate in patients with mood disorders. Data were collected continuously through wearable devices and mobile technologies. We then analyzed the data to determine whether mood states or episodes could be predicted using only the automatically recorded data, without any knowledge on mood information, by machine learning.

Methods

Recruitment and Study Design
From March 2015 to December 2017, 55 patients (27 females and 28 males) diagnosed with a major mood disorder (MDD=18 subjects, BD I=18, and BD II=19) according to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition (DSM-5), [11] were recruited from the Korea University Anam Hospital as part of the Mood Disorder Cohort Research Consortium (MDCRC) study (ClinicalTrials.gov: NCT03088657). Each patient had different days of participation period during the entire study period. The MDCRC study is a multicenter prospective observational cohort study investigating early-onset mood disorders in Korea, and its design and protocol have been reported previously [12]. The average age (SD) of the patients, age at first onset of mood disorder, and age at first psychiatric treatment was 25.92 (SD 4.78), 17.87 (SD 4.80), and 20.69 (SD 4.13) years, respectively (Multimedia Appendix 1). The study was approved by the Institutional Review Board of Korea University Anam Hospital and conducted in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki. All participants provided informed written consent before enrollment after receiving a full explanation of the study.

Assessment
In addition to standard clinical assessments conducted at regular intervals, including demographic and clinical data from investigators and patients, we provided an eMoodchart smartphone app developed on our own and a wearable activity tracker (Fitbit Charge HR or 2, Fitbit Inc). The smartphone app had an alert set for 9:00 o’clock every night, when patients recorded a simple, intuitive assessment of their daily mood state (−3 to +3) on the eMoodchart app. At every clinical assessment, a clinician reviewed the eMoodchart and determined the mood episodes that had occurred since the previous clinic visit. The between-visit mood episode evaluation was based on the eMoodchart and the patient interview according to DSM-5 [12]. For the comparison of basic features according to mood states, daily mood scores (−3 to +3) were converted to the absolute mood score (AMS; 0 to 3). When using the original recorded mood score as it is for analysis, it was difficult to reflect all kinds of mood states such as elated, depressed, or mixed, and it could add complexity to the overall trends. For the overall trend analysis, we decided to simply rearrange the mood to be stable or unstable in 2 directions. In other words, the higher the AMS, the mood can be regarded as worse and unstable (more depressed or more manic), and the lower the AMS, the mood can be regarded as more stable. For smartphones using the Android operating system (40 patients), the app could also detect light exposure, using a built-in sensor. The activity trackers, worn continuously, collected passive data related to activity, sleep, and heart rate, which were then obtained by the researchers from the Fitbit cloud server. The practicality and validity of using the Fitbit series for clinical research [13] and clinical results have been reported elsewhere [14]. As the smartphones are easily and frequently used in everyday life, there have been previous studies using the built-in sensors in smartphones [15-17].

Datasets
During data collection, missing data were occasionally encountered for a variety of reasons (failure to complete the eMoodchart and removal of the activity tracker continuously over 24 hours). During the data collection period, we could originally collect 17,542 sample days from 55 patients, but the total number of 2003 days remained after removing the days
with any single missing variable. In our analysis, we used only the complete dataset of 2003 days. Our dataset for prediction modeling has 130 variables (features) plus a class label of the mood state. We excluded the entire row if the row had a column with any missing value among the 131 columns. Among all the missing value counts, 16.8% was about light-related features, 9.1% was about step-related features, 43.9% was about sleep-related features, 29.6% was about heart rate–related features, and 0.3% was about the mood score record; perhaps, many people did not want to wear the Fitbit during sleep time. Heart rate–related features need the past 48-hour sequential data to be computed so that those features are not resistant against some missing data.

It has been reported that mood state can be affected by the disruption of circadian rhythms [6,7]; therefore, we focused on identifying a set of features that would capture such disruptions. To achieve this, we focused on basic features derived from the 4 main data collection categories: (1) light exposure, (2) steps, (3) sleep, and (4) heart rate (Multimedia Appendix 2).

To calculate light exposure, we took the average value of light exposure levels observed during 2 timeslots of interest: bedtime and daytime. As the lengths of day and night change according to the seasons, bedtime was defined as the period from 8 hours before sunrise until sunrise the next day and daytime was defined as the period from sunrise to sunset each day. It is not easy to adequately reflect seasonal changes, but because light exposure in the early morning is the most important time-giver (zeitgeber) in the daily circadian rhythm, sunrise time is a key criterion for defining daytime and bedtime. Therefore, according to the seasonal changes, bedtime was set at a constant total sleep time but variable at the time of sleep onset and wake up and daytime was set at total times when a person could be exposed to sunlight. To measure activity levels, we collected step data that was calculated as total steps within the bedtime and daytime timeslots. Sleep data such as sleep length and quality and sleep onset and offset were also obtained from the Fitbit report. With regard to heart rate, variations in heart rate follow a circadian rhythm, with elevated rates during the daytime and lower rates at night. A cosinor analysis (cosine curve fitting) was performed on 48 consecutive hours of heart rate data, and 4 representative parameters were generated: amplitude, acrophase (peak), mesor (mean), and r-squared value (strength).

Finally, we extracted extended features from the 4 basic categories, which integrated data across multiple days. In constructing the prediction model, these features are used as predictors for mood state or episode. To predict mood in the near future, it can be helpful to look at snapshots of previous days; perhaps, people could be affected by mood changes in these preceding days. Therefore, we extended the daily snapshot feature to simultaneously include the previous consecutive 3, 6, and 12 days. For example, if today’s date is d, then the mean value of the past 3 days would be from d-2 to d. In this way, the SD (stdev) and gradient coefficient (ie, a parameter gained from linear regression, gradient) can be computed for the extended features. The names of all features in the across-period perspective had a suffix including one of the 4 element names. The suffix terms also included the 3 elements describing the statistical perspective for the given period: mean, stdev, and gradient. Ultimately, we acquired 130 features (13 basic features for every day+[13 basic features×3 types of the past periods×3 types of statistics for those periods]) for the data collected each day.

Development and Verification of the Mood State and Episode Prediction Algorithms

To train the mood prediction model, we used a supervised learning algorithm, random forest [18], that operates by constructing a multitude of decision trees at training time and outputting a class that is the mode of the classes of the individual trees. The random forest algorithm requires a training dataset that consists of a feature vector set, \( \mathbf{X} = \mathbf{x}_1, ..., \mathbf{x}_n \), with a corresponding class set, \( \mathbf{y} = y_1, ..., y_n \), where \( n \) is the number of training data samples (ie, \( n=2003 \) in our study). The feature vector \( \mathbf{x}_i \) has the form \( f_{1i}, f_{2i}, ..., f_{mi} \), where \( m=130 \) and \( f_{1i} \) has a feature value of the circadian rhythm. The class variable \( y_i \) has one of 2 mood states: biased mood state or neutral mood state for mood state prediction within the next 3 days and has one of 4 episodes: depressive episode (DE), manic episode (ME), hypomanic episode (HME), or no episode (NE; same as euthymic period) for mood episode prediction. The mood state was defined as neutral mood state if the average AMS for the following 3 days is within the bottom 50% (low AMS) of all the observed AMS. Conversely, the mood state was defined as biased mood state if the average AMS for the following 3 days is within the top 50% (high AMS). The mood episode was determined in the between-visit mood episode evaluation conducted by the clinician [12]. Patients in the study experienced 57 DEs (major: 46, minor: 3, and brief: 8), 11 MEs, and 13 HMEs.

Performance of the trained prediction model was evaluated by assessing the model’s accuracy, sensitivity, specificity, and the area under the curve (AUC) [19]. In a machine learning evaluation process, some portion of data is used for model training and the other portion is used for the model test. Training data should not include future measurements relative to the test data. To take into account such a temporal nature of the data and get a reliable evaluation statistic, we designed the model evaluation process as follows: first, data were sorted over the timeline. For an arbitrary time \( t \) on the timeline, a prediction model was trained using data on days \( d \in [t-p, t] \) and tested using data on days \( d \in [t+1, t+q] \), where \( p \) and \( q \) are the time period of days for model training and for model test, respectively. It is possible that the model performance can be changed depending on a different size of \( p \) or \( q \). Therefore, to find a proper setting, we repeated and monitored experiments with changing \( p \) from 3 to 300 days and changing \( q \) from 3 to 30 days. Consequently, \( p=18 \) and \( q=3 \) were found as the best combination in our experiment setting (Multimedia Appendix 3), which implies that a short period such as 3 days is the most reasonable and effective setting in terms of predicting any distant future mood in our experiment. Therefore, for the performance evaluation of our proposed prediction model, we used the found parameter setting of \( p \) and \( q \) throughout the paper. Second, to get a reliable evaluation result, we needed to repeat enough evaluation rounds (ie, a round of model training and model test) so that we repeatedly measured performance metrics by moving \( t \) from the
beginning to the end of the data over the timeline with the found parameter setting. Thus, the reported figures of sensitivity, specificity, accuracy, and AUC in the paper are average statistics from the repeated evaluation rounds. Finally, for a comparison between a general model and personalized model, a general model was developed using other people of the whole data and a personalized model was developed using only individual data. For data processing and model evaluation, we used a Python library tool, scikit-learn [20].

Results

Comparison of Main Basic Features According to Mood State

To confirm the appropriateness of the variables processed from a circadian rhythm perspective, we performed an exploratory review of the basic features by comparing them according to mood state. By sorting the collected data according to the AMS (0–3), mood state categories were created according to the AMS distribution and features belonging to them were compared. High and low AMS (HAMS or LAMS, respectively) days were grouped into the upper or lower 10%, 30%, and 50% thresholds of the distribution. For each corresponding threshold group, we compared the main basic features of activity, light exposure, sleep, and heart rate (HR) related to the circadian rhythm (CR). The number in the parentheses on the horizontal axis means a cut-off threshold to distinguish HAMS and LAMS. (A) Steps_during_bedtime and (B) steps_during_daytime refer to activity levels of subjects during bedtime or daytime in each threshold HAMS or LAMS group. (C) Light_exposure_during_bedtime and (D) light_exposure_during_daytime refer to relative level of light exposure of subjects during bedtime or daytime. (E) Sleep_length and (F) sleep_efficiency refer to total sleep time (hours) and sleep efficiency (%), and (G) sleep_onset_dev and (H) sleep_offset_dev refer to regularity of sleep onset and offset time. (I) HR_CR_amplitude, (J) HR_CR_acrophase, and (K) HR_CR_mesor refer to the value of amplitude, acrophase, and mesor of cosine curve fitted HR, respectively. (L) resting_heart_rate refers to the lowest HR at resting state during each day in the samples.

![Image of Figure 1 showing comparison of basic feature distributions between high and low absolute mood score (HAMS and LAMS) groups.](http://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e11029/)

Figure 1. Comparison of basic feature distributions between high and low absolute mood score (HAMS and LAMS) groups. HAMS and LAMS were grouped into the upper or lower 10%, 30%, and 50% thresholds of the distribution. For each corresponding threshold group, we compared the main basic features of activity, light exposure, sleep, and heart rate (HR) related to the circadian rhythm (CR). The number in the parentheses on the horizontal axis means a cut-off threshold to distinguish HAMS and LAMS. (A) Steps_during_bedtime and (B) steps_during_daytime refer to activity levels of subjects during bedtime or daytime in each threshold HAMS or LAMS group. (C) Light_exposure_during_bedtime and (D) light_exposure_during_daytime refer to relative level of light exposure of subjects during bedtime or daytime. (E) Sleep_length and (F) sleep_efficiency refer to total sleep time (hours) and sleep efficiency (%), and (G) sleep_onset_dev and (H) sleep_offset_dev refer to regularity of sleep onset and offset time. (I) HR_CR_amplitude, (J) HR_CR_acrophase, and (K) HR_CR_mesor refer to the value of amplitude, acrophase, and mesor of cosine curve fitted HR, respectively. (L) resting_heart_rate refers to the lowest HR at resting state during each day in the samples.
Performance Evaluation of the Mood State Prediction Model (Neutral or Biased Mood State)

In model construction, we used 2-class labels for distinguishing a mood state, which were determined by a 10%, 30%, and 50% cut-off threshold (eg, 10% of the highest AMS is labeled as *biased mood state* and the rest of the 90% AMS is labeled as *neutral mood state* in the 10% cut-off case). We tested the model performance in the 3 different conditions of thresholds. As seen in Figure 2, we confirmed that the mood state prediction model performed better than a random prediction model, as the AUC values for the 3 patient groups, as well as for all groups combined, were all higher than 0.5. In the case of mood state labeling with a 50% cut-off (Figure 2), the prediction accuracy for all patients and for patients with MDD, BD I, or BD II was 65%, 65%, 64%, and 65%, respectively. Sensitivity was 71%, 57%, 68%, and 85%, specificity was 57%, 68%, 58%, and 36%, and AUC values were 0.7, 0.69, 0.67, and 0.67 for predicting mood states in all patients and in MDD, BD I, and BD II patients, respectively. Note that the ROC curves of Figure 2 presented in Multimedia Appendix 4 and additional information about the variance of the model performance in each evaluation round are reported in Multimedia Appendix 5. The number of samples used in the model construction for each case is reported in Multimedia Appendix 6.

To understand the quality of predictions using partially observed covariates of features, we evaluated each performance of the partial model construction with the whole patient data, supposing that some missing features were removed. The AUC performance of each partially constructed model was 0.684 without steps-related features, 0.687 without sleep-related features, 0.683 without heart rate–related features, and 0.683 without light-related features (more details present in Multimedia Appendix 8). In the impact analysis of missing features, heart rate– and light-related features were of a highly negative impact in terms of performance reduction.

To investigate the contribution of various features to the mood state predictions, we sorted the importance of influential features for prediction, depending on the patient group, as shown in Figure 3. The higher value in importance, the more frequently the feature is selected in a decision tree construction. To compute the feature importance, we used a Python library, scikit-learn [20], and referred to the code. In Figures 3 and 4, the color coding means the direction of feature effect was measured with Pearson correlation coefficients and the color-magnitude means relative strength of the correlation. Red color means a positive correlation with AMS (ie, the higher the feature value, the mood state tends to be more unstable.). Conversely, blue color means a negative correlation with AMS (ie, the higher the feature value, the less unstable the mood.). Gray color means the absolute coefficient values are less than 0.1, so it is hard to say any direction of the effect. Figures 3 and 4 have error variances of 1 SD with a solid black line at the end of each bar.

In the whole subject group and BD I group, the average circadian rhythm of heart rate (HR_CR_mesor) and deviation of sleep onset time (sleep_onset_dev) were the top influential features (Figure 3) and steps during bedtime were the most influential in the MDD group (Figure 3). Heart rate amplitude was the most influential in the BD II group (Figure 3).
Figure 2. The performance evaluation of the mood state prediction model. The mood state prediction model outputs one of 2 mood states (i.e., biased mood state or neutral mood state) and whether the model outcomes that were correctly matched with the ground truth (i.e., the known actual mood states) was tested. The mood performance was evaluated in terms of the 4 performance evaluation metrics: sensitivity, specificity, accuracy, and area under the curve with the 3 different ground truth labeling criterion: 10%, 30%, and 50% cut-offs in absolute mood score distribution. (A) The performance evaluation result in the case of mood state labeling with 10% cut-off, (B) the performance evaluation result in the case of mood state labeling with 30% cut-off, and (C) the performance evaluation result in the case of mood state labeling with 50% cut-off. MDD: major depressive disorder; BD I: bipolar I disorder; BD II: bipolar II disorder; AUC: area under the curve.
Figure 3. Representative influential features of the mood state prediction model. The mood state prediction model uses several categories of features and different features have different contribution to prediction performance. Each of the feature categories was compared in terms of its importance (contribution perspective). Each bar in the graph means relative importance of a feature category compared to the other bars. The black sold lines at the end of each bar means one standard deviation error range, and the color coding of each bar means the direction of feature effect; therefore, sum of all the bar lengths is one (100%). (A) The comparison analysis was conducted with data from all patients. (B) The analysis was conducted only with data from major depressive disorder patients. (C) The analysis was conducted only with data from bipolar I disorder patients. (D) The analysis was conducted only with data from bipolar II disorder patients. MDD: major depressive disorder; BD I: bipolar I disorder; BD II: bipolar II disorder; HR: heart rate; CR: circadian rhythm.
Performance Evaluation of the Mood Episode Prediction Model

As seen in Table 1, the mood episode prediction model was determined to perform better than a random prediction model according to AUC values. Basically, AUC cannot be calculated for multiclassification but for binary classification. Therefore, we merged all the samples not in the target class but into the remaining class for multiclass of mood episodes. The average accuracies in all patients and in those with MDD, BD I, and BD II were 89.3%, 73.1%, 85.1%, and 78.5%, respectively. For all patients, prediction accuracy for NE, DE, ME, and HME was 85.3%, 87%, 94%, and 91.2%, respectively. Sensitivity was 93%, 48%, 25.2%, and 30.6%, specificity was 59.9%, 95.6%, 99.6%, and 99.6%, and the AUC value was 0.87, 0.87, 0.958, and 0.912 for predicting NE, DE, ME, and HME, respectively.

For patients with MDD, the prediction accuracy was 75.1% and 71.2%, sensitivity was 93.5% and 40.9%, specificity was 39.5% and 87.8%, and the AUC value was 0.781 and 0.798 for NE and DE, respectively. For patients with BD I, prediction accuracy was 84%, 83.1%, and 88.3%, sensitivity was 95.4%, 24.6%, and 20.7%, specificity was 39.3%, 97%, and 99.2%, and the AUC value was 0.84, 0.839, and 0.933 for NE, DE, and ME, respectively. For patients with BD II, prediction accuracy was 82.6%, 74.4%, and 87.5%, sensitivity was 84.5%, 64.1%, and 66.9%, specificity was 76.2%, 72.2%, and 98.4%, and the AUC value was 0.919, 0.868, and 0.949 for NE, DE, and HME, respectively. The number of samples used in the model construction for each case is reported in Multimedia Appendix 6. Figure 4 provides information on the important influential features in prediction performance capability in the diagnostic groups.
Table 1. The performance evaluation of the mood episode prediction model.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Episodes and measures</th>
<th>All patients</th>
<th>Major depressive disorder</th>
<th>Bipolar type I disorder</th>
<th>Bipolar type II disorder</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>No episodes ( euthymic period)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samples, %</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>92.5</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>66.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensitivity</td>
<td>0.93</td>
<td>0.965</td>
<td>0.954</td>
<td>0.845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specificity</td>
<td>0.599</td>
<td>0.395</td>
<td>0.393</td>
<td>0.762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accuracy</td>
<td>0.853</td>
<td>0.751</td>
<td>0.84</td>
<td>0.826</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>0.781</td>
<td>0.84</td>
<td>0.919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Depressive episodes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samples, %</td>
<td>12.3</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>11.8</td>
<td>18.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensitivity</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.409</td>
<td>0.246</td>
<td>0.641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specificity</td>
<td>0.956</td>
<td>0.878</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>0.722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accuracy</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>0.712</td>
<td>0.831</td>
<td>0.744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>0.798</td>
<td>0.839</td>
<td>0.868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Manic episodes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samples, %</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td><em>b</em></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensitivity</td>
<td>0.252</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.207</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specificity</td>
<td>0.996</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.992</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accuracy</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.883</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0.958</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.933</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hypomanic episodes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samples, %</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>14.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensitivity</td>
<td>0.306</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specificity</td>
<td>0.996</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accuracy</td>
<td>0.912</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0.912</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average accuracy</td>
<td>0.893</td>
<td>0.731</td>
<td>0.851</td>
<td>0.785</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>AUC: area under the curve.

<sup>b</sup>Not applicable.

**General Model Versus Personalized Model**

When constructing a machine learning model, the model is supposed to feed as much data as possible for the purpose of general knowledge learning. If a prediction model is learned by much data of the other people, it is called a general model in this paper. Conversely, if a prediction model is learned by personal data, it is called a personalized model. A general model can have comprehensive knowledge, but it is not specialized to an individual. A personalized model has specific knowledge especially for an individual. It is specialized to one so it is not applicable to the other one. It is a possible idea that a personalized model can improve the prediction accuracy of personal mood change. Therefore, as mood and related features showed various manifestations for each subject, we compared the performance of the personalized and general models in terms of accuracy for 4 prediction scenarios: (1) mood state for the next 3 days (*future mood state*), (2) DE, (3) ME, and (4) HME (Multimedia Appendix 7). For the future mood state, the personalized model outperformed the general model in 100% of the comparisons. The average degree to which the personalized model outperformed was 23.8%, meaning that all the cases of the personalized model predictions were 23.8% more accurate, on average, than those of the general model. In the scenario cases of episode prediction, the personalized models almost perfectly outperformed the general model as well.

**Discussion**

**Principal Findings**

In an exploratory review, we found several basic features from the passively collected data that showed a clear difference between the HAMS and LAMS groups. Light exposure is important because light is a central modulator of sleep, mood, and circadian rhythms [21]. Activity at appropriate times of the day and appropriate amounts could be one kind of social zeitgeber (time-giver) for the maintenance of circadian rhythms and mood [22]. Activity and light exposure, which are basic
and important in terms of human circadian rhythms, consistently show clear and distinct differences according to the mood state. This suggests that it would be useful for patients with mood disorders to manage their activity levels and exposure to light to coordinate with their circadian rhythm to maintain a stable mood state. It is clinically significant that irregularities in the sleep-wake cycle are common in abnormal mood states [23]. The group differences in the heart rate acrophase identified in this study can be considered in the same context. Confirming the findings in Figure 1, we demonstrated that basic features related to circadian rhythms can meaningfully reflect the mood state.

The overall prediction accuracy for the mood state was relatively good. Interestingly, the sensitivity in BD II was markedly higher and the specificity lower than in other groups. This result may reflect characteristic features of BD II such as a close relationship to circadian rhythm disturbances as well as very common and sensitive mood changes in BD II. In the mood episode prediction model, overall prediction accuracy was quite good across all patient groups. The sensitivity to predict a DE was low across all groups except BD II (ie, all patients, MDD patients, and BD I patients). This may be because a DE is likely to be influenced by diverse factors including disturbance of circadian rhythms, socioeconomic stress, and interpersonal problems [6,24]. The prediction performance was markedly better in the BD II group for all episodes. In other words, the HME and DE in patients with BD II showed clearly distinguishable features compared with the euthymic period.

BD II has been proposed as a distinctive major mood disorder from BD I or MDD, in terms of brain abnormalities, a number of previous mood episodes, seasonal aggravations, the circadian rhythm, depressive admixtures, and comorbidity [6,25-28]. The results of this study also show that BD II exhibits more discriminating characteristics than other major mood disorders. In particular, the superiority of the mood prediction algorithm based on the circadian rhythm suggests indirectly that BD II is likely to be affected by the disturbance of the circadian rhythm compared with mood episodes of other mood disorders. On the contrary, it is also possible that better predictions for BD II might be an artifact of the relatively well-balanced dataset for BP II and the fact that standard splits in random forests are not well-suited for the imbalanced classification. We will need further research for this possibility in the future.

Circadian disturbances have been reported in MDD including diurnal mood variation [29], core body temperature abnormality [30], changes in secretion of melatonin and cortisol [31], circadian rhythm alteration induced by antidepressants [32], and sleep-wake cycle disruption [31,33]. BD has even more robust results reported than MDD in relation to circadian rhythms, from an association with circadian gene variants [34], through sleep and circadian phenotypes [4,6,7], to the therapeutic approaches focusing on circadian rhythms and sleep [35]. Previous researchers have reported that seasonal variations in mood, behavior, and diurnal preference, and irregular bed-rise times, are closely related to BD, suggesting the importance of circadian rhythms in BD [36]. In particular, studies showed a closer association with seasonality in BD II than in BD I [37] and a greater chronotherapeutic effect in BD II [38].

Although the diagnosis of a mood disorder may be the same, clinical features vary from person to person. Automatically and passively recorded data from a diverse range of routine lives can directly or indirectly provide rich information reflecting each person’s psychiatric characteristics. Clinical symptoms are assessed primarily through interviews or psychiatric scales, which are dependent on reports from the patient or caregiver and are prone to recall errors and subjective bias. Continuously collected digital log data can provide a personalized upgrade to traditional clinical information. The mood prediction algorithm from this study provides a timely opportunity for the practical application of these data to treatment, especially for preventing acute mood episodes and managing daily mood states. The rapid development of information and communication technology (ICT) will present new therapeutic paradigm shifts for both clinicians and patients and help to fill the care gap in existing conventional treatments.

Mood follows a flow, so if patients record their own mood state every day, it can be a powerful predictor of future mood. However, recording daily mood requires ongoing attention and effort. As adherence is a key issue in mood disorder treatment, compliance would be improved if a patient’s condition could be managed and analyzed without any special effort or action. Using a smartphone and wearable device is a simple and convenient way to collect data to predict the mood state or pathological mood episodes.

Many studies have been conducted so far to predict mood or stress with data collection from smartphones such as the number of phone calls and text messages communicating with other people [16], entropy of subject’s location changes based on the global positioning system (GPS) [39], behavioral movement detection from accelerometer sensors [17,40], ambient light and noise sounds [17], and the paralinguistic feature of speech from smartphones [40]. LiKamWa et al used smartphone sensors to predict mood change in their study for 32 subjects and 2 months [16]. They analyzed the number and length of calls, short message service (SMS) text messages, and email communications; the usage number and pattern of apps; history of Web browser connections; and change of location information, reporting a prediction accuracy with 66%. After using the personalized prediction model, they could improve the accuracy up to 93%. Ma et al analyzed location information, user action and movement detection, ambient light and sounds, predicting the mood state with 50% accuracy in their study with 15 subjects and for 30 days [17]. One of the well-known projects for mood prediction study using smartphone-based sensors is the MONARCA project [41]. In the project, 12 actual BD were studied for 12 weeks. The mood prediction accuracy was achieved at 72% to 81% by using an accelerometer sensor and GPS-based location information. The prediction accuracy could be improved some more by including features of phone speech analysis. Gravenhorst et al also found from an extra study that higher use of social and entertainment apps was associated with lower stress and irritability [41]. Palmius et al could distinguish the mood depressive state from the nondepressive state with 85% accuracy by using features of GPS information including the entropy and circadian rhythm [42]. Carr et al studied if variability in phase and amplitude of the diurnal rhythm is...
related to variation of mood in bipolar and borderline personality disorder [43]. They investigated mood and diurnal variation for 4 days in 20 outpatients with BD, 14 with borderline personality disorder, and 20 healthy controls using a smartphone app, portable electrocardiogram, and actigraphy, reporting that for borderline personality disorder, there was a pattern of positive correlations between mood variability and variation in activity, sleep, and heart rate.

The previous studies were rather based on smartphone built-in sensors than on wearable devices. Smartphone sensors would be useful, but they have some limitations. First, smartphone is portable but not wearable. Therefore, even though smartphone is very easily applicable, it is not directly attached to the body so it is hard to collect data continuously without missing points over the timeline. Second, a privacy issue is serious. Many studies are depending on collecting data such as phone calls, SMS text messages, and GPS information, which are very sensitive and hard to be collected for a long time. However, a psychiatric study of mood prediction usually should need a long-time follow-up. The existing related studies have reported quite promising results in terms of mood prediction. However, they are mostly not analyzing actual BD patients but studying students or ordinary people without a mental disorder under the laboratory experiment setting or under an artificially instrumented environment. The number of analyzed people is limited to a small size and the length of study is not more than an annual period.

In contrast, our study was based on big data collection and analysis for about 2 years from 55 actual major mood disorder patients, which is reliably measured by a wearable device (a popular commercial product). To our knowledge, the proposed rhythm features (Multimedia Appendix 2) are unique and have never been tried before in model construction of the existing mood prediction studies. The accuracy of the proposed model performance is also reasonable compared with the existing related studies.

This study has several clinical strengths. First, we prospectively collected a vast amount of data for about 2 years from study subjects with mood disorders, accumulating 52,884 days of samples. Second, automatically passively recorded digital data from patients were collected using ICT, and the collected data were categorized, processed, and analyzed according to our hypotheses, regarding the influence of circadian rhythms, to obtain 130 daily features. As a result, from 260,390 to 6,874,920 total features (in the case of a complete dataset=2003 sample days×130 features and an incomplete dataset=52,884 sample days×30 features) were available for machine learning training and played an important role in improving predictability. Third, clinically significant prediction performance for a mood state or pathological mood episode was demonstrated using automatically recorded passive digital log data, in the absence of clinically derived mood information. Finally, the personalized prediction algorithm showed the potential to apply precision medicine principles to psychiatry.

Limitations
This study has some limitations. First, more intrinsic and preemptive genetic and biological assessments related to circadian rhythms were not included, as this would have required a more complex study design and analysis methods. We are planning to include these in future research. Second, the prediction capabilities were not high in some cases. However, the purpose of this study was not to diagnose mood disorders but to predict the mood state or episodes in patients with a diagnosed mood disorder, to improve the prognosis of patients with mood disorders by self-monitoring and self-care of moods and circadian rhythms in daily life through the mood prediction system developed in this study. Third, when analyzing the mood state, HAMS and LAMS were applied separately according to the absolute score of mood. This might not be an accurate reflection of the mood state, as we did not apply the high and low mood scores correctly. However, it was not easy to verify the accuracy of daily mood scores unlike the mood episodes, because the subjective mood score recorded by an individual may vary according to individual characteristics and tendencies. Finally, we reported the model performance results for individuals from our collected dataset only. Therefore, it is not sure how well the results will generalize to a new population. One way of addressing this properly would be by using cross-validation for different unseen patients. Some individuals would be selected for testing and others for training. The model would be trained using the training individuals and evaluated using the test individuals, and the procedure would be repeated for multiple splits as in the usual cross-validation. Thus, it is necessary for an additional future study to test and secure more external validity.

Conclusions
To our knowledge, this is the first study to develop a prediction system using only passive digital phenotypes from patients with mood disorders for a prolonged period of time. We have developed and verified mood state and pathological mood episode prediction algorithms using only automatically recorded passive data. On the basis of the results of this study, mood prediction algorithms can be applied therapeutically to improve clinical outcomes and the prognosis of patients with mood disorders. This study is just the first step toward future digital and precision medicine in the psychiatric field [44]. In future, a revolutionary change in psychiatric treatment will occur through the establishment of an integrated platform with genetic information and biological therapy.

Acknowledgments
This independent research study was supported by the Korea Health 21 R&D Project funded by the Ministry of Health & Welfare, Republic of Korea (HM14C2606 and HI14C3212) and the National Research Foundation of Korea (2016M3C7A1904345). Most of all, the authors express their gratitude to the participants who took part in the study.
Authors' Contributions

CHC, TL, MGK, HPI, LK, and HJL designed and managed the study. CHC, TL, MGK, and HJL were responsible for data collection and trial management. CHC, TL, MGK, and HJL did the data analysis. CHC, TL, MGK, HPI, LK, and HJL provided expert advice on service, clinical, and patient-related matters. All authors contributed to writing and editing the paper. The first 2 authors contributed equally to this work.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1

Demographic and clinical information of the subjects.

[DOCX File, 22KB - jmir_v21i4e11029_app1.docx ]

Multimedia Appendix 2

The proposed basic features to check circadian rhythm from the automatically measured passive digital log data of patients with mood disorders.

[DOCX File, 17KB - jmir_v21i4e11029_app2.docx ]

Multimedia Appendix 3

Different parameter setting affects model performance. The legend means the model test period q and the horizontal axis means the model training period p has 1 time of q days, 2 times of q days, 3 times of q days, and so on. The vertical axis means the area under the curve result after evaluating model performance with a parameter combination of p and q.

[DOCX File, 18KB - jmir_v21i4e11029_app3.docx ]

Multimedia Appendix 4

The entire receiver operating characteristic curves of the main manuscript are presented here for clearer understanding of some unreported calibration in sensitivity and specificity.

[DOCX File, 194KB - jmir_v21i4e11029_app4.docx ]

Multimedia Appendix 5

This is a Kernel Density Estimate plot describing variance of the model performance that was reported in the main manuscript (Mood state labeling with 50% cut-off) for the mood disorder group ALL. The horizontal axis presents the area under the curve (AUC) distribution and the vertical axis presents density of each AUC observation from multiple performance evaluation rounds. The total number of evaluation rounds is 668.

[DOCX File, 46KB - jmir_v21i4e11029_app5.docx ]

Multimedia Appendix 6

The number of samples used in the mood state and mood episode prediction.

[DOCX File, 16KB - jmir_v21i4e11029_app6.docx ]

Multimedia Appendix 7

Prediction performance comparison between personalized model versus general model.

[DOCX File, 14KB - jmir_v21i4e11029_app7.docx ]

Multimedia Appendix 8

The area under the curve performance of each partially constructed model. The first column means a group of features that are missed in the model construction, and the second column is the number of features that are used in the model construction except the group of missing features. The rest of columns are the constructed model performance without using the missing features.

[DOCX File, 15KB - jmir_v21i4e11029_app8.docx ]
References


Abbreviations

AMS: absolute mood score
AUC: area under the curve
BD: bipolar disorder
BD I: bipolar disorder type 1
BD II: bipolar disorder type 2
DE: depressive episode
DSM: Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders
GPS: global positioning system
HAMS: high absolute mood score
HME: hypomanic episode
ICT: information and communication technology
LAMS: low absolute mood score
MDCRC: Mood Disorder Cohort Research Consortium
MDD: major depressive disorder
ME: manic episode
NE: no episode
Validation of Two Automatic Blood Pressure Monitors With the Ability to Transfer Data via Bluetooth

Madeleine Wetterholm¹, MD; Stephanie Erika Bonn¹, PhD; Christina Alexandrou¹², MSc; Marie Löf², PhD; Ylva Trolle Lagerros¹³, MD, PhD

¹Clinical Epidemiology Unit, Department of Medicine Solna, Karolinska Institutet, Stockholm, Sweden
²Department of Biosciences and Nutrition, Karolinska Institutet, Stockholm, Sweden
³Obesity Center, Academic Specialist Center, Stockholm Health Services, Stockholm, Sweden

Corresponding Author:
Madeleine Wetterholm, MD
Clinical Epidemiology Unit
Department of Medicine Solna
Karolinska Institutet
Eugeniahemmet T2
Stockholm, SE 171 76
Sweden
Phone: 46 851779183
Fax: 46 851779304
Email: madeleine.wetterholm@ki.se

Abstract

Background: Patients with chronic diseases are in need of regular health controls. Diabetes mellitus type 2 is currently the most prevalent chronic metabolic disease. A majority of diabetic patients have at least one comorbid chronic disease, where hypertension is the most common. The standard for blood pressure (BP) measurement is manual BP monitoring at health care clinics. Nevertheless, several advantages of self-measured BP have been documented. With BP data transfer from an automatic BP monitor via Bluetooth to software, for example, a smartphone app, home measurement could effectively be integrated into regular care.

Objective: The aim of this study was to validate two commercially available automatic BP monitors with the ability to transfer BP data via Bluetooth (Beurer BM 85 and Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0), against manual BP monitoring in patients with type 2 diabetes.

Methods: A total of 181 participants with type 2 diabetes were recruited from 6 primary care centers in Stockholm, Sweden. BP was first measured using a manual BP monitor and then measured using the two automatic BP monitors. The mean differences between the automatic and manual measurements were calculated by subtracting the manual BP monitor measurement from the automatic monitor measurement. Validity of the two automatic BP monitors was further assessed using Spearman rank correlation coefficients and the Bland-Altman method.

Results: In total, 180 participants, 119 men and 61 women, were included. The mean age was 60.1 (SD 11.4) years and the mean body mass index was 30.4 (SD 5.4) kg/m². The mean difference between the Beurer BM 85 and the manual BP monitor was 11.1 (SD 11.2) mmHg for systolic blood pressure (SBP) and 8.0 (SD 8.1) mmHg for diastolic blood pressure (DBP). The mean difference between the Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0 and the manual BP monitor was 3.2 (SD 10.8) mmHg for SBP and 4.2 (SD 7.2) mmHg for DBP. The automatic BP measurements were significantly correlated (P<.001) with the manual BP measurement values (Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0: r=0.78 for SBP and r=0.71 for DBP; Beurer BM 85: r=0.78 for SBP and r=0.69 for DBP).

Conclusions: The two automatic BP monitors validated measure sufficiently accurate on a group level, with the Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0 more often falling within the ranges for what is acceptable in clinical practice compared with the Beurer BM 85.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e12772) doi:10.2196/12772
KEYWORDS
blood pressure monitors; diabetes mellitus, type 2; hypertension; methods; mHealth; self-care; self-management

Introduction
In recent years, there has been a rapid development in information and communication technology including the availability of digital devices for self-measurements and health promoting apps. Today, more and more patients are asking for digital solutions. Despite this, apps and devices for home measurement are seldom integrated into regular health care. Given the importance of self-care in the therapy of most chronic diseases, tools for self-measurement have the potential to play a greater role than they do today. Furthermore, the use of new technology such as mobile health, defined by the World Health Organization as medical or public health practice that is supported by mobile devices [1], could be a way to optimize care as a large number of patients can be reached at a lower cost.

Diabetes mellitus type 2 is currently the most prevalent chronic metabolic disease, and the number of cases is increasing worldwide. In 2015, the global prevalence of diabetes mellitus in the adult population (20-79 years) was 8.8%, and it is expected to rise to 10.4% by 2040 [2]. A majority of diabetic patients have at least one comorbid chronic disease of which hypertension, a powerful predictor of cardiovascular risk, is the most common [3,4].

Today, the standard method for diagnosis of hypertension as well as for blood pressure (BP) control in antihypertensive-treated patients is manual BP monitoring at health care clinics. Nevertheless, several advantages of self-measured BP have been documented [5]. For example, measurement at home can provide a more realistic appraisal of habitual BP than that can be obtained at a health care clinic, that is, eliminate the risk of the so-called white coat hypertension when the BP is high only in the clinical setting [6]. In addition, studies have also shown that the opposite, masked hypertension, that is, normal BP when measured at a clinic, but high BP when measured at home, is associated with an increased cardiovascular risk similar to the risk of patients with persistent hypertension [7,8]. As patients with diabetes have a high prevalence (47%) of masked hypertension [9], the need for validated automatic BP monitors in this specific population is of great importance.

Self-measurement at home could possibly improve patient adherence to both BP controls and treatment [10,11]. However, reporting of self-measured BP can be modified by the patients if the values for some reason do not seem suitable to them [12]. With automatic data transfer via Bluetooth to software, for example, a smartphone app, reporting bias as well as misreporting can be avoided. However, commercial automatic BP monitors are seldom validated, and to the best of our knowledge, no automatic BP monitor with data transfer via Bluetooth has been validated in patients with type 2 diabetes previously. Thus, in this study, we set out to validate two on the Swedish market commercially available automatic BP monitors (Beurer BM 85 Bluetooth and Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0), with the ability to transfer data via Bluetooth, against manual BP monitoring in patients with type 2 diabetes.

Methods

Recruitment of Participants
This study was performed using BP data collected at baseline from all participants in the DiaCert-study, a randomized controlled trial of patients with type 2 diabetes. The study design has been described in detail previously [13]. A total of 181 participants were recruited from 6 primary care centers in Stockholm, Sweden. Inclusion criteria were as follows: being diagnosed with diabetes type 2, age above 18 years, being able to read and understand Swedish, being able to walk, and having access to and being able to use a smartphone. Overall, one participant did not have data on BP. Due to battery discharge or arm circumference larger than the recommended for the BP monitor cuffs, that is, more than 36 cm for Beurer BM 85 and more than 32 cm for Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0, 11 participants did not have data from Beurer BM 85 and 25 participants did not have data from Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0. In total, BP was measured using Beurer BM 85 in 169 participants and using Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0 in 155 participants. All participants provided written consent before participating in the study. The study was approved by the Regional Ethical Review Board, Stockholm, Sweden (Dnr: 2016/2041-31/2; 2016/99-32; 2017/1406-32; 2018/286-32).

The Procedure
BP, weight, height, and waist circumference were measured by study personnel at the baseline meeting. This has been described in detail previously [13]. Smoking status (never, former, or current) was assessed through a questionnaire. The BP measurements were performed after at least 5 min of rest. Participants were seated with their legs uncrossed in a quiet room, and they were instructed to avoid talking during the procedure. The upper left arm of each participant was used for the BP measurement. BP was first measured once using the manual BP monitor and then measured once using both automatic BP monitors with no specific order.

The Automatic Monitors
The monitors Beurer BM 85 Bluetooth (Beurer GmbH. Ulm, Germany) and Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0 (Guangdong Transtek Medical Electronics Co. Ltd. Zhongshan, China) are automatic devices for measuring BP at the upper arm. Both monitors can transfer data via Bluetooth to digital tools.

Beurer BM 85 has a pressure range of 0 to 300 mmHg and a memory capacity of 60 measurements for 2 users. It can calculate the average value of all saved measures as well as the average of morning and evening measurements during the last 7 days. Systolic blood pressure (SBP) and diastolic blood pressure (DBP) as well as the heart rate are displayed on a liquid crystal digital (LCD) display. The monitor can identify an irregular heartbeat, which is then displayed with a symbol on the LCD screen. The included standard cuff for Beurer BM 85
is applicable to arm circumferences ranging from 22 to 36 cm. The dimensions of the device are 180×100×40 mm, and the weight of the monitor without the cuff is 317 grams. The Beurer BM 85 is equipped with a rechargeable lithium-ion battery (3.7 V/400 mAh) that has a battery life of approximately 50 measurements.

Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0 has a pressure range of 0 to 300 mmHg and a memory capacity of 60 measurements for 2 users. It can calculate an average value of the last 3 measurements. SBP and DBP as well as the heart rate are displayed on an LCD display. The monitor can identify an irregular heartbeat, which is then displayed with a symbol on the LCD screen. The included standard cuff for Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0 is applicable to arm circumferences ranging from 22 to 32 cm. The dimensions of the device are 180×99×40 mm, and the weight of the device without the cuff is 300 grams. For the Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0, 4 AAA-size alkaline batteries are needed. The device has an approximate capacity of 300 measurements.

Statistical Analysis

We categorized the participants into low or high BP. Low BP was defined as SBP less than 140 mmHg and DBP less than 90 mmHg. High BP was defined as SBP 140 mmHg or above or DBP 90 mmHg or above. We used this classification as a BP of 140/90 mmHg is the diagnostic cut-off for the definition of hypertension in Europe [14]. Characteristics are presented as mean (SD) and n (%) for continuous and categorical variables, respectively. To assess whether there were any statistically significant differences between participants with low and high BP, Chi-square test was performed for categorical variables and 2-sided t tests were performed for continuous variables. Differences between the automatic monitors and manual BP measurements were calculated by subtracting the manual measurement from the automatic ones. Participants were divided into four categories classified by the differences according to whether they were within 5, 10, 15, or more than 15 mmHg. Separate variables were created for systolic and diastolic pressure. We conducted a sensitivity analysis to see if the result of Beurer BM 85 differed when including only the 155 participants in whom BP also was measured using Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0. The Bland-Altman method was used to assess systematic differences in BP measurements between the manual and automatic monitors and as a graphical evaluation of the associations [15]. The difference in BP between the automatic monitor and the manual monitor was plotted on the y-axis and the mean of the two monitor measurements on the x-axis. The limits of agreement, equal to ±2SD of the mean difference, provide a measure of the variation. We assessed Spearman rank correlation coefficients between automatic and manual measurements to further examine the validity by measuring the degree of association. The significance level was set to .05. Analyses were performed using STATA 14 (Stata Corporation, College Station, TX, USA).

Results

This study included 180 participants (119 men and 61 women) with a mean age of 60.1 (SD 11.4) years. Characteristics of all participants and according to low (n=83) and high BP (n=97) are shown in Table 1. Participants with low BP and high BP did not differ significantly with respect to age, gender, or smoking status. However, there was a statistically significant difference in body mass index (BMI; \( P = .02 \)) between the high and low BP groups with higher BMI in the high BP group. In addition, there was a statistically significant difference in waist circumference (\( P = .04 \)) for men with greater waist circumference in the high BP group. The mean BP values for all participants with the manual monitor were 138 (SD 15.5) mmHg for SBP and 83 (SD 9.7) mmHg for DBP. The Beurer BM 85 and Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0 mean BP values are shown in Table 1.

The mean difference between the Beurer BM 85 and the manual BP monitor was 11.1 (SD 11.2) for SBP and 8.0 (SD 8.1) for DBP. The mean difference between the Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0 and the manual BP monitor was 3.2 (SD 10.8) for SBP and 4.2 (SD 7.2) for DBP. The number of measurements that differed from the manual measurements by 5, 10, 15 or less, and more than 15 mmHg are shown in Table 2. For Beurer BM 85, 49.1% (83/169) of all measurements differed by 10 mmHg or less in SBP and 30.8% (52/169) by 5 mmHg or less for DBP. For Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0, 69.7% (108/155) of all measurements differed by 10 mmHg or less in SBP and 49.0% (76/155) by 5 mmHg or less for DBP. In sensitivity analysis, the results of Beurer BM 85 did not differ when including only the 155 participants in whom BP was measured using both automatic BP monitors (data not shown).
Table 1. Characteristics of study participants by categories of low and high blood pressure.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Total (N=180)</th>
<th>Low blood pressure; &lt;140/&lt;90 mmHg (n=83)</th>
<th>High blood pressure; ≥140/or ≥90 mmHg (n=97)</th>
<th>P value(^{a})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age (years), mean (SD)</td>
<td>60.1 (11.4)</td>
<td>59.2 (11.2)</td>
<td>60.8 (11.5)</td>
<td>.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male, n (%)</td>
<td>119 (66.1)</td>
<td>56 (47.1)</td>
<td>63 (52.9)</td>
<td>.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body mass index (kg/m(^2)), mean (SD)</td>
<td>30.4 (5.4)</td>
<td>29.4 (5.1)</td>
<td>31.3 (5.4)</td>
<td>.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waist circumference (cm), mean (SD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>107.5 (14.8)</td>
<td>106.3 (13.7)</td>
<td>108.5 (15.6)</td>
<td>.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>110.1 (14.4)</td>
<td>107.3 (12.7)</td>
<td>112.7 (15.4)</td>
<td>.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>102.3 (14.2)</td>
<td>104.3 (15.8)</td>
<td>100.7 (12.8)</td>
<td>.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking status, n (%) .54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td>72 (40.0)</td>
<td>35 (42.2)</td>
<td>37 (38.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Former</td>
<td>71 (39.4)</td>
<td>30 (36.1)</td>
<td>41 (42.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td>20 (11.1)</td>
<td>11 (13.3)</td>
<td>9 (9.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>17 (9.4)</td>
<td>7 (8.4)</td>
<td>10 (10.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systolic blood pressure (mmHg), mean (SD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual</td>
<td>138 (15.5)</td>
<td>126 (8.7)</td>
<td>148 (13.0)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beurer BM 85(^{b})</td>
<td>149 (18.2)</td>
<td>137 (12.2)</td>
<td>159 (15.8)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0(^{c})</td>
<td>140 (18.5)</td>
<td>129 (11.0)</td>
<td>151 (17.5)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diastolic blood pressure (mmHg), mean (SD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual</td>
<td>83 (9.7)</td>
<td>78 (6.3)</td>
<td>88 (9.6)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beurer BM 85(^{b})</td>
<td>91 (10.1)</td>
<td>87 (7.8)</td>
<td>94 (10.6)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0(^{c})</td>
<td>87 (10.2)</td>
<td>82 (7.1)</td>
<td>91 (10.4)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{a}\)P value from Chi-square test or \(t\) test between groups of low blood pressure and high blood pressure.

\(^{b}\)n=169.

\(^{c}\)n=155.

Table 2. Validation results of the Beurer BM 85 and Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0 (the number of measurements that differed from the manual blood pressure measurement by 5, 10, 15 or less, and more than 15 mmHg).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>≤5 mmHg</th>
<th>≤10 mmHg</th>
<th>≤15 mmHg</th>
<th>&gt;15 mmHg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Beurer BM 85</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBP(^{a}), n (%)</td>
<td>47 (27.8)</td>
<td>83 (49.1)</td>
<td>109 (64.5)</td>
<td>60 (35.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBP(^{a}), n (%)</td>
<td>52 (30.8)</td>
<td>105 (62.1)</td>
<td>146 (86.4)</td>
<td>23 (13.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBP, n (%)</td>
<td>68 (43.9)</td>
<td>108 (69.7)</td>
<td>129 (83.2)</td>
<td>26 (16.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBP, n (%)</td>
<td>76 (49.0)</td>
<td>123 (79.4)</td>
<td>147 (94.8)</td>
<td>8 (5.2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{a}\)SBP: systolic blood pressure.

\(^{b}\)DBP: diastolic blood pressure.

The differences in SBP and DBP in relation to the mean between the automatic and the manual monitors are shown in Bland-Altman plots in Figures 1 and 2. Most data points fall within the limits of agreement (±2SD), although it should be noted that the limits of agreement were wide and individual differences are shown. The data points in all Bland-Altman plots show a consistent horizontal pattern around the mean of the y-axis, that is, no trend was identified, that is, the accuracy did not seem to be impacted by the level of SBP or DBP. All of the automatic BP measurements were significantly correlated with the manual measurements. The Spearman correlation coefficient was \(r=0.78\) for SBP and \(r=0.71\) for DBP for Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0, and \(r=0.78\) for SBP and \(r=0.69\) for DBP for Beurer BM 85 (\(P<.001\) for all).
Discussion

Principal Findings

The results of our study demonstrate that the mean difference between the manual and the automatic BP monitors Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0 and Beurer BM 85 was small on a group level. The differences between the manual and automatic measurements were larger on an individual level.

There is a lack of studies validating automatic BP monitors in patients with type 2 diabetes. However, Masding et al [16] compared automatic home BP measurement and manual BP measurement with a previously validated 24-hour ambulatory BP monitor, which measured BP every 30 min during the day and every 60 min during the night, in 55 patients with type 2 diabetes. They found automatic home-measured BP superior to clinically measured BP. The mean difference between the automatic BP and the 24-hour ambulatory BP was 8.2 and 3.7 mmHg for SBP and DBP, respectively. The manual BP monitor compared with the 24-hour ambulatory BP monitor showed a mean difference of 10.9 and 3.8 mmHg for SBP and DBP, respectively. In our study, Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0 showed a lower mean difference in SBP (3.2 mmHg).

Masding et al [16] have also predefined ranges for differences in BP that would be acceptable in clinical practice to be 10 mmHg for SBP and 5 mmHg for DBP. Comparing the results from our study, the Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0 falls within these ranges more often than the Beurer BM 85. Although 69.7% (108/155) of automatic measurements performed using the Anderson Lifesense BDR 2.0 was within 10 mmHg from the manual measurement for SBP, only 49.1% (83/169) of automatic measurements with Beurer BM 85 were within this limit. For DBP, 49.0% (76/155) and 30.8% (52/169) were within 5 mmHg of difference for Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0 and Beurer BM 85, respectively. On a group level, Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0 meets the clinical ranges with a mean difference of 3.2 mmHg for SBP and 4.2 mmHg for DBP. Although their patient group was similar to ours, it should be noted that the studies differ in a number of aspects. First, in their study, BP was measured with the manual BP monitor at 3 different visits to the health clinic. Thereafter, the patients were instructed to use the automatic BP monitor at home at 3 specified times on 4 consecutive days, comparing it with the 24-hour ambulatory
BP monitor [16]. In our study, BP was measured manually and by automatic monitors on 1 occasion only.

Several automatic BP monitors without a Bluetooth connection have been validated in the general population [17-21]. Takahashi et al [17] validated three different automatic BP monitors against manual BP monitoring. All three of them showed better accuracy than the two monitors we validated in this study. In our study, the percentage of measurements that differed from the control measurements by 5, 10, and 15 mmHg or less for the monitor with the best accuracy, Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0, were 43.9% (68/155), 69.7% (108/155), and 83.2% (129/155) for SBP and 49.0% (76/155), 79.4% (123/155), and 94.8% (147/155) for DBP. For one of the monitors validated by Takahashi et al, the corresponding numbers were 72%, 92%, and 98% for SBP and 82%, 98%, 100% for DBP. However, they only included 33 participants from the general population and BP was measured with each of the monitors at 3 times on each participant, giving a total of 99 measurements [17]. These differences make it difficult to compare results across studies. Furthermore, in our study, the automatic BP measurements were significantly, with correlation coefficients of .69 or higher, correlated with the manual BP measurements. However, to the best of our knowledge, no correlation analysis has been conducted in any validation study of automatic BP monitors compared with manual BP measurement.

The large sample size is a notable strength of our study. Furthermore, the participants were recruited from 6 primary care centers located in different areas with diverse populations and levels of socioeconomic status. With a mean age of 60 years, the participants are younger than the general patients with type 2 diabetes in Sweden (68 years old) [22], which may be due to the inclusion criteria of having a smartphone. However, 8 of 10 Swedes have a smartphone [23]. Our study also includes a larger number of men compared with women. This may primarily be a reflection of the higher prevalence of diabetes type 2 among men compared with women in Sweden [24,25]. Nevertheless, this study includes more women than any previous studies validating automatic BP monitors [16,17].

There is a lack of automatic BP monitors validated in the large population of patients with type 2 diabetes who are likely to use automatic BP monitors in practice. Not only are patients with diabetes often familiar with digital devices that help them with better management, for example, devices for self-monitoring of blood glucose, they are also in need of controls for comorbidities, such as hypertension, on a regular basis. Today, the routine practice for screening of hypertension consists of multiple visits to the health care clinic for repeated BP measurement. Including home measurements in the decision making would not only be more cost-efficient but also provide more reliable measurements with white coat hypertension and masked hypertension in mind. The fact that BP measurements in our study were performed in a clinical setting and not in a home setting, and only once using each monitor, may be a limitation of our study. Though, as the aim was to validate the automatic monitors against the standard method for BP measurement, the manual and the automatic measurements were performed on the same occasion at a health care clinic.

Digital solutions could meet the needs and expectations of patients by making health care more accessible. Validated devices also ensure the quality of the care. However, if the BP monitors’ ability to transfer BP data via Bluetooth is to be used in future health care, it is important to emphasize that transfer of data to, for example, an electronic health record has to be compliant with security regulations and without the risk of privacy invasion of stored health data on the cloud. In addition, offering tech support, for example, an in-app chat-support, for various issues such as data transfer and uploading data could potentially increase consumer confidence in digital self-monitoring devices. Gamification techniques such as visual feedback messages or a platform allowing communication could have potential to further increase the motivation of the patients to engage in their own health care [26]. For future patients, the BP data together with other variables could possibly allow for personalized lifestyle recommendations.

**Conclusions**

In conclusion, no previous studies have validated automatic BP monitors with a Bluetooth connection in patients with type 2 diabetes. Our study shows that although the difference between the manual and the automatic BP monitors was greater on an individual level, the monitors are sufficiently accurate on a group level. Moreover, the Andersson Lifesense BDR 2.0 is more often falling within the BP ranges for what is acceptable in clinical practice compared with the Beurer BM 85.

**Acknowledgments**

The authors would like to acknowledge the personnel at participating primary care centers for the help in recruitment of study participants and, in particular, Klara Wiklander, Julia Ragnö, Kristin Hjörleifsdottir Steiner, and Monica Fldin. This study was supported by Stockholm County Council and Karolinska Institutet (4D) as well as through grants from the Swedish Research Council for Health, Working life, and Welfare (Dnr: 2016–00985) and funding from the strategic research area in care sciences (SFO-V) to SEB. The funders had no role in the design, analysis, or writing of this study.

**Conflicts of Interest**

None declared.

**References**


Abbreviations

BMI: body mass index
BP: blood pressure
DBP: diastolic blood pressure
LCD: liquid crystal digital
SBP: systolic blood pressure

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 15.11.18; peer-reviewed by K Anderson, M Lozano-Lozano, B Chaudhry; comments to author 16.01.19; revised version received 29.01.19; accepted 30.01.19; published 17.04.19

Please cite as:
Wetterholm M, Bonn SE, Alexandrou C, Löf M, Trolle Lagerros Y
Validation of Two Automatic Blood Pressure Monitors With the Ability to Transfer Data via Bluetooth
J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e12772
URL: https://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e12772/
doi:10.2196/12772
PMID:30994459

©Madeleine Wetterholm, Stephanie Erika Bonn, Christina Alexandrou, Marie Löf, Ylva Trolle Lagerros. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 17.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Identification of Anxiety and Depression Symptoms in Patients With Cancer: Comparison Between Short and Long Web-Based Questionnaires

Susanne Mattsson¹, RN, PhD; Erik Martin Gustaf Olsson², PhD; Maria Carlsson¹, RN, PhD; Birgitta Beda Kristina Johansson³, RN, PhD

¹Lifestyle and Rehabilitation in long term illness, Public Health and Caring Sciences, Uppsala University, Uppsala, Sweden
²Clinical Psychology in Healthcare, Department of Women's and Children's Health, Uppsala University, Uppsala, Sweden
³Experimental and Clinical Oncology, Department of immunology, genetics and pathology, Uppsala University, Uppsala, Sweden

Corresponding Author:
Susanne Mattsson, RN, PhD
Lifestyle and Rehabilitation in long term illness
Public Health and Caring Sciences
Uppsala University
Box 564
Uppsala, 75122
Sweden
Phone: 46 184710000 ext 6637
Fax: 46 184716675
Email: susanne.mattsson@pubcare.uu.se

Abstract

Background: Physicians and nurses in cancer care easily fail to detect symptoms of psychological distress because of barriers such as lack of time, training on screening methods, and knowledge about how to diagnose anxiety and depression. National guidelines in several countries recommend routine screening for emotional distress in patients with cancer, but in many clinics, this is not implemented. By inventing screening methods that are time-efficient, such as digitalized and automatized screenings with short instruments, we can alleviate the burden on patients and staff.

Objective: The aim of this study was to compare Web-based versions of the ultrashort electronic Visual Analogue Scale (eVAS) anxiety and eVAS depression and the short Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale (HADS) with Web-based versions of the longer Montgomery Åsberg Depression Rating Scale-Self-report (MADRS-S) and the State Trait Anxiety Inventory- State (STAI-S) with regard to their ability to identify symptoms of anxiety and depression in patients with cancer.

Methods: Data were obtained from a consecutive sample of patients with newly diagnosed (<6 months) breast, prostate, or colorectal cancer or with recurrence of colorectal cancer (N=558). The patients were recruited at 4 hospitals in Sweden between April 2013 and September 2015, as part of an intervention study administered via the internet. All questionnaires were completed on the Web at the baseline assessment in the intervention study.

Results: The ultrashort and short Web-based-delivered eVAS anxiety, eVAS depression and HADS were found to have an excellent ability to discriminate between persons with and without clinical levels of symptoms of anxiety and depression compared with recommended cutoffs of the longer instruments MADRS-S and STAI-S (area under the curve: 0.88-0.94). Cutoffs of >6 on HADS anxiety and >7 hundredths (hs) on eVAS anxiety identified patients with anxiety symptoms with high accuracy. For HADS depression, at a cutoff of >5 and eVAS depression at a cutoff of >7 hs, the accuracy was very high likewise.

Conclusions: The use of the short and ultrashort tools, eVAS and HADS, may be a suitable initial method of Web-based screening in busy clinical settings. However, there are still a proportion of patients who lack access to the internet or the ability to use it. There is a need to find solutions for this group to find all the patients with psychological distress.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e11387) doi:10.2196/11387

KEYWORDS
screening; cancer; depression; anxiety; internet; eHealth
Introduction

Symptoms of anxiety and depression are common in people diagnosed with cancer depending on the specific diagnosis, stage of the disease, sex, age, and the employed screening instrument [1,2]. According to a large Canadian study (n=10,153), almost 1 of 5 patients experienced clinical anxiety symptoms and clinical depression symptoms were present in about 12.87% (1204/9357) of the patients [1]. We found that 35.6% (176/495) of patients recently referred to the oncology department (<1 month) because of cancer disease experienced anxiety or depression symptoms and that more than 1 of 5 experienced such symptoms 6 months later [3]. Anxiety and depression in patients with cancer are associated with poor health-related quality of life, disease-related morbidity, poor treatment adherence, and prognosis [3-8].

Physicians and nurses in cancer care easily fail to detect symptoms of psychological distress because of lack of time and knowledge about how to diagnose anxiety and depression [9]. Consequently, many patients have an unmet need for psychosocial support [10]. Therefore, national guidelines in several countries recommend routine screening for emotional distress in patients with cancer [8,11-13]. On the contrary, routine clinical screening is still controversial and partly questioned because studies have yielded ambiguous results [14-16]. Our previous research project concluded that systematic screening for anxiety and depression is feasible in a clinical oncological setting and increases referral for clinical assessment, psychosocial support, and treatment [3]. However, the implementation of screening in routine care, without additional research funding, places significant challenges on an already strained cancer care. Lack of resources and absence of screening strategies, as well as receipt of appropriate aftercare, have been defined as barriers for a successful implementation of screening [2,9].

Screening for anxiety and depression using validated questionnaires is a standard procedure in research. Commonly used questionnaires vary considerably with regard to the number of items [16]. Health professionals prefer shorter questionnaires as they are less time-consuming than longer ones [9]. Ultrashort questionnaires (1 to 4 items) may be as successful as short questionnaires (5 to 20 items), hence efficient and acceptable, and are therefore suggested to be suitable for initial assessment in clinical settings [17]. Long questionnaires generally have a higher specificity, but as the clinical acceptance is low because of the higher demand on patients and staff, they are not always useful in routine cancer care [18]. Findings from research projects evaluating Web-based screening followed by psychosocial support, when distress is identified, indicate that this may be an efficient way to reduce suffering [19-21]. Thus, Web-based screening of anxiety and depression with automatic calculations of scores can be a realistic alternative to paper-based screening in a busy cancer clinic and may be one way to increase availability and referral for support and treatment when needed. An important first step is to evaluate the accuracy of Web-based versions of clinically relevant questionnaires for screening of anxiety and depression symptoms.

Digital versions of self-report symptom scales have shown high interformat reliability compared with pen and paper versions [22]. However, the researchers concluded that these findings could not be generalized to all questionnaires and settings and that future studies regarding the evaluation of Web-based versions of traditional paper-based questionnaires should include large sample sizes. In addition, further evaluations are needed because of the novelty of the procedure of Web-based screening.

In this study, we aimed to evaluate the accuracy of the Web-based versions of the ultrashort electronic Visual Analogue Scale (eVAS) and the short Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale (HADS) [23,24] using the Web-based versions of the longer Montgomery-Åsberg Depression Rating Scale-Self-assessment (MADRS-S) [25] and the State-Trait Anxiety Inventory-State (STAI-S) [26] as references.

Methods

Participants and Procedures

A consecutive sample of patients with newly diagnosed (<6 months) breast, prostate, or colorectal cancer or with recurrence of colorectal cancer were recruited at 4 hospitals in Sweden between April 2013 and September 2015, as part of an intervention study administered via the internet [27]. The exclusion criteria were inability to read and understand Swedish, cognitive disability (eg, dementia or psychosis), a constant need for hospital care (Karnofsky score <40) or short expected survival (<3 months). The participants were approached and informed by a research assistant at a regular visit to the clinic and gave their written informed consent. This study was approved by the Regional Ethical Review Board in Uppsala (Dnr. 2012/003).

Data Collection

Quality Register

Background data regarding the disease and treatment were obtained from the diagnosis-specific quality registers of the Uppsala–Örebro region in Central Sweden.

Questionnaires

All questionnaires were completed on the Web at the baseline assessment in the intervention study [27], in a place of the participant’s choice. Demographic information (age, sex, marital status, and education) was obtained via project-specific questions.

eVAS measures anxiety and depression on 2 scales ranging from 1 to 100 hundredths (hs), that is, independent of the screen size. The paper-based VAS is evaluated to perform well when correlated to standardized measures of anxiety and depression [23]. We chose separate scales for anxiety and depression instead of a single distress scale (eg, the Distress Thermometer) [28] for a more accurate comparison with MADRS-S and STAI-S. The patients were asked to grade their levels of anxiety and depression by making a mark somewhere between 0 (no anxiety or depression) and 100 (extreme anxiety or depression) on each scale. Web-based screening with the similar ultrashort Distress Thermometer has been successfully used in a large sample of cancer patients [29].
The HADS consists of 7 questions measuring depression and 7 measuring anxiety [24] and is the most validated and widely used questionnaire in screening for anxiety and depression in patients with cancer [30]. The patients were asked to rate their emotional status during the past week on a scale of 0 to 3. The total score of each scale is 21 points. A higher score implies more symptoms, 8 to 10 points indicate doubtful cases and 11 to 21 points indicate clinically significant cases of anxiety or depression, according to Zigmond and Snaith [24]. However, further evaluations of the HADS have revealed large variations in recommended cutoff scores for depression and anxiety in various groups of patients with cancer, both higher and lower scores have been suggested as cutoffs for clinically significant symptoms [31-33]. Thus, the optimal cutoff scores for identification of patients with a need for support are still not decided. Screening with computerized versions of the HADS in patients with cancer has been deemed feasible [34]. In addition, a comparison between a Web-based-delivered version and a paper version of HADS has yielded comparable findings with regard to frequencies and intensity of symptoms [35].

The STAI-S was used as a reference to eVAS and HADS anxiety. STAI-S is a self-administered questionnaire that measures participants’ state of anxiety [26]. It has been used in patients with various cancer diagnoses and administered on the Web [36]. STAI-S comprises 20 items where the respondents are asked to rate their current feelings on a 4-point scale, from not at all (1) to very much (4). The scores are summed, ranging from 20 to 80 [26]. A cutoff level of >39 was used to indicate clinically significant symptoms of anxiety in this study based on previous research in similar populations [37,38].

The MADRS-S, the self-rating version of the MADRS [25], was used as a reference to eVAS and HADS depression. The MADRS-S has acceptable psychometric properties with regard to reliability, validity, and sensitivity to change [39]. In addition, it can be transferred to the Web without affecting the psychometric properties in a clinically significant way [40]. The MADRS-S has 9 items [41], and the respondents are asked to rate their emotional status during the previous 3 days. All items range from 0 to 6, and the total score is 54. A higher value indicates more depressive symptoms. The cutoff score for depression varies greatly in studies, but the thresholds recommended by Svanborg and Ekselius (0-12=minimal, 13-19=mild, 20-34=moderate, and >34=severe) [41] have been used in previous Swedish studies where the instrument was administered both on the Web and in paper and pen versions [42-44]. A cutoff of >12 has been applied in this study to indicate clinically significant symptoms of depression [41].

**Data Analysis**

The statistical analyses were performed using IBM Statistical Package for the Social Sciences (version 20.0) [45]. Receiver operating curve (ROC) analyses were used to assess the sensitivity and specificity of eVAS and HADS using STAI-S and MADRS-S as references. The ROCs depict the tradeoff between specificity and sensitivity for every possible cutoff score on the HADS and eVAS indexes. The area under the curve (AUC) can be interpreted as the probability that a randomly selected patient with anxiety or depression according to the STAI-S or MADRS-S, respectively, will score higher on the respective HADS and eVAS scales than a randomly selected patient without anxiety or depression according to the STAI-S or MADRS-S, respectively [46]. By calculating the AUC, it was possible to estimate the overall discriminative performance of the HADS and the eVAS with regard to the identification of patients with clinically significant levels of anxiety or depression symptoms. An AUC of 0.50 indicates a level of accuracy no better than chance and 0.70 to 0.80 represents acceptable discrimination. An AUC of >0.80 represents excellent discrimination, and an AUC of 1.0 indicates a test with perfect accuracy.

The specificity, sensitivity, positive predictive value (PPV), and negative predictive value (NPV) were calculated to establish relevant cutoff scores for each of the ultrashort and short instruments. Sensitivity, specificity, and NPV are the most important indicators for establishing cutoffs as the aim of the screening is to detect as many as possible and to make sure that as few as possible are false negatives.

**Results**

**Participants**

A total of 1748 patients were assessed for eligibility, of whom 251 were excluded and 771 declined participation mainly because of a lack of internet access or lack of interest. A total of 726 (48.5%, 726/1497) study-eligible patients were enrolled and 558 (76.9%, 558/726) of them completed the questionnaires and constituted the final sample. A majority were under treatment, for example, chemotherapy, radiotherapy, or endocrine therapy. Mean age was lower in the final study sample than in the group not included. There was also a preponderance of patients with prostate cancer and a significantly smaller group of patients with colorectal cancer among the respondents compared with not included patients (Table 1).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Respondents (N=558)</th>
<th>Not included(^a) (N=939)</th>
<th>(P) value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sex, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>247 (44.3)</td>
<td>364 (38.8)</td>
<td>.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>311 (55.7)</td>
<td>575 (61.2)</td>
<td>.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age (years), mean (range)</td>
<td>61 (29-86)</td>
<td>69 (24-99)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diagnosis, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast cancer</td>
<td>272 (48.7)</td>
<td>469 (49.9)</td>
<td>.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorectal cancer</td>
<td>96 (17.2)</td>
<td>240 (25.6)</td>
<td>.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostate cancer</td>
<td>190 (34.1)</td>
<td>230 (24.5)</td>
<td>.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marital status, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married or cohabiting</td>
<td>435 (78.0)</td>
<td>_b</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Living alone</td>
<td>24 (4.3)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Living apart</td>
<td>86 (15.4)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing(^c)</td>
<td>13 (2.3)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary school</td>
<td>114 (20.4)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High school</td>
<td>173 (31.0)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University-level</td>
<td>262 (47.0)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>9 (1.6)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Breast cancer, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In situ</td>
<td>5 (1.8)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T0 No obvious primary tumor</td>
<td>14 (5.1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1-T4</td>
<td>246 (90.5)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥1 lymph node involved</td>
<td>39 (14.3)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distant metastases</td>
<td>4 (1.5)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>258 (94.9)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation therapy</td>
<td>231 (84.9)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemotherapy</td>
<td>121 (44.5)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrine therapy</td>
<td>191 (70.2)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing(^c)</td>
<td>7 (2.6)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prostate cancer, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unassessable tumor (TX)</td>
<td>2 (1.1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1-T4</td>
<td>183 (96.3)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥1 lymph node involved</td>
<td>15 (7.9)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distant metastases</td>
<td>15 (7.9)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>34 (17.9)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation therapy</td>
<td>86 (45.3)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemotherapy</td>
<td>2 (1.1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expectancy or surveillance</td>
<td>26 (13.7)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrine therapy</td>
<td>30 (15.8)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing(^c)</td>
<td>5 (2.6)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Colorectal cancer, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\) Includes patients with missing data.
\(^b\) Includes patients with missing data.
\(^c\) Includes patients with missing data.
Cases of Anxiety and Depression

The STAI-S (>39) identified 165 (30.0%, 165/550) cases and 385 noncases of anxiety, and MADRS-S (>12) identified 107 (19.4%, 107/551) cases and 444 noncases of depression. HADS anxiety identified 126 (22.6%, 126/558) participants with at least mild levels of anxiety and HADS depression identified 79 (14.2%, 79/558) participants with at least mild symptoms of depression, both scales using a cutoff score of >7. The vast majority of the scores on eVAS anxiety and depression were within the range of 1 to 20 hs (81.3%, 451/555 and 82.8%, 457/552, respectively; Table 2).

Anxiety—Accuracy of Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale and Electronic Visual Analogue Scale Compared With State Trait Anxiety Inventory

Using STAI-S as the reference instrument and >39 as the cutoff for clinical symptoms of anxiety, the AUC for HADS anxiety was 0.93 (95% CI 0.91-0.95). Both 5 and 6 were cutoffs with good sensitivity and specificity. A score >5 identified 95% of the patients with symptoms and ruled out 71% of those without and >6 identified 88% of the patients with symptoms and ruled out 81% of those without. The corresponding AUC for the eVAS anxiety was 0.90 (95% CI 0.87-0.93), and a cutoff score of >7 hs identified 86% of the patients with symptoms of anxiety and ruled out 83% of the patients without. The NPV values, that is, the proportion of all the undetected cases that did not have symptoms according to the reference, were generally high for the mentioned cutoffs (≥90%), whereas the PPV values, that is, the proportion of all the detected cases that actually had symptoms according to the reference, were somewhat lower (≥67%). These most important values correspond to an excellent overall accuracy (Table 3).

Depression—Accuracy of Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale and Electronic Visual Analogue Scale Compared With Montgomery Åsberg Depression Rating Scale-Self-Report

Using MADRS-S as the reference instrument and >12 as the cutoff for clinical symptoms of depression, the AUC for HADS depression was 0.94 (95% CI 0.92-0.96). Both 5 and 6 were cutoffs with good sensitivity and specificity. A score >5 identified 91% of the patients with symptoms and ruled out 83% of those without, and a score >6 identified 87% of those with symptoms and ruled out 89% of those without. The corresponding AUC for the eVAS depression was 0.88 (95% CI 0.84-0.93). A cutoff score of >7 hs is a cutoff with good sensitivity and specificity. It identified 85% of the patients with depressive symptoms and ruled out 83% of those without. The NPVs were generally high for the mentioned cutoffs (≥94%) whereas the PPVs were lower (≥56%), indicating a relatively large portion of false positives among the detected. With the exception of PPV, these values also correspond to an excellent overall accuracy (Table 3).
Table 2. Cases and noncases of anxiety and depression symptoms in patients with newly diagnosed breast, colorectal, or prostate cancer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measures</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Mean (SD)</th>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Cronbach alpha</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State Trait Anxiety Inventory-State (n=550)</td>
<td>n (%)</td>
<td>34.8 (11.1)</td>
<td>20-73</td>
<td>.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non-cases (&lt;40)</td>
<td>385 (70.0)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cases (&gt;39)</td>
<td>165 (30.0)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HADS(^b) A (n=558)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>432 (77.4)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>73 (13.1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-21</td>
<td></td>
<td>53 (9.5)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eVAS(^c) A (n=555)</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.2 (18.8)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-20</td>
<td></td>
<td>451 (81.3)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-40</td>
<td></td>
<td>48 (8.6)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41-60</td>
<td></td>
<td>29 (5.2)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61-80</td>
<td></td>
<td>24 (4.3)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81-100</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 (0.6)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomery Åsberg Depression Rating Scale-Self-report (n=551)</td>
<td>n (%)</td>
<td>444 (80.6)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non-cases (&lt;13)</td>
<td>107 (19.4)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HADS D (n=558)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.7 (3.4)</td>
<td>0-18</td>
<td>.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>479 (85.9)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>52 (9.3)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-21</td>
<td></td>
<td>27 (4.8)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eVAS D (n=552)</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.2 (17.3)</td>
<td>0-100</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-20</td>
<td></td>
<td>457 (82.8)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-40</td>
<td></td>
<td>52 (9.4)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41-60</td>
<td></td>
<td>26 (4.7)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61-80</td>
<td></td>
<td>14 (2.5)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81-100</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 (0.6)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)Not Applicable.  
\(^b\)HADS: Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale.  
\(^c\)eVAS: electronic Visual Analogue Scale.
Table 3. Results for different cutoff scores for anxiety- and depression-screening indices, with STAI-S<sup>a</sup> >39 as a reference for anxiety and MADRS-S<sup>b</sup> >12 as a reference for depression.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measures</th>
<th>Cutoff score (&gt;)</th>
<th>Sensitivity (%)</th>
<th>Specificity (%)</th>
<th>Positive predictive value (%)</th>
<th>Negative predictive value (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HADS&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; anxiety (0-21)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eVAS&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; anxiety (0-100 hs&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HADS depression (0-21)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eVAS depression (0-100 hs)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>STAI-S: State Trait Anxiety Inventory-State.
<sup>b</sup>MADRS-S: Montgomery Åsberg Depression Rating Scale-Self-report.
<sup>c</sup>HADS: Hospital Anxiety and Depression scale.
<sup>d</sup>eVAS: electronic Visual Analogue Scale.
<sup>e</sup>hs: hundredths.

**Discussion**

**Principal Findings**

Web-based versions of eVAS and HADS were excellent with regard to the ability to discriminate between persons with and without clinical levels of anxiety or depression symptoms compared with Web-based versions of MARS-S and STAI-SS. Cutoffs of 5 or 6 on the HADS scales and 7 to 8 hs on the eVAS scales identified patients with anxiety or depression symptoms with high accuracy. Thus, Web-based screening with ultrashort and/or short questionnaires, instead of with longer more burdensome questionnaires, may be sufficient to identify patients with a need for psychosocial support.

**Prevalence of Depression and Anxiety**

The prevalence of depression and anxiety in this sample is corroborated by studies in similar populations [1,2,47]. This indicates that Web-based screening of anxiety and depression performs equally compared with screening with paper-based questionnaires and may thereby be an adequate screening method in a clinical setting. However, treatment-related consequences may influence the prevalence. A recent review showed that the prevalence of depression among women with breast cancer who had received chemotherapy was higher than...
among the patients who did not. The risk for depression was higher during the first year after diagnosis, and those receiving adjuvant chemotherapy had higher levels of depression than those who did not. In addition, adverse symptoms of the treatment were associated with decreased health-related quality of life and increased levels of depression [48]. In this study, a majority were under treatment and newly diagnosed, which may have increased anxiety and depression symptoms even though the levels are relatively low.

**Determination of Optimal Cutoff Scores of Anxiety and Depression Indices**

A questionnaire’s ability to detect as many patients with symptoms as possible and to miss as few as possible is of major importance in a first-step screening process. This ability usually comes with the tradeoff of a higher proportion of false positives that must be further evaluated in a more in-depth assessment, which in turn adds extra costs to an already strained health care sector [49]. Thus, there is a delicate balance between an excessively high and excessively low cutoff score from a clinical point of view.

**Anxiety**

For HADS anxiety, a cutoff of >5 may be suggested as it has the highest ability to correctly identify a patient with clinical symptoms of anxiety, weighing in both sensitivity and specificity. Previous Swedish studies in similar settings found that a cutoff of >4 on HADS anxiety was the best to detect the patients who deteriorated in their psychological health and quality of life during the disease trajectory [32,50]. However, as declared in the method section, there is still no consensus regarding the optimal cutoff for any of the HADS subscales for the paper-based format, indicating that future evaluations of the Web-based version of HADS will also yield various recommendations regarding cutoff scores. A cutoff score of >7 hs on eVAS anxiety may be recommended as this score has a high sensitivity, according to our results. In a previous comparison study of the eVAS anxiety and STAI-S, it was found that the 1-item eVAS could be readily completed and that it adequately measured anxiety [51]. Yet, further evaluations of the eVAS are needed before firm conclusions regarding an optimal cutoff can be drawn.

**Depression**

As an initial step in a screening procedure, a cutoff score of >5 on HADS depression may be preferable as it has a high ability to identify a patient with clinical symptoms of depression as well as to avoid failure detecting individuals without symptoms of depression. The HADS is the most thoroughly evaluated measurement of depression in oncology settings but there are difficulties comparing findings with earlier studies as many cutoffs have been used. Even lower cutoffs have been recommended for patients with cancer [31,52], and consensus about the optimal cutoff is still not reached. Regarding the eVAS, a cutoff score of >7 hs may be most suitable as it has a high ability to identify a patient with depression symptoms and rule out the ones without, but again, this need to be further evaluated.

**Strength and Limitations**

This study has some limitations. First, the sample was restricted to newly diagnosed patients with breast, prostate, or colorectal cancer or a colorectal cancer relapse. Thus, the results may not represent patients with other cancer diagnoses or long-term survivors. On the contrary, we have studied a group of both curable and noncurable patients, which increases the probability that the results could be generalized to a bigger group than the one in this study. Another limitation is that the data are collected within a longitudinal intervention study that is much more demanding than a study where the participants are asked to answer questionnaires at a single observation point. This may have affected the sample and the number of nonparticipants and withdrawals (n=939). Our results need to be confirmed by future studies designed to compare Web-based instruments. In addition, we did not include patients who were not internet users and participants who declined Web-based studies, commonly representing an important group of older, sicker, and less-educated patients [53].

There may be a problem with face validity with regard to the Web-based version of the eVAS in this study as the mean score was low compared with the paper and pen versions [23]. However, mean ratings for eVAS have been shown to be equal when comparing the value received from eVAS with the one gathered via other formats in Web-based studies [54]. Another explanation of the low scores on the eVAS could be the wording of the questions. In this study, we used the expressions anxiety and depression, which may have been interpreted as a relatively severe condition compared with worry and low mood, which are more commonly used in Swedish. This choice of wording may have led to a higher number of true positives but also to more undetected patients with symptoms. This needs to be further elaborated upon to enable any certain conclusions.

We used the MADRS-S and STAI-S as reference instruments for depression and anxiety, which is not beyond criticism, given that the MADRS-S and STAI-S are not the most validated instruments in cancer settings. However, they have both shown good psychometric properties in various studies in different settings, including cancer and Web-based settings [40,55,56]. The ability to detect patients at suicidal risk is documented in the Web-based version of MADRS-S [40], which is of major importance in Web-based screening. The choice of self-report measures to establish the expected prevalence of anxiety and depression as well as relevant cutoffs should be interpreted with caution, whereas in-depth clinical interviews would have been more reliable.

The internal consistency was good in all 4 instruments indicated by high Cronbach alpha values. The sample size was good given that 558 patients responded to the questionnaires.

**Clinical Implications**

This study indicates that the ultrashort and short eVAS and HADS may be used in a Web-based screening procedure in cancer care. Thus, a short screening instrument for anxiety and depression may be suggested in the initial step of a screening process, as they are less demanding and time-consuming. However, only 37.3% (558/1497) of eligible patients completed
the Web-based questionnaires in this study. One of the main reasons for this was a lack of internet access. This makes it clear that Web-based screening strategies must include easy access to touch screens or tablets and support for the use of such devices. Both the eVAS and HADS perform well with regard to the ability to identify a majority of patients with anxiety and depression symptoms. The problem with false positives can be solved by further Web-based assessments of the patients reporting symptoms to allocate the support adequately. Some studies recommend the HADS as a follow-up instrument to detect cases after initial screenings with an ultrashort instrument [57], whereas others demonstrate that the HADS is more suitable as an instrument for initial screenings of depression and anxiety and that it cannot be recommended as a diagnostic (case-finding) instrument [17,58]. Patients reporting symptoms in the initial screening process may be further assessed with instruments with a higher specificity and must always be followed by a clinical assessment for diagnostics and treatment decisions.

Suggestions for Future Research

The existing Web-based instruments are often paper questionnaires that have been adapted for Web-based use. The correlation between paper and Web-based versions of the same instruments correlate strongly, but differences such as mean scores and psychometrics do appear [22]. Further research on the Web-based versions is crucial to evaluate the reliability and validity of the existing instruments. Development of a new Web-based screening instrument may be optimal and should be considered in future research. This study has contributed to the field by demonstrating that the eVAS and HADS are comparable with longer questionnaires with regard to identification of patients with anxiety and depression symptoms and may be used as an initial Web-based screening instrument among patients with cancer. However, screening in itself is not sufficient. It has to take place in an infrastructure comprising adequate support and follow-up, and studies regarding the prerequisite for successful implementation in a clinical setting are needed.

Conclusions

The use of the short and ultrashort tools eVAS and HADS is a suitable initial method of Web-based screening in busy clinical settings. However, there are still a large proportion of patients who lack access to the internet or the ability to use it. There is a need for special solutions for this group to find all the patients with psychological distress.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References


Abbreviations

AUC: area under the curve
eVAS: electronic Visual Analogue Scale
HADS: Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale
MADRS-S: Montgomery Åsberg Depression Rating Scale-Self-report
NPV: negative predictive value
PPV: positive predictive value
ROC: receiver operating curve
STAI-S: State Trait Anxiety Inventory-State
VAS: Visual Analogue Scale

©Susanne Mattsson, Erik Martin Gustaf Olsson, Maria Carlsson, Birgitta Beda Kristina Johansson. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 05.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Crowdsourcing for Food Purchase Receipt Annotation via Amazon Mechanical Turk: A Feasibility Study

Wenhua Lu1, PhD; Alexandra Guttentag2, BA; Brian Elbel3,4, PhD, MPH; Kamila Kiszko3, MPH; Courtney Abrams3, MA; Thomas R Kirchner2, PhD

1Department of Childhood Studies, Rutgers, The State University of New Jersey, Camden, NJ, United States
2College of Global Public Health, New York University, New York, NY, United States
3School of Medicine, New York University, New York, NY, United States
4Robert F Wagner Graduate School of Public Service, New York University, New York, NY, United States

Abstract

Background: The decisions that individuals make about the food and beverage products they purchase and consume directly influence their energy intake and dietary quality and may lead to excess weight gain and obesity. However, gathering and interpreting data on food and beverage purchase patterns can be difficult. Leveraging novel sources of data on food and beverage purchase behavior can provide us with a more objective understanding of food consumption behaviors.

Objective: Food and beverage purchase receipts often include time-stamped location information, which, when associated with product purchase details, can provide a useful behavioral measurement tool. The purpose of this study was to assess the feasibility, reliability, and validity of processing data from fast-food restaurant receipts using crowdsourcing via Amazon Mechanical Turk (MTurk).

Methods: Between 2013 and 2014, receipts (N=12,165) from consumer purchases were collected at 60 different locations of five fast-food restaurant chains in New Jersey and New York City, USA (ie, Burger King, KFC, McDonald’s, Subway, and Wendy’s). Data containing the restaurant name, location, receipt ID, food items purchased, price, and other information were manually entered into an MS Access database and checked for accuracy by a second reviewer; this was considered the gold standard. To assess the feasibility of coding receipt data via MTurk, a prototype set of receipts (N=196) was selected. For each receipt, 5 turkers were asked to (1) identify the receipt identifier and the name of the restaurant and (2) indicate whether a beverage was listed in the receipt; if yes, they were to categorize the beverage as cold (eg, soda or energy drink) or hot (eg, coffee or tea). Interrater agreement for specific questions (eg, restaurant name and beverage inclusion) and agreement between turker consensus responses and the gold standard values in the manually entered dataset were calculated.

Results: Among the 196 receipts completed by turkers, the interrater agreement was 100% (196/196) for restaurant names (eg, Burger King, McDonald’s, and Subway), 98.5% (193/196) for beverage inclusion (ie, hot, cold, or none), 92.3% (181/196) for types of hot beverage (eg, hot coffee or hot tea), and 87.2% (171/196) for types of cold beverage (eg, Coke or bottled water). When compared with the gold standard data, the agreement level was 100% (196/196) for restaurant name, 99.5% (195/196) for beverage inclusion, and 99.5% (195/196) for beverage types.

Conclusions: Our findings indicated high interrater agreement for questions across difficulty levels (eg, single- vs binary- vs multiple-choice items). Compared with traditional methods for coding receipt data, MTurk can produce excellent-quality data in a lower-cost, more time-efficient manner.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e12047) doi:10.2196/12047
KEYWORDS
Amazon Mechanical Turk; food purchase receipt; crowdsourcing; feasibility; reliability; validity

Introduction

The decisions that individuals make about the food and beverage products they purchase and consume directly influence their energy intake and dietary quality and may lead to excess weight gain and obesity [1-3]. Research supports the notion that decision making related to food consumption may act as a potential mediator between the neighborhood food environment and individual dietary intake [4-7], but assessment of dietary behavior can be problematic [1]. Leveraging new sources of data on food and beverage purchase behavior, therefore, could provide novel insights into food and beverage decision making.

Food purchase receipts contain information about all foods and beverages purchased by individuals and households from different sources, such as fast-food restaurants, grocery stores, and convenience or corner stores [1]. Compared with retrospective self-reports, receipts can contribute more objective data, thereby avoiding social desirability influence and recall bias [8]. Unfortunately, accurately and reliably annotating large numbers of receipts and images has been a logistical bottleneck inhibiting their widespread use. Typically, academic researchers depend on undergraduate and graduate research assistants to extract data; research progress then depends on the ebb and flow of the semester. Further, each receipt must be carefully reviewed, which takes several minutes. As a result, it can take weeks, months, or even years to process receipt data, especially when large datasets are being handled and/or subjective reasoning is needed.

In the past decade, crowdsourcing has become increasingly popular due to its time-saving and cost-effective qualities [9]. In crowdsourcing, potentially large jobs are broken into many microtasks that are then outsourced directly to individual workers via public solicitation [10]. As the leading and most well-established online crowdsourcing service, Amazon Mechanical Turk (MTurk) enables researchers and businesses, identified as requesters, to recruit anonymous online workers (ie, turkers) worldwide to complete Human Intelligence Tasks (HITs) (ie, tasks that cannot be entirely automated and require human intelligence) at relatively low cost [11]. MTurk offers a basic user interface for simple tasks and a powerful application programming interface for developers to build a platform that uses their services [10,11].

Since its inception, MTurk has been used primarily by researchers in nonmedical fields (eg, psychology, marketing, management, business, political science, computer science, and neuroscience) to do data processing, including data extraction, transcription, translation, and sentiment analysis [12-18]. Emerging studies in recent years have also applied MTurk in various disciplines of health [12-14]. For example, a group of researchers pioneered the use of crowdsourcing technology in public health research and utilized a custom MTurk interface for analyzing mobile phone photographs of retail point-of-sale tobacco marketing [19,20]. Over the course of one typical implementation, 299 turkers completed more than 23,000 tasks at a total cost of US $2500 in less than 24 hours. Results of the crowdsourced photo-only assessments had an excellent level of correspondence to the traditional field survey data, which demonstrated the tremendous potential and reliability of MTurk as a medium for analyzing health-related data in a low-cost, time-efficient way [19,20].

Despite its growing popularity, MTurk has not yet been used to annotate data from food and beverage purchase receipts. This study, therefore, takes an initial foray into assessing the feasibility, reliability, and validity of processing fast-food restaurant receipt data using MTurk.

Methods

Overview

Our study consisted of three phases: First, data from a large number of food and beverage purchase receipts were obtained through a traditional in-laboratory, manual data extraction method and were confirmed for accuracy to serve as the gold standard; second, an MTurk project was set up and a group of turkers were recruited to extract some prespecified required data from a representative sample of the receipts; and third, the data processed through MTurk were compared with the gold standard and evaluated for reliability and validity. Details of each step are described in the following sections.

Step 1: Data Collection and Manual Data Extraction

Between August 2013 and May 2014, receipts were collected from consumer purchases at 60 different locations of five fast-food restaurant chains in New Jersey and New York City, USA: Burger King, KFC, McDonald’s, Subway, and Wendy’s. Data collectors stood outside of the restaurants and asked entering customers to save their receipts; upon leaving, they were asked to hand over their receipt and identify which items on the receipt they purchased for their own consumption. Altogether, three rounds of data collection were conducted within the project period, and a total of 12,165 receipts were collected. Detailed data collection procedure, the number of locations surveyed, and receipts collected by location and restaurant chain have been described previously [21].

After each round of receipt collection, research assistants pasted receipts on single printer paper sheets next to each other—about 4-6 per page—and scanned them into a database (see Figure 1). Unusual receipts were flagged and reported in the database; for example, those where details of exactly what was purchased by the customers were missing (ie, the receipt was not clearly marked, the ink rubbed off, or the receipt was not itemized).
Following that, the data containing the receipt identifier, restaurant name, food items purchased, purchase date, total price, etc., were extracted from individual receipts; manually entered into an MS Access database by a research assistant; and checked for accuracy by a second research assistant 1-10 months following the initial data entry. The receipt data obtained through such a traditional in-laboratory manual data extraction method served as the gold standard in this study.
Step 2: Setting Up the Amazon Mechanical Turk Task
and Crowdsourcing Workflow

To assess the feasibility of MTurk as an alternative tool for processing receipt data, some of the data extracted manually above was recollected using crowdsourcing via MTurk.

Specifically, two separate tasks were set up on MTurk. The first was an expert task, in which turkers were asked to crop one receipt per page at a time from the original pages with 4-6 receipts per page. An expert task in MTurk means that requesters trust one turker to do the assignment, rather than having multiple turkers do it and agree on an answer; such tasks are usually simple and do not involve extensive human reasoning and interpretation. First, scanned PDF documents (8.5 x 11 inches) with multiple receipts in different orientations on each page were uploaded onto MTurk. Following that, the MTurk Expert HIT was launched and turkers were recruited to crop each individual receipt using a crop tool and orient the receipts in a readable fashion. An instructional video was included to guide turkers in using the software correctly. This task was completed preceding this study for all receipts (N=12,165), with one receipt on one page.

The next MTurk HIT was a consensus task—the focus of this study—which required multiple turkers working on the same assignment and then checking the agreement among their responses. For this task, entitled “Receipt Information,” turkers were requested to identify required information from the food purchase receipts and respond to a series of questions based on the information they identified. As illustrated in Figure 2, a brief description was included under the title of the project: “Please gather the following information related to food purchase from a receipt.” For each receipt, turkers were asked to answer questions based on the following four tasks: (1) write down the receipt identifier, (2) choose the name of the restaurant from a drop-down list, (3) indicate whether a beverage was listed in the receipt, and (4) if a beverage was listed, categorize the beverage as cold beverage or hot beverage.

Specifically, question 1 required textual responses; for each individual receipt, turkers were requested to type in a unique identifier composed of letters and numbers (eg, B1103-036 and S2109A-022). Questions 2-4 included multiple-choice questions, which required subjective judgment at different difficulty levels (ie, single- vs binary-choice items). Considering that most information on food purchase receipts can be obtained through either textual responses or multiple-choice questions, it is reasonable to assume that if a turker can understand and respond accurately to these four exemplary questions, he or she could identify other data from food purchase receipts as well. For demonstration purposes, therefore, instead of using all of the 12,165 receipts, a prototypical sample of receipts (N=196) were used for this study, all of which were clearly marked with zero or only one beverage item on each receipt.

After the prototypical receipts were selected and the MTurk HIT was set up, we started to invite turkers to work on the consensus task. To avoid spammers and control the quality of turkers, we screened the turkers by setting the minimum prior approval rating to 99%, meaning that at least 99% of a turker’s answers to the MTurk HITs that they have completed to date were approved by the requester. Turkers’ locations were further restricted to the United States, as previous studies have suggested that language, cultural background, and ethnicity can significantly influence people’s comprehension of culture-related information such as food choices [16,22,23]. Turkers were paid US $0.06 for interpreting each receipt, which was anticipated to take 60-90 seconds. Once a turker began processing a receipt, he or she had a maximum of 5 minutes to complete it. A turker could analyze as many receipts as he or she wanted.

One critical question in using crowdsourcing via MTurk is setting the minimum and maximum number of turkers who will complete each assignment (ie, the number of repetitions that each receipt will receive until consensus is achieved for each question in the study). Intuitively, 2 would be the absolute minimum in order to reach an agreement on responses to a question. However, setting 2 as the minimum number of repetitions can incur an incorrect agreed-upon answer if both turkers provide the same incorrect responses to a question. A minimum of 3 creates a majority, but the question agreement threshold (QAT) of 67% (2/3) is insufficiently low and an incorrect consensus can still be reached if 2 of the 3 turkers agree on an incorrect answer. A minimum of 4 is acceptable with an interturker agreement of 75% (3/4), but a consensus cannot be achieved if 2 turkers agree on one response while the other 2 turkers agree on another response.

Thus, to reach an agreement with high accuracy, a minimum of 5 turkers is required with a QAT of 60% (3/5). The maximum number of repetitions should also be set as 5, because after starting with a QAT of 60%, the probability of getting an interturker agreement of 80% will then decrease and it will unnecessarily delay the item consensus calculation process if continuing to add more turkers to complete the task. In this study, therefore, 5 was set as both the minimum and maximum number of repetitions that each receipt received with a QAT of 80% (4/5), meaning that a receipt would continue to be available for turkers to interpret until it was assessed 5 times by 5 turkers and at least 4/5 (80%) turkers agreed on a response.

Before the formal launch of the MTurk tasks, several trial runs were performed using small subsets of pictures (ie, 10-20 receipt images at a time) to confirm that the tasks would be manageable by turkers and to confirm that the questions were easily understood and completed. While doing assignments, turkers could reach out to the requester directly by email or through the Report a Problem with this Task tab on the MTurk survey interface. During the trial tasks, we received several email inquiries from turkers regarding uncertainties about numbers versus letters in receipt identifiers, receipt number cutoff from the image at the top, etc. No turker expressed problems with interpreting other receipt information, either during the trial runs or the formal task.
Step 3: Evaluating the Reliability and Validity of Amazon Mechanical Turk

After all assignments were completed, we started evaluating the reliability and validity of MTurk for processing food purchase receipt information. This was conducted in three steps. First, interturker agreement was examined on responses to the four questions asked (ie, receipt identifier, restaurant name, beverage included or not, and type of beverage), and a majority response for each individual question was identified. Following that, turkers’ majority responses were compared with gold standard values in the manually entered dataset to evaluate the reliability and validity of MTurk. Finally, we conducted sensitivity testing to assess whether and how the number of turkers completing each assignment would influence the agreement between turkers’ majority responses and the gold standard. All analyses were conducted using R version 3.2.4 (R Foundation) [24].

Results

In total, 209 turkers participated in the consensus task and initiated or attempted 1346 assignments, among which 983 (73.03%) were approved or completed. On average, each turker contributed 4.7 assignments (SD 1.5). It took an average of 93.12 seconds (SD 70.5, median 65.0) for a turker to analyze a receipt; the entire project was completed within 40 minutes after we launched it on MTurk, with a total cost of US $80.80.

Table 1 lists the descriptive characteristics of the 196 prototypical receipts completed by 5 turkers. Among the 196 receipts that we sampled, one beverage item was listed in 140 receipts (71.4%), including 101 cold beverages (51.5%) and 39 hot beverages (19.9%). Among the 101 receipts with cold beverages, soda drinks were listed in 75 receipts (74.3%), including Coca-Cola, Sprite, Pepsi, Diet Coke, and generic drinks. The rest of the cold-beverage receipts included sweet tea (6/26, 23%), bottled water (5/26, 19%), milkshake or smoothie (5/26, 19%), iced coffee or coffee drinks (4/26, 15%), lemonade (3/26, 12%), and juice or juice beverages (3/26, 12%). Among the 39 receipts with hot beverages, hot coffee was listed in 36 receipts (92%), and the other 3 receipts included 1 with hot chocolate (3%) and 2 with hot tea (5%).
Turkers showed high agreement on their responses to the four questions that we asked. Specifically, among the 196 receipts that we sampled, the proportion of receipts with a QAT of at least 80% (ie, 4/5 interturker agreement) was 100% (196/196) for receipt identifier, 100% (196/196) for restaurant names (eg, Burger King, McDonald’s, or Subway), 98.5% (193/196) for beverage inclusion (ie, yes or no), 92.3% (181/196) for hot beverage (eg, hot coffee or hot tea), and 87.2% (171/196) for cold beverage (eg, soda or bottled water). At a QAT of 100%, the proportions of receipts with unanimous (ie, 5/5) agreement among the turkers was 100% (196/196) for receipt identifier, 90.8% (178/196) for restaurant names, 75.5% (148/196) for beverage inclusion, 69.4% (136/196) for hot beverages, and 51.0% (100/196) for cold beverages.

We further checked the disagreement pattern among turkers for specific questions. For the two questions on receipt identifiers and restaurant names, no disagreement was observed among turkers. When asked to indicate whether a beverage was included or not, disagreements started to emerge. For some cases, turkers overlooked beverages, especially soda drinks that were included in a combo rather than being listed as separate items. For others, some turkers wrongly categorized receipts with smoothies as beverage not included. Consequently, when it came to coding the specific type of beverage (ie, cold or hot beverage), more discrepancies were noted.

When comparing turkers’ majority responses with the gold standard data, the agreement rate was 100% (196/196) for receipt identifier, 100% (196/196) for restaurant name, 99.5% (195/196) for beverage inclusion, and 99.5% (195/196) for beverage types. We further tested whether and how the number of turkers influenced the agreement level between turkers’ majority responses and the gold standard data. Based on the analysis, when 3 turkers completed the project, the agreement between their consensus response and the gold standard data was 100% (196/196) for receipt identifier, 100% (196/196) for restaurant name, 99.5% (195/196) for beverage inclusion, and 99.5% (195/196) for beverage type, which were the same as the proportions when 5 turkers completed the assignments.

**Discussion**

This study is the first effort to assess whether MTurk, a popular crowdsourcing platform, can be used for processing data from food purchase receipts. In general, findings from this study supported the feasibility, reliability, and validity of MTurk as a cost-effective and time-efficient tool for processing food purchase receipt data.

Findings from this study demonstrated that, with minimal training, the MTurk workforce can categorize and analyze receipt data in a timely and cost-effective way. Despite the low compensation rate (ie, US $0.06 for every assignment), turkers in this study completed the entire task in less than 40 minutes, and the data extracted were of excellent quality, which was consistent with evidence from previous evaluation studies [9,13,18,25,26]. In fact, turkers in previous studies have expressed other motivations that enticed them to complete tasks. For example, many turkers felt it was a productive way to spend available free time, was mentally engaging, was oftentimes interesting, and offered a source of entertainment [27-30]. Compared with manual data extraction, which is often time-consuming, expensive, and difficult to scale up, MTurk can greatly enhance the widespread use of receipts as an assessment of food purchase and dietary behaviors.

Our findings further supported the reliability and validity of using MTurk for annotating receipt data, with high interrater agreement for both textual and multiple-choice questions. Previous studies have noted that as data coding tasks became more subjectively difficult, it got harder to achieve interpretive convergence [26]. Consistently in this study, we found perfect agreement (ie, 100%) among 5 turkers for the two easier questions that did not require subjective judgement (ie, receipt identifier and restaurant name), but we found increased disagreements for the two questions regarding beverage inclusion and beverage type. Nevertheless, when turkers’ majority responses were compared with the manually extracted gold standard, perfect or close-to-perfect agreements were observed, which confirmed the reliability of the number of 5 turkers that we requested for annotating individual receipts.

Our study has limitations. First, although we purposely selected receipts with clearly identifiable information, receipts used in health data analysis could sometimes be more difficult to read due to rips, pen markings, or small font, which would likely affect the agreement rates of turkers. Second, we only allowed turkers with prior approval ratings of 99% to participate in the task. Although this helped to ensure that turkers provide quality work, it also narrowed down the number of turkers available and likely increased the time for task completion. We did not...
test whether or how lowering the approval rating would affect the reliability and validity of data processing. Third, for demonstration purposes, the tasks we selected were objectively easy; future studies are warranted to determine if the same success rates can be obtained with more complicated tasks.

Despite the limitations, findings from this study hold important practical and research implications. First, our work confirmed the feasibility and accuracy of using MTurk as an innovative approach for processing data from food purchase receipts. In the future, the traditional model of manually annotating food purchase receipts as the gold standard for comparison may be flipped. Instead, crowdsourcing platforms could be used with appropriate task qualification requirements (eg, requiring turkers with prior approval ratings of 95% or 99%) to identify majority or consensus responses, followed by manually annotating a proportion of the receipts to confirm the reliability and validity. This feasibility study demonstrates the scalable and sustainable nature of this approach. Second, the accuracy of crowdsourced receipt annotation in this study lends strong support to the appropriateness of the number of turkers that we requested for each task. To get reliable consensus or majority responses among turkers when annotating image data on MTurk, we recommend future researchers set 5 as both the minimum and maximum number of repetitions for each image, with a question agreement threshold of 80%. Lastly, and most importantly, findings from this study point to the great potential of crowdsourcing for processing data in public health research, particularly tasks that cannot be entirely automated by computer programs and require human intelligence. A recent study has confirmed that objectively documented household food purchases from receipts can yield an unbiased and reasonably accurate estimate of overall diet quality as measured through 24-hour diet recalls [31]. With its time-saving and cost-effective qualities, crowdsourcing will vastly increase capacity for large-scale and high-quality receipt annotation, which in turn will advance our understanding of environmental influence on human health behaviors and ultimately lead to better health prevention and intervention efforts.

Acknowledgments
This study was funded by the National Institutes of Health, National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases (grant number R01099241), the New York State Health Foundation (grant number 12-01682), and the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation (grant number 70823). The collaboration was supported by the American Academy of Health Behavior mentorship program.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

References


Abbreviations

HIT: Human Intelligence Task
MTurk: Amazon Mechanical Turk
QAT: question agreement threshold
Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 27.08.18; peer-reviewed by P Liu, FA Shafie; comments to author 06.10.18; revised version received 15.12.18; accepted 16.12.18; published 05.04.19

Please cite as:
Lu W, Guttentag A, Elbel B, Kiszko K, Abrams C, Kirchner TR
Crowdsourcing for Food Purchase Receipt Annotation via Amazon Mechanical Turk: A Feasibility Study
J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e12047
URL: http://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e12047/
doi:10.2196/12047
PMID:30950801

©Wenhua Lu, Alexandra Guttentag, Brian Elbel, Kamila Kiszko, Courtney Abrams, Thomas R Kirchner. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 05.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
What Do Patients Say About Doctors Online? A Systematic Review of Studies on Patient Online Reviews

Y Alicia Hong¹, PhD; Chen Liang², PhD; Tiffany A Radcliff³, PhD; Lisa T Wigfall¹, PhD; Richard L Street⁴, PhD

¹School of Public Health, Texas A&M University, College Station, TX, United States
²Arnold School of Public Health, University of South Carolina, Columbia, SC, United States
³Department of Health Kinesiology, Texas A&M University, College Station, TX, United States
⁴Department of Communication, Texas A&M University, College Station, TX, United States

Corresponding Author:
Y Alicia Hong, PhD
School of Public Health
Texas A&M University
212 Adriance Lab Road
College Station, TX, 77843-1266
United States
Phone: 1 9794369343
Email: yhong@sph.tamhsc.edu

Abstract

Background: The number of patient online reviews (PORs) has grown significantly, and PORs have played an increasingly important role in patients’ choice of health care providers.

Objective: The objective of our study was to systematically review studies on PORs, summarize the major findings and study characteristics, identify literature gaps, and make recommendations for future research.

Methods: A major database search was completed in January 2019. Studies were included if they (1) focused on PORs of physicians and hospitals, (2) reported qualitative or quantitative results from analysis of PORs, and (3) peer-reviewed empirical studies. Study characteristics and major findings were synthesized using predesigned tables.

Results: A total of 63 studies (69 articles) that met the above criteria were included in the review. Most studies (n=48) were conducted in the United States, including Puerto Rico, and the remaining were from Europe, Australia, and China. Earlier studies (published before 2010) used content analysis with small sample sizes; more recent studies retrieved and analyzed larger datasets using machine learning technologies. The number of PORs ranged from fewer than 200 to over 700,000. About 90% of the studies were focused on clinicians, typically specialists such as surgeons; 27% covered health care organizations, typically hospitals; and some studied both. A majority of PORs were positive and patients’ comments on their providers were favorable. Although most studies were descriptive, some compared PORs with traditional surveys of patient experience and found a high degree of correlation and some compared PORs with clinical outcomes but found a low level of correlation.

Conclusions: PORs contain valuable information that can generate insights into quality of care and patient-provider relationship, but it has not been systematically used for studies of health care quality. With the advancement of machine learning and data analysis tools, we anticipate more research on PORs based on testable hypotheses and rigorous analytic methods.

Trial Registration: International Prospective Register of Systematic Reviews (PROSPERO) CRD42018085057; https://www.crd.york.ac.uk/PROSPERO/display_record.php?RecordID=85057 (Archived by WebCite at http://www.webcitation.org/76ddvTZ1C)

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e12521) doi:10.2196/12521

KEYWORDS
patient review websites; patient online review; systematic review
**Introduction**

People have increasingly turned to the internet to share their clinical experience and make comparisons of physicians and medical treatments [1,2]. Hundreds if not thousands of patient online reviews (PORs) appear daily on the crowdsourced platforms of patient review websites (PRWs) and carry growing influence in patients’ medical decision making [1-4]. In the earlier debates of PORs, some physicians expressed skepticism; they worried that most PORs were posted by begrudged patients who were not able to assess the technical quality of health care delivery [5]. Furthermore, physicians are unable to refute a negative review without jeopardizing patient confidentiality [6]; and it is nearly impossible to verify if the comments were left by actual patients [3]. Also, even with an increasing number of PORs, most rated physicians average a handful of ratings, which is unlikely to reflect the full range of impressions made by a physician who sees hundreds of patients each year [6]. Proponents of PORs, however, argue that patients are like consumers of other services and therefore have a right to express their opinions about services they pay for, and PORs provide timely and direct customer feedback [3,6,7].

Despite the ongoing debates on whether PORs can improve the quality of care [8,9], the number of PORs has grown exponentially in the past decade [1,10,11]. A recent national survey in the United States revealed that 59% of participants reported PORs were very important or somewhat important when choosing a physician, though PORs were endorsed less frequently than other factors such as word of mouth from family and friends and whether the physician accepted one’s insurance [2].

The proliferation of PORs and popularity of PRWs has happened in 2 somewhat overlapping contexts. Of these, 1 is that the ubiquitous internet access has facilitated online consumer behaviors, featured by “electronic word of mouth” [12]. People go online to rate any product or service they purchase and check online ratings before making any purchase. Health care consumer behaviors, though lagging other consumer behaviors, are rapidly catching up [3]. The other context is the movement of patient empowerment and self-determination of medical care, alongside the more recognized importance of patient experience and patient satisfaction in evaluating health care quality [13,14]. For example, the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) has a set of Core Quality Measures for Healthcare, and “patient experience” is one of the 7 critical domains [15]. Traditional government- or health care organization (HCO)-initiated surveys have incorporated patient-reported outcome measures in their routine questionnaires of quality measures, but it takes years to conduct surveys and analyze the data, and few patients have access to or understand these data [13]. Within such contexts, PORs have become a consumer-driven alternative that can provide almost instant feedback of health care experience.

The increasing weight of PORs in patients’ health care decision making has led to a growing number of research studies on PORs and PRWs [1,11]. Some scholars have advocated for giving more scientific values to PORs [7,16]. Others have evaluated the quality of PRWs and examined public perceptions and use of PRWs [2,10,17,18]. They concluded that the research on and usage of PORs was limited [17,18]. To date, no systematic review of POR studies was available. Accordingly, we conducted a systematic review with the aims to synthesize existing studies on PORs by summarizing study characteristics, research design, analytical methods, and major findings. We have depicted the trend of POR research, identified literature gaps, and made recommendations for future research.

**Methods**

**Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria**

On the basis of the research objectives mentioned above, we listed the following search criteria before we started the literature search. The inclusion criteria were as follows: (1) studies that focused on PORs of physicians or hospitals, (2) studies that reported qualitative or quantitative results from analyses of PORs, and (3) peer-reviewed studies written in English. The exclusion criteria were (1) studies that did not report empirical outcomes from analyses of PORs and (2) editorials, reviews, or commentaries. Excluded studies were, for example, focused on physicians’ responses to online reviews [19], reported innovative methods for analyzing PORs without reporting the analytical results [20,21], or focused on characteristics of the patients who had used PRWs without reporting POR-related outcomes [2,22].

**Data Sources and Selection**

Following the principles of Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses [23], we searched the major databases of PubMed, EMBASE, CINAHL, and Science Direct in January 2019. Search terms from previously published studies were used [17,18,24], including rating sites (websites), review sites (websites), online reviews (ratings), doctor (physician and hospital) ratings, and patient reviews (ratings). As shown in Figure 1, the initial search identified 2837 articles. After reviewing the titles and abstracts to determine relevance and removing duplicates, 90 articles were further reviewed by reading full texts. A total of 48 articles that met the inclusion and exclusion criteria were identified for detailed review. Next, we searched the reference sections of the 48 articles and consulted experts in the field to identify additional articles by hand search, resulting in 26 additional articles for review. After removing duplicates, we identified 69 articles or 63 studies to include in the review. Articles that reported findings based on the same data source, similar design, and research questions were counted as one study. The systematic review protocol was registered in PROSPERO: International Prospective Register of Systematic Reviews.
Data Extraction and Synthesis
A total of 2 researchers independently reviewed all articles and extracted the following information using a predesigned table: authors and publication year, study time and location, PRWs used in the study, type of providers being studied, number of PORs and providers being analyzed, study design and analytical approach, and key findings. The intercoder reliability, calculated by using Cohen kappa, was 0.86. In the key finding analysis, the researchers listed the bullet points of major findings from each study and discussed the discrepancies until a consensus was reached. Owing to the heterogeneity of the studies, no study appraisal was carried out. This review was not focused on a single health outcome; instead, we aimed to identify and synthesize available POR studies, and no meta-analysis was conducted.

Results

Study Time and Location
A total of 63 studies (69 articles) were included in the reviews (Multimedia Appendix 1) [1,3,10,11,25-85]. Although PRWs have been available for more than 2 decades, the earliest study on PORs was published in 2009 [25], and most of the studies (61/63, 96.8%) were published after 2010. Out of 63 studies, 48 were conducted in the United States, including Puerto Rico, 5 in Germany [26-31], 3 in the United Kingdom [32-34], 3 in China [35-38], 3 from the Netherlands [39-41], 1 from Australia [42], and 1 from Canada [86] (Table 1).
Table 1. Study locations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Statistics, n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>48 (76.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>5 (7.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>3 (4.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>3 (4.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Netherlands</td>
<td>3 (4.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>1 (1.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>1 (1.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>64</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*One study was conducted in both China and the United States.*

**Figure 2.** Patient review websites (PRWs) used in the studies.

**Patient Review Websites**

Most studies (36/63, 57.1%) retrieved PORs from multiple PRWs with 27 studies (27/63, 42.9%) using a single PRW for data analysis. Some earlier studies googled “patient review” or providers’ names to retrieve PORs, and the most popular or promoted PRWs emerged through such an online search. The PRWs used in these research studies varied across countries. For example, in the United Kingdom, most physicians and hospitals were rated on the National Health System Choices website, which was a single PRW used in the studies from the United Kingdom [32-34]. The most popular PRW in Germany was Jameda [28-31], whereas HaoDF was used in China [35-38].

In the United States, a large number of PORs have accrued on the most popular PRWs including generic consumer review sites such as Yelp, Yahoo, and Google, as well as specialized PRWs such as RateMDs, HealthGrades, and Vitals (see Figure 2).

Studies that compared multiple PRWs found a low correlation between these sites [43,44]. For example, Nwachukwu et al reported that the correlations ($r$) between PRWs were 0.32 approximately 0.51, $p<.001$ [43]. Physicians on one PRW were rated differently on other PRWs, whereas no PRW contained all consensus core domains of quality measures [45]. Some studies questioned the reliability of PRWs given that most physicians only have a very small number of ratings [10,46].
Types of Providers Reviewed

Out of the 63 studies, 17 (17/63, 27%) reported PORs of HCOs, including hospitals, urgent care centers (emergency departments), and nursing homes [27,32,34,39,40,44,47-53, 87,88], and 55 (55/63, 87.3%) were focused on clinicians. Of the 55 studies that reported PORs of clinicians, 14 (14/55, 25.5%) included multi-type physicians (general practitioners and specialists), 2 (2/55, 3.6%) were focused on general practitioners [33,54,55], 1 (1/55, 1.8%) reported physical therapists [88], 2 (2/55, 3.6%) reported dentists [30,88], and the remaining 36 (36/55, 70.6%) were focused on specialists, including surgeons, dermatologists, urologists, Ob/Gyns. Of these 36 studies on specialists, 21 (21/36, 58.3%) were focused on various types of surgeons (see Figure 3).

Number of Providers Reviewed and Number of Ratings

The number of health care providers reviewed ranged from 20 to 212,933 with a median of 600. The number of PORs analyzed ranged from 30 to 2,685,066 with a median of 5439. The number of PORs included in the analyses has grown substantially in the past 9 years.

Not all physicians had an online rating. In Germany, only 37% of physicians were rated online [29]; a recent study in 3 metros of the United States reported that 34% of physicians did not have any PORs and most physicians still had no more than 1 review [10]. Even among those physicians with online reviews, the number of PORs varied significantly across specialties. For example, 96% of cardiologists in the United States were rated online [56]; 25% of the hospitals included in Hospital Consumer Assessment of Healthcare Providers and Systems (HCAHPS) had Yelp ratings [51]. Specialists were twice as likely to be rated online than general practitioners [26]; radiologists and pathologists were least likely to be rated online [42].

Study Design and Analytical Approaches

A considerable number of studies (27/63, 42.9%) were descriptive and reported only frequency analyses, including the average numbers of ratings per provider, the percentages of providers that have been reviewed online, and the mean scores of PORs. Studies that focused on HCOs and specialists typically identified the providers from a directory before searching for their PORs. In contrast, studies that focused on all types of providers typically retrieved PORs directly from PRWs without a preselected list of providers.

A total of 19 (30.2%) studies analyzed the narrative comments of PORs. Previous studies in this regard used traditional qualitative methods to retrieve major themes from these comments [3,25,32,54,55]. Recent studies have applied more advanced techniques such as natural language processing (NLP). For example, topic models, such as Latent Dirichlet Allocation, have been used as an efficient tool to automatically cluster POR comments by topics [35,36,38,50,87]. The use of such advanced analytical methods enabled content analysis of hundreds of thousands of narrative comments.

More than half of the studies (n=38/63, 60.3%) employed a comparative design. They typically compared PORs with (1) traditional surveys of patient experience [27,34], (2) providers’ characteristics [28,29,33,34,57,58], (3) clinic outcomes such as patients’ readmission rates or mortality rates [52,56,59], and (4) traditional “golden standards” of health care quality indicators (eg, HCAHPS structural and quality of care measures) [39,44,45,47,50,53]. Furthermore, 1 study compared PORs between China and the United States [38] and 2 studies compared PORs across different PRWs [43,44].

General Findings of Patient Online Reviews

Most patients made positive comments about their providers and would recommend their providers to families and friends. Out of 63 studies, 27 studies (27/63, 42.9%) reported mean
scores of PORs ranging from 2.37 to 4.51 (out of 5) with a median value of 4 and a mean value of 3.89 (unweighted).

The studies that analyzed the patients’ narrative comments found that these comments covered the entire health care encounter of the facility and staff [54,55], including physicians’ demeanor, staff friendliness, empathy, and cost [60,61]; patients also cared about the ease of scheduling, time spent with patients, and wait time [62].

Relationship of Patient Online Reviews and Providers’ Characteristics

The existing studies that compared PORs with characteristics of providers found that physicians with higher ratings had the following characteristics: (1) female, young age [29,43,46]; (2) more online presence [58]; (3) board-certified with extensive training experiences and graduated from a highly rated medical school [1,89]; (4) active status and years in practice [63]; (5) specialties [37,88]; and (6) locations [86]. However, some studies found no interactions between PORs and either genders, regions, or academic proclivity [46,64,65]. Furthermore, 1 study found surgeons with higher volume of procedures had higher POR ratings and better comments [59]. Patient characteristics also affected PORs. For example, female, seniors, and patients covered by private insurance were more likely to provide positive PORs [27,30].

Relationship of Patient Online Reviews and Traditional Patient Surveys

As summarized in Table 2, convergent findings suggested a strong association between PORs and traditional patient satisfaction surveys. For example, several studies found moderate-to-high degrees of correlation between PORs and HCAHPS patient experience measures [31,33,34,53,66] and the Press Ganey Medical Practice Survey for patient satisfaction [67], respectively. Content analysis studies also reported a considerable overlap between the narrative comments of PORs and thematic domains of HCAHPS surveys [47,50,51]. Some of these studies also identified additional domains not included in HCAHPS surveys. [50,51]. Similar findings of correlation tests were reported from studies in Germany [31] and the United Kingdom [33,34]. Furthermore, 2 studies from the Netherlands reported that hospitals under supervision or inspection from authorities had lower POR ratings [39,40].

Relationship of Patient Online Reviews and Clinical Outcomes and Other Quality Measures

Table 2 also includes the summaries of the relationship between PORs and clinical outcomes and other quality measures. Most of the 9 studies on the relationships of PORs and clinical outcomes reported weak or no relationship [11,31,33,52,53,56,66,68,69]. For instance, a study of PORs on cardiologists found no correlation (Spearman \( \rho = -0.06; P = .13 \)) between PORs and mortality rates following the coronary artery bypass surgery [56]. Similarly, Greaves et al found a weak correlation between PORs and clinical outcomes of providers in the United Kingdom (Spearman \( \rho = -0.18 \) approximately 0.18; \( P < .001 \)) [33]. By contrast, Bardach et al compared PORs of hospitals in Yelp with quality measures from HCAHPS and found that higher scores of PORs were associated with better clinical outcomes, including lower mortality and readmission rates [53]. Studies also reported significant but low degrees of association between PORs and (1) patient likelihood of visiting their primary care physicians within 14 days of discharge [11], (2) cost of care [11,66], (3) 30-day readmission and length of stay [69], and (5) other hospital level CMS quality measures [44].
Table 2. Summaries of published studies on patient online reviews (63 studies consisting of 69 articles).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Comparator measures (patient surveys, clinical outcomes, or other quality measures)</th>
<th>Comparison methods and results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Greaves et al, 2012 [33]</td>
<td>(1) Mailed-based patient surveys. (2) Clinical outcomes from the National Health Service (NHS) Information Center and NHS Comparators (eg, The proportion of patients with diabetes receiving flu vaccinations, proportion of hypertensive patients with controlled blood pressure, proportion of diabetic patients with controlled HbA1C, percentage of low-cost statin prescribing, cervical screening rate, admission rates for ambulatory care sensitive conditions, and the proportion of achieved Clinical Quality and Outcomes Framework (QOF) points from available points. N (POR)=16,592, N (physicians)=4934.</td>
<td>(1) $p=0.37-.48$, $P&lt;.001$ for Pearson correlation of POR and survey. (2) $p=-0.18-.18$, $P&lt;.001$ for the correlation of POR and clinical outcomes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greaves et al, 2012 [34]</td>
<td>Traditional survey of patient experience. N (POR)=9,9997, N (physicians)=146.</td>
<td>$p=0.13-.49$, $P&lt;.001$ for Pearson correlation of POR and survey.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segal et al, 2012 [59]</td>
<td>Volume of surgeries. N of POR=588, N of surgeons=600.</td>
<td>High volume surgeons have higher mean values of PORs than low-volume surgeons, but effect size was weak.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bardach et al, 2013 [53]</td>
<td>(1) Overall hospital ratings on HCAHPS. (2) Hospital individual HCAHPS domain scores (eg, nurse communication, pain control). (3) Hospital 30-day mortality and hospital 30-day readmission rates. N (POR)=1352, N (hospitals)=962.</td>
<td>Pearson correlation ($n=270), p=0.49, P&lt;.001$ for 3 out of 4 measures. Higher ratings were associated with lower mortality and readmission rates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallace et al, 2014 [11]</td>
<td>(1) Likelihood of patient visiting their primary care physician within 14 days of hospital discharge. (2) Health care expenditure. N (POR)=58,110, N (physicians)=19,636.</td>
<td>(1) Regression model for sentiment generated from POR comments and the comparator $r^2=.21, P&lt;.03$; (2) Regression model for POR rating combined with topics generated from POR comments $r^2=.25$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glover et al, 2015 [52]</td>
<td>30-day hospital-wide all-cause unplanned readmission rate (HWR). N (POR)=Facebook comments. POR=Facebook comments, N (hospitals)=136.</td>
<td>Independent sample t test ($n=315$ vs 364), $P=4.15\pm0.31$ vs $4.05\pm0.41, P&lt;.01$ more PORs was associated lower HWR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emmert et al, 2015 [31]</td>
<td>(1) Quality measures on cost of medication, type 2 diabetes-related intermediate outcome measure, and patient/doctor ratio from German Integrated Health Care Network (QuE); (2) German patient satisfaction survey from QuE. N (POR)=1179 on Jameda, N=991 on Weisse Liste. N (physicians)=69.</td>
<td>(1) Spearman’s rank correlation ($n=991), p=0.297–.384, P&lt;.05$ for cost per prescription; $p=0.478, P&lt;.05$ for patient with HbA1c-target values; $p=0.316–0.289, P&lt;.05$ for patient/doctor ratio on Weisse Liste; (n=1179) $p=0.298, P&lt;.05$ for cost per case, $p=0.298–.386, P&lt;.05$ for patient/doctor ratio on Jameda; (2) Spearman’s rank correlation ($n=991), r=0.347–0.372, P&lt;.05$ for 3 out of 4 measures on Weisse Liste; (n=1179), $r=0.391–0.640, P&lt;.05$ for all measures on Jameda.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bardach et al, 2016 [51]</td>
<td>Researchers identified HCAHPS domains. N (POR)=244 (narratives), N (hospitals)=193.</td>
<td>Content analysis (139/244, 57% of POR comments mentioned HCAHPS domains).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emmert et al, 2018 [44]</td>
<td>Hospital-level quality measures by the CMS. N (POR)=1000, N (hospitals)=623.</td>
<td>(1) Spearman’s correlation $r=0.143, P&lt;.05$ for 13 of 29 measures; (2) Spearman’s correlation $r=0.114, P&lt;.05$ for 7 of 29 measures, indicating weak association.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell et al, 2018 [66]</td>
<td>1) HCAHPS patient satisfaction measures; 2) HCAHPS hospital-wide 30-day readmission rate; 3) Medicare spending per beneficiary ratio. N of POR NA, N (hospitals)=136.</td>
<td>(1) Multivariable linear regression ($n=136), r^2=.16–.5, P&lt;.05$ for 21 of 23 measures; Pearson’s correlation ($n=136), r=.27–.61, P&lt;.005$ for 19 of 23 measures; (2) Multivariable linear regression $r^2=.58, P&lt;.10$ for readmission rate; (3) Multivariable linear regression $r^2=0.006, P&lt;.731$ for Medicare spending per beneficiary. Overall weak association.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jarari et al, 2018 [71]</td>
<td>Nursing Home Compare (NHC) website quality measures.</td>
<td>POR rating was significantly different from NHC rating.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Discussion

To the best of our knowledge, this is the first systematic review of studies on PORs. The 63 studies included in this review reflect a decade of peer-reviewed publications on PORs from 6 countries; the study design and key findings have been summarized. Earlier studies tended to report on characteristics of PORs whereas later studies tended to compare PORs with traditional patient surveys or clinical outcomes.

Principal Findings

Our summaries of the existing 63 studies on PORs revealed that the number of health care providers (including clinicians and HCOs) being reviewed represented only a small number of the total health care workforce. The number of reviews per clinician varied from zero to hundreds, indicating a very skewed distribution in these PORs. As compared with general practitioners, specialists, especially surgeons, were more likely to be reviewed and included in the analyses of PORs. Overall, the online ratings and comments were positive. Only a small number of studies compared the correlations between PORs and patient satisfaction and clinical outcomes. These studies suggested that PORs were highly correlated to the “patient experience” measured by traditional patient surveys. Nevertheless, there were inconclusive findings on whether PORs were inconsistent with traditional measures of clinical outcomes. Notably, reviewed studies have identified several domains of patient experience that were not covered by the traditional patient surveys, for example, HCAHPS [50,51].

The current literature on PORs suggests a relatively new but fast-growing field. The number of published studies was small when compared with the exponential growth of PORs. Therefore, we have made the following recommendations for future studies on PORs.

First, studies with rigorous design, longitudinal nature, and larger samples are needed. POR studies present challenges of data acquisition and processing because of the nature of large and heterogeneous online data. The latest Web crawling techniques have enabled efficient retrieval of large quantities of POR data. Advanced analytical techniques such as machine learning and NLP can be employed to expedite large-scale analysis of PORs.

Second, most existing studies are focused on specialists in metropolitan areas [10,70-72]; more studies are needed to understand other disciplines of health care providers and those who serve in nonmetro areas. Studies that identify consumer-based assessments for underrepresented types of HCOs, such as nursing homes, public health services, and substance treatment centers, are minimal or missing in the literature. There was only 1 study that reported PORs for nursing homes [49]. Many of these HCOs serve vulnerable populations who are not typical PRW users, but their family caregivers and other advocates may also provide valid PORs.

Third, we anticipate more studies that go beyond the simple descriptive analysis and test theory-based hypotheses to provide more clinical and policy implications. In recent years, we have observed emerging studies that compared PORs with traditional measures of patient experience and clinical outcomes. However, the current literature is limited in terms of a lack of consistent POR reporting and insufficient advanced statistical analyses of POR data and their relationship with quality measures. We call for more empirical studies with meaningful hypotheses, rigorous design, and appropriate data analytics.

Finally, we have observed that PORs have begun clustering on a small number of popular PRWs (Figure 2). With the recent announcement of Amazon’s entrance into health care [90], online reviews by health care consumers may become even more clustered. Whether and how the clustering of PORs on the growing dominance of commercial PRWs would affect consumer health behaviors and health care quality remains unstudied.

Policy Implications

The growing body of literature on PORs indicates its increasing importance in patients’ decision making, which provides policy and practice implications for health care providers, patients, PRW owners, and policy makers.

Notably, health care providers should not underestimate the importance of PORs. Instead, they should recognize the importance of PRWs for their “digital brand” and stay aware of the PORs posted to popular PRWs [91]. Physicians can use anonymous PORs for the evaluation of patient satisfaction and assessment of patients’ need. In addition, friendly and personalized responses to PORs may enhance positive patient-provider communication [19].

From a consumer’s perspective, patients need to know that only a small number of physicians have been reviewed online and the average rating score for a physician might not be sufficient for choosing a doctor as assumed, given the tendency of consumers to provide feedback on experiences that are unusually positive or negative. As posting the health care experience becomes more commonplace, we anticipate a “consumer’s guide” to help patients navigate the PORs and make more informed choices [92,93].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Comparator measures (patient surveys, clinical outcomes, or other quality measures)</th>
<th>Comparison methods and results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Daskivich et al, 2018 [69]</td>
<td>Specialty-specific performance scores (adherence to Choosing Wisely measures, 30-day readmissions, length of stay, and adjusted cost of care), primary care physician peer-review scores, and administrator peer-review scores.</td>
<td>Multivariable linear regression (n=30) r=−.04, P=.04.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aNA: not available.
For PRW owners, as PORs are often unstructured, not adjusted for risks, and unverifiable, they should take more social responsibilities by adding design components to enable identity authentication, to remove inflammatory or abusive comments, and to assist patients on how to use PRWs to avoid misinformation [3,4,94]. We also call for a consistent rating scheme to facilitate the evaluation of providers using data from various PRWs.

For policy makers, the question of whether PORs can be used as an indicator of health care quality is still controversial; policy makers and health care providers should acknowledge and embrace its increasing importance for patients [7,95]. The PORs can reflect instant feedback of patients' medical encounters, the context of their ratings, and what they truly value. Some of the constructs of patient experience identified from analyzing PORs can be used to strengthen or complement the current measures of health care quality and to provide rapid recognition of quality perception gaps along with service corrections or other proactive quality interventions when needed [96]. Although we recognize the growing weight of PORs in consumer health behaviors and the potential of applying PORs in improving health care quality, we call for broader collaborations of key stakeholders, including patients, caregivers, health care providers, PRW owners, policy makers, and health services researchers, to engage in conversations and joint efforts to construct a positive patient-provider feedback loop.

Some potential biases need to be noted while interpreting the results from this review. First, this review was focused on the published studies that analyzed PORs, so the findings related to PORs only reflected those published studies but not the whole picture of PORs. Given the vast and ever-growing number of PORs, only a small fraction was studied and published. Second, only a small number of patients would actually provide ratings of their medical encounters. These motivated patients are more likely to be younger, female, living in metropolitans, and spending more time online [4]; thus, there is a potential bias in the existing PORs. These biases are not methodological flaws in conducting the systematic review but require caution when interpreting study findings.

Limitations

In addition to the above potential biases, we should also note the limitations of the study. Though we tried our best to thoroughly search the major databases, it is possible that some relevant studies were missed. As we concluded the search in January 2019, a few recently accepted papers were not included. Our search was limited to peer-reviewed literature; we may have missed some gray literature that is equally important for the POR research. Additionally, because our review was limited to the literature published in English, the review did not cover articles published in other languages. Finally, because of the heterogeneity in outcome reporting and study design, we did not carry out an appraisal of study quality. The number of PORs ranged from a few dozens to hundreds of thousands and the ratings were based on different scales, so we did not conduct a meta-analysis.

Conclusions

To conclude, the current body of the peer-reviewed literature on PORs is still small but growing rapidly. We found that overall PORs tended to be positive, and the narratives of PORs have provided insights into multiple domains of patient experience and health care quality. We call for more research on PORs using rigorous design and large samples along with better use of POR information by patients, physicians, and policy makers. We also advocate for recommendations or guidelines of POR use to help patients make informed choices and foster the application of PORs for improving health care quality.

Acknowledgments

The study was supported by the PESCA award and T3 grant from Texas A&M University.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1

Summaries of published studies on patient online reviews (63 studies consisting of 69 articles).

References


48. Tran NN, Lee J. Online reviews as health data: examining the association between availability of health care services and patient star ratings exemplified by the Yelp Academic dataset. JMIR Public Health Surveill 2017 Jul 12;3(3):e43 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/publichealth.7001] [Medline: 28701293]


90. Farr. CNBC. As Amazon moves into health care, here's what we know—and what we suspect—about its plans URL: https://www.cnbc.com/2018/03/27/amazons-moves-into-health-what-we-know.html [accessed 2018-10-17] [WebCite Cache ID 73ErOqq8C]


Abbreviations

CMS: Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services
HCO: health care organization
HCAHPS: Hospital Consumer Assessment of Healthcare Providers and Systems
NLP: natural language processing
POR: patient online review
PRW: patient review website

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 17.10.18; peer-reviewed by S Gupta, M Paul; comments to author 06.12.18; revised version received 16.12.18; accepted 31.01.19; published 08.04.19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Please cite as:**
| Hong YA, Liang C, Radcliff TA, Wigfall LT, Street RL
| What Do Patients Say About Doctors Online? A Systematic Review of Studies on Patient Online Reviews
| J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e12521
| URL: [https://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e12521/](https://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e12521/)
| doi: [10.2196/12521](https://doi.org/10.2196/12521)
| PMID: 30958276

©Y Alicia Hong, Chen Liang, Tiffany A Radcliff, Lisa T Wigfall, Richard L Street. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 08.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Review

Usability of Health Information Websites Designed for Adolescents: Systematic Review, Neurodevelopmental Model, and Design Brief

Gurpreet Kaur Reen1,2, PhD; Linden Muirhead3, PGD; Dawn Wendy Langdon1, PhD

1Royal Holloway, University of London, Egham, United Kingdom
2University of Oxford, Oxford, United Kingdom
3MS Trust, Letchworth Garden City, United Kingdom

Corresponding Author:
Gurpreet Kaur Reen, PhD
University of Oxford
Department of Experimental Psychology
Oxford, OX2 6AE
United Kingdom
Phone: 44 7878451844
Email: Gurpreet.reen.2014@live.rhul.ac.uk

Abstract

Background: Adolescence is a unique developmental period characterized by biological, social, and cognitive changes, as well as an interest in managing one’s own health care. Many adolescents use the internet to seek health care information. However, young people face barriers before they can understand and apply the health information that they access on the web. It is essential that usability of adolescent health websites on the internet is improved to help adolescents overcome these barriers and allow them to engage successfully with web-based health care content.

Objective: The aim of this review was to synthesize the usability of specific health information websites. These findings were mapped onto the adolescent neurodevelopmental profile, and a design brief based on the findings was developed to tailor future websites for specific adolescent requirements.

Methods: A systematic search conducted using PubMed, PsycINFO, and Education Resources Information Center (ERIC) identified 25 studies that assessed the usability of health information websites. Adolescent feedback was collected by a mixture of surveys, focus groups, interviews, and think-aloud procedures.

Results: A majority of the information websites were developed for specific health issues that may be relevant to adolescents. The most preferred website features were interactive content such as games and quizzes, as well as videos, images, audio clips, and animations. Participants also preferred communicating with other adolescents with similar conditions or learning about their experience through real stories and testimonials. Adolescents found it difficult to use health information websites if they contained too much text, were too cluttered, or had features that made it difficult to access. The findings are considered in the context of adolescent social processes, low tolerance of delayed gratification, and attraction to novelty and mapped onto a neurodevelopmental model of adolescence.

Conclusions: Young people’s feedback can determine usability and content that make a health information website easy or informative to use. Neurodevelopmental profiles and the users’ specific preferences and skills should be addressed in future development of health information websites for adolescents.

Introduction

Background

Adolescence is a significant period of development between childhood and adulthood (occurring approximately between the ages of 10 and 22 years) that is generally characterized by changes in social skills, cognitive capabilities, and a keen interest in one’s own health care and well-being [1,2]. To better understand and manage their health, adolescents often look for information about specific health areas including sensitive topics...

http://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e11584/
such as sexual and mental health, as well as general guidance on health-related matters such as physical fitness and diet [3,4]. The internet is an appealing and valuable source for adolescents to seek this information [4-8]. A survey of over 1000 young people found that 84% of adolescents reported having used the internet at least once in their lifetime to access health information [3]. The advantages of the internet as a tool to find health information include easy access to a wide range of health topics, the ability to reach a large audience, and the ease with which adolescents can search for sensitive information anonymously [3,9]. Nevertheless, adolescents do not always find it easy to access the health information they find on the web.

Barriers to accessing health information often stem from low health literacy skills in the younger population. In the context of web-based information seeking, low health literacy in younger people can result in difficulty to either locate relevant health information on the internet, evaluate the credibility of the information they find, or apply this information to their personal life [4,6,7]. For instance, a large systematic review identified that adolescents find it difficult to create appropriate search strings when using search engines to find health information on the web [6,10]. Particularly, adolescents are likely to misspell medical terms resulting in a search that is irrelevant and confusing [7,10]. With regard to credibility, adolescents are keen to access information from reputable sources and generally avoid sites that are overtly commercial with excessive advertisements and links [6]. Furthermore, they may also stop their search as soon as they find the health information they need without comparing it with other possible sources [6,10]. Adolescents are thus not always equipped with appropriate skills and strategies to access credible web-based health information.

To overcome such barriers, accurate and evidence-based health information should be provided in a website customized for the younger population so that adolescents do not have to use unreliable internet sources [11]. In addition to content, the usability of these websites should be designed for the younger audience to ensure that adolescents are able to engage with the health care content [12]. For instance, a website that is poorly organized and presented can prevent young people from understanding and sometimes even retrieving the health information they require [10]. Improving the usability of websites with health information (referred now on as health information websites) can be a simple solution to the barriers faced by young people on the web. One method of improving usability is to incorporate the views and preferences of the users during the development of health information websites. By employing this user-centered approach, websites can be specifically tailored to the adolescent population, which can increase the likelihood that young people will access and regularly use the website content to better manage their health care [12-14].

Furthermore, it is now understood that adolescence is characterized by specific neurobiological, cognitive, and social development. Typical adolescent development includes, for example, a peak in sensation seeking and poor tolerance of delayed gratification, which are likely to affect how adolescents experience health information websites. The increased sensation seeking leads to risk taking, which has been explained by how differently the adolescent brain processes affective and social information, both likely to be found in health information websites [15,16].

Despite a large number of adolescent health information websites available, only a few have evaluated their usability with feedback from the younger population. A recent study reviewed general web-based health–searching behavior in adolescents [17]. However, there has yet to be a review that synthesizes adolescent feedback on the usability of specific health information websites.

Objectives

The purpose of this review was to determine adolescent preferences for the usability of specific health information websites and highlight the difficulties adolescents face when attempting to access the content on these sites. It is expected that this review will help inform the development of new adolescent health information websites, as well as allow existing adolescent health information websites to be adapted to their target audience. The findings of this review were considered in the context of the neurodevelopmental profile of adolescence including social processes, low tolerance of delayed gratification, and attraction to novelty.

Methods

The Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses recommendations were used as guidelines for the presentation of this review [18]. A protocol for this review has not been previously published or registered.

Systematic Literature Search

A systematic literature search was conducted in April 2018 using PubMed, PsycINFO, and Education Resources Information Center (ERIC). Uniform search terms were developed and used with all 3 databases (seeTextbox 1).

Eligibility Criteria

Studies were included in this review if the following criteria were met: peer-reviewed original studies in English, studies with some adolescent participants aged between 13 and 17 years, studies about a health information website for any health topic, and studies that conducted some form of usability testing of the website from the perspective of adolescents. Both clinical and nonclinical adolescent populations were included into this review. Health information websites were defined as health websites which predominantly provide information about a specific health topic or provide general health guidance. The definition of health websites used in this review was adopted from the study by Sillence et al [19]. All types of study designs from the year 2000 were included if the inclusion criteria were met. The year 2000 was chosen so that a reasonable number of websites could be included in the review, although remaining moderately current.
Studies were excluded if they only included participants aged older than 18 years or younger than 13 years. Studies that evaluated any other form of web-based health content were excluded (eg, health information presented through social media platforms, web-based courses, short-term education modules, support groups, and tools to collect patient data). Studies were also excluded if they evaluated usability of health websites that did not predominantly provide information about health topics. Studies were also excluded if they mostly focused on changing adolescent health behavior. It was expected that these studies evaluate usability features that are unique to websites designed to change health behavior but are not usually present in typical health information websites (eg, tools to monitor health behavior, feedback on progress, record of goals and plans, tailored content, review of previous health behavior, and messages of encouragement and motivation). Studies that only described a health information website, did not evaluate usability from the feedback of its users, or only described a protocol for a study were further excluded. Studies evaluating a nonhealth–related information website were also excluded from this review.

All titles and abstracts were screened. Studies that were deemed suitable from additional reference checking or searching through journals were also included. After initial screening, 302 studies were considered for eligibility and full texts were subsequently accessed.

Data Extraction
Data extraction forms were designed to extract relevant information from full texts and assess their eligibility for the final review. Extraction was initially carried out by 1 reviewer (GR) and was then verified by another (DL). Any discrepancies between extractions were resolved by discussion. After data extraction, 25 studies were included into the final review (see Figure 1).

All the studies were broadly qualitative, in the sense that they collected interview data and utilized ad hoc surveys. The narrative synthesis in this review was primarily based on the qualitative findings from these studies. Participant demographics were extracted from the shortlisted studies, comprising (where reported) age, gender, and whether participants were from the nonclinical or clinical population. Relevant information about the health information websites were also extracted, including the topic of the website and the characteristics of the website. The authors also noted whether the website was currently on the web. The method used to evaluate usability was also recorded. Any data that recorded adolescents’ feedback on the usability of the website were extracted. Data were extracted from information in texts, tables, figures, and qualitative feedback.

Results were categorized into themes based on 5 of the 8 areas important for the development of health-related websites, as highlighted by Ritterband et al [12]. These areas are relevant to the usability of websites and include appearance (eg, visual appearance, organization of information, and screen size), burdens (eg, barriers to navigation), delivery of content (eg, animations, videos, illustrations, vignettes, and testimonials), message source (eg, credibility and age-appropriateness of the website), and participation (eg, the degree of interaction by the users). Understanding the adolescents’ preferences for each of these domains could inform how each area should be tailored for the adolescent population when developing websites. The 3 remaining areas of website development were beyond the scope of this review (ie, content of the website, behavioral prescriptions or guidelines, and adapting website content per users’ assessment and feedback) [12]. Results based on each of the 5 areas were further categorized by clinical or nonclinical adolescent users, by younger (aged ≤14 years) or older adolescents (aged >14 years), and by adolescents’ gender.

Quality Rating
The Critical Appraisal Skills Programme (CASP) tool was used to assess the quality of the studies in this review by 2 independent reviewers (GR and DL). This tool was chosen as it has been recommended for reviewers when appraising qualitative studies [20] and has previously been used in other health-related systematic reviews [21,22].

The CASP tool is a checklist comprising 10 questions that broadly assess aims and methodology, appropriateness of research design, data collection, data analysis, findings, impact of investigator, ethics and values, and implications of research [20]. Reviewers are asked to rate each question on the checklist as yes, no, or unclear. Each of the questions are followed by prompts to help reviewers consider the criteria. The checklist also encourages reviewers to record the reasons for their response to each question. CASP is considered as a tool to assess the general quality of the study but does not offer any objective reason to exclude a study from the review. Therefore, no studies were excluded from this review based on the quality rating. There were only slight discrepancies between reviewers when rating study quality, which were resolved by discussion until an agreement was reached.
Results

Participant Demographics

A total of 25 studies evaluating usability of health information websites for adolescents were included into this review, and a quality appraisal was done for all studies (see Multimedia Appendix 1). A total of 2621 participants were recruited across all studies, ranging from ages 11 to 25 years (see Table 1). The majority of the website users were from a nonclinical population: 79.13% (2074/2621), followed by adolescents diagnosed with diabetes: 12.28% (322/2621), juvenile idiopathic arthritis: 2.06% (54/2621), hemophilia: 1.79% (47/2621), depression: 1.60% (42/2621), cancer: 0.84% (22/2621), cystic fibrosis: 0.61% (16/2621), migraines: 0.45% (12/2621), and those that had recently undergone a kidney transplant: 0.80% (21/2621). The mean age of participants was 15.2 years. Most studies included both younger (≤14 years) and older adolescents (>14 years).

In total, 9 studies did not provide enough information to calculate mean age [5,27,28,32,34,36,37,41,46], and 1 study only provided a median age [39]. Participants were recruited from a range of sources, including middle schools, secondary schools, specialist clinics, online, youth services, those who had participated in another study, and those who had already accessed the website. One study did not specify the location of recruitment [34].
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study (first author, year)</th>
<th>Health status</th>
<th>Sample size (n)</th>
<th>Age range (years)</th>
<th>Age (years), mean (SD)</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Recruited from</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ammerlaan, 2015 [23]</td>
<td>Diagnosed with juvenile idiopathic arthritis</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>17-22</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>92% females, 8% males</td>
<td>Outpatient clinics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baulch, 2010 [24]</td>
<td>Nonclinical</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td>15.9 (1.8)</td>
<td>77% females, 23% males</td>
<td>Secondary school and a health obesity treatment program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakey, 2014 [26]</td>
<td>Diagnosed with hemophilia</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>13-18</td>
<td>15.9</td>
<td>100% males</td>
<td>Hematology clinics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coyne, 2016 [27]</td>
<td>Diagnosed with cystic fibrosis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15-25</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td>Participants from previous study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cullen, 2013 [28]</td>
<td>Nonclinical</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>12-17</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td>54% females, 46% males</td>
<td>Health fairs, schools, churches, community organizations, and newspaper and radio advertisements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danielson, 2016 [29]</td>
<td>Nonclinical</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>13-18</td>
<td>16.3 (1.5)</td>
<td>100% females</td>
<td>Department of juvenile justice, high schools, youth centers, and snowball recruitment methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debar, 2009 [30]</td>
<td>Nonclinical</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>14-16</td>
<td>15.6 (0.6)</td>
<td>100% females</td>
<td>Participants from previous study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donovan, 2012 [31]</td>
<td>Diagnosed with migraines</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12-17</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>50% females, 50% males</td>
<td>Newspaper advertisements and community message board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ercan, 2006 [32]</td>
<td>Nonclinical</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>13-15</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td>56% females, 44% males</td>
<td>Comprehensive school and special hospital school for children with depression and anxiety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanberger, 2013 [33]</td>
<td>Diagnosed with diabetes</td>
<td>287</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td>Intervention: Group 1: 52% females; Group 2: 48% males; Control: 51% females, 49% males</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td>Secondary schools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korus, 2015 [34]</td>
<td>Undergone kidney transplantation</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>12-17</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td>33% female, 67% males</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long, 2009 [35]</td>
<td>Group 1: History of chronic pain; Group 2: Current diagnosis of chronic pain</td>
<td>287</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td>Group 1: 15.8 (1.2); Group 2: 14.6 (1.6)</td>
<td>Group 1: 60% females, 40% males; Group 2: 67% females, 33% males</td>
<td>Multidisciplinary pediatric chronic pain clinic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCarthy, 2012 [36]</td>
<td>Nonclinical</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>16-22; 72% aged between 16 and 17</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td>75% females, 25% males</td>
<td>Sexual health clinics, colleges, youth work contacts, youth websites, and friends of participants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michaud, 2003 [37]</td>
<td>Nonclinical</td>
<td>Approximately 1394</td>
<td>13-18</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td>63% females, 37% males</td>
<td>Users of website</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas, 2012 [38]</td>
<td>Diagnosed with diabetes</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>12-17</td>
<td>14.5</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td>Pediatric hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordfeldt, 2010 [39]</td>
<td>Diagnosed with diabetes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11-18</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td>Clinical intervention study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radovic, 2017 [40]</td>
<td>Diagnosed with depression</td>
<td>27 (Phase 1: 23; Phase 2: 4)</td>
<td>13-21</td>
<td>Phase 1: 16 (2.3); Phase 2: not specified</td>
<td>Phase 1: 78% females, 22% males; Phase 2: not specified</td>
<td>Phase 1: Academic adolescent medicine clinic and specialty psychiatric clinic; Phase 2: Youth advisory board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radovic, 2018 [41]</td>
<td>Diagnosed with depression</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>14-19</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td>Clinical settings and online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Website Characteristics

The majority of studies evaluated health information websites that were designed for specific health topics for adolescents (see Table 2). These include health information websites dedicated to weight management [24], physical activity and diet [28,30], organ transplants [34], transition from pediatric to adult health care [27], diabetes [33,38,39], juvenile idiopathic arthritis [23,44,45], human papillomavirus [42], anxiety [46], hemophilia [25,26], HIV prevention [29], depression [40,41], chronic pain [35], migraines [31], and cancer [43]. Health information websites that were developed to give general information to adolescents included a combination of health topics such as mental health, diet, drugs and alcohol, contraception, and sleep patterns. Furthermore, 4 health information websites were described by more than 1 study [25,26,33,39-41,44,45]. Some websites were already live on the internet before usability was fully evaluated [5,27,32,33,37,39], and several health information websites were still found to be on the web at the time of this review [23,25-27,29,34,37,40,41,44,45] (see Multimedia Appendix 2). One study did not provide the name of the health information website being evaluated [24].

User Feedback

Studies conducted with a clinical adolescent population used several different methods to collect usability feedback. In total, 2 studies used surveys to identify whether users were likely to use and accept the website features [26,31,35,41,45]. Furthermore, 4 studies employed a think-aloud procedure by recording users’ thoughts as they used the website [25,27,34,40,44]. Studies with clinical adolescents also used interviews to record adolescents’ experience of using the website [23,25,34,40,41,43,44]. One study collected information about the most visited website features [33], whereas another study requested an essay from its users about the best and worst website usability features [39]. With the exception of a think-aloud procedure, studies with nonclinical adolescent populations also collected usability feedback from users through surveys [5,24,28-30,32,37], website visits [30,37], and interviews [5,29]. One study also conducted focus groups with nonclinical adolescent users before developing the website [36].
Table 2. Website characteristics and patient feedback about website usability (n=25).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study (first author, year)</th>
<th>Topic of website</th>
<th>Website features</th>
<th>Method of evaluation</th>
<th>Positive feedback</th>
<th>Negative feedback</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ammerlaan, 2015 [23]</td>
<td>Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis</td>
<td>Log-in feature, communication with a specialist, access to medical record, self-monitoring (eg, online diary)</td>
<td>Interviews</td>
<td>Preferred features: Website design, easy to read, well-targeted to young adults, videos, life stories of other patients. Features wanted: Facility to make online appointments, access to x-rays, printing forms for blood collection, opening hours of specialists.</td>
<td>Features not preferred: Log-in code too long and complex, access to medical records overwhelming, Least used tool: Communication with specialist (n=4) Self-monitoring (n=4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baulch, 2010 [24]</td>
<td>Weight management</td>
<td>Monitoring, reward ideas, links to additional ideas, charts to plot daily activity, color, interactive discussion board, health professional to answer questions</td>
<td>Modified Technology Acceptance Model scale (12-item measure of usefulness and ease of use on 1-7 Likert scale) Survey</td>
<td>Perceived usefulness: (M=5.04, SD=0.98), perceived ease of use (M=5.48, SD=1.48).</td>
<td>Least preferred feature: Online journal (37%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakey, 2013 [25]</td>
<td>Hemophilia</td>
<td>80 web pages of content, images, interactive animations, quizzes, glossary, self-management strategies</td>
<td>Think-aloud procedure; Interviews</td>
<td>Preferred features: Color, chunking of information, images, animations, interview of peers with condition</td>
<td>Features not preferred: Videos too dark (n=3), Venn diagrams difficult to comprehend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coyne, 2016 [27]</td>
<td>Transition from pediatric to adult healthcare</td>
<td>Home page, top-tips section, 9 video testimonials, FAQs, essential reading, external links, photo gallery</td>
<td>Think-aloud procedure</td>
<td>Preferred features: Good layout, easy navigation, testimonials, short length videos (2-5 min), age-appropriate, colorful Features wanted: Downloadable information sheets, visual images of clinics and hospitals</td>
<td>Features not preferred: Pages too long, too much information, bright orange color, picture of young person considered cheesy, did not understand meaning of FAQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cullen, 2013 [28]</td>
<td>Physical activity and diet</td>
<td>Log-in feature, healthy eating calculator, goal setting, 12 short role-model video stories, Did you know section, blog, track goal progress (diary), print goal sheet</td>
<td>Survey</td>
<td>Preferred features: Healthy eating calculator (89%), Goal setting (91%), Did you know section (88%)</td>
<td>Least used features: Diary used 3 or more times (33%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danielson, 2016 [29]</td>
<td>HIV prevention</td>
<td>Subsections, videos, photos of women, interactive quizzes</td>
<td>Survey; Interviews</td>
<td>Preferred features: Videos, age-appropriate, interactive activities and quizzes, pictures of other females</td>
<td>Features not preferred: Videos too long, mixed reviews on navigation (some found it easy to navigate and some found it difficult to navigate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study (first author, year)</td>
<td>Topic of website</td>
<td>Website features</td>
<td>Method of evaluation</td>
<td>Positive feedback</td>
<td>Negative feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debar, 2009 [30]</td>
<td>Physical activity and diet</td>
<td>Log-in feature, bulletin board to communicate with peers and staff, special form to ask questions to staff, confidential reply, forum to post anonymous questions, handouts, links to external content, hot tips section providing short summaries, photos of staff, quizzes, options to win prizes, incentive points, My progress page</td>
<td>Survey; Website visits</td>
<td>Most preferred features: Incentive points system (50%), Learning new information (37%). Most visited pages: Fun stuff such as quizzes (35%), Social networking features (29%), Scrapbook (24%)</td>
<td>Least preferred features: Information not regularly updated (30%). Least visited pages: Hot tips summaries (8%), additional resources (4%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ercan, 2006 [32]</td>
<td>General Includes: mental health, eating problems, drugs and alcohol</td>
<td>Interactive stories, cartoons about depression, games</td>
<td>Survey</td>
<td>Preferred features: Graphics/pictures (86.6%), site customization (85.1%), games (76.9%), interactive stories (83.1%)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franck, 2007 [5]</td>
<td>General; Includes: body, chronic conditions, disabilities, tests, treatments</td>
<td>Sections dedicated to children, teens and families section</td>
<td>Analysis of 30 min website navigation; Survey; Informal discussion</td>
<td>Navigation: 45% went to older adolescent section before going to section suitable for age Preferred features: Pictures, games and animations, real stories. Features wanted: Positive recovery stories</td>
<td>Features not preferred: Gender imbalanced pages, too much text in children section, the cartoon characters used, real stories section too negative, older adolescent page considered dull and boring, disagreement for pages too crowded or too plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanberger, 2013 [33]</td>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Social networking, discussion board, local practitioners’ details, information about local activities, new research, questions and answers, photos of staff, education videos, date of last update and people who wrote webpage</td>
<td>Website visits</td>
<td>Most visited pages: Home page (10%), stories section (5.3%), blogs (7.5%), questions and answers (1.8%), videos (2.7%), discussion board (1.2%)</td>
<td>Least visited page: External links (0%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korus, 2015 [34]</td>
<td>Transplant</td>
<td>Videos, colorful</td>
<td>Think-aloud procedure; Semistructured interviews</td>
<td>Preferred features: Visually-appealing with lots of color, video testimonials Features wanted: Hyperlinks to other pages within module, a search box, drop-down menus, more color, more pictures and graphics, a discussion forum, music, interactive qualities</td>
<td>Features not preferred: Mixed reviews about navigation (some found it easy to navigate and others found it difficult to navigate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long, 2009 [35]</td>
<td>Chronic pain</td>
<td>Video interviews of peers with condition, relaxation audio clips, 200 content pages with graphics, log-in, goal setting, interactive, questions and answers</td>
<td>Stage 1: Survey for users with past history of chronic pain (1-5 Likert scale). Stage 2: Survey for users with current chronic pain; 1-5 Likert scale)</td>
<td>Stage 1: Perceived ease of use: (M=4.40, SD=0.55). Stage 2 Perceived ease of use: (Mean=4.50, SD=0.64); Preferred features: Easy to navigate, video, audio, personalization</td>
<td>Stage 1: Features not preferred: Difficult to understand images, lengthy content. Stage 2: Features not preferred: Some images, long load times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study (first author, year)</td>
<td>Topic of website</td>
<td>Website features</td>
<td>Method of evaluation</td>
<td>Positive feedback</td>
<td>Negative feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCarthy, 2012 [36]</td>
<td>Sexual health</td>
<td>Interactive quizzes, short interactive activities, peer-to-peer exchange of views (website designed after user feedback)</td>
<td>Focus groups</td>
<td>Preferred features: Social interaction, anonymous, videos about peers discussing real stories, commenting on videos, dramatic story format, images of people, images of scenarios, images about specific sexual health issues, easy to understand website logo, clear and memorable website name, weekly update, interactive activities</td>
<td>Features not preferred: Too much text, disagreement on color (some users preferred bold colors and others preferred neutral tones)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michaud, 2003 [37]</td>
<td>General; Includes: drug, alcohol, contraception, sleep patterns</td>
<td>Emailed questions answered by professionals, addresses of professional institutions, list of previously asked questions</td>
<td>Survey; Website visits</td>
<td>Preferred features: Structured answers to questions, list of other questions, addresses of other institutions. Most visited page: Questions and answers (82%)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas, 2012 [38]</td>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td>Interviews</td>
<td>Preferred features: Discussion topics on forum, anonymity</td>
<td>Features wanted: Personalization, instant-messaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordfeldt, 2010 [39]</td>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Social networking, discussion board, local practitioners’ details, information about local activities, new research, questions and answers, photos of staff, educational videos, date of last update and people who wrote webpage</td>
<td>Qualitative essays</td>
<td>Preferred features: Facts, simple layout, easy to use and log-in</td>
<td>Features not preferred: Difficult chatting feature, difficult log-in as password too hard to recover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radovic, 2017 [40]</td>
<td>Depression</td>
<td>Blog posts, Links to external resources, personalization, questions posed for user discussion</td>
<td>Phase 1: interviews Phase 2: Think-aloud procedure and System Usability Scale (1-5 Likert scale)</td>
<td>Phase 1: Most preferred features: online peer support, blogs, moderator to avoid sharing incorrect information with other peers, anonymity. Phase 2: 100% completed all think-aloud tasks; Usability score mean=4.5 (SD=.31)</td>
<td>Phase 2: Least preferred feature: Wiki tool to contribute to a story</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radovic, 2018 [41]</td>
<td>Depression</td>
<td>Blog posts, links to external resources, personalization, questions posed for user discussion</td>
<td>System usability scale (1-5 Likert scale); Survey; Interview</td>
<td>Preferred features: Age appropriate format, positive atmosphere, interactive, regular new content, positive stories, anonymity. Features wanted: Social interaction, interactive. Rating of user friendliness: 50% users thought user friendly of site was good</td>
<td>Features not preferred: Structured communication on forum, log-in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starling, 2015 [42]</td>
<td>Human papillomavirus</td>
<td>Interactive quiz show game, texting stimulation, FAQ section</td>
<td>Analysis of navigation System usability scale (Rating of user friendliness, 1-7 Likert scale); Survey</td>
<td>Preferred features: Easy to use, website functions. Rating of user friendliness: (M=6.0). Features wanted: Clear title</td>
<td>Features not preferred: Sound levels of videos too high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study (first author, year)</td>
<td>Topic of website</td>
<td>Website features</td>
<td>Method of evaluation</td>
<td>Positive feedback</td>
<td>Negative feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stinson, 2010a [44]</td>
<td>Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis</td>
<td>310 content pages, animations, images, videos of peers with medical condition, written stories, discussion boards, surveys, quizzes, glossary of medical terms, relaxation audio clips, visual imagery audio clips, printable PDF information forms for teachers, journal for symptom tracking and weekly goals, ask the expert features, personalization</td>
<td>Analysis of 30-45 min navigation; Think-aloud Semistructured interviews</td>
<td>Preferred features: Animations, chunking of text, layout, simple website, up-to-date, age-appropriate, glossary of medical terms, ask the expert, pdf forms, audio clips, journal, discussion boards. Features wanted: Chunking of texts using graphics and animations, labels on medical diagrams, important information on top of page</td>
<td>Navigation errors: Overall navigation errors (10%), Presentation error (26%), Control usage of animations and videos error (42%). Features not preferred: Teenager looking sad, control buttons on animations and videos not easy to see</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stinson, 2010b [45]</td>
<td>Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis</td>
<td>310 content pages, animations, images, videos of peer with medical condition, written stories, discussion boards, surveys, quizzes, glossary of medical terms, relaxation audio clips, visual imagery audio clips, printable PDF information forms for teachers, journal for symptom tracking and weekly goals, ask the expert features, personalization</td>
<td>Survey</td>
<td>Preferred features: Easy to use, video, relaxation audio guide, visual imagery audio guide, personalization</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stinson, 2015 [43]</td>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>200 contents pages, animations, images, videos, discussion boards, surveys and interactive forms, log-in required</td>
<td>Analysis of 30-40 min navigation; Think-aloud Semistructured interviews</td>
<td>Preferred features: Color scheme, sections and subsections making it easy to locate information, bright colors, graffiti-style wallpaper, simple words with not too much jargon, videos from experts, glossary of terms, interactive components, video clips of other adolescents. Features wanted: Font and appearance to take up more room, search bar at the top of the page</td>
<td>Features not preferred: Too much blank 'white' space</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Visual Appearance

Websites that used bright colors were appreciated by adolescents with medical conditions [25,27,34,43], with users of 2 websites stating that they would like more color [27,34]. Color was preferred by both the younger [25,34] and older adolescent population [25,27,34,43], as well as by both genders [34,43]. One study did not evaluate the specific visual features of a website, but adolescents reported that they favored the overall appearance and design of the website [23]. Adolescent users also stated that they did not like a lot of blank space on the website’s page [43] and preferred a website with a simple layout [44]. These users were mostly older male and female adolescents.

Similar to the clinical population, nonclinical adolescents did not like websites that looked too dull or boring [5] or had a lot of blank space on the page [5]. Websites with excessive text were also not considered visually appealing [5,36,46] and in fact led to users in 1 study to state that they did not like the overall visual appearance and website design [46]. This was true for both male and female adolescent groups [36,46], as well as younger and older adolescents [5,36,46].

Navigation Burden

A total of 10 studies recorded adolescents’ navigation of health information websites. Adolescents diagnosed with medical conditions across 6 studies reported that they were easily able to navigate the website [27,35,39,40,44,45]. Even younger adolescent groups found the website easy to navigate [39,40],
although a difficult log-in procedure was not appreciated [39]. In 1 study, users stated that they did not like the log-in procedure at all [41]. Users in another study offered mixed opinions about the navigation of the website; some users found the website easy to navigate, whereas other users found the website difficult to navigate [34]. These groups of users did not differ in age or gender compared with adolescents who felt generally positive about website navigation. With regard to improving navigation, adolescents suggested that websites should have a search bar [34,43], drop-down menus [34], information at the top of the page [44], and hyperlinks within the text, which link to other pages on the website [34].

Similar to the clinical population, nonclinical adolescents in 2 studies found websites easy to navigate [24,42], and users in 1 study differed in their opinions regarding navigation [29]. The only difference between users who found navigation easy and those with mixed opinions was that the latter group of adolescents were all females [29]. Specifically, users did not appreciate slow loading pages or a difficult log-in procedure when navigating the website [23,39]. In 1 study, users reporting difficulties logging in to the website actually used the website less compared with users who did not report these difficulties [23]. Adolescents in these studies were of all ages and mostly female [23,39].

Delivery of Content

Health content was delivered in a variety of ways across websites. Participants diagnosed with medical conditions strongly expressed their preference for content delivered using videos [23,26,27,31,33-35,43,45], images [25,34], audio clips [35,44,45], and animations [25,26,44]. However, adolescents also wanted videos to be clearly visible [26], controls on videos and animations to be clearly displayed [44], “cheesy” images to be removed [27], and all content delivery to be accessible and easy to comprehend [25,43]. In fact, users did not like images that were too difficult to understand [35] and stated that medical images on the website should have labels to improve clarity [44]. Adolescents also stated that they wanted to see more images of the clinics and hospitals that they will be attending [27]. Adolescents of both genders and all ages appreciated content delivery in this manner. They also strongly preferred information that was delivered through their peers. Adolescents really liked seeing real stories and testimonials from other adolescents who had the same health issues [25,27,34,41,43], especially when presented in a video format [27,34,43], and if the stories were positive in nature [41]. Adolescents also liked content that was generated by other users, such as blogs [33,40]. Other website features that delivered content and were preferred by clinical adolescent users included graffiti-style wallpaper [43], personalization of the website [35], subsections and chunking of text [25,43,44], glossary of medical terms [44], large number of facts [39], and relaxation exercises [26]. When some of these changes were made to 1 website, adolescents reported that they found the website much more appealing and expressed their intention to use the website in the future [25]. Despite preferring a range of features, adolescents also wanted websites to be simple and not too cluttered [39,43,44]. All clinical adolescent users in these studies were mixed in terms of gender and age range.

Similar patterns were observed in studies with nonclinical populations. Adolescents also expressed their preference for website content delivered using videos [29,36,46], animations [5], and images [5,24,29,32,36,46]. Specifically, images that presented graphs, charts, or logos; images of other adolescents; or images about the health issue were appreciated by users [24,29,32,36,46]. However, adolescents did not like videos that were too long [42], videos where sound could not be easily controlled [42], images that showed unlikely cartoon characters [5], or graphics that were too difficult to comprehend [46]. Similar to the clinical adolescent group, nonclinical adolescent users also liked real stories and testimonials from their peers and from those with similar health issues [5,32,36,37]. However, adolescents also stated that although the real stories section was a good feature, these stories and testimonials needed to be more positive and show adolescents successfully managing their health issues [5]. Other website features that were preferred by nonclinical adolescent users included information about other institutions [37], links to other websites and ideas [24], clear logo and website name [36,46], and a comic book style [46]. All nonclinical adolescent users in these studies were also mixed in terms of gender and age range.

Message Source

The message source of the website and how this was perceived was explored in only a few studies in this review. Clinical adolescents in 3 studies reported that they found the website age-appropriate [27,41,44]. However, adolescents in these studies were all aged 14 years or above, and it is not possible to determine whether younger adolescents would also find the website to be age-appropriate.

Nonclinical adolescent users in 1 study also considered the website to be age-appropriate [29]. Adolescents in this study were aged between 13 and 18 years, indicating that the website was suitable for all adolescent age groups [29]. Other users also offered suggestions to improve the message source of websites. Adolescent users of 2 websites felt that the logo and website name should be clearer and more suitable to the target audience [36,46]. Adolescents in these studies were mixed in gender but were all in the older adolescent group. In 1 study, adolescents also noted that the webpages were somewhat gender imbalanced (ie, too “girly” or too much information about what boys like) and needed to be adapted for all its users [5]. However, this study did not specify the number of males and females that were evaluated.

Participation

Many websites in this review used interactive features that were generally favored by users of these websites. Specific interactive features that were preferred by adolescents with a clinical condition include games and quizzes [25,43], a journal feature [44], and the ability to personalize the website [44]. These adolescents ranged from the young to old and included both males and females [25,43]. One study added more interactive features to the website following usability testing, and users expressed their intention to use the website in the future following the changes [25]. Only 1 website let its older clinical users access personal medical records, a feature that was
preferred and used regularly, although some found this too overwhelming [23]. Participants also appreciated health information websites that allowed them to interact with health professionals and their peers. For instance, clinically diagnosed adolescents liked it when health professionals provided answers to the questions that they had posed, particularly when the answers were structured in an accessible manner [31,44] or delivered in a video format [43]. However, communicating with a health professional was the least used website feature in 1 study [23]. Social networking with other peers was another interactive feature favored by website users in 3 studies [33,38,40]. These included social networking using online peer forums [40] and discussion boards [33,38,44]. In 1 study, adolescents stated that they wanted more social interaction in the website [41]. All these studies included adolescents across different ages and genders. Clinical adolescents in only 1 study did not use the social networking feature [26]. These adolescents were all male and ranged from the young to old. However, the authors noted that this was likely because adolescents could not navigate the social networking feature and it did not reflect the adolescents’ preference for the feature itself [26]. Despite the general preference for social networking, adolescents with medical conditions wanted anonymity during social interaction [38,41] and did not show much inclination for text information that they could edit, such as wiki tools or the online journal feature on websites [40]. Participants also disliked if it was too difficult to participate in the interactive features of the website such as if the chatting feature was too difficult to use [39]. This negative feedback was not specific to a particular age range or gender.

The nonclinical adolescent population also expressed their preferences for more interactive features. These include games and quizzes [5,24,29,30,32,36,42], ability to set goals [28], ability to customize the website [32,46], a scrapbook feature [30], an incentive point-based system [30], and an interactive demonstration of health information [29]. Adolescents in these studies were generally mixed in age and gender. Similar to the clinical population, nonclinical adolescents preferred to interact with health professionals and their peers. For instance, participants liked it when health professionals provided structured and accessible answers to the questions that they had posed [37]. Social networking with other peers was another popular feature [24,30,36]. This includes social networking using discussion boards [24], chat rooms [24], and phone support [24]. Nonclinical adolescent users across these websites were of all ages and gender. One study found that participants did not like to use the online journal feature on the website [28]. This study did not differ in terms of users’ age or gender compared with studies that only had positive feedback about the social networking feature.

**Discussion**

**Principal Findings**

With the advent of health information websites available on the internet, adolescents have access to a large array of content to manage their health and well-being [1,3]. However, adolescents face many challenges when obtaining and appraising web-based health information [6,10,47]. To overcome these barriers, it is essential that health information websites are suitably targeted to the adolescent population. This not only means providing relevant health-related content to young people but also improving the usability of websites so that young people are better able to access web-based health care information [12]. This systematic review was the first to synthesize the preferences and difficulties that adolescents face when using specific health information websites. The findings of this review can help tailor new and existing health care websites designed for adolescents and increase the likelihood that adolescents will successfully be able to access the health care information they require to better manage their health.

A total of 25 health care websites were identified by this review, the majority of which were designed to provide information about specific health topics. Health care content on these websites were mostly delivered using interactive features (eg, quizzes and games), videos, audio clips, animations and illustrations, and with some form of social networking. All these features were preferred by adolescents engaging with these websites, irrespective of medical diagnosis, age, and gender [5,23-32,34-36,38,40-46]. These features should be seriously considered when developing future health information websites for younger people. For instance, using interactive and digital content such as videos, images, and graphics, may help to chunk the text on a website’s page, as suggested by the users of 1 website [44]. This is especially important as adolescents do not appreciate information presented in a continuous stream of text [5,35,36,46]. Nevertheless, any features presented along with the text should still serve a purpose and not make the webpage too cluttered, as this can prevent adolescents from browsing the website altogether [10]. Illustrations, videos, and animations should also be easy to access and understand to prevent adolescents from getting distracted [25,35,44]. Another commonly preferred feature on health care websites was stories and testimonials from other young people sharing their experience with the health issue [5,25,27,32,34,36,41,43,44]. Adolescents felt that they were able to resonate with other people’s experiences more so than general facts about the health topic but preferred the experiences to be positive in nature. Adding this feature may also help to improve adolescents’ motivation to continue engaging with the website, perhaps because they identify with the health issue presented in the story [12]. Future health care websites may consider combining testimonials and stories with other favored features to improve usability of web-based health care information for this population.

The findings from this review support the view that an archetypical “digital native” with an easy, intuitive facility for media may not be broadly representative of younger people [48] and that there is still a requirement in this group for improved usability of websites [6,10]. In addition, although young people (in the United States at least) spend 7.5 hours per day every day of the week engaged with media, one-third of this time involves juggling several media simultaneously. Multitasking disrupts concurrent learning (both in the classroom and during homework) and influences cognitive function on single tasks. This is even true of background television [49]. Despite this,
health information websites are usually designed with the adolescent users’ undivided attention in mind.

Adolescence is also a significant and unique period of development. The cognitive and socioaffective developments in adolescence are linked to significant dynamic changes in the brain structure and function [250], and the trajectories of structural development are remarkably consistent [51]. It is interesting to examine how far the feedback of adolescents regarding health information websites reflects their neurodevelopmental stage. White matter connections increase during this period, facilitating communication within the cerebral cortex. These connections eventually evolve to adult patterns, which is linked to growing behavioral control and better ability to wait for a reward (prefrontal connections to the subcortical striatum) [52]. These connections not yet being fully formed in adolescents could explain why adolescents have high intolerance of slow loading pages [354146] and are likely to stop searching a website if they are unable to retrieve information quickly [10]. The feedback that real stories from other young people needed to be more positive and real stories should feature other adolescents who had successfully managed their health condition [54144] could be linked to adolescents’ increased sensitivity to happy faces compared with adults [53] who presumably designed the website. Brain regions that relate to social function (medial prefrontal cortex, superior temporal cortex, and temporal parietal junction) evolve quickly in adolescence [5455], which may also explain the preference for social networking [2430333638404144]. Nevertheless, no health information websites explicitly profess to have tailored their design for the cognitive skill profile of adolescents. However, some models of health literacy consider children’s age-specific cognitive development [8], and there has been some consideration of how media use more generally relates to adolescent neural development [56]. Neurocognitive studies may be a way of assessing the efficacy of health messages delivered to the younger population [57]. Taking account of these and other related findings, we have constructed a neurodevelopmental model and corresponding design brief for adolescent health information websites (Table 3).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adolescents’ feedback</th>
<th>Psychological profile</th>
<th>Neurodevelopmental underpinnings</th>
<th>Recommendations from adolescents</th>
<th>Design indicators</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visual appearance</strong></td>
<td>Bright colors ✓; Blank space x; Too much text x</td>
<td>Novelty-seeking, high susceptibility to rewards [57]</td>
<td>Hypersensitivity of reward regions. There is an adolescent peak in reward-related ventral striatum, specifically nucleus accumbens, activity [58]</td>
<td>More color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Navigation burden</strong></td>
<td>Search features ✓; Use of hyperlinks ✓; Slow loading pages x; Difficult log-in x</td>
<td>Low tolerance for delayed gratification [59]</td>
<td>Delay tolerance positively correlates with the resting state functional connectivity between the dorsal anterior cingulate cortex and the left dorsolateral prefrontal cortex, a critical functional circuit in the cognitive control network [59]</td>
<td>Search bar; drop-down menus; hyperlinks to other pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Delivery of content</strong></td>
<td>Videos ✓; Images, graphics, and charts ✓; Audio ✓; Animation ✓</td>
<td>Processing narratives, emotional stimuli, self-relevance, and attention from salient stimuli [60]</td>
<td>Effective video health messages for young people involve responses in dorsomedial prefrontal cortex, insulae, and precuneus [61]</td>
<td>Sound easy to control; clearly visible; videos not too long; images or graphics not difficult to comprehend; websites that were not too cluttered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Delivery of content</strong></td>
<td>Information from health professional ✓; Questions from adolescents ✓; Vignettes and testimonials from adolescents ✓</td>
<td>Conscious viewing of credentials for medical expertise and to judge credibility of web-based health information [62]. Especially sensitive to how adolescents fit into their social environment [63]</td>
<td>Neural substrates for social behavior overlap with neural substrates underlying physical pain. This involves the dorsal anterior cingulate, subgenual/ventral anterior cingulate cortex, right ventrolateral prefrontal cortex, medial prefrontal cortex, posterior cingulate, and insula. These regions overlap, continuing to develop structurally and functionally during adolescence [62]</td>
<td>Structured answers from health professionals; positive testimonials from other adolescents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Balance of white space to avoid clutter; clear correlation between input and output (reward value); consider accessibility of color options—target Web Content Accessibility Guidelines 2.0 conformance level AA; use images only where they add value; chunking pages into smaller bite-size bits; consider weight of page, especially as images, graphics, and videos can add to slow loading; resize images to decrease weight on page; enable different ways to search and access, including effective tagging, use of synonyms, filtered and faceted search, and drop-down filters; create different ways for users to search or browse, including effective use of breadcrumbs and anchors; use language appropriate for adolescents for navigational menus; create user journeys with relevant links between sections of the site; use meaningful words to describe links; clearly display whether an in-site link or to an external site; user test log-in process; only capture data as required for fulfillment of service; clear links to privacy statements; clear wording around opt-in and opt-out permissions; 1 click log-in functions, that is, login through Google or Facebook; Position on page relevant to content; embed videos with uploaded image; play through YouTube, Vimeo, or dedicated video service; use of playlists to manage video length; ensure transcript available for accessibility; resize images; include meaningful alt tags; use images that add value (eg, infographics); consider use of suitable images to break up text, but must be relevant and not just decorative (especially as any image will add to page load); review how screen readers will deal with images;

Clear acknowledgment of expertise; ensure consent for any personal data disclosed; framing of adolescent testimonials.
In addition to neurodevelopmental changes, many adolescent clinical groups have particular cognitive profiles associated with their diagnosis, and health information websites should attempt to tailor to these. For example, adolescents with autism have specific challenges processing emotional and social stimuli [58] and sensory reactivity [59], which develops over their lifetime.

Evaluation of health information websites for people with autism and other intellectual disabilities has tended to focus on content rather than on the format and user interface [65,66]. Similarly, young people with multiple sclerosis can encounter diminished attention, processing speed, visuomotor skills, language, and general intellectual level, with a mixed picture of loss of previously acquired function and failure of continued progress to expected adult intellectual competencies [60]. Guidance for website design already exists for other clinical and carer groups (eg, [67-69]). It is important that health information websites address users’ particular needs at the design and testing stage, with suitable user group engagement.

The feedback from young users of health information websites can be mapped onto their cognitive characteristics and associated neurocognitive substrates (Table 3). This has particular and specific implications for the technical and content aspects of website design. In fact, it is likely that the content and format of a website may compete, which is also known as sensation seeking [57]; Friends are more important than at any other stage of life [64].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adolescents’ feedback</th>
<th>Specifications</th>
<th>Psychological profile</th>
<th>Neurodevelopmental underpinnings</th>
<th>Recommendations from adolescents</th>
<th>Design indicators</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Message source</td>
<td>Gender imbalanced pages ✓; Age-appropriate</td>
<td>Low tolerance for delayed gratification [59]</td>
<td>Delay tolerance positively correlates with the resting state functional connectivity between the dorsal anterior cingulate cortex and the left dorsolateral prefrontal cortex, a critical functional circuit in the cognitive control network [59]</td>
<td>Make websites age-appropriate; adapt websites to both gender</td>
<td>Use age-appropriate language; use of age-appropriate skins; ensure design reflects trends in adolescent behavior; recognize different age ranges with age-appropriate backgrounds, images, and personalization; consider age-based content segmentation; use colors and designs appropriate for all genders; clear positioning of website name and logo to create credibility in the brand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participation</td>
<td>Quizzes ✓; Games ✓; Social networking ✓</td>
<td>Heightened attraction to novel and exciting experiences known as sensation seeking [57]; Friends are more important than at any other stage of life [64]</td>
<td>Rising dopaminergic activation during adolescence, which may reflect activity in the midbrain dopamine pathway ascending from the ventral tegmental region [57]</td>
<td>Interactive content</td>
<td>Break up text with interactive content; use games and quizzes to help teach health content, but must be relevant and necessary (especially as any interactive content will add to page load); polls to receive feedback from adolescents (such as polls on Twitter); allow personalization of webpages; enable peer-to-peer interaction and user-generated content; moderation to prevent trolling; manage safeguarding concerns; manage data protection concerns, access, and verification controls</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a ✓: indicates that this is a good feature.
b: indicates that this is not a good feature.

because they share some neural resources [62]. This is particularly true if negative emotional images are followed by increasing cognitive demand, a sequence likely to occur in health information websites. This poses a dilemma for designers, which can only be resolved by focus groups and other usability evaluations with the appropriate client group.

In addition, the content of adolescent health information websites and how it is delivered could be tailored to connect more successfully with adolescents. Changes in processing of affective and social information make adolescents more likely to attend to short-term rewarding outcomes, whereas many health behavior decisions require consideration of long-term negative outcomes [15]. At the time of adolescence, meta-cognitive processes undergo major changes, leading to improved cognitive control in adulthood, probably as a result of maturation of association cortices (such as the prefrontal cortex, posterior parietal cortex, and superior temporal cortex [16]). The adolescent period of instability in working memory, response inhibition, and performance monitoring could be addressed in website design to support and accommodate these characteristics and ensure that health information is successfully and comfortably communicated.

It is interesting to compare our findings with health website feedback from other groups. Parents of children with attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) reported on an educational website and some commented that the appearance could be more appropriate for individuals with disability and that the content could have been more suitable and engaging for adolescents with ADHD [70]. They suggested that the
website was “boring”, or disengaging, especially for adolescents. Others suggested introducing games for younger children. The comments from parents relating to this adolescent population would seem to fit with the findings from this review. Furthermore, Scanlan et al [71] investigated a large group of healthy young adults (aged between 18 and 25 years, primarily female university students), slightly older on average than the population in this review. Each participant was given a vignette and asked to imagine that they had just received a depression diagnosis. They were randomized to view either a traditional health information website for all ages, which listed evidence-based depression treatment recommendations, or a website targeting those aged between 12 and 30 years, which aggregated reports from young people who lived with depression. Website design was rated to be significantly better on the site that aggregated service user accounts, but interestingly this was not related to behavioral intentions in this nonclinical sample. Treatment decisions were related to content that was perceived to be more credible and endorsed by experts, rather than other users’ accounts. This study showed that preference for website design was apparently not the main behavior driver for an older, healthy cognitively intact sample imagining they were depressed. Content credibility was a significant influence [71]. Therefore, the effect of preference for website design on behavior needs to be investigated in a younger adolescent group, for whom the content is personally relevant.

Strengths and Limitations

A recent review also examined adolescents’ preferences for web-based health information, as well as the type of health content that adolescents seek on the web [17]. However, Park et al did not review specific health information websites but rather focused on the adolescent’s general health-seeking behavior on the web [17]. Only 1 study in this review was the same as that included by Park et al [17]. This review extends these findings of Park et al by focusing on tangible usability features of specific adolescent health information websites based on feedback from its users (eg, the type of multimedia that should be used), leading to specific recommendations. Furthermore, this study mapped the findings of the systematic review onto a neurodevelopmental model to take account of the cognitive profile of adolescents.

However, this systematic review is not without its limitations. First, this review was conducted to understand the usability of adolescent health information websites only. With recent advances in technology, several digital interventions for adolescents have been designed with other media in mind. This includes platforms such as mobile apps (eg, [63,64], social media [3], and video games [72-74]). It is possible that the usability of these platforms is different than the usability of health information websites and should be systematically reviewed in further studies. Usability features of websites that were designed to change adolescents’ health behavior were also excluded from this review. These websites are likely to have unique usability features that were not typically present in health information websites (eg, tools to monitor health behavior, feedback on progress, tailored content, messages of encouragement, and motivation). It will be worthwhile to review the usability of websites that focus on changing health behavior in future studies. Second, this review did not evaluate the content of health information websites. In addition to good usability, it is also important that the content is age-appropriate, accurate, and based on quality evidence. Reviewing the content of the health information websites was beyond the scope of this review. Third, adolescents are a heterogeneous group. However, the differences between the younger and older adolescent group, and gender was only partially addressed in this review. It was not possible to evaluate the findings based on other demographics such as socioeconomic background and ethnicity because of limited information collected in the original studies, even though this could have influenced how web-based health information is accessed and interpreted [17]. In addition, it should be noted that studies were included even if some participants were aged over 18 years or under 13 years. It is possible that by including participants beyond the age range specified, we cannot confidently generalize our findings to the age group of 13 to 17 years. However, the age range of adolescents can vary considerably across studies, with participants aged between 12 and 24 years often considered to fall in the broad category of adolescence [17]. It was felt that by excluding studies strictly based on the age range of 13 to 17 years, studies may have been excluded that were still relevant to our central focus. Finally, this review was primarily based on qualitative studies for which a narrative synthesis was considered the most suitable. However, it should be noted that a qualitative review is subject to greater analysis bias than a quantitative review.

Conclusions

The broad insight offered by this systematic review is that adolescents have specific preferences related to the usability of health information websites. Adolescents generally prefer interactive content such as games and quizzes, as well as images, graphics, videos, and animations. These features are generally preferred if clearly presented, help separate large pages of text and do not clutter the website. Social networking features are also favored by adolescents, such as discussion boards and chat rooms. However, if health information websites are not able to provide these features, it is recommended that real stories and testimonials from other adolescents with the relevant health issue are made available on the website. Website design should take account of the preferences, skills, and neurodevelopmental profile of adolescents. If a clinical group with a specific cognitive profile is targeted, then this should also be accommodated. The findings of this review could help inform the development of more successful health information websites for adolescents.
Conflicts of Interest

GKR has no disclosures. LM has no disclosures. DWL's disclosures are as follows: DWL has participated in speaker bureau for Bayer, Merck, Almirall, Excemed, TEVA, Roche, Novartis, Biogen, Sanofi; has had consultancy from Novartis, Bayer, Merck, Biogen, TEVA, Sanofi; has had research grants from Bayer, Merck, Novartis, Biogen. All are paid into DWL's institution.

Multimedia Appendix 1

Quality assessment of included studies (n=25).

[DOCX File, 14KB - jmir_v21i4e11584_app1.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 2

Website characteristics and patient feedback about website usability (n=25).

[DOCX File, 32KB - jmir_v21i4e11584_app2.docx]

References


41. Radovic A, Gmelin T, Hua J, Long C, Stein BD, Miller E. Supporting Our Valued Adolescents (SOVA), a social media website for adolescents with depression and/or anxiety: technological feasibility, usability, and acceptability study. JMIR Ment Health 2018 Feb 26;5(1):e17 [FREE full text] [doi: 10.2196/menth.9441] [Medline: 29483067]


Abbreviations

ADHD: attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder
CASP: Critical Appraisal Skills Programme
ERIC: Education Resources Information Center
bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Using the Technology Acceptance Model to Explore User Experience, Intent to Use, and Use Behavior of a Patient Portal Among Older Adults With Multiple Chronic Conditions: Descriptive Qualitative Study

Jennifer Dickman Portz1,2, MSW, PhD; Elizabeth A Bayliss2,3, MD, MPH; Sheana Bull4, PhD; Rebecca S Boxer2, MD; David B Bekelman1,5, MD; Kathy Gleason2, PhD; Sara Czaja6,7, PhD

1Division of General Internal Medicine, School of Medicine, University of Colorado, Aurora, CO, United States
2Institute for Health Research, Kaiser Permanente Colorado, Aurora, CO, United States
3Department of Family Medicine, School of Medicine, University of Colorado, Aurora, CO, United States
4mHealth Impact Lab, Colorado School of Public Health, University of Colorado, Aurora, CO, United States
5Department of Medicine, Eastern Colorado Health Care System, Department of Veterans Affairs, Denver, CO, United States
6Division of Geriatrics, Weill Cornell Medicine, New York, NY, United States
7Center for Research and Education on Aging and Technology Enhancement, University of Miami, Miami, FL, United States

Corresponding Author:
Jennifer Dickman Portz, MSW, PhD
Division of General Internal Medicine
School of Medicine
University of Colorado
Mailstop B119
13001 East 17th Place
Aurora, CO, 80045
United States
Phone: 1 303 724 4438
Email: jennifer.portz@colostate.edu

Abstract

Background: Patient portals offer modern digital tools for older adults with multiple chronic conditions (MCC) to engage in their health management. However, there are barriers to portal adoption among older adults. Understanding portal user interface and user experience (UI and UX) preferences of older adults with MCC may improve the accessibility, acceptability, and adoption of patient portals.

Objective: The aim of this study was to use the Technology Acceptance Model (TAM) as a framework for qualitatively describing the UI and UX, intent to use, and use behaviors among older patients with MCC.

Methods: We carried out a qualitative descriptive study of Kaiser Permanente Colorado’s established patient portal, My Health Manager. Older patients (N=24; mean 78.41 (SD 5.4) years) with MCC participated in focus groups. Stratified random sampling was used to maximize age and experience with the portal among participants. The semistructured focus groups used a combination of discussion and think-aloud strategies. A total of 2 coders led the theoretically driven analysis based on the TAM to determine themes related to use behavior, portal usefulness and ease of use, and intent to use.

Results: Portal users commonly used email, pharmacy, and lab results sections of the portal. Although, generally, the portal was seen to be easy to use, simple, and quick, challenges related to log-ins, UI design (color and font), and specific features were identified. Such challenges inhibited participants’ intent to use the portal entirely or specific features. Participants indicated that the portal improved patient-provider communication, saved time and money, and provided relevant health information. Participants intended to use features that were beneficial to their health management and easy to use.

Conclusions: Older adults are interested in using patient portals and are already taking advantage of the features available to them. We have the opportunity to better engage older adults in portal use but need to pay close attention to key considerations promoting usefulness and ease of use.
multiple chronic conditions; personal health record; patient portals; aging; health information technology

Introduction

Background

Patient portals, also referred to as tethered personal health records, are secure websites for personal health information and patient resources directly linked to a provider’s electronic health record [1,2]. Patient portals offer modern digital tools for older adults to engage in health management and with their health care system [3]. In the United States, patient portals vary greatly by provider and health care system, but often provide access to personal health information, email messaging with providers, appointment schedulers, and prescription management [1]. Patient portals are designed to help patients better manage their health with the intention to improve health outcomes, health care communication, and reduce costs [4,5]. With access to lab results and health indicators such as weight, blood pressure, and cholesterol, patients can promote early intervention when they encounter a deviation or problem or monitor improvements if following a new medication, exercise, or diet regimen [6]. Patients can also access information from various providers and necessary medical histories during emergencies to improve care transition coordination [7]. Patient portals can be convenient for medication refills, scheduling appointments, and allowing patients to communicate asynchronously with providers [6,8]. Owing to consumer demand and US government incentives for health information technology expansion, the adoption and use of patient portals is on the rise [9].

Patient portals are a promising but understudied clinical tool particularly in aging populations [10]. As older adults are more likely to have multiple chronic conditions (MCC) and higher health care utilization [11,12], they are likely to benefit from patient portal use to manage their conditions and health care services [13,14]. Although older adults are the fastest growing users of the internet [15,16], a lag in patient portal adoption remains, particularly among the oldest, less affluent, and lower educated older adults [17,18]. Although older adults show interest in patient portals [19-21], adoption barriers and low utilization have been identified [22]. Older adults pinpoint personal health information, email messaging with providers, and communication, lab results access, and electronic refill capabilities are important features for portal users [18,27], yet, it is unknown if these tools are commonly used or valued specifically by older adults with MCC. As older adults with MCC have much to gain from using portals, research is needed to better understand use behavior, perceived benefits, and strategies for increasing portal use among this specific population [26]. Therefore, the purpose of this study was to qualitatively explore perspectives from older adults with MCC regarding Kaiser Permanente Colorado’s (KP CO) established patient portal, My Health Manager. Framed by the Technology Acceptance Model (TAM), we qualitatively described the UI/UX, intent to use, and use behaviors among older Kaiser patients with MCC. Our specific research questions included the following: (1) How do participants use the portal?; (2) Why do participants use (or not use) the portal as they describe?; (3) How is the portal useful and usable?; and (4) How do these opinions and experiences influence participants’ intent to use the portal?

Technology and Acceptance Model

The TAM is an information technology framework for understanding users’ adoption and use of emerging technologies particularly in the workplace environment and has been tested in older populations [28,29]. The theory posits that a person’s intent to use (acceptance of technology) and usage behavior (actual use) of a technology is predicated by the person’s perceptions of the specific technology’s usefulness (benefit from using the technology) and ease of use. Simply, users are more likely to adopt a new technology with high-quality UX design (ie, usable, useful, desirable, and credible). The TAM also suggests that perceptions of usefulness and ease of use are mediated by external variables including individual differences, system characteristics, social influences, and facilitating conditions.

Kaiser Permanente Patient Portal: My Health Manager

My Health Manager (Table 1) provides personal health information related to patient diagnosis, prescriptions, laboratory results, and vaccination records. To improve provider-patient communication, My Health Manager offers features for patients to email providers and schedule appointments. Health management features that are designed to foster healthy eating and exercise habits incorporate personalized assessments and health self-management tools.

https://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e11604/
Table 1. Patient portal (My Health Manager) features summary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Appointment Center</td>
<td>Patients can schedule or cancel appointments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My Medical Record</td>
<td>Patients can view test results, immunization records, medical problem list, and care plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy Center</td>
<td>Patients can manage prescriptions and order medications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Guides and Health Management</td>
<td>Access to health resources and self-management tools for diet, exercise, smoking cessation, and disease specific care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tools</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message Center</td>
<td>Patients can email with their provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recently added features</td>
<td>e-visit and provider chat functions for nonemergent questions and visits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methods

This is an exploratory, descriptive qualitative study based on data collected from a series of focus groups [30,31]. This method is primarily used to better understand the needs and desired outcomes from a particular group of people [32]. As such, this study employed an exploratory, descriptive approach to describe UI and UX preferences, intent to use, and use behaviors of KPCO’s My Health Manager of older patients with MCC. All procedures were approved by the KPCO Institutional Review Board.

Sample and Recruitment

We identified KPCO patients meeting the following inclusion criteria: aged ≥65 years, KPCO member for ≥1 year, presence of MCC (Charlson Comorbidity Index >2), and connected to 1 of 3 clinics in the Denver metro area with large geriatric patient populations. Non-English-speaking patients, individuals residing in skilled nursing facilities, and patients with a diagnosis of dementia were excluded. We then randomly selected potential participants stratified by age group (65 to 75 years; 76 to 85 years; and 86+ years) and portal user status (nonusers and users) to ensure participation from older participants and maximize the variability of experience with the portal. Nonusers were patients not registered for the portal, and users were those registered for the portal and logged into the portal within the last 6 months. Recruitment letters were mailed to 225 potential participants summarizing the study and providing an opt-out phone number to call if disinterested. A total of 210 potential participants (n=90 users and n=120 nonusers), who did not initially opt-out, were contacted via phone and invited to participate in focus groups. Recruitment resulted in an 18% acceptance rate (n=19 users and n=18 nonusers). Of the 37 patients that were scheduled to attend focus groups, 24 patients (n=15 users; n=9 nonusers) participated. We contacted the 13 participants who did not show up for their scheduled focus group to reschedule: 2 patients were unable to reschedule and 11 were lost to follow-up.

Focus Groups and Question Guide

We conducted 6 focus groups (3 nonuser groups and 3 user groups) lasting approximately 90 min at the KPCO facility most convenient for the participant. Around 3 to 6 patients participated in each group. Focus groups were semistructured in format, allowing for probing and extended discussion on topics of interest to the participants. Before group discussion, participants were asked to complete a demographics and technology utilization survey. The survey collected information regarding income, education, cell phone, email, internet, digital communication, and social media use. Other demographic variables including race/ethnicity, age, and days since last portal log-in were captured from KPCO’s electronic medical record during sampling procedures. Participants were then asked questions related to My Health Manager. In addition to a traditional question answer session, patients were asked to think aloud [33] as a group, whereas the interviewer navigated a mock My Health Manager portal (Textboxes 1 and 2). This method has previously been used to assess health literacy and numeracy of patient portals among patients over 65 years [34]. Focus groups were audio-recorded for accuracy in data.

Data Analysis

A theoretically driven approach [35] based on the TAM was used for analysis to capture participants’ opinions and experiences. The analysis was completed by 2 female doctoral-level researchers: JDP, a social work assistant professor with prior qualitative experience, and KG, a research assistant new to qualitative approaches. Audio files were first professionally transcribed verbatim. The unit of analysis, defined as a completion of 1 thought, was determined by the analytic team. Units of analysis ranged from a brief 3-word sentence to a paragraph of 6 sentences and were entered into Microsoft Excel to ensure that the units were consistent across coders. For initial coding, coders used a TAM-based theoretically driven code book developed a priori to code the units. The codebook included a list of TAM codes (eg, TAM constructs related to user intent, usage behavior, usefulness, and ease of use), code meaning, and criteria for using each code to capture participants’ perceptions of their intent to use and UX of My Health Manager. To prevent coders from forcing the units to fit with the TAM framework, coders used a no code option for responses that did not meet the code meaning and criteria for the a priori codes.
Textbox 1. Overview of focus group questions and portal features for users.

Preliminary questions:
- Why did you enroll in My Health Manager?
- What features do you use most?

Think Aloud Questions:
- As we navigate this feature, what do you think about it?
- Why do you use it?
- How would you improve this feature?
- What helps you use this feature?
- What outcome do you want to achieve by using the feature?

Textbox 2. Overview of focus group questions and portal features for nonusers.

Preliminary questions:
- Are you interested in using My Health Manager?
- Are there reasons why you do not use My Health Manager?

Think Aloud Questions:
- As we navigate the portal, are there features you might like to use?
- What do you like about this feature? Or What do you dislike about this feature?
- Why would you want to use these features? Or Why would you prefer to NOT use these features?
- What supports would you need to use this feature?
- How do you currently accomplish this task (related to feature)?

However, to ensure that participants’ thoughts were fully captured, coders also used a combination of open and in vivo coding (the use of participants’ own words as a code) to add inductive codes to the code book as needed. Inter-rater reliability was calculated for all transcripts ($K=0.98$), reflecting adequate consistency in coding across coders. Patterned coding was then employed on initial codes to identify (1) patterns in responses between users and nonusers and (b) patterns in responses between ease of use, perceived usefulness, intent to use, and UX. These patterns were then used to form themes related to each research question and develop overall findings. The analytics team met regularly through the analytic process to discuss codes and correct any disagreements in coding and thematic findings.

Results

Participants

Participants (N=24) were of a mean age of 78 years and were primarily white women (Table 2). Patient portal users had logged into My Health Manager on an average 17.1 (SD 28.3) days before recruitment. All but one participant used a cell phone regularly, primarily a mobile phone. The majority of participants, regardless of user status, used email and looked up information on the Web. Approximately half of the participants used social media, played video games, and used video chat, whereas instant messaging was less popular.

Technology Acceptance Model Description for My Health Manager

On the basis of the TAM, Figure 1 illustrates the findings from the focus groups regarding UI and UX, intent to use, and use behavior for My Health Manager.

Use Behavior

Portal users described their use of various My Health Manager features (listed in Table 1). The email Message Center was the most popular feature used by My Health Manager users. Of the participants, 1 stated, “Yeah, I email my doctors a lot!” whereas another stated, “And I like text chatting with the sending an e-mail to my doctors [feature]; just to ask a question”. The Pharmacy Center was also commonly used to refill medications. For example, a participant said, “I use the pharmacy part every time. I hardly ever call in the pharmacy any more”. Viewing lab results in the My Medical Record page was frequently used. As 1 participant noted, “I especially like looking up the results of my test and finding out what those tests are for and if there [is] anything I need to be concerned about.”

Participants did not commonly use other My Medical Record features including viewing diagnosis list, care plans, or immunizations records. In terms of using the Appointment Center to schedule visits, 1 participant explained, “I really like using the website. I have made appointments and been shocked when I got them the next day on the computer. So sometimes I try to check there first, and then I’ll call if I feel like I need to
come in and I can’t”. However, some participants unsuccessfully tried to use the Appointment Center and the majority of participants called the Kaiser phone line to schedule appointments. Only 1 participant stated they used the health guides and health management tools: “I think that’s a pretty neat feature. And then I’ve looked up things for my friends when they have questions.” None of the participants had used the newly added My Health Manager features including the e-visit or provider chat.

Table 2. Participant characteristics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Users (N=15)</th>
<th>Nonusers (N=9)</th>
<th>Total (N=24)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age (years), mean (SD)</td>
<td>76.4 (4.9)</td>
<td>82.7 (3.4)</td>
<td>78.41 (5.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female, n (%)</td>
<td>12 (80)</td>
<td>5 (56)</td>
<td>17 (71)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White, n (%)</td>
<td>12 (80)</td>
<td>7 (78)</td>
<td>19 (79)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hispanic, n (%)</td>
<td>1 (7)</td>
<td>2 (11)</td>
<td>3 (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Days since My Health Manager log in, mean (SD)</td>
<td>17.1 (28)</td>
<td>___a</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High School Graduate</td>
<td>1 (7)</td>
<td>5 (56)</td>
<td>6 (25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some College Graduate</td>
<td>7 (47)</td>
<td>2 (22)</td>
<td>9 (36)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Graduate</td>
<td>7 (47)</td>
<td>2 (22)</td>
<td>9 (36)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income (US$), n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;$30,000</td>
<td>2 (13)</td>
<td>2 (22)</td>
<td>4 (17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$30,000 to $49,999</td>
<td>7 (47)</td>
<td>6 (67)</td>
<td>13 (54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$50,000 to $74,999</td>
<td>2 (13)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>2 (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$75,000 and more</td>
<td>2 (13)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>2 (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose not to answer</td>
<td>2 (13)</td>
<td>1 (11)</td>
<td>3 (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Own cell phone, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartphone</td>
<td>12 (80)</td>
<td>5 (56)</td>
<td>17 (71)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A regular or basic phone</td>
<td>12 (80)</td>
<td>3 (33)</td>
<td>6 (25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Does not have a cell phone</td>
<td>3 (20)</td>
<td>1 (11)</td>
<td>1 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology utilization, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email</td>
<td>15 (100)</td>
<td>7 (78)</td>
<td>22 (92)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Look up information on the Web</td>
<td>15 (100)</td>
<td>6 (67)</td>
<td>21 (88)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use social media</td>
<td>8 (53)</td>
<td>5 (56)</td>
<td>13 (54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play computer games</td>
<td>12 (80)</td>
<td>3 (33)</td>
<td>15 (63)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video chat</td>
<td>7 (47)</td>
<td>4 (44)</td>
<td>11 (46)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instant messaging</td>
<td>6 (40)</td>
<td>2 (22)</td>
<td>8 (33)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*aNot applicable.*
Figure 1. Technology Acceptance Model description for My Health Manager. UX: user experience; UI: user interface.

Perceived Ease of Use

Although participants stated that the website was “pretty easy to use,” both portal user and nonuser participants (as shown during the focus group) were relatively negative about the UI and UX of My Health Manager (Textbox 3). Nonusers quickly identified UI design problems related to font size and colors while viewing the mock portal. In addition to some design issues, portal users noted challenges with using the portal or follow-up from using the portal system specifically related to registering with the system, logging in, and scheduling appointments. Several challenges were related to the back end of the system. For example, it was easy for patients to order their prescriptions on the Web, but in some cases, there were problems when participants went to the clinic to pick up the prescription. Participants who tried to use the appointment center said that they could not figure out how to schedule a visit on the portal. Those that were able to schedule an appointment on the portal experienced back-end problems at the clinic when they arrived to check-in for the visit. Despite some challenges in using the portal, many users thought My Health Manager was easy to use, and in some cases, My Health Manager was easier to use than more traditional services.

Perceived ease of use was impacted by participants’ level of computer anxiety and computer self-efficacy.

Computer Anxiety

Both portal users and nonusers expressed issues of computer anxiety, defined as apprehension or even fear of using the technology, which led to specific difficulties in using My Health Manager. As 1 user stated, “Well, I have just a couple of general thoughts about the Kaiser website. One is that we all hate instant upgrades, right? You hear the word ‘upgrade’ and you shudder.” Users worried that with every update, at some point they would be unable to use My Health Manager and that each new upgraded version created new use challenges. For example, during an upgrade, the log in page was modified, making it difficult for users to find the username and password text box that had previously been easy to use. The participant explained, “So recently—I don’t know how recently—but Kaiser upgraded, and all of a sudden, I couldn’t figure out how to log in. Now how stupid is that? So eventually, you know, I scanned and the ‘oh, there’s my name in the little arrow,’ but I thought, ‘couldn’t they have warned us?’ That was my first thought.”

Therefore, after an upgrade, users were apprehensive about using the new version and typically found the new version to be more difficult to use than the previous version.

Computer Self-Efficacy

Users and nonusers both indicated that they were pretty confident in their ability to “figure things out” on the portal and felt good when they learned how to use a new My Health Manager feature or technology in general. However, participants discussed that although confident in their ability to use the portal, the process of learning how to use the website was challenging. A user stated:

Me and computers have problems anyway. It's like, ugh. Probably just inexperience of using the computer. I mean, I use the things that they have here, but it's not anything like going onto the website and that kind of stuff. But it was probably just not knowing where I was going or what I was doing.

Responses suggested that older participants believed they could use My Health Manager but acknowledged there would be a steep learning curve. Although learning to use the portal presented difficulties, some participants explained they simply did not have the ability to use specific features. One nonuser, who was interested in learning more about the provider email function, stated they could not use the new provider chat function because they could not type or respond quickly enough to instant messages with a provider. They explained, “You have to type in your chat...It's fast...So email would be better.”

Perceived Usefulness

Participants described benefits and drawbacks regarding My Health Manager (Textbox 4).
Textbox 3. Perceived ease of use of My Health Manager.

Participant quotes:

- **Barriers**
  
  **User interface design**
  
  *It’s hard for me to see.*
  
  *The big print I can read. But I have to strain to see the small prints.*
  
  *It’s like it’s not dark enough. Is that what other people say, too?*
  
  **Logging-in**
  
  *My frustration is, it does not matter what I try to use, it never works. I can do this, this, this, this, this just exactly the way I remember the way I’m supposed to do it, and then you get down and it does not work. Enter password, wrong. This or that, something is wrong.*
  
  **Scheduling appointments**
  
  *Nope, I couldn’t make it work...Because you don’t know what’s available. Does (the doctor) have a slot at 2:00 on such-and-such a day? They don’t tell you that... Step 7? Why is there seven steps just to make an appointment?*
  
  **Back-end errors**
  
  *I don’t want to use (the Appointment Center) because there’s confusion among the people here for instance. And I’ll tell you, you make (an appointment), for instance I have sun damage because I’m out in the sun a lot, so I made an appointment to have it checked. And so that was the appointment. When I got here, to see the doctor, the nurse says, “Well, you have to see a PA.” I said, “Well, I just made an appointment on the website. I made the appointment, I wrote it down.”*
  
  *Well, yeah. They went through a period of time, I think, when they were changing over which that’s really the only problem I’ve ever had with them. And they were significant because medications disappeared. I mean you order them, they were there. But other than that, it works very well. They straightened it out I think.*
  
  **Facilitators**
  
  - **Simple, quick, and easy to use**
    
    *It’s nice to be able to see the results and that stuff because that’s easy. Or if the doctor sends you a message. It’s easy to pick it up.*
    
    *I have sent emails to my doc, especially when I don't want to come in and usually I get an answer within a very short time.*
    
    *The test results are pretty easy to get. I really like it. I like the fact that I can graph my test results as opposed to just seeing the numbers.*

Textbox 4. Perceived usefulness of My Health Manager.

Participant quotes:

- **Benefits of using My Health Manager**
  
  *I love the fact that I can communicate with the doctor or any of the other doctors. I get complete descriptions on blood work and what happens with that.*
  
  *You can as you are typing (via email feature), you can think and maybe, “No, that isn’t really what I want to say” instead of stumbling around. And you can do it more precise...Yeah, more organized. And then before you send it.*
  
  *For me, it was an easy way to get non-emergent information to the doctor. For me, that's the easiest part of it is I can send stuff and they'll either answer me or give me a call, one of the two.*
  
  **Saves time and money**
  
  *And that makes sense, because all it is, is you don’t have to come in for that visit, which, if it’s difficult for you to get out, if the weather’s crappy and stuff like that.*
When you initially send the e-mail to your doctor, sometimes they get back to you and they’ll say, “We’ll have a conference call. I’ve arranged a conference call to talk to you about it.” And that really saves a lot of time. And it could be something just little or a prescription change or something to that effect that you really don’t have to come in and see the doctor about. And it’s more an efficient way of really the whole system working.

- Provides patient health information

I am an advocator for people taking control of their own health care versus relying on – that’s not to say I’m going to self-medicate or anything. But I believe in being well-informed about my healthcare and presenting options to my doctors and that sort of thing. So I like to be really informed about what’s going on.

But yeah, they don’t have any trouble because it’s nice that I can get messages from my doctors, telling me where I’m at. Or if I’ve had a blood test, I know that it’s okay or if it’s not

- Drawbacks of using My Health Manager

- Preference for current process

That’s hard. There’s yes and then no, because I don’t hardly call into the hospital or I know when my appointments are and when I come, they tell me to call in to get my medicine. I don’t because I live so close, it’s even a little walk for me to come and pick them up. So, the way I feel now, I can still do things like I’m doing now. I mean you have to walk four or five blocks to come down here, and then I take what I can do by myself. And so, then sometimes I meet people here that I know, and for me it’s just like getting out for a little trip.

- Distance and serious illness

I think if I had more in my body or that I had more problems that (using My Health Manager) would be good. But I am never sick. Of course, you never want something to happen. I don’t go to my doctor real often either

If I lived far, it would work very good for me.

Benefits

Portal users expressed a clear benefit in using My Health Manager, in general and for very specific features. Generally speaking, users expressed that My Health Manager was useful in communicating with their provider, accessing health information, saving time and money, and addressing health concerns without a clinic visit.

Drawbacks

On the contrary, nonusers stated they preferred to accomplish health-related tasks using their current process and indicated the portal would be more helpful for particular people: those living at a distance and those with serious illness. Nonusers preferred to use the telephone or clinic pharmacy for prescriptions, seeing their provider in person when asking nonemergent questions and calling to make clinical appointments. However, it is important to note that participants described alternative benefits for their current methods. Although portal users thought using My Health Manager for prescription refills was useful in getting medications, nonusers liked going to the pharmacy in person because it got them out of the house and kept them active. Nonusers acknowledged that My Health Manager would be useful for patients far away from their providers and sicker patients. Nonusers understood why people would want to use the system. It simply did not seem useful to them personally.

Intent to Use

Participants’ intention to continue using or start using My Health Manager was influenced by their perceived ease of use and perceived usefulness.

Previous Negative User Experience

Once a participant had a negative UI with My Health Manager or a specific feature, they had little interest in trying again. For example, a nonuser who tried to register for My Health Manager was so frustrated with their registration experience that he/she did not want to try again, and gave the following explanation:

I tried to get on [My Health Manager] several years ago and that was when they were sending the password by mail. I lost the password, and I forgot that you had to have (a password). I forgot all that. I again tried to get on it and didn’t have a password so I thought, “Well, I’ll just start over again.” It wouldn’t let me, so I said, “Well, the heck with it then.”

Also, as stated above, users expressed many challenges in using the Appointment Center; therefore, participants showed little intent to use the Appointment Center until the glitches were fixed.

Lack of Interest in New Functions

Nonusers and users alike were not interested in using the recently added features of e-visits and chat functions. Few participants saw the value in using these features, articulating comments such as, “But I wouldn’t use it because I don’t see any need to, personally. I’m not saying other people wouldn’t.” Nonusers wanted to continue seeing their providers in person or talking on the phone, and users wanted to continue using the portal as is. A participant explained about possibly using the e-visit feature:

Usually, if I want to see the doctor, I want to see the doctor. And I know what it is why I’m going, and what it is I want to talk to them about. If it’s just real
simple, I can just e-mail him or call him. If I want to see my doctor, I undoubtedly have to make an appointment to see him. And if I want to see my doctor, I want to go see my doctor.

Lack of Awareness of Functions Available

Intent to use was also influenced by participants’ awareness of My Health Manager features and access to help using the website. Most participants did not know about the new features, and nonusers did not know about the basic features available via My Health Manager in general. As 1 nonuser participant stated, “You can see how I read on the computer, because I’d never seen that—make a—schedule an appointment. That wouldn’t occur to me”; participants did not know what features were available or how to use them.

Discussion

Principal Findings

This study supports the growing literature suggesting many older patients, including those with MCC, are interested in using and are already using patient portals to help manage their health [22]. This is also the first study to use the TAM to qualitatively explore the connections between perceived usefulness, ease of use, and intent to use for a patient portal among older patients with MCC.

The TAM framework and supporting evidence [17,18] indicates several external variables influencing perceived ease of use with patient portals. Our study participants identified only 2 external variables: computer self-efficacy and anxiety. Specific patient portal user trainings offered in-person and/or on the Web may help older adults learn how to use the portal and when to use specific features [36]. Caregivers and family members are also helpful in reducing technology-specific anxiety [22,37], but more research is needed to inform portal design for shared access with caregivers [38].

Email, pharmacy, and medical lab result sections were popular and perceived as both useful and easy to use. This use behavior is consistent with other patient portal research in older populations [4,8]. These features are simple and quick while improving perceived patient-provider communication, satisfaction with access to health information, and fast medication management. Nonusers interested in the portal may be directed to these most popular, usable features. Research shows that once older adults are engaged in a technology, they tend to be high utilizers [23]. Therefore, promoting adoption of popular, easy-to-use features may foster patient satisfaction and further use of additional portal features. For example, promoting the email feature initially to encourage a patient to then try the portal pharmacy system.

Other features, particularly the Appointment Center, are difficult to use and do not offer perceived benefit to patients in this study. It is easier for patients to simply call to schedule appointments. There are also UI design issues related to small fonts and poor coloring, and negative UX influenced participants’ intent to use the portal. These results align with the TAM and previous work suggesting that technology acceptance is determined by the perceived value and degree of burden. Older adults are unlikely to adopt burdensome technologies. Therefore, health systems should obtain ongoing UI and UX feedback from older adults with MCC when developing new tools and updates. The Department of Veteran Affairs implemented an ongoing feedback strategy that fostered adoption of their patient portal [39].

In terms of perceived usefulness, participants in this study suggested that patients far away from their providers would particularly benefit from the patient portal. However, older adults in rural areas are less likely to use patient portals [40], and internet use is lower among people in rural settings, especially among people with MCC [41]. Low internet and health technology use in rural communities is often attributed to limited access and awareness [42]. Recent improvements to broadband access [43] in rural communities may lead to increased portal adoption. However, more research is needed to determine best strategies for promoting portal engagement among older adults with MCC living in rural settings.

Participants indicated the portal would be helpful for sicker patients. Although we did not follow up to acquire a better definition of sicker, older patients with serious illness, owing to complex care needs, may benefit from portal use. There is some evidence substantiating increased portal adoption among older adults with worse health status [44]. A few studies indicate that people with cancer have positive perceptions of patient portals [45,46]. Although older adults with serious illness may be a target population for portal adoption, little is known about patient portal utility for patients with advanced or serious illness.

Preference for current methods is also a drawback to perceived usefulness and barrier to patients’ intent to use. Participants value going to the clinic or pharmacy for physical activity and social engagement. With these values in mind, portal designers should consider adding functions that encourage older patients to get out of the house and connect personally with their providers. As portals advance, it is important to also respect the patients’ need for a face-to-face connection with their providers. However, providers may consider using some face-to-face and phone-based time to encourage portal use [21]. Face-to-face and phone-based encouragement (eg, “Did you know you can schedule your next appointment in the convenience of your home online? Just go to My Health Manager”) from providers and staff may increase patient awareness of beneficial features. In this study, health management tools and newer features were not used primarily owing to a lack of awareness.

In this sample, patient portals are not preferred by everyone, and other older adults with MCC may feel similarly. Usage varies greatly: some patients will never use the portal, other current users will continue to use only a few features, whereas another group will use every available option. Explicit nonusers appear to prefer human and face-to-face contact, which has previously been reported from a diverse sample of Kaiser patients [47]. Regardless of preference, technology-based health care interactions are increasing, and portal use may be expected. Addressing UI and UX challenges and promoting perceived benefits (improving communication, saving time, and access to personal information) may improve the intent to use patient portals among older adults with MCC.
Limitations

Although our study is an in-depth analysis of perceptions of older adults with MCC of a specific patient portal, the use behaviors and experience may differ across portal systems. While employing a descriptive qualitative approach for understanding portal UI and UX, intent to use, and use behavior of My Health Manager, we used only focus groups for data collection. This work would have benefited from inclusion of other data sources such as observation. We were unable to recruit as many portal nonusers resulting in limitations of our nonuser feedback. Although we recruited participants representing a wide age range, we did not maintain equal participation from each age group. The sample was also relatively well educated, middle income, and technology users, lacking specific input from underprivileged populations with less access to technology resources.

Conclusions

Older adults are interested in using patient portals and are already taking advantage of the features available to them. We have the opportunity to better engage older adults to use portals but need to pay close attention to key considerations promoting usefulness and ease of use. We recommend implementing portal user trainings, family and caregiver support, ongoing user feedback, and provider encouragement to improve intent to use and adoption among older adults with MCC.

Acknowledgments

The authors thank Dr Ted Palen for assistance with My Health Manager. This research was supported by funding from the National Institute on Aging (5T32AG044296). Dr Portz was supported by a career development award funded by the National Institute on Aging (K76AG059934).

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References

2. ONC: Office of the National Coordinator for Health Information Technology. Are there difference types of personal health records (PHRs)? URL: https://www.healthit.gov/faq/are-there-different-types-personal-health-records-phrs [accessed 2018-12-18] [WebCite ID 741VwoHMC]


34. Sharit J. The roles of health literacy, numeracy, and graph literacy on the usability of the VA’s personal health record by veterans. Usability Studie 2014;9(4):173-193 [FREE Full text]


Abbreviations

- MCC: multiple chronic conditions
- KPCO: Kaiser Permanente Colorado
- TAM: Technology Acceptance Model
- UI: user interface
- UX: user experience

©Jennifer Dickman Portz, Elizabeth A Bayliss, Sheana Bull, Rebecca S Boxer, David B Bekelman, Kathy Gleason, Sara Czaja. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 08.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Review

Patient Portals Facilitating Engagement With Inpatient Electronic Medical Records: A Systematic Review

Ronald Dendere1*, PhD; Christine Slade2*, PhD; Andrew Burton-Jones3*, PhD; Clair Sullivan1,4*, MBBS (Hons), MD, FACHI; Andrew Staib5,6*, MBBS, FACHI; Monika Janda1*, PhD

1Centre for Health Services Research, Faculty of Medicine, The University of Queensland, Woolloongabba, Australia
2Institute for Teaching and Learning Innovation, The University of Queensland, Brisbane, Australia
3School of Business, Faculty of Business, Economics and Law, The University of Queensland, Brisbane, Australia
4Metro North Hospital and Health Service, Department of Health, Queensland Government, Brisbane, Australia
5Metro South Hospital and Health Service, Department of Health, Queensland Government, Brisbane, Australia
6University of Queensland School of Medicine, Brisbane, Australia
*all authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Monika Janda, PhD
Centre for Health Services Research
Faculty of Medicine
The University of Queensland
Level 2, Building 33, Princess Alexandra Hospital
Woolloongabba, Australia
Phone: 61 7 3176 4569
Fax: 61 7 3365 1488
Email: m.janda@uq.edu.au

Abstract

Background: Engaging patients in the delivery of health care has the potential to improve health outcomes and patient satisfaction. Patient portals may enhance patient engagement by enabling patients to access their electronic medical records (EMRs) and facilitating secure patient-provider communication.

Objective: The aim of this study was to review literature describing patient portals tethered to an EMR in inpatient settings, their role in patient engagement, and their impact on health care delivery in order to identify factors and best practices for successful implementation of this technology and areas that require further research.

Methods: A systematic search for articles in the PubMed, CINAHL, and Embase databases was conducted using keywords associated with patient engagement, electronic health records, and patient portals and their respective subject headings in each database. Articles for inclusion were evaluated for quality using A Measurement Tool to Assess Systematic Reviews (AMSTAR) for systematic review articles and the Quality Assessment Tool for Studies with Diverse Designs for empirical studies. Included studies were categorized by their focus on input factors (eg, portal design), process factors (eg, portal use), and output factors (eg, benefits) and by the valence of their findings regarding patient portals (ie, positive, negative, or mixed).

Results: The systematic search identified 58 articles for inclusion. The inputs category was addressed by 40 articles, while the processes and outputs categories were addressed by 36 and 46 articles, respectively: 47 articles addressed multiple themes across the three categories, and 11 addressed only a single theme. Nineteen articles had high- to very high-quality, 21 had medium quality, and 18 had low- to very low-quality. Findings in the inputs category showed wide-ranging portal designs; patients’ privacy concerns and lack of encouragement from providers were among portal adoption barriers while information access and patient-provider communication were among facilitators. Several methods were used to train portal users with varying success. In the processes category, sociodemographic characteristics and medical conditions of patients were predictors of portal use; some patients wanted unlimited access to their EMRs, personalized health education, and nonclinical information; and patients were keen to use portals for communicating with their health care teams. In the outputs category, some but not all studies found patient portals improved patient engagement; patients perceived some portal functions as inadequate but others as useful; patients...
and staff thought portals may improve patient care but could cause anxiety in some patients; and portals improved patient safety, adherence to medications, and patient-provider communication but had no impact on objective health outcomes.

**Conclusions:** While the evidence is currently immature, patient portals have demonstrated benefit by enabling the discovery of medical errors, improving adherence to medications, and providing patient-provider communication, etc. High-quality studies are needed to fully understand, improve, and evaluate their impact.


**KEYWORDS**

patient portal; electronic medical record; electronic health record; patient engagement; digital hospital

**Introduction**

The increasing adoption of electronic medical records (EMRs) by hospitals presents an opportunity for patients to access their clinical data and actively participate in their care via the EMR. Hospitals and other health care organizations can facilitate patient access to their EMR information through patient portals. Patient portals can provide secure, online access to personal health information [1] such as medication lists, laboratory results, immunizations, allergies, and discharge information [2]. They can also enable patient-provider communication using secure messaging, appointments and payment management, and prescription refill requests [2,3].

The increase in patient portal implementation is, in part, due to some preliminary evidence that they may improve patient engagement [4] and health outcomes such as medication adherence [5-10]. Government incentive programs and regulations also influenced some health care organizations to implement patient portals [11,12]. For example, in the United States, implementing patient portals was a way to meet the requirements for Meaningful Use, Stage 2, of the Healthcare Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act [13].

Promoting patient involvement in health care delivery may lead to improved quality and safety of care [14,15] by enabling patients to spot and report errors in EMRs, for example [6]. Some patients recognize the role of patient portals in their health care, reporting satisfaction with the ability to communicate with their health care teams and perform tasks such as requesting prescription refills conveniently [3,16]. Portal use may reduce in-person visits, visits to emergency departments, and patient-provider telephone conversations [3,8-10,12,16]. Despite the potential of portals, already used in the ambulatory setting for some time, implementation in the inpatient setting has only recently gathered momentum [17-19]. The inpatient setting presents additional challenges for implementing patient portals [18,20]. Clinical conditions leading to hospitalization are often acute and the amount of medical information generated during this time can be extensive, which may overwhelm patients [20] and challenge information technology to rapidly display this information.

The aim of this study was to review literature describing patient portals tethered to an EMR in inpatient settings, their role in patient engagement, and their impact on health care delivery in order to identify factors and best practices for successful implementation of this technology and areas that require further research. Our review aims to inform researchers, health care organizations, and policymakers.

**Methods**

**Search Strategy**

The PubMed, CINAHL, and Embase databases were searched for articles published between 2005 and 2017 using keywords related to patient engagement, electronic health records, patient portals, and their associated subject headings in each database: the full search terms for each database are provided in Multimedia Appendix 1.

**Study Selection and Quality Assessment**

Figure 1 shows the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses flow diagram for the systematic search and selection process. Inclusion criteria for articles were (1) written in English, (2) hospital inpatient setting, and (3) patient portals tethered to a hospital EMR. The initial combined database search produced 703 articles, and an additional 16 were identified by scanning their reference lists. After eliminating duplicates, the article abstracts were independently reviewed by three authors to identify articles that did not meet the inclusion criteria. This led to 617 articles being excluded. Full-text screening was conducted for the remaining 102 articles, leading to the identification of 62 articles that did not meet the inclusion criteria. At each stage, the authors met to reconcile, by consensus, any disagreements about article inclusion. An independent coder also coded the 102 articles for inclusion/exclusion using our criteria, and interrater agreement was high (Cohen kappa=.75). In cases of disagreement, we opted to include the article if it addressed a potentially important policy issue (eg, privacy issues, rural/urban divide). To ensure we included as many up-to-date papers as possible, we periodically conducted database searches for new articles after the initial search. This step was performed by just one author because this stage, the authors had established a well-developed understanding of the inclusion/exclusion criteria. This periodic update, up to August 2018, identified another 18 articles for inclusion.

The included articles were assessed for quality. Two authors independently scored each article’s quality using the most recent version of A Measurement Tool to Assess Systematic Reviews (AMSTAR 2) [21] for review articles and the Quality Assessment Tool for Studies with Diverse Designs (QATSDDD) [22] for qualitative, quantitative, and mixed empirical studies. We classified the overall AMSTAR 2– or QATSDDD-derived...
score for each paper on a 5-point scale (very low, low, medium, high, very high), thus establishing the qualities of all articles on one scale. The ratings by the authors and the independent coder were highly correlated ($r = .81$). A third coauthor then independently reviewed and reconciled the scores. We assigned valence ratings to each article to characterize the overall findings in each article regarding patient portals as positive, negative, or mixed [23].

**Data Analysis**

We analyzed the information extracted from the included articles by categorizing the themes related to the implementation of patient portals into inputs, processes, and outputs. The inputs are the material (eg, hardware and software) and nonmaterial (eg, leadership) components that facilitate or impair the establishment or use of the portal. Processes include the interactions of the users with the portal. Outputs comprise the results of the implementation or the use of the portal. Through the analysis, we identified 14 themes within these three categories, shown in Textbox 1.

**Figure 1.** Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses flowchart of the search and selection process.
Textbox 1. Description of the themes identified in the implementation of inpatient portals.

- **Input themes**
  - Portal design: umbrella term for all design-related aspects of the portal including portal interface, content, features, and functions
  - Usability: extent to which a patient portal has the property of being able to be used by patients, caregivers, and health care teams to enhance patient engagement with effectiveness, efficiency, and satisfaction
  - Barriers: factors that hinder widespread adoption or portal use
  - Facilitators: factors that motivate or enable users to sign up for or actively use a portal
  - User training: equipping patients and health care team members with the necessary skills and knowledge to effectively use a portal
  - Organizational factors: culture of a health care organization; decisions and actions it takes when an initial consideration is made to implement a patient portal

- **Process themes**
  - Adoption: from a patient perspective, adoption is the registration for a portal account; from a health care provider perspective, portal adoption refers to acceptance and promotion of the portal [16]
  - Use: active engagement and continued use after signing up for a portal [4]
  - Information: all aspects associated with providing patients with clinical and nonclinical information via a portal
  - Communication: all aspects associated with portal-based patient-provider communication

- **Output themes**
  - Patient engagement: active involvement of patients in their own health care
  - User perceptions: thoughts, feelings, and opinions of patients, caregivers, and health care team members about their experiences with a patient portal
  - Health outcomes: impact of patient portals on clinical indicators
  - Benefits: value provided by patient portals to the health care delivery process

Results

Overview: Search Strategy, Study Selection, and Quality Assessment

Details of the 58 articles included in this review are given in Multimedia Appendices 2 and 3. The majority of the articles (41) are indexed in all three databases; 13 articles are indexed in two databases, and only 4 are indexed in a single database. The PubMed and Embase databases each index 56 articles while CINAHL indexes 41 articles. Nineteen articles described qualitative studies, 18 quantitative studies, and 9 mixed method studies, while 12 were reviews. Our quality assessment placed 19 articles in the high- or very high–quality categories, 21 in the medium category, and 18 in the low- or very low–quality categories. Twenty-nine articles were assigned mixed valence, 16 articles were assigned positive valence, and 2 were assigned negative valence. Valence was not applicable or could not be drawn in 11 articles (ie, those that examined portals but that were not focused on evaluating them in any way).

There was a spread of articles addressing themes over the inputs, processes and outputs categories (see Multimedia Appendix 3). However, only one-third of the articles (19/58) addressed the full spectrum of categories.

Textbox 2 shows that there was corroboration among studies for some findings (eg, information) but contradicting findings in some themes (eg, health outcomes). We did not observe trends in the findings that were related to study quality or design (ie, there was no association between study quality or study design and reported findings).
**Textbox 2.** Summary of findings in the reviewed literature.

- **Inputs**
  - **Portal design**
    - Portals were designed using an iterative approach [6,16,24]
    - Integrated infobuttons linked users with reliable sources of medical information [19,25-27]
    - Artificial intelligence was used to enhance portal designs [28]
    - Portals can be designed for specific diseases or medical conditions [29]
    - Patients requested electronic games within portals [18,30] and functionality to control caregivers’ access to their electronic medical records (EMRs) and receive notifications when their EMRs had been viewed by a caregiver [31]
  - **Usability**
    - Some participants had difficulties using patient portals mainly because of complex portal interfaces [19,24,32-34]
    - Some patients found patient portals easy to use [17,30,35-37]
  - **Barriers**
    - Lack of appropriate training [33]
    - Doubt of the portal’s usefulness [38]
    - Lost passwords [38,39]
    - Difficulties in using portals [16,33,34]
    - Anxiety associated with viewing personal medical information [38]
    - Data security and privacy concerns [34,40]
    - Lack of encouragement from providers [3,40]
  - **Facilitators**
    - Access to information [18,19,24,30,36,40-42]
    - Patient-provider communication [26,34,40,43]
    - Record-keeping [36,42,43]
    - Provider encouragement [40]
  - **User training**
    - Patients were trained using videos and reading material [24,33]
    - Health care teams were trained using verbal instructions and hands-on sessions [5,30,44,45]
  - **Organizational factors**
    - Rural hospitals were more likely to report costs and obtaining staff cooperation as barriers to health information technology (HIT; including patient portals) adoption than urban hospitals [46]
    - Small hospitals were more likely to report cost-related barriers than large hospitals [46]
    - Leaderships had crucial roles in the implementation of patient portals, working closely with developers in system design, developing policies to guide user training, and integrating portals into clinical workflows [33]
    - Implementation of patient portals varied across organizations due to different interpretations of government legislations by the health care organizations [47]
  - **Processes**
    - **Adoption**
      - Portal use was higher among white patients than other racial groups, younger patients than older patients, female patients than male patients, and high-income than low-income patients [4,6,33,48]
    - **Use**
      - Portal use was higher among patients with greater disease severity [4]
      - Patients were less inclined to use a portal when they were seriously ill, in intense pain,
or soon after undergoing multiple tests or procedures [24]

- Information
  - Patients wanted timely and comprehensive access to their medical information [6,18,24,26,30]
  - Some patients preferred to have access to their entire EMR, including doctors’ notes [24,41]
  - Patients wanted personalized information tailored to their conditions and needs [6,24,35,49]
  - Patients requested clinical unit maps, meal menus [30], and short biographies of their health care team members [19,24]

- Communication
  - Patients and caregivers expressed interest in using portals to communicate with health care staff [6,24,30,36] but not many actually used this feature [30,44]
  - Patients used portal messaging to request information, communicate needs and concerns, contribute to care coordination, offer feedback [26], compliment health care staff, and express gratitude [30,45]
  - Some patients wanted an option to send messages to specific staff members and an indication of whether a message had been read and when to expect a response [33]
  - Ethnicity, age, and gender were associated with portal-based communication [7,16,33,48]

- Outputs
  - Patient engagement
    - Some portals did not significantly improve patient engagement [17,50] but others did [6,41,43,51,52]
    - Patients in some studies reported that portals enabled better engagement in their own care [19,24,30]
  - User perceptions
    - Some patients felt that portals did not adequately fulfill their information needs [6,24,29,42]
    - Patients associated unrestricted access to their EMRs with empowerment and a sense of control [24,36,42,53]
    - Some patients and health care staff had concerns that unrestricted access to sensitive information may cause anxiety and more questions for health care staff [24,41,49]
    - Health care teams had preimplementation concerns about disruptions to workflows and potential for large volumes of patient messages, but such concerns did not materialize [45]
    - Patients and staff thought that the messaging feature of patient portals was important for patient care [17,24,26,30]
    - Patients who used a disease-specific portal were more satisfied than those who used a generic portal [29]
    - Patients and health care staff agreed that patient portals helped to improve patient care [5,30,44]
  - Health outcomes
    - Significant association between portal use and health outcomes was not observed in some studies [2,4,20] but was observed in others [54]
    - Patient portals facilitated discovery of EMR errors by patients [24,26,30,54-56]
  - Benefits
    - Improved adherence to medication [3,9,39,43,52,57]
    - Improved patient satisfaction [3,29,30,39,45]
    - Enhanced patient-provider communication [6,30,40,43,52]
    - Improved patient safety [6,26,52,55]
    - Reduced patient uncertainty and anxiety [3,24,36]
    - Increased patient engagement [6,19,24,30,41,43,45,51,52]
**Patient Portal Inputs**

Forty articles addressed themes in the inputs category. We identified 22 articles that addressed portal design. In an iterative design approach, feedback from patients, including requests for electronic games and other functions, was used to refine designs. Enhancements included links to medical education, artificial intelligence techniques, and disease-specific design.

As shown in Textbox 2, poor portal designs caused usability difficulties for some patients. Those difficulties were among the barriers to portal use. Textbox 2 also shows that more barriers to portal use than facilitators were identified in the reviewed literature. Various methods were used to train patients and staff to use the portals. However, training methods were not optimal [5,33,44]. For example, in one study, patient training was delivered via an 11-minute video that was not well received, with less than a third (26.3%) watching the entire video [33]. In another study among health care staff, doctors had the lowest confidence in a patient portal, and they doubted their training was sufficient to allow them to effectively use it [5].

Organizational factors (leadership, staff support, and key decisions, etc) was the least addressed theme. However, the findings summarized in Textbox 2 indicate that organizational factors are likely the most crucial in determining whether or how patient portals are implemented.

**Patient Portal Processes**

Thirty-six articles addressed themes categorized as processes. Five articles addressed portal adoption while use was addressed in 18 articles (see Multimedia Appendix 3). Sociodemographic characteristics of patients such as race, age, gender, level of education, and social status were predictors of both portal adoption and use [4,6,33,48]. In addition to sociodemographic factors, there was higher portal use among patients with greater disease severity (eg, advanced cancer) [4], but at any given time, patient condition influenced portal use as described in Textbox 2.

Seventeen articles addressed information and 20 addressed communication. The articles suggested that patients wanted unlimited access to their EMRs, medical education in layman’s terms [24,41], and nonclinical information [19,24,30].

Patient-provider communication, usually in the form of secure messages, is a key feature of inpatient portals [26]. Despite expressions of interest in this feature, actual use was low [30,44]; in a pediatric study with 296 parents participating, only about 6% sent messages to health care teams via the inpatient portal [30]. Most portals enabled patients to send messages to a single mailbox that was accessed by staff members on duty, but some patients wanted to communicate with specific staff members [33]. Similar to adoption and use, sociodemographic factors were predictors of which patients used the messaging feature (see Textbox 2).

**Patient Portal Outputs**

The outputs category was addressed by 46 articles, and 24 articles addressed patient engagement. Results of patient engagement were mixed: portals in some studies did not cause statistically significant improvement, but patients in other studies reported that portals enabled better engagement in their care.

User perceptions was the most commonly addressed theme across all categories (35 articles), and Textbox 2 shows that users perceived some functions of portals (eg, access to information) as inadequate but perceived other functions (eg, communication) as very useful. Despite dissatisfaction and concerns with some aspects of the portals, users’ perceptions of the patient portal concept as a whole were mostly positive. For example, in one study, 90% of participants reported overall satisfaction with the portal, 89% thought that the portal reduced errors, and 94% agreed that the portal improved care delivery [30]. In another study, 84% of participants described a patient portal as useful and 90% reported that they would recommend it to their peers [32]. Health care staff appreciated the reasons for implementing patient portals and their own roles and responsibilities in the process, but they stated that they would like to receive sufficient training [5].

Twenty articles addressed the association between patient portals and health outcomes, such as medical errors, readmissions, and mortality. Results were mixed as some studies did not show positive associations between portal use and health outcomes [2,4,20]. For example, a retrospective study of cancer patients found no association between portal adoption or use and adverse events [4] and another retrospective study found no association between portal use and 30-day readmission or inpatient mortality [20]. However, in a third study, active portal use significantly improved glycated hemoglobin levels [54]. Importantly, patient portals in several studies facilitated discovery of EMR errors by patients, particularly medication errors [24,26,30,54-56]. Finally, 7 articles addressed the benefits of patient portals, and Textbox 2 shows that portals offers a wide range of benefits for patient care.

**Discussion**

**Principal Findings**

This systematic review examined 58 articles studying inpatient portals. Although there was overlap in the themes reflected in these studies, there was also significant variation in the setting, patient population, software, outcomes assessed, and study methodology, making it hard to come to a definitive conclusion on whether inpatient portals are beneficial. This is further shown by the higher number of included studies that were judged to relay mixed valence than those with positive valence. However, more studies relayed positive than negative valence, showing that patient portals may be beneficial for health care. We discuss below the patient portal input, process and output factors that contribute to this assessment, and the areas of research that need focus in order to improve patient care. Figure 2 provides a visual summary.
Patient Portal Inputs

When assessing common themes within the inputs category, portal design, usability, and barriers were more widely covered than user training and organizational factors. Many articles showed that good portal design is crucial for usability and adoption by patients. While most studies involved users in the design process, more needs to be done to overcome design-related barriers, particularly for people with low health literacy [6,19,24]. Increasing the use of enabling technology such as voice-commanded digital assistants, artificial intelligence, and natural language processing could make the systems cater to a wider range of audiences. Designing platforms so that they can be displayed on users’ personal mobile devices could be another enabler of portal adoption.

Patients’ concerns regarding privacy and security of their medical information [34,40] are particularly relevant in cases where caregivers need access to patients’ EMRs. Discussion of
privacy issues in cases of caregiver access to patient medical information in the literature is limited. In the absence of formal policy for caregiver access, patients may opt to disclose personal log-in details to their caregivers, which is not recommended [26].

The results of user training showed that reliance on a one-size-fits-all approach may not be effective for educating users because of varying preferences. Training could be enhanced by providing information that directly addresses common patient concerns (eg, information security) and health care staff concerns (eg, workflow changes).

Information on the best timing to deliver training material to patients is lacking in the literature. While staff training can be scheduled ahead of deploying a patient portal, patients may only encounter a portal upon hospitalization. Furthermore, the severity of their condition may limit their ability to focus on or understand the training material. Innovation may be needed to inform patients about portal services prior to hospitalization. For example, patients could sign up for outpatient portals which would be similar in design to the inpatient portals to ensure seamless transition between the two portals. Hospitals could also collaborate with medical insurance providers to make training material available to potential patients already signing up for hospital insurance.

**Patient Portal Processes**

Associations between patient sociodemographic characteristics and portal use [4,6,33,48] indicate that patients who are most vulnerable (eg, those with low health literacy or seriously ill) would be least likely to benefit from patient portals. Recruitment and participation bias when engaging participants in user testing mean that actual use by patients may not reflect the use in the initial testing phases. Therefore, health care organizations may need to conduct multiple studies to iteratively address factors that influence portal use within the communities they serve.

The varying preference among patients for level of access to EMRs [6,18,24,26,30] and staff concerns with unlimited patient access to sensitive information (information that could cause anxiety for patients) [24,41,49] present challenges for health care organizations. Health care organizations could fulfill these diverse information needs by flagging sensitive information and warning patients that despite having access to the information, they can opt to receive it in person from a health care team member. Some hospitals already have guidelines for releasing sensitive information to outpatient portals [26], and those guidelines could be adapted to the inpatient setting.

Health care organizations may view patient requests of nonclinical information and functions such as electronic games [18,19,24,30] as fringe requests that could raise developmental costs. However, granting these requests may improve portal adoption and use and overall patient satisfaction. Also, patients have requested background information on their health care staff, but staff perceptions about the disclosure of such information to their patients is not known [19,24]. Further research is needed to uncover staff perceptions in this regard and explore ways of implementing this service.

Portal-based patient-provider communication is potentially beneficial but may also be disruptive [26]. Although staff concerns about potential interruptions caused by constant patient messaging did not materialize [45], in practice, staff members may be overwhelmed by messages at any time. Structured messaging may be a solution that ensures patients communicate only important and relevant information [26]. If health care organizations decide to enforce structured messaging, they should prioritize patient safety and therefore avoid restrictions that could prevent patients reporting genuine concerns.

**Patient Portal Outputs**

The literature explored some, but not all, potential outputs of patient portal implementations. Most of the studies assessed implementation of patient portals using interim outcomes such as user perceptions, and few studies addressed important objective outcomes such as length of stay, morbidity, or mortality [2,4,20].

Some studies showed no association between portal use and health outcomes such as readmission, adverse events, or mortality [2,4,20]. However, a number of those studies drew their conclusions from retrospective analysis of portal adoption and use data only [4,20]—adoption and frequency of use alone do not provide sufficient information about effective portal use, which may affect outcomes.

Increasing patient engagement is a goal of patient portals, but the engagement of health care staff is also important since they are likely to be approached by the patients with portal-related queries [5,44]. Nurses and doctors should have sufficient knowledge to answer basic questions or appropriately escalate complex questions (eg, to information technology support). Also, nurses may be required to respond to patient-generated messages within the portal. Similarly, doctors’ perceptions of portals are also important, as they may use a portal to communicate with patients [5] and therefore need to be confident with its functions. Theories in health care information technology suggest that user perceptions can predict the acceptance and use of new technologies [58-60]. Therefore, it is essential for hospitals to ensure positive staff attitudes toward patient portals through effective staff training and technical support and incorporating staff needs in portal design and workflows.

Several studies reported that patient portals facilitate patient discovery of errors in EMRs [24,26,30,54-56]. Discussion in the literature of how patients could notify health care providers of such errors is lacking. Further research is needed to establish how patient-discovered errors are reported and to identify optimal reporting methods.

Research in the evaluation of patient portals is also currently limited. Standardized evaluation frameworks and measures are needed to enable better comparisons of patient portal implementation and outcomes in the future.

**Limitations**

While an extensive search was undertaken, the majority of the included studies were conducted at single locations, used outcome measures that were not comparable to those used in...
other studies, and had small sample sizes. That means results of those studies may not be generalizable to other population groups. Also, a number of the studies were conducted in controlled settings, such as closed-door observations and interviews, which would not be representative of hospital settings. The absence of standardized evaluation tools means the results could not be compared or synthesized, and we were thus limited to providing a descriptive summary of findings only. Most studies that addressed user perceptions or patient-reported results depended on the opinions of those who completed end-of-study questionnaires or interviews; such results could be biased as they may lack feedback from participants who felt uneasy about giving negative feedback. Finally, our conceptual framework enabled us to group the findings gleaned from the included articles, although there was some overlap in the categories caused by interdependence in some of the themes.

Conclusion
The review results suggest that the available evidence for inpatient portals is currently immature. Standardized outcomes assessment and more high-quality studies with objective outcomes (length of stay, mortality, and morbidity) are required to fully understand the impact of such portals.

Acknowledgments
This study benefited from the support of the Australian Research Council (ARC FT130100942), the National Health and Medical Research Council Translating Research into Practice Fellowship (APP 1151021), and the University of Queensland.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Search terms for the PubMed, CINAHL, and Embase databases.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 24KB - jmir_v21i4e12779_app1.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Detailed summary of each article selected for inclusion in the review.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 122KB - jmir_v21i4e12779_app2.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Themes addressed by each article.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 107KB - jmir_v21i4e12779_app3.pdf]

References


Abbreviations

AMSTAR: A Measurement Tool to Assess Systematic Reviews
EMR: electronic medical record
HIT: health information technology
QATSDD: Quality Assessment Tool for Studies With Diverse Designs

©Ronald Dendere, Christine Slade, Andrew Burton-Jones, Clair Sullivan, Andrew Staib, Monika Janda. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 11.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Racial, Ethnic, and Socioeconomic Disparities in Web-Based Patient Portal Usage Among Kidney and Liver Transplant Recipients: Cross-Sectional Study

Abstract

Background: Kidney and liver transplant recipients must manage a complex care regimen after kidney transplant. Although the use of Web-based patient portals is known to improve patient-provider communication and health outcomes in chronic disease populations by helping patients manage posttransplant care, disparities in access to and use of portals have been reported. Little is known about portal usage and disparities among kidney and liver transplant recipients.

Objective: The aim of this study was to examine patient racial/ethnic, socioeconomic, and clinical characteristics associated with portal usage among kidney and liver transplant recipients.

Methods: The study included all adult kidney and liver transplant recipients (n=710) at a large academic transplant center in the Southeastern United States between March 2014 and November 2016. Electronic medical record data were linked with Cerner portal usage data. Patient portal use was defined as any portal activity (vs no activity) recorded in the Cerner Web-based portal, including viewing of health records, lab results, medication lists, and the use of secure messaging. Multivariable log-binomial regression was used to determine the patient demographic, clinical, and socioeconomic characteristics associated with portal usage, stratified by organ.

Results: Among 710 transplant recipients (n=455 kidney, n=255 liver), 55.4% (252/455) of kidney recipients and 48.2% (123/255) of liver recipients used the patient portal. Black patients were less likely to use the portal versus white patients among both kidney (57% black vs 74% white) and liver (28% black vs 55% white) transplant recipients. In adjusted multivariable analyses, kidney transplant recipients were more likely to use the portal if they had higher education; among liver recipients, patients who were white versus black and had higher education were more likely to use the portal.

Conclusions: Despite studies showing that patient portals have the potential to benefit transplant recipients as a tool for health management, racial and socioeconomic disparities should be considered before widespread implementation. Transplant centers should include portal training and support to all patients to encourage use, given its potential to improve outcomes.
**Introduction**

**Complexity of Transplant Care**

Transplantation has improved health outcomes for patients with end-stage organ failure, doubling median survival rates compared with patients who remain on the waiting list for an organ (kidney 12.4 years vs 5.4 years; liver 11.6 years vs 3.1 years; heart 9.5 years vs 2.3 years; and lung 5.2 years vs 2.3 years) in the last 25 years [1-3]. Immunosuppressant therapy is essential to graft survival, and treatment regimens can be highly complex and a major burden for patients to manage [4]. Transplant recipients, for example, take an average of 11 medications per day and often experience frequent changes in their medication regimen [5,6]. In addition, because of the complex and multidisciplinary nature of their clinical management, transplant recipients are required to navigate complex systems of care by attending frequent clinical appointments, obtaining frequent laboratory and radiologic testing, and meeting with multiple medical specialists.

**Potential Impact of Internet Technologies Upon Transplant Care**

Modern internet technologies have been used to help manage other complex conditions, including diabetes, HIV, asthma, depression, heart disease, tuberculosis, and end-stage renal disease, leading to improvement in overall health and self-care management [7-13]. These new technologies have increased patient empowerment, decreased office visit rates and phone calls to physicians, and improved adherence to treatment [14,15]. However, little is known about the use of modern Web-based technologies among the transplant recipient patient population. Studies have indicated that owing to the high prescription burden, transplant recipients are interested in Web-based applications to assist in their complex medication management [16]. For example, Browning et al reported that 78% of adult kidney recipients had a positive attitude toward the use of mobile health smartphone apps for medication management [17].

Web-based patient portal systems can enhance convenience, communications, and fidelity in patient care. Despite previous research showing positive patient attitudes toward health technology, it may not be adopted equitably by all patients, and patient portal use is likely decreased in patients of minority race, lower educational level, and older age [18-21]. For example, non-Hispanic whites, younger adults, and those with high levels of education are more likely to use patient portals for diabetes management compared with racial and ethnic minorities, older adults, and those with lower education [18]. Limited access to technology may be a contributor to this gap. Other studies, however, suggest that the observed disparities are less related to access but that a lack of familiarity with data retrieval (eg, electronic health literacy) helps explain the lower portal usage among these disparate groups [22]. Among hospitalized patients with low socioeconomic status, inadequate communication between patients and providers during discharge and posthospital transition periods has also been cited as a potential barrier to medication access and adherence [23]. A patient portal has the potential to overcome barriers in patient-provider communication, but little is known about potential disparities in portal usage among kidney and liver transplant recipients.

The aim of this study was to examine the patient demographic, clinical, and socioeconomic characteristics associated with kidney and liver transplant recipients’ usage of a patient portal among a diverse population transplanted at a large transplant center in the Southeastern United States. Results of this study may help transplant centers better understand which transplant patients use the portal as we seek to improve portal use as a means of improving patient-provider communications and health outcomes.

**Methods**

**Study Design**

In this cross-sectional study, we examined patient portal use among all adult patients (N=710) who received a single-organ kidney or liver transplant at a large transplant center in the Southeast between March 2014 and November 2016. Owing to significant clinical and programmatic differences between kidney and liver recipients, which may impact portal use, they were treated as 2 separate cohorts. The patient Web portal is part of the institutional electronic medical record (EMR) system and integrates clinical information into 1 accessible Web interface for patients. Patient information is summarized on the portal landing page, and tabs direct patients to specific functions such as health record overview, medication overview, appointment management, prescription renewal, and bill payment. Health records include laboratory results, which are updated within 36 hours, and radiology reports, which are updated within 7 days, after authorization and review by the ordering physician. The messaging function allows patients to communicate with providers and transplant nurse coordinators.

Since the launch of the patient Web portal in March 2014, the patient portal was mentioned to kidney and liver candidates at evaluation for a transplant. At the time of evaluation for kidney candidates and before discharge after transplantation for both liver and kidney recipients, patients received instructions on how to access the portal and were informed that they would receive an email invitation prompting them to register for the portal.

**Data Sources**

Kidney and liver transplant recipients were identified using the transplant center’s EMR data for demographic variables and linked with data from the national United Network for Organ Sharing (UNOS) database to collect additional demographic, clinical, and socioeconomic variables. All demographic, clinical, and socioeconomic variables were obtained from UNOS with the exception of marital status, which was obtained from the institution’s EMR. If data were missing from UNOS, they were extracted from the EMR if available. Patient zip code was linked to US Census American Community Survey 5-year data from 2014 to collect zip code-level data on poverty. In addition, patient data were linked to patient portal activity, which was documented in Web server logs as part of the institution’s EMR (Cerner Corp, North Kansas City, MO) and included each portal function performed with a timestamp.
Study Variables
The main outcome was patient usage of the Web portal, defined as whether a patient had any recorded activity based on Cerner server logs at any point during the study period, which includes 6 months before transplant and 2 years after transplant.

Demographic variables included age at transplant, gender, race/ethnicity (white, black, Hispanic, or other), marital status (single vs married), patient’s highest level of education (categorized as grade and high school, some college, and college/graduate degree). Sociodemographic variables included insurance at the time of transplant (private vs public, which included Medicare and Medicaid), employment at wait-listing, percent of people living under the federal poverty line in the patient’s zip code (categorized as <10%, 10 to 15%, or ≥15%), and patient distance from transplant center (distance between zip codes). Clinical characteristics included disease etiology, length of stay during time of transplant (calculated by subtracting transplant date from discharge date), functional status at the time of transplant measured by Karnofsky Performance Score (categorized as < vs ≥80%, which was defined as “Normal activity with effort: some symptoms of disease”). For kidney transplant recipients, we collected donor type (deceased or living). For liver transplant recipients, measures of liver disease severity at the time of transplant such as the laboratory model for end-stage liver disease (MELD) score and presence of encephalopathy were also collected. In the liver transplant cohort, we combined Hispanic race/ethnicity with the other race/ethnicity category for higher predictive power. All variables were obtained from UNOS.

In addition, exploratory outcomes were collected, including patient use of specific portal functions over the study period, which were measured using Cerner server logs documenting whether a patient used the portal to make appointments; to view clinical documents, current medications, current allergies, immunization records, visit history, radiology results, or lab results; or to engage in clinical messaging with providers. All time stamps were standardized in reference to the transplant date (t=0). Portal use was measured as a rate: number of clicks in the portal per 100 patients between March 2014 and November 2016.

Statistical Analyses
We compared patient characteristics of portal users versus nonusers by using chi-square tests for categorical variables and independent t tests or Wilcoxon Rank Sum tests for continuous variables. All variables that were significant in these tests were included in a multivariable model. Using backward selection, variables with a risk ratio of 1 in the multivariable model were excluded from the final model. For variables with >10% missing data, a missing category was included for analyses. In addition, descriptive statistics for frequency of portal use functions were calculated for kidney and liver patients.

Results
Characteristics of Patient Population
Patient characteristics of 710 kidney and liver transplant recipients included in the study population are shown in Tables 1 and 2, respectively, of which 64.1% (455/710) were kidney transplant recipients and 35.9% (255/710) were liver transplant recipients; results are stratified by portal usage. Portal usage was slightly higher in kidney transplant patients (55.4%, 252/455) compared with the liver cohort (48.2%, 123/255). The median age of kidney transplant recipients was 49, and the majority of patients were black (56.9%, 259/455) followed by white (33.9%, 154/455), Hispanic (4.4%, 20/455), and other race/ethnicity (4.8%, 22/455). More than half of the kidney recipients were male (55.2%, 251/455), married (53.4%, 243/455) with the majority having public insurance (73.6%, 335/455), being unemployed at time of wait-listing (55.2%, 251/455), and receiving a deceased donor transplant (61.5%, 280/455). Among the liver transplant recipients, the median age was 53 and the majority of patients were male (59.6%, 152/255), white (33.9%, 154/455), Hispanic (4.4%, 20/455), and other race/ethnicity (4.8%, 22/455). More than half of the kidney recipients were male (55.2%, 251/455), married (53.4%, 243/455) with the majority having public insurance (73.6%, 335/455), being unemployed at time of wait-listing (55.2%, 251/455), and receiving a deceased donor transplant (61.5%, 280/455). Among the liver transplant recipients, the median age was 53 and the majority of patients were male (59.6%, 152/255), white (71.8%, 183/255), followed by black (23.9%, 61/255), Hispanic (0.8%, 2/255), and other race/ethnicity (3.5%, 9/255). Most patients were married (65.5%, 167/255), had lower education (42.7%, 109/255 completed grade or high school only), and had private insurance (58.4%, 149/255).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Kidney</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All (N=455)</td>
<td>User (N=252)</td>
<td>Nonuser (N=203)</td>
<td>P value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at transplant, median (IQR)</td>
<td>49.1 (13.0)</td>
<td>48.1 (19.1)</td>
<td>50.3 (24.8)</td>
<td>.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>251 (55.2)</td>
<td>139 (55.2)</td>
<td>112 (55.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>204 (44.8)</td>
<td>113 (44.8)</td>
<td>91 (44.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Race/Ethnicity, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>154 (33.9)</td>
<td>114 (45.2)</td>
<td>40 (19.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>259 (56.9)</td>
<td>120 (47.6)</td>
<td>139 (68.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hispanic</td>
<td>20 (4.4)</td>
<td>5 (2.0)</td>
<td>15 (7.4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>22 (4.8)</td>
<td>13 (5.2)</td>
<td>9 (4.4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marital Status, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single</td>
<td>208 (45.7)</td>
<td>104 (41.3)</td>
<td>104 (51.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married</td>
<td>243 (53.4)</td>
<td>147 (58.3)</td>
<td>96 (47.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>4 (0.8)</td>
<td>1 (0.4)</td>
<td>3 (1.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education new, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade and high school</td>
<td>147 (32.3)</td>
<td>51 (20.2)</td>
<td>97 (47.8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some college</td>
<td>152 (33.4)</td>
<td>86 (34.1)</td>
<td>66 (32.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College/graduate degree</td>
<td>147 (32.3)</td>
<td>110 (43.7)</td>
<td>37 (18.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>8 (1.8)</td>
<td>5 (2.0)</td>
<td>3 (1.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance category, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public</td>
<td>335 (73.6)</td>
<td>160 (75.4)</td>
<td>175 (86.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private</td>
<td>120 (26.4)</td>
<td>92 (36.5)</td>
<td>28 (13.8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment at listing, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>179 (39.3)</td>
<td>130 (51.6)</td>
<td>49 (24.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>270 (59.3)</td>
<td>120 (47.6)</td>
<td>150 (73.9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>6 (1.3)</td>
<td>2 (0.8)</td>
<td>4 (2.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US Census poverty level by zip code, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;15% (poorest)</td>
<td>204 (44.8)</td>
<td>91 (36.1)</td>
<td>113 (55.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-15%</td>
<td>100 (22.0)</td>
<td>60 (23.8)</td>
<td>40 (19.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;10% (wealthiest)</td>
<td>145 (31.9)</td>
<td>100 (39.7)</td>
<td>45 (22.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>6 (1.3)</td>
<td>1 (0.4)</td>
<td>5 (2.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance (miles), median (IQR)</td>
<td>25 (14-68)</td>
<td>25 (17-57)</td>
<td>26 (13-79)</td>
<td>.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Days on waiting list, median (IQR)</td>
<td>671 (258-1413)</td>
<td>608 (231-1,348)</td>
<td>798 (305-1,464)</td>
<td>.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length of stay, median (IQR)</td>
<td>4 (3-5)</td>
<td>4 (3-5)</td>
<td>4 (4-6)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etiology (kidney), n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>86 (18.9)</td>
<td>43 (17.1)</td>
<td>43 (21.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypertension</td>
<td>156 (34.3)</td>
<td>61 (24.2)</td>
<td>95 (46.8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glomerulonephritis</td>
<td>117 (25.7)</td>
<td>83 (32.9)</td>
<td>34 (16.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>96 (21.1)</td>
<td>65 (25.8)</td>
<td>31 (15.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Patient Portal Use Among Kidney Transplant Recipients

About half (55.4%, 252/455) of kidney transplant recipients were portal users (Table 1). Portal usage was the same among males and females (55.2%, 139/252 and 112/203), but portal users were slightly younger than nonusers (median: 49 vs 51; \( P = .08 \)). Only 46.3% (120/259) of black patients and 25% (5/20) of Hispanic patients used the portal compared with 74.0% (114/154) of white patients (\( P < .001 \)). Married versus single patients (60.5%, 147/243 vs 50.0%, 104/208; \( P = .03 \)), patients with college or graduate school education versus grade/high school education (74.8%, 110/147 vs 50.0%, 51/104; \( P = .03 \)), patients with private versus public insurance (76.7%, 92/120 vs 47.8%, 160/335; \( P < .001 \)), patients employed versus unemployed (72.6%, 130/179 vs 44.4%, 120/270; \( P < .001 \)), and the highest zip code poverty–level group versus the lowest zip code poverty–level group (69.0%, 100/145 vs 44.6%, 91/204; \( P < .001 \)) were more likely to use the portal. Portal users had shorter times on the kidney transplant waiting list compared with nonportal users (608 vs 798 days; \( P = .06 \)). Patients able to perform normal activity upon discharge used the portal more often compared with patients who were not able to perform normal activity (64.9%, 168/259 vs 42.7%, 82/192; \( P < .001 \)). Patients with a disease etiology of glomerulonephritis (70.9%, 83/117 used portal) or other cause (68%, 65/96 used portal) were more likely to be portal users compared with patients with diabetes (50%, 43/86) or hypertension (39%; \( P < .001 \)). Patients with higher (\( \geq 80\% \)) versus lower (<80%) functional status (64.9% (168/259) vs 42.7% (82/192); \( P < .001 \)) and patients with a living versus deceased donor transplant (72.5%, 127/175 vs 44.6%, 125/280; \( P < .001 \)) were also more likely to be portal users.

In multivariable adjusted log-binomial regression models, the following variables were included in the final model: race/ethnicity, education, employment, insurance, zip code poverty level, marital status, etiology, functional status, and donor type. Once adjusting for these covariates, only the education level remained significant (Table 3). Transplant recipients with a college or graduate degree were more likely to use the patient portal than patients who finished grade and high school only (adjusted risk ratio [aRR] 1.16; 95% CI 1.01-1.32).

#### Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Kidney All (N=455)</th>
<th>Kidney User (N=252)</th>
<th>Kidney Nonuser (N=203)</th>
<th>( P ) value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Functional status group, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;80%</td>
<td>192 (42.2)</td>
<td>82 (32.5)</td>
<td>110 (54.2)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;80%</td>
<td>259 (56.9)</td>
<td>168 (66.6)</td>
<td>91 (44.8)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>4 (0.9)</td>
<td>2 (0.8)</td>
<td>2 (1.0)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Donor type, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deceased</td>
<td>280 (61.5)</td>
<td>125 (49.6)</td>
<td>155 (76.4)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Living</td>
<td>175 (38.5)</td>
<td>127 (50.4)</td>
<td>48 (23.6)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\( ^{a} \)IQR: interquartile range.

\( ^{b} \)Missing data or not applicable.
Table 2. Characteristics of liver transplant recipients between March 2014 and November 2016, by organ type and portal use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Liver</th>
<th>User</th>
<th>Nonuser</th>
<th>P value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age at transplant, median (IQR)</td>
<td>53.4 (11.5)</td>
<td>53.0 (11.7)</td>
<td>53.9 (11.3)</td>
<td>.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>152 (59.6)</td>
<td>69 (56.1)</td>
<td>83 (62.9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>103 (40.4)</td>
<td>54 (43.9)</td>
<td>49 (37.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Race/Ethnicity, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>183 (71.8)</td>
<td>101 (82.1)</td>
<td>82 (62.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>61 (23.9)</td>
<td>17 (13.8)</td>
<td>44 (33.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hispanic</td>
<td>2 (0.8)</td>
<td>1 (0.8)</td>
<td>1 (0.8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>9 (3.5)</td>
<td>4 (3.3)</td>
<td>5 (3.8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marital status, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single</td>
<td>88 (34.5)</td>
<td>42 (34.1)</td>
<td>46 (34.8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married</td>
<td>167 (65.5)</td>
<td>81 (65.9)</td>
<td>86 (65.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education new, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade and high school</td>
<td>109 (42.7)</td>
<td>40 (32.5)</td>
<td>69 (52.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some college</td>
<td>49 (19.2)</td>
<td>30 (24.4)</td>
<td>19 (14.4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College/graduate degree</td>
<td>51 (20.0)</td>
<td>36 (29.3)</td>
<td>15 (11.4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>46 (18.0)</td>
<td>17 (13.8)</td>
<td>29 (22.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance category, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public</td>
<td>106 (41.6)</td>
<td>45 (36.6)</td>
<td>61 (46.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private</td>
<td>149 (58.4)</td>
<td>78 (63.4)</td>
<td>71 (53.8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment at listing, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>22 (8.6)</td>
<td>16 (13.0)</td>
<td>6 (4.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>221(86.7)</td>
<td>103 (83.7)</td>
<td>118 (89.4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>12 (4.7)</td>
<td>4 (3.3)</td>
<td>8 (6.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US Census poverty level by zip code, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;15% (poorest)</td>
<td>101 (39.6)</td>
<td>45 (36.6)</td>
<td>56 (42.4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-15%</td>
<td>67 (26.3)</td>
<td>34 (27.6)</td>
<td>33 (25.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;10% (wealthiest)</td>
<td>85 (33.3)</td>
<td>42 (34.1)</td>
<td>43 (32.6)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>2 (0.8)</td>
<td>2 (1.6)</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance (miles), median (IQR)</td>
<td>40 (21-87)</td>
<td>37 (21-78)</td>
<td>42 (20-99)</td>
<td>.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Days on waiting list, median (IQR)</td>
<td>53 (7-128)</td>
<td>57 (13-137)</td>
<td>43 (5-122)</td>
<td>.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length of stay, median (IQR)</td>
<td>10 (8-18)</td>
<td>10 (7-18)</td>
<td>11 (8-19)</td>
<td>.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELD Score, mean (SD)</td>
<td>23.0 (9.4)</td>
<td>21.7 (9.3)</td>
<td>24.2 (9.4)</td>
<td>.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encephalopathy at transplant, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>178 (69.8)</td>
<td>91 (74.0)</td>
<td>87 (65.9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Jan</td>
<td>67 (26.3)</td>
<td>28 (22.8)</td>
<td>39 (29.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Mar</td>
<td>10 (3.9)</td>
<td>4 (3.3)</td>
<td>6 (4.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3. Risk ratios for portal user versus nonusers among kidney transplant recipients between March 2014 and November 2016.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Multivariable model, adjusted risk ratio (95% CI)</th>
<th>P value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Race/Ethnicity</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>Reference&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>0.96 (0.84-1.09)</td>
<td>.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hispanic</td>
<td>0.83 (0.62-1.12)</td>
<td>.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>0.92 (0.75-1.13)</td>
<td>.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married versus single</td>
<td>1.02 (0.93-1.12)</td>
<td>.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade school and high school</td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some college</td>
<td>1.11 (0.98-1.26)</td>
<td>.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College/graduate degree</td>
<td>1.16 (1.01-1.32)</td>
<td>.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employed versus unemployed</td>
<td>1.07 (0.96-1.19)</td>
<td>.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private versus public insurance</td>
<td>1.02 (0.91-1.15)</td>
<td>.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>US Census poverty level by zip code</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;15% (poorest)</td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10%-15 %</td>
<td>1.08 (0.95-1.22)</td>
<td>.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;10% (wealthiest)</td>
<td>1.07 (0.95-1.20)</td>
<td>.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Etiology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>1.04 (0.90-1.21)</td>
<td>.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypertension</td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glomerulonephritis</td>
<td>1.12 (0.98-1.27)</td>
<td>.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>1.10 (0.95-1.27)</td>
<td>.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;80% versus &lt;80% function</td>
<td>1.06 (0.95-1.17)</td>
<td>.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Living versus deceased donor</td>
<td>1.06 (0.94-1.19)</td>
<td>.34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>Reference: Comparison group to which all others within characteristic are compared with.

<sup>b</sup>Missing data or not applicable.

### Patient Portal Use Among Liver Transplant Recipients

About half (48.2%, 123/255) of liver transplant recipients were portal users, with portal use being higher among females versus males (52.4%, 54/103 vs 45.4%, 69/152; \(P=0.27\)) and white versus black patients (55.2%, 101/183 vs 27.9%, 17/61; \(P=0.27\); \(P=0.003\) (Table 2). Patients with college or graduate school education versus those who completed grade/high school...
education only (71%, 36/51 vs 36.7% 40/109; \(P<.001\)), patients with private versus public insurance (52.3%, 78/149 vs 42.5%, 45/106; \(P=12\)), and patients employed versus those unemployed (73%, 16/22 vs 46.6% 103/221; \(P=.02\)) were more likely to use the portal. Patients who used the portal had longer times on the liver transplant waiting list compared with nonportal users (57 versus 43 days; \(P=.11\)) and lower MELD scores compared with nonportal users (21.7 versus 24.2; \(P=.03\)). Patients with an alcohol-related disease etiology (60%, 29/48) were more likely to use the portal compared with patients with a viral cause (41%, 37/91) or cause categorized as other (49.1%, 57/116; \(P=.08\)). Age, marital status, zip code poverty level, and distance were similar among portal and nonportal users among this cohort.

In multivariable adjusted binomial regression models, gender, race/ethnicity, marital status, education, employment, insurance, etiology, and MELD score were included in the final model (Table 4). In the final adjusted model, only race/ethnicity and education level remained significant. Black patients were significantly less likely than white patients to utilize the portal (adjusted RR 0.65; 95% CI 0.46-0.92). Transplant recipients with some college education or with a college or graduate degree were more likely to use the portal compared with those with a grade or high school education (some college versus grade/high school adjusted RR 1.36; 95% CI 1.01-1.84; college/graduate degree versus grade/high school adjusted RR 1.46; 95% CI 1.08-1.98; Table 4).

### Table 4. Risk ratios for portal user versus nonusers among liver transplant recipients between March 2014 and November 2016.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Comparison groups</th>
<th>Multivariable model, adjusted risk ratio (95% CI)</th>
<th>(P) value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Female versus male</td>
<td>1.03 (0.83-1.29)</td>
<td>.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Race/Ethnicity</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>Reference (^{a})</td>
<td>— (^{b})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black versus white</td>
<td>0.65 (0.46-0.92)</td>
<td>.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other versus white</td>
<td>0.84 (0.53-1.32)</td>
<td>.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade and high school</td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some college versus grade and high school</td>
<td>1.36 (1.01-1.84)</td>
<td>.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College/graduate degree versus grade and high school</td>
<td>1.46 (1.08-1.98)</td>
<td>.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing versus grade and high school</td>
<td>0.94 (0.64-1.38)</td>
<td>.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employed versus unemployed</td>
<td>1.11 (0.81-1.53)</td>
<td>.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private versus public insurance</td>
<td>1.03 (0.80-1.33)</td>
<td>.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Etiology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viral</td>
<td>0.84 (0.64-1.11)</td>
<td>.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol</td>
<td>1.14 (0.86-1.50)</td>
<td>.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model for end-stage liver disease score</td>
<td>0.99 (0.97-1.00)</td>
<td>.08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{a}\)Reference: Comparison group to which all others within characteristic are compared with.

\(^{b}\)Missing data or not applicable.

### Portal Function Usage

In exploratory analyses among portal users, we found that the frequency of overall portal activity among both kidney and liver transplant recipients was similar; however, before transplantation, liver transplant recipients used the portal more frequently (Figure 1). Among both kidney and liver cohorts, there was an increase in recorded portal activity from 6 months (~150) before the time of transplant (t=0; approximately 180 clicks/100 kidney patients and approximately 140 clicks/100 liver patients), which gradually started declining 45 days after transplant. As portal activity gradually increased before transplantation in liver recipients, a more dramatic increase in portal clicks posttransplant was recorded in kidney recipients with more sustained use in the first 400 days of transplant (Figure 1).

Across the entire study period, portal functions were used at different rates among both kidney and liver transplant recipients (Table 5).

Viewing lab results was the most frequent function used over the study period for kidney and liver patients (43.9% and 37.0%, respectively), followed by viewing immunizations (18.1% and 27.9%, respectively), allergies (18.6% and 20.2%, respectively), and messaging (12.0% and 5.2%, respectively; Figure 2). Portal activity for the different viewing functions was similar among kidney and liver transplant recipients, although kidney recipients tended to have higher activity viewing messages compared with liver patients, and liver patients had higher activity viewing immunizations compared with kidney patients.
Figure 1. Overall portal activity among kidney (n=252) and liver (n=123) transplant recipients who registered for the patient portal between March 2014 and November 2016, 6 months before transplant to 2 years after transplant. Across the entire study period, portal functions were used at different rates among both.

Table 5. Portal functions used among kidney (n=252) and liver (n=123) transplant recipients who registered for the patient portal between March 2014 and November 2016, 6 months before transplant to 2 years after transplant. Percentages do not sum up to 100% due to rounding errors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Portal functions</th>
<th>Kidney, n (%)</th>
<th>Liver, n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Appointments</td>
<td>11 (4.4)</td>
<td>6 (5.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergies</td>
<td>47 (18.6)</td>
<td>25 (20.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medication list</td>
<td>7 (2.9)</td>
<td>6 (4.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunizations</td>
<td>46 (18.1)</td>
<td>34 (27.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lab results</td>
<td>111 (43.9)</td>
<td>46 (37.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages</td>
<td>30 (12.0)</td>
<td>6 (5.2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Discussion

In this single center cross-sectional study among a diverse population of kidney and liver transplant recipients at a major transplant center in the Southeast, Web-based patient portal usage was relatively low. Only about half of the patients used a Web-based patient portal at least one time after receiving a transplant, though previous literature has shown that this patient population is generally receptive to technological tools to help manage their complex medication regimes [17]. This study is the first to examine both kidney and liver transplant patients’ interaction with a Web-based patient portal, specifically with regard to the influence of socioeconomic characteristics on portal usage. In addition, this study uses novel data sources, including Web server logs to verify actual portal usage.

We identified significant racial and socioeconomic disparities in Web-based patient portal usage. Among kidney transplant recipients, patients with lower education levels were significantly less likely to use the portal. Among liver transplant recipients, black versus white patients and patients with lower education levels were less likely to use the portal. These results suggest that as patient portals have the potential for improvement in self-care management, strategies need to be developed to improve usage among minority patients and patients with lower education levels.

Certain findings in the multivariable analysis are not as clearly related to socioeconomic factors, and as there is sparsity in the literature of portal usage in transplant recipients, we speculate upon possible explanations. Kidney recipients with hypertension and diabetes as the cause of kidney disease were less likely to use the portal compared with those with other etiologies. In addition, among kidney recipients, living donor type and shorter length of stay during transplant were associated with increased portal usage. Kidney recipients receiving living donor kidney grafts may be less sick at transplant compared with deceased donor recipients who have spent more time on dialysis and thus less likely to use the portal. Similarly, patients with a longer length of hospital stay may be more complicated. Thus, degree

Figure 2. Portal function activity viewed among kidney (n=252) and liver (n=123) recipients who registered for the patient portal between March 2014 and November 2016, 6 months before transplant to 2 years after transplant.
of illness and complicated medical comorbidities may be markers for decreased portal use. As potential kidney recipients experience difficulty directly asking others to donate, kidney recipients with available living donors may have a more complete and comfortable social support network [24], which may also result in greater use of the patient portal by multiple family members. Liver recipients with higher laboratory MELD scores at transplant were also less likely to use the portal, again suggesting that the degree of illness at the time of transplant is associated with portal usage. Alternatively, high MELD patients are often acutely ill and newer to the system, limiting their familiarity with the portal. These findings suggest that patients who are more ill at the time of transplant may need to have transplant center staff reintroduce Web portals and their potential usefulness during subsequent appointments after transplant. In addition, patients who are more ill may benefit from more caregiver involvement.

Other studies have identified disparities in Web-based patient portal usage among patients with other chronic conditions [18,20,25-28]. For example, Goel et al reported a large racial/ethnic disparity in enrollment of their patient portal (Northwestern Medical Faculty Foundation) among a general internal medicine clinic population [20]. Robin et al examined portal usage among adults with diabetes, adults with elevated lipids but no history of advanced coronary artery disease, and low risk adults in the Kaiser Permanente Georgia population, and found a similar distribution of racial and socioeconomic characteristics in portal usage, with socioeconomic characteristics not accounting for the disparities in usage by race/ethnicity [25]. In a separate study of adult diabetic patients, black and Hispanic patients had the highest odds of never logging on to the patient portal compared with non-Hispanic white patients [18]. Similar to our study, this study and others regarding patients with other conditions have shown that patients with lower socioeconomic status are less likely to access electronic health information [26].

Overall, the portal was used most within the first 30 days of transplant, but portal use declined after that time. Viewing lab results in the portal was the most used function by both kidney and liver patients. Portal activity was higher among patients awaiting liver transplant compared with those awaiting kidney transplant; however, after transplant, kidney recipients’ use increased above liver recipients’ use and was steady through, approximately, the next 500 days posttransplant. The reasons and implications of this pattern are unclear. Variations in clinic protocols between liver and kidney candidates before transplant may explain increased use in the liver recipients because pretransplant clinic interaction tends to be more rigorous for liver patients whereas kidney patients are often primarily managed by their preexisting nephrologist before transplant. Conversely, introduction to the patient portal included an instructional packet for kidney candidates but did not do so for liver candidates. However, this study does not explain the greater portal use by kidney patients after transplant. Use of the medication list function was low for both groups of recipients. Although the low usage may be related to center-specific protocols using alternative methods for medication reconciliation and communication, supporting the patient use of this function could translate to more accurate chart records of medications and could be the focus of future portal-based interventional studies.

Although internet access has been shown to be a contributing factor to racial disparities in portal usage, these disparities have decreased in the past decade; the proportion of whites, blacks, and Hispanics using the internet is 88%, 85%, and 88%, respectively [29]. Socioeconomic disparities are associated with health literacy challenges, so limited health literacy may both explain disparities in portal use but also help to identify individuals who could benefit most from portal-based initiatives [30]. This study suggests that when designing and implementing portals for transplant candidates and recipients, centers should consider socioeconomic factors, such as lower education levels, that may limit exposure of the portal to its target user and increase the need for targeted outreach and education about use and benefit of the portal.

There are several limitations to our study. Regional racial and socioeconomic composition is a limiting factor to the generalizability of this study. Among kidney transplant recipients, the proportion of African-Americans was higher compared with the proportion nationally reported in the OPTN/SRTR 2015 Annual Kidney Data Report (57% study vs 28% national) [3]. However, similar to the national data, kidney recipients were mostly publicly insured (74% study vs 67% national). Among liver transplant recipients, compared with the national data, the percentage of whites is similar (71% national vs 72% study), but the percentage of blacks is more than double the national rate (10% national vs 24% study), and most patients were privately insured (54% national vs 58% study) [2]. Other limitations of our study include lack of patient-reported data on the acceptability of portal use, lack of prospective follow-up to ascertain associations between portal use and outcomes, and lack of granular data about other potential socioeconomic variables associated with portal use. Findings from this study support the need for prospective and interventional studies using the patient portal in transplant populations.

On the basis of findings from this study and the other studies previously described, disparities in use of Web-based technologies seem to be universal among various health conditions, software systems, and US regions, implying a developmental flaw. Patient portals, as tools for health management, have the potential to benefit transplant recipients. However, racial and socioeconomic disparities should be considered during the development and implementation of any digital tool, including the development of innovative strategies to increase exposure and acceptance to a patient portal.
Acknowledgments
This work was supported by National Institutes of Health (NIH) grant number R21NR014544. Its contents are solely the responsibility of the authors and do not necessarily represent the official views of the NIH.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

References


Abbreviations

- **EMR**: electronic medical record
- **MELD**: model for end-stage liver disease
- **NIH**: National Institutes of Health
- **RR**: risk ratio
- **UNOS**: United Network for Organ Sharing

To Each Stress Its Own Screen: A Cross-Sectional Survey of the Patterns of Stress and Various Screen Uses in Relation to Self-Admitted Screen Addiction

Najmeh Khalili-Mahani¹,², PhD, MEng, MA; Anna Smyrnova³, BSc; Lisa Kakinami³, PhD

¹PERFORM Centre, Design and Computation Arts, Concordia University, Montreal, QC, Canada
²McGill Centre for Integrative Neuroscience, Montreal Neurological Institute, McGill University, Montreal, QC, Canada
³PERFORM Centre, Department of Mathematics and Statistics, Concordia University, Montreal, QC, Canada

Corresponding Author:
Najmeh Khalili-Mahani, PhD, MEng, MA
PERFORM Centre
Design and Computation Arts
Concordia University
7200 Rue Sherbrooke O
Montreal, QC, H4B1R6
Canada
Phone: 1 5148482424 ext 5370
Email: najmeh.khalili-mahani@concordia.ca

Abstract

Background: The relationship between stress and screen addiction is often studied by exploring a single aspect of screen-related behavior in terms of maladaptive dependency or the risks associated with the content. Generally, little attention is given to the pattern of using different screens for different types of stressors, and variations arising from the subjective perception of stress and screen addiction are often neglected. Given that both addiction and stress are complex and multidimensional factors, we performed a multivariate analysis of the link between individual’s subjective perceptions of screen addiction, various types of stress, and the pattern of screen usage.

Objective: Using the media-repertoires framework to study usage patterns, we explored (1) the relation between subjective and quantitative assessments of stress and screen addiction; and (2) differences in stress types in relation to subjective screen addiction and different types of needs for screens. We hypothesized that interindividual heterogeneity in screen-related behavior would reflect coping differences in dealing with different stressors.

Methods: A multifactorial Web-based survey was conducted to gather data about screen-related behaviors (such as screen time, internet addiction, and salience of different types of screens and related activities), and different sources of stress (emotional states, perceptual risks, health problems, and general life domain satisfaction). We performed group comparisons based on whether participants reported themselves as addicted to internet and games (A1) or not (A0), and whether they had experienced a major life stress (S1) or not (S0).

Results: Complete responses were obtained in 459 out of 654 survey responders, with the majority in the S1A0 (44.6%, 205/459) group, followed by S0A0 (25.9%, 119/459), S1A1 (19.8%, 91/459), and S0A1 (9.5%, 44/459). The S1A1 group was significantly different from S0A0 in all types of stress, internet overuse, and screen time (P<.001). Groups did not differ in rating screens important for short message service (SMS) or mail, searching information, shopping, and following the news, but a greater majority of A1 depended on screens for entertainment (χ²=20.5; P<.001), gaming (χ²=35.6; P<.001), and social networking (χ²=26.5; P<.001). Those who depended on screens for entertainment and social networking had up to 19% more emotional stress and up to 14% more perceptual stress. In contrast, those who relied on screens for work and professional networking had up to 10% higher levels of life satisfaction. Regression models including age, gender, and 4 stress types explained less than 30% of variation in internet use and less than 24% of the likelihood of being screen addicted.

Conclusions: We showed a robust but heterogeneous link between screen dependency and emotional and perceptual stressors that shift the pattern of screen usage toward entertainment and social networking. Our findings underline the potential of using ludic and interactive apps for intervention against stress.
Introduction

Background

In Understanding Media: The Extension of Man [1], Marshal McLuhan talked about the relation between media and stress by drawing attention to the work of the father of stress biology, Hans Selye, and the author of The Stress of Life [2]. Hans Selye had shown that the biological response to psychological threats was identical to the one caused by illness or predatory threat [3]. He called this generalized physiological response stress. A long history of research has ensued to show that although stress is an important adaptive response, chronic exposure to stress would cause various health problems [4]. Referring to the psychobiological evidence, McLuhan proposed that by the virtue of its speed in affective and cognitive stimulation, the electronic media could generate pervasive and cascade neurophysiological interactions that are similar to stress (as defined by Selye) would impact the brain’s information processing capacity, leading to pleasure, fear, action, and memory. Today, with the ubiquity of mobile, computationally smart, globally connected and socially networked media, McLuhan’s concern about the relation between media and stress adaptation becomes more relevant. Indeed, the relation between screens and stress is extensively researched. Researchers either investigate extremely problematic cases, in which screen addiction becomes a chronic stressor due to disruption of social, mental, and physical health, or investigate the role of screens in coping with chronic stress. Given the ubiquity of various forms of information and communication technologies (ICTs), and their high penetration in the industrial societies, many health researchers and industrial developers are exploring ways to innovate media-based interventions that can mitigate stress [5-9]. However, for the digital health applications (also known as telemedicine or eHealth) to be effective, they must first disambiguate and address the growing concerns about potential risks of screen addiction [10-12].

Screens and Coping With Psychological Stress

Numerous studies over decades have emphasized the impact of perception, appraisal, and internal and external factors that define an individual’s risk of developing emotional or health problems due to stress. As screens are communication tools, they can alter the perceptual context and the cognitive and emotional appraisal processes through their messaging. To cope with stress successfully, individuals must dynamically change their perceptual and appraisal landscapes in order to activate cognitive and behavioral adaptations needed to control their stress [13-16]. Stress adaptation is a contextual process and individuals cope with stress through a mix of avoidance-approach [17] or problem- and emotion-focused coping strategies [18], based on their history of exposure and with different resilience factors [19]. In their most popular application, screens are either entertainment devices (that can facilitate avoidance-coping by providing distraction from the source of stress, and relaxation, through endless possibilities for playing games or watching videos), or electronic information centers (that can facilitate information-based and problem-focused approach-coping). The informatics and hypertextual nature of modern screens allows one to personalize them to their coping style according to their cultural or psychological needs. As new screens are also interactive, they not only provide communication and community but also facilitate anonymity and protection from the risks and anxieties of actual encounters. Mobile and internet-connected screens bridge temporal and spatial distances and extend possibilities of seeking support from social and professional networks in addressing specific or general problems. Portable and connected screens (laptops, tablets, and mobile phones) provide a wide range of search tools, production and computation software, and entertainment and playful options that extend an individual’s sense of control not only over space and time but also across emotional and cognitive domains. As such, screens can also help with problem-focused coping to enhance confidence, control, or outcome prediction, for example, by extending one’s functional resources through instantaneous and almost ubiquitous educational, information, communication, and computational resources.

It has been shown that following a major life event, about 57% of a general population (in the Netherlands, with 94% internet penetration) would use the internet for coping, specifically by playing games for mental disengagement and searching information [20]. Communication via blogging has been shown to reduce stress by increasing possibilities for emotion-focused and problem-focused coping through social support [21]. Internet-supported educational or health care interventions are viable for treating stressful physical and mental health conditions [22-31]. For older adults, who face a number of stressors including the loss of cognitive and executive agility, reduced mobility, and diminished social interaction, the opportunity to play video games [32-34] or to engage via online social networks [35,36] has shown positive cognitive and emotional benefits. A systemic review of over 5400 studies of mental health apps on smart phones (ie, mobile phones with augmented processing units, with a touch-screen, able to connect to the internet and equipped with accessories such as cameras, voice recorders, etc) suggests promising potential for this mode of intervention in depression and anxiety disorders [37]. There is even experimental evidence to show that being connected to social media can mitigate the physiological response to a psychosocially stressful condition [38] or that adding social media interventions may increase the therapeutic efficacy of pharmacological interventions in treatment of depression [39].

Stress-Related Risk of Screen Addiction

If screens can help an individual cope with stress, then it is also plausible that chronic stress would increase the risk of developing neurobiologically consequential screen addiction.

KEYWORDS

psychological stress; addictive behavior; coping behavior; social network; gaming, internet; communications; telemedicine; eHealth
The earliest clinical studies of screen addiction go back to the television era [41,42], followed by computer and video games [43], the internet [44–46], and more recently, mobile phone [47]. The target for the majority of these studies is young children or adolescents, or individuals, who suffer a quantifiable disruption in normal life domains (eg, health, finance, family, social relations, and work) as a result of compulsive usage of one technology. These studies underline the correlation between screen usage and stress-related psychopathology [48,49], or the negative health impacts of addiction to television [41,50], computer games [51,52], the internet [53,54], and social media [55–57]. Significant associations between problematic screen use and stressors such as familial instability [58–60] and parental styles [61,62], socioeconomic status and work load [63], have been reported. In a 1-year cohort study of more than 4160 young adults, moderate to excessive computer usage was associated with sleep disturbance in both men and women—whereas greater email/chat usage was correlated with greater risks of mental health problems in women, it was associated with lower perceived stress in men [64]. However, similar studies in the older and nonclinical population are still rare.

The Research Question
One of the current shortcomings in our knowledge of the relation between screens and stress is that the clinical classifications of screen addiction generally draw on 6 quantifying factors used to diagnose drug dependency: salience, tolerance, withdrawal, interpersonal conflicts, mood alterations, and relapse. However, it has been shown that a general clinical criterion of internet or gaming addiction ignores significant heterogeneity in the accessibility and the content of the medium to which one becomes addicted [65]. Variations in gender and age in terms of vulnerability to stress-related screen usage and self-evaluation of addiction are also important considerations [66,67].

A similar limitation exists in quantifying stress. There are numerous psychometric scales that estimate the risk of being stressed by considering combinations of the emotional and autonomic experience of distress, for example, perceived threats and anxiety [68,69], or life satisfaction [70], and perceptions of self-efficacy and control [71]. Although these questionnaires have common components that underline the stress psychobiology, they do not account for many individual or societal factors that influence the subjective stressfulness of a situation and modulate the functional reserves that are available to the individual for coping with daily stress. Although the clinical questionnaires are designed to be sensitive enough to diagnose the problematic or at-risk cases, they may not be sensitive to detecting subtle interindividual heterogeneities that explain variations in general daily screen usage for dealing with normal stressors of life. In the same vein, although there are strong objective markers to link addiction to neurobiology, the less explored individual and socio-relational components may better explain the likelihood of developing stress-related addictions to both drug and certain behaviors—eating, gambling, compulsive internet use, etc [72]. In fact, some argue against the pathological conceptualization of addiction as a purely biological phenomenon and emphasize the primacy of the individual’s choice in seeking pleasure through repetition of a behavior [73].

The aim of this study is to explore the question of stress and screen addiction in a multi-factorial mixed-method fashion that allows us to examine the complexity of stress-related screen dependency.

Research Approach
In studying the behavioral and contextual differences in usage of communication technologies, media scholars suggest a repertoire-oriented framework that emphasizes the interrelation between different available technologies and underline the importance of characterizing the individual’s choice in the amount of use of different media or content [74]. Existing studies of screen addiction narrowly focus on extreme abnormalities by comparing stratified demographics in relation with specific addictions (eg, gaming, gambling, social networking, and compulsive internet use) and specific clinical manifestations (eg, violence, attention deficit, depression, and anxiety disorders). The repertoires-oriented framework acknowledges the user’s choice between different technologies and in the context of our research asks to what extent would the explanatory factors (in our case, stress or addiction) influence the pattern of different screen uses? This pattern approach is particularly useful in studying the heterogeneity of screen usage arising from subjective versus objective assessments of stress or addiction. It has been shown that the objective quantification of stress (be it in terms of socioeconomic, psychometric, or other ratings) does not necessarily correspond to subjective perception of stress [75–79]. Similarly, the majority of definitions of addiction converge on the following elements: hedonic experience following engagement in the behavior, preoccupation with the behavior, loss of control, and suffering negative consequences as a result of losing oneself in the behavior [80]. Engaging in excessive computer use (for research, work, communication, playing, or relaxing) is not necessarily perceived as an addiction to those who engage in the activity. Are there common emotional, perceptual, health, and life domain stressors that distinguish those who consider themselves screen addicted? Do self-described screen addicts have higher scores of internet addiction and screen time? Do they differ from nonaddicts in evaluation of the importance of, access to, and dependence on different screen activities? And finally, are there subtypes of stress that would explain the self-rated screen addiction or the dependence on a given application of screens?

In this study, we have taken a repertoire-oriented approach [74] to explore the relation between stress and patterns of screen usage based on the individual’s subjective assessment of stress and self-rated degree of screen addiction. We hypothesized that individuals who consider themselves screen addicted have higher stress levels than the nonaddicted and that there is a correlation between different types of stress and different types of screen usage to suggest individualized approaches for coping with stress via ICTs.

Methods
Survey Design and Distribution
This survey study was conducted in the context of our media-health research, which focuses on designing personalized ICTs for coping with chronic mental and physical health
problems. We invited participants to complete an anonymous online survey investigating the relation between screen addiction and health. The multifactorial survey included direct categorical self-assessment questions, as well as indirectly measured scales, to compare the estimated severity of problems (ie, health, screen usage, and stress) versus the individual’s self-categorizations (stressed/not stressed; addicted/not addicted).

The minimum sample size of 355 was determined based on an expectation of 95% confidence level (5% margin of error) in receiving survey responses in a population of 2600—the size of subscribers to the PERFORM Centre’s newsletters and email list of volunteers interested in studying the relation between lifestyle and health. The survey was provided in both French and English. We obtained institutional ethics approval for this study from Concordia University. All participants provided consent, and their participation was fully anonymous and with no remuneration.

The survey obtained demographic information (age, sex, ethnicity, years of education, and profession); Likert-scaled questions about the amount of usage of, dependence on, and importance of different screen types and related activities; and finally, questionnaires to assess vulnerability to different types of stress (details below).

**Screen Variables**

**Screen Addiction**

Participants were asked to report if they considered themselves addicted to computer games or the internet. If they responded heavily or moderately, they were categorized into self-admitting screen addicted referred to as screen addicted (A1), and if they responded No, they were categorized as nonaddicted (A0). We also asked them to estimate the hours (less than 1 hour, 2 to 3 hours, 4 to 5 hours, more than 5 hours) they spent each day on screen-related leisure activities (television, internet, games, and watching videos on computer) to ensure the consistency of self-reported addiction and actual screen time. In addition, we administered a subset of Young’s Internet Addiction test (IAT) [81] including the following items: (1) surfing the internet longer than you intended; (2) forgetting house chores while online; (3) loss of sleep due to internet activities; (4) more time spent online than with family; (5) work or grades suffering as a result of online activities; (6) defensive or secretiveness about being online; (7) nervousness and moodiness due to being offline; (8) preferring online activities over going out; (9) forming new relationships with fellow online users; and (10) others complaining about the amount of time spent online. Each question was scored on a 1 to 5 Likert scale (Never, Rarely, Sometimes, Frequently, or Always). Cronbach alpha on the selected IAT items was .869. The sum of the scores was used as a scale of internet overuse.

**Screen Repertoires**

In this report, screen-repertoires include electronic display surfaces on which visual content is projected or reflected (eg, a television set, a computer terminal, or a handheld electronic device, such as a tablet or a smartphone) and used for any of the following functions: generation or consumption of information, communication, or entertainment. To investigate the patterns of screen usage, we asked 3 sets of questions. To investigate **How** they use them (Screen Importance), they were asked to rate the importance of the following functions in their daily lives: (1) short message service (SMS) or email, (2) playing, (3) online shopping, (4) social networking, (5) searching for information, (6) following the news, (7) watching videos and movies, and (8) e-reading. To understand **Why** individuals use screens (Screen Dependence), they were asked to score their daily dependence on screens for the following needs: (1) education, (2) information, (3) entertainment, (4) relaxation, (5) social networking, (6) professional networking, and (7) work. Finally, to assess **What Technologies** they depend on (Screen Necessity), they were asked to indicate which technologies they needed to have access to on a weekend or during their vacation: (1) desktop, (2) laptop, (3) smartphone, (4) tablet, (5) e-reader, (6) television, and (7) game console. All questions were scored from 5-point Likert scales (strongly agree to strongly disagree) and were binarized to High for agree and strongly agree and Low for indifferent, disagree, and strongly disagree responses.

**Stress Variables**

**Working Definition of Stress**

Our working definition of stress draws from Mason’s 1968 [82] and Dickerson and Kemeney’s meta-analysis [83] that showed the perception of loss of control in presence of real or perceived self-threatening or unpredictable situations to be the common denominators of triggering a physiological stress reaction. The reason why we focus on this neurological definition is because we are interested in identifying technologies whose impact on stress can be empirically and quantitatively examined in the future. However, instead of focusing on a single stress questionnaire, we investigated 4 potential factors that are likely to be stressful: emotional stress (ES; presence of negative feelings), perceptual stress (anticipation of stressful loss of control and status in common life experiences), health stress (inability to perform normal daily functions), and life domain satisfaction (satisfaction with work, family, social support, finances, and leisure). Internal consistency of the questionnaires was established using reliability analysis. All scores were computed by summing up the Likert scores as described below. The final stress level was computed for each stressor as the percentage of the maximum possible score (ie, if someone expressed highest level of stress in responding to all questions). These ratio scores enabled us to conduct a relative comparison of different stressors’ intensities.

**Emotional Stress**

Emotional stress refers to the state of a personal experience of negative mood and affect such as anxiety, anger, lack of motivation, sadness, or irritability. These mood states can be considered as internal risk factors that explain the interindividual vulnerability to stress. Individuals with mood and anxiety disorders are more stressed [84,85] and are at higher risk of negative health consequences as a result of chronic stress [16,86,87]. We estimated ES using a 5-item questionnaire, adapted from the Depression, Anxiety, and Stress Scale [69], asking participants to rate the following question: During the past four weeks, how much have you been bothered by any emotional problems such as anxiety, sadness, lacking motivation,
being sensitive and irritable, and anger (scored on a Likert scale 0-3, Not at all; A little; Quite a bit; A lot). The Cronbach alpha value of standardized items was .86.

Perceptual Stress
Perceptual stress refers to the vulnerability to experiencing lack of control and perceiving a threat to ego while facing the external world. Unlike ES that measures the actual state of negative feelings and affect, perceptual stress reflects anticipation of a stressful experience. In one of the earliest meta-analysis studies of physiological manifestation of stress, Mason showed that the perception of novelty, unpredictability, lack of control, and threat to ego would reliably predict an autonomic and neuroendocrine response [82]. Dickerson and Kemeney’s meta-analysis of 208 acute stress studies confirms that loss of control in time-limited cognitive tasks or public performance under social evaluative pressure is a reliable trigger of stress response [83]. A common questionnaire to measure perceptual stress is the perceived stress scale, which asks explicit questions about the individual’s sense of control, irritability, uncertainty, and feeling stressed over the past month. We approached the question differently and aimed to assess the general degree of vulnerability to being stressed by commonly lived experiences. We aimed to assess interindividual variations in coping with unknown, unpredictable, and ego-threatening circumstances such as being in situations where one may lose control and be under time pressure (such as driving and working overtime) or be judged negatively, for example, in a job interview, public speaking, taking an exam, or going on a first date [82,83,88]. We constructed a 12-item questionnaire and asked the participants to rate how stressful they found the following general situations: (1) not having control (lack of control); (2) making decisions that affect you (uncertainty affecting self); (3) making decisions that affect others (uncertainty affecting others); (4) taking an exam (time/performance pressure), (5) being judged negatively (threat to ego); (6) giving a public speech (social evaluative threat); (7) driving (lack of control); (8) being overworked (lack of control); (9) being in a competition (time/performance pressure under social evaluative threat); (10) getting sick (lack of control); (11) going for a job interview (uncertainty affecting self and social evaluative threat); and (12) going on a first date (social evaluative threat). These items were each scored on a 4-point Likert scale (Not stressful at all, Not stressful, Somewhat stressful, Very stressful, and Extremely stressful). The Cronbach alpha value of standardized items was .81.

Health Stress
To be suffering from illness or chronic health conditions is a major stressor that is by and large outside an individual’s locus of control. To evaluate whether individuals suffered health stress, we first asked them to rate the general state of their mental and physical health (good, bad, and could be better). We then asked 7 questions adapted from the Medicare Wellness Checkup survey [89] to assess whether they suffered conditions that would reduce their sense of control over normal daily functions of life. We asked participants to rate how often they have been bothered by any of the following conditions: (1) falling or feeling dizzy when standing up; (2) sexual problems; (3) trouble eating well; (4) problem using the telephone; (5) problem using the computer; (6) problem driving; (7) problem reading; and (8) tiredness or fatigue (scored on a Likert scale 0-4: Never, Rarely, Occasionally, Often, Always). The Cronbach alpha value based on standardized items was .729.

Life Dissatisfaction
External factors such as family, friends, work conditions, and financial situations are important well-being factors [90] that can moderate the severity of stress. Supportive and satisfactory personal and professional networks can mitigate adverse effects of health or ES. In contrast, financial, professional, and relationship problems (at work and at home) which are outside an individual’s perceptual, emotional, or practical control can burden their ability to maintain control over their own life. We considered work, family, social relationships, financial comfort, and leisure as life domains to have a potentially significant impact on stress levels. A 6-item questionnaire asked participants to rate how satisfied they felt with the following: (1) My boss is friendly and fair; (2) My work and leisure activities are balanced; (3) My family is supportive; (4) My friends are there for me; (5) My life is under control financially; (6) My work and/or studies are enjoyable (scored on a Likert scale of 0-3, ranging from true to not true at all). The Cronbach alpha value of standardized items was .72.

Self-Reported Stress
To examine the correspondence between our stress variables and the individual’s subjective evaluation of stress, we asked them to report whether they have experienced a recent stressful event. Self-reported stress was a binary variable based on a Yes/No (hereafter referred to as stressed/not stressed) response to Have you experienced a major stressful episode in the past year? We then refined the question by asking participants to check which type of stress they had suffered: bereavement, financial hardship, job loss, school exams, chronic health problems, and relationship problems. These stressors, in terms of their psychophysiological impact, are not equivalent; however, we wanted to capture the heterogeneity in the subjective perception of stress and to compare the intensity of our quantitative metrics in relation to these major life stressors.

Statistical Analysis
Statistical analyses and visualizations were performed with SPSS 24.0 (IBM, SPSS Statistics, for OX) and Prism 7.0 (Graphpad Inc, for OX).

Univariate statistics were presented as percentages of the response frequencies. Two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) was used to assess the effect of subjective addiction and stress interaction on screen usage and stress scores. The Kruskal-Wallis test was performed to compare group differences in rating the screen importance, dependence, and access. A posthoc t test was used (with Welch-Satterthwaite correction to adjust degrees of freedom for cases where equality of variance was violated) to compare differences in stress scores in relation to rating dependence on different screen-related activities: high or low. Finally, to examine the best model that explained the likelihood of belonging to the screen addicted group, we performed a logistic regression (including different stress scores,
Results

Sample Characteristics

Out of 654 responders, the final sample size (based on complete case of all variables of interest, that is, screen addiction and stress scores) was 459. Sample characteristics are presented in Table 1. See Multimedia Appendix 1 for more details on the intensity of stress in each category.

Group Differences in Stress and Screen Usage Scores

Figure 1 (A) illustrates the overlaps in subjective evaluations of stress and screen addiction. The majority of the sample reported recent stress but no addiction (S1A0 44.6%, 205/459), followed by S0A0 (25.9%, 119/459), S1A1 (19.8%, 91/459), and S0A1 (9.5%, 44/459). Figure 1 (B) summarizes the ANOVA results. There was no stress by addiction interaction effect on any of the variables ($F_{1,455} < 3, P > .1$). Individuals who reported themselves as stressed differed in (significant) emotional ($F_{1,455} = 5.98, P = .02$), perceptual ($F_{1,455} = 9.49, P = .002$), health ($F_{1,455} = 11.7, P < .001$), and life dissatisfaction ($F_{1,455} = 13, P < .001$), internet overuse ($F_{1,455} = 6.83, P < .01$) but not screen time. In terms of self-rated screen addiction, groups differed in age ($F_{1,455} = 54.3, P < .001$), ES ($F_{1,455} = 40.4, P < .001$), perceptual ($F_{1,455} = 11, P < .001$), health ($F_{1,455} = 23.1, P < .001$), and life dissatisfaction ($F_{1,455} = 29.7, P < .001$), internet overuse ($F_{1,455} = 142, P < .001$), and screen time ($F_{1,455} = 70.2, P < .001$). Only 23% of variation in internet overuse and 13% of variation in screen time was explained by self-admitted addiction. With the exception of screen time (where no difference between the stressed and nonstressed was observed), the S0A0 group (ie, those who were not stressed and not addicted) reported significantly lower stress and screen usage compared with S1A1 (those who were both addicted and stressed; more details in Multimedia Appendix 2).

Screen Repertoires With Respect to Self-Reported Addiction and Stress

Figure 2 illustrates group differences in the salience of screens in daily life in terms of the frequency of rating a screen or screen-related activity high. Results of the Kruskal-Wallis test are presented in Table 2. Significant group differences emerged in rating the importance of daily usage of social networks (highest in S1A1), games (highest in S0A1), and e-books (highest in S0A1). Groups differed in rating the necessity of access to desktop computers (highest in S1A1), laptops (highest in S0, regardless of A), mobile phones (S1A1), smartphones (highest in A1, regardless of S), and game consoles (highest in A1, regardless of S). Groups differed in daily dependency on screens for education (highest in A1, regardless of S), entertainment and relaxation (highest in S0A1), social communications (highest in A1, regardless of S), and professional networking (highest in S1A0).
Table 1. Sample characteristics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age (years), mean (SD)</td>
<td>36 (14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Younger than 36, n (%)</td>
<td>272 (60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>136 (30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>323 (70)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEGEP</td>
<td>102 (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s</td>
<td>201 (44)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post graduate</td>
<td>150 (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnicity, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>344 (74)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hispanic</td>
<td>15 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>22 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>27 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Eastern</td>
<td>34 (7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>16 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profession, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student</td>
<td>122 (26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educator</td>
<td>58 (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office professional</td>
<td>50 (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellness and health care</td>
<td>48 (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artist</td>
<td>46 (10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>135 (29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stressed, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>185 (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bereavement</td>
<td>64 (14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial</td>
<td>120 (26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exam</td>
<td>107 (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic health</td>
<td>69 (15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relationship</td>
<td>135 (29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental health, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
<td>272 (60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bad</td>
<td>14 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Could be better</td>
<td>170 (37)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical health, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
<td>277 (61)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bad</td>
<td>15 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Could be better</td>
<td>167 (36)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 1. (A) Distribution of the sample based on self-rated screen addiction and recent stress; (B) Group differences in age; (C) Group differences in internet overuse; (D) Group differences in daily screen time; (E) Group differences in emotional stress; (F) Group differences in perceptual stress; (G) Group differences in health stress; (H) Group differences in life dissatisfaction; (I) Posthoc estimated mean differences of stress based on Screen x Addiction categories. The largest differences are observed in comparison of S0A0 (neither addicted nor stressed) versus S1A1 (both addicted and stressed).
**Figure 2.** Radar diagram of the ratio of individuals within each group who rated various aspects of the screen repertoires highly; (A) How important are these activities to your daily life? (B) What is the degree of daily dependence on screens for these activities? (C) How essential is it to access these screens on a holiday or during the weekend.
Table 2. Results of the Kruskal-Wallis test. Percentages of individuals in each category rating each item high or very high ($N_{\text{High}}$) are listed (S0, no recent stress; S1, reported recent stress; A0, not addicted; A1, screen-addicted [self-rating]).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screen-related ratings per groups</th>
<th>S0A1 $N_{\text{High}/44}$ (%)</th>
<th>S0A0 $N_{\text{High}/119}$ (%)</th>
<th>S1A1 $N_{\text{High}/91}$ (%)</th>
<th>S1A0 $N_{\text{High}/205}$ (%)</th>
<th>$X^2$, df=3</th>
<th>$P$ value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Screen dependence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>34 (77.3)</td>
<td>76 (63.9)</td>
<td>71 (78.0)</td>
<td>160 (78.0)</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>News and info</td>
<td>38 (86.4)</td>
<td>98 (82.4)</td>
<td>81 (89.0)</td>
<td>173 (83.9)</td>
<td>3.85</td>
<td>.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entertainment</td>
<td>42 (95.5)</td>
<td>84 (70.6)</td>
<td>82 (90.1)</td>
<td>155 (75.6)</td>
<td>20.5</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relaxation</td>
<td>33 (75.0)</td>
<td>71 (59.6)</td>
<td>61 (67.0)</td>
<td>109 (53.2)</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social networking</td>
<td>40 (90.9)</td>
<td>97 (81.5)</td>
<td>87 (95.6)</td>
<td>172 (83.9)</td>
<td>10.7</td>
<td>.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional communications</td>
<td>34 (77.3)</td>
<td>108 (90.8)</td>
<td>77 (84.6)</td>
<td>188 (91.7)</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work</td>
<td>30 (68.2)</td>
<td>103 (86.6)</td>
<td>64 (70.3)</td>
<td>163 (79.5)</td>
<td>11.02</td>
<td>.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen importance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short message service (SMS or email)</td>
<td>44 (100)</td>
<td>113 (95.0)</td>
<td>86 (94.5)</td>
<td>198 (96.6)</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game</td>
<td>16 (36.4)</td>
<td>20 (16.8)</td>
<td>27 (29.7)</td>
<td>15 (7.3)</td>
<td>35.6</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shopping</td>
<td>22 (50.0)</td>
<td>50 (42)</td>
<td>30 (33.0)</td>
<td>83 (40.5)</td>
<td>3.89</td>
<td>.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Following the news</td>
<td>33 (75.0)</td>
<td>92 (77.3)</td>
<td>64 (70.3)</td>
<td>150 (73.2)</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Searching</td>
<td>42 (95.5)</td>
<td>117 (98.3)</td>
<td>91 (100)</td>
<td>199 (97.1)</td>
<td>3.85</td>
<td>.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social media</td>
<td>34 (77.3)</td>
<td>63 (52.9)</td>
<td>76 (83.5)</td>
<td>122 (59.5)</td>
<td>26.5</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watching</td>
<td>36 (81.8)</td>
<td>82 (68.9)</td>
<td>72 (79.1)</td>
<td>152 (74.1)</td>
<td>4.23</td>
<td>.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e-reading</td>
<td>23 (52.3)</td>
<td>45 (37.8)</td>
<td>23 (25.3)</td>
<td>88 (42.9)</td>
<td>11.8</td>
<td>.008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen necessity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desktop computer</td>
<td>3 (7.1)</td>
<td>7 (5.9)</td>
<td>13 (14.3)</td>
<td>7 (3.5)</td>
<td>12.21</td>
<td>.007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laptop</td>
<td>17 (38.6)</td>
<td>28 (23.5)</td>
<td>36 (39.6)</td>
<td>52 (25.5)</td>
<td>9.83</td>
<td>.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tablet</td>
<td>13 (30.2)</td>
<td>28 (23.5)</td>
<td>21 (23.3)</td>
<td>46 (22.4)</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartphone</td>
<td>30 (68.2)</td>
<td>62 (53.0)</td>
<td>60 (66.7)</td>
<td>99 (48.8)</td>
<td>11.39</td>
<td>.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile phone</td>
<td>16 (36.4)</td>
<td>60 (50.4)</td>
<td>50 (55.6)</td>
<td>80 (39.4)</td>
<td>9.32</td>
<td>.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Television</td>
<td>11 (25.0)</td>
<td>29 (24.6)</td>
<td>23 (25.3)</td>
<td>40 (19.5)</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game console</td>
<td>3 (6.8)</td>
<td>1 (0.8)</td>
<td>7 (7.7)</td>
<td>5 (2.5)</td>
<td>9.32</td>
<td>.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e-reader</td>
<td>7 (15.9)</td>
<td>29 (24.4)</td>
<td>13 (14.4)</td>
<td>46 (22.5)</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Different Stressors and Different Screen Dependencies**

Differences in various stress types and screen overuse were examined based on dependence (low/high) on different screen-related activities. With the exception of professional networking, all other screen activities were associated with higher internet use. Screen time was not different in relation to dependence on screens for professional networking or work (Table 3).

Those who highly depended on screens for entertainment and relaxation had significantly greater levels of perceptual stress. The ES was higher in those who depended on screens for entertainment, social networking, and education. In addition to ES, those who depended on screens for social networking also had higher levels of perceptual and health stress. In contrast, those who depended on screens for professional networking had lower scores of life dissatisfaction and no differences in other stressors. In those who depended on screens for work, both life dissatisfaction and perceptual stress scores were lower (Table 4).

**Heterogeneity of Stress Types and Screen Dependencies**

Finally, to examine the heterogeneity in subjective perception of stress and how that would relate to variations in screen dependency, we compared groups based on the type of stress that they reported (Table 5). With the exception of bereavement, irrespective of stress type, all stress scores were higher in those who reported suffering stress in the past year. With the exception of those reporting bereavement and chronic health problems, those who reported other types of stress were younger and had greater scores of internet overuse. Differences in stress levels are presented in Multimedia Appendix 1.
Table 3. Differences in screen usage based on screen dependence (number of individuals rating screen usage as high [N\text{high}] vs number of individuals rating screen usage as low [N\text{low}]).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dependence</th>
<th>Screen usage N\text{high}/N\text{low}</th>
<th>Internet use 95% CI</th>
<th>P value</th>
<th>Screen time 95% CI</th>
<th>P value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>344/18</td>
<td>0.1 to 2.8</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td>0.3 to 1.7</td>
<td>.004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>News</td>
<td>389/70</td>
<td>.02 to 3.3</td>
<td>.05</td>
<td>0.1 to 1.8</td>
<td>.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entertainment</td>
<td>363/96</td>
<td>2.3 to 5.2</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>0.3 to 1.8</td>
<td>.008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relaxation</td>
<td>274/185</td>
<td>1.5 to 3.8</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>0.1 to 1.33</td>
<td>.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social networking</td>
<td>396/63</td>
<td>2.6 to 5.9</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>0.8 to 2.54</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional networking</td>
<td>407/52</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work</td>
<td>360/99</td>
<td>−2.0 to 0.72</td>
<td>.005</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

^aNo significant difference was observed.

Table 4. Differences in stress levels based on screen dependence (number of individuals rating screen usage as high [N\text{high}] vs number of individuals rating screen usage as low [N\text{low}]).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dependence</th>
<th>Screen usage N\text{high}/N\text{low}</th>
<th>Emotional 95% CI</th>
<th>P value</th>
<th>Perceptual 95% CI</th>
<th>P value</th>
<th>Illness 95% CI</th>
<th>P value</th>
<th>Life dissatisfaction 95% CI</th>
<th>P value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>344/18</td>
<td>3.4 to 12.9</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.5 to 5.1</td>
<td>.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>News</td>
<td>389/70</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entertainment</td>
<td>363/96</td>
<td>1 to 11.3</td>
<td>.01</td>
<td>0.7 to 7.4</td>
<td>.01</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relaxation</td>
<td>274/185</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3.6 to 9.1</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social networking</td>
<td>396/63</td>
<td>7.5 to 19.5</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>7 to 14.8</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1.8 to 7.7</td>
<td>.005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional networking</td>
<td>407/52</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work</td>
<td>360/99</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>−8.2 to −1.5</td>
<td>.005</td>
<td>−9.9 to −0.6</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

^aNo significant difference was observed.

Table 5. Differences between stressed and nonstressed groups based on the type of stress. Values represent the estimated mean differences between those reporting the type of stress versus others. Stress scores are normalized to the highest possible score for each stress type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stress type</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Internet overuse</th>
<th>Screen time</th>
<th>Emotion</th>
<th>Perception</th>
<th>Health</th>
<th>Dissatisfaction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bereavement</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial</td>
<td>−5.8^b</td>
<td>2.6^b</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>13.9^b</td>
<td>4.6^c</td>
<td>5.14^d</td>
<td>13.7^d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exam</td>
<td>−14.9^b</td>
<td>3.9^b</td>
<td>1.06^c</td>
<td>19.9^b</td>
<td>10.7^d</td>
<td>7.4^d</td>
<td>8.4^d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic health</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>9.6^d</td>
<td>5.4^e</td>
<td>5.5^d</td>
<td>8.5^e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relationship</td>
<td>−4.17^c</td>
<td>1.7^c</td>
<td>0.8^c</td>
<td>12.2^b</td>
<td>3.1^e</td>
<td>3.6^e</td>
<td>7.5^d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental health</td>
<td>−7.4^d</td>
<td>3.8^d</td>
<td>0.9^e</td>
<td>29.8^b</td>
<td>10.5^b</td>
<td>9.7^b</td>
<td>15.3^b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical health</td>
<td>−2.9^d</td>
<td>3.4^b</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>15.3^b</td>
<td>6.5^b</td>
<td>8.6^b</td>
<td>11.2^b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

^aNo significant difference was observed.

^bp<.001.

^cp<.05.

^dp<.01.
Table 6. Parameter estimates for logistic regression, dependent variable: screen addiction.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model A</th>
<th>Regression coefficients (B)</th>
<th>Standard error</th>
<th>Odds ratio (95% CI)</th>
<th>P value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td>−.039</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>0.962 (0.944 to 0.980)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emotional stress</td>
<td>.005</td>
<td>0.006</td>
<td>1.005 (0.993 to 1.017)</td>
<td>.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perceptual stress</td>
<td>.015</td>
<td>0.009</td>
<td>1.015 (0.997 to 1.032)</td>
<td>.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health stress</td>
<td>.022</td>
<td>0.012</td>
<td>1.022 (0.999 to 1.045)</td>
<td>.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life dissatisfaction</td>
<td>−.023</td>
<td>0.006</td>
<td>0.978 (0.967 to 0.989)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex (F&lt;M)</td>
<td>.898</td>
<td>0.258</td>
<td>2.454 (1.47 to 4.07)</td>
<td>.001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7. Parameter estimates for linear regression, dependent variable: internet overuse.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model B</th>
<th>Standardized coefficients (B)</th>
<th>Standard error</th>
<th>t value</th>
<th>95% CI for B</th>
<th>P value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td>−0.223</td>
<td>0.019</td>
<td>−5.28</td>
<td>−0.137 to −0.063</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emotional stress</td>
<td>0.165</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>3.14</td>
<td>0.017 to 0.075</td>
<td>.002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perceptual stress</td>
<td>0.139</td>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>3.04</td>
<td>0.021 to 0.098</td>
<td>.002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health stress</td>
<td>0.111</td>
<td>0.027</td>
<td>2.34</td>
<td>0.010 to 0.117</td>
<td>.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life dissatisfaction</td>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>0.013</td>
<td>4.62</td>
<td>0.035 to 0.087</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex (F&lt;M)</td>
<td>−0.147</td>
<td>0.581</td>
<td>−3.56</td>
<td>−3.2 to −0.913</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We found significant differences in dependence on social networks in individuals who reported financial, exam relationship, and mental health stresses compared with the nonstressed, those who reported exam stress were more dependent on screens for education, entertainment, relaxation, and social networking but less for work. To control for the sample bias, we reran the analyses on 188 samples, after excluding all students. In this case, the only significant difference in screen dependency was in social networking (higher in those with financial stress; $t_{186} = 2.7, P < .01$). In this subgroup, age, internet usage, and screen time were not dependent on stress, but robust differences in stress scores (ie, those with $P < .001$) were also observed in this subgroup.

Regression Analysis of Age, Gender, and Stress in Relation to Subjective Screen Addiction and Quantitative Internet Overuse

Having identified group heterogeneities both in terms of different stressors and different screen-related activities, we investigated to what extent variables such as age, gender, and various stress factors explained the likelihood of being screen addicted (logistic regression, Model A, see Table 6) and internet overuse (linear regression, Model B, see Table 7). The VIF for independent variables was below 1.5, thus the model had sufficient tolerance to collinearity. Cross-correlation coefficients are provided in Multimedia Appendix 2.

In Model A (which explained 24% of the variance in the likelihood of being in the A1 group), to be younger, male, and have lower life satisfaction were the most important predictors of the likelihood of identifying oneself as screen addicted. In Model B (which explained 30% of variations in internet overuse), all factors were significant, with age being the strongest factor followed by dissatisfaction, ES, gender, perceptual stress, and finally health stress.

Discussion

Principal Findings

We examined the relation between screens and stress using the repertoire-oriented media research framework and showed significant associations between self-admitted screen addiction and quantitative stress levels, as well as stress-specific usage of screens. Individuals who consider themselves screen addicted are also more stressed and are more likely to use screens for entertainment and social networking.

An important finding is that the relation between subjective and objective self-assessment of stress and screen addiction is not overlapping. Although 65% of survey responders reported having suffered various stressful events, only one-third of those also considered themselves screen addicted. Self-reported stress did not predict significant likelihood of belonging to the screen-addicted group either. However, certain stressors such as financial, relationship, exam, and health problems were associated with higher rates of screen overuse. Interestingly, the magnitude of the estimated difference in stress levels was larger in the self-admitting addicted versus the nonaddicted group, compared with the self-admitting stressed versus nonstressed group, suggesting an implicit link between actual stress and perception of screen addiction. The screen addicted group had significantly higher internet use and screen-time scores, therefore confirming that subjective assessment of screen addiction corresponded to actual usage metrics, but the average scores were not very high; therefore, it is unlikely that any of the participants were problematic screen users.

In addition, we explored differences in the pattern of screen repertoires in different subgroups. The general patterns were similar between all groups, with following the news and gathering information being the highest and equally important activity in all groups. The necessity of access to smartphones...
was the highest, and the necessity of access to game consoles, followed by television, the lowest. The pattern of daily dependence on various functions was equipotent (above 70%) across all possible activities, but the center of the pattern shifted toward entertainment and relaxation for the self-admitting addicted and toward work and professional networking for the nonaddicted. The strongest pattern differences emerged at the level of the importance of social networking and gaming and dependence on screens for entertainment. In fact, emotional, perceptual, and health stress were significantly higher in those who depended on screens for social networking. Perceptual stress was also higher in individuals who used screens for entertainment and relaxation. In contrast, individuals who used the screens for work had lower perceptual stress and higher life satisfaction. Post hoc analysis of the effect of subtypes of stress on screen dependency further confirmed that social networking was important to those reporting financial, relationship, mental health, and exam stress. The fact that exam stress was the only type of stress to predict differences in dependence on entertainment and relaxation indicates a demographically specific effect exclusive to a younger student subsample. However, after excluding students from the sample, differences in social networking related to financial stress were still significant.

Our regression analyses show that age and gender influence the prevalence of screen dependency, but only a small portion of variations in screen addiction (24%) or internet overuse (30%) was explained by stress and demographic factors; therefore, other variables must contribute to individual’s screen usage patterns.

Comparison With Previous Work

Robust Association Between Stress and Social Networking

In our sample, over 90% of screen addicted and over 80% of the nonaddicted considered social networking highly important, consistent with global statistics, indicating that the percentage of adults using social media has reached 94% [91,92]. Griffith and Szabo have shown that social networking is the most prevalent of all online activities [65]. In our study, variations in social networking emerged as the most robust indicator of reporting oneself as screen addicted, concurrent with having high levels of emotional and perceptual stress—mainly in the young students and also in a subgroup who reported financial stress. In general, the proportion of self-admitting, stressed individuals who rated social networking important was high. Individuals who depended on screens for social networking had larger scores of emotional, perceptual, and life dissatisfaction. These findings corroborate an earlier review of uses and gratifications research that revealed that individual’s dependence on social media related to their need for relationship maintenance, passing time, entertainment, and companionship [93]. It has been argued that through a myriad of stimulation and interaction, social media can modify mood for better or for worse [38,94,95]. Could social networking have caused the higher stress levels? It has been shown that spending time on Facebook causes a decrease in mood by increasing envy and reducing the social capital [48,49], increasing anxiety about relationships [96,97], or increasing guilt about having wasted time [98]. Our cross-sectional study design precludes any conclusions about the causality of the relationships we report, but it is plausible to suggest that those who consider themselves screen addicted perceive time spent on social networks with a more negative connotation, than time spent on following the news or searching information—which were both the most important activities for all groups.

Habitual Screen Use for Coping With Stress

We observed a relative shift toward depending on screens for entertainment, relaxation, social networking, and education in the subjectively stressed and screen addicted group (S1A1). This group had approximately 26% greater ES compared with the S0A0. In contrast, dependency on screens in the S0A0 shifted toward work and professional networking. When asked about the importance of a set of activities on a regular basis, in addition to social networking, playing games was important to 36% of S0A1 group, and 31% of S1A1, versus 17% of the S0A0, suggesting that gaming was not related to the experience of stress. Nevertheless, approximately 8% of the S1A1 group considered access to game consoles necessary, as opposed to only 1% of the S0A0. One possible explanation is that using games serves as a coping strategy against anxiety, which is consistent with the observation of significantly higher associations between emotional and perceptual stress and greater dependency on screens for entertainment and relaxation (particularly in students). This interpretation is in line with previously reported comorbidities between anxiety and depression and excessive use of games or internet, mainly in the young [58-64,99,100]. This raises the question, should the excessive usage of screens (games and social networks) for relaxation and entertainment be considered as addiction? Is this cultural connotation the reason why those who use screens for leisure activities are more likely to label themselves as screen addicted? Or is it because spending too much time on screens distracts students from the school work and thus becomes a stressor?

There is controversy whether behavioral compulsions should be treated as addiction disorders or as an individual’s adaptive choices [73,101] that should be dealt with by accounting for socio-relational heterogeneities [72]. Weisel et al have previously suggested that screen addiction is not necessarily a problematic phenomenon (as it is commonly referred to in the literature), but a manifestation of the individual’s coping strategy, which should be channeled toward care [24]. Despite the evidence that social networks such as Facebook can be stressful [48,49,96-98], there exists some empirical evidence to suggest that being connected to social media can mitigate the physiological response to a psychosocially stressful condition [38] or that adding social media interventions improves the outcome of traditional psychiatric treatment of depression [39]. Games also interact with myriad cognitive, executive, and rewards processes, and as such they have a quantifiable impact on physiologically stressful response [102,103]. That perceptual stress (measured by questions about the degree of feeling stressed by control and ego-threatening situations) was higher in those who relied on screens for entertainment and relaxation is noteworthy. Recall that we defined stress as the body’s
adaptive response to restore mental or physiological balance while challenged by external or internal, perceived or real, threats to self [88]. This biological framework is important in interpretation of screen-related stress, because the inverted U-shape of stress response determines which kind of activity causes or diminishes the physiological response. In dealing with stress, individuals adopt problem-focused or emotion-focused coping styles, that can be based on either avoidance or approach to confront a stressor [13,18]. To play games for mental disengagement following a major life event may be a form of problem-focused coping [20].

Should we rethink the generally negative connotation in linking stress to screen-addiction? In our sample, approximately 70% the SOA0 depended on screens for entertainment, and the highest ratio of dependence on screen for entertainment (95%) was SOA1, that is, those who considered themselves screen addicted but not stressed. Recall that despite the fact that stress levels were high in screen addicted individuals, stress, age, and gender explained no more than 30% of variations in internet overuse and no more than 24% of the likelihood of being in the group who identified themselves as screen addicted. Also, recall that to use screens for work, information and news were the most salient of activities for everyone, but they did not differ across groups. Therefore, it is perhaps not the amount of screen usage, but subjective differences in justification of using screens for leisure activities that explain our results. Future studies are needed to explore these questions in relation to personality and perceptual factors.

New Contributions

Subjective Rating of Screen Addiction in Relation to Different Types of Stress

To the best of our knowledge, this is the first study to examine the relation between subjective assessment of screen addiction, various sources of stress, and various screen-related activities. Approximately, one-third of our sample identified themselves as screen addicted, and indeed the scores of internet overuse and screen time in this group were significantly greater than the nonaddicted. Although it should be noted that the scores were not near the maximum, suggesting that the self-assessments reflected a personal perception of inadequate screen usage, rather than an actual abuse. To have accounted for both subjective and quantitative measures of stress and addiction revealed interesting differences in the magnitude of stress based on stress category versus addiction category. Interestingly, self-admitted screen addiction revealed greater difference in all stress categories, compared with reporting recent stress. To account for this subjective difference is important particularly in the context of studying the relation between stress and screen use.

We took a similar multivariate approach to stress as well and found that serious stressors such as bereavement and chronic health were not associated with differences in internet overuse, screen time, or any daily screen dependency, but financial, exam, relationship, and self-evaluated mental health stressors were associated with greater dependency on social networking. This multifactorial approach helped identify subtle differences in the type of stress-screen association. For instance, we found that dependence on screens for entertainment and social networking was associated with greater emotional and perceptual stress in contrast to dependence on screens for work, which was associated with lower scores of dissatisfaction and smaller perceptual stress scores. Although different stress scores shared some variance (no more than 28%), they were not strongly collinear, and each measured different sources of vulnerability. Emotional stress reflected the impact of existing and prospective feelings and anxieties that are experienced by an individual. Perceptual stress coded interindividual variations in self-confidence to cope with unknown, unpredictable, and ego-threatening circumstances such as being in situations where one may be judged negatively, that is, in a job interview, public speaking, taking an exam, or going on a first date [82,83,88]. Life satisfaction related to external factors that include relationships at work and with friends and family, financial control, and work/leisure satisfaction. These findings underline the necessity of designing experiments that account for personal and social variants that account for population heterogeneities in media selectivity, resilience, and coping [72-74].

Patterns of Screen Usage in Relation to Different Types of Stress

To the best of our knowledge, this is the first study to have applied the media-repertoire framework and to have studied the interrelations between various screens in relation to stress. Griffiths et al have argued that in studying behavioral dependence on screens, the heterogeneity of activities ranging from news and shopping to gaming, social networking, etc must be accounted for [104]. To evaluate this view, we examined the prevalence of various types of screens (such as TVs, computers, and e-readers and tablets) or screen-related activities such as watching videos and movies, reading, and working, which provide a comparative reference to guide designing better screen technologies and interfaces for stress management. In our sample, we did not observe any group difference in using tablets, TV, or e-readers; nor in activities such as email or SMS, following the news, watching videos, or reading online. The dependence on screen for education or gathering information and news was also not different. Instead, the differences were significant in the importance of gaming and social networking, in dependence on screens for relaxation, entertainment, and social networking, and in the necessity of access to game consoles, mobile and smartphones, and computers on a weekend. These findings suggest that portability, communication, and leisure are important features for those with higher levels of emotional and perceptual stress, thus confirming the potential of digital health mobile apps for mitigating stress through ICTs [105].

Limitations

Sampling biases in this study confound interpretations. We designed this study to target internet-literate and self-conscious individuals who are concerned about the negative impact of screen-addiction on health. Our snowball survey method produced an age- and sex-biased sample, in which the majority of responders were female, younger than 36 years of age, white, and university-educated. This biased sampling is common in

https://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e11485/
digital surveys and reveals which demographics are more likely to utilize and benefit from ICT in health intervention. Although it limits the generalizability of the conclusions in designing global digital health solutions, it also underlines the potential to work toward creating more inclusive digital ecologies.

These findings should be considered as an exploratory approach to the investigation of the interactions between screens and stress—both highly relevant for public health innovations. However, our data warrant no clinical interpretations. The term screen addiction must be interpreted exclusively in the context of subjective self-evaluation. Although we showed that self-admitting screen addicts have significantly greater screen time and internet usage, our survey is limited in revealing dimensions of salience, tolerance, and emotional dependence to screens. It is also limited in explaining the relation between screen usage and health states, which would be necessary for clinical categorization of a behavioral addiction.

Finally, no inferences about the causality of the relationships between stress and screen use are justified. Instead, we emphasize the heterogeneity of stress-related factors that can moderate screen-related behaviors. Our findings underline the importance of multivariate examination of screen dependency within various psychological or sociological context. Future studies are needed to explore socioeconomic and intergenerational variations more closely.

Conclusions

As McLuhan predicted, electronic media (television, at the time) is an extension of our physical bodies, which interacts with our adaptation system to restore our physical and psychological equilibriums. Our interdisciplinary approach provided evidence for the contextual heterogeneity of the relation between screens and their role in stress adaptation, specifically via online activities for entertainment and social networking. Future work needs to examine the clinical implications of these findings and explore the mediating effects of a screen-related lifestyle on mental health outcomes.

Acknowledgments

The funding for this study is provided through a fellowship from the Office of Research of Concordia University to NKM. NKM is jointly supported by McGill Centre for Integrative Neuroscience and PERFORM Centre, Concordia University.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1

Differences in stress levels and screen addiction with respect to the type of major stress suffered in the previous year.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 163KB - jmir_v21i4e11485_app1.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 2

Tests of correlation and collinearity between different stress and screen variables.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 183KB - jmir_v21i4e11485_app2.pdf]

References


104. Griffiths M. Addiction on the internet or addiction to the internet?-the case of online gambling addiction. J Behav Addict

105. Zarski AC, Lehr D, Berking M, Riper H, Cuijpers P, Ebert DD. Adherence to internet-based mobile-supported stress
management: a pooled analysis of individual participant data from three randomized controlled trials. J Med Internet Res

Abbreviations

ANOVA: analysis of variance
ES: emotional stress
IAT: Internet Addiction test
ICTs: information and communication technologies
SMS: short message service
VIF: variance inflation factor

©Najmeh Khalili-Mahani, Anna Smyrnova, Lisa Kakinami. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 02.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Digital Technology for Internet Access by Patients With Early-Stage Schizophrenia in Spain: Multicenter Research Study

Patricia Fernández-Sotos¹,², MD; Antonio Fernández-Caballero³,⁴, PhD; Pascual González³,⁴, PhD; Ana Isabel Aparicio³,⁵, BSN; Isabel Martínez-Gras¹, MD, PhD; Iosune Torio¹,²,⁶, MD; Mónica Dompablo¹,², PhD; Lorena García-Fernández⁷, MD, PhD; José Luis Santos³,⁵, MD, PhD; Roberto Rodríguez-Jimenez¹,²,⁸, MD, PhD

¹Department of Psychiatry, Instituto de Investigación Sanitaria Hospital 12 de Octubre (imas12), Madrid, Spain
²CIBERSAM (Biomedical Research Networking Centre in Mental Health), Madrid, Spain
³Instituto de Investigación en Informática, Albacete, Spain
⁴Departamento de Sistemas Informáticos, Universidad de Castilla-La Mancha, Albacete, Spain
⁵Servicio de Psiquiatría del “Hospital Virgen de la Luz”, Cuenca, Spain
⁶Universidad Rey Juan Carlos, Madrid, Spain
⁷Hospital Universitario San Juan, Alicante, Spain
⁸CogPsy-Group, Universidad Complutense de Madrid, Madrid, Spain

Corresponding Author:
Roberto Rodríguez-Jimenez, MD, PhD
Department of Psychiatry
Instituto de Investigación Sanitaria Hospital 12 de Octubre (imas12)
Avda. de Córdoba, s/n
Madrid, 28041
Spain
Phone: 34 913908426
Email: roberto.rodriguez.jimenez@gmail.com

Abstract

Background: Digital technology and social networks are part of everyday life in the current internet age, especially among young people. To date, few studies have been published worldwide on the pattern of use of digital technology devices and applications in patients with early-stage schizophrenia and even fewer comparing them with healthy participants (not using data from general population surveys) from the same demographic areas. In Spain, no such study has been carried out.

Objective: The aim of this study was to analyze how patients with early-stage schizophrenia use internet and social networks compared with healthy participants matched by age and gender and also to examine which devices are utilized to access internet resources.

Methods: A cross-sectional, multicentric study was carried out through a semistructured interview asking about the use of digital technology devices and internet. The sample comprised 90 patients and 90 healthy participants. The semistructured interview was conducted on 30 outpatients and 30 healthy subjects in each of the 3 different cities (Madrid, Alicante, and Cuenca). Student t test was used for continuous variables and chi-square test for categorical variables. In the case of ordinal variables, nonparametric Mann-Whitney U and Kruskal-Wallis H tests for independent samples were performed to compare groups.

Results: The results indicated that a large proportion of patients with early-stage schizophrenia have access to different digital devices and use them frequently. In addition, both groups coincide in the order of preference and the purpose for which they use the devices. However, a lower frequency of use of most digital technology devices was detected in patients compared with healthy participants. In the case of some devices, this was due to the impossibility of access and not a lack of interest.

Conclusions: To our knowledge, this is the first study to analyze patterns of internet access and use of digital technology devices and applications in Spanish patients with early-stage schizophrenia compared with healthy participants from the same demographic areas. The results on significant access and use of digital technology and internet shown in this cross-sectional study will allow enhanced and more efficient treatment strategies to be planned, utilizing digital technology devices, for patients with early-stage schizophrenia.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e11824) doi:10.2196/11824
KEYWORDS
information technology; computers; internet; schizophrenia

Introduction

Digital Technology

As indicated in a very recent report by the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) and the United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization, the growth in information and communication technologies and the massive use of internet in the last 20 years have influenced the development of human activity in multiple areas such as education and health [1]. In this sense, internet access has increased worldwide over the last 10 years, reaching 48% of the population in 2017; in the case of Europe, the ITU reports a statistic of 79.6%. Facebook seems to be the favorite application throughout the world, surpassing 2 billion active users per month and reaching 1320 million active users per day in June 2017 (of whom, approximately 91% access Facebook via mobile technologies). WhatsApp and YouTube follow closely with around 1 billion users in June 2017 [1]. Moreover, in 2017, according to the Instituto Nacional de Estadística (INE; Spanish National Institute of Statistics), 78.4% of households with at least one member, aged between 16 and 74 years, had a computer and 97.4% of households had a landline or mobile phone [2]. In addition, 8 out of 10 participants between the ages of 16 and 74 years had used the internet in the previous 3 months and 2 out of every 3 had done so daily, with the use being even more frequent among young people. In the previous 3 months, 98% of young people aged between 16 and 24 years had used the internet, 91.3% on a daily basis and 49% for Web-based purchase. The products and services most commonly acquired were holiday accommodation (54.1%), sports equipment, clothing (53.5%), tickets for shows (47.6%), and other services for trips (44.7%). When analyzing the types of activities carried out on the internet by the Spanish population in 2017, those that were most frequently performed were receiving or sending emails; reading news, newspapers, or Web-based news magazines; searching for information about services; looking for information about health issues; and participating in social networks [2].

According to the same statistics by the INE, the device most commonly used to connect to the internet was by far the smartphone (90.4% of internet users in the last 3 months), followed by laptop (39.3%), desktop computer, and tablet. Smart television (TV), other mobile devices, and game consoles were also mentioned (12%). Regarding participation in social networks, during the previous 3 months, 67.6% of internet users had participated in general nature social networks such as Facebook or Twitter, creating a user profile or sending messages and other contributions, with greater participation by women than by men. The most participative subjects were students (90.4%) and people aged between 16 and 24 years (90.0%).

The fact that technology is rapidly changing society, and many activities now require the ability to use digital technology, potentially poses new problems for several population groups, including older adults, the economically disadvantaged, and people with severe mental illness [3]. Moreover, despite the clear potential of digital technology to connect people and health data in new ways, a key challenge is to ensure that patients and their needs remain at the center of technology development and implementation [4,5].

Use of Digital Technology in Health Care

In the last 10 years, the development and use of mobile devices devoted to health has increased significantly. The main advantage of these devices is that they increase access to medical care, reduce costs, and offer new options for control, prevention, detection of diseases, and basic diagnosis [6]. The literature at the time of this study reports positive effects derived from the use of mobile apps for health in relation to improving hygienic dietary habits such as stopping smoking, losing weight, dieting, and physical activity, as well as increasing therapeutic adherence and preventing and treating sexually transmitted diseases [7-9].

Use of Digital Technology in Mental Health

The impact of psychological interventions on mental disorders is unquestionable. However, owing to the limited resources of medical and psychological care and availability of interventions, their enormous potential is restricted [10-11]. Using internet and mobile-based interventions for mental disorders offer an accessible, innovative, and personalized option that addresses several of the devastating effects of mental illness, including associated stigma and the chronic nature and symptoms of these disorders. Patients are thus empowered to participate actively in their recovery [12]. Although digital exclusion among people with mental illness is still present, especially in older individuals with severe mental disorders, patients’ access to internet-enabled technology is growing [13]. Internet and mobile-based studies or interventions have been shown to be effective in understanding and managing different mental disorders such as substance use disorder [14], depression [15], anxiety [16,17], and schizophrenia [18].

Use of Digital Technology in Schizophrenia and Related Disorders

Schizophrenia is a chronic psychiatric disorder that affects approximately 1% of the population and severely limits the social and occupational functioning of patients [19]. Symptoms of schizophrenia include positive symptoms (hallucinations, delusions, and disorganization of language and behavior), negative symptoms (including abulia, associability, anhedonia, and alogia or affective flattening), alterations in mood, and deficits in cognition [20].

Schizophrenia is a mental disorder for which mobile health (mHealth) offers a tremendous opportunity to provide personalized, innovative, and accessible solutions. A recent systematic review concluded that internet and mobile-based interventions for psychosis seem to be cost-effective, accessible, acceptable, feasible, and have the potential to improve clinical and social outcomes [21]. A subsequent review including studies...
carried out in 12 different countries supported the feasibility and acceptability of emerging mHealth and electronic health (eHealth) interventions among people with serious mental illness (including schizophrenia, schizoaffective disorder, and bipolar disorder) [22]. Recently, the need for individuals with schizophrenia to engage themselves in Web-based activities was demonstrated [23].

At the time of this study, there was limited information on the access and use of digital technology by psychotic patients. Several previous studies have investigated the prevalence of use of technological devices and applications through surveys. In the United States, 2 studies were conducted in patients diagnosed with schizophrenia and schizoaffective disorder. The first interviewed 457 participants by means of a Web-based survey [12] and the second surveyed 80 patients in Georgia [24]. In addition, 2 other studies were carried out to compare access and the use of internet in persons with different mental disorders, the first in France [25] and the second in Australia [26]. In Europe, 2 other studies examined access and purpose of internet use in patients with schizophrenia. The first study compared patients from Greece and Finland [27] and the second, patients from 2 psychiatric units in Finland [28].

To our knowledge, only 2 studies have been conducted in patients with early-stage schizophrenia. The first study included 71 patients at different stages of their 5-year treatment in a therapeutic program in Montreal (Canada). The patients completed a survey on their access and use of technology and related activities. The authors concluded that a significant proportion of patients with early-stage schizophrenia had access to and were using different technological devices in their daily lives [29]. The second study, carried out in Valencia (Spain), compared access, use, and interest in new technologies and eHealth interventions through a survey on internet use conducted on 65 patients with early psychosis compared with 40 patients with chronic psychosis [30].

It should be noted that in the previously mentioned publications, the use of digital technology for internet access was compared with data of use from general population surveys, but not with a sample of controls matched in age, gender, and place of residence. The lack of a control group, as well as a nonmulticentric study design, could be an important source of bias in these publications.

Objectives

To date, no multicentric studies have been carried out that provide information about the use of digital technology to access the internet by patients with early-stage schizophrenia compared with a sample of control participants matched in age, gender, and place of residence. Hence, we conducted a cross-sectional, multicentric study to analyze the use of digital technology in patients with early-stage schizophrenia and to compare the responses with regard to healthy participants matched by age, gender, and place of residence through a semistructured interview. The following 3 main questions were analyzed:

1. Which digital technology devices are most frequently used by patients with early-stage schizophrenia to access the internet? Is there any difference in use by gender, age, education level, or location? And, primarily, is use similar in healthy participants?
2. What is the main purpose of the use of digital technology devices in early-stage schizophrenia patients? Moreover, is there any difference in the purpose of use between patients and healthy participants?
3. Which are the applications more frequently used when patients access the internet? Is their use similar in healthy participants?

Methods

Study Design

This was a cross-sectional, multicentric study of 6 months’ duration (June to November 2017). The design included 3 recruitment centers: Hospital Universitario 12 de Octubre (Madrid), Hospital Virgen de la Luz (Cuenca), and Hospital Universitario de San Juan (Alicante). The study was approved by the Clinical Research Ethics Committee.

The psychiatric service of the Hospital Universitario 12 de Octubre serves a population of about 450,000 inhabitants and has an integrated psychosis assistance program, including an intensive program for first psychotic episodes. The psychiatric service of the Hospital Virgen de la Luz serves a population of 150,000 inhabitants and also offers an integrated psychosis program. Finally, the psychiatric service of the Hospital de San Juan serves a population of 300,000 inhabitants and manages a program for first psychotic episodes.

Participants

The patient sample size was established as 90 patients (30 patients from each of the centers). All met the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, fifth edition, (DSM-5) diagnostic criteria for schizophrenia assessed with the Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-5 [31]. All the patients were at an early stage of the disorder (5 years or less since their first episode). The mean time of evolution of the disorder was 2.6 years (SD 1.3). A total of 90 healthy participants were recruited (30 from each center), matched with patients for age and gender.
Table 1. Sociodemographic data of the samples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participants</th>
<th>Healthy participants (n=90)</th>
<th>Patients (n=90)</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Student t test (df)</th>
<th>Chi-square test</th>
<th>P value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age (years), mean (SD)</td>
<td>27.9 (SD 8.7)</td>
<td>28.1 (SD 8.6)</td>
<td>0.189 (179)</td>
<td>_a</td>
<td>_a</td>
<td>0.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Men</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>53</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational level (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*aNot applicable.

Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria

The following inclusion criteria were established for patients:

1. Meeting DSM-5 diagnostic criteria for schizophrenia.
2. Staying clinically stabilized during the 3 months before the semi-structured interview, according to criteria already used by our group [32].
3. Being an outpatient.
4. Being aged between 18 and 55 years.
5. Speaking fluent Spanish.
6. Providing signed, informed consent.

The following exclusion criteria were considered:

1. Other Axis I major mental disorders of DSM-5.
2. Intellectual disability (IQ <70).
3. Suffering somatic pathology that might interfere with accessing the internet.

The patients were screened by their psychiatrist to determine whether they met the inclusion/exclusion criteria and were thus suitable to participate in the study.

Table 1 shows the sociodemographic data of patients and controls. As expected, there were no differences in age or gender; the only differences were in educational level.

Data Collection Procedure

The patients were recruited consecutively at the clinical appointments of their respective first-episode programs. After the clinical evaluation, the psychiatrist assessed the inclusion and exclusion criteria and proposed their participation in the study on the frequency and purpose of using a series of digital technology devices. Multimedia Appendix 1 includes all the information on the data collection procedure considering the 32-item checklist of the Consolidated Criteria for Reporting Qualitative Research [33]. The healthy participants were recruited from areas of similar sociocultural status as the patients, mainly from similar cultural and social groups.

Statistical Analysis

Statistical analysis of all data was conducted using SPSS version 23.0 (IBM Corp). The means and SDs were used to describe continuous variables whereas percentages and chi-square tests were used for categorical variables. Student t test was used for continuous variables with a normal distribution. For variables found not to be normally distributed after using Levene test (of homogeneity of variance or homoscedasticity) and ordinal variables, nonparametric tests for independent samples were performed.

The tables described in the section on frequency of use include variables that are considered ordinal variables as they are clearly ordered from never (0), including both never and would like to and never, and would not like to; rarely (1); once a week (2); twice a week (3); and every day (4). Therefore, the P value of nonparametric tests for independent samples is presented as a result. The Mann-Whitney U test (also called Mann-Whitney-Wilcoxon test or Wilcoxon rank sum test) is performed when we have 2 groups of variables whereas the Kruskal-Wallis H (Kruskal-Wallis one-way analysis of variance) test is conducted for more than 2 (in our case, always 3) groups of variables.

Results

The results for the technological devices used by patients and how they used them are presented. We analyze whether there were any differences for several features such as gender, age, education level, and place of residence. In addition, the use of these digital technology devices by patients with early-stage schizophrenia and healthy participants is compared.

Subsequently, the purpose of use of these devices is shown, analyzing 4 different domains: entertainment, work, socialization, and shopping. In addition, the websites used to access these internet services and the main applications used for socialization are studied. Finally, the favorite videogames played by both groups are analyzed.

Frequency of Use of Digital Technology Devices

A first analysis studied the frequency of use by patients with early-stage schizophrenia of several technological devices that are useful for internet access. In this selection, some devices frequently used for this task such as computers or smartphones and other more novel or not so widely used devices (tablet, game console, or smart TV) were included. The inclusion of these latter devices allows possible trends in use to be evaluated.
Moreover, this variety of devices was included to cover different domains and usages. Table 2 shows the frequency of use of these devices by patients with early-stage schizophrenia. In this table, not only the real frequency of use was included, taking values every day, twice a week, once a week, and rarely, but also in the case of never for a specific device, an analysis of patients’ interest in their use (never, but would like and never, and would not like) was included. This variable reveals the actual motivation of low use of a specific device.

Considering the results shown in Table 2, the use of smartphone clearly prevails over other devices. More than 80% of patients (75 out of 90 participants) use this device every day and it is very popular among patients. The other type of device most frequently used is the computer. In this case, use is not so frequent but the general use of these devices by patients is similar to that of smartphones.

In contrast to the devices previously analyzed, the other 3 are used less frequently, but as can be seen in Table 2, patients’ interest in their use is high.

**Comparison Between Patients and Controls**

First, we analyzed whether the frequency of use of these devices is similar between schizophrenic patients and healthy participants. As can be seen in Table 3, the frequency of use of most digital technology devices under study is higher in healthy participants than patients.

As can be seen, there is a significant statistical difference in almost all devices. Only the use of game console has a P value higher than .05.

Table 4 shows that there are no statistically significant differences between female and male patients in the use of digital technology devices. However, in general, females used smartphone and computer more frequently and, more remarkably, game console is used by a proportional number of each gender. In contrast, males were more frequent users of smart TV and tablet use was similar between genders.

### Table 2. Frequency of use of digital technology devices in patients with early-stage schizophrenia (N=90).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device</th>
<th>Every day, n (%)</th>
<th>Twice a week, n (%)</th>
<th>Once a week, n (%)</th>
<th>Rarely, n (%)</th>
<th>Never, but would like to, n (%)</th>
<th>Never, and would not like to, n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer</td>
<td>50 (56)</td>
<td>17 (19)</td>
<td>9 (10)</td>
<td>7 (8)</td>
<td>5 (6)</td>
<td>2 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tablet</td>
<td>8 (9)</td>
<td>2 (2)</td>
<td>8 (9)</td>
<td>17 (19)</td>
<td>33 (37)</td>
<td>22 (24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartphone</td>
<td>75 (83)</td>
<td>9 (10)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>4 (4)</td>
<td>2 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game console</td>
<td>9 (10)</td>
<td>11 (12)</td>
<td>19 (21)</td>
<td>15 (17)</td>
<td>21 (23)</td>
<td>15 (17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart TV</td>
<td>18 (20)</td>
<td>4 (4)</td>
<td>6 (7)</td>
<td>10 (11)</td>
<td>31 (34)</td>
<td>21 (23)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 3. Comparison between patients with early-stage schizophrenia (N=90) and healthy participants (N=90) using the Mann-Whitney U test on the frequency of use of digital technology devices.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Devices</th>
<th>Patients, mean (SD)</th>
<th>Healthy participants, mean (SD)</th>
<th>P valuea</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer</td>
<td>3.04 (1.306)</td>
<td>3.72 (0.750)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tablet</td>
<td>0.79 (1.250)</td>
<td>1.22 (1.322)</td>
<td>.006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartphone</td>
<td>3.63 (1.022)</td>
<td>3.96 (0.422)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game console</td>
<td>1.36 (1.376)</td>
<td>1.63 (1.532)</td>
<td>.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart TV</td>
<td>1.18 (1.619)</td>
<td>1.97 (1.757)</td>
<td>.002</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aSignificance P<.05.

### Table 4. Use of digital technology devices in patients with early-stage schizophrenia divided by gender using the Mann-Whitney U test (N=90).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digital device</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Female (47%), mean (SD)</th>
<th>Male (53%), mean (SD)</th>
<th>P valuea</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.17 (1.305)</td>
<td>2.94 (1.311)</td>
<td>.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tablet</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.76 (1.306)</td>
<td>0.81 (1.283)</td>
<td>.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartphone</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.81 (0.671)</td>
<td>3.48 (1.238)</td>
<td>.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game console</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.36 (1.376)</td>
<td>1.35 (1.391)</td>
<td>.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart TV</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.88 (1.468)</td>
<td>1.44 (1.712)</td>
<td>.10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aSignificance P<.05.
In terms of age (see Table 5), this study only found a slight statistically significant difference in the use of smart TV. Participants aged 30 years or above used smart TV less than younger adults. Although not statistically significant, a trend of greater use of most devices for the age range between 25 and 29 years can be observed across all participants. Nevertheless, it is worth highlighting that the age range in the last interval (≥30) is greater (30 to 53 years), which could affect the results.

For educational level (see Table 6), the only significant difference in terms of statistics is found for computer; the higher the educational level, the more frequent is the use. In general, participants with a high educational level used the analyzed devices more.

Table 7 shows some key details about the influence of the location where patients live. In this case, 2 different locations were analyzed, namely rural and urban. In general, the use of digital technology devices is greater in urban than in rural areas. There is, however, a statistically significant difference in the use of game console.

### Table 5. Use of digital technology devices in patients with early-stage schizophrenia divided by age using the Kruskal-Wallis H test (N=90).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digital device</th>
<th>Age (years)</th>
<th>P value&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18-24 (37%), mean (SD)</td>
<td>25-29 (38%), mean (SD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer</td>
<td>2.88 (1.386)</td>
<td>3.35 (0.884)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tablet</td>
<td>0.67 (1.109)</td>
<td>0.97 (1.403)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartphone</td>
<td>3.58 (1.001)</td>
<td>3.82 (0.716)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game console</td>
<td>1.18 (1.185)</td>
<td>1.74 (1.543)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart TV</td>
<td>1.30 (1.590)</td>
<td>1.53 (1.780)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>Significance P<.05.

### Table 6. Use of digital technology devices in patients with early-stage schizophrenia divided by educational level using the Kruskal-Wallis H test (N=90).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digital device</th>
<th>Educational level</th>
<th>P value&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic (29%), mean (SD)</td>
<td>Medium (50%), mean (SD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer</td>
<td>2.50 (1.503)</td>
<td>3.04 (1.278)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tablet</td>
<td>0.77 (1.275)</td>
<td>0.62 (0.936)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartphone</td>
<td>3.38 (1.299)</td>
<td>3.64 (1.026)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game console</td>
<td>1.23 (1.423)</td>
<td>1.24 (1.282)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart TV</td>
<td>0.73 (1.218)</td>
<td>1.42 (1.764)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>Significance P<.05.

### Table 7. Use of digital technology devices in patients with early-stage schizophrenia divided by rural versus urban place of residence using the Mann-Whitney U test (N=90).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digital device</th>
<th>Place of residence</th>
<th>P value&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rural (21%), mean (SD)</td>
<td>Urban (79%), mean (SD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer</td>
<td>3.11 (1.370)</td>
<td>3.03 (1.298)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tablet</td>
<td>0.47 (0.964)</td>
<td>0.87 (1.309)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartphone</td>
<td>3.37 (1.499)</td>
<td>3.70 (0.852)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game console</td>
<td>0.89 (1.487)</td>
<td>1.48 (1.329)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart TV</td>
<td>0.74 (1.522)</td>
<td>1.30 (1.634)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>Significance P<.05.
Table 8. Comparison between patients with early-stage schizophrenia (N=90) and healthy participants (N=90) using the Mann-Whitney U test on the purpose of use of digital technology devices.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participants</th>
<th>Patients, mean (SD)</th>
<th>Healthy participants, mean (SD)</th>
<th>P value*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entertainment</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer</td>
<td>0.76 (0.430)</td>
<td>0.71 (0.457)</td>
<td>&gt;.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tablet</td>
<td>0.74 (0.443)</td>
<td>0.80 (0.404)</td>
<td>.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartphone</td>
<td>0.82 (0.385)</td>
<td>0.91 (0.288)</td>
<td>.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game console</td>
<td>0.74 (0.442)</td>
<td>0.95 (0.218)</td>
<td>.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart TV</td>
<td>0.82 (0.393)</td>
<td>0.92 (0.281)</td>
<td>.003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Work</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer</td>
<td>0.63 (0.487)</td>
<td>0.81 (0.395)</td>
<td>.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tablet</td>
<td>0.23 (0.426)</td>
<td>0.16 (0.373)</td>
<td>.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartphone</td>
<td>0.71 (0.454)</td>
<td>0.79 (0.412)</td>
<td>.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game console</td>
<td>0.04 (0.191)</td>
<td>0.07 (0.250)</td>
<td>.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart TV</td>
<td>0.18 (0.393)</td>
<td>0.15 (0.363)</td>
<td>.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Socialization</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer</td>
<td>0.58 (0.566)</td>
<td>0.61 (0.491)</td>
<td>.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tablet</td>
<td>0.23 (0.426)</td>
<td>0.20 (0.404)</td>
<td>.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartphone</td>
<td>0.88 (0.326)</td>
<td>0.98 (0.149)</td>
<td>.003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game console</td>
<td>0.52 (0.947)</td>
<td>0.25 (0.434)</td>
<td>.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart TV</td>
<td>0.18 (0.393)</td>
<td>0.08 (0.281)</td>
<td>.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Shopping</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer</td>
<td>0.47 (0.502)</td>
<td>0.69 (0.467)</td>
<td>.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tablet</td>
<td>0.11 (0.323)</td>
<td>0.22 (0.417)</td>
<td>.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartphone</td>
<td>0.42 (0.496)</td>
<td>0.55 (0.500)</td>
<td>.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game console</td>
<td>0.02 (0.136)</td>
<td>0.07 (0.250)</td>
<td>.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart TV</td>
<td>0.05 (0.226)</td>
<td>0.07 (0.254)</td>
<td>.71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*a*Significance P<.05.

**Purpose of Use of Digital Technology Devices**

The purpose of use was classified into 4 domains: entertainment, work, socialization, and shopping.

We analyzed the responses of participants who reported using a specific device. Again, an ordinal variable was assigned to the responses with the following Boolean values: NO=0 and YES=1. This means that the answers of participants who reported never using a specific device were not considered.

Table 8 shows the results based on the number of patients and healthy individuals who used the devices: computer was used by 83 patients versus 89 healthy individuals, tablet by 35 patients versus 55 healthy individuals, smartphone by 84 patients versus 89 healthy individuals, game console by 54 patients versus 61 healthy individuals, and smart TV by 38 patients versus 59 healthy individuals.

As can be seen, shopping is the least used domain for all devices. The data show that patients do not frequently shop on the internet. Another relevant result is that the more versatile devices are computer and smartphone, whereas the others are mainly used for entertainment. Regarding socialization, the high value associated with game console is curious. This outcome may show that the games played by patients involve relevant social activity. As expected, the use of smartphone is also noteworthy in this domain.

However, are there any differences between patients and healthy participants in the purpose of use? Table 8 also shows the results of a case-control study using the Mann-Whitney U test for nonparametric variables. Regarding entertainment, the mean of healthy participants is higher in general terms and there are significant differences in terms of statistics in the case of smartphone, game console, and smart TV, where healthy participants used these devices for entertainment more than patients.

In the case of work, computer was also used more by healthy participants. It is noticeable, although not from a statistical point of view, that tablet was used by patients more than by healthy participants. Nevertheless, the use of this technology was very low for both groups.
The purpose of socialization should be treated carefully. In fact, smartphone was used for socialization by a high number of patients and healthy participants, although healthy subjects prevail and there is statistical significance. However, on the contrary, game console was much more frequently used by patients than healthy participants.

For shopping, the difference in the use of computer is statistically significant in favor of healthy participants. Moreover, all other devices were found to be less used by patients for this purpose.

As noted before, both patients and healthy participants used most devices for the same purpose. Thus, the main purpose for using smartphone in both groups was socialization, followed by entertainment. Similarly, both game console and smart TV were used in both groups for the main purpose of entertainment. The main purpose of use of tablet was entertainment for both groups.

Regarding the purpose for using the computer, it is noticeable that patients used it preferentially for playing compared with healthy participants who primarily used it as a work tool.

Use of the Internet

Regardless of device, what type of website do patients and healthy participants use when they access the internet? Do they use the internet to search for information or socialize? Participants were asked to indicate a maximum of 3 search engines.

Table 9 shows the outcomes regarding the search engines used by participants. The search engines were classified into general (general purpose), entertainment, knowledge (knowledge sharing), shopping, and work. As can be seen, the percentages are quite similar for patients and healthy participants.

As expected, a great majority of participants use Google as a search engine and YouTube for entertainment purposes and the use of specific websites for work and shopping is very low. For work and shopping, the specific search engines were not included, as almost every participant uses a different website. Moreover, the difference in the use of Wikipedia is interesting: 11.1% (10 out of 90 participants) for patients and 3.3% for healthy participants (3 out of 90 participants). When analyzing the number of answers provided by participants, only 5.6% (5 out of 90 participants) of patients did not indicate any search engine, whereas all healthy participants indicated at least one search engine. In addition, the percentage of participants indicating 3 apps was higher for healthy participants than patients.

Table 10 analyzes the apps used for socialization. As in the previous study, a classification was established to choose the main purpose of each app used, although it was difficult to categorize them into only one class.

Use of Videogames

For videogames, Table 11 demonstrates that the participants were familiar with a great number of applications. Indeed, no single videogame was the most used by participants. The highest figures were for FIFA 17 in patients and for League of Legends in healthy participants.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participants</th>
<th>Patients Responses (N=163), n (%)</th>
<th>Individuals (N=90), n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>96 (59)</td>
<td>_a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Google</td>
<td>86 (96)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yahoo</td>
<td>9 (10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bing</td>
<td>1 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entertainment</td>
<td>49 (30)</td>
<td>51 (29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YouTube</td>
<td>49 (54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spotify</td>
<td>_</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge</td>
<td>10 (6)</td>
<td>_</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wikipedia</td>
<td>10 (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shopping</td>
<td>5 (3)</td>
<td>5 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work</td>
<td>3 (2)</td>
<td>3 (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not applicable.*
Table 10. App used for socialization by patients with early-stage schizophrenia and healthy participants.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participants</th>
<th>Patients Responses (N=181), n (%)</th>
<th>Healthy participants Responses (N=223), n (%)</th>
<th>Healthy participants Individuals (N=90), n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Messaging</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WhatsApp</td>
<td>95 (52)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>72 (80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skype</td>
<td>65 (72)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>9 (10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twitter</td>
<td>9 (10)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>33 (37)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snapchat</td>
<td>6 (7)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WeChat</td>
<td>2 (2)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Google Hangouts</td>
<td>1 (1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telegram</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social media</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facebook</td>
<td>53 (59)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>65 (72)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photo sharing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instagram</td>
<td>28 (31)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>35 (39)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and employment</td>
<td>3 (2)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>6 (7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalog of ideas</td>
<td>1 (1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>7 (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dating</td>
<td>1 (1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>7 (8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not applicable.

Table 11. Use of videogames in patients with early-stage schizophrenia versus a control sample.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Videogames</th>
<th>Patients (N=75), n (%)</th>
<th>Healthy participants (N=95), n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIFA 17</td>
<td>12 (16)</td>
<td>7 (7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>League of Legends</td>
<td>5 (7)</td>
<td>10 (10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overwatch</td>
<td>2 (3)</td>
<td>8 (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mario Kart 8</td>
<td>7 (9)</td>
<td>1 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Theft Auto V</td>
<td>6 (8)</td>
<td>1 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Elder Scrolls V: Skyrim</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>6 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call of Duty: Infinite Warfare</td>
<td>5 (7)</td>
<td>3 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Legend of Zelda: Breath of the Wild</td>
<td>1 (1)</td>
<td>5 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minecraft</td>
<td>4 (5)</td>
<td>2 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pokémon GO</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>4 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hearthstone: Heroes of Warcraft</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>3 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Sims 4</td>
<td>1 (1)</td>
<td>3 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>36 (48)</td>
<td>42 (44)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Discussion

Principal Findings

To our knowledge, this is the first multicentric study on the use of digital technology for internet access in patients with early-stage schizophrenia compared with a sample of control participants matched in age, gender, and place of residence. The smartphone is clearly the digital device most widely used by patients (84 out of 90 participants), reaching almost 95% of use at least twice a week. The second most used device is the computer, which reaches a use of almost 75% (67 out of 90 participants) at least twice per week. With regard to the other devices, the low usage indicated and the high number of never, but would like to responses is striking. This might be because these devices are not economically affordable for this group of the Spanish population despite there being outstanding interest in them.

In any event, although the use of all devices is lower in patients compared with healthy participants, the results indicate that a large proportion of patients with early-stage schizophrenia have
access to different technological devices and use them frequently. This finding is of great importance for designing intervention programs including the use of technological devices, especially smartphones and computers. The inclusion of technological devices is being investigated in several areas such as neurocognitive remediation [34], adherence to pharmacological treatment [35], social cognition remediation [36], treatment of refractory auditory hallucinations [37], or training in social skills [38].

Moreover, no statistically significant differences were found in the frequency of use of digital technology devices between male and female patients, which is interesting in terms of gender equality. In addition, no statistically significant differences were detected in terms of age, except for a lower use of smart TV in older adults. It was also found that frequency of use of computers increased significantly as educational level increased. Although not statistically significant, patients who lived in cities used most digital devices more frequently than those who lived in small towns. To sum up, healthy participants used all digital technology devices more frequently than patients, with this difference between the groups being statistically significant for all devices except for game console.

The main results in terms of purpose of use of digital technology when accessing the internet are described below. Patients and healthy participants coincided in that the main purpose of use for tablet, game console, and smart TV was entertainment and for smartphone, socialization. However, they differ in the purpose for using the computer, with entertainment being the principal motivation for patients and work for healthy participants. In general, most devices are less used by patients for this purpose. These data could indicate a lower interest of patients for this purpose.

Specifically, entertainment seems to be the main objective sought with most devices, both in patients and in healthy participants. For entertainment, patients use smart TV and smartphone more frequently, whereas healthy participants prefer the game console, with this difference being statistically significant. For work, there is a statistically significant difference in favor of healthy participants with respect to computer use. The devices most used to socialize are smartphone (with a statistically significant difference in favor of healthy participants) and computer in both groups. Another finding is that patients used the game console more frequently than healthy participants for socialization purposes. Web-based shopping seems to be the least common objective in both groups. Nevertheless, healthy participants engaged more in this type of activity, especially on the computer.

With regard to the most used search tools, the main finding is the lack of statistically significant differences between the 2 groups. Google is the most important search engine followed by YouTube. The access to social networks is quite similar in both groups, with WhatsApp and Facebook being the most important applications. As expected, the most frequently used domain of social activity was messaging, followed by social media and photo sharing. However, the use of Twitter, another well-known app in this domain, is slightly curious. Here, patients presented a lower use of this app than healthy participants, which was nevertheless mitigated through other messaging apps such as Snapchat and WeChat.

Regarding the number of answers provided by the participants, it is surprising that several patients with early-stage schizophrenia indicated no app, whereas this percentage was null for the other group. Moreover, the percentage of participants reporting a maximum of 3 apps was higher in the case of healthy participants.

In the case of videogames, both groups knew and played several video games, with FIFA 17 being the favorite for patients and League of Legends for healthy participants. Nonetheless, no single videogame was used by most participants. This means that an accurate analysis cannot be performed by just looking at the results provided in this table. Therefore, a deeper analysis, probably mining the most important features of the videogames, is necessary to give any concluding remarks in this regard.

Strengths and Limitations

There are several strengths and limitations in this study.

The main strength of this work is that it is the first multicentric study carried out on internet access through digital technology (with this degree of depth in terms of frequency of use, purpose of use, and type of digital technology) by patients with early-stage schizophrenia in Spain compared with a sample of controls matched in age, gender, and place of residence.

It should also be highlighted that the selection of a multicentric approach representing 3 typical, albeit different, cities is essential to generalize the results to the overall Spanish population. Indeed, this research study involved participants from 3 different recruitment centers (cities): Hospital Virgen de la Luz (Cuenca), Hospital Universitario de San Juan (Alicante), and Hospital Universitario 12 de Octubre (Madrid). The 3 centers of recruitment are related to 3 different types of settlements based on their number of inhabitants. The first could be classified as a large town, the second a large city, and the last a metropolis. Moreover, in terms of rural population, Cuenca has a high percentage, in Alicante the percentage is small, and in Madrid it is practically null.

In addition, regarding the statistical analysis, the size of the sample (180 participants) can be considered more than enough to extract important and useful considerations. In this sense, another strength of the study is having a control group of the same sociocultural environment, matched in age and gender.

There are some limitations to our study, mainly that socioeconomic status, ethnicity, culture, and working status of participants were not collected, which would have helped enhance the explanation of some results obtained.

Comparison With Prior Works

To the best of our knowledge, no other published multicentric studies have analyzed the access and use of digital technology devices and applications in patients with early-stage schizophrenia in comparison with a sample of healthy participants matched in age, gender, and place of residence.

The results of this study indicate that a large proportion of patients have access to different technological devices and use...
them frequently, although the use of all devices is lower in patients compared with healthy participants. This lower use could be attributed to lower economical level of the patients [39], lower academic level [40], their cognitive dysfunction [41], unemployment rates [42], or the presence of negative symptoms [43]. Our results for access to different technological devices and use coincide with the results of a previous study, which concluded that more than 90% of the psychotic patients (not only the ones in early stage) surveyed owned more than one digital device and most of them used multiple devices habitually [12].

Both patients and healthy participants coincide in the preference for using smartphone over the other devices. The second most used device is the computer, followed by smart TV, game console, and tablet. The preference for the use of smartphone conforms to the Spanish population’s access to this device, as well as the preference of its use to access the internet [1]. Considering this previous report, the smartphone seems to be the most used device by the Spanish population, both for healthy participants and patients, which coincides with the results obtained in our own study.

A recent meta-analysis on smartphone ownership in psychotic patients revealed that it was increasing rapidly, with 81.4% ownership among respondents between 2014 and 2015 in the United States [44]. Another study carried out in Georgia in 2015, with a sample of 80 patients with schizophrenia, concluded that there was greater access to smartphones compared with computers in the study sample (73% vs 54%), which would also be compatible with our results [24].

In addition, in a previous survey of access and use of technological tools carried out in 2012 in Montreal on 71 patients with a first psychotic episode [29], a greater use of computer (desktop or laptop) was reported in comparison with mobile phone or smartphone, reaching 96% versus 70% of frequency (defined as from daily use up to 2 to 3 times per week). This difference in the preference for computer compared with smartphone could be related to 2 circumstances. The first could be cultural difference, as in 2017, the device most frequently used to access the internet was smartphone (76%), followed closely by laptop computer (71%), according to the National Statistics Institute of Canada [45]. As can be concluded from these results, the Canadian population has no marked preference for the smartphone, with both having practically the same frequency of use. The second reason could be due to the fact that the study was carried out in 2012 and the pattern of use of digital technology is constantly changing and adapting to the needs of the population. Unlike other previously published studies, a greater use of game consoles in men was not observed [29].

Some years ago, an interesting study found that the internet is an influential source of illness-related information for patients with schizophrenia [46]. Moreover, the same report stated that many aspects of their behavior related to internet usage resembled those of individuals without mental illness. The following paragraphs support this statement.

Regarding the most visited search engines, the responses of both groups (patients and healthy participants) were quite similar. Google is the most named search engine by far (with close to 100% use in both groups), which shows the enormous expansion of this tool. The results (although not as overwhelming) were similar for YouTube, the main page visited by both groups for entertainment. It is striking that both patients and healthy participants named these search tools freely, that is, without a list provided by the interviewer. At the time of data collection, both groups coincided in the use of Wikipedia, the use being higher in patients than in healthy participants. With regard to other types of websites related to job searching, the response rate was low in both groups, although higher in the healthy participants, which could be related to the lower employment rates in the psychotic population.

With regard to the applications used for socialization, it is striking that around 12% of patients use no application. This is probably related to the difficulties these patients present when socializing. Nevertheless, the patients who responded did so similarly to the healthy participants, with WhatsApp being the favorite app, followed by Facebook and Instagram. As with Google and YouTube, it can be concluded that these applications have expanded enormously in recent years, reaching even young psychotic patients. Both groups agree on the low rate of responses in the use of dating websites, which could be related to inhibition when verbalizing this type of information.

Conclusions

This is the first multicentric study carried out that provides information about the access to the internet and use of digital technology devices and applications by patients with early-stage schizophrenia in comparison with healthy participants matched in age, gender, and place of residence.

In general terms, the results obtained in our study indicated that a large proportion of patients with early-stage schizophrenia have access to different digital devices and use them frequently. However, a lower frequency of use of most devices was found in patients compared with healthy participants. For some devices, this was due to a lack of access, not an absence of interest. Nevertheless, both groups coincide in the most used devices. In addition, the purpose of using the devices in relation to the internet is highly similar in both groups.

This study brings the scientific community closer to the patterns of internet access and use of digital technology in patients with early-stage schizophrenia compared with healthy participants from the same demographic areas. The analysis of this information will be useful to guide the future development of internet technology–based therapeutic applications [47].
Acknowledgments

This work was partially supported by Spanish Instituto de Salud Carlos III/European Regional Development Fund (FEDER, UE) under P116/00559 grant and Spanish Ministerio de Ciencia, Innovación y Universidades, Agencia Estatal de Investigación (AEI)/FEDER, UE under DPI2016-80894-R and TIN2015-72931-EXP grants, by Madrid Regional Government (R&D activities in Biomedicine S2017/BMD-3740 (AGES-CM 2-CM)) and Structural Funds of the European Union, and by the Centro de Investigación Biomédica en Red de Salud Mental (CIBERSAM) of the Instituto de Salud Carlos III. These funding sources have not been involved in study design; collection, analysis, and interpretation of data; writing of the report; or in the decision to submit the paper for publication.

Authors’ Contributions

RRJ, PFS, AFC, PG, and JLS designed the study. PG, AIA, IT, MD, JLS, IMG, and LFG managed the literature searches and analyses. PFS, AIA, PFS, IMG, and LFG selected the sample, interviewed participants, and contributed in some aspects of the study design and in the interpretation of results. AFC, IT, MDT, and PG undertook the statistical analysis. PFS, AFC, PG, and RRJ wrote the first draft of the manuscript. All authors contributed to and have approved the final manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

RRJ has been a consultant for, spoken in activities of, or received grants from Instituto de Salud Carlos III, Fondo de Investigación Sanitaria (FIS), Centro de Investigación Biomédica en Red de Salud Mental (CIBERSAM), Madrid Regional Government (S2010/BMD-2422 AGES), Janssen-Cilag, Lundbeck, Otsuka, Pfizer, Ferrer, Juste, and Takeda.

Multimedia Appendix 1

Consolidated criteria for reporting qualitative studies (COREQ): 32-item checklist.

References

[DOCX File, 46KB] [jmir.v21i4e11824.app1.docx]


Abbreviations

- eHealth: electronic health
- DSM-5: Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, fifth edition
- INE: Instituto Nacional de Estadística
- ITU: International Telecommunication Union
- mHealth: mobile health
Internet-Delivered Cognitive Behavioral Therapy for Anxiety Disorders in Open Community Versus Clinical Service Recruitment: Meta-Analysis

Geke Romijn1,2, MSc; Neeltje Batelaan3, MD, PhD; Robin Kok1,4,5, PhD; Jeroen Koning6, MD, PhD; Anton van Balkom3, MD, PhD; Nickolai Titov7, PhD; Heleen Riper1,8, PhD

1Department of Clinical, Neuro and Developmental Psychology, VU University, Amsterdam Public Health Research Institute, Amsterdam, Netherlands
2Altrecht Academic Anxiety Centre, Utrecht, Netherlands
3Department of Psychiatry, VU University Medical Centre, Amsterdam Public Health Research Institute, Amsterdam, Netherlands
4Department of Psychology, University of Southern Denmark, Odense, Denmark
5Centre for Innovative Medical Technology, Odense University Hospital, Odense, Denmark
6Pro Persona Psychiatric Centre, Tiel, Netherlands
7Mindspot, Department of Psychology, Macquarie University, Sydney, Australia
8Centre for Telepsychiatry, Mental Health Services of Southern Denmark, Odense, Denmark

Corresponding Author:
Geke Romijn, MSc
Department of Clinical, Neuro and Developmental Psychology
VU University
Amsterdam Public Health Research Institute
Van der Boechorststraat 7
Amsterdam,
Netherlands
Phone: 31 20 59 89009
Fax: 31 20 59 88758
Email: g.a.romijn@vu.nl

Abstract

Background: Ample studies have shown the effectiveness of internet-delivered cognitive behavioral therapy (iCBT) for anxiety disorders. These studies recruited their participants mainly from the community and, to a lesser extent, from within routine care services. Little is known about whether different recruitment strategies lead to different treatment effects.

Objective: This meta-analysis compared clinical results obtained in trials with recruitment from the community versus results obtained in trials with clinical service recruitment and explored factors that may mediate differences in treatment outcome.

Methods: We included randomized controlled trials in which the clinical effects of iCBT for anxiety disorders were compared with a control condition (waitlist controls or face-to-face cognitive behavioral therapy). We classified trials as open recruitment trials (recruitment from the community) or clinical service recruitment trials (recruitment through outpatient clinics). Pooled effect sizes based on measures examining anxiety symptoms, depressive symptoms, and quality of life were computed for each type of trial. Subgroup analyses examined whether clinical results from open recruitment trials differed from those obtained in clinical service recruitment trials. Additional analyses explored which demographic, clinical, and treatment-related factors contributed to differences in effect sizes in open recruitment versus clinical service recruitment trials.

Results: We included 42 studies with 53 comparisons (43 open recruitment comparisons and 10 clinical recruitment comparisons). Analyses of anxiety measures revealed, first, that iCBT open recruitment studies with waitlist control comparators showed a significantly higher effect size for decrease in anxiety symptoms than did those with clinical recruitment ($Q=10.09; P=.001$). This association between recruitment method and effect size was no longer significant in a multivariate metaregression with treatment adherence and exclusion of patients with depressive symptoms entered as additional predictors of effect size. Second, effect size for decrease in anxiety symptoms did not differ significantly between clinical recruitment and open recruitment studies with face-to-face cognitive behavioral therapy comparators. The effects of open recruitment trials and clinical recruitment trials did not differ significantly for the secondary outcomes, compared with face-to-face cognitive behavioral therapy and waitlist controls.
Conclusions: iCBT was effective in samples recruited in clinical practice, but effect sizes were smaller than those found in trials with an open recruitment method for studies with waitlist control comparators. Hence, for patients with anxiety disorders in routine care, the impact of iCBT may not be as positive as for study participants recruited from the community. The difference between open recruitment trials and clinical service recruitment trials might be partly explained by patients’ greater therapy adherence in open recruitment trials and the stricter exclusion of patients with severe depressive symptoms in these studies. Since most trials in this meta-analysis applied an open recruitment method, more studies with routine care populations are needed to further validate these findings.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e11706) doi:10.2196/11706

KEYWORDS
anxiety disorders; cognitive behavioral therapy; internet; recruitment method; efficacy; effectiveness

Introduction

Background

Internet-delivered cognitive behavioral therapy (iCBT) for anxiety disorders has been tested in ample randomized controlled trials and several meta-analyses. These studies show the potential of iCBT to reduce anxiety symptoms among patients and general populations, indicating that iCBT is effective when compared with a waitlist control (WLC), with effect sizes in the moderate to large range. Studies also suggest that it is as effective as face-to-face cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT) in improving symptoms of anxiety [1-5], although these studies are limited in number. Furthermore, iCBT may minimize treatment barriers such as high costs due to reduced time needed by therapists to provide therapy [6,7] and scalability.

The majority of trials on iCBT apply an open recruitment (OR) strategy, inviting individuals with anxiety symptoms from within the community to directly partake in the research study. These participants refer themselves to such a study. Often these studies apply strict inclusion and exclusion criteria; for example, they may exclude patients taking psychoactive medication, patients with comorbid disorders, or severely depressed patients [8,9]. Clinical service recruitment (CSR) trials, on the other hand, invite patients already seeking treatment in clinical practices to participate. Trials with an OR method provide evidence more related to efficacy (investigating whether a treatment works under ideal circumstances, with high internal validity), as opposed to CSR trials that are more related to effectiveness and provide information on whether a treatment works in clinically representative conditions [10].

Only a minority of the patient samples in trials with an OR method correspond to patient populations in a regular clinical setting in terms of sociodemographic characteristics, motivation for treatment, level of suffering, and clinical characteristics such as severity of anxiety, comorbidity, or medical history [11-13]. Furthermore, the use of extensive exclusion criteria in OR trials can reduce the degree to which these study samples resemble clinical populations in routine care settings. A meta-analysis [14] found a strong and positive relationship ($r^{2}=.70$) between the number of exclusion criteria and the rate of clinically improved participants for studies on iCBT for anxiety disorders. These results suggest a lower clinical effectiveness in clinically representative studies than in highly controlled studies. This raises the question whether results from OR trials can be extrapolated to routine clinical practice.

On the other hand, uncontrolled effectiveness studies show large clinical effects [15-20], thereby suggesting that iCBT for anxiety disorders may be as effective in routine care settings as demonstrated in efficacy trials. One review investigated controlled research of iCBT in routine clinical practice [21]. Results showed that effect sizes obtained from effectiveness studies (ranging from 0.75 to 1.73) were in the same range as those obtained in efficacy trials, though only 3 randomized controlled trials were included.

Objective

Although several meta-analyses for (internet-based treatment of) anxiety disorders have been conducted in recent years, to our knowledge, none of these studies have compared the potential differences in clinical effectiveness between OR and CSR trials. In this study, we aimed to (1) assess whether OR trials produced clinical effectiveness for anxiety symptoms similar to that of CSR trials and (2) explore predictors of potential effect differences, such as demographic, clinical, and treatment-related characteristics. We based these predictors on differences between OR and CSR trials in patient samples and methods found in previous studies [11,13,14].

Methods

Study Retrieval

We report this meta-analysis in accordance with the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses (PRISMA) guidelines [22]. We retrieved studies through systematic literature searches in PubMed, PsycINFO, and EMBASE databases. Searches were conducted with keywords and text words, in which words indicative of internet treatment were combined with words indicative of anxiety disorder, CBT, and randomized controlled trial (see Multimedia Appendix 1 for the full search string). Furthermore, we checked reference lists of retrieved articles and of earlier reviews on iCBT for anxiety disorders [1-4].

Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria

We included randomized controlled trials published up to and including December 2017 on guided and unguided iCBT and blended CBT for adults. Blended CBT combines face-to-face treatment with internet components into a single integrated treatment protocol [23]. We included only randomized controlled trials that assessed a primary diagnosis of an anxiety disorder according to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental
Disorders (Third Edition Revised [DSM-III-R], DSM (Fourth Edition [DSM-IV]), or DSM (Fifth Edition [DSM-5]) established by a structured diagnostic interview. We excluded studies on obsessive compulsive disorder [24] and posttraumatic stress disorder [25], since they are not classified as anxiety disorders in DSM-5. We included only randomized controlled trials published in English or Dutch.

Interventions and Comparators

We considered interventions to be CBT if they were based on cognitive behavioral principles [26] and consisted at least of cognitive restructuring or exposure (interoceptive exposure or exposure in vivo), or a combination of both. To be considered iCBT, the intervention must have been delivered (partly) via a computer or the internet through the use of webpages or email, or both. We included studies on iCBT targeting anxiety disorders and studies on transdiagnostic iCBT [27-31], addressing multiple anxiety disorders or addressing both anxiety and mood disorders, but only if participants had a diagnosis of an anxiety disorder and measures of anxiety were reported. We did not include interventions when the Web-based part of the treatment was limited to exposure scenes on a screen (eg, Heading et al [32]) because we considered this to be in virtuo exposure treatment, which is beyond the scope of this review.

iCBT was compared with WLC or regular face-to-face CBT treatment (including individual or group CBT delivered in a face-to-face format). We excluded studies with other comparisons such as transdiagnostic iCBT compared with disorder-specific iCBT, or guided iCBT versus self-help [24,25,33,34].

Outcome Measures

Our primary outcome was anxiety symptom severity based on the score on a rating scale used to measure general symptoms of anxiety. We applied a hierarchy of preferred outcomes for all measures based on frequency of use in the included trials. For general measures of anxiety, the preferred order was as follows: Beck Anxiety Inventory (BAI [35]), anxiety scale of the Depression Anxiety Stress Scales [36], State-Trait Anxiety Inventory [37], and Anxiety Sensitivity Index [38]. When a general measure of anxiety was not available, we used a measure for specific anxiety symptoms (see Multimedia Appendix 2 [39-49] for the order of rating scales and Multimedia Appendix 3 [7,27-31,50-85] for the outcome measures we used for all studies).

Since anxiety disorders are frequently accompanied by symptoms of depression and a reduced quality of life [86], secondary outcome measures were effects on depression severity and on quality of life (see Multimedia Appendix 2 for the order of rating scales [36,87-94]).

Criteria for Open Recruitment and Clinical Service Recruitment

We classified trials as OR trials if participants were recruited from the community and referred themselves to be interested in the study in response to the invitation from a research team, by means of advertisements in newspapers or magazines, banners on websites, or large-scale mailings. In CSR trials, recruitment was carried out among patients already seeking treatment in outpatient clinical mental health practices. In the case of mixed recruitment strategies, we classified trials according to the most prominent recruitment strategy.

Study Selection and Data Extraction

Two of the authors (GR and NB) independently screened the list of titles and abstracts that resulted from the literature search. Reference lists were screened for additional studies of relevance. We obtained full articles for potentially relevant abstracts according to the inclusion criteria. If included trials did not provide complete information, we contacted the primary investigator by email to attempt to obtain unreported data. We sent a second email when we received no response. Two researchers (GR and NB) extracted the data using Excel (2013) spreadsheets (Microsoft Corporation) and differences in such data were resolved by discussion. Extracted data (see Multimedia Appendix 3) included the study characteristics outlined in Textbox 1.

Textbox 1. Study characteristics extracted from the articles.

- Year of publication
- Number of participants
- Recruitment setting (open or clinical service recruitment)
- Demographic characteristics of participants included in the study (sex, age, employment status [total rate of employed participants and rate of full-time employed participants], education level [rate of participants with college degree or higher])
- Anxiety severity at baseline
- Axis I comorbidity rate
- Exclusion criteria with regard to medication use (benzodiazepines and other psychoactive medication) and depressive symptoms (indicated by a score above a cutoff level on an outcome measure for depressive symptoms)
- Details of treatment conditions (duration and type of support provided by professionals)
- Outcome data
- Number of therapy sessions according to protocol, treatment dose (number of completed therapy sessions), and treatment adherence (number of completed sessions divided by the total number of sessions according to protocol)
Risk-of-Bias Assessment

Two authors (GR and RK) independently assessed the risk of bias in the included studies based on 6 areas according to the Cochrane tool for assessing risk of bias [95]: (1) adequate generation of allocation sequence, (2) concealment of allocation to conditions (concealing allocation sequence from participants and investigators), (3) blinding of participants and personnel, (4) blinding of outcome assessors, (5) dealing with incomplete outcome data, and (6) selective outcome reporting (reported results give reason to suspect differences between reported and unreported findings). Because RK was an author of one of the included studies [50], this study was independently assessed by a third reviewer (NB). Discrepancies in scoring were resolved through discussion.

We assessed all areas as low, high, or unclear (ie, not enough information) risk of bias (see Multimedia Appendix 4). We assessed selective outcome reporting by comparing trial registrations with published articles, if available. When primary or secondary outcomes were missing, inserted, or changed in the article compared with the trial registration, or if secondary and primary outcomes had been switched, we deemed a study to be at high risk of selective outcome reporting. If no trial registration was available for a study, we coded the study as being at unknown risk for selective outcome reporting.

Statistical Analyses

We used descriptive statistics to summarize demographic characteristics, and clinical and treatment-related characteristics of OR and CSR trials. We compared categorical variables using chi-square tests and continuous variables using t tests. We also compared the percentage of at-risk OR and CSR trials for all risk-of-bias indicators with chi-square tests.

We then calculated the pooled overall effect sizes (Hedges g) indicating the difference between the conditions at posttest and their 95% confidence intervals using the random-effects model with Comprehensive Meta-Analysis software version 3.0 (Biostat). Hedges g is an effect size that corrects for biases due to small sample sizes [96]. Effect sizes of 0.2, 0.5, and 0.8 indicate a small, moderate, and large effect size, respectively [97]. We used the effect sizes based on intent-to-treat analysis when available (in 51 comparisons); otherwise, we used complete-sample analysis results (in 2 comparisons [51,52]).

We examined heterogeneity among studies using Higgins I$^2$ statistic. I$^2$=0% reflects no heterogeneity; 25%, 50%, and 75% indicate a low, medium, and high level of heterogeneity, respectively [98]. A higher observed statistical heterogeneity indicates a higher proportion of observed variance, which can point to underlying differences between the pooled studies. This makes interpreting the pooled effect size difficult, as it is hard to distinguish the observed effect size from the true population effect size [99]. We also calculated 95% confidence intervals around I$^2$ with the noncentral chi-square approach in the heterogi module for Stata 13.0SE (StataCorp LLC) [100].

We first calculated overall effect sizes on anxiety, depression, and quality-of-life treatment outcomes of iCBT compared with WLC and compared with face-to-face CBT. We then carried out subgroup analyses to assess whether clinical results from OR trials differed from those obtained in CSR trials. We performed these subgroup analyses according to the mixed-effects model, in which studies within subgroups are pooled with the random-effects model, and the fixed-effects model is used to test for significant differences among them by the between-subgroups Q-statistic [101].

We tested publication bias by inspecting the funnel plot and Egger test [102] on our primary outcome measure and by the Duval and Tweedie trim-and-fill procedure [103].

To more fully understand differences in effect size between OR and CSR trials, we conducted additional exploratory analyses. By means of subgroup and metaregression analyses, we examined which demographic, clinical, and treatment-related factors differed between OR and CSR trials and were associated with effect size on the primary outcome. Next, to examine whether these predictors contributed to the difference of effect size between OR and CSR trials, we tested recruitment method and the significant predictors in a multivariate model, except in case of collinearity. We assessed possible collinearity problems between predictors with the variance inflation factors. We considered variance inflation factor scores higher than 2.5 to indicate multicollinearity [104].

We also calculated the number needed to treat (NNT), according to Kraemer and Kupfer [105], and rounded upward to the next higher whole number [106]. The NNT gives some clinical context to statistical information, as it translates the magnitude of a statistical effect size into clinical implications—that is, the number of patients who must be treated to generate one more positive outcome than the same number of patients in the control group.

Results

Study Inclusion

The literature searches retrieved a total of 3954 abstracts. Checking references of earlier reviews resulted in 7 more citations for consideration. After we removed duplicates, we screened 2808 abstracts. After screening abstracts, we retrieved 134 full-text articles for a more detailed evaluation of eligibility. Subsequently, we excluded 92 articles because they did not meet the inclusion criteria (Figure 1). We did not include 1 study because means and standard deviations for anxiety measures were not reported [107] and we received no response from the addressed researchers to our email questions regarding these issues.
Description of Included Studies

We included a total of 42 trials (Multimedia Appendix 3). These trials entailed 53 comparisons of anxiety outcomes between iCBT and a control condition (WLC n=41, face-to-face CBT n=12) and included 3714 participants. A total of 45 comparisons entailed outcomes on depression and 21, on quality of life. Most studies were OR trials (31 trials with 41 comparisons), versus 8 CSR trials with 9 comparisons. In 3 studies both recruitment strategies were used [31,51,53]. In 2 of these studies, most participants were self-referred (n=129, 92.8% [31] and n=70, 77% [53]) and therefore we classified these studies as OR trials. In the third study, most participants were recruited through a clinical procedure (n=76, 67%) and therefore we classified this study as a CSR trial [51]. Thus, we classified a total of 33 trials with 43 comparisons as OR trials and 9 trials with 10 comparisons as CSR trials.

iCBT typically consisted of weekly sessions (ranging from 4 to 12 sessions for studies comparing iCBT with WLC and from 4 to 23 sessions for studies comparing iCBT with face-to-face CBT), with durations ranging from 4 weeks to longer than 3 months [54]. In 4 trials a self-help iCBT intervention (unguided) was offered; in the other trials iCBT was guided, meaning that online professional support was provided.

Table 1 displays demographic, clinical, and treatment-related characteristics of OR and CSR trials. We found significant differences between OR trials and CSR trials with regard to age of participants, sex, baseline severity, exclusion of severely depressed patients, treatment dose, and treatment adherence. We could compare baseline severity only for scores based on the BAI and the Social Phobia Scale, since these were the only outcome measures that were reported in both OR trials and CSR trials. We did not classify 3 OR trials [55-57] and 1 CSR trial [51] that mentioned exclusion of patients with depressive symptoms as such, because no definition in terms of a score on a measurement for depressive symptoms was provided.
Table 1. Comparison of demographic, clinical, and treatment-related characteristics of included open recruitment studies and clinical service recruitment studies.4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Open recruitment</th>
<th>Clinical recruitment</th>
<th>Test statistic</th>
<th>P value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demographic characteristics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age (years), mean (SD)</td>
<td>37.5 (5.4)</td>
<td>34.1 (1.7)</td>
<td>t\textsubscript{657}=29.1</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female sex, n (%)</td>
<td>1871 (67)</td>
<td>541 (58.7)</td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education: college degree, n (%)</td>
<td>670 (53.4)</td>
<td>171 (49.4)</td>
<td>\chi^2=21.2</td>
<td>.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employed: full-time or part-time, n (%)</td>
<td>390 (58.7)</td>
<td>279 (59.7)</td>
<td>\chi^2=0.1</td>
<td>.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical characteristics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary diagnosis: trials that applied this diagnosis as inclusion criterion, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td>\chi^2=4.3</td>
<td>.37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panic disorder</td>
<td>13 (30.2)</td>
<td>3 (30)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social anxiety disorder</td>
<td>14 (32.6)</td>
<td>3 (30)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generalized anxiety disorder</td>
<td>7 (16.3)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specific phobia</td>
<td>2 (4.7)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple anxiety disorders</td>
<td>7 (16.3)</td>
<td>4 (40)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baseline Beck Anxiety Inventory score, mean (SD)</td>
<td>25.4 (11.8)</td>
<td>29.0 (11.1)</td>
<td>t\textsubscript{208}=-6.2</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baseline Social Phobia Scale score, mean (SD)</td>
<td>36.0 (1.7)</td>
<td>43.0 (0.4)</td>
<td>t\textsubscript{606}=-82.7</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comorbidity: comorbid Axis I diagnosis, %</td>
<td>57.6</td>
<td>58.1</td>
<td>\chi^2=0.0</td>
<td>.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclusion benzodiazepines: trials that applied this criterion, n (%)</td>
<td>10 (23.3)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>\chi^2=2.2</td>
<td>.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclusion psychoactive medication other than benzodiazepines: trials that applied this criterion, n (%)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>N/A\textsuperscript{b}</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclusion severe depression: trials that applied this criterion, n (%)</td>
<td>25 (58.1)</td>
<td>2 (20)</td>
<td>\chi^2=4.7</td>
<td>.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Treatment-related characteristics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment dose: number of completed sessions, mean (SD)</td>
<td>6.1 (1.4)</td>
<td>5.1 (2.4)</td>
<td>t\textsubscript{835}=9.45</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment adherence: treatment completed %</td>
<td>77.9</td>
<td>53.1</td>
<td>t\textsubscript{1596}=44.73</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textsuperscript{a}Means and percentages are based on studies these data were available for. All available data are reported in Multimedia Appendix 3.

\textsuperscript{b}N/A: not applicable.

No other variables differed (see Table 1). None of the included studies excluded patients who used psychoactive medication other than benzodiazepines, although a stable dose for the past 1 to 3 months was a criterion for inclusion in general.

Risk-of-Bias Assessment

For both OR trials and CSR trials, most of the studies scored a low risk on sequence allocation (OR: 27/33, 82%; CSR: 8/9, 89%), blinding of outcome assessors (OR: 33/33, 100%; CSR: 8/9, 89%), and completeness of outcome data (OR: 27/33, 82%; CSR: 6/9, 67%) (see Multimedia Appendix 4). On allocation concealment most CSR trials scored a low risk (7/9, 78%) compared with 12 of 33 (36%) OR trials. Only 4 of 33 (12%) OR and 2 of 9 (22%) CSR trials scored a low risk on selective outcome reporting. A total of 10 (30%) OR trials and 5 (56%) CSR trials scored a high risk because preregistered outcome measurements were not reported, or other outcome measurements that were not preregistered were inserted in the article. Additionally, 19 (58%) OR trials and 2 (22%) CSR trials were not registered in a trial database and we therefore scored them as having an unclear risk. We rated all included studies as having a high risk of bias on blinding of participants and personnel, because it is not possible to blind participants or therapists to the characteristics of the treatment that is offered.

We found no significant difference between the percentage of OR trials and the percentage of CSR trials with a high risk for any of the risk-of-bias indicators (P values ranged from P=.08 for sequence generation to P=.49 for allocation concealment).

Overall Effect

Primary Outcome

The overall mean between-groups effect size of iCBT on anxiety symptom reduction when compared with WLC at posttest was g=0.72 (95% CI 0.60-0.83; P<.001) with moderate heterogeneity of I²=53% (95% CI 31-66) and NNT=3.

The difference in overall effect size for the decrease in anxiety symptoms between iCBT and face-to-face CBT at posttest was
nonsignificant (g=0.12, 95% CI –0.02 to 0.26; P=.11; I²=0%, 95% CI 0-75; NNT=15).

**Secondary Outcomes**

Effect sizes of iCBT compared with WLC on depressive symptoms (g=0.61, 95% CI 0.46-0.75; P<.001; I²=70%, 95% CI 57-78; NNT=3) and quality-of-life measurements (g=0.44, 95% CI 0.33-0.55; P<.001; I²=5%, 95% CI 0-54; NNT=5) were moderate.

For iCBT compared with face-to-face CBT, effect sizes on depression measurements (g=0.04, 95% CI –0.13 to 0.21; P=.65; I²=19%, 95% CI 0-61; NNT=45) and quality-of-life outcomes (g=0.18, 95% CI –0.05 to 0.41; P=.12; I²=0%, 95% CI 0-85; NNT=10) were both nonsignificant.

**Open Recruitment Versus Clinical Service Recruitment**

**Primary Outcome**

For studies with WLC comparators, we found a significant difference between OR and CSR trials (Q=10.09; P=.001) (Table 2 and Figure 2). The effect size on anxiety symptom reduction for OR trials was significant and large (g=0.79; P<.001) in favor of iCBT, whereas CSR trials obtained a small effect size (g=0.28; P=.003) in favor of iCBT.

We found no difference in anxiety symptom reduction between OR (n=6) and CSR trials (n=6) comparing iCBT with face-to-face CBT (Q=0.82; P=.37) (Table 2 and Figure 3). Both OR trials (g=0.19; P=.09) and CSR trials (g=0.06; P=.51) reported a nonsignificant difference between iCBT and face-to-face CBT on decrease in anxiety symptoms.

**Secondary Outcomes**

With regard to depressive symptoms, we found no significant difference between OR trials and CSR trials with WLC comparators (Q=1.43; P=.23) or face-to-face comparators (Q=0.85; P=.36).

For quality-of-life measurements, we found no significant difference between OR trials and CSR trials for studies comparing iCBT with WLC (Q=0.05; P=.83) or for studies comparing iCBT with face-to-face CBT (Q=0.48; P=.49).

Table 2. Main effects of open recruitment trials and clinical service recruitment trials comparing internet-delivered cognitive behavioral therapy versus waitlist control and versus face-to-face cognitive behavioral therapy at posttest, primary outcome.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Comparisons, n</th>
<th>Respondents, n</th>
<th>Hedges g (95% CI)</th>
<th>P value</th>
<th>I² (95% CI)</th>
<th>NNTb</th>
<th>Between-groups Q (P value)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Waitlist control</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open recruitment</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>2474</td>
<td>0.79 (0.71 to 0.87)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>44 (6 to 58)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10.09 (.001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical recruitment</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>446</td>
<td>0.28 (0.10 to 0.47)</td>
<td>.003</td>
<td>20 (0 to 85)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Face-to-face cognitive behavioral therapy</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.82 (.37)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open recruitment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>336</td>
<td>0.19 (-0.03 to 0.40)</td>
<td>.09</td>
<td>0 (0 to 75)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical recruitment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>452</td>
<td>0.06 (-0.12 to 0.24)</td>
<td>.53</td>
<td>0 (0 to 75)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aNNT: number needed to treat.

**Publication Bias**

Neither visual inspection of the funnel plots (see Multimedia Appendix 6) and Egger test (WLC studies: intercept=0.83; 95% CI –0.90 to 2.56; P=.34; face-to-face CBT studies: intercept=1.12, 95% CI –0.93 to 3.17; P=.25) nor the Duval and Tweedie trim-and-fill procedure showed evidence of publication bias.

**Additional Exploratory Analyses**

As Table 1 shows, several demographic (age, sex), clinical (baseline severity, exclusion of severely depressive patients), and treatment-related (treatment dose, treatment adherence) variables differed significantly between OR trials and CSR trials. Of these variables, only exclusion of severely depressed patients (Q=8.06; P=.005), treatment dose (slope=0.10; P=.003), and treatment adherence (slope=0.01; P<.001) appeared to be significantly associated with effect size for WLC comparators in separate subgroup (exclusion of severely depressed patients) and metaregression (treatment dose, treatment adherence) analyses (see Multimedia Appendix 7), meaning that the effect size was higher when severely depressed patients were excluded, when the treatment dose was higher, and when the adherence rate was higher.

In a multivariate analysis we explored whether the association between recruitment method and effect size for studies with WLC comparators was mediated by these variables. As the variance inflation factors between treatment dose and treatment adherence was 2.7, and treatment adherence was more significantly associated with effect size than treatment dose, we did not include treatment dose in the multivariate model. Results showed that recruitment type (slope=0.30; P=.14) was no longer significantly associated with the effect size in the multivariate metaregression analysis, nor was treatment adherence (slope=0.01; P=.23) or exclusion of severely depressed patients (slope=0.13; P=.27).

Multimedia Appendix 5 presents a complete overview of results of OR and CSR subgroup analyses of secondary outcomes.
Figure 2. Forest plot of effects on anxiety symptoms of open recruitment trials and clinical service recruitment trials comparing internet-delivered cognitive behavioral therapy (iCBT) with waitlist control (WLC). GAD: generalized anxiety disorder; iCBGT: clinician-guided group iCBT; PD: panic disorder; SAD: social anxiety disorder.

Figure 3. Forest plot of effects on anxiety symptoms of open recruitment trials and clinical service recruitment trials comparing internet-delivered cognitive behavioral therapy (iCBT) with face-to-face cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT). PD: panic disorder; SAD: social anxiety disorder.
Discussion

Principal Findings
This meta-analysis showed that iCBT is more effective than WLC in reducing anxiety symptoms at posttreatment. We found no indication for differences in effect sizes between iCBT and face-to-face CBT. These outcomes confirm the results of previous meta-analyses, which found moderate to large effect sizes for WLC comparator studies and small and nonsignificant effect sizes when comparing iCBT versus face-to-face CBT [21].

Our main research question was whether OR trials produce effects for anxiety symptoms similar to those of CSR trials. For studies with WLC comparators, recruitment method was significantly associated with anxiety treatment outcomes (Q=10.09; P=.001), indicating that effect sizes are higher in OR trials than in CSR trials.

We explored whether differences between characteristics of samples in OR trials and CSR trials might explain the gap between effects we found in favor of OR trials. Multivariate metaregression analysis revealed that the association between recruitment method and effect size may be partly explained by greater treatment adherence and the exclusion of severely depressed patients in OR trials.

For studies with face-to-face CBT comparators, we observed no difference in anxiety outcomes between OR trials and CSR trials (Q=0.82; P=.37). Possibly, the number of studies with face-to-face CBT comparators was too low, making these analyses underpowered to detect differences. Another explanation could be that studies with face-to-face CBT comparators resembled each other more on other criteria for clinical representativeness than studies with WLC comparators, as these studies are conducted in routine care. For example, in studies with face-to-face comparators, treatments are generally delivered by skilled clinicians and in clinically representative settings. These study characteristics are more varied in studies with WLC comparators, where treatments can also be delivered by researchers or graduate students and in a research setting such as a university laboratory [108].

Regarding depressive symptoms and quality of life, we observed no differences between OR trials and CSR trials for either comparator group.

The difference in results we found between OR and CSR trials for studies with WLC comparators is in line with a previous meta-analysis on effectiveness of face-to-face CBT for anxiety disorders by Stewart and Chambless [9]. The small but significant effect size (d=-0.08; P<.05) they found indicated smaller improvements in more clinically representative patient studies than in less clinically representative studies.

Our findings are partly in keeping with Andersson and Hedman’s review on the effectiveness of iCBT for anxiety [21]. Results of that review suggested that effectiveness studies obtain similar effects to efficacy trials. Considering they only included studies comparing iCBT with face-to-face CBT, that conclusion corresponds to our results for iCBT compared with face-to-face CBT. However, it needs to be noted that Andersson and Hedman based their distinction between efficacy and effectiveness on the setting in which iCBT was delivered and not on recruitment strategy.

Strengths and Limitations
A major strength of this study is that it is, to our knowledge, the first meta-analysis of iCBT for anxiety disorders comparing treatment outcomes between OR and CSR for both WLC and face-to-face CBT comparators. Furthermore, the studies comparing iCBT versus face-to-face CBT were head-to-head comparisons, generating direct evidence.

Some limitations in this study warrant caution in interpretation. First, the number of trials was relatively low for studies with face-to-face CBT comparators. Hence, finding no difference may have been caused by underpowered analyses.

Second, clinical representativeness of studies is often rated based on a multitude of criteria, besides recruitment type, such as setting of treatment delivery, experience of therapists, and flexibility in treatment manuals [9,109]. This means that the differences we found may have been caused by predictors not assessed in this study. In future research, considering multiple criteria of efficacy and effectiveness would be helpful to more thoroughly determine clinical representativeness of the studies and the association between clinical representativeness and treatment outcomes.

Third, in 3 included trials a mixed recruitment strategy was applied. This contamination may have led to some bias. Any such bias will have decreased the difference between OR and CSR trials found in the meta-analysis. We decided to include these trials because they reported clearly on their recruitment method and also the portion of participants recruited through an OR method versus a CSR method.

Fourth, when interpreting the subgroup analyses and metaregression analyses, it is important to bear in mind that the results were only observational. Direct comparisons are required to verify the findings presented here.

Conclusions
This meta-analysis indicated that the effects of iCBT for anxiety disorders compared with WLC in CSR trials were smaller than effects found in OR trials. Hence, for patients with anxiety disorders in routine care, the impact of iCBT may not be as positive as for self-Refered study participants recruited from the community. The difference between OR and CSR might be partly caused by a greater treatment adherence of self-referred patients and stricter exclusion criteria for severe depressive symptoms in studies with an OR method. A future challenge is to build a more robust body of evidence supporting the effectiveness of iCBT for anxiety disorders in routine care populations.
Conflicts of Interest

NT is Executive Director of MindSpot, which is funded by the Australian Government to deliver iCBT to adults with anxiety and depression across Australia.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Search string.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 95KB - jmir_v21i4e11706_app1.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Order of rating scales.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 71KB - jmir_v21i4e11706_app2.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Characteristics of included studies.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 151KB - jmir_v21i4e11706_app3.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 4
Risk-of-bias assessment.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 327KB - jmir_v21i4e11706_app4.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 5
Secondary outcomes.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 16KB - jmir_v21i4e11706_app5.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 6
Funnel plot publication bias.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 97KB - jmir_v21i4e11706_app6.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 7
Metaregression and subgroup analyses.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 14KB - jmir_v21i4e11706_app7.pdf]

References


89. Kroenke K, Spitzer RL, Williams JB. The PHQ-9: validity of a brief depression severity measure. J Gen Intern Med 2001 Sep;16(9):606-613 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 11556941]


Abbreviations

BAI: Beck Anxiety Inventory
CBT: cognitive behavioral therapy
CSR: clinical service recruitment
DSM: Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders
iCBT: internet-delivered cognitive behavioral therapy
NNT: number needed to treat
OR: open recruitment
PRISMA: Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses
WLC: waitlist control

©Geke Romijn, Neeltje Batelaan, Robin Kok, Jeroen Koning, Anton van Balkom, Nickolai Titov, Heleen Riper. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 17.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
How Confidence in Prior Attitudes, Social Tag Popularity, and Source Credibility Shape Confirmation Bias Toward Antidepressants and Psychotherapy in a Representative German Sample: Randomized Controlled Web-Based Study

Stefan Schweiger¹, Mag rer nat; Ulrike Cress¹, Dipl Psych, Dr rer soc

Knowledge Construction Lab, Knowledge Media Research Center, Leibniz-Institut für Wissensmedien, Tuebingen, Germany

Corresponding Author:
Stefan Schweiger, Mag rer nat
Knowledge Construction Lab
Knowledge Media Research Center
Leibniz-Institut für Wissensmedien
Schleichstrasse 6
Tuebingen, 72076
Germany
Phone: 49 6702023838
Email: schw.stefan@gmail.com

Abstract

Background: In health-related, Web-based information search, people should select information in line with expert (vs nonexpert) information, independent of their prior attitudes and consequent confirmation bias.

Objective: This study aimed to investigate confirmation bias in mental health–related information search, particularly (1) if high confidence worsens confirmation bias, (2) if social tags eliminate the influence of prior attitudes, and (3) if people successfully distinguish high and low source credibility.

Methods: In total, 520 participants of a representative sample of the German Web-based population were recruited via a panel company. Among them, 48.1% (250/520) participants completed the fully automated study. Participants provided prior attitudes about antidepressants and psychotherapy. We manipulated (1) confidence in prior attitudes when participants searched for blog posts about the treatment of depression, (2) tag popularity—either psychotherapy or antidepressant tags were more popular, and (3) source credibility with banners indicating high or low expertise of the tagging community. We measured tag and blog post selection, and treatment efficacy ratings after navigation.

Results: Tag popularity predicted the proportion of selected antidepressant tags (beta=.44, SE 0.11; P<.001) and blog posts (beta=.46, SE 0.11; P<.001). When confidence was low (−1 SD), participants selected more blog posts consistent with prior attitudes (beta=.26, SE 0.05; P<.001). Moreover, when confidence was low (−1 SD) and source credibility was high (+1 SD), the efficacy ratings of attitude-consistent treatments increased (beta=.34, SE 0.13; P=.01).

Conclusions: We found correlational support for defense motivation account underlying confirmation bias in the mental health–related search context. That is, participants tended to select information that supported their prior attitudes, which is not in line with the current scientific evidence. Implications for presenting persuasive Web-based information are also discussed.

Trial Registration: ClinicalTrials.gov NCT03899168; https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT03899168 (Archived by WebCite at http://www.webcitation.org/77Nyot3Do)

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e11081) doi:10.2196/11081

KEYWORDS
attitude; psychotherapy; antidepressive agents; culture; Germany; health literacy; professional competence; information systems; consumer health information; information dissemination
Introduction

Background

Do people attend to information independent of their prior attitudes, and do they distinguish expert from nonexpert sources on the Web? To address these important questions [1-3], we investigate confirmation bias, the tendency to favorably select and evaluate attitude-consistent information [3-6].

A comprehensive meta-analysis identified 2 major motivational factors that moderate confirmation bias [7]. First, when we face information that suggests our point of view is wrong, we try to maintain our prior attitudes by choosing and believing in attitude-consistent information, which is called defense motivation [7-9].

In contrast to this, in some situations, we may be genuinely interested in acquiring objectively correct and accurate information [7,8,10]. This accuracy motivation can guide our information search, even when information is not consistent with our prior attitudes [7]. Particularly in the health context, we should form attitudes independent of our defense mechanisms and base evaluations on objectively correct information. In the following sections, we outline 3 factors that may reduce confirmation bias, given that we are accuracy motivated when searching for mental health–related information.

Confidence and Confirmation Bias

First, low confidence should decrease confirmation bias [7]. However, people tend to be overly confident in prior attitudes and knowledge [11,12] in a large range of domains, such as academic, intellectual, vocational, athletic, and medicine [13]. When people are overly confident in their prior attitudes, confirmation bias increases [14].

For the mental health–related context, it is important that confidence varies for people with different mental disorders [15]. For example, individuals who experience anxious and depressive symptoms show less than average confidence (but average accuracy) in decision-making tasks [15], which suggests that they could be even less prone to confirmation bias.

Looking at how to influence confidence, overconfidence can be reduced when participants reflect on their ability to describe, in a step-by-step manner, the causal functioning of objects to experts [16]. We draw on a manipulation that focused on people recalling situations where they were either confident or doubtful about their own thoughts—study 3 [17]. When participants recalled situations in which they had been confident (vs doubtful), and subsequently provided arguments about a controversial topic, they were more (or less) confident about their arguments [17,18]. For this study, one main goal was to replicate the manipulation (study 3 in [17]) with a representative sample, in the mental health context.

A recent review has shown that confidence manipulations tend to increase confirmation bias, which is explained by the defense motivation account [7]. According to defense motivation, when people have low confidence, they aim to defend their self-concept by selecting information that is in line with their attitudes. In contrast to this, we draw on a metacognitive manipulation of confidence that aims to make people perceive their current thoughts as less valid—study 3 in [17]. Consequently, they should perceive their attitudes as less valid (independent of their self-concept), and confirmation bias should decrease, given that searchers aim for valid information.

We expect that when prior attitudes are held with high confidence, participants preferably select and evaluate attitude-consistent information. If participants were defense motivated, high (vs low) confidence would make them less (vs more) threatened by attitude-inconsistent information and they would select more attitude-inconsistent information and evaluate it more favorably [7].

Social Tags as Signposts to Popular Information

The second influence on confirmation bias occurs when people face cues from socially aggregated information on the Web [19-24]. Cues indicating socially aggregated information include star ratings, likes, retweet counts, or social tags. In the case of tagging, tag clouds arise when users label or tag content on the Web, such as videos, images, or documents (Figure 1) [25,26]. When tags from the tagging community are aggregated and presented in tag clouds, the tags represent the consent of a majority of people and guide information searches [19,20]. High majority consent or high tag popularity translates into large tags, which attract more attention than smaller tags with less social consent.

We suggest that social tag clouds are particularly nonintrusive and therefore highly suited to circumvent the influence of prior attitudes as larger tags are visually dominating, and it has been shown that people who primarily attend to large tags are more likely to click on large tags [25,27,28] even when large tags are inconsistent with activated associations in memory [29,30] or prior attitudes [20]. Moreover, social consent elicits the behavior that conforms to the majority in offline settings [31,32].

Moreover, people select more trustworthy results when facing a grid-like (vs list-like) arrangement of search results, similar to social tag clouds [33]. In sum, tag clouds should be suited to decrease the influence of prior attitudes in information search and reduce confirmation bias.
Figure 1. The tag clouds used in the present study. Either psychotherapy (left), or antidepressants (right) were more popular.

Source Credibility of the Tagging Community

People do not always successfully consider high-quality information [34,35], particularly when browsing user-generated content [34]. A total of 2 meta-analyses concluded that personal characteristics [35], as well as platform characteristics [34], play an important role. The relationship between manipulated source credibility and perceived information credibility is higher for student samples (vs nonstudent samples) [35], and for user-generated content that is presented on common websites (vs blogs and discussion boards) [34].

Besides education, epistemic beliefs can influence how people perceive source credibility. For example, when searching information on 2 competing therapies for Bechterew disease, not all participants took source credibility into account [36]. Particularly, participants who viewed the Web as a reliable (vs unreliable) source of accurate knowledge did not reflect upon source credibility, they viewed URLs for a shorter time and selected less search results at the bottom of the page.

To our knowledge, there is a single study that uses tag clouds to investigate source credibility in the health context [37]. People searched for information on how to manage diabetes on a health forum with tag clouds [37]. In the first task, they searched for information that was of general interest, and in a second task, they searched for credible information. The tag cloud comprised 12 filler tags (eg, glucose, diet, and exercise), and 6 tags indicating source credibility of content (author, date, quote, reference, statistics, and testimonial). When participants browsed for general interest, only one-third used at least a source credibility tag. When explicitly asked to take source credibility into account, 90% used at least 1 source credibility tag.

It remains an open question whether people in a representative sample take the source credibility on a social tagging platform into account. In line with the accuracy motivation account, we expect that if information searchers recognize high source credibility, they will select more tags and related blog posts in total, regardless of whether attitude-consistent or attitude-inconsistent tags are more popular in the social tag cloud. If, on the other hand, people showed defense motivation [7], they would avoid attitude-inconsistent tags and blog posts with high source credibility and evaluate it less favorably.

Prior Attitudes Toward Antidepressants and Psychotherapy

With respect to the treatment of depressive disorders, people clearly favor psychotherapy over antidepressants [38-44]. Attitudes of laypeople manifest in estimated treatment efficacy as well as treatment recommendations [20,41,43,45,46]. People believe antidepressants to be little to moderately effective, whereas psychotherapy is believed to be moderate to highly effective [20]. As literature shows about equal, moderate efficacy of both types of treatment [47-49], people’s attitudes and recommendations are biased.

We expect more positive prior attitudes toward psychotherapy than toward antidepressants in the German population, and with this study, we aim to describe the magnitude of the psychotherapy preference and present the arguments that shape these biased attitudes.

Hypotheses

First, we expect that people’s attitudes (H1a) and efficacy ratings (H1b) before navigation are more favorable for psychotherapy than for antidepressants.

We expect to replicate Study 3 in [17]: after recalling situations in which participants were confident (vs doubtful), they should be more confident in their own arguments (H2a). We expect that high (vs low) confidence leads to a more pronounced confirmation bias and an increased selection of attitude-consistent tags (H2b) and blog posts (H2c), and this will strengthen the attitudes people already had before navigation (H2d). So, when prior attitudes favor psychotherapy, and confidence is high, participants prefer psychotherapy tags and blog posts and change their attitudes even more toward psychotherapy. If confidence is low, prior attitudes should not be related to selection of tags and blog posts and attitude change.

Tag popularity should circumvent the influence of prior attitudes, so participants select popular tags more frequently than less popular tags (H3a) and blog posts (H3b). Consequently, attitudes change in line with tag popularity (H3c).

Participants distinguish high from low source credibility (H4a). When tags and blog posts are collected by experts (vs novices), participants click on more tags (H4b) and blog posts (H4c)
overall, independent of their prior attitudes, and people should show more attitude change for both treatments (H4d).

**Methods**

**Participants**

A representative sample with respect to age and gender was randomly drawn from a pool of a panel company. In total, 520 participants started the fully automated Web-based study, 48.1% (250/520) completed it, 1.3% (7/520) withdrew their data, and 3.2% (17/520) participants were dropped as they did not provide responses (Figure 2). Age of the remaining 43.5% (226/520) participants ranged from 18 to 60 years (mean 40.36, SD 12.17), and 50.0% (113/226) were female (Table 1). With respect to familiarity of the technology used in the study, 24.8% (56/226) stated they were familiar with the term tag cloud, 36.7% (83/226) stated they had already clicked on single tags to navigate the Web. Ethical approval was granted by the Ethical Committee of the Knowledge Media Research Center (LEK 2014/006).

**Figure 2.** CONSORT flow diagram. AD: antidepressants; PT: psychotherapy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1. Sample characteristics (N=226).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Characteristic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualified job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abitur certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Age in years</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Procedure and Design**

This study comprised a 2 (confidence: high and low) × 2 (tag popularity: antidepressants high and psychotherapy high) × 2 (tagging source credibility: high and low) between-subjects design. Participants enrolled via a Web-based portal of a private panel company (respondi AG, Cologne, Germany; ISO 26362 certified), which linked to our survey, and participants were offered €4 to complete it. First, participants were welcomed and informed that they could withdraw participation at any point. Participants were granted anonymity and asked to provide informed consent by clicking the button to start the study, after
which they were randomly assigned to 1 of the 6 experimental conditions by a computerized random number procedure. Then, for prior attitudes, we asked participants to state pro and contra arguments regarding antidepressants and psychotherapy (pretest tasks 1; Figure 3). Next, they rated the efficacy of antidepressants and psychotherapy on scales. Then, they provided responses for an allegedly unrelated pilot study, which served to manipulate confidence [17]. Participants were asked to recall situations in which they had felt either confident or doubtful about their own knowledge (Study 3 in [17]). After this, they were asked to think back about their arguments regarding psychotherapy and antidepressants and they rated how confident they were about the arguments they had provided before. This rating served as a manipulation check for confidence. Next, participants searched for information about treatment efficacy to provide treatment advice for a hypothetical, closely-related person. To manipulate source credibility, we informed them that the blog post and responding tag had been gathered by a community of either experts in the field, such as experienced psychiatrists and by psychotherapists (high source credibility condition), or by psychology students and medical students in their first semester (low source credibility condition). To manipulate tag popularity, either psychotherapy or antidepressant tags were larger (Figure 1). They could also provide tags for blog posts. After 5 min of browsing in the tagging environment, a Next button appeared and from then on, participants could decide when to stop browsing tags and related blog posts. After navigation, participants rated source credibility (manipulation check) and provided efficacy ratings again. At the end of the study, participants could provide feedback in a text box.

Figure 3. Experimental procedure.

Materials
For the information search task, we provided a tagging environment (Multimedia Appendix 1). We presented 14 tags on the right side of the screen in which 5 tags represented psychotherapy, 5 tags represented antidepressant treatments, and 4 filler tags were irrelevant for treatment (prejudice, media coverage, societal relevance, and prevalence). Depending on the experimental condition, either psychotherapy-related tags or antidepressants-related tags were larger (ie, more popular). When participants clicked on a tag, 3 blog posts were presented on the left (Multimedia Appendix 1). Each blog post described a symptom of depressive disorders and the scientific studies on the efficacy of the treatment. In a pilot study, we had assured that the blog posts had equal persuasiveness. First, only the headline and the first sentence of each of the 3 related blog posts were shown. To read the full post, participants clicked on (more...).

Independent Variables
Prior Attitudes
As index of pro and contra arguments for psychotherapy and antidepressants, we subtracted the number of arguments favoring antidepressants (contrapsychotherapy and proantidepressants) from the number of arguments favoring psychotherapy (propsychotherapy and contraantidepressants). Positive values of this index thus indicate a preference for psychotherapy. Arguments were rated by 2 raters ($r=.78$; $P<.001$), where differences were resolved by agreement.

Confidence
We adapted the experimental procedure by Petty and colleagues (Study 3 in [17]) and participants recalled situations in which they had felt confident or doubtful about their own knowledge, using 5 input text boxes for 5 min.

Tag Popularity
For the psychotherapy popular group, psychotherapy tags were larger, and for the antidepressant popular group, antidepressants tags were larger (Figure 1).

Source Credibility
On top of the page, banners showed that either alleged college students (low source credibility; Figure 4) or domain experts (high source credibility; Figure 5) had collected and tagged the blog posts. After the search task, participants rated the source credibility of the information on a scale from 1 (not at all) to 7 (highly).
Confidence Ratings (Manipulation Check)

After participants listed situations in which they had been confident or unconfident, they rated confidence in their own arguments regarding prior attitudes on a scale from 1 (not at all) to 7 (highly). They were asked how the following words described their arguments: obvious, dubious, justified, credible, factual, well-founded, persuasive, and objective (Cronbach alpha=.88).

Source Credibility Ratings (Manipulation Check)

Participants rated the degree to which the following words described the tagging community: informed and competent ($r=.70$; $P<.001$).

Dependent Variables

Efficacy Ratings (Attitude Change)

Participants agreed to statements on the efficacy of psychotherapy and antidepressants on a scale from 1 (completely disagree) to 7 (completely agree), before (antidepressants Cronbach alpha=.89 and psychotherapy Cronbach alpha=.92) and after navigation (antidepressants Cronbach alpha=.94 and psychotherapy Cronbach alpha=.95). To predict attitude change with respect to treatment preference, we derived a difference index score, subtracting the antidepressant from psychotherapy treatment ratings.

Beside attitude change in terms of treatment preference, we analyzed pooled attitude change by taking the sum of efficacy ratings for both treatments before and after navigation (divided by the number of items for interpretability).

Tag and Blog Post Selection

To measure attitude-consistent navigation, we recorded the number of tags and blog posts selected for each treatment category (0=psychotherapy and 1=antidepressants).

Results

All analyses presented were conducted with the R Software (R Foundation for Statistical Computing; Version 3.3.4); raw data and the analysis script can be found in Multimedia Appendix 2.

Prior Attitudes

As expected in H1a, we found that participants’ prior attitudes favor psychotherapy over antidepressants. Participants stated more arguments for psychotherapy (mean 1.69, SD 1.77) than for antidepressants (mean 1.06, SD 1.51; $t_{225}=5.30$; $P<.001$, $d=0.26$), and they stated more arguments against antidepressants (mean 1.51, SD 1.53) than against psychotherapy (mean 0.73, SD 1.54; $t_{225}=8.13$; $P<.001$, $d=0.34$). We also descriptively analyzed arguments and pooled them into qualitative categories (Figure 6).

With H1b, we expected that people would provide more favorable efficacy ratings for psychotherapy compared with antidepressants before navigation. Participants rated statements about the efficacy of both treatments on 8 items, on a scale from 1 to 7 (Figure 7). As the internal consistency was high for both scales (antidepressants Cronbach alpha=.89 and psychotherapy Cronbach alpha=.92), we pooled them. A paired $t$ test showed a moderate effect on the preference for psychotherapy (mean 5.24, SD 1.10) over antidepressants (mean 4.61, SD 1.19; $t_{225}=9.71$; $P<.001$, $d=0.56$; see items and response distribution in Figure 7). In sum, prior attitudes measured via pro and contra arguments, as well as via efficacy ratings, favored psychotherapy over antidepressants. Both measures were moderately correlated ($r=.41$; $P<.001$).
Figure 6. Arguments for and against the 2 treatments.

Figure 7. Prior attitudes about psychotherapy and antidepressants before information search. AD: antidepressants; PT: psychotherapy.
Manipulation Checks

Confidence

Contrary to our expectations (H2a), we could not replicate the confidence manipulation (Study 3 in [17]). After recalling situations in which they had been confident (mean 4.64, SD 1.20), participants were not more confident about their arguments compared with recalling situations in which they had been doubtful (mean 4.68, SD 1.09; $t_{224}=<1; P=.78$).

Source Credibility

In contrast to our expectation (H4a), source credibility ratings in the high source credibility condition (mean 4.87, SD 1.26) did not significantly differ from source credibility ratings in the low source credibility condition (mean 5.16, SD 1.32; $t_{224}=1.67; P=.10$).

As the confidence and source credibility manipulations were ineffective, we used respective manipulation check scores in the following regression analyses as predictors.

Confidence in Prior Attitudes

Tag Selection

To analyze attitude-consistent and attitude-inconsistent tag selection, we conducted logistic regressions with the dependent variable clicks on treatment tags. The number of clicks on the respective treatment (0=psychotherapy tag selected and 1=antidepressant tag selected) was entered in a logistic regression (Table 2). As predictors, we entered prior attitudes and tag popularity (0=psychotherapy tags popular and 1=antidepressant tags popular), confidence ratings, and source credibility ratings (see independent variables). We included 2-way interaction terms (Step 2 in Table 2) and tested for interactions with likelihood ratio tests [50,51].

Table 2. Selection ratio of antidepressant tags.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predictor</th>
<th>Step 1a</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Step 2b</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Betac</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>$P$ value</td>
<td>Beta</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>$P$ value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercept</td>
<td>−.39</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>−.41</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior attitudes</td>
<td>−.02</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>.37</td>
<td>−.03</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidence score</td>
<td>.002</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>.97</td>
<td>.04</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag popularity</td>
<td>.44</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>.44</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source credibility score</td>
<td>−.005</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>−.005</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA$x$−confidence score</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>−.01</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>.65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Superscript:
aModel fit: $\chi^2=17.1; P=.002$ (Step 1).
bModel fit change: $\chi^2=0.2; P=.65$ (vs Step 2).
cContinuous predictors were centered.
dPA: prior attitudes.
eInteraction term not included.

We expected that high confidence should strengthen the relationship between prior attitudes and the proportion of clicks on attitude-consistent tags (H2b). However, there was no significant interaction of the predictors’ confidence in prior attitude ratings and prior attitudes predicting the selection of antidepressant tags (Step 2 in Table 2). As likelihood ratio tests showed, including 3-way interaction ($\chi^2=4.9; P=.90$) and 4-way interaction ($\chi^2=5.0; P=.93$) did not improve model fit.

Blog Post Selection

A second logistic regression used the same predictors as in the regression predicting tag selection but with blog post selection as criterion variable (Table 3). We expected that high confidence should strengthen the impact of prior attitudes and consequently lead to increased proportion of clicks on attitude-consistent blog posts (H2c). We observed an interaction between confidence and prior attitudes (beta=.11, SE 0.02; $P<.001$). To disentangle the interaction, we compared slopes of high (+1 SD) and low (−1 SD) confidence ratings. This showed that when confidence ratings were low (−1 SD), participants selected a higher proportion of blog posts that were in line with their prior attitudes (beta=−.26, SE 0.05; $P<.001$; Figure 8). When confidence ratings were high (+1 SD), there was no association with prior attitudes (beta=.02, SE 0.03; $P=.57$; Figure 8). In contrast to our expectation, and in line with the defense motivation account, when confidence was low but not high, there was an association between prior attitudes and selection of attitude-consistent blog posts.

Compared with the model including the 2-way interaction term (Step 2 in Table 3), neither including 3-way interaction term ($\chi^2=5.8; P=.21$) nor including the 4-way interaction term ($\chi^2=6.0; P=.31$) yielded a better model fit (all respective lower-order interaction terms were included as well).
Table 3. Selection ratio of antidepressant blog posts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predictor</th>
<th>Step 1&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th></th>
<th>Step 2&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beta&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>Beta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercept</td>
<td>-.75</td>
<td>.07</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>-.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior attitudes</td>
<td>-.05</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td>.06</td>
<td>-.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidence score</td>
<td>-.11</td>
<td>.05</td>
<td>.02</td>
<td>-.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag popularity</td>
<td>.44</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source credibility score</td>
<td>.02</td>
<td>.04</td>
<td>.73</td>
<td>.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;x-confidence score</td>
<td><em>e</em></td>
<td>_</td>
<td>_</td>
<td>.11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>Model fit: $\chi^2_4$=30.4; $P$<.001.

<sup>b</sup>Model fit change (vs Step 1): $\chi^2_1$=25.6; $P$<.001.

<sup>c</sup>Continuous predictors were centered.

<sup>d</sup>PA: prior attitudes.

<sup>e</sup>Interaction term not included.

Figure 8. Predicted proportion of antidepressant blog posts selected, for high (+1 SD) and low (−1 SD) confidence (95% CI), with negative values indicating a preference for antidepressants over psychotherapy.

## Attitude Change

We conducted multiple linear regressions. First, with the predictor variables prior attitudes, confidence ratings, and source credibility ratings (all centered), and the dichotomous variable tag popularity (0=psychotherapy popular and 1=antidepressants popular). In addition, we included the predictor difference score of efficacy ratings (antidepressants subtracted from psychotherapy) before navigation to analyze attitude change with a covariate approach [52]. As a criterion for attitudes after navigation, we included the difference score of efficacy ratings (Table 4).
We expected that high (vs low) confidence would lead to higher confirmation bias and decreased attitude change; therefore, for people who hold their attitudes with high (vs low) confidence, prior attitudes should be more strongly associated with attitudes after navigation (H2d). The expected interaction between confidence and prior attitudes was not significant (Step 2 in Table 4). However, the association between confidence and prior attitudes depended on source credibility (Step 3 in Table 4). To disentangle this 3-way interaction, simple slopes were tested on low (−1 SD) and high (+1 SD) levels of source credibility ratings and confidence ratings. This revealed a strong association between prior attitudes and treatment efficacy ratings after navigation for participants with lower ratings of confidence (−1 SD) and high source credibility ratings (+1 SD; beta=.34, SE 0.13; P=.01) but no association for high confidence ratings (+1 SD) and low source credibility ratings (−1 SD; beta=.11, SE 0.06; P=.50). There was also no association with low confidence (−1 SD) and low source credibility ratings (−1 SD; beta=.08, SE 0.10; P=.42) and with high confidence (+1 SD) and high source credibility ratings (+1 SD; beta=.04, SE 0.06; P=.50; Figure 9).

**Table 4.** Treatment efficacy ratings (psychotherapy-antidepressants) after navigation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predictor</th>
<th>Step 1&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Step 2&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Step 3&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beta&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>P value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercept</td>
<td>.70</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efficacy</td>
<td>.79</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(PT−AD&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;) before navigation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag popularity</td>
<td>−.05</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA&lt;sup&gt;g&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>.08</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidence score</td>
<td>−.08</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source credibility score</td>
<td>.04</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA×confidence score</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA×source credibility score</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidence score×source credibility score</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA×confidence score×source credibility score</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>Model fit: adjusted $R^2=0.49$, $F_{5,220}=43.68$; $P<.001$.

<sup>b</sup>Model fit (vs Step 1): Δ adjusted $R^2<0.01$, $F_{1,219}=1.94$; $P=.16$.

<sup>c</sup>Model fit (vs Step 2): Δ adjusted $R^2=0.02$, $F_{3,216}=3.88$; $P=.01$.

<sup>d</sup>Continuous predictors were centered.

<sup>e</sup>AD: antidepressants.

<sup>f</sup>PT: psychotherapy.

<sup>g</sup>PA: prior attitudes.

<sup>h</sup>Not applicable.
Tag Popularity of Treatments in the Social Tag Cloud

**Tag Selection**

In H3a, we expected that popular treatment tags would be selected more often, independent of prior attitudes. To test this, we used a logistic regression model as described in the previous confidence section on tag selection (see Table 2, Step 1). Tag popularity was the only significant predictor for the proportion of selected antidepressant tags (beta=.44, SE 0.11; \( P < .001 \)). This supports H3a, as participants selected a larger proportion of popular tags in the tag cloud. They did this independent of their prior attitudes, as prior attitudes were not associated with tag selection.

**Blog Post Selection**

We also expected that participants would select more blog posts when related tags were more popular (H3b). We tested this with the logistic regression as described in the previous confidence section on blog post selection (see Table 3). This showed that participants selected a larger proportion of blog posts when related tags were popular in the tag cloud, supporting H3b (beta=.44, SE 0.11; \( P < .001 \); Table 3, Step 1).

*Attitude Change*

We expected in H3c that the attitude change would depend on tag popularity. More popular tags for a treatment should be associated with higher ratings of treatment efficacy. We conducted a linear regression analysis, as described in the previous confidence section (also see Table 4). We did not find an influence of tag popularity on efficacy ratings after navigation (beta=−.05, SE 0.12; \( P = .64 \); see Table 4, Step 1).

**Source Credibility of the Tagging Community**

**Tag Selection**

We expected that when the tagging community comprises experts (vs novices), participants click on more tags (H4b). To test this, we conducted a negative binomial regression with the continuous, centered predictors (source credibility score, prior attitudes, and confidence score), the dichotomous predictor (tag popularity; 0=psychotherapy tags popular and 1=antidepressant tags popular), and the dependent variable (number of selected tags; Table 5). We did not find support for H4b, as the total number of selected tags was not associated with source credibility ratings.
Table 5. Tags and blog posts selected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predictor</th>
<th>Tags selected(^a)</th>
<th>Blog posts selected(^b)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beta(^c)</td>
<td>SE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercept</td>
<td>1.81</td>
<td>0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA(^d)</td>
<td>.01</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidence score</td>
<td>−.02</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag popularity</td>
<td>.14</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source credibility score</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td>0.04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)Model fit: \(\chi^2 = 2.7; P = .61\).
\(^b\)Model fit: \(\chi^2 = 5.1; P = .28\).
\(^c\)Continuous predictors were centered.
\(^d\)PA: prior attitudes.

**Blog Post Selection**

We expected that when the tagging community comprises experts (vs novices), participants click on more blog posts (H4c). We conducted another negative binomial regression with the continuous, centered predictors (source credibility score, prior attitudes, confidence score), the dichotomous predictor (tag popularity: 0=psychotherapy tags popular and 1=antidepressant tags popular), and the dependent variable (total number of selected blog posts; Table 5). As with the number of selected tags, perceived source credibility did not predict the total number of selected blog posts, not supporting H4c.

Table 6. Treatment efficacy ratings (antidepressants+psychotherapy) after navigation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predictor</th>
<th>Ratings T2 (AD(^{b})+PT(^{b}))(^c)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beta(^d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercept</td>
<td>10.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efficacy ratings before navigation (AD+PT)</td>
<td>.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag popularity</td>
<td>.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA(^e)</td>
<td>.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidence in PA score</td>
<td>.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source credibility score</td>
<td>.24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)AD: antidepressants.
\(^b\)PT: psychotherapy.
\(^c\)Model fit: adjusted \(R^2 = .16, F_{5,220} = 9.47; P < .001\).
\(^d\)Continuous predictors and criteria were centered.
\(^e\)PA: prior attitudes.

**Attitude Change**

When the tagging community comprised experts (vs novices), we expected that participants should change their prior attitudes to a greater degree (H4d). We conducted a linear regression analysis with efficacy ratings before navigation (PT−AD) as a covariate [52] and included the predictors tag popularity (0=psychotherapy tags popular and 1=antidepressant tags popular), prior attitudes, confidence, and source credibility ratings. As a criterion, we included the efficacy rating difference (PT−AD) after navigation. The covariate and the continuous predictor variables were centered [53]. High perceived source credibility was associated with higher treatment efficacy ratings after navigation (Table 6), supporting H4d.

**Discussion**

**Principal Findings**

With this randomized, controlled study, we aimed to investigate prior attitudes about antidepressants and psychotherapy and the tendency to confirm prior attitudes when selecting and evaluating mental health–related information. We presented 3 factors to counter confirmation bias: popularity of treatment tags in a social tag cloud, confidence, and the source credibility of the tagging community. We expected that people would select and favorably evaluate attitude-inconsistent content when confidence was low (vs high). In addition, we expected that source credibility and tag popularity should influence selection of tags independent of prior attitudes. We could not replicate the confidence manipulation (Study 3 in [17]) and participants did not distinguish source credibility as presented by banners; therefore, we used manipulation check scores for correlational analyses.
As expected, people in the German population rated psychotherapy as more effective than antidepressants, and they reported according beliefs. Increasing tag popularity increased selection of tags, independent of prior attitudes and confidence. In contrast to our expectations, higher source credibility was not associated with increased tag or blog post selection. Participants with high confidence were more open to select attitude-inconsistent blog posts, which is in line with the defense motivation account but not with the accuracy motivation account we had expected [7]. Moreover, we found that people with low confidence rated treatment efficacy in accordance with their prior attitudes but only when perceived source credibility was high.

Social Tags to Reduce Confirmation Bias

We expected that social tag clouds are a nonintrusive interface to circumvent prior attitudes, and popular tags would be selected more often independent of prior attitudes. We found that people selected popular tags and related blog posts more often. We think that these findings highlight the important role of popular content on the Web and also in the context of mental health–related selection of information. When two treatment options are presented to a searcher, searches will be guided by more popular information, even independent of their prior attitudes. This could help to design Web-based platforms in which it is desirable to minimize the influence of prior attitudes and maximize the influence of a community.

A thorough discussion about nudges is beyond the scope of this paper, but we consider implications of implementing tag clouds as nudges. Though nudges are controversial in general [54], educational nudges aiming to aid people in making better decisions are less controversial [54]. Moreover, in the health context, it is argued that it is impossible not to be influenced by policies of different stakeholders in general [55]. The way in which tools such as tag clouds influence behavior might be considered more controversial as large tags automatically attract the searchers’ attention [25], thus influencing information selection [21], and therefore tags may restrict deliberate individual agency [54,56].

Defense Motivation in Mental Health–Related Information Search

We expected that people would be guided by accuracy motivation when searching for mental health–related information. People would strive to select and evaluate information that is objectively correct, regardless of their prior attitudes. In contrast to this, the pattern of results suggests that information searchers were defense motivated, and they tended to confirm their prior attitudes to avoid dissonant cognitions and to maintain a positive view of themselves [7,10,57].

This was reflected in blog post selection and resulting attitude change. We found that low confidence was associated with selecting attitude-consistent blog posts, which suggests that participants may have felt increased threat under low confidence.

The findings on attitude change provide further support for the defense motivation account. People with high confidence were expected to change their attitudes in line with their prior attitudes. However, we found the opposite. When confidence was low, not high, people’s attitudes after navigation were polarized in line with their prior attitudes. However, in contrast to blog post selection, this pattern was only found when source credibility was high but not when source credibility was low. This suggests that attitude-inconsistent information could have posed a double threat when source credibility was high, in combination with low confidence. In all other instances, there was no association between prior attitudes and attitude change.

What follows from defensive processing? Not only when information presents a direct threat (eg, antismoking images) but also when different treatment options are available, prior attitudes have an impact on Web-based information search. When information acknowledges prior attitudes of the reader, the need to maintain a positive self-view can be reduced, and the reader becomes more open to attitude-inconsistent information [58,59]. Therefore, content authors could anticipate the attitudes of their readers when providing health information and acknowledge existing attitudes and views before providing potentially conflicting information.

Source Credibility and Confirmation Bias

People do sometimes recognize source credibility on the Web [33,34,36]; however, participants did not rate practitioners with years of experience as more credible compared with students of health-related subjects in their first semester. One possible explanation for this is that the banners on top of the page were too subtle.

Moreover, for student samples (vs nonstudent samples) [35] and content that is presented on common websites (vs user-generated content) [34], searchers perceive experts as more credible. This might explain that for this representative sample on a specific tagging platform, people did not distinguish high from low source credibility.

For content authors, this finding underlines the importance to consider the target audience as well as the impact of the type of platform that is being used to convey health-related messages. Although information searchers with high educational background or searchers on general websites respond more to expertise, searchers on sites presenting user-generated content (eg, forums or blog posts) respond more to demographic similarity to the searcher [34], and nonstudent searchers respond less to expertise when judging source credibility.

Attitude Confidence and Confirmation Bias

A recent study showed that individuals with depressive and anxiety symptoms exhibited lower confidence in a decision-making task [15]. In this study, people with lower confidence evaluated information content in line with their prior attitudes, when the source of information was highly credible. Therefore, when searchers particularly perceive information as highly credible, individuals with depressive or anxiety symptoms might be prone to select attitude-consistent information. This should also be tested by future studies.

Public Attitudes Toward Antidepressants and Psychotherapy

As for student [20] and representative samples in Germany [38], we also expected prior attitudes to be more positive for...
psychotherapy than for antidepressants, and we found an according moderate effect. The results about the specific beliefs show that people are not satisfied with the current accessibility of mental health care services, and the German population seems to have specific beliefs when it comes to side effects of antidepressants. However, side effects that can be found in the literature, such as nausea, insomnia, somnolence, fatigue, sexual dysfunction, and weight gain [60,61], were rarely associated with antidepressants.

Limitations
According to the Federal Office of Statistics, the sample from this study is representative for gender and age, but participants with lower education, such as people with a qualified job, are underrepresented, whereas participants with a university degree are slightly overrepresented [62]. Therefore, the results of this study should be interpreted with caution for people with lower-level education. The recruitment process of the panel company uses Web-based campaigns, search engine marketing, and offline recruitment, where participants register at a portal through which they can enroll for studies that match their demographics. Therefore, it should be noted that this sample is restricted to Web-based users of the German population.

This study suggests that the results for confidence and its interplay with source credibility are in line with predictions of defense motivation; however, because of the correlational design, potential correlated confounding influences could be at work and could potentially have been overlooked.

Moreover, all blog posts highlighted the efficacy aspect of prior attitudes, whereas other important issues such as side effects or treatment of psychological causes were not mentioned in the blog posts. Thus, only one aspect related to prior attitudes, namely treatment efficacy, was addressed in the blog posts. In addition, all blog posts were formulated positively, such that information revealing limitations and boundary conditions of the treatments were addressed in the blog posts.

As age could be an important covariate in this study, we exploratively checked the influence of age for each dependent variable; however, age was not a significant predictor in none of the analyses.

Conclusions
We presented correlational support for the defense motivation account in health-related search. That is, participants tended to confirm their prior attitudes when searching for information. We presented factors that influence this confirmation bias. First, social tags reduced the influence of prior attitudes, and second, attitude confidence increased confirmation bias when source credibility was high. These findings have many implications for content creators, who should acknowledge existing attitudes in persuasive communication and consider demographics of their audience as well as the type of platform where content is published. Future studies should test whether this result extends to other health-related domains, beyond treatment of depression, and to other information platforms as well. Furthermore, it would be highly interesting to compare treatment attitudes toward internet-based psychotherapy including different delivery modes.

Acknowledgments
This study was funded by the Knowledge Media Research Center. The authors thank André Klemke and Manfred Knobloch who designed the tagging platform.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Screenshot of the social tagging environment used in the current study.

[Multimedia File (Adobe PDF File), 511KB - jmir_v21i4e11081_app1.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Original data and R analysis file.

[Multimedia File (Zip Archive), 924KB - jmir_v21i4e11081_app2.zip]

Multimedia Appendix 3
CONSORT-eHEALTH checklist (V 1.6.1).

[Multimedia File (Adobe PDF File), 875KB - jmir_v21i4e11081_app3.pdf]

References


© Stefan Schweiger, Ulrike Cress. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 23.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
A Stroke Risk Detection: Improving Hybrid Feature Selection Method

Yonglai Zhang1*, PhD; Yaojian Zhou1*, PhD; Dongsong Zhang2*, PhD; Wenai Song1*, PhD

1Medical Big Data Institute, Software School, North University of China, Taiyuan, China
2Department of Business Information Systems and Operations Research, Belk School of Business, University of North Carolina, Charlotte, NC, United States
*all authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Yaojian Zhou, PhD
Medical Big Data Institute
Software School
North University of China
3 Xueyuan St
Taiyuan, 030051
China
Phone: 86 3923450
Email: zhouyj@nuc.edu.cn

Abstract

Background: Stroke is one of the most common diseases that cause mortality. Detecting the risk of stroke for individuals is critical yet challenging because of a large number of risk factors for stroke.

Objective: This study aimed to address the limitation of ineffective feature selection in existing research on stroke risk detection. We have proposed a new feature selection method called weighting- and ranking-based hybrid feature selection (WRHFS) to select important risk factors for detecting ischemic stroke.

Methods: WRHFS integrates the strengths of various filter algorithms by following the principle of a wrapper approach. We employed a variety of filter-based feature selection models as the candidate set, including standard deviation, Pearson correlation coefficient, Fisher score, information gain, Relief algorithm, and chi-square test and used sensitivity, specificity, accuracy, and Youden index as performance metrics to evaluate the proposed method.

Results: This study chose 792 samples from the electronic records of 13,421 patients in a community hospital. Each sample included 28 features (24 blood test features and 4 demographic features). The results of evaluation showed that the proposed method selected 9 important features out of the original 28 features and significantly outperformed baseline methods. Their cumulative contribution was 0.51. The WRHFS method achieved a sensitivity of 82.7% (329/398), specificity of 80.4% (317/394), classification accuracy of 81.5% (645/792), and Youden index of 0.63 using only the top 9 features. We have also presented a chart for visualizing the risk of having ischemic strokes.

Conclusions: This study has proposed, developed, and evaluated a new feature selection method for identifying the most important features for building effective and parsimonious models for stroke risk detection. The findings of this research provide several novel research contributions and practical implications.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e12437) doi:10.2196/12437

KEYWORDS
machine learning; stroke; risk; feature selection; WRHFS

Introduction

Background and Research Objective
Stroke is the second most popular cardiovascular disease (CVD). The World Health Organization estimated that 17.7 million people died from CVDs in 2017, of which 6.7 million had stroke, representing 31% of all deaths caused by diseases in the world [1]. The epidemiological characteristics of stroke in developing countries have gradually become closer to those of developed countries [2]. The prevalence and mortality of stroke are still
on the rise. As of 2016, there were 13 million people with stroke in China [3]. Stroke prevention was the theme set by the World Stroke Organization for the 2017 World Stroke Day. Therefore, timely detection and prevention of stroke become essential.

People may go to a hospital for a full physical examination to assess stroke risk. Specific examination items include blood biochemical tests, blood pressure, electrocardiogram, vascular ultrasound, vascular computerized tomography angiography, magnetic resonance angiography, electroencephalography, magnetoencephalography, single photon emission computerized tomography, positron emission computerized tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, and digital subtraction angiography. Plaque image analysis based on image segmentation technology has also been explored for risk detection of strokes [4,5].

As traditional medical risk assessment is expensive and not scalable, automated detection of stroke risk has been increasingly studied in recent years (eg, [6-11]), which falls into 2 broad categories: stroke risk assessment modeling and brain image analysis. Many countries have employed automated detection models for stroke, such as systematic coronary risk evaluation [12], QRISK (QRFSEARCH cardiovascular risk algorithm) [13], and Reynolds risk score [14]. The Framingham risk assessment model is a typical risk detection model of stroke. Pencina et al. used an extended Framingham model to develop a 30-year risk detection model with data collected from 4506 patients aged 20 to 59 years [15]. The model detected the 30-year risk using 8 risk factors, including gender, antihypertensives, blood pressure, total cholesterol, high-density lipoprotein (HDL), smoking, impaired glucose tolerance, and left ventricular hypertrophy. Flueckiger et al further extended the Framingham model to establish a score detection model of stroke in a multiethnic study of atherosclerosis in conjunction with nontraditional risk markers [16]. The detection model included demographics, medical history, anthropometrics, and conventional risk factors. However, the Framingham model overestimates the risk of stroke in China because of obvious differences in the disease spectrum and risk factors [17,18]. A joint Chinese-American research group constructed a risk detection model of ischemic stroke and hemorrhagic stroke with 6 risk factors, including systolic blood pressure, sex, age, total cholesterol (TC), diabetes, and smoking [19].

Stroke consists of ischemic stroke and hemorrhagic stroke. Ischemic stroke accounts for 60% to 80% of stroke occurrence in China, which is the main context of this study. The detection of risk for ischemic stroke is aimed to reduce or prevent the incidence of clinical events and premature death associated with ischemic stroke by early prevention. A key limitation of existing research on stroke risk assessment lies in the lack of systematic guidance for feature selection while building stroke risk detection models, which is essential to the performance of such models. Previous studies chose predictive features largely in an ad hoc manner and did not incorporate the latest results of medical research. So, the core research question of this study is how to select important risk factors that should be included in a risk detection model for ischemic stroke as predictive features?

To address this research question, we proposed, developed, and evaluated a new hybrid feature selection method, namely weighting- and ranking-based hybrid feature selection (WRHFS). WRHFS integrates the strengths of various filter algorithms and deploys continuous weighting and ranking of individual features by following the principle of a wrapper approach. It then selects the top N ranked features as the most important features. This study makes a significant research contribution by proposing a new methodological approach to feature selection, which can lead to improved performance of risk detection models.

Related Work

The key to accurate stroke risk detection is to select the most important and influential features of stroke patients, which may vary among patients at different regions.

Past research has shown that stroke is significantly associated with age [20], gender [21], blood pressure [20,21], low-density lipoprotein [22], triglyceride [23], drinking [24], smoking [25], creatine kinase (CK) [25], height [26], TC [27], HDL [24,27], body mass index (BMI) [22,25,28], serum total cholesterol [22,29], smoking [22,24,30], and diabetes [22,31]. Recently, some new risk factors have been discovered by medical research. For example, alkaline phosphatase [32] and hypercholesterolemia [33] are found to increase the probability of the mortality of stroke patients. Studies have also shown that there is a clear epidemiological relationship between stroke risk and hyperlipidemia [34]. However, no single study has used all features that are theoretically related to stroke because of their availability in data.

Traditionally, detectors of stroke risk were identified based on the findings of medical research and practice. However, collecting data for risk factors (also referred to as features in this paper) based on the results of medical research is extremely difficult. In the past decade, there has been increasing research on building automated stroke risk detection models by leveraging machine-learning techniques and patient data. One of the essential steps in building such models is to select effective features (ie, influential factors) that are associated with stroke, which is often referred to as the feature selection process. We categorized feature selection methods used in automated stroke risk detection models into semisupervised, unsupervised, and supervised methods [35,36], as summarized in Table 1. Semisupervised feature selection methods are suitable for datasets with a small number of labeled samples and a large number of unlabeled samples [37]. The key challenge lies in how to use the labeled samples to efficiently process the unlabeled samples. At present, unsupervised feature selection methods mainly focus on clustering-based models, for example, Laplacian score [38], trace ratio [39], and sparsity regularization–based models [40]. For example, a coregularized unsupervised feature selection algorithm was proposed in a study by Zhu et al [41], which was intended to ensure that the selected features could preserve both data distribution and reconstruction.
Table 1. Classification of feature selection methods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
<th>Limitations</th>
<th>Sample studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supervised</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter</td>
<td>Mutual information based</td>
<td>Signal objective function</td>
<td>[42]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ranking based</td>
<td>Neglecting the correlation between the features and class labels</td>
<td>[43]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weighting based</td>
<td>Lacking the uniform standards of selecting features</td>
<td>[44]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrapper</td>
<td>Evaluating the accuracy of the classifier</td>
<td>Overfitting and high computational complexity</td>
<td>[45]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hybrid</td>
<td>Guiding the wrapper using a filter</td>
<td>Only for certain specific fields</td>
<td>[46]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semisupervised</td>
<td>Guiding by the labeled samples</td>
<td>Relying on small labeled samples</td>
<td>[37]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsupervised</td>
<td>Clustering-based models</td>
<td>Relying on certain data distribution</td>
<td>[40]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supervised feature selection methods can be further divided into filter, wrapper, and hybrid methods. The filter feature selection method consists of mutual information and ranking-and weighting-based methods. Mutual information–based filter methods use mutual information to evaluate the relevance of features to class labels and the redundancy of candidate features. However, they suffer from the problem that the objective function only uses a single statistic measure of a dataset (eg, standard deviation, information gain [42,47], or Fisher score [48]), while ignoring the fusion of multiple measures. For example, a standard deviation–based filter model relies on the distance between feature value and mean value for feature selection. Information entropy is often used to measure the uncertainty of the value of a random variable. Information gain, referred to as the change in information entropy, of a feature in a dataset can be used to rank features. The greater the information gain is, the more a feature contributes to classification.

Feature ranking methods (eg, maximal relevance and minimal redundancy objective [43]) are independent of classification algorithms. They select a feature subset with metrics such as the Relief algorithm [49-51] and correlation estimate [43,52]. The Relief algorithm has been successfully applied to feature weighting because of its simplicity and effectiveness [41,42,47]. It is inspired by instance-based learning algorithms according to their ability to discriminate neighboring patterns. Linear in-time complexity, Relief has a great advantage in computational efficiency. It selects a sample x randomly and then finds the nearest neighbor sample NearHit(x) in the same class and the nearest neighbor sample NearMiss(x) in another class. However, its significant disadvantage lies in that feature ranking overemphasizes the relevance of a certain feature to a class label or the correlation with other individual features based on a single objective function, while neglecting the correlation between the combined features and a class label. In addition, when the independent relevance of a feature is emphasized, the redundancy of feature ranking will be increased, which contradicts to the objective of minimization of redundancy.

Feature weighting methods attempt to assign a weight value, usually in the range of 0 to 1, to each feature. Features with weights near 1 will be selected to form a feature set, whereas other features will be discarded [44]. Those methods are lacking the uniform standards for selecting features because of the fuzziness of near 1. Overall, filter models select features by weighting and ranking features based on their statistical relevance to class labels and a threshold to filter out irrelevant features to improve the classification accuracy [53].

Wrapper methods search for the optimal subset of features in a feature space and use a classifier to evaluate the effectiveness of a feature subset. For a particular classifier, wrapper methods may find good feature subsets [45]. However, they are prone to overfitting and high computational complexity.

Hybrid models use a filter model to guide a wrapper model to solve these problems of filter and wrapper methods [46,54-56]. In summary, for stroke risk detection, traditional feature selection methods have a variety of limitations, negatively affecting the quality of selected features and the performance of stroke risk detection models.

Methods

Design

In this study, we proposed a new hybrid feature selection model called WRHFS, which selects features by integrating various filter and wrapper methods. Being different from previous hybrid methods, WRHFS selects the best n filter models (in this study, n=3) from a candidate set to guide a wrapper model. Figure 1 shows the process of WRHFS, which consists of 4 parts. WRHFS selects the top 3 filter methods from a set of candidate filter models.

- Filter stage: ranking features with multiple filter models.
  - (1) Randomly choosing 3 different models from a set of candidate filter models.
(2) Ranking features based on each filter model. WRHFS uses the ordered features of the filter models to train multiple classification models based on the backward searching strategy and measures classification accuracies and contribution vectors \( \omega \) from the 3 filter models.

- Wrapper stage: constructing an aggregated contribution vector \( W \) using the 3 contributions of individual features from the 3 filter models.

(3) Creating \( W \) by aggregating the 3 contribution vectors \( \omega_i \) \((i=1, 2, \text{ and } 3)\) generated by the 3 filter models. \( W \) is expressed as follows:

\[
W = \sum \omega_i, \quad i=1, 2, 3 \quad (1)
\]

- Voting stage: voting features based on a contribution matrix.

(4) Building a classification contribution matrix \( C \) based on the 3 contribution vectors. \( C \) is expressed as follows:

\[
C = [\omega_1 \omega_2 \omega_3] \quad (2)
\]

(5) Building a cumulative classification contribution matrix \( D \) on the 3 contribution vectors \( \omega_r \), \( D_1 \), \( D_2 \), and \( D_3 \) are the cumulative contribution vectors based on the vectors \( \omega_r \), respectively. \( D \) is expressed as follows:

\[
D = [D_1 D_2 D_3] \quad (3)
\]

- Assessment stage: assessing the effectiveness of the 3 filter feature selection models and selecting the most important features.

(6) Building the effectiveness coefficient vector \( P \) of the 3 models and assessing the effectiveness of those models. \( P \) is a 3-dimensional vector, which contains the effectiveness coefficients of the 3 filter models. \( P \) is defined as follows:

\[
P = W \times D \quad (4)
\]

WRHFS assesses the first 3 filter models according to the effectiveness coefficient vector \( P \), then replaces the worst filter model by choosing a filter model from the remaining filter models in the candidate set. Then, it repeats steps (1) to (6) until the candidate model set is empty. Finally, the top 3 filter models will be chosen based on the effectiveness coefficient vector \( P \) to develop the optimal feature selection model.

(7) Calculating the weight \( W_r \) of each selected individual feature. The formula of \( W_r \) is as follows:

\[
W_r = P \times C^T \quad (5)
\]

(8) Ranking features based on the weights \( W_r \).

(9) Selecting the top N key features based on their weights, in which the cumulative contribution of key features is more than 50% and generating the risk index map for diseases using the surface fitting technique based on key features.

**Performance Measures**

We evaluated the performance of WRHFS in terms of sensitivity, specificity, accuracy, and Youden index using a real-world dataset. We adopted the most common performance measures of classification models in medical diagnostics, including sensitivity, specificity, accuracy, and Youden index. There are 4 categories of potential outcomes: true positive (people with ischemic risk correctly identified), false positive (healthy people incorrectly identified as having risk), true negative (healthy people correctly identified as healthy), and false negative (people with ischemic stroke incorrectly identified as without risk). Sensitivity (also called the true positive rate or recall) measures the proportion of actual positives correctly detected as people with stroke risk, as shown in equation (6). Specificity (also called the true negative rate) measures the proportion of actual negatives that are correctly identified as...
healthy people, as shown in equation (7). Accuracy is defined as equation (8). Among the 3 measures, sensitivity is the most important medical criterion. Youden index, also called Youden J statistic, captures the performance of a dichotomous diagnostic test. Youden index is defined in equation (9).

\[
\text{Sensitivity} = \frac{\text{True positives}}{\text{True positives} + \text{False negatives}}
\]

\[
\text{Specificity} = \frac{\text{True negatives}}{\text{True negatives} + \text{False positives}}
\]

\[
\text{Accuracy} = \frac{\text{True positives} + \text{True negatives}}{\text{All individuals}}
\]

\[
\text{Youden index} = \text{Sensitivity} + \text{Specificity} - 1
\]

We employed 6 filter methods commonly used in the medical field, including those based on standard deviation [57], Pearson correlation coefficient [58], Fisher score [59], information gain [60], Relief [61], and chi-squared test [62]. We used a 10-fold cross-validation to train and test classification models. In the evaluation, we selected methods based on standard deviation, Pearson correlation coefficient, and Fisher score, initially. We adopted support vector machine (SVM), Bayes [63], classification based on associations [64], back-propagation neural networks [65], classification and regression tree [66], C4.5 (the decision tree learner) [67], and extreme learning machine [68] to build different detection models because they are the commonly used classification algorithms. Afterward, we kept the top 3 filter methods as the benchmark feature selection models and compared their performances against that of the proposed WRHFS method.

**Results**

**Dataset**

This study adopted a retrospective cohort. We collected a dataset that consisted of records of 80,672 patients from a community hospital. Among them, 13,421 patients suffered from ischemic stroke in the past 5 years. We extracted their records before their diagnoses of ischemic stroke. Given the purpose of modeling, we only chose and used features that did not have missing values in the entire dataset. We did not use missing value supplementation techniques because of concerns of possible biases or noises that may incur when applying those techniques.

At the end, there were 792 complete records in the dataset, each including 24 blood test features, as shown in Table 2. We also included 4 demographic features of the patients, including gender, age, height, and BMI. Descriptive statistics of age and gender are reported in Table 3. Among the 792 qualified patient records, 398 were diagnosed with ischemic stroke and labeled as class 1 instances, whereas the remaining 394 were not diagnosed with ischemic stroke and were labeled as class 2 instances.

**Weighting of Features Using Weighting- and Ranking-Based Hybrid Feature Selection**

WRHFS assessed the effectiveness of filter feature selection methods given in the dataset. Afterward, we discarded the filter method with lower effectiveness coefficients. The greater the coefficient, the higher the effectiveness. As shown in Table 4, information gain, Relief, and standard deviation led to the top 3 model performances. Table 5 shows the weights of the features based on standard deviation. The weights of the features based on Relief and information gain are shown in Multimedia Appendices 1 and 2. Here, “accuracy” refers to the classification accuracy of the SVM classifier on the basis of the backward searching strategy, whereas “C” and “q” indicate the optimal penalty parameter and the kernel bandwidth in the SVM algorithm, respectively. Feature contribution is reflected by the difference between the accuracy of a model including a specific feature versus the accuracy of the model without it. We used the normalized result between 0 and 1 to eliminate the difference between positive and negative. “SD (0-1)” and “Contribution (0-1)” indicate the normalized results of “accuracy” and “contribution”, respectively. “Weight” reflects the overall performance of the features, which is the sum of standard deviation (0-1) and the contribution (0-1).

In Table 6, “weight sum” indicates the sum of the weights calculated by the 3 filter feature selection models. In Table 7, columns 2 to 4 compose the contribution matrix C, whereas columns 5 to 7 compose the cumulative contribution matrix D. In Table 8, the results of the weighted sum of the features using WRHFS are sorted in decreasing order, with a larger weight indicative of higher importance.

Table 9 presents the optimal performance of the trained risk detection models in terms of the 4 measures, including sensitivity (the positive detection rate), specificity (the negative detection rate), accuracy (the overall classification accuracy), and Youden index. From Table 9 it can be seen that the proposed WRHFS method achieved sensitivity of 82.7% (329/398) and classification accuracy of 81.5% (645/792) using only the top 9 features, and different classification models achieved the best performance when using different features. For example, information gain achieved the best classification accuracy of 72.5% (574/792) when using the top 10 features, and the accuracy began to decline when adding the eleventh feature. Similarly, standard deviation achieved the best classification accuracy of 73.2% (580/792) with the top 20 features presented in Table 5, and Relief achieved 72.9% (577/792) with the top 13 features. Therefore, we calculated sensitivity, specificity, accuracy, and Youden index of those methods by only using those optimal features that resulted in the best performed models. Among these feature selection methods, the proposed WRHFS method resulted in the highest performance measures with the fewest features. As shown in Table 8, Age, α-HBD, SCR, LDH, Height, TBIL, CK, Apo-B, and CK-MB are the top 9 most important features among the 28 features identified by WRHFS. Their cumulative contribution was 0.51. Table 10 presents the performances of models developed by different classifiers, as explained in Section “Performance Measures” using the same 9 features identified by WRHFS. Among all the models, SVM using WRHFS achieved the best performance in all 4 measures.
### Table 2. 24 blood test items.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Full name</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Type of data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>α Hydroxybutyric dehydrogenase</td>
<td>α- HBD</td>
<td>IU/L</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gamma glutamyl transpeptidase</td>
<td>GGP</td>
<td>IU/L</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lactate dehydrogenase</td>
<td>LDH</td>
<td>mmol/L</td>
<td>Real</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-density lipoprotein</td>
<td>LDL</td>
<td>mmol/L</td>
<td>Real</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-density lipoprotein</td>
<td>HDL</td>
<td>mmol/L</td>
<td>Real</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood urea nitrogen</td>
<td>BUN</td>
<td>mmol/L</td>
<td>Real</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uric acid</td>
<td>UA</td>
<td>umol/L</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total cholesterol</td>
<td>TC</td>
<td>mmol/L</td>
<td>Real</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total bilirubin</td>
<td>TBIL</td>
<td>umol/L</td>
<td>Real</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total protein</td>
<td>TP</td>
<td>g/L</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triglyceride</td>
<td>TG</td>
<td>mmol/L</td>
<td>Real</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albumin</td>
<td>Alb</td>
<td>g/L</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct bilirubin</td>
<td>DBIL</td>
<td>umol/L</td>
<td>Real</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alkaline phosphatase</td>
<td>ALP</td>
<td>IU/L</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serum phosphorus</td>
<td>PI</td>
<td>mmol/L</td>
<td>Real</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serum creatinine</td>
<td>SCr</td>
<td>umol/L</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creatine kinase</td>
<td>CK</td>
<td>IU/L</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creatine kinase isoenzyme</td>
<td>CK-MB</td>
<td>IU/L</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>Glu</td>
<td>mmol/L</td>
<td>Real</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alanine aminotransferase</td>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>IU/L</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspartate aminotransferase</td>
<td>AST</td>
<td>IU/L</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apolipoprotein A1</td>
<td>Apo-A1</td>
<td>g/L</td>
<td>Real</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apolipoprotein B</td>
<td>Apo-B</td>
<td>g/L</td>
<td>Real</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serum calcium</td>
<td>Ca</td>
<td>mmol/L</td>
<td>Real</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 3. Descriptive statistics of age and gender of patients in the dataset (N=792)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age (years) and gender</th>
<th>Statistics, n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>≥ 45 and ≤ 60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>105 (13.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>167 (21.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 60 and ≤ 75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>151 (19.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>246 (31.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 75 and ≤ 90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>76 (9.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>47 (5.9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 4. Effectiveness coefficients of the filter feature selection methods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Effective coefficient</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information gain</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relief</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard deviation</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearson correlation coefficient</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher score</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chi-squared test</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 5. Weighting of the 28 features based on standard deviation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Standard deviation</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>q</th>
<th>Accuracy (%)</th>
<th>Contribution</th>
<th>SD (0-1)</th>
<th>Contribution (0-1)</th>
<th>Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CK</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>56.1</td>
<td>_</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDH</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>57.1</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α-HBD</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>58.6</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>1.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>57.3</td>
<td>-1.26</td>
<td>0.81</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>-1.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALP</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>58.8</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>1.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UA</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>58.6</td>
<td>-0.25</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>-0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCr</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>61.9</td>
<td>3.28</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>3.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGP</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>61.6</td>
<td>-0.25</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>-0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>61.6</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>67.9</td>
<td>6.31</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>6.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>67.6</td>
<td>-0.38</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>-0.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>67.9</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>0.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CK-MB</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>69.2</td>
<td>1.26</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>1.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alb</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>69.6</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>0.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBIL</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>72.1</td>
<td>2.53</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>2.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMI</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>72.7</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glu</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>72.7</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBIL</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>73.1</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>0.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUN</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>73.0</td>
<td>-0.13</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>-0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TC</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>73.2</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDL</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>73.0</td>
<td>-0.25</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>-0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TG</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>72.9</td>
<td>-0.13</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>-0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>73.0</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.18</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>73.0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apo-A1</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>73.2</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDL</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>73.1</td>
<td>-0.13</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>-0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apo-B</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>73.1</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>73.0</td>
<td>-0.13</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>-0.13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*aThe full forms of all abbreviations are shown in Table 2.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Order</th>
<th>Feature&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Standard deviation</th>
<th>Relief</th>
<th>Information gain</th>
<th>Weight sum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>α-HBD</td>
<td>0.9123</td>
<td>1.0000</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>1.9124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GGP</td>
<td>0.4000</td>
<td>0.0657</td>
<td>0.0498</td>
<td>0.5156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Alb</td>
<td>0.2198</td>
<td>0.0592</td>
<td>0.0211</td>
<td>0.3001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>LDL</td>
<td>0.0197</td>
<td>0.0026</td>
<td>0.0236</td>
<td>0.0459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>TG</td>
<td>0.0156</td>
<td>0.0002</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>0.0159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>HDL</td>
<td>0.0032</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0010</td>
<td>0.0042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>0.3120</td>
<td>0.0055</td>
<td>0.1141</td>
<td>0.4316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>AST</td>
<td>0.2734</td>
<td>0.0366</td>
<td>0.0985</td>
<td>0.4085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>SCr</td>
<td>0.4142</td>
<td>0.0637</td>
<td>0.0638</td>
<td>0.5417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>CK</td>
<td>1.0000</td>
<td>0.5919</td>
<td>0.0549</td>
<td>1.6468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>CK-MB</td>
<td>0.2303</td>
<td>0.0190</td>
<td>0.1657</td>
<td>0.4150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>ALP</td>
<td>0.7239</td>
<td>0.0509</td>
<td>0.1051</td>
<td>0.8799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>AGE</td>
<td>0.3574</td>
<td>0.0503</td>
<td>1.0000</td>
<td>1.4077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>BUN</td>
<td>0.0296</td>
<td>0.0005</td>
<td>0.0845</td>
<td>0.1146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>UA</td>
<td>0.4817</td>
<td>0.0024</td>
<td>0.0037</td>
<td>0.4878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>LDH</td>
<td>0.9884</td>
<td>0.9582</td>
<td>0.0788</td>
<td>2.0254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Height</td>
<td>0.8145</td>
<td>0.4240</td>
<td>0.1235</td>
<td>1.3621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>BMI</td>
<td>0.1171</td>
<td>0.0011</td>
<td>0.2146</td>
<td>0.3328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>0.0049</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.1349</td>
<td>0.1398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Ca</td>
<td>0.0040</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>PI</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>0.0812</td>
<td>0.0813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Glu</td>
<td>0.0430</td>
<td>0.0009</td>
<td>0.4154</td>
<td>0.4593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Apo-A1</td>
<td>0.0036</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>0.4525</td>
<td>0.4562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Apo-B</td>
<td>0.0013</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>0.6987</td>
<td>0.7000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>DBIL</td>
<td>0.0364</td>
<td>0.0003</td>
<td>0.2629</td>
<td>0.2996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>TC</td>
<td>0.0248</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0382</td>
<td>0.0630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>TBIL</td>
<td>0.1633</td>
<td>0.0323</td>
<td>0.5188</td>
<td>0.7143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>TP</td>
<td>0.3667</td>
<td>0.0946</td>
<td>0.0417</td>
<td>0.5029</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>The full forms of all abbreviations are shown in Table 2.
Table 7. Contribution of individual features.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Contribution</th>
<th>Cumulative contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Standard deviation</td>
<td>Relief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α-HBD</td>
<td>0.9123</td>
<td>1.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGP</td>
<td>0.4000</td>
<td>0.0657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alb</td>
<td>0.2198</td>
<td>0.0592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDL</td>
<td>0.0197</td>
<td>0.0026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TG</td>
<td>0.0156</td>
<td>0.0002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDL</td>
<td>0.0032</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>0.3120</td>
<td>0.0055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST</td>
<td>0.2734</td>
<td>0.0366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCR</td>
<td>0.4142</td>
<td>0.0637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CK</td>
<td>1.0000</td>
<td>0.5919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CK-MB</td>
<td>0.2303</td>
<td>0.0190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALP</td>
<td>0.7239</td>
<td>0.0509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE</td>
<td>0.3574</td>
<td>0.0503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUN</td>
<td>0.0296</td>
<td>0.0005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UA</td>
<td>0.4817</td>
<td>0.0024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDH</td>
<td>0.9884</td>
<td>0.9582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height</td>
<td>0.8145</td>
<td>0.4240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMI</td>
<td>0.1171</td>
<td>0.0011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>0.0049</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca</td>
<td>0.0040</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glu</td>
<td>0.0430</td>
<td>0.0009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apo-A1</td>
<td>0.0036</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apo-B</td>
<td>0.0013</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBIL</td>
<td>0.0364</td>
<td>0.0003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TC</td>
<td>0.0248</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBIL</td>
<td>0.1633</td>
<td>0.0323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP</td>
<td>0.3667</td>
<td>0.0946</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aThe full forms of all abbreviations are shown in Table 2.
### Table 8. Weighting of the 28 features using weighting- and ranking-based hybrid feature selection.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Order</th>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Weight</th>
<th>Contribution</th>
<th>Cumulative contribution</th>
<th>Weight (0-1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Age</td>
<td>176.31</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>α-HBD</td>
<td>88.36</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>0.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Scr</td>
<td>83.02</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>LDH</td>
<td>70.59</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>0.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Height</td>
<td>70.32</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>TBIL</td>
<td>66.18</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>0.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>CK</td>
<td>59.22</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Apo-B</td>
<td>55.61</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>CK-MB</td>
<td>54.09</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Alb</td>
<td>48.60</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>AST</td>
<td>47.49</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>GGP</td>
<td>45.36</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.61</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>DBIL</td>
<td>40.76</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Glu</td>
<td>39.35</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>0.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>37.99</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>ALP</td>
<td>36.26</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Apo-A1</td>
<td>35.60</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>TP</td>
<td>35.22</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>0.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Ca</td>
<td>34.34</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>0.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>TC</td>
<td>34.34</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>0.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>BMI</td>
<td>33.90</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>0.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>HDL</td>
<td>33.16</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>BUN</td>
<td>32.92</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>PI</td>
<td>32.61</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>TG</td>
<td>32.37</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>UA</td>
<td>30.70</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>LDL</td>
<td>27.46</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>25.56</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The full forms of all abbreviations are shown in Table 2.

### Table 9. Classification performances of support vector machine with different feature selection methods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Features</th>
<th>Sensitivity (N=398), n (%)</th>
<th>Specificity (N=394), n (%)</th>
<th>Accuracy (N=792), n (%)</th>
<th>Youden index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WRHFS</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>329 (82.7)</td>
<td>317 (80.4)</td>
<td>645 (81.5)</td>
<td>0.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information gain</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>297 (74.6)</td>
<td>284 (72.1)</td>
<td>574 (72.5)</td>
<td>0.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relief</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>277 (69.6)</td>
<td>290 (73.7)</td>
<td>577 (72.9)</td>
<td>0.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard deviation</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>283 (71.1)</td>
<td>291 (73.9)</td>
<td>580 (73.2)</td>
<td>0.45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WRHFS: weighting- and ranking-based hybrid feature selection.
### Table 10. Classification performances of different models with weighting- and ranking-based hybrid feature selection.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classifier</th>
<th>Sensitivity (N=398), n (%)</th>
<th>Specificity (N=394), n (%)</th>
<th>Accuracy (N=792), n (%)</th>
<th>Youden index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SVM&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>329 (82.7)</td>
<td>317 (80.4)</td>
<td>645 (81.5)</td>
<td>0.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayes&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>319 (80.2)</td>
<td>197 (50.02)</td>
<td>520 (65.7)</td>
<td>0.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBA&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>305 (76.6)</td>
<td>300 (76.1)</td>
<td>605 (76.4)</td>
<td>0.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPNN&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>280 (70.4)</td>
<td>220 (55.8)</td>
<td>501 (63.2)</td>
<td>0.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CART&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>280 (70.4)</td>
<td>283 (71.8)</td>
<td>562 (71.0)</td>
<td>0.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C4.5</td>
<td>269 (67.6)</td>
<td>302 (76.6)</td>
<td>571 (72.1)</td>
<td>0.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELM&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>220 (55.3)</td>
<td>249 (63.2)</td>
<td>469 (59.2)</td>
<td>0.19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>SVM: support vector machine.
<sup>b</sup>CBA: classification based on associations.
<sup>c</sup>BPNN: back-propagation neural networks.
<sup>d</sup>CART: classification and regression tree.
<sup>e</sup>ELM: extreme learning machine.

We visualized the change trend of the risk levels of ischemic stroke in Figure 2 using the surface fitting technique based on the 9 key features. The synthetic value (SV) indicates the linear combination of the feature value and its weight. The risk of ischemic stroke is reflected in the SV, which is defined as follows:

\[
SV = \text{AGE} + 0.42 \times \text{α-HBD} + 0.38 \times \text{SCR} + 0.3 \times \text{LDH} + 0.3 \times \text{HEIGHT} + 0.27 \times \text{TBIL} + 0.22 \times \text{CK} + 0.2 \times \text{Apo-B} + 0.19 \times \text{CK-MB}
\]

where age, α-HBD, and other features indicate the feature values, and 0.42, 0.38, and other values are the weights associated with individual features. Figure 2 presents the surface chart for stroke risk detection, in which the Y axis represents the age between 45 and 90 years, the Z axis represents risk index of suffering from ischemic stroke, and the X axis represents the SV. Figure 3 presents the risk index map for ischemic stroke detection, which is a top view of Figure 2. There were 33 ranks of risk index: “≤1.5” means no risk; “>1.5 but ≤2” means low risk; and “>2” means high risk. Different colors indicate different levels of risks.
Figure 2. A surface chart for risk detection.

Figure 3. A risk index map for ischemic stroke detection.
**Discussion**

To address the limitations of existing risk detection models and expensive detection costs in hospitals, we proposed a new feature selection method, namely WRHFS, for risk detection of ischemic stroke. In this study, WRHFS selected features through the guidance of the top 3 filter methods based on the 28 risk factors. It provided an aggregated importance weight for each feature. As shown in Table 8, the top 9 features that achieved sensitivity of 82.7% (329/398) were selected for detecting the risk of ischemic stroke. WRHFS can also evaluate the effectiveness of the existing filter feature selection methods based on effective coefficients and choose the top 3 filter methods. On the basis of the sorted results of the importance weights of individual features, we chose 9 features and produced the change trend of risk levels and the risk index map for ischemic stroke.

**Principal Findings**

We compared the performance of the proposed feature selection method WRHFS against those of standard deviation, Relief, and information gain. The results revealed that age is the most important influence factor because it has the largest weight value, which is consistent with the literature on stroke [6,13]. Through ranking the features in decreasing order of their importance to the performance of a risk detection model, WRHFS enables us to choose the most effective features that have the highest contributions to the performance measures of a model. Results of evaluation demonstrate that WRHFS can achieve a contribution rate of 0.51 with only the first 9 features, whereas the other 3 traditional feature selection methods require more. As a feature selection method, WRHFS is superior by being able to calculate effectiveness coefficients of individual features.

The contributions of the other 27 risk factors, excluding age, vary in the models constructed by the 4 feature selection methods, including WRHFS, standard deviation, Relief, and information gain. More specifically, the contribution of α-HBD assessed by Relief is significantly greater than that assessed by other feature selection methods, and the contribution of CK was ranked highest by standard deviation but almost 0 by Relief. It implies that a single objective function may not be able to measure the importance of risk factors comprehensively.

Age is the most important feature found in this study. The contribution of age to the model’s performance is approximately 13%. The risk of stroke was reflected in the SV. Therefore, age should be integrated in the SV. In general, the risk of ischemic stroke increases with age. As shown in Figure 2, A and B have the same age but are much older than C. However, B has higher risk than A because of the higher SV. In contrast, C is younger than A but has a higher risk than A also because of a higher SV. Therefore, the risk of ischemic stroke is influenced by the SV. A person would have low risk of ischemic stroke if the SV is far from the high-risk interval (HRI; ie, 1675, 2175), which is shown in Figure 3. The findings of this study will not only provide methodological guidance on how to select more effectiveness features for automated detection of stroke risk but also potentially help physicians improve their diagnosis in medical practice.

The major contribution of this research is WRHFS, a new generic feature selection method. WRHFS deploys continuous weighting and ranking of individual features by following the principle of a wrapper approach that integrates the strengths of various filter methods for feature selection. The evaluation shows that WRHFS can result in a superior risk detection model that achieves better performance with fewer features than the existing feature selection methods, demonstrating the effectiveness of WRHFS.

The findings of this study also provided multiple practical implications for physicians. First, the top 9 features are extremely easy to obtain. Physicians can calculate the corresponding SV and easily detect the ischemic stroke risk indexes using the risk index map as an auxiliary diagnostic method. As shown in Figure 3, the range between 1675 and 2175 of the SV (where the black arrow points) can be called the HRI. There seems a parabolic envelope curve. In addition, elderly people whose ages are between 70 and 90 years tend to have a high risk of ischemic stroke, whereas the risk becomes lower when the SV is smaller (800 to 1500) or larger (3000 to 3250). In addition, an automated stroke risk detection platform can be developed easily by use of the above findings for stroke during the physical examination of people.

**Limitations**

This study has a couple of limitations that offer future research opportunities. First, the acquisition of medical samples is very difficult. We were unable to find data samples that included all of the risk factors that have been discovered in the literature. It would be worthy to conduct a future study with a larger and different dataset with more features to examine if the finding of this research can still hold. Second, we used a straightforward way to aggregate the rankings of individual filter methods, which may or may not be optimal. We plan to explore other means in future research.

**Conclusions**

Automatic detection of stroke risks has been increasingly studied in recent years. How to select important factors for risk detection models is critical to the model’s performance. Existing research on automatic detection of stroke risks through machine learning faces a significant challenge in the selection of effective features as predictive cues. Therefore, how to develop more effective methods for feature selection is critical. This study proposed, developed, and evaluated a new feature selection method, which can help identify the most important features for building effective and parsimonious models for stroke risk detection. The proposed method, WRHFS, provides a novel methodological research contribution and practical implications.
Acknowledgments
This work was supported by the Natural Science Foundation of Shanxi (Grant No 201601D102031) and the National Natural Science Foundation of China (Grant No 6160051296). The authors would like to thank the anonymous reviewers whose comments helped them to greatly improve the final version of the paper.

Authors' Contributions
YZ wrote the full draft of the manuscript and was involved in the execution, concept, and overall responsibility of this study. YZ was involved in the execution and data analyses. DZ revised, reviewed, and approved the final manuscript. WS read and approved the final manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Weighting of the 28 features based on Relief.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 73KB - jmir_v21i4e12437_app1.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Weighting of the 28 features based on information gain.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 72KB - jmir_v21i4e12437_app2.pdf]

References


Abbreviations

- BMI: body mass index
- BPNN: back-propagation neural networks
- CK: creatine kinase
- CVD: cardiovascular disease
- HDL: high-density lipoprotein
- HRI: high-risk interval
- SVM: support vector machine
- SV: synthetic value
- TC: total cholesterol
- WRHFS: weighting- and ranking-based hybrid feature selection
Face-to-Face Versus Video Assessment of Facial Paralysis: Implications for Telemedicine

Jian Rong Tan1*, BAppSc; Susan Coulson1*, GradCertHigherEd, BAppSc, MApSc, PhD; Melanie Keep2*, BPsych, MEd, PhD

1Discipline of Physiotherapy, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Sydney, Lidcombe, Australia
2Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Sydney, Lidcombe, Australia
*all authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Susan Coulson, GradCertHigherEd, BAppSc, MApSc, PhD
Discipline of Physiotherapy
Faculty of Health Sciences
University of Sydney
Cumberland Campus, Building O
75 East Street
Lidcombe, 2141
Australia
Phone: 61 93519416
Email: susan.coulson@sydney.edu.au

Abstract

Background: Patients with facial nerve paralysis (FNP) experience challenges in accessing health care that could potentially be overcome by telemedicine. However, the reliability of telemedicine has yet to be established in this field.

Objective: This study aimed to investigate the consistency between face-to-face and video assessments of patients with FNP by experienced clinicians.

Methods: A repeated-measures design was used. A total of 7 clinicians assessed the FNP of 28 patients in a face-to-face clinic using standardized grading systems (the House-Brackmann, Sydney, and Sunnybrook facial grading systems). After 3 months, the same grading systems were used to assess facial palsy in video recordings of the same patients.

Results: The House-Brackmann system in video assessment had excellent reliability and agreement (intraclass correlation coefficient [ICC]=0.780; principal component analysis [PCA]=87.5%), similar to face-to-face assessment (ICC=0.686; PCA=79.2%). Reliability of the Sydney system was good to excellent, with excellent agreement face-to-face (ICC=0.633 to 0.834; PCA=81.0%-95.2%). However, video assessment of the cervical branch and synkinesis had fair reliability and good agreement (ICC=0.437 to 0.597; PCA=71.4%), whereas that of other branches had good to excellent reliability and excellent agreement (ICC=0.625 to 0.862; PCA=85.7%-100.0%). Reliability of the Sunnybrook system was poor to fair for resting symmetry (ICC=0.195 to 0.498; PCA=91.3%-100.0%) and synkinesis (ICC=-0.037 to 0.637; PCA=69.6%-87.0%) but was good to excellent for voluntary movement (ICC=0.601 to 0.906; PCA=56.5%-91.3%) in face-to-face and video assessments. Bland-Altman plots indicated normal limits of agreement within ±1 between face-to-face and video-assessed scores only for the temporal and buccal branches of the Sydney system and for resting symmetry in the Sunnybrook system.

Conclusions: Video assessment of FNP with the House-Brackmann and Sunnybrook systems was as reliable as face-to-face but with insufficient agreement, especially in the assessment of synkinesis. However, video assessment does not account for the impact of real-time interactions that occur during tele-assessment sessions.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e11109) doi:10.2196/11109

KEYWORDS
telemedicine; eHealth; facial paralysis; facial nerve; outcome assessment (health care); video recording; facial expression; smiling; quality of life; Bell palsy

https://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e11109/
Introduction

Background

Facial nerve paralysis (FNP) occurs when there is damage to the seventh cranial nerve, the facial nerve. This affects an individual’s ability to express emotions via facial movements (eg, frowning, smiling, or pouting), thereby compromising interpersonal communication [1-4]. The effects of FNP are not only limited to physical and aesthetic deficits caused by weakness, synkinesis (involuntary muscle movements accompanying voluntary movements), and asymmetry of the resting and moving face [1-3,5-10]. FNP is also associated with functional effects such as oral incontinence, speech deficits, dry eye, and subsequent corneal damage and psychosocial effects such as decreased self-esteem, psychological distress, depression, and reduced quality of life [1-3,5-10]. It is, therefore, desirable that individuals with FNP receive appropriate help for their condition to reduce deficits and improve functional outcomes.

Management of facial nerve disorders is a highly specialized field with a limited number and availability of practitioners. For example, in Australia, there is only 1 major facial nerve center—the Sydney Facial Nerve Clinic (SFNC). In addition to limited access to relevant health professionals, individuals with FNP face common challenges to health care access, which include the direct and indirect cost of care, distance, transportation, mobility, and time constraints [11-15].

One potential way of improving access to care for patients who experience FNP is telemedicine. Telemedicine is health care delivered via telecommunications technology over a distance [11,15-18], allowing improved access to care in various physical and mental health conditions by overcoming geographical and temporal barriers [11,13-21]. Telemedicine has also been associated with increased access and compliance to pulmonary rehabilitation [22] and reduced hospitalization rates, emergency department visits, and length of hospital stay for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease [23]. Patients have reported similar or better quality of life compared with usual care [23]. In addition, internet-based interventions have been found to significantly decrease pain intensity, depression, anxiety, and stress and increase quality of life compared with in-person psychotherapy in patients with medically unexplained pain [20], in youth with depression and anxiety [21], in military personnel with post-traumatic stress disorder and depression [17,24], and in patients with neurofibromatosis [15].

Limitations of telemedicine include technical difficulties such as poor video resolution, connectivity, and sound issues [17,18,20,21,25]. These could potentially compromise the quality of the service provided and are commonly cited reasons for not implementing telehealth [17,18,20,21,25].

Although telemedicine has not yet been formally studied in FNP, it has, anecdotally, been implemented by some clinicians to provide services for patients experiencing geographical barriers to treatment. The above evidence suggests that telemedicine may play a role in increasing access to medical care for patients with FNP. As such, studies are required to establish the reliability of telemedicine as compared with face-to-face health care of FNP.

Tele-assessment of facial function using the appropriate facial grading systems is an integral part of the management of FNP as FNP management requires initial and ongoing assessment of patients’ facial function. The clinician’s overall impression of the patient is taken as standard and is assumed to represent the degree of abnormality of facial function [1,2,4-6,8,26-36]. This enables clinicians to keep track of patients’ recovery and evaluate the efficacy of treatment [4,28,31,37]. FNP is assessed using grading scales that typically measure patients’ facial function, grade symmetry of the face at rest, and measure displacement of facial features during voluntary movement as well as in the presence of synkinesis. Previous research has shown that greatest displacement during facial expressions occurs in the vertical axis of the frontal plane, followed by the anterior-posterior axis of the sagittal plane and the horizontal axis of the frontal plane [27]. This raises the question of whether tele-assessment of the patient, which would present the patient in a 2-dimensional (2D) view, would be as reliable and valid as a face-to-face assessment where patients are presented in a 3-dimensional (3D) view.

Objectives

Despite the significant body of literature on the applications of telemedicine, there has been a lack of research conducted on its use for the management of FNP. This exploratory study aims to compare the reliability of 3 commonly used FNP grading systems when administered via static video and face-to-face. Face-to-face assessment presents the patient in a 3D view, whereas the frontal video shows the patient in a 2D view that would not take into account the anterior-posterior axis of the sagittal plane. Therefore, it was hypothesized that reliability across the 3 grading systems would differ between the face-to-face and video assessments in movements where there was significant anterior-posterior axis displacement, for example, the pout, smile, and snarl.

Methods

Study Design

A repeated-measures design was undertaken in which the face-to-face and video assessments were conducted on the same patients and assessed by the same assessors. The video assessment was performed on a static prerecorded video of the patients taken before the face-to-face assessment. There was a 3-month delay between the face-to-face and video assessments to minimize retention of gradings used by the assessors. The 3-month period was based on a similar study by Banks et al [31], which compared in-person and video assessment of facial mimetic function using the newly developed eFACE facial grading system.

Participants

Participants comprised clients at the SFNC who presented with a diagnosed FNP between August 2016 and March 2017. Assessment was conducted in a standard, routine manner, and the video assessment segment of the study did not require additional involvement by the participants, nor did it preclude
them from receiving treatment or other appropriate interventions. Ethical approval was granted by the Ethics Review Committee (RPAH Zone) of the Sydney Local Health District (Protocol No X17-0013 ERC).

**Procedure**

The study took place between August 2016 and March 2017. Patients of the SFNC are routinely video-recorded while performing a protocol of facial movements before receiving treatment. Videos were recorded in the frontal view and included movements such as eyebrow raise, eye closure, smile, snarl, and pucker. This is not a recording of a live videoconference. Static videos were used as it allowed researchers to control for individual differences in how clinicians guided patients through assessment protocols in a live videoconferencing session. In addition, it was important that the patients’ state of facial paralysis at the face-to-face and video assessments were identical. Some recovery of facial function might have occurred if the videoconferencing assessment was conducted after the face-to-face assessment.

After the recording is taken, participants commence their in-person clinic session where the face-to-face assessment was conducted. Moreover, 3 months later, each assessor rated the video footage taken at the initial face-to-face session. The order in which the videos were shown was randomized to control for rater fatigue. Each assessor graded each patient face-to-face with the House-Brackmann system, the Sunnybrook system, and the Sydney system and then again in the video assessment.

Face-to-face assessment was the standard against which the video assessment was compared. This process enabled inferences to be made about tele-assessment as a potential substitute for face-to-face assessment.

**House-Brackmann Facial Grading System**

The House-Brackmann facial grading system is the most commonly used system to measure FNP [2-5,8,26-28,30,31,33,34,37]. It is a gross scale ranked from 1 to 6, with each grade giving an overall impression of facial function, resting symmetry, and synkinesis [4,5,28,34]. However, the House-Brackmann system is limited in that it does not allow for regional assessment, the range of scores does not reflect the clinically important change, and lacks sufficient classification of synkinesis [8,26,30,32,34-36]. This has led to the administration of a range of alternative systems being used by practitioners around the world.

**Sydney Facial Grading System**

The Sydney Facial Grading System, which assesses voluntary movement of the 5 branches of the facial nerve and overall synkinesis, has also been used regionally in Australia [1,6,26] and reported in the International Facial Nerve Symposium conference proceedings over a 20-year period.

**Sunnybrook Facial Grading System**

The Sunnybrook facial grading system is a regional weighted system that assesses resting symmetry, voluntary movements, and synkinesis of the face, after which a composite score on a 100-point scale is computed [28,34]. It grades patients in a more objective and continuous manner than the House-Brackmann system, and each component of the system is sensitive to change and contributes to a change in the composite score [1,3,8,26,28,30,32,34,35].

**Analyses**

Participants’ data were deidentified before analyses. Quantitative analyses were conducted using the Statistical Package for the Social Sciences. Descriptive statistics were used to summarize demographic information. A significance level of $P<.05$ and corresponding 95% CIs were used for all inferential statistics.

Agreement between face-to-face and video House-Brackmann grades, Sydney scores, and Sunnybrook scores was assessed using the 1-way random, single measure intraclass correlation coefficient (ICC, 1,1), and 2-tailed repeat measures $t$ tests. ICC (1,1) was selected because each participant was assessed by a different set of assessors. For each participant, scores given by 3 randomly selected assessors were used to compute the ICC; hence, the rater was a random effect [38,39]. Portney and Watkins [38] noted that “ICC ranges between 0.00 and 1.00, with values closer to 1.00 represent stronger reliability,” but there were “no standard values for acceptable reliability using the ICC,” and that the researcher should determine the level of reliability needed to justify the use of the tool being assessed. On the basis of the study by Banks et al [31], we defined reliability as poor for ICC values less than 0.40, fair for values between 0.40 and 0.59, good for values between 0.60 and 0.74, and excellent for values 0.75 and above. The 95% CI indicates that there is a 95% chance that any score would lie within the range [39].

As the ICC could be affected by outlying data, the percentage exact agreement (PEA) and percentage close agreement (PCA) were calculated to make up for the potential deficiency [40]. PEA is the proportion of cases where all 3 assessors gave the same grade for each participant. PCA is similar to PEA but includes cases where there was a maximum difference of 1 grade between assessors [40]. Agreement of PEA with ICC suggests the data are sound [40]. However, as a 1-grade and 17-point difference between assessors had been determined to be reasonable for the grading systems and the Sunnybrook composite score, respectively [4,32], we will be comparing the ICC with the PCA instead. Similar to the ICC, agreement was defined as poor for PCA values less than 40%, fair for values between 40% and 59%, good for values between 60% and 74%, and excellent for PCA values 75% and above.

Repeat measures $t$ tests were administered on a per-protocol analysis. Missing data (ie, no matched pairs of face-to-face and video assessment grades) were discarded.

Bland-Altman plots were constructed where differences between face-to-face and video assessments were plotted against the means of the 2 assessment modes to determine agreement between the two and whether video assessment can substitute face-to-face assessment with an acceptable degree of error [38,41,42]. Horizontal lines were drawn at the mean difference and at the upper and lower limits of agreement, which are defined as the mean difference plus and minus 1.96 times the SD of the differences, respectively [38,41,42]. Assuming normal distribution, between the limits of agreement is an agreement.
interval within which 95% of the differences of video assessment fall, compared with face-to-face assessment [38,43]. The Bland-Altman method only defines the intervals of agreement but not whether those limits are acceptable [43]. We have, therefore, defined a difference of 1 grade to be acceptable between House-Brackmann grades and components of the Sydney and Sunnybrook systems and a difference of 17 points in the Sunnybrook composite score.

**Results**

**Participants**

A total of 28 participants and 7 assessors took part in the study. The mean (SD) age of the 28 patient participants (12 males and 16 females) was 41.7 (15.4) years, with a mean (SD) of 6.5 (6.9) years since FNP onset. There has been no prior research comparing face-to-face and video assessments of FNP, so the sample size (n=28) was based on a related study with 21 participants where there was sufficient power to detect differences between the House-Brackmann, Sydney, and Sunnybrook systems [26]. The etiologies of the FNP are presented in Table 1.

The assessors comprised ear, nose, and throat specialists; head and neck surgeons; and plastic surgeons who regularly attended the SFNC and had at least 10 years of experience in managing facial nerve disorders.

**Face-to-Face Versus Video-Assessed House-Brackmann Grades**

The House-Brackmann system administered face-to-face had good reliability and excellent agreement, whereas that administered over a video had excellent reliability and agreement (Table 2). Significant between-subject effects are denoted by significant \( P \) value in an \( F \) test with true value 0. When the between-subject effect is significant \( (P<.05) \), participants are then different from each other, which is a necessary condition for reliability testing [38].

The Bland-Altman plot indicated that the mean difference between House-Brackmann grades given in the face-to-face and video assessments was 0.05, but limits of agreement were between −1.79 to +1.89.

**Face-to-Face Versus Video-Assessed Sydney System Scores**

Reliability in assessing the 5 branches of the facial nerve face-to-face using the Sydney system was good to excellent, with excellent agreement (Table 3). However, video assessment of the cervical branch and synkinesis had only fair reliability and good agreement, whereas video assessment of the other branches had similarly good to excellent reliability and excellent agreement.

Inspection of the Bland-Altman plots showed that the mean differences between face-to-face and video assessments were close to 0 when assessing all facial nerve branches using the Sydney system. However, limits of agreement between the 2 modes of assessment were only close to ±1 in assessment of the temporal and buccal branches, and a patient could potentially be graded more than 1 grade apart between the face-to-face and video assessments of the zygomatic, marginal mandibular, and cervical branches and synkinesis.

Table 1. The etiology of facial nerve paralysis in study participants.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diagnoses</th>
<th>Statistics, n (%)</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trauma or iatrogenic</td>
<td>13 (46)</td>
<td>Removal of acoustic neuromas, parotid gland tumors, hemangioma, and basal cell carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell’s palsy</td>
<td>5 (18)</td>
<td>Idiopathic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumor</td>
<td>4 (14)</td>
<td>Facial nerve neuroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herpes zoster oticus</td>
<td>3 (11)</td>
<td>Viral (Ramsay Hunt Syndrome)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital</td>
<td>2 (7)</td>
<td>Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trauma or accidental</td>
<td>1 (4)</td>
<td>Gunshot wound</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2. Reliability and agreement of the House-Brackmann scale across assessment modes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment mode</th>
<th>Intraclass correlation coefficient (95% CI)</th>
<th>( P ) value</th>
<th>Percentage exact agreement (%)</th>
<th>Percentage close agreement (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.686 (0.488-0.835)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>41.7</td>
<td>79.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.780 (0.623-0.889)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>87.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3. Reliability and agreement of Sydney system facial nerve branches across assessment modes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sydney system facial nerve branches</th>
<th>Assessment mode</th>
<th>Intraclass correlation coefficient (95% CI)</th>
<th>P value</th>
<th>Percentage exact agreement (%)</th>
<th>Percentage close agreement (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Temporal</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.789 (0.624-0.900)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>52.4</td>
<td>95.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.857 (0.734-0.934)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>66.7</td>
<td>90.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zygomatic</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.633 (0.402-0.813)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>33.3</td>
<td>90.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.625 (0.392-0.809)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>42.9</td>
<td>85.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buccal</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.834 (0.695-0.922)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>61.9</td>
<td>95.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.862 (0.742-0.936)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>61.9</td>
<td>100.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marginal mandibular</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.794 (0.630-0.902)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>52.4</td>
<td>85.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.758 (0.576-0.883)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>33.3</td>
<td>85.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.790 (0.624-0.900)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>42.9</td>
<td>81.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.597 (0.356-0.792)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>38.1</td>
<td>71.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synkinesis</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.709 (0.504-0.857)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>57.1</td>
<td>90.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.437 (0.172-0.687)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>42.9</td>
<td>71.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Face-to-Face Versus Video-Assessed Sunnybrook Scores

The reliability of face-to-face assessment using the Sunnybrook system was similar to video assessment across most parameters. The reliability was generally poor to fair when assessing resting symmetry and synkinesis but was good to excellent when assessing voluntary movement (Table 4). Agreement was generally good to excellent across parameters for both face-to-face and video assessments. The Sunnybrook composite score had excellent reliability in both face-to-face and video assessments.

The F test for between-subjects effect was not significant in the face-to-face assessment of resting symmetry of the eye and in both modes of assessment of synkinesis in forehead wrinkle, indicating no significant difference amongst patients’ resting symmetry of the eye and presence of synkinesis in the forehead wrinkle.

No PCAs were calculated for the weighted total resting symmetry and weighted total voluntary movement scores. As the raw scores were multiplied by 5 and 4, respectively, to determine the weighted total scores, there would not be cases where scores differed by only 1 point. No PEAs and PCAs were calculated as well for the composite score, which was derived from a formula in which resting symmetry, voluntary movement, and synkinesis were weighted differently. A total of 2 patients with similar Sunnybrook composite scores might, therefore, present differently, with 1 patient scoring better in resting symmetry and the other scoring better in voluntary movement or synkinesis, so agreement in scores might not necessarily reflect similar facial function anyway.

The Bland-Altman plots demonstrated mean differences of close to 0 between face-to-face and video assessments of resting symmetry when using the Sunnybrook system. Limits of agreement between the 2 modes of assessment of resting symmetry were overall close to ±1. Assessment of voluntary movement with the Sunnybrook system saw mean differences of close to 0 between face-to-face and video assessments. Limits of agreement between the 2 modes of assessment of voluntary movement were largely more than ±1 and closer to ±2. Assessment of synkinesis with the Sunnybrook system saw mean differences of close to 0 between face-to-face and video assessments. Limits of agreement between the 2 modes of assessments of synkinesis were overall more than ±1 and closer to ±2. The Bland-Altman plots also indicated a mean difference of 1.52 points in the Sunnybrook composite score between face-to-face and video assessments, which was within the previously defined reasonable limits of 17 points but with limits of agreement greater than ±17 points. Missing data were removed and not included in the results.
Table 4. Reliability and agreement of Sunnybrook system parameters across assessment modes. No percentage close agreement (PCA) was calculated for the weighted total resting symmetry and weighted total voluntary movement scores because raw scores were multiplied by 5 and 4 respectively to determine the weighted total scores; there would not be cases where scores differed by only 1 point. No PEA and PCAs were calculated for the composite score, which was derived from a formula in which resting symmetry, voluntary movement, and synkinesis were weighted differently.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sunnybrook system components</th>
<th>Assessment mode</th>
<th>Intraclss correlation coefficient (95% CI)</th>
<th>P value</th>
<th>Percentage exact agreement (%)</th>
<th>Percentage close agreement (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Resting symmetry</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eye</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.195 (−0.045 to 0.480)</td>
<td>.06</td>
<td>43.5</td>
<td>100.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.367 (0.113 to 0.625)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>73.9</td>
<td>100.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheek</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.332 (0.078 to 0.597)</td>
<td>.01</td>
<td>43.5</td>
<td>91.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.408 (0.250 to 0.719)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>52.2</td>
<td>95.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouth</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.235 (−0.011 to 0.516)</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td>43.5</td>
<td>100.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.314 (0.061 to 0.582)</td>
<td>.01</td>
<td>47.8</td>
<td>100.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total x 5</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.548 (0.308 to 0.753)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>34.8</td>
<td>_a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.544 (0.303 to 0.750)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>26.1</td>
<td>_a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Voluntary movement</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forehead wrinkle</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.859 (0.74 to 0.932)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>43.5</td>
<td>82.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.906 (0.82 to 0.955)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>60.9</td>
<td>87.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eye closure</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.601 (0.367 to 0.790)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>22.7</td>
<td>77.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.688 (0.481 to 0.842)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>18.2</td>
<td>77.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smile</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.741 (0.561 to 0.869)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>26.1</td>
<td>78.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.818 (0.677 to 0.911)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>34.8</td>
<td>91.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snarl</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.707 (0.512 to 0.850)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>21.7</td>
<td>69.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.806 (0.659 to 0.905)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>39.1</td>
<td>82.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lip pucker</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.690 (0.489 to 0.840)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>34.8</td>
<td>56.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.826 (0.691 to 0.915)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>69.6</td>
<td>82.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total x 4</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.812 (0.668 to 0.908)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>_a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.912 (0.834 to 0.958)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>21.7</td>
<td>_a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Synkinesis</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forehead wrinkle</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>−0.006 (−0.203 to 0.276)</td>
<td>.50</td>
<td>52.2</td>
<td>73.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>−0.037 (−0.225 to 0.241)</td>
<td>.60</td>
<td>43.5</td>
<td>69.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eye closure</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.248 (0.000 to 0.527)</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td>56.5</td>
<td>73.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.299 (0.047 to 0.570)</td>
<td>.01</td>
<td>34.8</td>
<td>73.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smile</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.562 (0.325 to 0.762)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>52.2</td>
<td>69.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.527 (0.284 to 0.739)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>52.2</td>
<td>78.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snarl</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.475 (0.225 to 0.703)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>52.2</td>
<td>73.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.564 (0.327 to 0.763)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>43.5</td>
<td>78.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lip pucker</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.459 (0.208 to 0.692)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>43.5</td>
<td>73.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.637 (0.418 to 0.809)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>39.1</td>
<td>87.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.534 (0.292 to 0.744)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>34.8</td>
<td>52.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.475 (0.225 to 0.703)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>30.4</td>
<td>39.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composite</td>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>0.811 (0.666 to 0.907)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>_a</td>
<td>_a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video</td>
<td>0.845 (0.720 to 0.925)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>_a</td>
<td>_a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*aMissing data.*
Discussion

Principal Findings
Reliability of the House-Brackmann, Sydney, and Sunnybrook systems was largely similar between face-to-face assessment and video assessment of FNP, despite the 3D nature of face-to-face assessment versus the 2D nature of video assessment. There was, however, poor reliability of assessment of synkinesis.

Face-to-Face Versus Video-Assessed House-Brackmann Grades
Reliability of the House-Brackmann scale was good in the face-to-face assessment and excellent in the video assessment, with excellent agreement within both modes of assessment. The high level of reliability supports the findings of Evans et al [4], House and Brackmann [33], Coulson et al [26], and Kanerva et al [32]. The lack of an anterior-posterior axis in the video assessment did not appear to affect reliability of the House-Brackmann scale negatively, as implied by the higher ICC value than in face-to-face assessment.

However, the Bland-Altman plot indicated that patients could potentially be given more than 1 grade difference between the face-to-face and video assessments. One grade of difference reflects significant variation in facial function; hence, using the House-Brackmann scale in tele-assessment may give the clinician an erroneous impression of the patient’s condition. Therefore, although the reliability of the House-Brackmann scale indicates that its implementation in a video assessment may yield comparable grades to face-to-face assessment, potential large differences between the 2 assessment modes meant that video assessment using the House-Brackmann scale cannot necessarily substitute face-to-face assessment.

Face-to-Face Versus Video-Assessed Sydney System Scores
Reliability in assessing the 5 branches of the facial nerve face-to-face using the Sydney system was good to excellent, with excellent agreement. Reliability and agreement were largely similar between face-to-face and video assessments, except for video assessment of the cervical branch and synkinesis, which were less reliable and had a lower agreement than the face-to-face assessment. This supports Coulson et al’s [26] findings of good reliability in assessing function of the facial nerve branches, although the ICC values reported were slightly lower, and poor reliability in assessment of synkinesis. The higher ICC values in this study could be attributed to the slightly larger number of participants (n=28 vs n=21) and possibly fewer outliers, which is supported by the excellent agreement. A further explanation for this finding may be that the Sydney system is commonly used by the assessors in this study.

There are a few factors that could have affected reliability of video assessment of the cervical branch. First, the cervical branch of the facial nerve innervates the platysma muscle, which tightens the anterior neck region and contributes to downward movement of the lower lip [44]. Downward movement of the lips has been found to have significantly more anterior-posterior axis than horizontal axis displacement, so the 2D nature of video assessment of the cervical branch could have affected reliability [27]. Furthermore, 2 assessors had noted poor visibility of the neck region during video assessment of patients who were wearing a hijab or jewelry around the neck. As the neck region is where the platysma muscle is situated, poor visibility of the area would have affected video assessment of the cervical branch. In a face-to-face assessment or tele-assessment over real-time videoconference, the assessor would be able to request the patient to remove any obstructions.

Consistently poor reliability for synkinesis assessment was observed between face-to-face and video assessments. As synkinesis is a multidimensional involuntary movement that occurs simultaneously in an area of the face different from the area being examined for voluntary movement (eg, during smiling, there could be synkinesis in the eye squinting) [26], it could be missed by the clinician who is directing attention to the area being examined for voluntary movement, which could happen in both face-to-face and tele-assessments. In video-based tele-assessment though, there is potential to pause and rewind footage to check for synkinesis.

The Bland-Altman plot indicated that patients could potentially be graded within 1 grade apart between face-to-face and video assessments of the temporal and buccal branches but more than 1 grade apart for that of the zygomatic, marginal mandibular, and cervical branches and synkinesis. This was not surprising as these movements (eg, forehead raise, nose wrinkle, smile, eye closure, and movement of the lower lips) produce a significant displacement in the anterior-posterior axis [27], which is difficult to adequately assess during a video assessment in the frontal plane.

In contrast, during a face-to-face assessment or tele-assessment over a videoconference media such as Skype, the clinician would have the opportunity to request a profile view of the patient, which would take into account movement occurring in the anterior-posterior axis. The clinician may also be able to request the removal of any obstruction for better visibility of the area being examined in real-time tele-assessment. Future research can build on current findings and compare the reliability of static video assessment with live videoconferencing assessment of facial paralysis.

Face-to-Face Versus Video-Assessed Sunnybrook System Scores
When implemented in face-to-face settings, reliability and agreement of the Sunnybrook system were similar to when used over a video. Reliability was poor to fair when assessing resting symmetry and synkinesis but good to excellent when assessing voluntary movement. Overall, agreement was generally good to excellent across all parameters. Similar to this study, previous research [26] has recorded good ICC reliability scores for the assessment of voluntary movement when using the Sunnybrook system; however, poor ICC reliability scores have been found for the assessment of synkinesis.

As synkinesis has been shown to be difficult to measure, clinicians may have asked patients to repeat and vary the speed and intensity of movements in the face-to-face setting to clarify...
their assessment finding. They, however, may not have chosen to rewind the video assessments when making ratings for this study. Furthermore, clinicians could not request a movement variation in terms of speed or intensity on the video, which may have unmasked the synkinesis as is sometimes done in face-to-face settings.

Second, studies on FNP have found patients’ quality of life and emotional health to be affected to a larger extent by functional deficits caused by asymmetry in voluntary movements, such as the inability to smile symmetrically and oral incontinence, but to a smaller extent by synkinesis and resting symmetry [1,2,9,37]. Hence, assessors might have prioritized the rating of voluntary movement over resting symmetry and synkinesis as a result of their own personal experience in dealing with what patients perceive as their primary impairments. Third, the low ICC and fairly high PEA and PCA were indicators of outliers skewing the reliability measure or a restriction of range in the grades [40].

Again, reliability was similar and poor between face-to-face and video assessments. In addition, Kayhan et al [45] had found substantial reliability while using the Sunnybrook system to assess videos of patients, whereas Banks et al [31] had found excellent reliability when using the eFACE system to rate videos of participants. The poor reliability for synkinesis assessment may, therefore, be attributed to subjectivity in determining the degree of synkinesis among assessors instead of the 2D nature of video assessment.

In this study, the Sunnybrook composite score had excellent reliability in both face-to-face and video assessments. Hu et al [46], Ross and Nedzelski [35], and Kanerva et al [32] reported similar ICCs for the composite score, indicating excellent reliability. However, the components of the Sunnybrook system comprising resting symmetry, voluntary movement, and synkinesis would give more information about a patient’s facial function during management of FNP than the composite score alone.

Bland-Altman plots indicated that video-assessed mean Sunnybrook scores for resting symmetry, voluntary movement, and synkinesis were similar to the face-to-face assessment scores. However, limits of agreement were too large when comparing video assessment of voluntary movement, synkinesis, and composite scores with face-to-face assessment, although they were reasonable for assessment of resting symmetry. This was expected as there is no displacement in the face at rest when no facial expression is performed, so most of what a clinician would be assessing would be in the vertical and horizontal axes of the frontal plane, and the lack of an anterior-posterior axis is not expected to make a difference in video assessment.

Overall, video-assessed Sunnybrook scores were generally as reliable as face-to-face assessed scores, but limits of agreement were too large between video and face-to-face assessments. This suggests that the Sunnybrook system could reasonably be implemented over a video, but video assessment would not necessarily substitute face-to-face assessment until there is further evidence proving reasonable limits of agreement between face-to-face and video assessments.

Limitations and Future Research

Although this exploratory study presents interesting findings about the potential for computer-mediated assessments of FNP, there are some limitations. First, the use of recorded videos, rather than real-time videoconferencing, may have limited ecological validity. In tele-health settings, assessment is interactive; patients can be asked to repeat or vary movements and to move the camera for closer or different views of particular movements. This is an opportunity for future research, to compare tele-assessment in real time, and to understand the impact of clinician-patient interactions on tele-assessment accuracy and reliability. It would also enable investigation into whether clinicians are likely to ask patients to repeat a movement despite not rewinding prerecorded videos of patients in this study.

Second, synkinesis was consistently poorly assessed as has been found in previous studies. To improve reliability of assessing synkinesis overall, regardless of the grading system used, protocols on assessing synkinesis could be improved and standardized, with additional notes about the need to review for synkinesis in the same area potentially multiple times. There could also be more specific and relevant training provided toward the protocols [26].

Third, the inter-rater reliability of expert assessors using facial nerve grading scales has been previously demonstrated; therefore, it was not evaluated in this study as each participant was evaluated by a different combination of assessors. A future study could potentially investigate this with a larger sample size.

Finally, the videos recorded in this study were of 1080p quality resolution, which is among the highest definition video modes available currently. Quality of the video assessment could potentially hinder reliability of data [22,23,25], which may affect observations, particularly if the changes in movement were subtle rather than very obvious.

Implications for Tele-Assessment of Facial Nerve Paralysis

This study suggests that further work is required for the 2D flat screen interface used in tele-health to be comparable with the face-to-face assessment of facial nerve disorders. The video assessment of FNP using the House-Brackmann facial grading scale and Sunnybrook facial grading system was generally as reliable as face-to-face assessment, though there was insufficient agreement between video and face-to-face assessments. This study also showed that the differences in reliability between face-to-face and video assessments using the Sydney system could likely be attributed to the lack of an anterior-posterior axis in the video assessment and generally poor reliability in assessment of synkinesis. Video assessment, however, does not take into account the opportunity for real-time clinician-patient interaction that would present in tele-assessment, which would allow clinicians to request patients to turn to their sides to show a profile view, to repeat certain movements, and to remove viewing obstructions such as face and neck coverings and jewelry, thereby potentially improving agreement between face-to-face and tele-assessments in all 3 facial grading systems.
As access to specialist care may pose an additional challenge for patients with FNP, future research could also compare the direct and indirect costs of telepractice with face-to-face management of FNP.

Conclusions

Our findings highlight the need for further research into the use of the House-Brackmann, Sydney, and Sunnybrook systems in tele-assessment of patients’ facial function. Although reliability of face-to-face scores is similar to reliability of video-assessed scores, there is insufficient agreement between assessments in both modalities to strongly recommend the reliability of its use with current protocols, especially when synkinesis is present. This suggests that tele-assessment has future potential; however, research into the effect of fine-tuning facial movement protocols for use over the 2D screen to maximize reliability of a Web-based assessment is recommended. As evidence to support usage grows, the use of tele-health could increase access to specialized services for individuals with FNP, thereby improving quality of care and rehabilitation outcomes [12,18,19,23,25].

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References


Abbreviations

- 2D: 2-dimensional
- 3D: 3-dimensional
- FNP: facial nerve paralysis
- ICC: intraclass correlation coefficient
- PCA: principal component analysis
- PEA: percentage exact agreement
- SFNC: Sydney Facial Nerve Clinic

©Jian Rong Tan, Susan Coulson, Melanie Keep. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 12.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

https://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e11109/
Midwives’, Obstetricians’, and Recently Delivered Mothers’ Perceptions of Remote Monitoring for Prenatal Care: Retrospective Survey

Dorien Lanssens1,2,3*, MSc, PhD; Thijs Vandenberk1,2*, MSc, PhD; Joy Lodewijckx1,2, MSc; Tessa Peeters1,2, MSc; Valerie Storms1,2, MSc, PhD; Inge M Thijs1,2,3, MSc, PhD; Lars Grieten1,2, Prof Dr; Wilfried Gyselaers1,2,3, Prof Dr

1Limburg Clinical Research Program, Mobile Health Unit, Hasselt University, Diepenbeek, Belgium
2Faculty of Medicine and Life Sciences, Hasselt University, Diepenbeek, Belgium
3Department of Cardiology & Future Health, Ziekenhuis Oost-Limburg, Genk, Belgium
*these authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Dorien Lanssens, MSc, PhD
Limburg Clinical Research Program
Mobile Health Unit
Hasselt University
Agoralaan
Diepenbeek, 3590
Belgium
Phone: 32 11 26 85 33
Email: dorien.lanssens@uhasselt.be

Abstract

Background: The Pregnancy Remote Monitoring (PREMOM) study enrolled pregnant women at increased risk of developing hypertensive disorders of pregnancy and investigated the effect of remote monitoring in addition to their prenatal follow-up.

Objective: The objective of this study was to investigate the perceptions and experiences of remote monitoring among mothers, midwives, and obstetricians who participated in the PREMOM study.

Methods: We developed specific questionnaires for the mothers, midwives, and obstetricians addressing 5 domains: (1) prior knowledge and experience of remote monitoring, (2) reactions to abnormal values, (3) privacy, (4) quality and patient safety, and (5) financial aspects. We also questioned the health care providers about which issues they considered important when implementing remote monitoring. We used a 5-point Likert scale to provide objective scores. It was possible to add free-text feedback at every question.

Results: A total of 91 participants completed the questionnaires. The mothers, midwives, and obstetricians reported positive experiences and perceptions of remote monitoring, although most of them had no or little prior experience with this technology. They supported a further rollout of remote monitoring in Belgium. Nearly three-quarters of the mothers (34/47, 72%) did not report any problems with taking the measurements at the required times. Almost half of the mothers (19/47, 40%) wanted to be contacted within 3 to 12 hours after abnormal measurement values, preferably by telephone.

Conclusions: Although most of midwives and obstetricians had no or very little experience with remote monitoring before enrolling in the PREMOM study, they reported, based on their one-year experience, that remote monitoring was an important component in the follow-up of high-risk pregnancies and would recommend it to their colleagues and pregnant patients.

Trial Registration: ClinicalTrials.gov NCT03246737; https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT03246737 (Archived by WebCite at http://www.webcitation.org/76KVnHSYY)

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e10887) doi:10.2196/10887

KEYWORDS
remote monitoring; gestational hypertensive diseases; questionnaires; monitoring, ambulatory; hypertension, pregnancy-induced; surveys and questionnaires
Introduction

Background

Due to demographic changes and rapid improvements in medical technology, the health care sector is confronted with major challenges and great opportunities. The care and follow-up of a pregnant woman and her unborn baby is an important element in health care. Due to the changing lifestyles of pregnant women, the number of high-risk pregnancies has risen over the last few decades [1-3]. Therefore, there is a need to increase the efficiency of follow-up for these pregnancies without loss of quality of care. Telemedicine presents an opportunity for the follow-up of high-risk pregnancies.

Defined as the use of information and communication technologies for supporting health and health-related activities [4], telemedicine is not simply an addition to conventional care, but rather is implemented in current private and public health care approaches. Remote monitoring (RM) is a type of telemedicine that has a broad definition. It is useful for conducting medical practice from a distance and has been used in a wide variety of electronic health care applications [5]. RM can be performed either by live monitoring of vital parameters or asynchronously, whereby data obtained in the patient’s home environment are sent to the health care provider [4]. Examples of chronic diseases that could benefit from RM include diabetes, heart failure, and cardiac arrhythmias [6-8].

The Pregnancy Remote Monitoring Study

The Pregnancy Remote Monitoring (PREMOM) study, which started in January 2015 in a tertiary center, Ziekenhuis Oost-Limburg (Genk, Belgium), involved RM of pregnant women at high risk of hypertensive disorders of pregnancy (HDP). The PREMOM study design, data collection method, and first promising results are described in detail elsewhere [9,10] (NCT03246737). Briefly, the PREMOM study was performed in the outpatient clinic of a second-level prenatal center where pregnant women with HDP received RM or conventional care. Women in the RM group received obstetric surveillance using a blood pressure monitor, an activity tracker, and a weight scale. They were asked to measure blood pressure twice a day, measure their weight once a week, and wear an activity tracker for 24 hours/day. These data were automatically sent by Wi-Fi or Bluetooth to an online platform, which was developed by the Mobile Health Unit (University of Hasselt, Hasselt, Belgium). A midwife reviewed the data every workday. The activity data were tracked to investigate the influence of daily activity (eg, total number of steps per day) on the development of HDP. Predetermined thresholds (systolic blood pressure >140 mm Hg, diastolic blood pressure >90 mm Hg, or weight gain >1 kg/day) were configured and resulted in automatically generated alarm signals.

The midwife discussed the alarm events with the obstetrician in charge to discuss the appropriate medical treatment. The midwife contacted the patients to give additional instructions about possible medical interventions such as altered medication regimens. These therapeutic interventions were according to local management.

Objectives

Because, to our knowledge, the perceptions or expectations of a prenatal RM follow-up program have not previously been investigated, we performed a quantitative survey of recently delivered women and health care providers (ie, both the obstetricians and the midwives). Here, we describe the main outcomes, which cover the following domains: (1) prior knowledge and experience of RM, (2) reactions to abnormal values, (3) privacy, (4) quality and patient safety, and (5) financial aspects. We also asked health care providers about important aspects to consider when implementing RM.

Methods

Questionnaires

The research group of the Mobile Health Unit designed 3 questionnaires: (1) for women who were followed up with RM during their last pregnancy, (2) for midwives working at the Ziekenhuis Oost-Limburg (Genk, Belgium) who were involved in the use of RM, and (3) for consulting obstetricians working at several hospitals in Limburg. The questionnaires assessed the 5 domains to elucidate PREMOM participants’ perceptions and experiences of RM and were based on the 6 building blocks established by the Mobile Health Working Group of the Voka Health Community (Brussels, Belgium): (1) protection of data, privacy, and the use of big data; (2) national and international regulations and responsibility; (3) quality, accessibility, and patient safety; (4) technology and interoperability; (5) financial aspects and business models; and (6) supportive policy frameworks in telemedicine. Here we discuss the results of the descriptive PREMOM questionnaires on the domains prior knowledge and experience of RM, reactions to abnormal values, privacy, quality and patient safety, and financial aspects, which are important to health care providers for further implementation of RM. We drafted the questionnaires in April 2016 using Survey Monkey 2016 (SurveyMonkey Inc) for completion online. We assessed all questions using 5-point Likert scales to obtain objective scores. It was possible to add free-text feedback at every question.

Participants

We sent the questionnaires in April 2016 to the women, midwives, and obstetricians who participated in the PREMOM study in 2015. We excluded student midwives and doctors in training.

Data Collection

The study participants received an email from the research team with a link to the online survey. We sent email reminders to all participants at 9 and 23 days after the first invitation.

Analysis

We assessed mean scores and ranks for each question using descriptive analytical methods. The number of participants included in the analyses of individual questions was different from the total number of analyzed questionnaires because some mothers, midwives, and obstetricians did not complete all of the questions. We required at least half of the questionnaire to be completed for inclusion in the analysis. We conducted
statistical analysis with IBM SPSS version 24.0 (IBM Corporation).

**Ethical Considerations**

We sent a generic link, to maintain anonymity, to the participants to fill in the survey. A bulk email was sent with the participants’ email addresses included in the BCC field to ensure that there were no recognizable personal elements in the email.

The email was addressed to “Dear Madam” or “Dear Colleague” to remove the personal salutation to participate in this study. In addition, no personal participant identification number was requested or electronically reported when completing the questionnaires. Unique internet protocol addresses prevented duplicate responses to the questionnaires. The Medical Ethics Committee of Ziekenhuis Oost-Limburg approved this study (no. 14/078U).

**Results**

**Participant Characteristics**

The study population consisted of 158 people: 92 mothers (58%), 52 midwives (33%), and 14 obstetricians (9%). The total number of pregnant women involved in the PREMOM study was 119, so we contacted 77% (92/119) of the participants after their delivery. The 27 women who did not participate didn’t answer their phone, didn’t have an email address, or didn’t speak Dutch. We excluded 1 obstetrician from the final analyses for completing less than 50% of the questionnaire. Therefore, the total response rate was 57% (91/158). Multimedia Appendix 1 shows the questionnaire and response summaries for midwives, Multimedia Appendix 2 shows the questionnaire and response summaries for obstetricians, and Multimedia Appendix 3 shows the questionnaire and response summaries for patients in English translation from the original Dutch. Table 1 shows the participants’ demographic characteristics.

**Prior Knowledge and Experience of Remote Monitoring**

The first part of the questionnaire examined the midwives’ and obstetricians’ prior knowledge or experience of RM. Overall, 29 of the 35 midwives (83%) and 7 of the 9 (78%) obstetricians reported little or no experience of RM (Figure 1).

The midwives were also asked about their experience of RM as a threat to their daily work. The majority (29/35, 83%) of midwives did not perceive RM as a threat to their work.

**Timing and Method of Communication in Case of an Event**

Nearly three-quarters (34/47, 72%) of the participating mothers reported that they had no problems with taking the measurements at the requested times. Of the 7 mothers (15%) who reported difficulties with the recommended measurements, 4 (57%) were between 36 and 40 years old, 2 (29%) were between 26 and 30 years old, and 1 (14%) was between 31 and 35 years old.

We also asked participants about the acceptable time limit for being contacted by their health care provider in case of an unexpected event. Of the 47 women who completed the questionnaire, 13 (28%) preferred to be contacted within 3 hours of the event, 19 (40%) preferred to be contacted between 3 and 12 hours, and 15 (32%) preferred to be contacted more than 12 hours after the event (Table 2).
Table 1. Characteristics of participants.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study group</th>
<th>Responses, n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Women who were remotely monitored during their last pregnancy (n=47)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Age (years)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;20</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-25</td>
<td>5 (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26-30</td>
<td>16 (34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31-35</td>
<td>21 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36-40</td>
<td>4 (9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;40</td>
<td>1 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primigravidity</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primipara</td>
<td>21 (45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multipara</td>
<td>26 (55)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History of hypertensive disorders of pregnancy</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>17 (36)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>10 (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N/A&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>20 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Level of education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower secondary school</td>
<td>4 (9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher secondary school</td>
<td>12 (26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High school</td>
<td>20 (43)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University</td>
<td>11 (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Midwives (n=35)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Age (years)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-25</td>
<td>3 (9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26-30</td>
<td>8 (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31-35</td>
<td>7 (20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36-40</td>
<td>3 (9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;40</td>
<td>14 (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Time in practice (years)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;5</td>
<td>4 (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-15</td>
<td>15 (43)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-25</td>
<td>8 (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;25</td>
<td>8 (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Main activity on nursing unit</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delivery unit</td>
<td>11 (31)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maternity</td>
<td>8 (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maternal intensive care</td>
<td>10 (29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prenatal visits</td>
<td>6 (17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Obstetricians (n=9)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Time in practice (years)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;5</td>
<td>1 (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-15</td>
<td>6 (67)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-25</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Responses, n (%)

| Study group |  
|-------------|---|
| >25         | 2 (22)  

Main activity in their specialty

- Delivery unit: 4 (44)
- Obstetrics: 4 (44)
- Oncology: 1 (11)

*N/A: not available.*

**Figure 1.** Summary of responses from the midwives and obstetricians on the question “Please indicate with a score from 1 (strongly disagree) to 5 (strongly agree): I had already experience with RM before this study.” RM: remote monitoring.

![Graph showing response rate versus mean Likert-scale score for midwives and obstetricians](image)

**Table 2.** Summary of responses to the question “Within how much time do you want to be contacted about events?” (n=47).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response categories</th>
<th>Responses, n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;3 hours</td>
<td>13 (28)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-12 hours</td>
<td>19 (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-24 hours</td>
<td>7 (15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24-48 hours</td>
<td>5 (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;48 hours</td>
<td>3 (6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interestingly, 4 of the 5 mothers (80%) aged less than 25 years asked to be contacted within 3 hours of an event. We also asked the participants how to contact them following an event. The participants’ first preference was to be contacted by telephone (weighted average 4.55/5), their second preference was during a prenatal consultation (weighted average 3.94/5), and the third preference was to be contacted by text messages (weighted average 3.17/5). Finally, we asked the participants who should contact the women in case of an event. The mothers and midwives stated that the obstetrician should be the first to contact the pregnant woman after an abnormal event. However, the obstetricians reported that their representing researcher should be the first health care provider to contact the pregnant woman in case of an event. We asked the mothers if they felt that regularly sharing their health data was a threat to their privacy. Most (41/47, 87%) of the mothers reported that they did not have any negative concerns about privacy, while 3 mothers (aged 36-40 years) reported that sharing health data posed a threat to their privacy.

**Quality and Patient Safety**

We asked the mothers about the importance of RM in the follow-up of their pregnancy. Most (42/47, 89%) of the mothers had a positive response to this question. Meanwhile, 28 of the 35 (80%) midwives reported that RM provided added value to pregnant women, and 27 of the 35 (77%) midwives felt that RM improved the care for high-risk pregnancies. This percentage is slightly higher than that of the 9 obstetricians, 6 (67%) of whom felt that RM provided added value to their patients (Figure 2).

Moreover, 8 of the 9 (89%) obstetricians responded, based on their experience of the PREMOM study, that the pregnant women did not request additional prenatal consultations for the purpose of viewing their own vital parameters. Finally, 39 of the 47 (83%) mothers reported that RM gave them a feeling of safety.
Financial Aspect

An important element in new health care practices is their financial cost. Therefore, the relative and absolute costs of each component in telemonitoring programs need to be evaluated. All 3 groups of participants reported that the cost of RM should be as low as possible, and about half of the mothers expected RM to be free, without a personal contribution from the patient (25/47, 53%). It is also important to obtain information on any potential payer of RM. The mothers expected the hospital to be the main payer, followed by their health insurance provider, whereas midwives and obstetricians felt that the pregnant women should also personally contribute to the cost of RM.

Further Implementation of Remote Monitoring

We asked the midwives and obstetricians about important factors to support the implementation of RM into daily practice. Most of the midwives (31/35, 89%) felt that it is important to receive additional training on “the information that must be given to pregnant women about hypertensive disorders of pregnancy and the added value of remote monitoring for this disease,” as one of the midwives noted. Obstetricians (7/9, 78%) considered this 11 percentage points less necessary than did midwives. The obstetricians (8/9, 89%) felt that training on the technical handling of the devices (eg, installation and common problems) was the most important factor. About three-quarters of midwives (27/35, 77%) had the same response to this question. For the final evaluation of the project, we asked the obstetricians whether they would recommend RM to pregnant women and their colleagues. Overall, 6 of the 9 (67%) obstetricians supported this service and would recommend it to their patients, while 7 of the 9 (78%) obstetricians would recommend RM to their colleagues. Finally, 6 of the 9 (67%) obstetricians recommended that this follow-up should be expanded to all pregnant women in Belgium who are at increased risk of HDP.

Discussion

Principal Findings

RM is a relatively new field in obstetric research. Earlier studies of telemedicine that included cervical dilation and preterm labor as the main outcome demonstrated that transmitting uterine activity by telecommunication resulted in significantly prolonged pregnancy survivals [11,12]. Studies of telemedicine for patients with gestational diabetes mellitus demonstrated lower levels of frustration and concerns about their diabetes and a better acceptance of their diabetic condition [13], greater feelings of self-efficacy [14], and reduced unscheduled face-to-face visits [15,16] in the telemedicine group compared with the control group. Reduced costs [17,18] and greater feelings of maternal satisfaction [14,19,20] were obtained when telemedicine was used in obstetric care. Newborns had a higher gestational age at delivery [18] and were less likely to have a low birth weight [11,18] or to be admitted to the neonatal intensive care unit [11,18] in the telemedicine group compared with a control group. Fetuses with abnormal versus normal fetal heart rate at home monitoring were more likely to have a lower gestational age [21]. Recent studies about RM in women at risk for HDP demonstrated that they had fewer inductions, more spontaneous labors, and fewer maternal and neonatal hospitalizations when compared with conventional care [9,10]. Also, providing women at risk for HDP with RM was shown to be cost-effective for the health care system [22].

To our knowledge, this is the first quantitative survey of an RM program for prenatal care. The results show that most midwives and obstetricians had no or very little experience of RM before they participated in the PREMOM study. After taking part in the PREMOM study and the survey, the midwives reported that RM is not a threat to their daily work. Most of the mothers who were supervised by RM during their last pregnancy did not experience any problems with taking the required measurements at the specified times. Most of the mothers thought that it would be acceptable to be contacted within 3 to 12 hours after an abnormal value, and they preferred to be contacted by telephone.

The study of Giardina et al [23] showed the duality of feedback after a normal or an abnormal test. Nearly two-thirds of clinicians agreed that patients should receive direct feedback after a normal test. However, most physicians in the study expressed concerns about direct notification of clinically abnormal test results based on a patient’s anxiety, confusion, lack of expertise to interpret the results, and seeking unreliable information to understand the results, and concerns that the patient would seek care without consulting their provider. The results of that study showed that doctors would be comfortable with a time interval of 24 to 48 hours for contacting a patient after an abnormal test result [23].

Privacy is a critical aspect of health care and RM [24]. The mothers in our study did not have concerns about sharing their...
health data with their obstetrician. As mentioned by Piwek and Ellis [25], data security and patients’ privacy are essential elements for the adoption of digital smartphone research methods. Some risk-averse participants might be unwilling to share their clinical data with a commercial partner. However, none of the participants reported any privacy breaches using RM during this study.

The quality of care experienced by pregnant women with increased risk of HDP was enhanced by RM, as reported by the surveyed mothers and health care providers, and supported by the results of the prior pilot study [9]. Mothers who were involved in the project reported that RM gave them a feeling of security throughout their pregnancy. Previous research concluded that pregnant women with gestational diabetes mellitus had an increased sense of self-regulation when they used RM to send their blood glucose levels to their midwives [14,16]. Other research showed that pregnant women had heightened feelings of maternal satisfaction when using RM as additional care with their labor induction [19,20].

The mothers, midwives, and obstetricians included in this study reported that RM is an important aspect of the follow-up of high-risk pregnancies. An issue that raises important questions in telemedicine is the rather low adherence rate to RM, especially during long-term monitoring [26-29].

Measuring blood pressure, body weight, and activity every day is a prerequisite to ensure adequate monitoring of pregnant women, although this may appear burdensome to many of them. However, the mothers surveyed in this study did not experience this obstacle.

The obstetricians stated that they would recommend RM to colleagues and other pregnant women. Most of the obstetricians proposed extending RM to all women with high-risk pregnancies in Belgium. The obstetricians and midwives also reported that all users need additional training to support the implementation of RM. Earlier research already mentioned the challenge in training these obstetricians and midwives in the collection and interpretation of results, as well as incorporation of the remote patient data into routine clinical practice [30].

Strengths and Limitations of the Study

Despite the increased implementation of RM in health care, its use is still limited in obstetrics. To our knowledge, this was the first study to investigate obstetricians’, midwives’, and recently delivered mothers’ perceptions of the use of RM for preterm follow-up of pregnancies at risk for HDP. Another strength of this study is that it included stakeholders involved in the use of RM, including health care providers and actual users. The questionnaire also allowed the participants to explain their responses to each question, allowing us to obtain supplementary information. Furthermore, the participants could complete the questionnaire anonymously. Finally, a relatively high percentage of participants in the PREMOM study completed the questionnaire.

Although the results of this study are encouraging, there are several limitations that should be considered for future research. First, because the questionnaire was completed anonymously, it was not possible to contact the individual participants to request additional information. Second, the questionnaire was digital and completed in an uncontrolled condition, so it is unclear whether the participants were exposed to external influences when they completed the questionnaire. Additionally, the 3 groups in this study had small sample sizes, which could affect external validity. Third, this study was performed in a local hospital, which can reduce the generalization of the results. Fourth, the study included obstetricians who worked at several hospitals in Limburg, but the midwives and mothers were enrolled from only a single center (Ziekenhuis Oost-Limburg).

Recommendations for Further Research

Both the mothers and the midwives felt that the obstetrician should be responsible for contacting the patient after an abnormal event, while the obstetricians suggested that their reporting researcher should be responsible for this task. This may relate to the organization of prenatal care in Belgium, where midwives act nearly as obstetric nurses rather than independently, and the prenatal care for pregnant women mostly is performed by an obstetrician, whether a pregnant woman has a high- or a low-risk pregnancy. It is remarkable that none of these 3 groups felt that this could be a task of the patient’s midwife, although the researcher (DL) in this study is certified as a midwife. Still, the allocation of the responsibility for RM coordination to the midwives seems logical, as they act as an intermediary between the pregnant woman and the obstetrician. Clearly, further research is needed to understand the factors underlying this opinion and how it could be changed.

Additionally, both the mothers and the health care workers stated that RM should be offered for free or that they wanted to pay as little as possible for the RM services. Although we have conducted a cost-effectiveness study, which showed that RM makes saving costs possible for the health care system [22], we have not yet studied the willingness to pay. This study would have an additional value to set a price for RM services when the health care provider or the hospital requests it.

Further, although 67% of the obstetricians would recommend RM to their patients and 78% would recommend it to their colleagues, the obstetricians who would not recommend it did not give any reason for this. A follow-up qualitative questionnaire to investigate the underlying reasons for this should be helpful for the further implementation of RM in standard prenatal care for women at risk for HDP.

Interestingly, the mothers preferred to be contacted between 3 and 12 hours after an abnormal clinical measurement. This implies that the clinical data should be monitored 24 hours a day, 7 days a week in order to evaluate and interpret the vital parameters of pregnant women and permit an intervention if necessary. Therefore, we recommend developing a system of care aimed at providing these services. As our previous studies showed, our RM prenatal follow-up would result in the prenatal ward having a lower burden of treating women with HDP [9,10]. Finally, although we invited the mothers with abnormal events to additional prenatal consultations to assess fetal and maternal well-being, none of the patients or the participating obstetricians believed that this was needed and as such did not threaten to overload the health care system. These findings may contradict the statement that the medicalization of childbirth has gone too
far and that too many medical interventions are performed in pregnancies, which has arisen from a variety of sources [31-36].

Conclusions

Although most midwives and obstetricians had no or very little experience with RM before they participated in the PREMOM study, they felt that it is an important aspect of the follow-up of pregnancies at risk for HDP. Most of the mothers who were supervised by RM during their last pregnancy thought that it was acceptable to be contacted within 3 to 12 hours after an abnormal value, and they preferred to be contacted by telephone. Most women had no concerns about regularly sharing their clinical data with their obstetrician, and they reported that RM gave them a feeling of security throughout their pregnancy. To our knowledge, this is the first quantitative survey of mothers, midwives, and obstetricians involved in an RM program in prenatal care. Further studies are needed to understand the underlying opinions of mothers, midwives, and obstetricians regarding RM. Based on our findings, we propose developing a care system with 24-hours-a-day, 7-days-a-week surveillance by RM of mothers at high risk of HDP.

Acknowledgments

This study was part of the Limburg Clinical Research Program UHasselt-Ziekenhuis Oost-Limburg-Jessa, supported by the foundation Limburg Sterk Merk, the province of Limburg, the Flemish government, Hasselt University, Ziekenhuis Oost-Limburg, and Jessa Hospital.

No specific funding was provided for the publication of this study.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1

Questionnaire for midwives, with responses.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 274KB - jmir_v21i4e10887_app1.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 2

Questionnaire for obstetricians, with responses.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 313KB - jmir_v21i4e10887_app2.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 3

Questionnaire for patients, with responses.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 255KB - jmir_v21i4e10887_app3.pdf]

References


8. Levy S. Atrial fibrillation, the arrhythmia of the elderly, causes and associated conditions. Anadolu Kardiyol Derg 2002 Mar;2(1):55-60 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 12101796]


Abbreviations

HDP: hypertensive disorders of pregnancy
PREMOM: Pregnancy Remote Monitoring
RM: remote monitoring

©Dorien Lanssens, Thijs Vandenberk, Joy Lodewijckx, Tessa Peeters, Valerie Storms, Inge M Thijs, Lars Grieten, Wilfried Gyselaers. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 15.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Symptoms Prompting Interest in Celiac Disease and the Gluten-Free Diet: Analysis of Internet Search Term Data

Benjamin Lebwohl, MD, MS; Elad Yom-Tov, PhD

1 Celiac Disease Center, Columbia University, New York, NY, United States
2 Microsoft Research, Herzeliya, Israel
3 Technion, Haifa, Israel

Corresponding Author:
Elad Yom-Tov, PhD
Microsoft Research
13 Shenkar Street
Herzeliya, 46733
Israel
Phone: 972 747111359
Email: eladyt@yahoo.com

Abstract

Background: Celiac disease, a common immune-based disease triggered by gluten, has diverse clinical manifestations, and the relative distribution of symptoms leading to diagnosis has not been well characterized in the population.

Objective: This study aimed to use search engine data to identify a set of symptoms and conditions that would identify individuals at elevated likelihood of a subsequent celiac disease diagnosis. We also measured the relative prominence of these search terms before versus after a search related to celiac disease.

Methods: We extracted English-language queries submitted to the Bing search engine in the United States and identified those who submitted a new celiac-related query during a 1-month period, without any celiac-related queries in the preceding 9 months. We compared the ratio between the number of times that each symptom or condition was asked in the 14 days preceding the first celiac-related query of each person and the number of searches for that same symptom or condition in the 14 days after the celiac-related query.

Results: We identified 90,142 users who made a celiac-related query, of whom 6528 (7%) exhibited sustained interest, defined as making a query on more than 1 day. Though a variety of symptoms and associated conditions were also queried before a celiac-related query, the maximum area under the receiver operating characteristic curve was 0.53. The symptom most likely to be queried more before than after a celiac-related query was diarrhea (query ratio [QR] 1.28). Extraintestinal symptoms queried before a celiac disease query included headache (QR 1.26), anxiety (QR 1.10), depression (QR 1.03), and attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder (QR 1.64).

Conclusions: We found an increase in antecedent searches for symptoms known to be associated with celiac disease, a rise in searches for depression and anxiety, and an increase in symptoms that are associated with celiac disease but may not be reported to health care providers. The protean clinical manifestations of celiac disease are reflected in the diffuse nature of antecedent internet queries of those interested in celiac disease, underscoring the challenge of effective case-finding strategies.

(KEYWORDS celiac disease; gluten; epidemiology

Introduction

Celiac disease is a multisystem immune-based enteropathy characterized by autoantibodies to tissue transglutaminase and villous atrophy that is triggered by the ingestion of gluten in genetically predisposed individuals [1]. Present in nearly 1% of the US population, the seroprevalence of celiac disease has risen markedly in recent decades [2]. However, this rise in celiac disease prevalence has been eclipsed by a more dramatic rise in the avoidance of gluten among individuals who do not have celiac disease or have not been tested for celiac disease [3]. The reasons for gluten avoidance are manifold and include...
gastrointestinal symptoms [4], the avoidance of cardiometabolic complications [5], cognitive health [6], and treatment of autoimmune disease [7].

Although classical celiac disease consists of a malabsorption phenotype characterized by diarrhea and weight loss, the majority of patients with celiac disease are diagnosed with a nonclassical presentation that includes a heterogeneous set of symptoms and signs including osteoporosis, anemia, abnormal liver enzymes, neuropathy, infertility, and others [8]. Given these diverse clinical manifestations and the lack of signs and symptoms that are sensitive and specific for celiac disease, diagnosis can be elusive, and there is frequently a long delay between the onset of symptoms and the diagnosis of celiac disease. In 1 survey of adults in the United States, patients with celiac disease had symptoms for a mean of 11 years before diagnosis [9]. Patients with extraintestinal symptoms tend to have a longer diagnostic delay compared with those with intestinal symptoms [10].

Aside from clinical examination, researchers have used electronic medical records to screen for celiac disease, showing that analysis of free text included therein could aid in the early discovery of celiac disease [11]. Recently, another novel method for the ascertainment of symptoms preceding diagnoses has been proposed through the analysis of search engine queries [12]. For instance, search engine query analysis has been used to identify symptoms of pancreatic adenocarcinoma months before the disease diagnosis [13]. In this study, we examined search query data with the aim of identifying symptoms and conditions that are associated with a subsequent query for celiac disease and celiac disease–specific searches. We hypothesized that searches related to the modes of presentation of celiac disease would precede searches for celiac disease and/or the gluten-free diet. We aimed to measure the relative prominence of these search terms before versus after a search related to celiac disease. We also aimed to identify a set of symptoms and conditions that would identify individuals at elevated likelihood of a subsequent celiac disease diagnosis.

**Methods**

We extracted all English-language queries submitted to the Bing search engine between January 1, 2017, and October 31, 2017, by people in the United States. For each query, we extracted the time and date of the query, its text, an anonymous user identifier, and the zip code of the asker. Bing data are estimated to be a representative sample of US internet users [14].

Celiac-related queries (CRQs) were those queries that contained the words “celiac” or “gluten.” The queries were filtered to include only those queries by users who were active since at least September 1, 2017, and used CRQs during the month of October 2017, but not in the previous 9 months.

In addition, we identified queries that could indicate celiac disease by finding those queries that contained 1 or more of the following terms: marsh score, duodenal biopsy, intestinal biopsy, beyond celiac, celiac disease foundation, tissue transglutaminase (also as an acronym: TTG), gliadin antibody, celiac clinical trials, celiac trials, or gluten trials.

Some people identified themselves in their queries as having celiac disease, through queries such as “I have celiac disease, can I eat rice?” To identify these self-identified users [15], we found all mentions of “I have celiac” or “I was diagnosed with celiac” and manually inspected each to exclude irrelevant queries (eg, “do I have celiac?”). Obviously, not all people who have celiac identify themselves in their queries, but this subset of the population is likely composed of celiac patients, and we calculated the prevalence of CRQs in this subset.

We defined people with a passing interest in celiac disease as those who made CRQs during only 1 day. This contrasts with people with a sustained interest who made CRQs over more than 1 day.

Symptoms mentioned in queries were identified by matching the text of queries to a list of 195 symptoms and their synonyms, as developed by Yom-Tov and Gabrilovich [16]. Similarly, medical conditions were found by extracting all 5521 diseases and their synonyms that appear in Wikipedia [17].

Recipe searches provide a representative sample of the dietary consumption of individuals [18]. Therefore, to evaluate the changes in diet made by people with CRQs, we followed the methodology used previously [18] to identify queries for recipes and map them to ingredients therein.

We attempted to identify users with sustained interest from all users using their queries. To do this, we represented each user by the number of times they queried for each symptom and each medical condition before the first CRQ. A predictive model using either linear regression or random forest with 50 trees was constructed and tested using 10-fold cross-validation [19]. This study was approved by the Behavioral Sciences Research Ethics Committee of the Technion, approval number 2018-032.

**Results**

Of 90,142 users with at least 1 CRQ, 83,614 users (93%) were found with passing interest and 6528 (7%) exhibited sustained interest. Of the 6528 people who had a sustained interest in celiac disease, 104 (1.6%) entered at least one celiac indicator interest. Of the 90,142 users with at least 1 CRQ, 83,614 users (93%) were found with passing interest and 6528 (7%) exhibited sustained interest. Of the 6528 people who had a sustained interest in celiac disease, 104 (1.6%) entered at least one celiac indicator interest and 0.001% in the general population of Bing users.
Table 1. Symptoms and conditions that appear with the highest probability in the 14 days before the first celiac-related query compared with the 14 days after it in the entire population and in the sustained user population.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>All celiac queries</th>
<th>Sustained celiac queries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptoms</td>
<td>Steatorrhea</td>
<td>1.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dyspepsia</td>
<td>1.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exophthalmos</td>
<td>1.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vomiting</td>
<td>1.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stomach ache</td>
<td>1.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diarrhea</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Xerostomia</td>
<td>1.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flatulence</td>
<td>1.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abdominal pain</td>
<td>1.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bloating</td>
<td>1.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Lactose intolerance</td>
<td>3.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inflammatory bowel disease</td>
<td>2.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malabsorption</td>
<td>2.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Peptic ulcer</td>
<td>2.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Irritable bowel syndrome</td>
<td>2.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food intolerance</td>
<td>2.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Crohn disease</td>
<td>2.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Digestive disease</td>
<td>1.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polycystic ovary syndrome</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Peritonitis</td>
<td>1.92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only 31 users identified themselves as having celiac disease based on a self-identified query (eg, “I have celiac”). Among people with a sustained interest in celiac disease, 0.12% (8/6528) were those who identified themselves as having celiac disease compared with 0.03% (31/90142) in the general population (a ratio of 3.5). Thus, similar to the findings of Ofran et al [20], a sustained interest in celiac disease can be considered a proxy for having the condition or for a caregiver of a patient.

We attempted to identify users with either a passing or sustained interest in celiac disease, comparing them with all other users based on antecedent queries. In both cases, the area under the receiver operating characteristic curve was 0.53 or less, indicating that we could not distinguish the 2 classes based on symptoms and conditions searched.

To investigate the symptoms most associated with initiation of search for CRQs, we compared the ratio between the number of times that each symptom or condition were asked in the 14 days preceding the first CRQ of each person and the number of times they were mentioned from 14 days before the first CRQ until 14 days after it. Table 1 shows the symptoms and conditions with the highest before-to-after ratio.

Figure 1 shows the fraction of queries for “diarrhea,” the top-ranked symptom among sustained users, over time compared with the fraction of all queries. As the figure shows, interest in this symptom begins to rise only approximately 2 weeks before the first CRQ and rises dramatically in the few days before it. As noted above, we identified queries for recipes and compared these recipes from 14 days before the first CRQ with recipes from 14 days after it. Table 2 shows the recipes and ingredients that increased in searches and those that decreased.
Figure 1. Fraction of queries for diarrhea over time, compared with the fraction of all queries. Day zero is the first celiac-related query. A ratio greater than 1 indicates that the queries for diarrhea are more common than could be expected. CRQ: celiac-related query.

Table 2. Recipes and food ingredients that increased and those that decreased in the 14 days after the first celiac-related query, compared with the preceding 14 days.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Increased</th>
<th>Decreased</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foods</td>
<td>Gluten-free pie crust</td>
<td>Honey cake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gluten-free pumpkin bread</td>
<td>Earthquake cake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gluten-free banana bread</td>
<td>Cucumber salad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gluten-free peanut butter cookies</td>
<td>Egg salad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gluten-free chocolate chip cookies</td>
<td>Pasta salad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gluten-free pancakes</td>
<td>Broccoli salad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Roasted pumpkin seeds</td>
<td>Fish tacos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pumpkin soup</td>
<td>Ratatouille</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cinnamon rolls</td>
<td>Tomato pie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pumpkin muffins</td>
<td>Tuna noodle casserole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ingredients</td>
<td>Bean flour</td>
<td>All-purpose flour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brown rice flour</td>
<td>Dark rum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>White rice flour</td>
<td>Anisette</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Potato starch flour</td>
<td>Gin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rice flour</td>
<td>Serrano chile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Xanthan gum</td>
<td>Peach schnapps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soy flour</td>
<td>Cherry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shortening</td>
<td>Pickles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>White sugar</td>
<td>Gelatin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ground walnuts</td>
<td>Sunflower seeds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Discussion

In this analysis of search engine queries, we found that symptoms known to be associated with celiac disease were searched for in the days preceding a first-time search for celiac disease or gluten. The symptom most likely to be queried more than before after a celiac disease query was diarrhea, a common clinical manifestation of celiac disease [21]. Though a variety of other symptoms and associated conditions were also queried before a CRQ, there was no combination of terms that resulted in an area under the curve of high discriminatory value. This lack of a discriminatory symptom set is in contrast to a prior analysis of this search engine investigating symptoms preceding a diagnosis of pancreatic cancer, which found that a set of search terms can identify 5% to 15% of patients with likely pancreatic adenocarcinoma while maintaining a low false-positive rate [13]. The lack of a consistent set of symptoms preceding interest in celiac disease or gluten-related disorders is congruent with a recent study evaluating medical records that found that clinical manifestations and associated diseases were largely ineffective at distinguishing patients with and without celiac disease [22]. Case finding (as opposed to population screening) is a widely accepted approach to identifying patients with celiac disease; however, a symptom-based approach appears to be unable to effectively distinguish patients with celiac disease from the general population, and this is borne out by our analysis.

The majority of patients with celiac disease now present without diarrhea and instead with other intestinal or extraintestinal symptoms [8]. Nevertheless, no single nonclassical manifestation is more common than diarrhea as a presenting feature, and thus, the plurality of patients have diarrhea, which might account for this symptom being the most likely to be mentioned before a CRQ [8]. Among the so-called nonclassical presentations, we found that queries for bloating and gastroesophageal reflux were associated with subsequent sustained queries for celiac disease. Among extraintestinal symptoms, headache, anxiety, depression, and attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder were associated with subsequent CRQs, raising the possibility that neuropsychiatric symptoms are a more prominent set of clinical features in celiac disease than is generally recognized. Patients with celiac disease have a greater risk of health care visits for headache both before and after celiac disease diagnosis [23]. Most studies have also found an association between both anxiety and depression and celiac disease [24], and the presence of depression appears to modify the relationship between adherence to the gluten-free diet and the severity of celiac disease–related symptoms [25]. Our findings suggest that these neuropsychiatric symptoms may be a prominent feature among individuals before they seek celiac disease testing.

In addition to the known intestinal and extraintestinal conditions and associated diseases, our analysis also yielded unexpected associations with subsequent CRQs, including cough, asthma, bleeding, influenza, itch, colitis, and Alzheimer disease (Table 1). Though cough and asthma are not thought to be a common manifestation of celiac disease, patients with celiac disease are somewhat more likely to have asthma [26], and several conditions that feature cough are also associated with celiac disease, including pneumococcal pneumonia and influenza [27,28]. Itch may be associated with celiac-specific queries because of dermatitis herpetiformis, a gluten-induced blistering rash that can be intensely pruritic [29]. Colitis may be associated with celiac-associated queries because of the known association between celiac disease and lymphocytic and collagenous colitis, 2 forms of microscopic colitis that may improve after the adoption of a gluten-free diet [30].

To our knowledge, this is the first study to analyze individual search engine data to identify antecedent symptoms in those who subsequently express an interest in celiac disease. A prior study analyzing regional patterns of Google searches for the gluten-free diet found that location-derived sociodemographic factors such as median income and proportion of residents who are non-Hispanic white were associated with an increased rate of searches for the gluten-free diet as compared with other diets [31]. In this study, we were able to analyze individual-level search data, allowing us to draw inferences about the variety of symptoms that precede awareness of the celiac disease or gluten as a possible underlying cause. The use of search engine queries allows us to evaluate symptoms that may be embarrassing for individuals to report to health care practitioners or on a traditional questionnaire [12]. Another strength of this study was its large sample size, encompassing over 6500 individuals who exhibited a sustained interest by performing a CRQ over more than 1 day.

This study also has a number of limitations. We are unable to distinguish diagnosed celiac disease from those individuals merely suspecting celiac disease. We attempted to mitigate against this by analyzing transient versus persistent interest, as those with persistent interest are more likely to have received a diagnosis of celiac disease; nevertheless, search engine analysis is unable to distinguish celiac disease from nonceliac gluten sensitivity. Though self-identified queries are rare, they can be useful to validate more widely used queries, and we did find that CRQs were highly correlated with a self-identified celiac query (eg, “I have celiac”) when compared with the general population; nevertheless, avoidance of gluten is far more common than diagnosed celiac disease [3]. Individuals with nonceliac gluten sensitivity have beliefs and attitudes that differ from those with celiac disease with regard to the health effects of gluten, the safety of genetically modified organisms, and other issues [32]. Our findings of multiple differences in queried recipes, including a rise in gluten-free baked goods, suggest that regardless of their celiac disease status, users with a CRQ are changing their dietary habits, at least in the short term. Regulations prohibit analysis of search engine query data beyond 18 months, which is considerably shorter than the latency period reported between symptom onset and celiac disease diagnosis (a mean of 11 years) in questionnaire studies [9].

In conclusion, in this analysis of celiac-related internet queries, we found an increase in antecedent searches for symptoms known to be associated with celiac disease such as diarrhea, bloating, and weight loss; a rise in searches for depression and anxiety; and an increase in symptoms that are associated with celiac disease but may not be reported to health care providers. We also found that the protean clinical manifestations of celiac disease are reflected in the diffuse nature of antecedent internet queries, underscoring the challenge of effective case-finding...
strategies. Future studies should investigate the unexpected associations found with CRQs in this study as well as the prevalence and natural history of neuropsychiatric symptoms in patients at the time of celiac disease diagnosis.

Conflicts of Interest

EYT is an employee of Microsoft, owner of Bing. BL has no conflicts of interest to disclose.

References


Abbreviations

CRQ: celiac-related queries
QR: query ratio

©Benjamin Lebwohl, Elad Yom-Tov. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 08.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Using a Facebook Forum to Cope With Narcolepsy After Pandemrix Vaccination: Infodemiology Study

Karin Blomberg¹, RN, PhD; Mats Eriksson¹, RN, PhD; Rickard Böö², BSc; Åke Grönlund², PhD

¹School of Health Sciences, Örebro University, Örebro, Sweden
²School of Business, Örebro University, Örebro, Sweden

Abstract

Background: In 2010, newly diagnosed narcolepsy cases among children and adolescents were seen in several European countries as a consequence of comprehensive national vaccination campaigns with Pandemrix against H1N1 influenza. Since then, a large number of people have had to live with narcolepsy and its consequences in daily life, such as effects on school life, social relationships, and activities. Initially, the adverse effects were not well understood and there was uncertainty about whether there would be any financial compensation. The situation remained unresolved until 2016, and during these years affected people sought various ways to join forces to handle the many issues involved, including setting up a social media forum.

Objective: Our aim was to examine how information was shared, and how opinions and beliefs about narcolepsy as a consequence of Pandemrix vaccination were formed through discussions on social media.

Methods: We used quantitative and qualitative methods to investigate a series of messages posted in a social media forum for people affected by narcolepsy after vaccination.

Results: Group activity was high throughout the years 2010 to 2016, with peaks corresponding to major narcolepsy-related events, such as the appearance of the first cases in 2010, the first payment of compensation in 2011, and passage of a law on compensation in July 2016. Unusually, most (462/774, 59.7%) of the group took part in discussions and only 312 of 774 (40.3%) were lurkers (compared with the usual 90% rule of thumb for participation in an online community). The conversation in the group was largely factual and had a civil tone, even though there was a long struggle for the link between the vaccine and narcolepsy to be acknowledged and regarding the compensation issue. Radical, nonscientific views, such as those expounded by the antivaccination movement, did not shape the discussions in the group but were being actively expressed elsewhere on the internet. At the outset of the pandemic, there were 18 active Swedish discussion groups on the topic, but most dissolved quickly and only one Facebook group remained active throughout the period.

Conclusions: The group studied is a good example of social media use for self-help through a difficult situation among people affected by illness and disease. This shows that social media do not by themselves induce trench warfare but, given a good group composition, can provide a necessary forum for managing an emergency situation where health care and government have failed or are mistrusted, and patients have to organize themselves so as to cope.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e11419) doi:10.2196/11419

KEYWORDS

narcolepsy; mass vaccination; social media
Introduction

Background

In 2010, newly diagnosed narcolepsy cases among children and adolescents were reported in several European countries as a consequence of comprehensive national vaccination campaigns with Pandemrix against H1N1 influenza (swine flu) that took place during the winter of 2009–2010 [1]. In Sweden, approximately 350 young persons acquired narcolepsy after vaccination against swine flu [2,3]. Narcolepsy is a neurological disease that involves a disturbed regulation of wakefulness and sleep. The main symptoms are severe insomnia and daytime sleep attacks that cannot be controlled. Cataplexy, a sudden loss of muscle tone and a feeling of paralysis, is commonly associated with narcolepsy and can have a significant impact on the daily lives of the affected persons. There is no curative treatment, only symptom relief with stimulant drugs, antidepressants, and sodium oxybate (Xyrem), which all have fairly severe adverse effects [4].

Despite a lack of scientific documentation of the life situations of young persons who acquired narcolepsy after swine flu vaccination, several personal descriptions have been published in the media (newspapers and the internet) and aired on television. Having grown up in the digital age, young people today are accustomed to expressing their opinions quickly and widely on social media. In a crisis, social media could potentially be a significant means for disseminating and collecting information and could improve emergency management, for example. On the other hand, social media have been ascribed the power to misinform [5]. Social media are described as an amplifier of opinions more than as an arena for objective discussions [6-8], and the health information presented is often inaccurate or not in line with official recommendations for prevention and treatment. For many people, attitudes toward vaccination are shaped not just by health care but also by other information sources published on websites and social media. In the case of vaccination campaigns, several antivaccination movements opposed to, for example, vaccination against human papillomavirus and measles have been started through social media [9,10]. The relation between narcolepsy and the swine flu vaccination campaign is often used in blogs as an example of why the medical authorities should not be trusted [11].

As social media and the internet are seen by many as a primary source of health-related information [12,13] and can change how young people share information and make decisions regarding their health and well-being, it is important to investigate how information, perceptions, and attitudes are spread. The power of social media puts new demands on communication strategies of health care systems.

The swine flu virus was first isolated from pigs in 1931. The first known death of a human due to the virus was described in 1976. In 2009, a new type of swine flu virus emerged in California, USA, which was quite harmless to most people, whereas some individuals who did not belong to traditional risk groups became extremely ill. Within a few months, the flu became pandemic, and many countries decided to offer their citizens a pandemic vaccine campaign [1]. In connection to the 2009–2010 pandemic, about 60% of Sweden’s population were vaccinated against swine flu [14,15]. In 2010 came the first reports from Finland and Sweden of narcolepsy among children and adolescents vaccinated with one of the vaccination types, Pandemrix. Since then, studies from Sweden, Finland, the United Kingdom, and Ireland have demonstrated a link between narcolepsy and the Pandemrix vaccine, with this vaccine producing a 3-fold increase in the risk of narcolepsy [1]. When the link between the vaccine and narcolepsy was clarified, claims were made by the families of the affected children, and later also by the adolescents themselves, for compensation from pharmaceutical companies, medical insurers, health authorities, and others. In Sweden, health care, including disease prevention, is regulated and performed by the public sector; consequently, the government was the main target of these demands. Among other things, discussions revolved around the maximum limit of compensation. Table 1 lists the most significant events during the period from March 2009, when the virus was detected, to July 2016, when the dispute in Sweden was settled by legislation regulating compensation to affected individuals. Different actions to call for higher compensation were initiated, using channels such as newspapers, television, and the internet.

Table 1. Significant events concerning the swine flu outbreak, vaccination, narcolepsy, and compensation regulation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>March 2009</td>
<td>Reports emerge of a new type of swine flu in California and Texas and spreading to Mexico.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 2009</td>
<td>The Swedish vaccination campaign starts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 2010</td>
<td>Reports of narcolepsy in vaccinated children emerge from Finland and Sweden.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 2011</td>
<td>The European Medicines Agency recommends limited use of Pandemrix in people &lt;20 years of age.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 2011</td>
<td>The first persons who had narcolepsy after vaccination receive compensation from the Swedish pharmaceutical insurance industry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 2013</td>
<td>The first register study is published, showing the link between Pandemrix and narcolepsy, as also exposed in the daily media.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 2015</td>
<td>The Swedish government sets the maximum compensation amount for lost income at SEK 10 million.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 2016</td>
<td>A new law is passed regarding compensation from the Swedish pharmaceutical insurance industry to affected persons who experienced the first symptoms of narcolepsy &lt;24 months after vaccination.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Objective

The aim of this study was to examine how information was spread, and how opinions and beliefs about narcolepsy as a consequence of Pandemrix vaccination were formed through discussions on social media. For this purpose, we examined a series of messages posted on social media, as well as connections among people participating in the discussions. One research question was whether, in general, social media groups for persons affected by narcolepsy were factual and constructive and helped those with narcolepsy to cope with the situation, and whether the negative campaigning against vaccination came from other sources. If this were the case, then social media were not the main driver of nonfactual discussions; rather, group composition was.

This study was part of a project investigating the life situations of narcolepsy-affected young persons, and the use and meaning of social media and the internet as a means of support and communication of opinions [2]. We hoped that the results of the study would increase knowledge of how the use of social media can affect trust in health care and attitudes toward future health campaigns, and thereby assist in developing interventions to support increased trust in and compliance with such campaigns.

Methods

Identification of Discussion Forums

This study was a descriptive retrospective analysis of a series of messages posted on social media, as well as connections between users, between September 2010 and July 2016. We conducted the study in 2017. We found 18 Swedish discussion forums on the Web that concerned narcolepsy and that had started around 2010. As Table 2 shows, in most of these, the volume of activity was very low, with only a few posts. Most of the forums also had no posts from recent years: the Pandemrix vaccination took place in 2010, the first cases of narcolepsy occurred the same year, and most posts in these groups were from around that time. As we were interested in online discussions, where people can meet, take part on equal terms, and go in-depth into issues they find important, some of the sites in Table 2 were irrelevant. Numbers 15 to 18 were blogs, which means they were not really discussion forums. Even though some blogs allow comments, only the blog owner can make posts. Number 17, YouTube, also is not a discussion forum but a publication site. We also considered Twitter (number 11) to be irrelevant because Twitter is by its format not suitable for lengthy discussions, and possibly for that reason, there were no discussions, only a few disconnected tweets.

We selected the only group that had a large number of threads and where activity had been high throughout the 6 years—on average 23 posts per month (number 1). This is a Facebook group in Sweden named “Narcolepsy after the Pandemrix Vaccine,” which had 774 members as of September 12, 2016. The second most active group was Flashback with 250 threads, or about 3 per month on average. We considered that a quite low activity, in particular because many discussions were offensive, promoted conspiracy theories, or were not about narcolepsy but about entirely different topics, such as fluoride-free toothpaste. Textbox 1 shows some examples (translated from the Swedish language).

The Facebook group is presented as “a group for us, or relatives, who have the diagnosis of narcolepsy or have similar symptoms like narcolepsy/sleeping sickness after vaccination.” Although the group is open, it is reasonable to assume that most people in the group are either affected or close relatives of those affected by the disorder. When the group started, a total of 200 people were affected by, that is, had a diagnosis of, narcolepsy after vaccination. Adding a few who had the symptoms but did not yet have a diagnosis, and between 2 and 3 relatives per affected person, brings the total to around 774. This suggests that the Facebook group was (voluntarily) limited to narcolepsy patients and their close relatives. The group has been active since September 2010, and at the time of our investigation there were 1671 posts, which had generated a total of 10,906 comments.
Table 2. Forums found by searching for “narcolepsy,” September 12, 2016.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Forum</th>
<th>Web address</th>
<th>Number of threads up to September 12, 2016</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Narcolepsy after the Pandemrix vaccine</td>
<td><a href="https://www.facebook.com/groups/122068704510686/">https://www.facebook.com/groups/122068704510686/</a></td>
<td>1671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Flashback</td>
<td><a href="https://www.flashback.org/sok/Narkolepsi">https://www.flashback.org/sok/Narkolepsi</a></td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fragbite</td>
<td><a href="http://fragbite.se/search/?q=Narkolepsi&amp;t=forum">http://fragbite.se/search/?q=Narkolepsi&amp;t=forum</a></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>NeuroFörbundet</td>
<td><a href="http://neuroforbundet.se/l.aspx?u=http://neuroforbundet.se/community/group/forum/?clubId%3d8">http://neuroforbundet.se/l.aspx?u=http://neuroforbundet.se/community/group/forum/?clubId%3d8</a></td>
<td>Requires login</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Hamsterpaj</td>
<td><a href="http://www.hamsterpaj.net/soek/#!/000100/narkolepsi">http://www.hamsterpaj.net/soek/#!/000100/narkolepsi</a></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Vetenskaps och folkbildning</td>
<td><a href="http://forum.vof.se/index.php">http://forum.vof.se/index.php</a></td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>MEF</td>
<td><a href="http://me-cfs.se/mef-forum/index.php?topic=662.msg3466#msg3466">http://me-cfs.se/mef-forum/index.php?topic=662.msg3466#msg3466</a></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Netdoktor.se</td>
<td><a href="http://www.netdoktor.se/neurologi/diskussioner/">http://www.netdoktor.se/neurologi/diskussioner/</a></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Fuska.se</td>
<td><a href="http://fuska.se/forum/index.php?app=core&amp;module=search&amp;do=search&amp;fromMainBar=1">http://fuska.se/forum/index.php?app=core&amp;module=search&amp;do=search&amp;fromMainBar=1</a></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Twitter (#Narkolepsi)</td>
<td><a href="https://twitter.com/hashtag/Narkolepsi">https://twitter.com/hashtag/Narkolepsi</a></td>
<td>No discussions were found, only sporadic unconnected tweets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Narkolepsiföreningen (Facebook)</td>
<td><a href="https://www.facebook.com/narkolepsiforeningen/">https://www.facebook.com/narkolepsiforeningen/</a></td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Doktorn.com (Facebook)</td>
<td><a href="https://www.facebook.com/doktornpunktcom/">https://www.facebook.com/doktornpunktcom/</a></td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>YouTube</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=d7HGfPrtlKY">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=d7HGfPrtlKY</a></td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Tankebrott blogg</td>
<td><a href="https://tankebrott.nu/2010/08/24/or">https://tankebrott.nu/2010/08/24/or</a> sak-verkan-narkolepsi-och-pandemrix-och- frustration/</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Matildas blogg</td>
<td><a href="http://dagsattvakna.for.me/narkolepsi.html">http://dagsattvakna.for.me/narkolepsi.html</a></td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Rune Lanestrands blogg</td>
<td><a href="https://runelanestrand.wordpress.com/tag/narkolepsi/">https://runelanestrand.wordpress.com/tag/narkolepsi/</a></td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Svensson blogg</td>
<td><a href="http://blog.zaramis.se/tag/narkolepsi/">http://blog.zaramis.se/tag/narkolepsi/</a></td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹N/A: not available.

Textbox 1. Examples of threads on Flashback.

- “A friend told [me] that vaccines that we get as kids make us weird, like gay and other stuff.”
- “I read that some kids get autism and other shit.”
- “If you can get narcolepsy from vaccine you can in principle imagine that you can for example become gay.”
- “Vaccines generally give more diseases. More and more people begin to understand that vaccination has become one of the most profitable activities for the pharmaceutical companies. There are many indications that they manipulate statistics, and when you look at it the way you should, vaccines have no or very poor effect. All statistics I have seen suggest that.”
- “‘BLOODY CREEPS.’ I am fucking boiling! How the hell can they have the stomach to complain about that [government compensation to people who got narcolepsy from a vaccine]. They can retire and not do any work for the rest of their lives. I fucking think that those who complain should lose all their compensation!”

Data Collection

We collected some data directly from the Facebook group, such as a count of posts (a “post” is the start of a discussion on Facebook) and comments. For the content analysis, we selected posts with more than 10 comments from months with high activity, defined as 200 or more posts or comments per month. This selection criterion yielded 141 posts out of the total of 1671 posts found by searching for “narcolepsy,” September 12, 2016.
that were available at the time. The reason for this selection was that we wanted to see what the discussions that had “caught on” were about. Posts that generated many comments could be considered to have been more interesting to the group than those that do not. While the limit of 10 comments was somewhat arbitrary, it weeded out posts that received only marginal comments (eg, “good to hear from you”), corrections (eg, “sorry, 25 is the correct number”), or clarifications (eg, “Where did you hear that?” “In...”; “But they made an update this morning saying...”). The selection includes 141 of the 1671 (8.4%) total number of posts and 3086 of 10,906 (28.3%) comments. The remaining 1530 posts (that we did not select) had an average of 5 comments.

We downloaded text data from the Facebook group using Netvizz v1.31 [16] to identify posts with more than 10 comments. We used NVivo 11 for Mac (QSR International) for quantification of data (ie, analyzing the numbers of posts and users).

**Data Analysis**

Text data were sorted by the third author (RB) into posts and comments regarding users. We used an inductive approach, which involved reading the data and identifying headings describing the content of the posts and comments. The analysis was conducted in several iterations involving all authors, and including discussion of interpretations of what was said in posts and comments, and various alternatives for quantifying the results, for example by author, keywords, and frequency. The analysis process was driven by a set of analytical questions regarding content, participation, and communication style. The content questions were (1) What are the most common discussion topics? (2) How do discussion topics change over time? and (3) What triggers the major discussions (eg, external events such as news media stories or government or health care system actions, or internal events such as somebody working to raise awareness or personal experiences shared)? The participation questions were (1) How many people or how large a share of group members participate in discussions? and (2) How many people start discussions? The question pertaining to communication style was What is the general tone of the communication (positive—negative, factual—polemic, personal—general)?

**Ethical Considerations**

As mentioned above, the Facebook group is open and all posts and comments, as well as the names or pseudonyms of the people who have written them, are publicly visible. In this study, no individual’s post or comment in the group could be identified, either by group member name or by the content of their posts. We handled data in line with the Declaration of Helsinki [17]. According to Swedish law, studies on social media do not require ethical approval; however, the overall project was approved by the Regional Ethical Review Board of Uppsala (registration no. 2013/505).

**Results**

**Content**

The Facebook group activity was fairly high throughout the years 2010 to 2016, although there was considerable monthly variation (Figure 1). The peaks of activity corresponded to the major events over the years, that is, the first cases of narcolepsy in late 2010, the first compensation paid in late 2011, and the passage of a law on compensation in July 2016 (see Table 1). But there was also sustained high activity from late 2012 to early 2014. While no milestone event took place during that period, it was a time when new cases of narcolepsy were being discovered and many more people found themselves struggling with a difficult situation.
Figure 1. Posts and comments over time.

Table 3. The most common discussion topics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Number of posts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Adverse effects of Pandemrix or the vaccination</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Drugs and medication</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Narcolepsy diagnosis</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Insurance and compensation</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Doctor or hospital visits and treatments</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Vaccination in general</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Events and meetings</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Upset discussions about public statements by an official or journalist</td>
<td>5\textsuperscript{a}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Scientific research</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>8\textsuperscript{b}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textsuperscript{a}This includes statements by radio hosts (n=2), politicians (n=2), and the Head of the Swedish Institute for Infectious Disease Control (n=1).
\textsuperscript{b}These include 8 different topics with only 1 post each, ranging from Christmas greetings to blood donation to a conspiracy theory about whether the government had known about the adverse effects.

Changes in Discussion Topics Over Time

Table 3 lists the most common discussion topics.

Discussion topics changed over time (Figures 2-7). Some topics, such as drugs and medication (Figure 3) or narcolepsy diagnosis (Figure 4), were on the agenda more or less all the time, albeit with varying frequency. Peaks corresponded to significant narcolepsy events, such as, initially, the increase in cases in 2011–2012, then the corroborated link between the vaccination and the disease in 2013. Adverse effects also remained a hot topic for a long time, peaking in late 2012 and 2013 when the relation to the vaccination was first investigated and later established (Figure 4). Other themes, such as insurance and compensation (Figure 6) and doctor or hospital visits and treatments (Figure 7), emerged frequently for shorter periods,
following significant events after the vaccination campaign had started in 2010 (see Table 1). Doctor or hospital visits was a frequent topic during 2011–2012 when the pandemic exploded. It was followed by another, smaller peak in May 2013, which coincided with, and could be related to, increased publicity at the time about the link between Pandemrix and narcolepsy, based on the first Swedish registry study [14,15] published on the website of the Swedish Medical Products Agency in 2013 and exposed in the daily media. The topic was then related to the importance of having a diagnosis in order to qualify for compensation. The topic narcolepsy diagnosis was a frequent discussion topic from 2013, when the cause was established and discussions on compensation became active in the media, until 2016, when the new law settled the compensation issue.

Insurance was another major topic in late 2013, when the first study established the link between Pandemrix and narcolepsy, which naturally triggered discussion about compensation.

Even the more constant topics had ups and downs over the investigated period. For example, discussions on the adverse effects of Pandemrix were frequent throughout the period, but there was a major peak from February 2012 to January 2013, coinciding with discussion in the media during that period (Figure 4).

**Figure 2.** Post topics with high activity.
Figure 3. Posts on drugs and medication.

Figure 4. Posts about the adverse effects of Pandemrix.
Figure 5. Posts about narcolepsy diagnosis.

Figure 6. Posts about insurance and compensation.
Figure 7. Posts about doctor or hospital visits and treatments.

Table 4. Rationale behind the posts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rationale</th>
<th>Number of posts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Searching for information or others’ experience</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharing personal experience or information</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharing information from external sites</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharing information about an upcoming event or meeting</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airing statements by the media</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presenting a conspiracy theory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Discussion Triggers

While peaks in discussion topics can be related to significant events in the history of the vaccination and the ensuing pandemic, there is still the question of which events, situations, needs, or emotions triggered specific major discussions. As Table 4 shows, the most common cause by far prompting the writing of posts was a personal need for finding and sharing information. Only a small number of posts (n=8) contained “negative” discussions. These were reactions to public statements by officials or journalists that were felt to be derogatory. Only 1 post aired a conspiracy theory, and this did not take root.

The general tone of the discussions was factual, friendly, and positive despite the problematic, to say the least, situation many of the group members found themselves in. They tried to share information and experiences with each other in the hope of easing the life of “the victims.” The posts were generally by a member seeking answers and experiences from the other members of the group, or someone wanting to share information or personal experiences with the group.

Of the 141 posts, only 13 (9.2%) had a more negative character, and even in these threads the tone was mainly factual. When the members expressed anger in their posts, it was anger they felt either toward individuals (politicians, officials, or a media host) who had made statements about the situation that group members felt were unfair or derogatory (n=4) or toward individuals who had purportedly exploited the situation to commit insurance fraud (n=1), or the posts expressed dissatisfaction with a doctor (n=2) or anger toward the Head of the Swedish Public Health Agency (n=1). Alternatively, it was about insurance and compensation (n=2), about incorrect information on a website (n=1), or demands for a public apology from the government (n=1). In one case a conspiracy theory claiming that the government had known about the adverse effects beforehand was posted.
Participation

The Facebook group had 774 members by the time of our investigation. Over the group’s lifetime to that point, a total of 1671 posts had been published, with 10,906 comments. We selected the major discussions: those that generated 10 or more comments.

In all, 59.7% (462/774) of the group members had participated in the discussions by either creating or commenting on a post. Slightly more than one-third of the group members (277/774, 35.8%) had created a post (that is, started a discussion).

The 5 people who contributed the largest number of discussions accounted for 26.0% (435/1671) of the posts published in the group. They also provided 22.2% (2423/10,906) of all the comments on the forum.

The 10 people (10/774, 1.3% of the population) who created the largest number of discussions accounted for 42.19% (705/1671) of the posts that generated the most comments. They also provided 35.19% (3838/10,906) of all comments on the forum. The single most active member had created 107 posts, or 6.4% of the total 1671 posts. A total of 7 members had created 50 or more posts each, and 32 members had created more than 10 posts. All the other 445 active posters had provided an average of 1.7 posts.

These participation rates are considerably higher than the general rule of thumb for social media use. The “90%-9%-1% rule” [18] states that, in most online communities, 1% of users account for almost all the action, 9% of users contribute a little, and 90% of users are lurkers who never contribute. In the community we analyzed, we found agreement on the last statement of the rule but not the first or second. In this population, 1.2% (9/774) of participants accounted for 41.8% (281/671) of the posts and 35.5% (3871/10,906) of the comments. While not statistically constituting the majority, this is certainly a major part. We also found that the majority of members of the community—59.0% (457/774) if we take away the most active 1%—contributed at least something. The share of lurkers, if defined as people who never actively participate, in our study was then only 40.1% (310/774). Even though many had made only 1 or a very few posts, posting means starting, or trying to start, a discussion, which can be considered more active participation than commenting on someone else’s post.

Generally speaking, the Facebook group we studied can be considered fairly participatory by general social media standards, even though a few people clearly dominated the discussions. Presumably this means not only that participants considered the group to be highly relevant, but also that active participation was important, and that many people trusted the group enough to share even sensitive stories from their lives.

Discussion

Principal Findings

The aim of this study was to examine how information was disseminated, and how opinions and beliefs about narcolepsy as a consequence of Pandemrix vaccination were formed by discussions on social media. To investigate this, we examined a series of messages posted on social media over a 6-year period. The focus was on people affected by narcolepsy after having been vaccinated against swine flu. Out of 18 Swedish groups originally discussing this topic, the Facebook group we examined was the only one that has remained active throughout the years.

Our research question, whether social media groups for affected patients are generally factual and constructive and help the patients cope with the situation and, further, whether negative campaigning against vaccination comes from other sources, was motivated by a more general research interest. We assumed that social media do not inherently drive nonfactual discussions or less honest discussion styles but, rather, that social media are a useful tool not just for social purposes but also for really difficult discussion on very serious matters that concern people’s health. If this assumption holds, then social media can be very useful not just for the people participating but also for health care providers. Interventions using social media, such as Facebook, in health care are increasing—for example, interventions for awareness of breast cancer [19], physical activity promotion among adolescent and young adult childhood cancer survivors [20,21], sexual health promotion [22], HIV communication [23], and enhancement of positive health outcomes among adolescent and young adults [24]: all studies referenced here indicated positive benefits. However, there is still a lack of robust evidence of effects and concerning how to best design such interventions. Despite an increased use of social media by health care providers, issues remain concerning how to best provide health information and support that are trustful and that promote healthy behavior among people. The Facebook group studied here was self-organized, and this may have been a factor affecting people’s trust in it.

If social media themselves do not drive nonfactualism and asocial behavior, then certainly people and group composition might. This particular group was composed of people who shared the same serious situation and great need, not just for information, but also for advice and the possibility to share their concerns with others. It should be noted, however, that most of them did not know each other in real (offline) life. They lived in different cities and were dispersed across Sweden. In this respect theirs was a truly virtual community.

From previous research on social media we know that distance makes social ties weaker. Harsh language is more common when people live far apart from each other than when they live in the same city and there is at least a theoretical chance that they might physically meet. It appears that in the case we studied, the shared situation served the purpose of making people feel close enough to make the community “real.” This was supported, for example, in studies of a group for persons with Huntington disease, where exchanging informational and emotional support was a key function [25], and a group for persons with amyotrophic lateral sclerosis that served as a source for distributed knowledge [26].

This type of scenario creates opportunities for health care, as many patients with some serious condition share the same situation: they need to learn about their problem and possible treatments, and they have to cope with their situation. They
often do not know people with the same condition at the outset but want to find them as the need arises. Whatever the condition, in most cases most people with the same condition do not live next door. Some people prefer to share and disclose experiences of illness and health in forums such as Facebook, while others are hindered by the lack of anonymity in social media [27]. The resource we presented might also be limited to people with internet skills and access, and may exclude people from socially disadvantaged groups with lower socioeconomic status [28].

Of course, 1 case does not prove a hypothesis, but at least this case gives positive evidence of the possibilities that social media can present to these people living with an uncommon but serious condition in a difficult and uncertain situation. Despite several years having passed since the onset of the first vaccination-related cases of narcolepsy, this Facebook group still exists. This could indicate a need for support—support from society and, even more important, from health care services.

Although the discussions in the group were generally factual, positive, and directed toward problem solving and coping, rather than bitterness and conflict, we did find one post putting forward a conspiracy theory. While there may have been more negativity in the posts with fewer than 10 comments, these did not lead to any longer discussion. Much has been written about how social media amplifies opinions [6-8], but it has also been found that conflict in discussion forums often occurs between groups rather than within them. For example, at “hate sites,” traditional media are criticized while criticism against hate sites mainly occurs at traditional media sites. The same seems to be the case here. There was little conflict in this group, either internally or externally (eg, through members attacking people outside the group), but it is easy to find other places on the Web where antivaccination views are vigorously and often aggressively expressed. A systematic review of 42 studies, 16 of which explored Facebook posts, concluded that most had a beneficial or neutral impact on the clinical outcome of chronic diseases [29].

It would be interesting to investigate why some posts did not generate comments—was it because they were inappropriate, marginal, or made by people who were not centrally positioned in the group? This investigation, however, was not about the social situation of the group per se, but rather about the general role of a group such as this, regarding discussions about a severe disorder.

Conclusion and Implications
The aim of this study was to examine how information was shared, and opinions and beliefs about narcolepsy as a consequence of Pandemrix vaccination were formed by discussions on social media. To investigate this, we examined a series of messages posted on social media over a 6-year period. We found, first, high group activity throughout the years 2010 to 2016, with peaks corresponding in time to major narcolepsy-related events, such as the appearance of the first cases in 2010, the first compensation paid in late 2011, and passage of a law on compensation in July 2016. Second, unusually, a majority (about 60%) of the group members took part in discussions and only 40% were lurkers (in contradiction to the 99%-9%-1% rule of thumb for participation in an online community). Third, the conversation in the group was largely factual and had a civil tone, even though there was a long period of struggle to get acknowledgement of the link between the vaccine and the disease and regarding the compensation issue. Fourth, radical, nonscientific views, such as those of the antivaccination movement, did not shape the discussions in the group but were active elsewhere on the internet.

The Facebook group we studied is a good example of social media use for patient self-help in a difficult situation. The example shows that social media do not by themselves induce trench warfare but, given a good group composition, can provide a necessary forum for managing an emergency where health care and government have failed and are mistrusted, and patients have to organize themselves so as to cope.

The critical factor is not social media use, but group composition. The Facebook group studied here appeared to have consisted only of people directly concerned—individuals directly affected and their close families, and, furthermore, people who appeared to believe in facts and science, even though the pandemic was started by a health care mistake. This socially coherent and fact-oriented discussion group survived 6 years, while 17 other groups, many of which included much more confrontational language and views, that appeared at the outset of the crisis soon faded away. This means that trust in government and health care is very important for the outcome of social media discussions. It must be strong enough to survive even tough challenges, such as this 6-year-long struggle. This trust cannot exist only beforehand but must be reinforced during the process.


5. Hagar C. Crisis informatics: perspectives of trust - is social media a mixed blessing? SLIS Stud Res J 2013;2(2) [FREE Full text]


©Karin Blomberg, Mats Eriksson, Rickard Böö, Åke Grönlund. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 16.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Sociodemographic, Attitudinal, and Behavioral Correlates of Using Nutrition, Weight Loss, and Fitness Websites: An Online Survey

Carlos A Almenara1*, BSc, MSc, PhD; Hana Machackova2,3*, MA, PhD; David Smahel2,4*, PhD

1Faculty of Psychology, Universidad Peruana de Ciencias Aplicadas, Lima, Peru
2Institute for Research on Children, Youth and Family (IVMDR), Department of Psychology, Masaryk University, Brno, Czech Republic
3Department of Media Studies and Journalism, Masaryk University, Brno, Czech Republic
4Faculty of Informatics, Masaryk University, Brno, Czech Republic

*all authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Carlos A Almenara, BSc, MSc, PhD
Faculty of Psychology
Universidad Peruana de Ciencias Aplicadas
Avenida Alameda San Marcos, s/n
Lima, 15067
Peru
Phone: 51 3133333 ext 2803
Email: carlos.almenara@upc.pe

Abstract

Background: Nutrition, diet, and fitness are among the most searched health topics by internet users. Besides that, health-related internet users are diverse in their motivations and individual characteristics. However, little is known about the individual characteristics associated with the usage of nutrition, weight loss, and fitness websites.

Objective: The aim of this study was to examine the individual factors associated with the usage of nutrition, weight loss, and fitness websites.

Methods: An invitation to an online survey was published on 65 websites and discussion forums. In total, we employed data from 623 participants (aged 13 to 39 years, mean 24.11 [SD 5.26]). The measures included frequency of usage of nutrition, weight loss and fitness websites, excessive exercise, eating disorder symptomatology, internalization of the beauty ideal, weight status, and perceived online social support. Participants’ data were used as predictors in a base linear regression model.

Results: The final model had an acceptable fit ($\chi^2_{10} = 14.1; P=.17$; root mean square error of approximation=0.03; comparative fit index=0.99; Tucker-Lewis index=0.99). Positive associations were found between usage of (1) nutrition websites and being female, higher levels of excessive exercise, and perceived online social support; (2) weight loss websites and excessive exercise, internalization, being female, eating disorder symptomatology, and being overweight or obese; and (3) fitness websites and levels of excessive exercise, internalization, and frequency of internet use.

Conclusions: The results highlighted the importance of individual differences in the usage of health-related websites.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e10189) doi:10.2196/10189

KEYWORDS
body image; compulsive behavior; diet; feeding and eating disorders; individuality; internet; user-computer interface; weight loss; social support

Introduction

Background
Nutrition, diet, and fitness are among the most searched health topics by internet users [1]. The usage of websites covering those topics can be related to positive outcomes, such as a healthier diet or higher adherence to physical activity [2]. However, it can also be associated with negative outcomes such as unhealthy weight control behaviors [3,4]. This is worrisome considering that some internet users could accentuate their eating and weight-related problems (eg, eating disorders and obesity).
Notable efforts have been made to understand health-related internet users [2,5,6]. However, no study has empirically tested a group of already identified individual characteristics related with eating and weight-related problems and its link with the usage frequency of nutrition, weight loss, and fitness websites. This study is aimed to fill this gap because of the need for a better understanding of the psychological factors related to health behaviors, something crucial to develop successful interventions [7]. Moreover, by understanding which individual factors are associated with each of these websites, we can improve the design and communication of tailored health information. In other words, we will be able to provide more personalized information within nutrition, weight loss, and fitness websites to foster health-enhancing behaviors rather than health-compromising behaviors.

**Past Research**

Health-related internet users are diverse in their motivations and individual characteristics [8]. From past research, we have identified a group of individual characteristics associated with the selection and usage frequency of nutrition, weight loss, and fitness websites in different studies: eating disorder symptomatology [4]; the extent of the internalization of the ideal body [9]; the levels of exercise [3]; social support [10]; body mass index (BMI); and sociodemographic characteristics, such as gender and age [2,11].

For instance, studies on internet usage regarding diet, weight loss, and fitness have found that as many as 85% of the users are female [12-14]. Notably, studies with young women have found that the use of Web-based weight loss information predicts disordered eating [4], whereas self-reported eating disorder also predicts the interest in diet and fitness websites [13]. Therefore, it is common to see individuals with disordered eating symptomatology joining online communities mostly to get tips and tricks for weight loss, as well as social support [15]. Similarly, overweight and particularly obese individuals who experience the stigma against obesity [16] commonly turn to the internet for weight loss solutions [17].

Internalization is another important individual factor. There is evidence that media spreads an ideal of beauty that people internalize and renders them more prone to inappropriately change their nutrition or physical activity habits, such as doing strenuous exercise to achieve the “ideal body” [18,19]. In this sense, it is suggested that individuals with high levels of internalization (ie, susceptible individuals) would gravitate to appearance-focused media content, such as websites focused on weight loss for appearance reasons. Following Perloff’s model, it should be noted that, rather than a one-way effect of media use on attitudes and behaviors, there would be a mutual reinforcement [9]. In other words, internalization not only accounts for the effect of media exposure [19] but also for a dispositional factor to subsequent media usage [20].

Although there is some evidence for the influence of online media on exercise and fitness [3], less is known about the association between excessive exercise and the usage of healthy lifestyle websites. For instance, a recent study exploring the characteristics of women who post travel images and women who post “fitspiration” images (ie, promoting a healthy lifestyle through fitness) found higher levels of compulsive exercise and disordered eating in the fitspiration group [21]. In contrast, another study found that the usage of mobile phone apps to keep track of meals or exercise routines, but not blogs or microblogging (eg, Instagram and Twitter) about nutrition and exercise, was associated with compulsive exercise [22].

Finally, large studies suggest that internet usage for health information is highly motivated by the opportunity to get advice from others [6]. For instance, a study of an online community of individuals with high levels of disordered eating found that the main motive to join the group was to get support and advice regarding weight loss [15]. Similarly, other studies suggest that some people turn to the internet to supplement professional medical advice, particularly when they are looking for advice on specific health issues or conditions [10,17]. Thus, online peer-to-peer health care reflects the importance of the online social support for adults’ health behaviors [7,10].

**This Study**

Consequently, this study was aimed at exploring which individual factors relevant for the prevention of eating and weight-related problems are associated with the frequency of the usage of nutrition, weight loss, and fitness websites. We specifically examined the links with sociodemographic variables (ie, gender and age), eating disorder symptomatology, weight status, the tendency for excessive exercise, and the levels of internalization and perceived social support from website users. Upon this examination, we aimed to uncover which of the abovementioned factors could predict the usage of those websites. The results can be helpful in the design of tailored health messages for the prevention of eating and weight-related problems and the promotion of a healthy lifestyle.

**Methods**

**Participants**

The study utilized data from the visitors of websites focused on nutrition, weight loss, and exercise collected as part of a project on eating behaviors in the context of internet and technology use. It was approved by the Research Ethics Committee of Masaryk University. The data were collected through an open Web survey between May and October 2016. For participant recruitment, Czech websites oriented to nutrition, weight loss, and fitness were asked to publish an invitation for study participation. These included websites, Web magazines, blogs, social networking sites, and specific discussions forums which were all searched using keywords related to nutrition, weight loss, and fitness. In total, 307 different online platforms were asked to publish the invitation to the survey. The invitation was published on 65 websites and discussion forums (with a response rate of 21%). All the participants were informed about the purpose of the research, the estimated time needed to fill in the questionnaire, and the right to the questionnaire at any time were provided link to further information about the project; and were asked to provide informed consent by clicking on the link to the questionnaire. Participants were motivated by the chance to win 1 of 5 vouchers for an e-shop for the amount of 40 Euros each. From the original sample, which comprises 1002 respondents (age mean 24.82 (SD 6.85); 81.64% [818/1002]
females), we excluded (1) participants aged 40 years and older because of low number of respondents in this age (3.59%, 36/1002) and to keep our sample more homogeneous in terms of age; (2) participants who did not provide a sufficient amount of data regarding their individual characteristics which were measured on the last page on the questionnaire (27.34%, 274/1002); and (3) participants who reported that the reason for the website visits was because of the health issues of someone else (therefore, possibly lacking the personal motivation connected to their own eating and health status) (5.49%, 55/1002). The latter reason for exclusion was indicated by the question “Do you visit the sites about nutrition or sports not for yourself, but mainly because you want to help with the nutrition or sport of another person (partner, child, parent, etc.)?” and the answer “Definitely applies”. This excluded 335 respondents in total. Moreover, we excluded respondents with occasional missing values (4.39%, 44/1002), yielding a final sample of 623 respondents aged 13 to 39 years (mean 24.11, SD 5.26), including 83.6% females (521/623). The majority of our respondents were Czech (91.7%, 571/623); 7.7% were Slovak (48/623); and 0.6% indicated other nationality (4/623). All of these respondents were internet users who go online “several times a week” (0.9%, 6/623), “almost daily” (9.9%, 62/623), and “daily” (88.9%, 554/623).

**Measures**

**Usage of Nutrition, Weight Loss, and Fitness Websites**

The frequency of use was measured by the question “How often do you visit websites regarding nutrition, weight loss, or exercise and sport?” with answers on a 6-point scale with the response options as follows: 1 (Never), 2 (Almost never), 3 (Several times a month), 4 (Several times a week), 5 (Almost daily), and 6 (Daily). Respondents answered with regard to 3 types of websites, that is, those focused on nutrition (eg, relating to specific diets and healthy meals) (mean 4.38, SD 1.23); weight loss (eg, diets or instructions on how to lose weight) (mean 3.04, SD 1.45); and fitness (regarding your exercise or sport, but not, eg, the results of professional athletes) (mean 4.02, SD 1.39).

**Gender and Age**

Gender was coded in binary (0=males, 1=females), and age was also requested (mean 24.11, SD 5.26 years).

**Excessive Exercise**

A total of 5 items from the excessive exercise subscale from the Eating Pathology Symptoms Inventory Scales [23] answered on a 5-point scale ranging from 1 (Never) to 5 (Very often) were used. The scale was computed by averaging the items, with higher scores indicating greater tendency for excessive exercise (mean 3.05, SD 0.96; alpha=.72); factor analysis confirmed unidimensional structure, all loadings >.75.

**Eating Disorder Symptomatology**

The SCOFF screening tool [24] consisting of 5 items with Yes/No response options was used to identify a group of respondents potentially at risk of eating disorders. Those answering “Yes” on 2 or more items were classified as respondents at risk of having an eating disorder (47.2%, 294/623).

**Weight Status**

The respondents reported their current height (in centimeters) and weight (in kilograms), which were used to calculate their BMI (kg/m²) (mean 23.02, SD 4.24). Weight status data were then obtained using international cut-off points for adults [25] and adolescents [26]. Respondents were classified as either being underweight (6.4%, 40/623), having normal weight (70.3%, 438/623), and being overweight or obese (23.3%, 145/623).

**Internalization of the Beauty Ideal**

Respondents were asked to what extent do the following statements apply to you in regards to these sites?, with 3 items adapted from the Multidimensional Media Influence Scale [27]:

1. I am comparing my appearance with people on these sites, I am trying to look like the people on these sites, and the content on these sites inspire me in how to look attractive.
2. The scale was computed by averaging the items, with higher scores indicating higher internalization (mean 2.34, SD 0.90; alpha=.82); factor analysis confirmed unidimensional structure, all loadings >.83.

**Perceived Online Social Support**

Respondents were asked “To what extent do the following statements apply to you with regard to these sites?”, with 3 items adapted from the Online Social Support for Smokers Scale [28]:

1. “I am trying to look like the people on these sites, and the content on these sites inspire me in how to look attractive.
2. The items were answered on a 4-point scale ranging from 1 (definitely does not apply) to 4 (definitely applies). The scale was computed by averaging the items, with higher scores indicating higher perceived support (mean 2.80, SD 0.74; alpha=.72); factor analysis confirmed unidimensional structure, all loadings >.70.

**Statistical Analysis**

To assess the links between the studied factors, we tested a base linear regression model with observed variables in which we predicted all 3 outcomes using MLR estimator in Mplus (version 7; Muthén & Muthén, Los Angeles, CA, USA). All paths between predictors and outcomes were allowed; weight status was included as a dummy variable with normal weight as reference category. In the second step, we constrained all nonsignificant (P<.05) paths to zero.

**Results**

Results of the base linear regression model are shown below (Table 1).

The final model (Figure 1) had an acceptable fit ($\chi^2_{10}=14.0$, $P=.17$, root mean square error of approximation=0.03, comparative fit index=0.99, Tucker-Lewis index=0.99). The more frequent visits of nutrition websites were positively predicted by being female and having higher excessive exercise and higher perceived online social support. The visits of weight
loss websites were predicted by being female and having higher excessive exercise, higher internalization, higher perceived online social support, eating disorder symptomatology, and being overweight (as opposed to having normal weight); the effect of age was significant but negligible (beta=0.082). The visits of fitness-oriented websites were positively predicted only by higher excessive exercise and higher internalization; the effect of age was again significant but negligible (beta=0.095), and the effect of perceived online social support was not significant in the final model (P=0.078). Owing to the low number of respondents in the “underweight” category, we ran the analysis as well without this category; nevertheless, this supplemental analysis did not yield any substantially different results.

Table 1. Base regression model predicting the frequency of the usage of nutrition, weight loss, and fitness websites.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Nutrition(^a)</th>
<th>Weight loss(^b)</th>
<th>Fitness(^c)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gender (females)</td>
<td>0.211 (P&lt;.001)</td>
<td>0.184 (&lt;.001)</td>
<td>0.004 0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age (years)</td>
<td>0.003 0.93</td>
<td>0.082 0.01</td>
<td>0.092 0.006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eating disorder symptomatology</td>
<td>0.053 0.15</td>
<td>0.165 (&lt;.001)</td>
<td>(-0.49) 0.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excessive exercise</td>
<td>0.277 (&lt;.001)</td>
<td>0.257 (&lt;.001)</td>
<td>0.57 (&lt;.001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMI(^d)—underweight (vs normal)</td>
<td>0.066 0.06</td>
<td>(-0.03) 0.94</td>
<td>0.032 0.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMI—overweight (vs normal)</td>
<td>0.026 0.49</td>
<td>0.152 (&lt;.001)</td>
<td>0.011 0.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internalization</td>
<td>0.079 0.07</td>
<td>0.19 (&lt;.001)</td>
<td>0.129 0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perceived online social support</td>
<td>0.32 (&lt;.001)</td>
<td>0.11 0.002</td>
<td>0.063 0.049</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)Mean (SD) 4.38 (1.23); R\(^2\)=.223.  
\(^b\)Mean (SD) 3.04(1.45); R\(^2\)=.286.  
\(^c\)Mean (SD) 4.02(1.39); R\(^2\)=.400.  
\(^d\)BMI: body mass index.

Figure 1. Final model predicting the frequency of the usage of nutrition, weight loss, and fitness websites. Standardized coefficients; effects with beta<.01 are dashed; the effect of perceived support on visits of fitness websites is not shown as it is not significant (beta=0.056; P=0.078). BMI: body mass index.
Discussion

Principal Findings
The aim of this study was to explore which individual factors relevant for the prevention of eating and weight-related problems were associated with the frequency of the usage of nutrition, weight loss, and fitness websites. Compared with previous studies that have examined separately those individual characteristics regarding the usage of those websites separately, this study was the first one to examine all those individual factors together regarding the usage of each of those 3 types of websites. Therefore, our study brings the opportunity to compare how an equal group of individual characteristics relate differently to the usage of nutrition, weight loss, and fitness websites. These results have several implications, as we show next.

Being female, having higher levels of excessive exercise, and perceived online social support were positively associated with the usage of nutrition websites. The usage of weight loss websites was positively associated with excessive exercise, internalization, being female, eating disorder symptomatology, and being overweight or obese, whereas its association with age and online social support was very weak. The frequency of fitness website usage was associated with the levels of excessive exercise, internalization (although this association was lower), and age (although this association was close to zero). In general terms, these findings contribute to a better understanding of the online health behavior of users of nutrition, weight loss, and fitness websites. Moreover, these results can contribute with future initiatives for the prevention of eating and weight-related problems through the internet. For example, our results suggested that providing social support in nutrition websites can be a venue to promote a healthy diet. We have discussed our results in more detail in the following lines.

Usage of Nutrition Websites
Being female, having higher levels of excessive exercise, and perceived online social support were positively associated with the usage of nutrition websites. The lack of association with eating disorder symptomatology and internalization of the beauty ideal suggests that the usage of nutrition websites is motivated more for health orientation rather than body image concerns or eating pathology. This orientation toward a healthier lifestyle could also explain the association between exercise and the usage of nutrition websites, although this association remains largely unexplored and further research is recommended. In any case, there is a global trend among some young women, including Czech women, to pursue a healthier lifestyle by improving their diet, nutrition, and fitness [29]. In this sense, nutrition-oriented websites can represent an important and easily accessible source of information. Dietary information on the internet, such as on blogs and social media, is found to be very useful for internet users given that they can find recipe ideas for cooking and social support to have a healthier diet and/or to pursue a healthier lifestyle [3,30]. However, the use of nutrition websites to pursue a healthier diet raises questions about the accuracy, quality, and impact of the health-related nutrition information. For instance, health communication among online users may be contaminated by inaccurate health information and/or by health beliefs originated from the misinterpretation of the information that they find on the internet [31,32]. Thus, more research attention should be paid to the cognitive processing, evaluation, and selection of health information made by internet users while navigating through healthy lifestyle websites. Moreover, considering the association between social support and nutrition websites, several initiatives can be undertaken to promote healthy eating through these kinds of websites. For example, governments and international organizations can design and promote online social communities that foster appropriate nutrition, rather than solely providing relevant nutrition information.

Usage of Weight Loss Websites
The usage of weight loss websites was positively associated with levels of exercise, internalization, being female, eating disorder symptomatology, and being overweight or obese. The usage of weight loss websites was also connected to age and online social support, although very weakly. Weight loss concerns are widespread among young women [33] and particularly among those with higher levels of internalization, those who are overweight, and those with disordered eating behavior [34,35]. Excessive exercise is frequently used for weight control purposes, and it is a common compensatory behavior among people with eating disorder symptomatology [36]. For overweight individuals, the internet is an easy-to-access source to find quick-fix weight loss solutions [17]. Therefore, taking all these individual factors together, it is possible that the underlying motivational factor for using these weight loss websites was body image concerns and particularly body weight concerns, which is a finding consistent with the literature [37]. Women who obtain weight loss information from the internet are more likely to exhibit unhealthy weight control behaviors [4]. Therefore, individuals’ concerns about body image, eating, and weight could have a bidirectional association with their own usage of weight loss websites, and their selective exposure (deliberately or not) to this kind of media information may shape their own media effects [20]. Thus, the selective exposure to weight loss information and its effect on disordered eating is definitively a venue for future research exploring the role of individual differences (eg, information processing of health claims regarding weight loss).

Finally, it is important to note that internet users with certain characteristics such as body or weight concerns, eating disorder symptomatology, and excessive exercise are more likely to upload inspirational content (ie, to promote weight loss) as well as fitspirational content [21]. In turn, through psychological mechanisms, such as observational learning [19], viewers of this content may feel inspired to pursue the “thin ideal body” and to adopt unhealthy weight control behaviors. Thus, media literacy interventions aimed at promoting a critical examination of media messages regarding weight loss may serve as a useful public health initiative to ameliorate the potential harmful effects of these kinds of messages [38]. Moreover, these initiatives should promote digital literacy skills that can serve as a countermeasure against the internalization of the thin ideal, for example, educating an internet user on how to utilize digital
tools that block weight loss advertising while surfing these websites.

Usage of Fitness Websites
The strongest association we found was between the levels of exercise and the frequency of fitness website usage, whereas its association with internalization was low and with age it was even lower. Following the selective exposure model [39], it could be suggested that individuals who engage in excessive exercise use fitness websites more frequently because the content on these websites is consistent with their beliefs and it can reinforce these beliefs [40]. In this sense, the role of internalization should be further explored. For instance, future research can examine how selective exposure to fitness websites among individuals with high levels of exercise may influence internalization as an enduring disposition or trait rather than as a state [35]. This approach would also contribute to further understanding the role of individual differences in the study of media effects [41].

Differences Among Individual Factors Associated With the Usage of Nutrition, Weight loss, and Fitness Websites
Concerning sociodemographic factors, we only found a weak association between age and the usage of weight loss and fitness websites, which could be due to the characteristics of our sampling procedure because it was focused on a younger population (aged 13 to 39 years). On the contrary, being female was associated with the higher usage of nutrition websites and weight loss websites, which seems a consistent finding in recent surveys [2,5]. However, there was no link between gender and the frequency of use of fitness websites. Previous studies on internet use regarding diet, weight, and physical activity have found secular trends by gender, suggesting changes over time regarding gender differences in internet use [2]. Moreover, there are seasonal and geographical variations regarding physical activity and dieting [42,43] as well as in the frequency of internet searches for fitness and weight loss information [44]. Therefore, certain sociodemographic characteristics associated with the usage of nutrition, weight loss, and fitness websites are manifested differently over time and place. Future research should further investigate this dynamic aspect of health-related internet use and the sociodemographic characteristics associated with it. This approach is useful in the design of tailored health communication campaigns directed toward specific segments of the population (eg, specific clusters of young women within social networks).

With regard to individual factors, excessive exercise was moderately associated with all 3 types of websites. Excessive exercise is not a unique characteristic of individuals with eating disorders or those practicing sports. Indeed, fitness activities that are apparently healthy may become problematic when they lead to excessive exercise patterns due to individual factors such as personality traits (eg, perfectionism) [45]. Therefore, this is an interesting finding suggesting that the variance in exercise motivation [46], coupled with other individual factors such as internalization, determines the variance in the usage of lifestyle-related websites. This finding highlights the importance of using integrative approaches in the study of health behavior such as integrating motivational theories regarding exercise [46], health behavior [47], and internet use [48].

Our findings also revealed that internalization was positively associated with the usage of weight loss and fitness websites but not with the usage of nutrition websites. A recent meta-analytic review found a strong relationship between internalization and the use of appearance-related features in social networking sites [49]. Similarly, internalization is associated with higher levels of compulsive exercise [50]. Therefore, beauty ideal internalization seems to be a better predictor of the consumption of appearance-based online media (eg, fitness and weight loss websites) rather than health-oriented online media such as nutrition information. Furthermore, research is recommended to confirm this hypothesis.

Finally, perceived online social support was not associated with the usage of fitness websites but it was associated with the usage of nutrition websites and weight loss websites, although this latter association was weak. As mentioned above, nutrition websites usually provide information regarding specific diets and healthy meals as well as social interactions that internet users find very useful for their eating and dietary needs and goals [3,30]. Nevertheless, it should be noted that privacy attitudes are important in online health communication, particularly regarding the self-disclosure of body weight and weight loss concerns. For instance, anonymity is easier online compared with offline peer-to-peer communication, and studies have found that this anonymity in the online context provides an opportunity for shared self-disclosure of eating and weight loss concerns among members of online communities and blog users [51]. Therefore, the results of our sample could suggest that social support is particularly relevant regarding the usage of nutrition websites and to some extent the usage of weight loss websites but most probably not relevant regarding the usage of fitness websites.

In conclusion, the frequency in the use of nutrition, weight loss, and fitness websites is associated with a different combination of individual characteristics. Public health initiatives should consider such individual differences in the design of online strategies for the prevention of eating and weight-related problems.

Limitations
Nevertheless, it is important to note that our study has some limitations. First, we explored the frequency of the usage of nutrition, weight loss, and fitness websites but not specific health behaviors related to these visits, such as the use of misinformation obtained from these websites. Thus, it would be beneficial to know more about how health-related information from these websites is actually used. In addition, the survey covered general patterns of visits to the 3 measured types of websites. However, it is probable that in some cases the visited websites could be defined by 2 or all 3 types. The data are also self-reported, a limitation which needs to be considered regarding the actual frequency of the visits (as compared with the recalled and reported one) as well as with eating disorder symptomatology, body weight, and height. Our sample is also limited in terms of generalizability, considering, for instance, that women were overrepresented and underweight individuals.
were underrepresented. Finally, the cross-sectional and correlational nature of our data precludes causal interpretations.

Although our study has limitations, it also has strengths. For instance, we asked participants about their frequency of use of specific websites rather than just asking them about online health information seeking. Moreover, this was a population-based survey that included diverse participants of both genders rather than a specific sample such as female college students. Finally, our results have important implications, particularly for the prevention of eating and weight-related problems such as eating disorders and obesity. Public health policies can be implemented to help with the personalization of Web content targeting individuals with a higher risk of developing eating and weight-related problems. For example, these policies can help to disseminate tailored public health messages (eg, about a healthy diet rather than weight loss), targeting specific users of lifestyle websites (eg, those with high internalization).

Acknowledgments
The authors acknowledge the support of the Czech Science Foundation (THINLINE-GA15-05696S) and the Faculty of Social Studies, Masaryk University, the Czech Republic.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

References
1. Fox S. Pew Research Center. 2005 May 17. Health information online URL: http://www.pewinternet.org/2005/05/17/health-information-online/ [accessed 2018-08-03] [WebCite Cache ID 71Ok7uUXi]


Abbreviations

BMI: body mass index

©Carlos A Almenara, Hana Machackova, David Smahel. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 04.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Web-Based Health Information Technology: Access Among Latinos Varies by Subgroup Affiliation

Mariaelena Gonzalez1,2*, PhD; Ashley Sanders-Jackson3*, PhD; Tashelle Wright1, MSPH

1Department of Public Health, University of California - Merced, Merced, CA, United States
2Health Science Research Institute, University of California - Merced, Merced, CA, United States
3Department of Advertising and Public Relations, College of Communication Arts and Sciences, Michigan State University, East Lansing, MI, United States

*these authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Mariaelena Gonzalez, PhD
Department of Public Health
University of California - Merced
5200 N Lake Road
Merced, CA,
United States
Phone: 1 650 283 8307
Email: mgonzalez82@ucmerced.edu

Abstract

Background: There are significant health technology gaps between Latinos and non-Hispanic whites and between first- and second-generation Latinos.

Objective: This study aimed to examine disparities in Web-based health information-seeking behavior (HISB) and patient portal use among Latinos, taking into account nativity and subethnic affiliation.

Methods: We analyzed US-born, non-Hispanic whites and Latinos adults (N=49,259) and adult internet users (N=36,214) in the 2015 to 2016 National Health Interview Survey using a binary logistic regression controlling for individual difference level variables. Outcomes were internet use, HISB (health information-seeking online and using a chat group for health information), and patient portal use (using a computer to schedule an appointment, filling a prescription, and communicating with a provider).

Results: We found that US-born Mexicans (odds ratio [OR] 0.81, 95% CI 0.66-0.99), foreign-born Mexicans (OR 0.35, 95% CI 0.29-0.42), foreign-born Puerto Ricans (OR 0.62, 95% CI 0.44-0.87), foreign-born Central and South Americans (OR 0.42, 95% CI 0.33-0.53), and foreign-born other Latinos (OR 0.34, 95% CI 0.24-0.49) had lower odds of using the internet than US-born non-Hispanic whites. The relationship between subgroup affiliation and Web-based HISB varied by type of technology. US-born Mexicans (OR 0.77, 95% CI 0.66-0.9), foreign-born Mexicans (OR 0.51, 95% CI 0.43-0.61), foreign-born Central and South Americans (OR 0.53, 95% CI 0.43-0.64), and foreign-born other Latinos (OR 0.56, 95% CI 0.4-0.79) had lower odds of looking up health information online than US-born non-Hispanic whites. Controlling for age, sex, education, income to federal poverty level, and region, foreign-born Central and South Americans (OR 0.61, 95% CI 0.41-0.92) and foreign-born other Latinos (OR 0.26, 95% CI 0.1-0.68) had lower odds of filling a prescription using a computer than US-born non-Hispanic whites. Foreign-born Mexicans (OR 0.51, 95% CI 0.36-0.72) and foreign-born Central and South Americans (OR 0.7, 95% CI 0.5-0.99) have lower odds of emailing a health care provider than US-born non-Hispanic whites. Posthoc analyses were conducted among Mexican-Americans to see if age was significant in predicting Web-based HISB or other patient portal use. We found individuals aged 18 to 30 years had higher odds of using the internet (OR 3.46, 95% CI 2.61-4.59) and lower odds of looking up health information online (OR 0.75, 95% CI 0.58-0.96). A posthoc analysis was conducted among Mexican-Americans to see if nativity predicted Web-based HISB and patient portal use. We found that US-born individuals had higher odds (OR 52.9, 95% CI 1.2-1.93) of looking up health information online compared with foreign-born individuals.

Conclusions: We found Latino subgroups do not use health information channels equally, and attempts to target Latinos should take ethnicity and nativity into account.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e10389) doi:10.2196/10389
Keywords

Information seeking behavior; health information technology; Hispanic Americans; minority health

Introduction

Background

The use of Web-based health information technology (HIT) is spreading [1]. For example, encouraged by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, in 2012, at least half of all health care providers had adopted the use of patient portals [2]. Patient portals have been shown to have a wide variety of benefits, including the management of chronic disease; however, Latinos are also less likely to adopt patient portals [3,4]. Previous research has suggested disparities in internet access, online health information–seeking behavior (HISB) between non-Hispanic (NH) whites and Latinos, and between US- and foreign-born Latinos [5-11]. With the increasing reliance on patient portals [4], it is important to understand where disparities in specific types of online HISB and patient portal use occur for Latinos at the national level.

Although Latinos have historically lagged behind NH whites in access to the internet, there have been significant gains in internet access among Latinos between 2012 and 2015, particularly among Spanish speakers [8]. Despite this, only 46% of Hispanics access the internet through broadband, and a 2017 Pew Research Report stated that 22% of Hispanics did not have broadband but owned a smartphone [8,12]. These differential patterns of access and device use are disparities, and disparities in the use of Web-based HIT, such as patient portals, should also be investigated.

There are significant information knowledge gaps between Latinos and NH whites when it comes to Web-based patient portals [4,13-15]. In a systematic review of patient portal literature, although patient portals may improve outcomes, particularly in conjunction with a clinical intervention, for some patients with chronic conditions, racial and ethnic minorities may not receive the same benefit as whites [15]. Another systematic review found that ethnicity can play a role in lack of adoption of patient portals [4]. Indeed, in a California sample of elderly adults, Latinos were less likely to use patient portals than NH whites, although Latinos were not broken down into subgroups in this analysis [16]. Latinos also have lower rates of activating and logging into patient portals than NH whites [17,18].

Although some state- and local-level examinations of online HISB and the use of patient portals exist [9,19-22], and several national level studies [1,11], these studies do not control for other factors such as Latino subethnicity or nativity that might be important cultural variables that could contribute to or mitigate disparities.

When examining Latinos in the United States, nativity and ethnicity are important determinants of health and media use. Although Latinos are the largest ethnic group in the United States [23], there are significant demographic differences between US- and foreign-born individuals. On average, US-born Latinos, who make up over 60% of the Latino population in the United States, are younger and consume more English-language media [8,24]. US-born Latinos engage in more online HISB and have higher levels of confidence in their ability to fill out Web-based forms than foreign-born Latinos [9]. Although researchers commonly lump Latino subethnicities together, there are significant health and behavioral differences within and between the various subethnicities [25-28]. For example, research suggests that Puerto Ricans are more likely to be current smokers and to have ever smoked compared with Dominicans, Colombians, and Ecuadorian individuals [27]. Puerto Ricans also reportedly have higher rates of depression and suicide attempts compared with Mexican and Cuban Americans [26]. Cuban Americans have higher systolic blood pressure and higher cholesterol than both Mexican Americans and Puerto Ricans [25], and perceptions of cancer risk factors vary across Latino ethnic subgroups [28]. A study in 2007, which examined internet use among Latinos by subethnicity, found that in the United States, internet use varies among ethnic groups, with South American origin Latinos having a higher than average rate of internet use and Mexicans and Central Americans having lower rates of internet use [29], which indicates that ethnicity is an important factor when examining internet-related behavior among Latinos. However, we did not find other studies on Latino internet use that disaggregate Latinos in this way. Due to the US or foreign-born (nativity) and ethnic differences among Latinos, it is important to take into account nativity and ethnicity, if possible, when examining disparities between NH whites and Latinos.

Objective

The purpose of this study was to examine disparities in online HISB and patient portal use among NH whites, US-born Latinos, and foreign-born Latinos, taking into account subethnic affiliation and disaggregating subethnicities or regional groupings when possible. By understanding where disparities exist, we can effectively target interventions to increase online health literacy within the largest linguistically and culturally sensitive ethnic group in the United States.

Methods

Data

We combined 2 years (2015 and 2016) of the adult sample file of the National Health Interview Survey (NHIS), which is a nationally representative sample of the adult US civilian population. We examined all US-born whites and Latinos (N=49,251) and only those individuals who reported using the internet (N=36,214).

Primary Outcomes

Respondents were asked if in the last 12 months they had used the internet or used email. In addition, they were asked if in the last year they had engaged in online HISB and used a computer to (1) “[l]ook up health information on the Internet,” [30] or (2) “[u]se online chat groups to learn about health topics” [30]. They were also asked if they had used patient portals by using...
a computer to (3) “[f]ill a prescription,” [30] (4) “[s]chedule an appointment with a health care provider,” [30] or (5) “[c]ommunicate with a health care provider by email” [30]. Each of these binary items was separately used as a primary outcome in our analyses. If respondents reported using the internet, email, engaging in online HISB or online patient portals in the last 12 months, they were classified as having used the internet in the last 12 months.

Latino Subgroup Affiliation by Nativity

There are differences between US- and foreign-born Hispanics with regard to the median age and use of Spanish or English within the population [9,24,31,32]. There are differences between Hispanic subgroups and region, which may play a role in health care access [25-28]. Furthermore, different countries of origin may be associated with cultural differences that impact health access. In addition, studies have shown significant behavioral and health differences among various Hispanic ethnic groups, including around internet use [29,31-33]. Although combining 2 years of the NHIS did not yield a large enough sample to disaggregate all Latino ethnic subgroups in our model, we were able to obtain a large enough sample to divide Hispanics into the following subgroups: Mexican and Mexican-Americans (Mexicans), Puerto Ricans, Central and South American, and other Latino (Cuban, Dominican, Other Latin American affiliation). Although some subgroups we used contain large regions or disparate groups, we combined these groups based on Centers for Disease Control and Prevention’s classifications and because of sample size issues. Individuals who identified as other Spanish or multiple Hispanic were excluded as we could not specifically identify their ethnic or regional origin. We further divided each of the 4 Latino subgroups into US- and foreign-born individuals. Our comparison group for all Latino categories was US-born NH whites, as it is possible that foreign-born NH whites have different health outcomes and media use patterns than US-born individuals.

Other Individual-Level Variables

We controlled for age (18-30 years, 31-54 years, and 55 years and above), gender (male, female), education (below a high school education, completed high school or general education development, some college, and completed a bachelor’s or higher), poverty level (0%-99% of the federal poverty level [FPL], 100%-199% of the FPL, and 200% or greater of the FPL), marital status (married or partnered, unpartnered), and whether or not the respondent was insured. We also controlled for the individuals’ occupational group, classifying individuals who were employed by their 4-category occupational group status (white collar, blue collar, farm and forestry, and service) and those who were not in the labor force (individuals who reported that they were looking for work, or not working at a job or business, and not looking for work). We could not use this 5-category occupational and employment designations in our posthoc statistical analyses as 138 of the 170 Mexican-descent individuals in the farm, or fishing or forestry category were foreign-born, which means there was little variation in this category among Mexican-identified individuals, so we combined this category with the blue-collar category in the posthoc analyses. In addition, we controlled for region of the United States (North, Midwest, South, and West) and whether or not the respondent reported using the internet at least once a day. To minimize collinearity, we did not control for English proficiency, as we found it significantly negatively correlated with being US-born among our sample of US-born whites and Latinos (correlation=-0.66).

Statistical Analysis

We ran multivariable binary logistic regressions to test the relationship between ethnicity and nativity and internet use. We then used a binary logistic regression to test the relationship between ethnicity and nativity and our 2 HISB and 3 patient portal outcomes among internet users. The sample was weighted according to survey directions. Due to the small number of individuals among some of the Latino ethnic and nativity groups, we do not report groups where too few individuals use the technology in question to draw a statistical conclusion.

Results

Demographics

The majority (38,256/49,259, 82.6%; 95% CI 82.1-83.2) of respondents reported using the internet (Table 1), and of 65.05% (25,209/38,256; 95% CI 64.3-65.8) respondents reported looking up health information on the internet; however, less than 13% of respondents reported using a computer to engage in any of the surveyed Web-based patient portal channels (Table 2). Among internet users, Mexican-identified individuals (Mexicans) were the largest US- and foreign-born subgroups (2337/38,256, 6.24%; 95% CI 5.8-6.8 and 1358/38,256, 4.1%; 95% CI 3.8-4.4, respectively). The next largest US-born subgroup was Puerto Ricans (414/38,256, 1.2%; 95% CI 0.97-1.24). There were more foreign-born Central and South Americans (739/38,256) and other Latinos (307/38,256) than US-born individuals within these subgroupings (246/38,256 and 139/38,256, respectively).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Statistics, n (%)</th>
<th>95% CI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dependent variables</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use the internet</td>
<td>38,256 (82.61)</td>
<td>82.05-83.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Independent variables</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ethnicity by nativity NH(^a) whites and Latino subgroup affiliation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born NH White</td>
<td>40,732 (80.36)</td>
<td>79.34-81.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born Mexican</td>
<td>2585 (6.06)</td>
<td>5.56-6.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born Mexican</td>
<td>2718 (6.28)</td>
<td>5.8-6.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born Puerto Rican</td>
<td>489 (1.09)</td>
<td>0.97-1.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born Puerto Rican</td>
<td>476 (0.99)</td>
<td>0.86-1.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born Central or South American</td>
<td>268 (0.71)</td>
<td>0.59-0.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born Central or South American</td>
<td>1195 (2.86)</td>
<td>2.59-3.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born other Latino</td>
<td>157 (0.42)</td>
<td>0.33-0.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born other Latino</td>
<td>631 (1.22)</td>
<td>1.04-1.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Age, years</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-30</td>
<td>8837 (22.21)</td>
<td>21.58-22.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31-54</td>
<td>18,386 (40.29)</td>
<td>39.65-40.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;55</td>
<td>22,036 (37.5)</td>
<td>36.81-38.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sex</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>26,633 (51.18)</td>
<td>50.57-51.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>22,626 (48.82)</td>
<td>48.21-49.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below high school</td>
<td>6152 (12.37)</td>
<td>11.87-12.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High school or general education development</td>
<td>12,258 (24.92)</td>
<td>24.33-25.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some college</td>
<td>15,633 (31.53)</td>
<td>30.91-32.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s or above (reference)</td>
<td>15,072 (31.18)</td>
<td>30.41-31.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Income to federal poverty level (FPL) ratio</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor (income to FPL ratio 0-0.99)</td>
<td>6266 (10.66)</td>
<td>10.22-11.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near poor (income to FPL ratio 1-1.99)</td>
<td>8843 (17.32)</td>
<td>16.8-17.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above poor (income to FPL ratio &gt;2)</td>
<td>31,788 (72.02)</td>
<td>71.31-72.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Married or partnered</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married or partnered</td>
<td>26,135 (63.48)</td>
<td>62.83-64.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single or widowed</td>
<td>23,040 (36.52)</td>
<td>35.87-37.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational group</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White collar</td>
<td>28,234 (58.12)</td>
<td>57.39-58.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service</td>
<td>7615 (15.37)</td>
<td>14.89-15.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm and forestry</td>
<td>475 (0.86)</td>
<td>0.73-1.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue Collar</td>
<td>10,168 (21.03)</td>
<td>20.46-21.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not in labor force</td>
<td>2138 (4.63)</td>
<td>4.32-4.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health insurance</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Covered</td>
<td>44,471 (90.16)</td>
<td>89.71-90.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not covered</td>
<td>4613 (9.84)</td>
<td>9.4-10.29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The percentage of internet users who use each technology varies by ethnicity and nativity (Tables 3-5). A total of 85.6% (32,735/40,732; 95% CI 85.1-86.1) of US-born NH whites report using the internet, whereas 53.76% (1358/2037; 95% CI 51.1-56.4) of US-born Mexicans reported using the internet. Foreign-born Mexicans (633/2037) and foreign-born Central and South Americans (370/739) and foreign-born other Latinos (145/307) had less than 50% of the population report looking up health information online.

We found that US-born Mexicans (OR 0.81, 95% CI 0.66-0.99), foreign-born Mexicans (OR 0.35, 95% CI 0.29-0.42), foreign-born Puerto Ricans (OR 0.62, 95% CI 0.44-0.87), foreign-born Central and South Americans (OR 0.42, 95% CI 0.33-0.53), and foreign-born other Latinos (OR 0.34, 95% CI 0.24-0.49) had lower odds of using the internet than US-born NH whites (Table 6).

Online Health Information–Seeking Behavior

The relationship between subgroup affiliation and online HISB varied by type of technology. US-born Mexicans (OR 0.77, 95% CI 0.66-0.90), foreign-born Mexicans (OR 0.51, 95% CI 0.43-0.61), foreign-born Central and South Americans (OR 0.53, 95% CI 0.43-0.64), and foreign-born other Latinos (OR 0.56, 95% CI 0.40-0.79) had lower odds of looking up health information online than US-born NH whites (Table 6). Foreign-born Central and South Americans (OR 1.71, 95% CI 1.11-2.62) had higher odds of using a chat group to discuss health information than US-born NH whites, whereas there was no significant difference between all other groups and NH whites regarding the use of chat groups to discuss health information.

Patient Portal Use

Controlling for age, sex, education, income to FPL, and region, foreign-born Central and South Americans (OR 0.61, 95% CI 0.41-0.92) had lower odds of filling a prescription using a computer than US-born NH whites (Table 7). There was no significant difference using a computer to schedule medical appointments between US-born NH whites and the various Latino ethnic and nativity groups. Foreign-born Mexicans (OR 0.51, 95% CI 0.36-0.72) and foreign-born Central and South Americans (OR 0.51, 95% CI 0.36-0.72) have lower odds of emailing a health care provider than US-born NH whites.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Statistics, n (%)</th>
<th>95% CI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dependent variables</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use the internet</td>
<td>25,209 (65.05)</td>
<td>64.3-65.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Look up health information on the internet</td>
<td>1634 (4.32)</td>
<td>4.06-4.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use online chat groups to learn about health topics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Web-based health information technology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used a computer to fill a prescription</td>
<td>4564 (11.91)</td>
<td>11.43-12.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used a computer to schedule an appointment with a health care provider</td>
<td>4834 (13.43)</td>
<td>12.87-14.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used a computer to communicate with a health care provider by email</td>
<td>5653 (15.2)</td>
<td>14.6-15.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Independent variables</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnicity by nativity NH white and Latino subgroup affiliation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born NH white</td>
<td>32,735 (83.28)</td>
<td>82.41-84.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born Mexican</td>
<td>2337 (6.24)</td>
<td>5.75-6.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born Mexican</td>
<td>1358 (4.08)</td>
<td>3.76-4.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born Puerto Rican</td>
<td>414 (1.18)</td>
<td>1.03-1.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born Puerto Rican</td>
<td>276 (0.78)</td>
<td>0.66-0.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born Central and South American</td>
<td>246 (0.82)</td>
<td>0.68-0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born Central and South American</td>
<td>739 (2.33)</td>
<td>2.07-2.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born other Latino</td>
<td>139 (0.46)</td>
<td>0.37-0.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born other Latino</td>
<td>307 (0.8)</td>
<td>0.67-0.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age, years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-30</td>
<td>8191 (25.37)</td>
<td>24.64-26.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31-54</td>
<td>15,772 (42.97)</td>
<td>42.26-43.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;55</td>
<td>14,293 (31.66)</td>
<td>30.94-32.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>20,790 (51.51)</td>
<td>50.83-52.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>17,466 (48.49)</td>
<td>47.81-49.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below high-school</td>
<td>2488 (7.09)</td>
<td>6.71-70.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-school or general education development</td>
<td>8253 (22.20)</td>
<td>21.59-22.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some college</td>
<td>13,348 (34.26)</td>
<td>33.54-34.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s or above (reference)</td>
<td>14,106 (36.45)</td>
<td>35.58-37.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income to federal poverty level (FPL) ratio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor (income to FPL ratio 0-0.99)</td>
<td>3899 (8.41)</td>
<td>7.99-8.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near poor (income to FPL ratio 1-1.99)</td>
<td>5630 (14.34)</td>
<td>13.81-14.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above poor (income to FPL ratio &gt;2)</td>
<td>27,237 (77.25)</td>
<td>76.55-77.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married or partnered</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married or partnered</td>
<td>21,536 (65.36)</td>
<td>64.63-66.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single or widowed</td>
<td>16,664 (48.49)</td>
<td>33.91-35.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White collar</td>
<td>24,659 (64.45)</td>
<td>63.71-65.18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3. Percent of individuals in each ethnic-native group who use the internet and look up health information online (National Health Interview Survey, 2015-16).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethnicity by nativity</th>
<th>Population: use the internet</th>
<th>Population: look up health information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>n (%)</td>
<td>95% CI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born non-Hispanic whites</td>
<td>32,735 (85.6)</td>
<td>85.1-86.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born Mexican</td>
<td>2037 (85.0)</td>
<td>82.7-87.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born Mexican</td>
<td>1358 (53.8)</td>
<td>51.1-56.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born Puerto Rican</td>
<td>414 (88.9)</td>
<td>84.0-92.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born Puerto Rican</td>
<td>276 (65.2)</td>
<td>60.2-70.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born Central and South American</td>
<td>246 (95.9)</td>
<td>92.5-97.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born Central and South American</td>
<td>739 (67.3)</td>
<td>63.6-70.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born other Latino</td>
<td>139 (91.4)</td>
<td>83.7-95.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born other Latino</td>
<td>307 (55.4)</td>
<td>50.0-60.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a—: not applicable.
bNH: non-Hispanic.
Table 4. Percent of individuals in each ethnic-native group who are internet users and use a chat group or fill a prescription online (National Health Interview Survey, 2015-16).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethnicity by nativity</th>
<th>Population: use chat group</th>
<th></th>
<th>Population: fill prescription</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>n (%)</td>
<td>95% CI</td>
<td>n (%)</td>
<td>95% CI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born whites</td>
<td>1349 (4.2)</td>
<td>4.0-4.5</td>
<td>4170 (12.9)</td>
<td>12.3-13.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born Mexican</td>
<td>93 (4.1)</td>
<td>3.1-5.4</td>
<td>184 (9.2)</td>
<td>7.7-11.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born Mexican</td>
<td>73 (4.7)</td>
<td>3.6-6.2</td>
<td>62 (5.0)</td>
<td>3.7-6.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born Puerto Rican</td>
<td>21 (3.4)</td>
<td>2.0-5.8</td>
<td>37 (8.2)</td>
<td>5.0-13.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born Puerto Rican</td>
<td>15 (6.4)</td>
<td>3.2-12.5</td>
<td>19 (6.0)</td>
<td>3.5-9.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born Central and South American</td>
<td>12 (3.5)</td>
<td>1.7-6.9</td>
<td>30 (8.9)</td>
<td>5.5-14.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born Central and South American</td>
<td>52 (8.0)</td>
<td>5.6-11.3</td>
<td>46 (6.5)</td>
<td>4.5-9.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born other Latino</td>
<td>3 (2.1)</td>
<td>0.5-8.4</td>
<td>8 (4.3)</td>
<td>1.9-9.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born other Latino</td>
<td>16 (3.9)</td>
<td>2.0-7.5</td>
<td>7 (2.3)</td>
<td>1.0-5.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5. Percent of individuals in each ethnic-native group who use the internet and look up health information online (National Health Interview Survey 2015-16).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethnicity by nativity</th>
<th>Population: schedule medical appointment</th>
<th></th>
<th>Population: email providers</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>n (%)</td>
<td>95% CI</td>
<td>n (%)</td>
<td>95% CI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born whites</td>
<td>4278 (14.1)</td>
<td>13.5-14.7</td>
<td>5177 (16.5)</td>
<td>15.9-17.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born Mexican</td>
<td>247 (12.7)</td>
<td>10.8-14.8</td>
<td>209 (10.9)</td>
<td>9.1-13.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born Mexican</td>
<td>89 (6.8)</td>
<td>5.3-8.7</td>
<td>66 (4.8)</td>
<td>3.5-6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born Puerto Rican</td>
<td>47 (12.2)</td>
<td>8.4-17.2</td>
<td>46 (9.3)</td>
<td>6.3-13.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born Puerto Rican</td>
<td>25 (7.9)</td>
<td>5.0-12.3</td>
<td>17 (6.0)</td>
<td>3.6-9.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born Central and South American</td>
<td>47 (17.1)</td>
<td>11.7-24.3</td>
<td>40 (16.2)</td>
<td>10.5-24.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born Central and South American</td>
<td>71 (9.5)</td>
<td>7.2-12.4</td>
<td>71 (9.4)</td>
<td>7.0-12.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born other Latinos</td>
<td>13 (10.4)</td>
<td>5.8-17.7</td>
<td>11 (5.9)</td>
<td>3.0-11.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born other Latinos</td>
<td>17 (5.3)</td>
<td>3.1-8.9</td>
<td>16 (5.6)</td>
<td>2.9-10.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 6. Correlation between (1) Latino subgroup affiliation and internet use and (2) Latino subgroup affiliation and online health information seeking behavior among internet users, controlling for age, sex, education, income to federal poverty level, marital or partnered status, occupation, insurance status, daily internet use, and region using the National Health Interview Survey 2015-16.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Internet users (n=45,449), ORb (95% CI)</th>
<th>Dependent variable: use internet (n=34,467), OR (95% CI)</th>
<th>Dependent variable: use chat group (n=34,484), OR (95% CI)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>US-born white</td>
<td>1.00 (Reference)</td>
<td>1.00 (Reference)</td>
<td>1.00 (Reference)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born Mexican</td>
<td>0.81 (0.66-0.99)c</td>
<td>0.77 (0.66-0.9)d</td>
<td>1.02 (0.74-1.42)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born Puerto Rican</td>
<td>1.2 (0.78-1.84)</td>
<td>0.75 (0.56-1.01)</td>
<td>0.96 (0.54-1.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born Central and South American</td>
<td>1.44 (0.75-2.74)</td>
<td>1.16 (0.76-1.77)</td>
<td>0.92 (0.44-1.91)d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born other Latino</td>
<td>1 (0.41-2.47)</td>
<td>0.83 (0.49-1.4)</td>
<td>0.5 (0.11-2.18)d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born Mexican</td>
<td>0.35 (0.29-0.42)c</td>
<td>0.51 (0.43-0.61)c</td>
<td>1.28 (0.9-1.82)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born Puerto Rican</td>
<td>0.62 (0.44-0.87)c</td>
<td>0.82 (0.57-1.17)</td>
<td>1.27 (0.54-2.99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born Central and South American</td>
<td>0.42 (0.33-0.53)c</td>
<td>0.53 (0.43-0.64)c</td>
<td>1.71 (1.11-2.62)c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born other Latino</td>
<td>0.34 (0.24-0.49)c</td>
<td>0.56 (0.4-0.79)c</td>
<td>0.92 (0.43-1.97)d</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**a**Control variables not listed include age, sex, education, income to federal poverty level ratio, occupational group, insurance status, daily internet use, and region.

**b**OR: odds ratio.

**c**Indicates values are significant.

**d**Too few individuals use the technology in question to draw a statistical conclusion.

Table 7. Correlation between Latino subgroup affiliation and online patient portal use among internet users controlling for age, sex, education, income to federal poverty level, marital or partnered status, occupation, insurance status, daily internet use, and region using the National Health Interview Survey 2015-16. N=46,480.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Use of health information technology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dependent variable: fill prescription (n=34,483), ORb (95% CI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born non-Hispanic white</td>
<td>1.00 (Reference)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born Mexican</td>
<td>1.01 (0.81-1.26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born Puerto Rican</td>
<td>0.94 (0.53-1.68)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born Central and South American</td>
<td>1.15 (0.67-2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US-born other Latino</td>
<td>0.48 (0.2-1.15)c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born Mexican</td>
<td>0.72 (0.51-1.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born Puerto Rican</td>
<td>0.74 (0.41-1.34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born Central and South American</td>
<td>0.61 (0.41-0.92)d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-born other Latino</td>
<td>0.26 (0.1-0.68)c</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**a**Control variables not listed include age, sex, education, income to federal poverty level ratio, occupational group, insurance status, daily internet use, and region.

**b**OR: odds ratio.

**c**Too few individuals use the technology in question to draw a statistical conclusion.

**d**Indicates values are significant.
Posthoc Analysis

We chose to analyze Mexican-identified individuals because they are the largest Hispanic ethnic subgroup in the United States [34] and contain enough individuals to do a subgroup analysis of a single Latino subethnic group (N=5310). As age is thought to be a factor in the use of social media and other Web-based communication channels [35], we conducted 2 posthoc analyses of Mexican-identified individuals to see if age was significant in predicting internet use, online HISB, or the use of HIT. We also conducted a third posthoc analysis to see if nativity and insurance status were significant predictors of online HISB and patient portal use among Mexican-identified individuals who used the internet. The supplementary file for posthoc analyses is provided in Multimedia Appendix 1.

Examining Ages 18 to 30 Years

We first examined Mexican-identified individuals to see if individuals aged 18 to 30 years behaved differently than individuals aged 31 years or older (posthoc analysis tables available from author on request). We found that those aged 18 to 30 year had higher odds of using the internet (OR 3.46, 95% CI 2.61-4.59). Among individuals who used the internet, individuals aged 18 to 30 years had lower odds of looking up health information online (OR 0.75, 95% CI 0.58-0.96), filling prescriptions online (OR 0.45, 95% CI 0.27-0.75), and using a chat group to learn about health topics (OR 0.55, 95% CI 0.32-0.96) than individuals aged 31 or older. There was no significant difference between these 2 age groups with regard to emailing a health care provider (OR 0.64, 95% CI 0.4-1.02).

Examining Ages 55 Plus

We then examined Mexicans who used the internet to see if older individuals (aged 55 years or older) were significantly different than other age groups. Individuals who were 55 years or older had lower odds of using the internet (OR 0.13, 95% CI 0.1-0.17) and higher odds of filling prescriptions online (OR 1.91, 95% CI 1.17-3.14). There was no significant difference between individuals who were older than 55 years and individuals aged 18 to 54 years with respect to looking up health information online (OR 0.94, 95% CI 0.71-1.23), scheduling a medical appointment online (OR 1.25, 95% CI 0.77-2.01), emailing a health care provider (OR 1.66, 95% CI 0.97-2.85), or using a chat group to learn about health topics (OR 2.02, 95% CI 0.97-4.18).

Within-Group Nativity Differences

We then examined online HISB among Mexican-identified individuals who used the internet to understand differences in online HISB and patient portal use by nativity. We found that US-born individuals had higher odds (OR 52.9, 95% CI 1.2-1.93) of looking up health information online compared with foreign-born individuals. There was no significant difference between US- and foreign-born Mexicans regarding the use of chat groups to learn about a health topic. US-born Mexican-identified individuals had significantly higher odds of using a computer to fill a prescription (OR 1.58, 95% CI 1.02-2.44) or emailing a provider (OR 1.73, 95% CI 1.13-2.64) than foreign-born Mexican-identified individuals. There was no significant difference between US- and foreign-born Mexicans who used the internet with regard to scheduling a medical appointment online. When we examined the relationship between having insurance and HISB or patient portal use among all Mexican-identified individuals who used the internet, we found that individuals who were insured had higher odds of filling prescriptions online (OR 2.66, 95% CI 1.35-5.25), making medical appointments online (OR 2.08, 95% CI 1.25-3.47), or using email to contact their provider (OR 2.45, 95% CI 1.35-4.46).

Discussion

Principal Findings

Our findings show that although the use of Web-based patient portals is growing [1], there are significant disparities in online HISB and patient portal use in the United States between NH whites and various Latino subgroups after controlling for individual-level differences; however, these disparities vary by subgroup affiliation, nativity, and mode of access. Our findings also imply a gap in access between NH whites and the Mexican subpopulation as a whole, whereas foreign-born groups experience similar disparities across ethnic groups. Although recent reports have shown that internet access among foreign-born Latinos is increasing [17,33], our data show that the Mexican population and foreign-born Latinos in general should be a target for increased access.

Our findings regarding online HISB and patient portals are in line with previous literature showing low internet efficacy among Latinos as compared with whites [8,9,13,36] and showing that Latinos may be less likely to use patient portals [4,37]. However, we expand upon previous research by showing that mode of access, nativity, and subgroup affiliation matter. Not all internet channels are equally likely to reach subpopulations within the Latino population. The need to pay attention to nativity and subgroup or regional affiliation among Latinos is particularly important in light of other studies that show that the internet is becoming the most common source of health information for all ethnic groups [38]. In addition, although emerging research shows that Spanish speakers view Web-based health portals positively [39] and computer-assisted interventions are being deployed more frequently among US Latinos [40], our research implies that the deployment of such interventions online will have uneven penetration among Latinos, particularly foreign-born individuals and Mexican-identified persons. Our findings also support previous research showing that certain portions of the US Mexican-identified population, such as farmworkers, do not seek health information online [36].

Generally, except for US-born Central and South Americans, our respondents are not looking up health information at the same rate as NH whites, although this result is only statistically significant for some groups. The pattern of the direction of the findings for using chat groups is the same for all groups except US-born Puerto Ricans, US-born Central and South Americans, and US- and foreign-born other Latinos. It is only significant for foreign-born Central and South Americans such that they are more likely than NH whites. It may be that this group uses chat groups that allow them to maintain relationships with social networks at home, perhaps allowing people to have contact with...
others from a similar cultural background. Our data suggest a trend where foreign-born Latinos use patient portals less often than US-born NH whites; however, the difference is only significant for some groups. There are a number of different possible reasons for this. Latinos who are less comfortable with English trust mediated sources less [41]. Previous literature has shown that Latinos may rely on and prefer interpersonal channels [42,43], and I study suggested that although some Latinos view patient portals positively, they are less interested in accessing their own medical records online [44], whereas an analysis of focus groups found that Latinos preferred portals that were easy to use and accessible on a mobile phone [43]. Our findings suggest that medical care providers could encourage the use of portals by their patients from these subpopulations by providing handouts, short conversations during appointments, or other aids to encourage use. Alternative forms of patient portals, including portals that are in Spanish, culturally tailored, encourage more personal forms of patient-provider interactions and are easily accessible on mobile phones, which may be a more effective way to reach this target population.

**Mexican-Identified Subpopulation**

Our posthoc analysis of the Mexican-identified subpopulation shows that nativity also matters within Latinos groups, which is in line with other studies that use Spanish as a measure of acculturation [5,36] and with previous state-level studies showing differences between US- and foreign-born Latinos [9]. US-born individuals within the Mexican subethnicity were generally more likely to use HISB or patient portals than their foreign-born counterparts (although this was not true across the board), which is in line with other studies that show that more acculturated Mexican Americans are willing to use patient portals [44]. Among Mexican-identified persons, individuals who were insured had higher odds of using patient portals more within this group, which may indicate that access to health care is an important factor for patient portal use among Mexican Americans.

**Age Effects**

Previous studies have shown that individuals who are younger than 35 years are less likely to use patient portals [4], and our posthoc analysis found that younger Mexicans had lower odds of looking up health information online, filling prescriptions online, scheduling a medical appointment online, and using a chat group to learn about health topics, which may be because of the fact that younger individuals have less health problems than older individuals or that individuals with multiple chronic conditions are more likely to use patient portals than those without chronic conditions [45,46]. Although some studies have shown that older Latino adults were less likely to have activated patient portals as compared with NH whites [16], we found that among Mexican-identified individuals, people aged 55 years or older had higher odds of filling prescriptions online, which may be related to their health status. Future research should examine which Web-based apps, programs, and services are being used, especially by foreign-born Latinos and the Mexican-identified population. Such research will allow effective dissemination of health information to foreign-born individuals and potentially reach individuals who are not using other avenues to obtain health information.

**Limitations**

As this is a secondary data analysis of information, the primary limitation is the use of cross-sectional data, which means there is no causal analysis possible. The data are self-reported; therefore, recall bias and other factors may affect measurement. Furthermore, literacy significantly influences online behavior [47-49], and no measures of online literacy, including health or computer literacy, are assessed in the NHIS. For some groups, too few people reported engaging in HIT to report the findings as statistically significant; consequently, in 1 of our posthoc analyses, we combined US- and foreign-born individuals. Furthermore, as the questions on internet use, HISB, and HIT were asked to all respondents, it was possible that the respondents’ answers were inconsistent, where they could answer that they did not use the internet but report that they emailed their provider.

**Conclusions**

Our findings indicate that the significant gaps in online health-related behaviors between NH whites and Latinos vary by subgroup affiliation, nativity, and mode of access. Although foreign-born Latinos of all ethnic subgroups have lower rates of online HISB, US-born Mexicans also experience lower odds than US-born NH whites. This is important in terms of information dissemination because it suggests that many of the channels that are increasingly being used by NH whites are not effective for communicating with many Latino groups. In addition, our results highlight the need for additional training in internet and patient portal technologies as health information becomes increasingly available online for many of the groups in this study. Without additional training and given that there is such a variation in health behaviors and outcomes, care should be taken when deciding which online channels will be used to reach these populations.

**Conflicts of Interest**

None declared.

**Multimedia Appendix 1**

Supplementary file for posthoc analyses.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 123KB - jmir_v21i4e10389_app1.pdf]
References


11. Christopherson Gibbons M. Use of health information technology among racial and ethnic underserved communities. Perspect Health Inf Manag 2011;8:1 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 21307989]


Abbreviations

FPL: federal poverty level
HISB: health information–seeking behavior
HIT: health information technology
NH: non-Hispanic
NHIS: National Health Interview Survey
OR: odds ratio
Comparison of Smartphone Ownership, Social Media Use, and Willingness to Use Digital Interventions Between Generation Z and Millennials in the Treatment of Substance Use: Cross-Sectional Questionnaire Study

Brenda L Curtis1*, PhD; Robert D Ashford1,2*, MSW; Katherine I Magnuson3*, BA; Stacy R Ryan-Pettes3*, PhD

1Psychology-Addictions Treatment Research Center, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PA, United States
2Substance Use Disorders Institute, University of the Sciences, Pennsylvania, PA, United States
3Department of Psychology and Neuroscience, Baylor University, Waco, TX, United States
*all authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Stacy R Ryan-Pettes, PhD
Department of Psychology and Neuroscience
Baylor University
One Bear Place 97334
Waco, TX, 76798-7334
United States
Phone: 1 2547102544
Email: stacy_ryan@baylor.edu

Abstract

Background: Problematic substance use in adolescence and emerging adulthood is a significant public health concern in the United States due to high recurrence of use rates and unmet treatment needs coupled with increased use. Consequently, there is a need for both improved service utilization and availability of recovery supports. Given the ubiquitous use of the internet and social media via smartphones, a viable option is to design digital treatments and recovery support services to include internet and social media platforms.

Objective: Although digital treatments delivered through social media and the internet are a possibility, it is unclear how interventions using these tools should be tailored for groups with problematic substance use. There is limited research comparing consumer trends of use of social media platforms, use of platform features, and vulnerability of exposure to drug cues online. The goal of this study was to compare digital platforms used among adolescents (Generation Zs, age 13-17) and emerging adults (Millennials, age 18-35) attending outpatient substance use treatment and to examine receptiveness toward these platforms in order to support substance use treatment and recovery.

Methods: Generation Zs and Millennials enrolled in outpatient substance use treatment (n=164) completed a survey examining social media use, digital intervention acceptability, frequency of substance exposure, and substance use experiences. Generation Zs (n=53) completed the survey in July 2018. Millennials (n=111) completed the survey in May 2016.

Results: Generation Zs had an average age of 15.66 (SD 1.18) years and primarily identified as male (50.9%). Millennials had an average age of 27.66 (SD 5.12) years and also primarily identified as male (75.7%). Most participants owned a social media account (Millennials: 82.0%, Generation Zs: 94.3%) and used it daily (Millennials: 67.6%, Generation Zs: 79.2%); however, Generation Zs were more likely to use Instagram and Snapchat, whereas Millennials were more likely to use Facebook. Further, Generation Zs were more likely to use the features within social media platforms (eg, instant messaging: Millennials: 55.0%, Generation Zs: 79.2%; watching videos: Millennials: 56.8%, Generation Zs: 81.1%). Many participants observed drug cues on social media (Millennials: 67.5%, Generation Zs: 71.7%). However, fewer observed recovery information on social media (Millennials: 30.6%, Generation Zs: 34.0%). Participants felt that social media (Millennials: 55.0%, Generation Zs: 49.1%), a mobile phone app (Millennials: 36.9%, Generation Zs: 45.3%), texting (Millennials: 28.8%, Generation Zs: 45.3%), or a website (Millennials: 39.6%, Generation Zs: 32.1%) would be useful in delivering recovery support.

Conclusions: Given the high rates of exposure to drug cues on social media, disseminating recovery support within a social media platform may be the ideal just-in-time intervention needed to decrease the rates of recurrent drug use. However, our results...
suggest that cross-platform solutions capable of transcending generational preferences are necessary and one-size-fits-all digital interventions should be avoided.


**KEYWORDS**

social media, mHealth, substance use treatment, digital health, recovery; social networking sites; substance use disorder

**Introduction**

Substance use and substance use disorder (SUD) among adolescents and young adults is a major public health concern in the United States. The high rates of substance use coupled with significant unmet treatment needs and alarming rates of recurrence of use are concerning. Recent estimates suggest that 2.0 million adolescents aged 12-17 years and 8.3 million young adults aged 18-25 years used illicit substances in 2017. Among these users, 1.0 million of the adolescent users and 5.2 million of the young adult users were identified as needing SUD treatment. However, only 184,000 of the former and 641,000 of the latter received the required treatment [1]. Strikingly, among those who complete treatment, research suggests that 60%-70% will have a recurrence of use within 90 days after a treatment episode and 85%, within 1 year following treatment [2-4].

These rates of substance use, the unmet need for treatment, and the recurrence of use following treatment suggest that there is a critical need for effective ways to increase service utilization and to make recovery tools available to adolescents and young adults. One way to increase the use of treatment services for SUD among this population is to leverage technologies that are very engaging and already widely used. Given the widespread use of the internet via smartphones and the ubiquitous use of social media, a viable option is to design digital treatments and recovery supports to include internet and social media platforms.

According to new research by the Pew Institute, almost all adolescents and young adults in the United States have access to a smartphone (95% of those aged 13-17 years, 94% of those aged 18-29 years, and 89% of those aged 30-49 years) [5,6]; research suggests that these smartphone owners use the internet extensively. For example, 89% of adolescents aged 13-17 years report using the internet via a mobile device almost constantly or several times a day. Among adults, 89% access the internet daily and 31% access the internet constantly [7]. Noteworthy, daily social media use is associated with a higher prevalence of depression among adolescents and young adults using the internet. Recent results by the Pew Institute [5,8] found that over 92% of adolescents and 88% of adults in the United States use social media platforms. Teens frequently use social media platforms, with 70% using them more than once daily, 38% using them multiple times an hour, and 16% using them near constantly [9]. Among adolescents, the most frequently used social media platforms are YouTube (85%), Instagram (72%), and Snapchat (69%) [5]. In contrast, YouTube and Facebook are used most often among adults (those aged 18-29 years: 91% for YouTube and 81% for Facebook; those aged 30-39 years: 85% for YouTube and 78% for Facebook) [8]. Further, the majority of adult social media users visit these sites very often, with 74% reporting use of Facebook several times a day or at least once a day and 46% reporting use of YouTube several times a day or at least once a day [8].

Designing digital treatments to include the internet and social media platforms is not a novel idea. In fact, in populations of youth with diabetes and obesity, treatment modalities and recovery support through social media were shown to be feasible and effective [10-12]. More specifically, in a sample of 20 adolescents between the ages of 12 and 16 years with type 1 diabetes, those who used a mobile health app with a social networking component showed an improvement in blood glucose monitoring [10]. In addition, preliminary findings in a sample of 13 youth with obesity indicated that social media groups are an acceptable and effective adjunct to obesity treatment [11]. Social media as an intervention has also been used to target sexual health and tobacco cessation. For example, a clustered randomized control trial with 1578 young adults found Facebook an effective medium to disseminate health education [13]. In addition, Facebook was an effective intervention medium for smoking cessation in a sample of 79 young adults [14]. More specifically, this sample of young adults receiving a smoking cessation intervention via Facebook reduced its cigarette consumption by 50% [14].

Although this research demonstrates that the use of the internet and social media to deliver interventions is not new, there are two gaps in the relevant literature. One, our review failed to find reports of formative work that informed the selection of social media platforms and features based on consumer trends. The features included in digital interventions and the selected platforms are likely to vary by population and consumer trends. Popularity of digital platforms and usage trends appear to ebb and flow. For example, until recently, Facebook was the most visited social media site among youth and young adults [5]. Additionally, factors that are related to technology acceptance and social media use are influenced by age [15,16]. Two, there is a dearth of knowledge about the online behavior and preferences for digital treatment and recovery programs in populations enrolled in substance use treatment programs. Although findings of research on adults who use illicit substances are available [17], our review of the literature revealed a lack of knowledge about the use of digital platforms among adolescents attending outpatient substance use treatment. Substance use researchers have begun to explore the use of mobile phones to support recovery from SUDs among adolescents [18]. As researchers move beyond the use of the basic capabilities of mobile phones (eg, texting) and take advantage of more dynamic features of digital and social media platforms [19], it is important to first understand the online behavior and preferences for this type of treatment and recovery support among adolescents. Further, since the development of...
treatment programs for adolescents tend to trickle down from adult research, it is important to have knowledge of access to mobile phones and the use of digital and social media platforms among adolescents in substance use treatment as compared to other generations in substance use treatment. A better understanding of preferences and use of these platforms across generations of substance users may help with the efforts to tailor technology and digital media platform-based recovery programs. The technology-acceptance model for social media use [15] and evidence showing age as a moderator of mobile health service adoption [16] suggest evident differences in platform use and preferences for key features across generations because younger populations are better able to adapt to novel operating procedures, which increase the perceived ease of use.

Comparing Generation Z and Millennials may be particularly informative. Millennials were coming of age during the proliferation of technology into homes and during the first major introduction of social media into popular culture [20]. Thus, Millennials have adopted technology and social media more than the older generations [21]. On the other hand, Generation Zs were born into a social media culture, positively impacting key variables related to digital and social media acceptance, including perceived ease of use, subjective norm, trust, and reduced risk [15,16]. The purpose of this study is to fill these gaps in the literature by examining and comparing characteristics of various digital platforms used among adolescents (Generation Zs) and young adults (Millennials) attending outpatient substance use treatment and to examine the degree to which these generations are receptive to using these platforms to support substance use treatment and recovery.

Methods

Participants

Adolescents (Generation Zs) and young adults (Millennials) enrolled in outpatient substance use treatment programs in the Southwest and Northeast and regions of the United States, respectively, participated in this study. The requirements to participate in the survey were enrollment in an outpatient program at the time of the survey (all participants), age of 18-35 years (Millennials) or 13-17 years (Generation Zs), no intellectual or developmental disability (all participants), and willingness to provide informed consent or assent to participate. All study procedures were approved by the University of Pennsylvania Human Subjects Review Board and the UT Health San Antonio and Baylor University Institutional Review Boards.

Data for the current study comprise two collated datasets (Generation Zs and Millennials) using an identical survey instrument. The Millennial dataset (n=111) is a subset (those aged between 18 and 35 years only) of a larger sample (n=259) previously reported [17]. The Generation Z dataset has not been previously reported. Following recruitment and data collection, cleaned data were combined into a single data set for analysis.

Procedure

Recruitment of Generation Zs was completed in July 2018, while data from the Millennials were gathered in May 2016. All participants attending outpatient treatment for an SUD completed self-administered, in-person, paper-and-pencil surveys. All participants were invited to participate in this study before, after, or between scheduled group treatment sessions. Participation in this study was voluntary, and it was made clear to all participants that agreeing to be part of this study would not have an impact on their treatment or on any legal proceeding that may have required them to be in treatment. Participants provided individual consent to participate, and where applicable (due to age), participants’ parents or legal guardians also provided consent for their child to participate. The survey took 10-15 minutes to complete, and no identifiable information was recorded in order to protect participant privacy.

Measures

The survey used is identical to the survey described by Ashford et al [17] and included questions about technology ownership and use (eg, mobile phone, internet, and social media) and soliciting acceptability and willingness to participate in SUD interventions delivered via digital platforms (Multimedia Appendix 1).

Technology Ownership and Social Media Use

To facilitate comparison across studies in the substance use literature, technology ownership and use were measured using modified questions developed by McClure and colleagues [22] and widely used by the Pew Research Center, a leading authority on trends in mobile phone technology and internet and social media use. We measured social media account ownership and use via novel questions following a structure similar to that developed previously by McClure [22]. All ownership and use questions relied upon self-reported information from participants.

Acceptability and Willingness to Participate in a Digital Intervention

We measured participant willingness to use online platforms for interventions that promote positive recovery outcomes through responses to the following locally developed items: (1) “Do you think social media would be a good place to receive information to help you avoid relapse?” (binary; yes/no), (2) “Would you join an online support group to help you during your recovery?” (binary; yes/no), (3) “Would you join a Facebook support group to help you during your recovery?” (binary; yes/no), (4) “Would you sign up to receive text messages to help you during your recovery?” (binary; yes/no), and (5) “Would you use an app placed on your phone to help your recovery from alcohol or substance use?” (binary; yes/no).

We also asked participants to identify the platform they would most like to use in order to access a digital support program to aid during recovery (website, social media, texting, and digital app), and if they would allow their social media accounts to be monitored to help prevent relapse (binary; yes/no).

Frequency of Exposure to Drug Cues and Recovery Information

Participant exposure frequency to drug cues (eg, text, still imagery, or video content related to illicit or licit substances) and recovery cues (eg, text, still imagery, or video content related to recovery and wellness) on social media was measured
via responses to the following locally developed items: (1) “How often have you seen drug cues—things that made you want to use drugs on social media?” (Likert scale: 1 [always] to 5 [never]), (2) “How often have you seen recovery information on social media?” (Likert scale: 1 [always] to 5 [never]), and (3) “Have you posted information on social media about being in recovery?” (binary; yes/no).

Substance Use Preferences and Experiences

Participants’ preferences and experiences related to past substance use were collected through a combination of the Alcohol Use Disorder Identification Test - Alcohol Consumption Questions (AUDIT-C) [23], the Drug Abuse Screen Test (DAST-10) [24], and a single self-report question asking participants if a substance was their preferred substance of use (alcohol, opioids, cocaine, amphetamines, marijuana, or other). For this study, we did not use standardized scoring of the AUDIT-C or the DAST-10. Participants were recruited from SUD treatment settings and were presumably already provided an SUD diagnosis. As we were primarily interested in participant substance use preferences and experiences, rather than the diagnosis, we reported individual question responses for each generation and compared response rates for each.

Data Analysis

Data from Millennial participants are a subset of a larger sample reported previously (n=259) [17], although data from the AUDIT-C and DAST-10 were not previously reported. Generation Z responses were entered into a data-monitoring system using double entry. One research assistant entered the data while checking for mismatches and out-of-range values. A different research assistant then entered the same data again. The two entries were compared via a computer that identified mismatches. When mismatches were identified, the person who entered the data checked the original survey to determine the correct value.

All analyses were performed using SPSS V24.0 (IBM Corp, Armonk, NY). Descriptive statistics were calculated for the total sample as well as the Generation Z and Millennial subsamples. Pearson chi-square tests were used to compare technology ownership, use, potential use, and willingness over the two generational groups. No data were excluded from participants meeting the inclusion criteria of this study.

Results

Participants

Demographic information for all participants is shown in Table 1. Overall, participants (n=164) had a mean age of 23.78 (SD 7.06) years, primarily identified as male (67.7%), and were unemployed or current students (75.6%). Most participants self-reported cannabis as a primary substance of use (78.7%), followed by alcohol (34.1%), opioids (23.8%), cocaine (13.4%), and amphetamines (6.7%).

Generation Zs (aged 12-17 years; n=53) had a mean age of 15.66 (SD 1.18) years, primarily identified as male (50.9%), and were unemployed or current students (88.7%). Most Generation Zs self-reported cannabis as a primary substance of use (98.1%), followed by alcohol (32.1%), opioids (11.3%), cocaine (9.4%), and amphetamines (7.5%).

Millennials (aged 18-35 years; n=111) had a mean age of 27.66 (SD 5.12) years, primarily identified as male (75.7%), and were unemployed or current students (69.4%). Most Millennials self-reported cannabis as a primary substance of use (69.4%), followed by alcohol (35.1%), opioids (29.7%), cocaine (15.3%), and amphetamines (6.3%).

Technology Ownership and Use

The majority of both generations owned a mobile phone (Millennial [hereafter referred to as M]: 93.7%, Generation Z [hereafter referred to as Z]: 90.6%) that was identified as a smartphone (M: 71.2%, Z: 90.6%), used it regularly (M: 96.4%, Z: 98.1%), and had either a pay-as-you-go (M: 64.9%, Z: 28.3%) or yearly contract (M: 27.0%, Z: 52.8%). Chi-square testing (Table 2) showed that smartphone ownership and contract type were related to generation, with Generation Zs more likely to own a smartphone than Millennials and Millennials more likely to pay as-you-go contracts than Generation Zs. Most participants from both generations had changed their number at least once (M: 70.2%, Z: 75.4%), while a small percentage had changed their number four or more times (M: 11.7%, Z: 15.1%).

The majority of participants from both generations used the internet regularly (M: 86.5%, Z: 96.2%), with most accessing the internet via a mobile phone (M: 72.1%, Z: 50.9%). Chi-square tests found that the way in which the internet was accessed was related to generation, with Millennials more likely to use a mobile phone than Generation Zs, and Generation Zs more likely to use a computer at home or another method of access.

The majority of all participants also regularly used a computer (M: 56.8%, Z: 54.7%), email (M: 72.1%, Z: 54.7%), and text messaging (M: 93.7%, Z: 94.3%). The generation was found to be related to only the regular use of email, but the Millennials were more likely to use email than Generation Zs.

Social Media Ownership and Use

Most participants owned a social media account (M: 82.0%, Z: 94.3%) and used it daily (M: 67.6%, Z: 79.2%) or weekly (M: 15.3%, Z: 15.1%). Prominent social media platforms used included Facebook (M: 80.2%, Z: 66.0%), Instagram (M: 61.3%, Z: 83.0%), Twitter (M: 27.0%, Z: 26.4%), Google+ (M: 29.7%, Z: 22.6%), and Snapchat (M: 27.0%, Z: 79.2%). Chi-square tests found that use of Facebook, Instagram, and Snapchat was related to participant generation, with Millennials more likely to use Facebook and Generation Zs more likely to use Instagram and Snapchat.
Table 1. Participant demographic characteristics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Combined sample (N=164), n (%)</th>
<th>Millennial sample (n=111), n (%)</th>
<th>Generation Z sample (n=53), n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age (years), mean (SD)</td>
<td>23.78 (7.06)</td>
<td>27.66 (5.12)</td>
<td>15.66 (1.18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>53 (32.3)</td>
<td>27 (24.3)</td>
<td>26 (49.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>111 (67.7)</td>
<td>84 (75.7)</td>
<td>27 (50.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Race</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>82 (50.0)</td>
<td>70 (63.1)</td>
<td>12 (22.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonblack</td>
<td>82 (50.0)</td>
<td>41 (36.9)</td>
<td>41 (77.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnicity (Latino)</td>
<td>65 (39.6)</td>
<td>24 (21.6)</td>
<td>41 (77.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did not complete high school</td>
<td>87 (53.0)</td>
<td>34 (30.6)</td>
<td>53 (100.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High school graduate or GEDa</td>
<td>64 (39.0)</td>
<td>64 (57.7)</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year degree or more</td>
<td>13 (8.0)</td>
<td>13 (11.7)</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment status</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employed</td>
<td>40 (24.4)</td>
<td>34 (30.6)</td>
<td>6 (11.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unemployed/studying</td>
<td>124 (75.6)</td>
<td>77 (69.4)</td>
<td>47 (88.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary substance of use</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol</td>
<td>56 (34.1)</td>
<td>39 (35.1)</td>
<td>17 (32.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opiates</td>
<td>39 (23.8)</td>
<td>33 (29.7)</td>
<td>6 (11.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocaine</td>
<td>22 (13.4)</td>
<td>17 (15.3)</td>
<td>5 (9.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphetamine</td>
<td>11 (6.7)</td>
<td>7 (6.3)</td>
<td>4 (7.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cannabis</td>
<td>129 (78.7)</td>
<td>77 (69.4)</td>
<td>52 (98.1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aGED: general educational development.

Social media was used in a variety of ways by all participants who reported using social media (Table 2). Common activities that social media was used for included instant messaging (M: 55.0%, Z: 79.2%), seeing updates about others (M: 53.2%, Z: 69.8%), watching videos from others (M: 56.8%, Z: 81.1%), reading the news and other information (M: 45.0%, Z: 62.3%), staying in touch with friends and family (M: 64.0%, Z: 86.8%), and finding entertaining content (M: 51.4%, Z: 98.1%). Each of the activities mentioned above was found to be related to the generation, with Generation Zs more likely to use social media to instant message, see updates about others, watch videos from others, find news and information, stay in touch with friends and family, and find entertaining content.

Drug Cues and Recovery Support on Digital Platforms

Most participants had seen drug cues on social media (M: 67.5%, Z: 71.7%), with 22.5% of Millennials seeing drug cues either always or very often and 34.0% of Generation Zs seeing them at the same frequency. Conversely, a higher percentage of both generations had never seen recovery information on social media (M: 30.6%, Z: 34.0%), with 16.2% of Millennials and 26.4% of Generation Zs seeing recovery information either always or very often. Less than one-third of both generations reported having previously posted recovery information on their social media (M: 26.1%, Z: 26.4%). Chi-square tests found that the generation was related to seeing recovery information on social media platforms, with Generation Zs more likely to report seeing recovery information always or very often and Millennials more likely to report seeing recovery information sometimes or rarely.

Although a majority of Millennials believe current social media platforms could be used to prevent recurrence of use (50.5%), a little more than one-third of Generation Zs felt the same way (37.7%), but this value was not statistically significant. When asked what type of platform should be used to deliver recovery support, participants felt that social media (M: 55.0%, Z: 49.1%), a mobile phone app (M: 36.9%, Z: 45.3%), text messages (M: 28.8%, Z: 45.3%), or a website (M: 39.6%, Z: 32.1%) would be useful. Participants’ beliefs in the usefulness of texting as a platform were found to be related to generation, with Generation Zs more likely to believe a texting platform would be useful. Less than half the participants from either generation reported a willingness to consent to social media monitoring to support their recovery (M: 36.9%, Z: 24.5%).
| Ownership and usage characteristics | Millennial sample (n=111), n (%) | Generation Z sample (n=53), n (%) | Chi-square test  
\(X^2\) (df) | P value |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mobile phone ownership</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>104 (93.7)</td>
<td>48 (90.6)</td>
<td>0.5 (1)</td>
<td>.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>7 (6.3)</td>
<td>5 (9.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Smartphone ownership</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>79 (71.2)</td>
<td>48 (90.6)</td>
<td>9.5 (1)</td>
<td>.002a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>32 (28.8)</td>
<td>5 (9.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mobile phone regular use</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>107 (96.4)</td>
<td>52 (98.1)</td>
<td>0.4 (1)</td>
<td>.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>4 (3.6)</td>
<td>1 (1.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mobile phone contract type</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pay as you go</td>
<td>72 (64.9)</td>
<td>15 (28.3)</td>
<td>19.4 (2)</td>
<td>&lt;.001b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yearly contract</td>
<td>30 (27.0)</td>
<td>28 (52.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Changed phone number</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td>31 (27.9)</td>
<td>13 (24.5)</td>
<td>2.1 (4)</td>
<td>.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One time</td>
<td>33 (27.9)</td>
<td>19 (35.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two times</td>
<td>16 (14.4)</td>
<td>8 (15.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three times</td>
<td>18 (16.2)</td>
<td>5 (9.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four or more times</td>
<td>13 (11.7)</td>
<td>8 (15.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Internet access</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Via mobile phone</td>
<td>80 (72.1)</td>
<td>27 (50.9)</td>
<td>13.4 (3)</td>
<td>.01a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Via computer at home</td>
<td>12 (10.8)</td>
<td>18 (34.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Via other method</td>
<td>4 (3.6)</td>
<td>6 (11.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Internet regular use</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>96 (86.5)</td>
<td>51 (96.2)</td>
<td>3.7 (1)</td>
<td>.056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>15 (13.5)</td>
<td>2 (3.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer regular use</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>63 (56.8)</td>
<td>29 (54.7)</td>
<td>0.1 (1)</td>
<td>.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>48 (43.2)</td>
<td>24 (45.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Email regular use</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>80 (72.1)</td>
<td>29 (54.7)</td>
<td>4.8 (1)</td>
<td>.03a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>31 (27.9)</td>
<td>24 (45.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Text message regular use</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>104 (93.7)</td>
<td>50 (94.3)</td>
<td>0.0 (1)</td>
<td>.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>7 (6.3)</td>
<td>3 (5.7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social media account ownership</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>91 (82.0)</td>
<td>50 (94.3)</td>
<td>4.5 (1)</td>
<td>.03a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>20 (18.0)</td>
<td>3 (5.7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social media use frequency</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily</td>
<td>75 (67.6)</td>
<td>42 (79.2)</td>
<td>4.3 (3)</td>
<td>.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weekly</td>
<td>17 (15.3)</td>
<td>8 (15.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Ownership and usage characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ownership and usage characteristics</th>
<th>Millennial sample (n=111), n (%)</th>
<th>Generation Z sample (n=53), n (%)</th>
<th>Chi-square test</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monthly</td>
<td>1 (0.9)</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not use regularly</td>
<td>18 (16.2)</td>
<td>3 (5.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Social media used for...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social media used for...</th>
<th>Millennial sample (n=111), n (%)</th>
<th>Generation Z sample (n=53), n (%)</th>
<th>Chi-square test (df)</th>
<th>P value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Share photos or videos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.0 (1)</td>
<td>.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>77 (69.4)</td>
<td>37 (69.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>34 (30.6)</td>
<td>16 (30.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instant message</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.1 (1)</td>
<td>.003a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>61 (55.0)</td>
<td>42 (79.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>50 (45.0)</td>
<td>11 (20.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share updates about self</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.3 (1)</td>
<td>.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>56 (50.5)</td>
<td>20 (37.7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>55 (49.5)</td>
<td>33 (62.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meet new people</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.1 (1)</td>
<td>.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>51 (45.9)</td>
<td>18 (34.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>60 (54.1)</td>
<td>35 (66.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See updates about others</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.1 (1)</td>
<td>.04a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>59 (53.2)</td>
<td>37 (69.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>52 (46.8)</td>
<td>16 (30.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watch videos others post</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.3 (1)</td>
<td>.002a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>63 (56.8)</td>
<td>43 (81.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>48 (43.2)</td>
<td>10 (18.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>News and information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.3 (1)</td>
<td>.04a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>50 (45.0)</td>
<td>33 (62.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>61 (55.0)</td>
<td>20 (37.7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay in touch with friends and family</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.1 (1)</td>
<td>.002a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>71 (64.0)</td>
<td>46 (86.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>40 (36.0)</td>
<td>7 (13.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find funny or entertaining content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>35.2 (1)</td>
<td>&lt;.001b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>57 (51.4)</td>
<td>52 (98.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>54 (48.6)</td>
<td>1 (1.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Social media platforms used

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social media platforms used</th>
<th>Millennial sample (n=111), n (%)</th>
<th>Generation Z sample (n=53), n (%)</th>
<th>Chi-square test (df)</th>
<th>P value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facebook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.9 (1)</td>
<td>.049a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>89 (80.2)</td>
<td>35 (66.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>22 (19.8)</td>
<td>18 (34.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twitter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.0 (1)</td>
<td>.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>30 (27.0)</td>
<td>14 (26.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>81 (73.0)</td>
<td>39 (73.6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Google+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.9 (1)</td>
<td>.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>33 (29.7)</td>
<td>12 (22.6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>78 (70.3)</td>
<td>41 (77.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Ownership and usage characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ownership and usage characteristics</th>
<th>Millennial sample (n=111), n (%)</th>
<th>Generation Z sample (n=53), n (%)</th>
<th>Chi-square test</th>
<th>P value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Instagram</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>68 (61.3)</td>
<td>44 (83.0)</td>
<td>7.5 (1)</td>
<td>.005a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>43 (38.7)</td>
<td>9 (17.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tumblr</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.4 (1)</td>
<td>.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>7 (6.3)</td>
<td>2 (3.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>104 (93.7)</td>
<td>51 (96.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pinterest</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1 (1)</td>
<td>.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>8 (7.2)</td>
<td>3 (5.7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>103 (92.8)</td>
<td>50 (94.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Snapchat</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>39.7 (1)</td>
<td>&lt;.001b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>30 (27.0)</td>
<td>42 (79.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>81 (73.0)</td>
<td>11 (20.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LinkedIn</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0 (1)</td>
<td>.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>6 (5.4)</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>105 (94.6)</td>
<td>53 (100.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Myspace</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.0 (1)</td>
<td>.045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>8 (7.2)</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>103 (92.8)</td>
<td>53 (100.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Seen drug cues on social media</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.5 (2)</td>
<td>.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Always/very often</td>
<td>25 (22.5)</td>
<td>18 (34.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sometimes/rarely</td>
<td>50 (45.0)</td>
<td>20 (37.7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td>26 (23.4)</td>
<td>11 (20.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Seen recovery information on social media</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5 (2)</td>
<td>.002a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Always/very often</td>
<td>18 (16.2)</td>
<td>14 (26.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sometimes/rarely</td>
<td>49 (44.1)</td>
<td>13 (24.5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td>34 (30.6)</td>
<td>18 (34.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Post recovery information</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.0 (1)</td>
<td>.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>29 (26.1)</td>
<td>14 (26.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>82 (73.9)</td>
<td>39 (73.6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social media should be used to prevent relapse</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.3 (1)</td>
<td>.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>56 (50.5)</td>
<td>20 (37.7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>55 (49.5)</td>
<td>33 (62.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type of platform to deliver relapse-prevention support</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.9 (1)</td>
<td>.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Website</td>
<td>44 (39.6)</td>
<td>17 (32.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>67 (60.4)</td>
<td>36 (67.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social media</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5 (1)</td>
<td>.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>61 (55.0)</td>
<td>26 (49.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>50 (45.0)</td>
<td>27 (50.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Texting</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.3 (1)</td>
<td>.04a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>32 (28.8)</td>
<td>24 (45.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ownership and usage characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ownership and usage characteristics</th>
<th>Millennial sample (n=111), n (%)</th>
<th>Generation Z sample (n=53), n (%)</th>
<th>Chi-square test</th>
<th>P value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>79 (71.2)</td>
<td>29 (54.7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile phone app</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>41 (36.9)</td>
<td>24 (45.3)</td>
<td>1.04 (1)</td>
<td>.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>70 (63.1)</td>
<td>29 (54.7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consent to social media monitoring to support recovery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.5 (1)</td>
<td>.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>41 (36.9)</td>
<td>13 (24.5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>70 (63.1)</td>
<td>40 (75.5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Significant at P=.05.

**Significant at P<.001.

Substance Use Preferences and Experiences

Most participants reported alcohol intake frequency of monthly or less (M: 67.5%, Z: 81.1%) as well as never having heavy drinking episodes (M: 52.3%, Z: 60.4%). Most participants from either generation had engaged in illicit substance use at some point in their life (M: 55.9%, Z: 64.2%), with less than half reporting polysubstance use (M: 31.5%, Z: 47.2%).

Most participants felt they could stop using substances at any time they wanted (M: 53.2%, Z: 77.4%), and this was related to generation, with Generation Zs being more likely than Millennials to believe they could stop using at any time.

Participants reported a variety of experiences related to their substance use (Table 3). More prevalent experiences for both generations included their family complaining about their substance use (M: 55.9%, Z: 81.1%), guilty feelings (M: 48.6%, Z: 45.3%), engagement in illegal activities (M: 48.6%, Z: 32.1%), or experiencing withdrawal symptoms (M: 41.4%, Z: 32.1%). Family complaining about substance use and engagement in illegal activities were related to generation, with Generation Zs more likely to have experienced complaining family members and Millennials more likely to have engaged in illegal activities.
### Table 3. Alcohol and other substance use trends and experiences.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trends and experiences</th>
<th>Millennial sample (n=111), n (%)</th>
<th>Generation Z (n=53), n (%)</th>
<th>Chi-square test</th>
<th>( P ) value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alcohol intake frequency</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td>38 (34.2)</td>
<td>22 (41.5)</td>
<td>8.3 (4)</td>
<td>.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monthly or less</td>
<td>37 (33.3)</td>
<td>21 (39.6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-4 times a month</td>
<td>21 (18.9)</td>
<td>9 (17.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-3 times a week</td>
<td>10 (9.0)</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 or more times a week</td>
<td>5 (4.5)</td>
<td>1 (1.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Heavy drinking frequency</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.9 (4)</td>
<td>.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td>58 (52.3)</td>
<td>32 (60.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than monthly</td>
<td>35 (31.5)</td>
<td>16 (30.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monthly</td>
<td>11 (9.9)</td>
<td>3 (5.7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weekly</td>
<td>5 (4.5)</td>
<td>1 (1.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily or almost daily</td>
<td>2 (1.8)</td>
<td>1 (1.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Illicit substance use</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 (1)</td>
<td>.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>62 (55.9)</td>
<td>34 (64.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>49 (44.1)</td>
<td>19 (35.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Polysubstance use</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.8 (1)</td>
<td>.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>35 (31.5)</td>
<td>25 (47.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>76 (68.5)</td>
<td>28 (52.8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Can stop using substances at any time</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.9 (1)</td>
<td>.007^a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>59 (53.2)</td>
<td>41 (77.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>46 (41.4)</td>
<td>12 (22.6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Experiences related to substance use</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackouts/flashbacks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.9 (1)</td>
<td>.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>33 (29.7)</td>
<td>12 (22.6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>78 (70.3)</td>
<td>41 (77.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guilty feeling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.8 (1)</td>
<td>.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>54 (48.6)</td>
<td>24 (45.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>54 (48.6)</td>
<td>29 (54.7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family complaints</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10.0 (1)</td>
<td>.002^a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>62 (55.9)</td>
<td>43 (81.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>49 (44.1)</td>
<td>10 (18.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neglected family members</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.3 (1)</td>
<td>.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>44 (39.6)</td>
<td>26 (49.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>67 (60.4)</td>
<td>27 (50.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engagement in illegal activity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.0 (1)</td>
<td>.045^a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>54 (48.6)</td>
<td>17 (32.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>57 (51.4)</td>
<td>36 (67.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal symptoms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.3 (1)</td>
<td>.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>46 (41.4)</td>
<td>17 (32.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>65 (58.6)</td>
<td>36 (67.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
These findings provide an examination of digital platform use and willingness to receive treatment and recovery information via social media among a sample of Generation Zs attending outpatient treatment for an SUD compared to Millennials attending outpatient substance use treatment. Further, these data provide an examination of exposure to drug cues juxtaposing recovery information online and on social media. The results of this study demonstrate an important first step in examining user trends, experiences, and preferences to develop digital interventions that are tailored to demographic trends in use of digital mediums and preferred digital features among a substance-using population. Results of this study in conjunction with the follow-up formative work examining responses to key survey items have the potential to offer prescriptive programming for developers of digital recovery tools.

**Principal Results**

Unsurprisingly, most Generation Zs and Millennials owned a smartphone, which is consistent with the national rates [5]. Compared to Millennials, Generation Zs were more likely to own a smartphone that was part of a “contract” plan. One explanation for this difference is that individuals under the age of 18 years are more likely to have a mobile phone that is covered as part of a single-family contract [25]. Additionally, results showed that Generation Zs were more likely to have dedicated internet access and Millennials mainly relied on their mobile phone to access the internet. An explanation for this difference is that it is more likely that individuals under the age of 18 years are attending schools that have computers with internet access and are more likely to be living at home with a parent or guardian who is able to provide access to multiple forms of technology [26]. Further, results showed that Millennials were more likely to use email than Generation Zs. One explanation for this difference is that email communication was the primary method for rapid communication as Millennials were coming of age [27], whereas texting and social media features were the primary method for rapid communication among Generation Zs [28].

Social media use dominates both age groups, with most respondents having a social media account that was used daily. However, the preferred social media platform differed between Generation Zs and Millennials, with Generation Zs being more likely to use Instagram and Snapchat and Millennials being more likely to use Facebook. These findings are consistent with current national trends [5] and extend previous findings by demonstrating that generational differences in preferred social media platforms can be generalized to adolescents and young adults in treatment for an SUD. Interestingly, while both generations used social media at high rates, Generation Zs used certain features of social media platforms more than Millennials (eg, instant messaging, seeing updates about others, watching videos from others, finding news and information, and finding entertaining content). This finding suggests that Generation Zs may be more likely to use such features if they were included in a digital intervention.

**Implications for Designing Digital Interventions**

These findings provide important information for developers interested in designing digital treatment and recovery programs for adolescents and young adults with problematic patterns of substance use. Findings that a large percentage of Generation Zs and Millennials in substance use treatment use social media suggests that the use of social media platforms to deliver treatment and recovery-related information would allow practitioners to meet these populations where they are. The most common digital platforms used for disseminating treatment and recovery information are mobile phone apps [19,29]. Results of this study suggest that general dissemination of information via apps may not reach the intended audience. Millennials are not likely to find mobile apps helpful.

When asked what platform would be most helpful to receive recovery support, Generation Zs and Millennials rated social media above other platforms: 49% of Generation Zs and 55% of Millennials thought it would be helpful to receive relapse-prevention support via social media. This response rate is encouraging, considering that the remaining participants likely include a mix of at least four types of people: those who do not need relapse prevention by any method of delivery; those not interested in relapse prevention, in general; those who truly would not find recovery support through social media helpful; and those with privacy concerns. In support of our belief that participants may have privacy concerns related to recovery support delivered on social media, only 25.5% of Generation Zs and 36.9% of Millennials reported they would consent to social media monitoring to support their recovery. Our survey did not provide participants an opportunity to describe reasons for dissenting on either of these questions. Follow-up focus group data are needed to better understand Generation Zs’ and Millennials’ perceptions, acceptability, risk, and benefit. It is possible that an interactive dialogue could result in more participants agreeing on the helpfulness of recovery information delivered on social media and to allow their account to be monitored.
Results also showed there is unfavorable variance in the rates of exposure to drug cues and recovery-related information among both generations. The gap between exposure to drug cues and recovery-related information presents a unique opportunity to use social media platforms as an ideal location for digital interventions—both primary (eg, dissemination of treatment and recovery-related information) and tertiary (eg, reducing drug-related information) interventions. In total, 70%-75% of adolescents and young adults are on social media platforms multiple times a day, and 16% reported being on these platforms “near constantly” throughout the day [9]. For individuals with an SUD, exposure to drug cues online could serve as a trigger for continued or recurrent use. Immediate access to recovery supports online and within a social media platform may be the ideal just-in-time intervention necessary to decrease rates of recurrence of use.

Importantly, the high use of technology and digital platforms, along with the differences in the type and preference of specific platforms and activities, underscores the importance of program developers in conducting formative research to determine the preferred “location” at which the targeted population would like to receive interventions. For example, if the target audience is adolescents, the results of this study suggest that leveraging existing platforms such as Snapchat or Instagram may be ideal. However, if the target audience is young adults, leveraging Facebook may be more ideal. Further, the extant literature suggests that if the target audience cuts across Generation Zs and Millennials, leveraging YouTube may be ideal [5].

Although we were unable to find prior formative work on the characteristics and pattern of digital media use among adolescents in substance use treatment, results of this study and prior work with adults in treatment for substance use suggest that the use of a digital platform varies by age group [17,22]. Thus, we further recommend that program developers design tools and interventions that are multi- and cross-platform as a default and carefully consider using individual platforms only when there is a specific targeted audience in mind.

Development of digital interventions should be informed by trends in “user features.” Differential use of user features will allow for an informed design and dissemination of intervention programs that are more likely to be adopted by the target audience. For example, if the target audience is adolescents, the data suggest that a texting platform solution would be preferred. Similarly, results suggest that using instant messaging functions may be more impactful for targeting adolescents, while it may be less beneficial for targeting Millennials. Further, Generation Z may respond to recovery messages formatted in the way of news as well as exaggerated messages with cartoons that use humor to teach important skills. Additionally, developers should consider delivering therapeutic content and skills that have been produced by youth using camera phones and that are capable of evoking relatable and realistic presentation of images. Apart from sharing photos or videos and staying in touch with friends and family, Millennials did not overwhelmingly report the use of any one social media feature. This suggest that although Millennials are online and most use social media like Facebook, they may be most interested in social media-based recovery tools that are less dynamic and include more static content like sharing videos and photos and posting messages with updates. This interpretation is consistent with research showing that older generations are more likely to adopt mobile health services that do not include a lot of operating procedures [16].

Results offer other useful information related to intervention content for digital-based intervention developers. For example, while Generation Zs reported higher rates of family complaints about their substance use as a negative experience, Millennials reported higher rates of criminal activity as negative experiences related to their substance use. Interventions should seek to incorporate this information, perhaps, including more family-oriented content for Generation Zs while incorporating decisional balance activities that help adults explore the pros and cons of substance use for Millennials. Generation Zs were also more likely to believe that they could stop using substances at any time. This may be explained by a shorter length of substance use overall, with fewer (if any) unsuccessful cessation attempts. Digital interventions designed for this generation may also benefit from motivational interviewing techniques [30], as those with an SUD are not more likely to have the ability to quit at will as a factor of age [31].

Limitations
Several limitations of this study should be noted, as they may impact the interpretation and generalizability of the findings. There was limited overlap in data-collection periods between the two generations (Generation Z in 2018 and Millennials in 2016), and it is possible that there were changes in the popularity of certain platforms or feature use in this time frame. However, it is important to note that our results are consistent with current national trends [5-8] and provide a statistical test of observed generational differences. Additionally, the different locations where the data were collected (Generation Z data collected in the Southwestern United States and Millennial data collected in the Northeastern United States) may have captured regional (geographic) differences in addition to or instead of a difference between the generational cohorts. However, while research has suggested that geographic differences in social media use and technology ownership exist between rural, urban, and suburban areas, they have significantly declined in the last decade [21]. Finally, an overwhelming majority of participants reported using marijuana. Given the national trends in legalization of marijuana, a study with the power to conduct analyses by the type of illicit drug may provide additional information. It is possible that report of online exposure to drug information and openness to social media-based interventions are related to social attitudes about particular substances.

Future Directions
In addition to the recommendations for researchers developing digital interventions as outlined above, these data point to the next steps in generating key formative research needed to develop dynamic digital interventions capable of delivering just-in-time treatment and recovery supports. With emerging data showing that social media language is related to diagnosis [32] and emerging machine learning techniques capable of predicting items such as county-level binge drinking rates [33], the design of a digital intervention will soon capitalize on the ability to deliver just-in-time interventions by monitoring
language used by users of social media. In this study, a low percentage of Generation Zs and Millennials agreed to have their social media accounts monitored for delivering a treatment program or preventing a recurrence of use. Additional research is needed in this area, as research on older adults with problematic substance use has shown that monitoring and tracking digital behavior and activity are acceptable if respondents could control the features of the device or the service monitoring their actions [34,35]. It is likely that with follow-up questions on this topic, Generation Zs and Millennials would reveal similar results and, perhaps, guidance for how to include such a feature in a digital intervention. Future research should also identify the specific factors influencing the decision to allow monitoring, as it is possible that other reasons exist that can be mitigated through purposeful design and enhanced privacy features.

Conclusions
To our knowledge, this study is the first study to compare two generational groups of clients attending treatment for an SUD in terms of the characteristics of technology, internet, and social media use as well as social media exposure to both drug cues and recovery information. Although mobile phone ownership (including smartphones) and the use of internet and social media platforms are high among both generations, the frequency of use and preference for user functions were different. Developers and practitioners may use findings from technology ownership and research to better inform digital interventions to improve adoption and efficacy and reduce attrition. Although the contrasts between generational cohorts suggest that specific features may be more impactful for a certain generation, such as texting platforms for Generation Zs, the overall future interventions would be well positioned to create cross-platform solutions that can be used across digital platforms, including texting, social media, websites, and mobile phone apps. One-size-fits-all digital interventions should be avoided, as cross-platform solutions are likely able to transcend generational preferences and increase adoption. Importantly, data from this study provide support for the need for digital interventions. The significant differences in the exposure to drug cues and recovery-related information on social media present as an immediate opportunity for intervention developers to immediately improve SUD treatment and recovery outcomes for both Generation Zs and Millennials.

Acknowledgments
We would like to thank the individuals and families that participated in this study as well as our dedicated research assistants Emily Adams, Casey Hamilton, and Dan Summers.

Outcomes reported in this publication were supported by the Delivery Systems Reform Incentive Payment Program (085144601.2.101); the National Center for Advancing Translational Sciences; National Institutes of Health (through Grant KL2 TR002646); the National Institute on Drug Abuse (R01 DA039457); and, in part, funds from the Vice Provost for Research at Baylor University. The content is solely the responsibility of the authors and does not necessarily represent the official views of the NIH.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Social media usage survey.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 241KB - jmir_v21i4e13050_app1.pdf]

References


Abbreviations

AUDIT-C: Alcohol Use Disorder Identification Test - Alcohol Consumption Questions
DAST-10: Drug Abuse Screen Test
SUD: substance use disorder

©Brenda L Curtis, Robert D Ashford, Katherine I Magnuson, Stacy R Ryan-Pettes. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 17.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Privacy-Preserving Record Grouping and Consent Management Based on a Public-Private Key Signature Scheme: Theoretical Analysis and Feasibility Study

Stephan Jonas¹, Dr rer medic; Simon Siewert²; Cord Spreckelsen², PD, Dr rer nat

¹Department of Informatics, Technical University of Munich, Garching, Germany
²Department of Medical Informatics, Uniklinik Rheinisch-Westfälische Technische Hochschule Aachen, Aachen, Germany

Corresponding Author:
Stephan Jonas, Dr rer medic
Department of Informatics
Technical University of Munich
Boltzmannstrasse 3
Garching, 85748
Germany
Phone: 49 49 089 289 18
Email: jonas@in.tum.de

Abstract

Background: Clinical and social trials create evidence that enables medical progress. However, the gathering of personal and patient data requires high security and privacy standards. Direct linking of personal information and medical data is commonly hidden through pseudonymization. While this makes unauthorized access to personal medical data more difficult, a centralized pseudonymization list can still pose a security risk. In addition, medical data linked via pseudonyms can still be used for data-driven reidentification.

Objective: Our objective was to propose a novel approach to pseudonymization based on public-private key cryptography that allows (1) decentralized patient-driven creation and maintenance of pseudonyms, (2) 1-time pseudonymization of each data record, and (3) grouping of patient data records even without knowing the pseudonymization key.

Methods: Based on public-private key cryptography, we set up a signing mechanism for patient data records and detailed the workflows for (1) user registration, (2) user log-in, (3) record storing, and (4) record grouping. We evaluated the proposed mechanism for performance, examined the potential risks based on cryptographic collision, and carried out a threat analysis.

Results: The performance analysis showed that all workflows could be performed with an average runtime of 0.057 to 42.320 ms (user registration), 0.083 to 0.606 ms (record creation), and 0.005 to 0.198 ms (record grouping) depending on the chosen cryptographic tools. We expected no realistic risk of cryptographic collision in the proposed system, and the threat analysis revealed that 3 distinct server systems of the proposed setup had to be compromised to allow access to combined medical data and private data. However, this would still allow only for data-driven deidentification. For a full reidentification, all 3 trial servers and all study participants would have to be compromised. In addition, the approach supports consent management, automatically anonymizes the data after trial closure, and provides basic mechanisms against data forging.

Conclusions: The proposed approach has a high security and privacy level in comparison with traditional centralized pseudonymization approaches and does not require a trusted third party. The only drawback in comparison with central pseudonymization is the directed feedback of accidental findings to individual participants, as this is not possible with a quasi-anonymous storage of patient data.
Introduction

Background
Medical progress relies on evidence from trials involving patients, healthy participants, or both. Many relevant study designs (especially cohort studies) require long-term efforts, which need to merge data for each participant. The same holds true for studies that capture and then integrate data from heterogeneous data sources or from different locations to describe individual participants. While handling sensitive health data, such studies require the highest standards of data privacy and data security. Specifically, they have to ensure that sensitive data cannot be traced back to individual participants by unauthorized access. Obviously, these two requirements—enabling record grouping for individual participants and disabling the identification of participants (given the data)—are extremely hard to reconcile even if data are managed by a single institution or study center. Here, data can be collected, then joined using participants’ identifiers, and anonymized only before data analysis. This involves a high risk of leaking identifying information in case of security breaches before anonymization. In addition, anonymization needs to minimize the reidentification risk based on characteristic combinations of superficially anonymized data.

The problem is addressed by establishing k-anonymity [1], meaning that the identifying information of a person is indistinguishable from at least k−1 other datasets. Often k-anonymity can only be achieved by generalizing some attribute values, for example by reducing birthdates to ages. Further approaches to solve the reidentification problem involve a more sophisticated protection against attacks due to low data diversity and background knowledge in k-anonymized datasets [2] or small systematically randomized changes to the original data considered irrelevant for subsequent data analytics, but obfuscating individual characteristics [3].

Applying anonymization at the very end of data acquisition is most problematic in long-term studies while sensitive health data are stored nonanonymized over long periods of time, leaving the data vulnerable to attackers. With distributed data acquisition for the same patient, a downstream anonymization prior to data communication between trial centers becomes simply unfeasible, as identifying information needs to be shared to merge patient data.

Let’s assume the following use-case as an example of potential risks. A clinical trial is performed to monitor population depression through weekly Web-based questionnaires. Each data entry (1 filling of the questionnaire) is stored as an individual record, and records are linked through the users’ accounts.

Immediate anonymization is not an option here. Simple k-anonymization of the data would result in losing the possibility to link new records to existing datasets and, thereby, participant-individual trend assessment would not be possible. Instead, data might be pseudonymized. Pseudonymization removes all data directly identifying a person (such as name, address, and place and date of birth) and replaces this information with a generated data key, which, considered solely, will not unveil any hint leading to the real person, but is associated consistently with all data describing the same person. Consistent association of the same pseudonym with a person’s data is the main task to be solved by pseudonymization approaches. Solutions established so far either (1) use a pseudonymization table or dictionary, which serves as a lookup device when new data need to be pseudonymized, or (2) adopt a function, deterministically calculating the pseudonym from identifying data [4] (ie, a hash function).

Even enhancing plain pseudonymization with encryption yields some problems. At any point in time, the records of the study participants could be grouped by pseudonym and possibly identifying information could be drawn from the combined information. Even the encryption of pseudonymized data by some master secret poses a risk, as an attacker would need to obtain only a single key.

The optimal solution to the attack scenario stated above would be to fully decouple identifying and study data during acquisition, meaning that no connection between the submitting participant and the records can be drawn at any point in time.

Such a solution needs to (1) remove all directly identifying data and (2) avoid using the same (pseudonym) key for datasets related to the same person. However, (3) records should still be grouped by study participant at the end of the study to analyze individual trends, and (4) participants should be enabled to trigger the deletion of all their data without disclosing their identity.

Objective
To the best of our knowledge, no such technique is yet available. Therefore, we propose a strong, decentralized pseudonymization technique based on shared public-private key cryptography that has the potential to de facto anonymize study data on acquisition while maintaining the possibility to group data by participant. In the following, we introduce the approach, demonstrate feasibility based on a proof-of-concept implementation, report related performance data, and address scalability based on adopting distributed computing (MapReduce).

Methods

Public-Private Key Scheme
To disconnect identifying participant information, such as user account name or email address, from study records, digital signatures based on asymmetric cryptography are employed. Users sign their records using a private key known only to them. These private keys are encrypted by a user’s password and stored on a central server. Each time users add a new record to their dataset, they sign the record using their private key. Thus, each record is stored with a 1-time pseudonym (the signature), which can still be grouped based on available public keys without knowing the private key and, thus, without knowing the participant who created the record.

The matching public keys for each user are centrally stored on the server side. The records can be grouped by verifying the records’ signatures using the combination of all public keys.
Wherever possible, cryptographic salt (a random sequence) should be added to hashes and signatures to increase entropy. The salt is stored alongside the hash or signature in the same database. For example, if a user submits the same answers to a questionnaire twice without salt, the same signature is created for both records; thus, they can be grouped without knowledge about the public key. With a random salt, 2 different signatures are created, since the sequences differ and grouping without knowledge of the public key is not possible.

**Figure 1.** Study database division and workflows.

### Workflows

The main workflows can be split into 4 activities: (1) user registration, (2) user log-in, (3) record storing, and (4) record grouping.

During (1) **user registration**, a user with their respective public-private key pair is created. This is performed on the client side. The user chooses a username and password, and a public-private key pair is generated in the Web browser. The following information is then transmitted to the server infrastructure (Figure 1). First, the user database stores the potentially identifying user information such as user name and email address, as well as a cryptographic hash of the user’s password with added cryptographic salt. In addition, the private key is symmetrically encrypted with the password as key and stored in the user database as well. Second, the public key database stores the public key. Both substeps are carried out independently and use separate databases.

On (2) **user log-in**, the user database is queried for the salt, and the hashed user password is generated on the client side and transmitted to the user database for authentication. If the authentication was successful, the encrypted private key is also returned and decrypted using the user’s password in the Web browser.

Once logged in, the user can (3) **generate and store a new record**. The record is treated as binary data and hashed to reduce the amount of data to be signed. A cryptographic salt is added to the hash and the full sequence is signed with the private key. Record, salt, and signature are stored in the record database.

The records can be (4) **grouped** using the available public keys from the public key database. For this task, every record and salt from the record database is loaded and the signature is decrypted using each public key. If the decrypted value is identical to the hash of the record and salt, the signature was created with the corresponding private key (Figure 2). This is the well-known standard procedure for verifying a digitally signed document (Figure 3). The procedure is used here to assign all records that can be verified with the same public key to the same group. For the sake of a better visualization of our approach, we introduce a graphical shorthand notation of the verification process in Figure 4.

One crucial point should be highlighted: our approach never discloses the identity of the key owner. This is in sharp contrast to the usual verification of digitally signed documents, which relies on an approved association of the signer’s identity with the public key. Instead, our approach collects the public keys of all participants in a public key store without any trace to the key owner’s identity.

In order to group the records (ie, to join all records belonging to the same, but unknown, participant), all public keys are applied to all records. Records verified by the same public key must have been created using the same private key and, thus, belong to the same participant. **Figure 5** shows the essence of this approach.

### System Setup

To ensure further privacy, the user data can be distributed over several servers (Figure 1). Identifying information such as email addresses or user names is stored in a **user database**. Study data such as filled questionnaires are stored in a **record database**, along with the record signature of the user and added cryptographic salt. For cryptographic data, a cryptographic hash with added salt of the user password is stored in the user database for identification; private keys are stored encrypted by the user’s password in the user database with added cryptographic salt; and public keys are stored in a separate **public key database**.
Notification to Participants of Trial Analysis

In most trials, participants should be notified if specific diseases or other incidental findings are generated based on the collected data. In our example, a participant could be notified that depression has been diagnosed based on their replies. While our approach does not allow for direct communication to an individual patient identified based on their record, it still allows for directed feedback to just 1 distinct patient. This can be performed by encrypting a message with the public key associated with the diseased participant and sending this encrypted message to all participants (eg, through a mobile app or the Web interface of the trial). Since the message is encrypted with the distinct patient’s public key, only the associated private key is able to decrypt and read the message. Delivery to the correct patient is therefore guaranteed. However, since all patients need to be contacted for the right patient to log in, patients might be confused by potentially alarming messages. Thus, specific times should be scheduled for the communication (or log-in of the patient) or these findings should be communicated with general feedback from the study through the Web interface.

Figure 2. Grouping algorithm as pseudocode.

```python
for each single_key in all_public_keys
    for each single_record in all_records
        salted_signature = single_record.getSaltedSignature()
        serialized_document = single_record.getSerializedDocument()
        salt = single_record.getSalt()
        if decrypt( single_key, salted_signature ) == hash(serialized_document + salt )
            document_store( single_key ).append( document )
```

Figure 3. Standard procedure to verify a digitally signed document.

Figure 4. Shorthand graphical notation for the verification step of a digitally signed document as detailed in Figure 3.
Public Key–Based Consent Management

While the approach actually relies on the mechanism of digital signatures, it is possible to implement privacy-preserving, participant-managed consent declaration. The participant’s declaration of consent is treated exactly like a record. It is signed electronically by the participant’s private key and enclosed in the record database. While the document is signed digitally, there is no need for further identifying information in the declaration. If all participants sign a declaration of consent, a study center will always be able to prove the righteous use of all personal data. The center only has to show that each record contained in the record database can be grouped with a consent declaration using the quasi-anonymous grouping mechanism introduced above (Figure 5).

Using a similar process, a participant can withdraw consent and trigger the deletion of his or her data. The system offers all participants the ability to sign and enter a delete statement. The delete statement is first treated like a usual record and grouped with all records related to the participant (including the consent declaration). Statements associated with a delete statement are flagged for deletion. A garbage collecting mechanism can then clean the record database. Additionally, for any group containing a delete statement and at least one record, the associated public key is also marked for deletion and then removed from the public key store. With these 2 steps, data of participants who withdraw consent are completely removed from the database (Figure 6).

All operations for record grouping and consent management can be implemented as a MapReduce problem and can be addressed using big data technology such as Apache Spark or Hadoop.

Please note again that neither passwords nor private keys are transmitted or stored in clear text to the server at any point in time. Thus, records are grouped and consent is managed quasi-anonymously. In addition, no trusted third party is required for consent management (especially for handling revoked consent).

System Performance Evaluation

To evaluate the system regarding its computational performance and robustness, we performed several tests. The most expensive operation during user creation is the generation of asymmetric key pairs. Record generation and grouping speed is mostly dependent on the signing time of the record hash. Thus, we calculated runtimes for (1) user registration, (3) record storing, and (4) record grouping using different asymmetric encryption algorithms. In addition, we investigated and calculated possible collisions during calculation of hashes and public-private key pairs. Finally, we analyzed the potential threat of data exposure in various attacker scenarios.
Results

Runtime Considerations

We performed all tests using the Bouncy Castle application programming interfaces of the cryptographic algorithms [5]. We focus the report on the main runtime limitation of the asymmetric signing of documents. However, we tested different algorithms for hashing and symmetric encryption but do not report them separately. For the cryptographic hash function, we tested secure hash algorithm (SHA) -1 [6] and SHA-2 [7] with hash lengths of 256 and 512 bits. Since the performance impact on both record generation and the critical grouping operation was negligible, we chose SHA-256 as the hashing function.

We symmetrically encrypted users’ private keys using the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) [8]. We tested the standards AES-128 and AES-256 with the same result as for hash functions. The performance impact of the used block size did not affect the performance at all. We encrypted the users’ private keys in the following simulations using AES-256.

We tested the following algorithms for the cryptographic signatures: ECGOST3410 (pure elliptic curve), elliptic curve version of the digital signature algorithm (DSA) (ECDSA) [9], SHA-256 DSA [10] (large integer factorization), and SHA-256 Rivest, Shamir, Adleman (RSA) [11] (large integer factorization). We tested all algorithms in a scenario with N=100 users and a mean of 1000 records with a size of 4096 bytes. We repeated each test 5 times and report the average result (Table 1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signature scheme</th>
<th>Runtime (ms)</th>
<th>Record storing</th>
<th>Record grouping</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>User registration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECGOST3410</td>
<td>0.350</td>
<td>0.342</td>
<td>0.198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHA-256(^a) DSA(^b) 1024 bit</td>
<td>0.145</td>
<td>0.083</td>
<td>0.067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHA-256 ECDSA(^c)</td>
<td>0.057</td>
<td>0.089</td>
<td>0.011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHA-256 RSA(^d) 2048 bit</td>
<td>42.320</td>
<td>0.606</td>
<td>0.011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHA-256 RSA 1024 bit</td>
<td>4.088</td>
<td>0.154</td>
<td>0.005</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)SHA-256: secure hash algorithm with 256-bit hash length.
\(^b\)DSA: digital signature algorithm.
\(^c\)ECDSA: elliptic curve digital signature algorithm.
\(^d\)RSA: Rivest, Shamir, Adleman.

Cryptographic Algorithm Collision Considerations

Two potential problems of the presented approach are (1) the chance of collision during signing and (2) the chance of collision during hashing. A collision in signing would yield an incorrect grouping of records. A collision in hashing would allow the injection of false data into the record database.

Given an existing record and its salted signature, a collision during hashing would enable an attacker to find a combination of different salt and record leading to the same hash. The attacker could then assign the preexisting signature to the new
pair of salt and record and, thus, induce false but seemingly valid data. Since SHA-256 is used for hash computation, the hash length is 256 bits. The probability of a collision \( P_{\text{col}} \) can be approximated by applying the birthday problem [12] in the equation \( P_{\text{col}}(m, o) = 1 - e^{[-m (m-1)/2^{m}]} \), where \( m \) denotes the number of already computed hashes (record count \( m \)) and \( o \) is the output size of the hash function in bits. For the practical simulation, one therefore gets a collision probability of \( P_{\text{col}}(105,256) \approx 0 \). Actually, the probability of observing at least a single collision reaches 50% for \( m \approx 4 \times 10^{38} \) hash operations. Thus, introducing false (and, more importantly, specific) data into the record database or having 2 records by the same person with the same hash is near impossible.

In the first case (signing), a collision can occur if 2 public keys are able to decrypt the same signature. Since the signing process is bijective, this means the 2 public keys have to be identical. However, the key length is even larger for the public keys than for the hashing algorithms; thus, the probability is even lower and poses no likely threat.

In contrast, the signing mechanism can almost guarantee the validity of the data, making forging (except for deletions) almost impossible.

**Threat Analysis**

Due to the layout of the system, the data are highly scattered between several (physically separate) database systems. We assume a retrospective attack after data have been entered for the following cases.

In the case where 1 database is compromised, that is an attacker gains access to any single database, it will not be possible to link a single participant to any of their study data, as none of the databases contains any connection between identifying data and records or between study and identifying data at the same time.

In the case where 2 databases are compromised, if the attacker gains access to the user and public key databases, they would not have access to study data. If the attacker gains access to the user and record databases, they would have no means of linking data from the 2 databases or even within the record database. If the attacker gains access to the record and public key databases, they would potentially be able to group records of the same user but would not have access to identifying information.

In the case where all 3 databases are compromised, the attacker would still only be able to group the records together if they know the cryptographic methods that were used. In this case, they would still have no connection between study data and identifying data, but they might be able to identify study participants based on behaviors or answers in the records.

In the worst case, to completely decrypt and link every single person with their study data (matching user name or email address with records), an attacker would have to gain access to each individual participant’s computer and record the private key or password during the user log-in procedure, as well as gaining access to the records database and possibly the user database. This is not possible retroactively, as the study is finished and no log-ins are made anymore.

**Discussion**

**Principal Results**

We present a cryptographic scheme for decentralized pseudonymization, participant information, and participant-managed consent declaration and withdrawal. The technical evaluation of runtime and collisions indicated not only that such a system is feasible, but also that runtimes are short enough to be integrated without notification or impairment of user experience. Especially when the focus is on small computational expenses on the user’s end, the SHA-256 ECDSA is a good choice for signature generation, as it provides high security with a short runtime. SHA-256 ECDSA is also used in other cryptographic online tools such as Bitcoin. The chosen approach of signing each patient record individually also eliminates the risk of accidental or willful data tampering (except for record deletion).

This approach can be classified as decentralized pseudonymization, with the private key being part of the pseudonymization function. However, since the study personnel have no access to parts of the pseudonymization procedure and cannot interfere with it, the approach may potentially even be classified as de facto anonymization. If participants withdraw their consent, no de-identification is necessary. Records are marked for deletion and removed by a garbage collection mechanism without disclosing a participant’s identity. Obviously, cooccurrence analysis of user interaction and deletion operations could leak identifying information. This risk can be minimized by (1) strictly separating the systems for user and record management, (2) cumulating record deletion requests for 2 or more users, and (3) avoiding a detailed log of user interactions.

The threat analysis showed that major effort would be needed to link identifying information with study data. Theoretically, gathering identifying personal information is only possible during the study and not after a study has been completed. A closed study might therefore be automatically anonymized. However, de facto security is highly dependent on implementation details, and—as history has taught us—even standard software libraries are prone to errors.

**Limitations**

The main limitation of the proposed method is that the user’s private key becomes unrecoverable if the user forgets his or her encryption password. Without decrypting the private key, a user is not able to insert new records into the database to be grouped with older records. There are multiple possibilities available to reduce the risk of losing a key. One option would be to hand out the users’ private keys in the form of smartcards. Losing a physical object is much less likely than forgetting a password. Another approach would be to store a copy of the private key encrypted with a secret obtained from the answers to a set of user-selected questions. Both approaches would decrease the risk of losing a private key but not totally eliminate it. In addition, these approaches might not be feasible in all settings.
or for all participants, which creates the risk of losing a study participant’s data.

Similarly, since the trial is theoretically anonymized once the last participant has finished data entry, there is only an indirect way of communicating with study participants: through broad messaging to all participants. This might also not be feasible or successful in all cases. This limitation should be communicated to participants beforehand. A potential solution to this problem could be the addition of a trusted third party for those participants who value a direct follow-up more than anonymization of their data. Alternatively, an accompanying mobile phone app could hold the private key and could filter incoming messages and alert the user in case of information relevant to them.

Another limitation is possible collusion during cryptographic hashing. Our analysis showed that this is only a theoretical problem, but it may not be prevented completely.

Access control in general, and specifically the limitations of this approach, might discourage study participants from participating in a trial. However, accompanying mobile phone or tablet apps could reduce this burden by offering more convenient ways for password and key management (e.g., face or fingerprint identifiers). However, this could in turn reduce security if private keys are stored nonencrypted on the device over longer periods of time.

**Comparison With Prior Work**

Prior work proposed the assignment of identical pseudonyms to records linked to the same participant or patient in order to enable record grouping or patient-specific data joins [4,13]. Pseudonymization is often combined with encryption to ensure both deidentification and confidentiality of the data [13]. Pseudonyms establish linked records within the database during the whole lifecycle of the database. Joining records by pseudonyms yields rich datasets per individual participant, which are, therefore, exposed to a greater risk of information-driven reidentification. In contrast, our approach avoids identical pseudonyms. Record groups are established on demand by the public key store. Thus, based on our approach, the public key store could be kept by a different organizational unit. Record grouping is then postponed to the time of data analysis, which reduces the reidentification risk during the data acquisition phase (especially the high risk due to low data diversity at the beginning of data acquisition; see Machanavajjhala et al [2]).

A main advantage of our approach is that no trusted third party is required for consent management. With respect to this point, our approach differs from an approach proposed by Aamot et al, which also adopted asymmetric encryption [14]: our approach completely avoids depseudonymization, but nonetheless enables withdrawal of consent and patient information.

Noumeir et al made the distinction between reversible and 1-way pseudonymization [15]. They argued that 1-way pseudonymization cannot support any notification of participants about incidental findings. They, therefore, proposed a symmetric encryption of data enabling reidentification by a trusted third party. Our approach is 1-way in the sense that a feedback on incidental findings cannot be propagated back to a distinct participant directly. However, through encryption and broad communication, a similar effect can be achieved. The only drawback is that it requires more activity by the user (i.e., actively logging in to the system), which is not necessary in other cases.

**Conclusions**

We have proposed a novel cryptographic approach to pseudonymization that decentralizes the pseudonymization function and consent management in part to the study participants. Closed trials are thereby automatically anonymized, and a potential de facto anonymization at the study site during ongoing trials might be achieved. However, this claim requires further investigation and might be dependent on local privacy regulations. A prototypical implementation of the key cryptographic mechanisms of the trial software with grouping based on Apache Spark is available online [16].

**Acknowledgments**

We acknowledge the work of Matthias Wright on the prototypical implementation of the software.

**Authors’ Contributions**

SJ wrote the manuscript, conceived the methodology, and conducted methodological analysis, performed experiments, and wrote and revised the manuscript. SS conducted methodological analysis, performed experiments, and wrote and revised the manuscript. CS conceived the methodology, provided scientific oversight, and wrote and revised the manuscript.

**Conflicts of Interest**

None declared.

**References**


5. The Legion of the Bouncy Castle.: Legion of the Bouncy Castle Inc; 2013. URL: http://www.bouncycastle.org/docs/ [accessed 2019-01-02] [WebCite Cache ID 757aHkI7G]


16. Department of Medical Informatics, Division mHealth. Software. Aachen, Germany: Uniklinik RWTH Aachen, Department of Medical Informatics; 2019. URL: https://mhealth.imib.rwth-aachen.de/software/ [accessed 2019-02-01] [WebCite Cache ID 75rfqVu0A]

Abbreviations

**AES:** Advanced Encryption Standard  
**DSA:** digital signature algorithm  
**ECDSA:** elliptic curve digital signature algorithm  
**RSA:** Rivest, Shamir, Adleman  
**SHA:** secure hash algorithm
medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Effects of Mock Facebook Workday Comments on Public Perception of Professional Credibility: A Field Study in Canada

Cynthia Weijs\textsuperscript{1,2}, MPH, PhD; Jason Coe\textsuperscript{2}, DVM, PhD; Serge Desmarais\textsuperscript{3}, PhD; Shannon Majowicz\textsuperscript{4}, PhD; Andria Jones-Bitton\textsuperscript{2}, DVM, PhD

\textsuperscript{1}Department of Community Health Sciences, Cumming School of Medicine, University of Calgary, Calgary, AB, Canada
\textsuperscript{2}Department of Population Medicine, Ontario Veterinary College, University of Guelph, Guelph, ON, Canada
\textsuperscript{3}Department of Psychology, University of Guelph, Guelph, ON, Canada
\textsuperscript{4}Faculty of Applied Health Sciences, School of Public Health and Health Systems, University of Waterloo, Waterloo, ON, Canada

Corresponding Author:
Cynthia Weijs, MPH, PhD
Department of Community Health Sciences
Cumming School of Medicine
University of Calgary
TRW3, 3280 Hospital Dr. NW
Calgary, AB, T2N 4Z6
Canada
Phone: 1 403 220 4299
Email: cynthia.weijs@ucalgary.ca

Abstract

Background: There is considerable discussion of risks to health professionals’ reputations and employment from personal social media use, though its impacts on professional credibility and the health professional-client relationship are unknown.

Objective: The aim of this study was to test the extent to which workday comments posted to health professionals’ personal Facebook profiles influence their credibility and affect the professional-client relationship.

Methods: In a controlled field study, participants (members of the public) reviewed randomly assigned mock Facebook profiles of health professionals. The $2 \times 2 \times 2$ factorial design of mock profiles included gender (female/male), health profession (physician/veterinarian), and workday comment type (evident frustration/ambiguous). Participants then rated the profile owner’s credibility on a visual analog scale. An analysis of variance test compared ratings. Mediation analyses tested the importance of credibility ratings on participants’ willingness to become a client of the mock health professional.

Results: Participants (N=357) rated health professionals whose personal Facebook profile showed a comment with evident frustration rather than an ambiguous workday comment as less credible ($P<.001$; mean difference 11.18 [SE 1.28]; 95% CI 8.66 to 13.70). Furthermore, participants indicated they were less likely to become clients of the former when they considered credibility (standardized beta=.69; $P<.001$). Credibility explained 86% of the variation in the relationship between the type of workday comment and the participant’s willingness to become a client of the health professional.

Conclusions: This study provides the first evidence of the impact of health professionals’ personal online disclosures on credibility and the health relationship. Public perceptions about professionalism and credibility are integral to developing the evidence base for e-professionalism guidelines and encouraging best practices in social media use.


KEYWORDS

social media; professionalism; trust; professional-patient relations; medical education
**Introduction**

**Changing Context of Professionalism**

Professionalism is important to the health professional-client relationship (hereafter, the health relationship) [1]. Perceptions of professional credibility, generally defined as caring, competence, and trustworthiness [2], underpin clients’ sense of professionalism [1,3]. Typically, such impressions are formed during health interactions, though widespread internet use has introduced new contexts for impression formation. In one survey, 80% of US internet users sought health information online, with 44% specifically searching for information about health professionals [4]. Social media have garnered attention as being a risk to health professionals who use such sites in their personal lives. One site, Facebook, may reveal significant personal information that health professionals would be unlikely to share in the course of a client interaction. Given Facebook’s immense popularity with the public [5,6] and health professionals [7-11], and the call for evidence about public impressions of credibility developed in this new context [12], we explored public impressions of health professionals who use Facebook in their private lives.

**Reputation Risk When Private and Professional Lives Mix Online**

An important issue is the need to strike a balance between health professionals’ right to use Facebook as private citizens and their duty to protect professional reputation and health relationships [13,14]. Reputation damage, as evidenced by employment loss and regulatory discipline [15,16], has occurred. However, the consequence to the health relationship from health professionals’ personal use of Facebook, or whether patients notice these behaviors or see them as inappropriate, is complex and less evidenced. Yet, 49 out of 72 (68%) of medical students surveyed in a social media and professionalism intervention reported the mixing of their personal and professional lives on social media sites as a key concern [17].

Normative beliefs about online or e-professionalism among some practicing health professionals and trainees differ considerably [7-9,11,18], perhaps mirroring the professionalism transition seen in the academic and medical education literature, from the old (unquestioned authority, paternalistic, and emotionally distant) to the new (client-centered, collaborative, and emotionally present) [19]. Some see e-professionalism as a matter of taste, overly rigid, individual, and impossible to attain [10]. Although it has been a decade since the advent of social media, very little evidence exists to inform social media guidelines about the interplay between personal online disclosures and professional trust and credibility [12] or whether expectations of e-professionalism might differ between health professional groups.

**Objectives**

We explored the impact of workday comments that blur the line between health professionals’ private and professional lives as they are common and thought to have an impact on perceived professionalism [18,20-22]. We aimed to test (1) whether members of the public independently notice workday comments on Facebook profiles belonging to physicians or veterinarians, (2) whether such comments influence perceptions of professionalism (operationalized as credibility evaluations), and (3) the impact on the willingness of participants to engage with those health professionals (ie, become a client).

**Methods**

**Informed Consent and Recruitment**

The study was approved by the Research Ethics Board at the University of Guelph. Informed consent consisted of a welcome message and a letter of information on the landing page of a Web-based questionnaire. The sample was a convenience sample. Participants were recruited in person in communities across Southwestern Ontario or online, through local social media (ie, advertisements about the study on Facebook and Kijiji, a popular online classifieds site in Canada). Members of the public were approached in public spaces (eg, farmers’ markets, public trailheads, parks, soccer fields, and sports games) to take part in a study described as aiming to understand people’s first impressions of personality from online content. Participants who showed interest in participating were given a card with the researchers’ contact information and URL for the survey. The survey was open and voluntary. To control potential social desirability bias, no mention was made of health professionals [23]. Participants were encouraged to share the online survey link through email and Facebook. Data were captured automatically by a Web survey application, Fluidsurvey, and downloaded onto password protected and encrypted computers. After completing the survey, participants submitted their email contact information on a separate webpage to have a 1 in 350 chance of winning an Apple iPad.

**Survey Design**

The first of 3 survey sections presented a randomly assigned mock Facebook profile in PDF format for participants’ review (a mock profile is available to readers from the authors upon request). The second survey section presented an adapted credibility scale on which participants rated the mock profile owner [2]. Finally, 16 demographic questions and 1 question asking participants about their willingness to become a client of the profile owner (a physician or veterinarian) were presented.
Two changes were made to the original validated scale.\(^a,b\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compentence</th>
<th>Caring</th>
<th>Trustworthiness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Novice/Expert</td>
<td>Insensitive/Sensitive</td>
<td>Phoney/Genuine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unintelligent/Intelligent</td>
<td>Not understanding/Understanding</td>
<td>Unethical/Ethical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incompetent/Competent</td>
<td>Self-centered/Unselfish</td>
<td>Untrustworthy/Trustworthy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uninformed/Informed</td>
<td>Unconcerned/Concerned</td>
<td>Dishonest/Honest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dim(^b)/Bright</td>
<td>Uncaring/Caring</td>
<td>Immoral/Moral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Untrained/Trained</td>
<td>Doesn’t care about me/Cares about me(^b)</td>
<td>Dishonourable/Honourable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)Dim replaced the original adjective, Stupid.

\(^b\)This pair was removed from the scale owing to irrelevance to our study scenarios.

Profiles were made to simulate a real Facebook profile, although without working links and with names and headshot photos contributed by members of the research team with permission. Profiles were created using a 2×2×2 full factorial design, with the following attributes: mock profile owner gender (female/male), health discipline (physician/veterinarian), and workday comment type (evident frustration/ambiguous). Profile comments (ie, status updates) were modeled after actual status updates from previous studies of health professionals’ personal use of Facebook to authentically portray workday comments as they may be encountered online [18,20-22]. Profile photos of Sarah or Chad, the mock profile owners, were of a sunset, to control for potential bias related to facial features upon first impression. Several workday comments were pilot tested within the research team and with members of the public for content validity. In our post pilot test debrief, we asked participants what they understood the paired adjectives to mean. They all identified at least one of the exact labels of the scale (competence, caring, trustworthiness, or credibility) or a synonym of the scale (eg, professionalism). Additionally, we inquired about their views on the piloted comments as we aimed for a moderate comment in terms of emotional valence. On the basis of their feedback, we chose the following evident workday frustration comment:

```
What is it with some people?? I know I only went through 9 years of university...but really, I know what I’m talking about...yeesh!!! [Sarah or Chad]
```

We also chose the following ambiguous workday comment:

```
Started with new electronic patient charts today...interesting experience for sure. [Sarah or Chad]
```

Each participant reviewed the content of 1 randomly assigned mock Facebook profile without time constraints. On the next page, they completed the 17 personality ratings, an adapted credibility scale which included 3 subscales: competence (6 items), caring (5 items), and trustworthiness (6 items; Table 1) [2]. The scale originates from a widely cited study by McCroskey and Teven that validated a credibility scale which included 3 subscales: competence (6 items), caring (5 items), and trustworthiness (6 items; Table 1) [2]. The scale originates from a widely cited study by McCroskey and Teven that validated a credibility scale which included 3 subscales: competence (6 items), caring (5 items), and trustworthiness (6 items; Table 1) [2]. We modified 2 items in the scale, replacing the original adjective, stupid, with dim in the competence subscale and removing 1 set of adjectives that was not relevant to our scenarios in the goodwill or caring subscale (Table 1).

Each item was represented on a visual analog scale, anchored at each end with an adjective describing less (eg, novice) or more (eg, expert) of the trait being assessed (eg, competence). Consistent with first impression research, participants were asked to move fairly quickly through all randomly presented rating scales, sliding the cursor to the place on the line between the 2 adjectives that they felt best represented the profile owner [24,25]. The question assessing a participant’s willingness to become a client of the mock profile owner was similarly represented, anchored by very unlikely and very likely.

Numeric gradations for all visual analog scales (0 to 100) were hidden to access participants’ immediate impressions. Only one response was possible, and all items had a nonresponse option of nonmovement from the middle position on the scale (neutral). Respondents were able to review and change their answers before moving to the next page and could not move backward in the survey so as to ensure collection of their first impressions. Duplicate entries were identified through a combination of internet protocol address and demographic details. All submitted surveys were included in the analysis, except those that were less than half complete or had fewer than 2 credibility subscales completed. The survey was pretested on a group of 10 individuals known to the researchers who were debriefed upon completing the survey about usability, clarity, functionality, and content validity of the credibility scale.

**Statistical Analysis**

Univariable linear regression identified unconditional associations between the outcome variable (credibility rating) and covariate or control variables including the following: participant is a Facebook profile owner (no; yes); recruitment (in person; online); participant age (years); participant gender (female; male); annual household income before taxes (low ≤Can $74,999; high ≥Can $75,000); and participant’s profile viewing and rating times (in seconds). Covariates having a \(P\) value \(<.20\) with the outcome variable were included in an omnibus analysis of variance (ANOVA), along with the 3 manipulated mock profile factors (profile owner gender, health discipline, and workday comment type), to determine credibility differences based on comment type.
Sequential linear regression determined the extent to which impressions gleaned from the online content of a personal Facebook profile impact the health relationship [26]. Specifically, credibility was assessed for its role as a mediator (intervening variable) in the relationship between profile workday comment type and the participant’s willingness to become a client of the profile owner. As above, univariable linear regression was employed to reduce variables eligible for inclusion in the model. In Step 1, the 3 manipulated variables in our study and any eligible covariates were entered into the model. In Step 2, credibility was added to the model. Mediation was supported if the intervening variable maintained a significant standardized beta coefficient when all other covariates were controlled [26]. Full mediation as per Tabachnick and Fidell was considered to have occurred when beta coefficients for significant variables in Step 1 were no longer significant in Step 2 [26]. Effect size, as per Cohen, and 95% CIs for the sequential regression model were calculated [27,28]. All statistical analyses were carried out in SPSS v23 (SPSS, Inc) using a significance level of \( P < .05 \).

### Results

#### User Statistics

The total number of people invited to participate in the survey is unknown. A total of 6 surveys were removed owing to insufficient responses, leaving 357 usable surveys. Not all participants answered all questions, thus samples vary as noted below. A missing value analysis revealed that values were missing completely at random [26]. Participants were, on average, 40 years old (median 40 (SD 12.4); range 18-73) and 226 out of 355 (63.7%) were female. Participants’ income and education are shown in Table 2. Most participants (289/348, 83.0%) reported having a personal Facebook profile, and among those, 159 out of 285 (55.8%) reported checking it daily or several days per week (57/285, 20.0%). On average, participants viewed the mock Facebook profiles for 87 seconds (median 74 (SD 62); range 6.23-592 seconds), took 124.00 seconds (median 110 (SD 61.5); range 32-652 seconds) to rate the mock profile owners, and took 7.15 min (median 6.60 (SD 2.54); range 2.18-17.53 min) to complete the entire survey.

### Differences in Credibility Ratings of Health Professionals Having Evident Frustration or Ambiguous Comments on Mock Facebook Profiles

The following variables were included in the omnibus ANOVA: workday comment type, mock profile owner discipline and gender, participant age and gender, participant profile viewing time, and recruitment venue (in person, online). The ANOVA results yielded only one statistically significant main effect—workday comment type, \( F_{1,139}=64.03; P < .001 \)—that is, mock Facebook profile owners with an evident workday frustration comment were rated as significantly less credible than were those with an ambiguous workday comment (mean difference 11.2 (SE 1.3); 95% CI 8.66 to 13.70). The average credibility rating for evident profiles was 56.7 out of 100, whereas for ambiguous profiles it was 67.9 out of 100. The model-adjusted \( R^2 \) was 0.188, indicating 19% of the variation in credibility ratings was due to the workday comment type.

### Understanding the Real-World Effect of Workday Comments and Credibility Ratings on Health Relationships

Sequential regression supported mediation, meaning that the effect of workday comment type (evident frustration versus ambiguous) on participants’ willingness to become a client of health professional profile owners was mediated by credibility ratings (Tables 3 and 4). Cohen \( f^2 \) effect size for the model was large (0.86; 95% CI for \( f^2 \) 0.62 to 1.18), meaning 86% of the variation in participants’ willingness to become a client of mock health professional profile owners was due to the addition of credibility rating to the model. Participants perceived the profile comment as a reflection of credibility, which subsequently impacted their willingness to become a client of the profile owner (higher credibility ratings associated with more willingness).

### Table 2. Number (n) and proportion (%) of study participants within pretax annual household income and completed education categories.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Demographic characteristic</th>
<th>n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pretax annual household income in Can $</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;$30,000</td>
<td>50 (15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$30,000-$49,999</td>
<td>42 (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$50,000-$74,999</td>
<td>75 (22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$75,000-$99,999</td>
<td>71 (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥$100,000</td>
<td>97 (29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level of completed education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed or have some high school</td>
<td>52 (14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College diploma</td>
<td>66 (18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University degree</td>
<td>118 (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional degree</td>
<td>48 (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate degree</td>
<td>72 (22)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3. Step 1 of the sequential regression examining credibility as a mediator in the relationship between workday comment type and willingness to become a patient of the health professional for 318 study participants ($R^2=0.19$; adjusted $R^2=0.17$; and $F_{7,310}=10.44$).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Standardized beta coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participant age</td>
<td>$-0.03$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participant income (ref $&lt;$74,999$)</td>
<td>$-0.08$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mock profile owner gender (ref female)</td>
<td>$-0.10$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health discipline (ref physician)</td>
<td>$0.65$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambiguous workday comment (ref evident frustration)</td>
<td>$0.39$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online recruitment (ref in person)</td>
<td>$-0.02$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scenario view time (in seconds)</td>
<td>$-0.08$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credibility rating</td>
<td>$^b$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aRef: referent.  
bVariable not included in the model in Step 1.

Table 4. Step 2 of the sequential regression examining credibility as a mediator in the relationship between workday comment type and willingness to become a patient of a physician or client of a veterinarian for 318 study participants ($R^2=0.57$; adjusted $R^2=0.56$; change in $R^2=0.38$; and $F_{1,309}=267.48$).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Standardized beta coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participant age</td>
<td>$-0.02$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participant income (ref $&lt;$74,999$)</td>
<td>$-0.05$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mock profile owner gender (ref female)</td>
<td>$-0.09$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health discipline (ref physician)</td>
<td>$0.06$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambiguous workday comment (ref evident frustration)</td>
<td>$0.10$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online recruitment (ref in person)</td>
<td>$0.06$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scenario view time (in seconds)</td>
<td>$-0.06$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credibility rating</td>
<td>$0.69$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aRef: referent.

Discussion

Principal Findings

Facebook functions as a space to share information and access social support [29,30], including sharing workday frustrations [31]. Health professionals, regulators, and educators aim to better understand health professionals’ personal use of social media and networking sites, especially Facebook, given its ubiquity in the personal lives of the general public and of health professionals [5-11]. This field study provides some of the first evidence that the blurring between private and professional lives that is inherent on health professionals’ personal Facebook profiles warrants the attention of health professional communities. Participants independently noticed a subtle workday frustration comment on a mock health professional’s personal Facebook account and perceived that individual as less credible than a mock health professional with an ambiguous workday comment. Participants also indicated less willingness to engage professionally with the profile owners who posted evident versus ambiguous frustration comments.

We found a small, though not statistically significant, difference between participant credibility ratings of physicians and veterinarians. Given the different health contexts for physicians and veterinarians, the findings of this study suggest that the public has expectations of online professionalism that warrant further exploration across a range of health professions to broaden our understanding of credibility evaluations in relation to and beyond those studied here.

Comparison With Previous Work

Our results seem consistent with a conventional view of professionalism and suggest that current cautions around health professionals’ personal use of Facebook are not unreasonable [32]. Yet, mock profile owners in our study were rated somewhat less harshly (ie, still rated above the midpoint of the professionalism scale at 57 out of 100) than those in a similar study [33]; however, study design features may account for this difference. Jain et al had employees of a US university rate appropriateness (their measure of professionalism) of workday comments about patients made by medical students on a Likert scale (from 1-very inappropriate to 5-very appropriate); the
average score was 1.88 [33]. Participants in that study were informed that the content was publicly available and searchable on Facebook and were asked to rate behaviors that were circled in red. In addition, workplace comments were combined for analysis, blending milder and more severe comments, all of which may have contributed to harsher ratings [33]. In contrast, we aimed to control socially desirable responses by having participants review the profile for as long as they wished, leaving them to independently notice both the workday comment and that the individual was a health professional.

In another study, Clyde et al suggest that clients may be motivated to search for health professionals online to supplement information available on a workplace website [34]. They found that Facebook profiles belonging to mock physicians with healthy personal information (eg, reading and hiking) were perceived as significantly more professional than profiles that limited content solely to information about mock physicians’ education and current practice. Clyde et al interpreted this to mean that access to personal information allowed participants to better judge physicians’ professionalism attributes [34]. Their finding was unexpected [34], perhaps because conventionally, personal self-disclosure (even of a positive nature) by physicians is thought to lower professional boundaries and is largely perceived as having a detrimental effect on the health relationship [35,36]. However, as with this study, their findings highlight the importance that health professionals’ personal disclosures online may have with patients.

**Strengths and Limitations**

Key strengths of this field study were the random presentation of mock profiles and the realistic context of the survey design, which parallels the way a health professional’s Facebook information may be discovered online. The use of indirect questions to assess judgments of health professionals [37] and anonymity in survey completion [38] likely limited social desirability responses. The proportion of females (62%) to males in this study was more representative than in traditional survey methods, where women often comprise 71% to 77% of the participants [39], and the average age of participants in this study (40 years) is similar to the average age of a social media user (38 years) [29].

Nevertheless, choosing a health care provider involves more factors than were measured in this study, such as location and word-of-mouth referrals. Facial gestures and physical traits also influence impressions [40], as do characteristics of the trustor [41], comments posted by friends, and personality traits of the trustee [42,43], which were not examined here.

**Implications for Practice and Social Media Guidelines**

In a recent exploration of dentists’ and patients’ attitudes toward social media use, 36% of patients reported searching for their dentist or doctor on social media. Other findings highlighted patients’ desire for more information about their health professionals (eg, by reading online reviews and qualifications) [44]. These findings underscore the near impossibility for health professionals in defending strict boundaries between their private and professional selves online but, rather, suggest the value of further research to better understand the impacts of unintentional patient communication of this type.

We conclude that health professionals, especially early-career professionals who have yet to build their professional reputation, should be mindful of their credibility with the public when using Facebook in their private lives. Adhering to social media guidelines that take a traditional or conventional view of professionalism is a reasonable first step, especially around workday comments. Although confidentiality breeches are more serious and have been a focus of attention for regulators and educators, they are rare [12,18], whereas, workday comments are common on Facebook [12,18-20,22]. We acknowledge that such a recommendation is associated with significant burden for health professionals, who have a right to access social support on Facebook when acting as private citizens. However, these rights need to be balanced with their professional obligation to maintain positive health relationships [13].

**Conclusions**

Although a fuller understanding of e-professionalism is ongoing in this field, given the profound effect of digital technologies on society, social media guidelines should incorporate early evidence to prevent credibility damage because (1) trust, once broken, is difficult to rebuild [45]; (2) Facebook is seemingly rooted in society, with 1 in 5 Americans using social media for health care decisions (94% of whom reported Facebook as their trusted source) [46]; and (3) recent evidence suggests that health professionals do indeed friend patients [44]. This study underscores that the blurring of professional and personal lives on social media is important to understand and manage. Better elucidating patients’ differing perspectives of e-professionalism around various workday comments and identifying contextual influences, such as views about whether Facebook is private or public, will better define expectations of e-professionalism, which may in turn alleviate some of the concerns and reticence among health professionals to participate in social media.

Furthermore, an untapped area of health communication research includes the evaluation of health professionals use of social media skills in the public domain, that is, when, as private citizens, they participate in broader public online discussion about health matters within their professional domain (eg, posting comments in the comments section in news articles about vaccination).

**Acknowledgments**

CW’s stipend was funded by the Canadian Institutes of Health Research under grant number 599547.
Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References


Abbreviations

ANOVA: analysis of variance
Designing Robust N-of-1 Studies for Precision Medicine: Simulation Study and Design Recommendations

Bethany Percha\(^1\), PhD; Edward B Baskerville\(^1\), PhD; Matthew Johnson\(^1\), MS; Joel T Dudley\(^1\), PhD; Noah Zimmerman\(^1\), PhD

Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai, New York, NY, United States

Corresponding Author:
Bethany Percha, PhD
Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai
770 Lexington Avenue
15th Floor
New York, NY, 10065
United States
Phone: 1 2127317072 ext 27072
Email: bethany.percha@mssm.edu

Abstract

Background: Recent advances in molecular biology, sensors, and digital medicine have led to an explosion of products and services for high-resolution monitoring of individual health. The N-of-1 study has emerged as an important methodological tool for harnessing these new data sources, enabling researchers to compare the effectiveness of health interventions at the level of a single individual.

Objective: N-of-1 studies are susceptible to several design flaws. We developed a model that generates realistic data for N-of-1 studies to enable researchers to optimize study designs in advance.

Methods: Our stochastic time-series model simulates an N-of-1 study, incorporating all study-relevant effects, such as carryover and wash-in effects, as well as various sources of noise. The model can be used to produce realistic simulated data for a near-infinite number of N-of-1 study designs, treatment profiles, and patient characteristics.

Results: Using simulation, we demonstrate how the number of treatment blocks, ordering of treatments within blocks, duration of each treatment, and sampling frequency affect our ability to detect true differences in treatment efficacy. We provide a set of recommendations for study designs on the basis of treatment, outcomes, and instrument parameters, and make our simulation software publicly available for use by the precision medicine community.

Conclusions: Simulation can facilitate rapid optimization of N-of-1 study designs and increase the likelihood of study success while minimizing participant burden.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e12641) doi:10.2196/12641

KEYWORDS
n-of-1 studies; computer simulation; patient-specific modeling; precision medicine; cross-over studies; inter-individual biological variation; individual differences

Introduction

The Promise of N-of-1 Studies

N-of-1 studies have shown great promise as a tool for investigating the effects of drugs, supplements, behavioral changes, and other health interventions on individual patients [1-7]. An N-of-1 study (Figure 1) is a multiple-crossover comparative effectiveness study of a single patient. Competing treatments are administered in blocks, within which treatment order is randomized or counterbalanced [6]. The outcome of interest is compared across different treatment periods to find the treatment with the greatest efficacy for that specific patient. N-of-1 studies inform the care of individual patients while simultaneously generating evidence that can be combined with other N-of-1 studies to yield population-level analyses [8-10]. These studies will likely play a key role in precision medicine, with its focus on narrowly defined patient cohorts, rare conditions, and complex comorbidities [5].
Challenges to N-of-1 Studies

However, the design and analysis of N-of-1 studies present several methodological challenges. Although the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality has recently released a set of statistical guidelines for N-of-1 studies [6,11], drawing attention to potential treatment effect confounders like underlying time trends, carryover effects, and autocorrelated measurements, there is currently no universal methodological or statistical framework for the design and analysis of N-of-1 trials. Treatments are often compared graphically or ad hoc measures of efficacy are used that differ from study to study; a review of N-of-1 trials published between 1985 and 2010 found that only 49% used any statistical measure to compare treatments [2]. As a result, it is difficult to compare findings from different studies or understand how specific analytic choices influence study results.

N-of-1 studies must also overcome daunting practical and logistical challenges. For example, although researchers might like to administer treatments over dozens of blocks to increase statistical power, such designs are burdensome to the patient and increase the likelihood of attrition. It is also difficult to convince individuals to revisit earlier treatments, especially if these are perceived as less effective [1,6]. Practically speaking, this means the number of treatment blocks in an N-of-1 study is limited, as is the total duration of the study. Although a statistician might prefer more shorter blocks relative to few longer blocks (since the number of samples in a traditional N-of-1 analysis is linear in the number of blocks), rapid switching among treatments may obscure true differences in efficacy because of carryover effects from earlier treatments. Many treatments, such as antidepressants, also take time to display their full effects. Decisions about the length and arrangement of treatment periods can have a profound effect on statistical effect estimates in N-of-1 studies.

Simulating N-of-1 Studies

Simulation has played a crucial role in clinical trial design, increasing the efficiency and cost-effectiveness of clinical trials,
especially in the pharmaceutical industry [12]. Inspired by this, we have developed a stochastic time-series simulation model for N-of-1 studies that incorporates all study-relevant effects, such as carryover and wash-in effects. The model can be used to produce realistic simulated data for a near-infinite number of N-of-1 study designs, treatment profiles, and patient characteristics. The model also incorporates noise parameters like baseline drift, short-term fluctuations (process noise), and measurement error to provide realistic sources of variation that can obscure treatment effects in real-patient settings. Using simulation, we can cheaply and easily investigate how design parameters like sampling frequency, number, and location of samples within blocks, treatment order within blocks, treatment period duration, and total number of blocks impact statistical estimates of treatment effects.

In this paper, we use the model to analyze two N-of-1 case studies, showing how simulation can both optimize study designs and assist researchers in deciding on an appropriate analysis protocol. We then use the model to produce a set of design recommendations for N-of-1 studies on the basis of parameters related to the study outcome, instrument used to measure the outcome, and treatment(s) themselves. We provide our simulation software as a supplement to the paper.

**Methods**

**Stochastic Time-Series Model**

Assume that there are $J$ total treatments in an N-of-1 study. Let $B(t)$ denote the patient’s true baseline at time $t$. Let $X_j(t)$ denote the effect of treatment $j$ ($j = 1, \ldots, J$) at time $t$ so that the total treatment effect at time $t$ is $X = \sum_j X_j(t)$. Let $T_j(t)$ be 1 if treatment $j$ is in process at time $t$ and 0 otherwise (see Figure 1). Let $Z(t)$ denote the patient’s true outcome state at time $t$, and let $Y(t)$ denote the patient’s observed outcome at time $t$.

The underlying effect driver for each treatment is described as an ordinary differential equation:

$$dX_j = \left[\left(\frac{E_j - X_j}{\tau_j}\right) T_j(t) - \left(X_j - \gamma_j\right) (1 - T_j(t))\right] dt$$

Here each $X_j(t)$ is an exponential decay toward a target value that changes over time—either $E_j$ or 0, depending on $T_j(t)$—with time constant $\tau_j$ during run-in (decay toward $E_j$) and $\gamma_j$ during wash-out (decay toward 0).

Baseline drift is simulated as a discretized Wiener process, where normal noise with variance $\sigma_b^2$ is applied every $\Delta t$:

$$B(t + \Delta t) = B(t) + \Delta B(t)$$

where

$$\Delta B(t) \sim \text{Normal}(0, \sigma_b^2 \Delta t)$$

The outcome variable $Z(t)$ is also a discrete-time stochastic process,

$$Z(t + \Delta t) = Z(t) + \Delta Z_{\text{def}}(t) + \Delta Z_{\text{stoch}}(t)$$

where $\Delta Z_{\text{def}}(t)$ is a deterministic exponential decay toward the target $X_j(t)+B(t)$:

$$\Delta Z_{\text{def}}(t) = Q(t) + \left[Z(t) - Q(t)\right] \exp(-\Delta t/\infty)$$

$Q(t) = B(t) + \sum_j X_j(t)$

with time constant $\infty$ and

$$\Delta Z_{\text{stoch}}(t) \sim \text{Normal}(0, \sigma_p^2 \Delta t)$$

The observed outcome differs from the true outcome only through the addition of normally distributed observation noise:

$$Y(t) \sim \text{Normal}(Z(t), \sigma_o)$$

All of the model parameters are summarized in Table 1. Transformations of $Y(t)$ can be used to model different types of outcome parameters, such as scores, counts, and binary outcomes (Table 2).

**Table 1.** The parameters underlying data generation for an N-of-1 study. The parameters are divided into study design parameters (D), treatment-related parameters (T), measurement parameters (M), and outcome-related parameters (O).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>${t_1, \ldots, t_n}$</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Sampling times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$N$</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Number of blocks (each with J periods in random order)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$J$</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Number of treatment periods per block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P$</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Treatment period length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E_1, \ldots, E_J$</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Effect sizes for treatments 1 through J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\tau_1, \ldots, \tau_J$</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Run-in time constants for treatments 1 through J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\gamma_1, \ldots, \gamma_J$</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Wash-out time constants for treatments 1 through J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\infty$</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Sensitivity to treatment effect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sigma_b^2$</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Variance of baseline drift process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sigma_p^2$</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Variance of process noise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sigma_o^2$</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Variance of observation noise</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2. Suggested transformations of $Y$ for simulating discrete outcomes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Outcome type</th>
<th>Range of outcome</th>
<th>Distribution of $Y$</th>
<th>Transformation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>Real numbers</td>
<td>_a</td>
<td>Identity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score</td>
<td>[0,…,M]</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Identity (round, truncate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Count</td>
<td>[0,…,infinity)</td>
<td>Poisson($\lambda$)</td>
<td>$\lambda = \exp(Y)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportion</td>
<td>[0,…,M]</td>
<td>Binomial(M, p)</td>
<td>$P = \frac{1}{1 + \exp(-Y)}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binary</td>
<td>{0, 1}</td>
<td>Bernoulli(p)</td>
<td>$P = \frac{1}{1 + \exp(-Y)}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

^aNot applicable.

Hypertension Case Study

A sample data set and all parameter values for the hypertension case study can be found in Figure 1. The study involves 2 different blood pressure medications, one of which reduces systolic blood pressure by 10 more points than the other in the long run. The more effective medication, treatment 1, takes longer to reach its full effect ($\tau_1=6.0$, $\tau_2=2.0$) and less time to wash out ($\gamma_1=3.0$, $\gamma_2=10.0$). The sampling rate is 1 sample/day, which we chose to model blood pressure that is monitored using a cuff.

We chose a statistical model for this study that incorporated fixed effects for both block ID and treatment, on the basis of the recommendations provided by the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) and others [6,11]:

$$y = \beta_0 + \beta_1 x_1 + \beta_2 x_2 + \ldots + \beta_N x_N$$

where $x_1$ is 1 if treatment 2 is in progress at the time of the sample, and 0 otherwise, and $x_n$ is 1 if block $n$ is in progress, and 0 otherwise. Note that there are only $n-1$ indicator variables for blocks; block 1 is used as the reference block. We experimented with other models but found that although modeling choices could affect power, effect size estimates did not change much among models. Our software provides the ability to choose from among several different models.

To create Figure 2, we repeated the data generation and analysis process, varying the following parameters and keeping the rest constant:

1. Treatment period orderings were varied among 1 2 1 2, 1 2 2 1, 2 1 1 2, and 2 1 2 1.
2. Sampling frequency was varied from 1 sample per day to 1 sample per treatment period, holding the treatment period ordering fixed at 2 1 2 1.
3. Upon holding sampling frequency constant at 1 sample per day, period length was varied from 2 to 120 days.
4. Study length was held constant at 120 days, and the number of blocks was varied from 1 to 6.
Figure 2. Variation in effect estimates for the hypertension study by study design parameters, including (a) treatment period ordering, (b) sampling frequency, (c) treatment period length, and (d) number of blocks for a fixed study length. The true effect size is 10, illustrated by the dashed lines in the figures. The red diamonds correspond to the median effect size for the statistically significant results within each group. Power estimates were obtained by calculating the ratio of the number of colored dots to the number of total dots. There are 50 trials shown for each parameter setting.

Pain Management Case Study
The trial design used in this case study emulated the design described in a study by Wegman et al [13]. Although we did not have access to the raw data for this trial and had to estimate reasonable noise parameters and wash-in/wash-out time constants, our goal was simply to compare the analysis technique from the paper with a more traditional approach involving a regression model with fixed effects for treatment and blocks [11]. The regression model we chose was the same as for the first case study.

The parameters we chose for this model can be found in Figure 3. We based our decisions about the wash-in and wash-out parameters ($r$ and $\gamma$) on the fact that the authors chose a wash-out period of 1 week for the different treatments and the fact that both nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) and paracetamol are short-acting drugs. We converted the numeric value of the patient state to a discrete score by rounding and truncating it as shown in Table 2.
Figure 3. Analyzing a published N-of-1 study comparing NSAIDs to paracetamol. (top) An example simulation in which the true diary score on the NSAID is 2 and on paracetamol is 4. The black line shows the simulated mean outcome (unobserved) at each timepoint, and the colored bars show the observed data, which are discrete scores between 0 and 6. (bottom) A comparison of median differencing, the analysis method described in the paper, with a standard regression model. At the noise levels and effect sizes shown in (top), median differencing will recommend an NSAID only about 60% of the time (black rectangle), whereas a regression model will recommend it 100% of the time. Model parameters: \( \tau_1 = \tau_2 = 1.0 \) day, \( \gamma_1 = \gamma_2 = 3.5 \) days, \( \alpha = 1.0 \), \( \sigma_b = 0.0 \) (no baseline drift), \( \sigma_p = 0.5 \), \( \sigma_o = 1.0 \). NSAID: nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drug.

Simulations for Design Recommendations
All of the simulations in Figure 4 use a baseline of 0 and time constants \( (\tau_1, \tau_2, \gamma_1, \gamma_2) \) of 0.01. Since treatment 1 is assumed to be placebo, its effect size, \( E_1 \), is 0. We used a high value for the “sensitivity to treatment effect” parameter \( (\alpha = 10) \) to produce a near-instantaneous effect. The first and second experiments in Figure 4 used only a single block, as in the absence of any sources of noise except observation noise, block design does not matter. The rest of the parameter choices are outlined in the figure. Each dot represents an average of 50 trials. The smoothed lines shown in Figure 4 are LOESS (LOcally-Estimated Scatterplot Smoothing) fits produced using geom_smooth with default parameters in ggplot, with spans of 0.4, 0.3, 1.0, 1.0, and 1.0 for subfigures a, b, c, d, and e, respectively.

Data and Code Availability
The simulation software is available in the n1-simulator repository under the HD2i organization on GitHub. Full details of the available experiments and associated plots are included with the software, along with the data sets generated in the course of making the figures.
Figure 4. Examining the effect of study design choices on power and accuracy of effect size estimates for an N-of-1 study with effectively instantaneous transitions between treatment states. (a) Effect size vs power for fixed observation noise (\(\sigma_0=1.0\)) and no process noise or baseline drift. (b) Average deviation of estimate from true value vs. effect size for fixed observation noise (\(\sigma_0=1.0\)) and no process noise or baseline drift. (c) Minimum treatment period length (i.e., number of samples, with sampling rate fixed at 1 sample per time unit) required to attain a power of 0.8, for varying degrees of process noise and varying effect sizes. No observation noise or baseline drift is present. (d) Same as (c) except effect size is fixed at 1.0 and alpha (individual treatment response) is varied. (e) Average deviation of effect size estimate from its true value, as a function of baseline drift and number of blocks. The effect of baseline drift on the estimate is much more pronounced when fewer blocks are used.

Results

Modeling the Key Features of an N-of-1 Study

The complete set of parameters for our model can be found in Table 1. The basic model comprises an underlying deterministic process (the growth and decay of treatment effects over time) in addition to 3 types of noise: random baseline drift (e.g., long-term illness onset and recovery processes, gaining/losing weight, long-term changes in blood pressure), process noise, which manifests as short-term fluctuations (e.g., heart rate and blood pressure volatility, periods of activity/inactivity, and changes in sleep and diet from day to day), and observation noise, which is a function of the instrument and is not related to any underlying biological effect (e.g., the measurement noise associated with the cuff that is used to monitor blood pressure).

We divided the parameters into 4 groups: study design parameters, which the study designer can vary, treatment parameters, which are immutable features of the particular treatments under consideration, a measurement parameter, which is a feature of the device used to measure the outcome, and outcome parameters, which are features of the underlying biological process under consideration and may vary from individual to individual. A diagram of an N-of-1 block design and our model of how treatment effects vary over time is shown in Figure 1.

Case Study: Optimizing Study Design

Simulation allows us to investigate the impact of subtle design choices on the likelihood of study success. To illustrate this, we simulated a study of 2 different blood pressure medications and their impact on systolic blood pressure, similar to the data shown in [5] (see the Methods section for details). The study parameters, underlying (unobserved) data, and observed data are shown in Figure 1. The results of several hundred simulations of this study are shown in Figure 2. We used one of the standard N-of-1 regression models outlined in [6] and [11] to estimate treatment effect and obtain an associated \(P\) value.

In Figure 2, we see that the ordering of treatment periods has a strong effect on both statistical power and effect size estimates. On the basis of these 50 simulations, when treatments are administered in the order 1 2 1 2, power (at a standard 5% significance level) is 0.62, for 1 2 2 1 it is 0.82, for 2 1 1 2 it is 1.00, and for 2 1 2 1 it is 0.98. The median effect size estimate is also impacted by treatment ordering: for 1 2 1 2 it is 5.8, for 1 2 2 1 it is 6.6, for 2 1 1 2 it is 11.2, and for 2 1 2 1 it is 12.0. The true effect size is 10.0. We observe lower power and diminished effect size estimates for treatment orderings 1 2 1.
In this paper, the data were analyzed as follows: the researchers took differences in median diary scores between NSAID and paracetamol treatment periods in each block and then calculated the number of treatment blocks for which the NSAID score was at least one point lower than the paracetamol score for the patient’s main complaint. An NSAID was recommended if this was true in at least 4 out of 5 blocks. We refer to this method as **median differencing** from now on.

We compared median differencing to the same regression model used in the previous section [11]. Simulations show that median differencing is much more conservative in recommending an NSAID than a standard regression model trained on the same data (Figure 3). For a true effect difference of size 2 (NSAID reduces pain by 2 points relative to paracetamol), median differencing will only recommend an NSAID, on average, 61% of the time, compared with 100% of the time for the regression model. In addition, median differencing will recommend an NSAID more frequently in cases where the diary score on paracetamol is already low (the patient is not in much pain); when the score is high, it becomes harder for it to detect an effect. For a patient with a paracetamol diary score of 6 (the maximum possible pain), if the NSAID reduces the diary score to 4, median differencing will only recommend an NSAID 30% of the time, as opposed to 100% of the time for the regression model. The difference between the models is even more pronounced when the NSAID only reduces the pain score by 1; in that case, median differencing will only recommend an NSAID, on average, 7% of the time, as opposed to 92% of the time for the regression model.

**Design Considerations for N-of-1 Studies**

Figure 4 shows the results of a set of simulations on the basis of **best-case scenarios** — no variation in parameters other than those under investigation, as well as instantaneous treatment effects (ie, no carryover effects). The technical details of the simulations can be found in the Methods section. All of the graphs in Figure 4 relate the study design parameters to (1) statistical power—the ability to detect a treatment effect difference if it exists, and (2) the accuracy of the effect size estimates produced by the model. All compare a single treatment against placebo.

In Figures 4a and 4b, observation noise ($\sigma_o$) is fixed at 1.0, with no process noise or baseline drift. As a result, “effect size really describes a signal-to-noise ratio and is treatment and instrument agnostic.” We observe that this ratio impacts power but not the accuracy of the effect estimate (Figure 4).

In Figure 4a, we see that for effect sizes of 0.1, 0.2, and 0.3, more than 100 samples are needed to obtain a power of 0.8 (at a standard 5% significance level). For an effect size of 0.4, at least 100 samples are needed. For effect sizes of 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, and 1.0, the numbers of samples needed to attain a power of 0.8 are approximately 65, 45, 35, 26, 21, and 18, respectively. Even more samples will be needed under real experimental conditions where process noise, baseline drift, and carryover effects all play a role. This indicates that unless the effect size is very high relative to the observation noise, N-of-1 studies using only a few blocks, with a single sample taken per
block (the traditional approach to analyzing N-of-1 studies), will be vastly underpowered.

A separate consideration is the error in the effect size estimate, which declines monotonically with the number of samples. In Figure 4b, we see that to obtain an estimate within 0.2 σ, of the true estimate, at least 30 samples per treatment are needed; to reach 0.1 σ, over 100 samples per treatment are needed.

Figure 4c shows the impact of process noise on the number of samples needed to attain a power of ≥0.8 at a 5% significance level in the absence of observation noise and baseline drift. In this figure, the intersample interval is fixed at 1 sample/time unit and the process noise is defined relative to that; σp=1.0 indicates that if no treatment effect were present, the variance of the Wiener process underlying the process noise would be 1 outcome unit/time unit. For an effect size of 0.5 and σp=0.0, 0.4, 0.8, 1.2, 1.6, 2.0, the numbers of samples needed to obtain a power of 0.8 are 61, 76, 89, 111, 135, and 176, respectively. For an effect size of 1.0, the numbers of samples needed are 20, 24, 28, 34, 43, and 53, respectively. Regardless of effect size, increasing the process noise from 1.0 to 2.0 roughly doubles the number of samples it takes to attain a power of 0.8. However, the effect is nonlinear; below σ<sub>p</sub>=1.0, the number of samples needed flattens out in the absence of other sources of noise.

In Figure 4d, we see the impact on study outcome of individual sensitivity to treatment. The lower the value of the treatment sensitivity parameter (a) is, the less effect changes in treatment have on the outcome relative to random fluctuations caused by process noise. We see this when we contrast the effect of increased process noise on the minimum samples required to attain a power of 0.8 at a significance level of 5% under conditions of low treatment sensitivity (a=0.1) and high treatment sensitivity (a=10.0). For σp=0.0, 0.4, 0.8, 1.2, 1.6, 2.0 and a=0.1, the numbers of samples required are 36, 64, 110, 174, 228, and 250, respectively. For a=10.0, the numbers of samples required are only 20, 23, 28, 34, 42, and 53, respectively.

Finally, Figure 4e shows us why we bother to have blocks at all: to guard against baseline drift. The figure shows what happens in a study of a total length of 240 days when block designs incorporating 1, 2, 3, or 4 blocks are used. As baseline drift increases (holding process observation noise constant at σp = σo=0.0), the effect size estimate provided by the model increasingly deviates from its true value. This effect is most pronounced in studies with only a single block and decreases as the number of blocks increases. For example, for only 1 block, with σo=0.00, 0.09, 0.18, 0.27, 0.37, and 0.46, the average deviation of the effect size estimate from the true value is 0.21, 0.33, 0.54, 0.77, 1.01, and 1.26, respectively. However, with 4 blocks, with the same progression of σo values, the average deviation of the effect size estimate is 0.21, 0.22, 0.25, 0.28, 0.32, and 0.37, respectively.

**Discussion**

**Summary of the Paper**

We have developed a stochastic time-series model that simulates an N-of-1 study, facilitating rapid optimization of N-of-1 study designs and increasing the likelihood of study success while minimizing participant burden. We have used this model to evaluate 2 case studies, showing how the number of treatment blocks, ordering of treatments within blocks, duration of each treatment, sampling frequency, and study analysis protocol affect our ability to detect true differences in treatment efficacy. Our simulation software is available on GitHub as described in the Methods section.

**Recommendations for the Design of N-of-1 Studies**

An N-of-1 study should have as many blocks as possible to avoid baseline drift (Figure 4). If no wash-in or carryover effects are present, a single sample should be taken at the end of each of JN different treatment periods, where N is the number of blocks and J the number of treatments; N should be made as high as possible; each block should be made as short as possible. However, in practice, the number of blocks we can use in a study is bounded by the dangers of administering different treatments in rapid succession, the time it takes treatments to ramp up to their full effects (“run-in”: Table 1), the time it takes them to stop working when they are discontinued (“wash-out”: Table 1), and participant patience.

It is important to consider the fact that most N-of-1 studies of reasonable length and reasonable sampling frequency will be underpowered unless the difference in treatment effects is at least on the order of the standard deviation of the observation noise (Figure 4). The goal, perhaps obvious, should be to measure the outcome with as little noise as possible and at as high a frequency as possible, and/or to continue the study until enough samples are obtained to ensure that the effect will be detected if it is there.

Finally, it is important to remember the difference between power and accuracy. Just because a statistically significant difference in treatment effects is detected, it does not mean that the quantitative estimate of E<sub>i</sub>−E<sub>j</sub> reported by the model is accurate. Even when a study is sufficiently powered, the effect size estimate will almost always improve with the addition of more samples.

Beyond these general statements, our main recommendation for N-of-1 study designers is to simulate the study. We can see from Figures 4c and d that process noise and individual sensitivity to treatment can have a dramatic impact on the number of samples needed to adequately power a study, especially if the effect size is small. The choice of analysis method can also have a substantial impact on study outcome and treatment recommendations (Figure 3); therefore, it is important to compare novel analysis methods to the standard models provided by the AHRQ and others [6,11]. Simulations can help in both cases.
Modeling Different Outcome Types

Most of our analyses in this paper concerned a continuous (or near-continuous) random variable, such as blood pressure or heart rate. However, many N-of-1 trials examine outcomes that are better modeled as counts, proportions, binary random variables (yes/no), or discrete bounded scores (such as surveys). Studies with these outcome types can be simulated by transforming the output of the stochastic differential equation model using a set of transformations similar to those for generalized linear models (see Table 2). We used one such transformation to discretize the scores for the pain management case study.

Sources of Treatment and Instrument Parameters

By far, the strongest drawback to the simulation approach is the difficulty associated with identifying reasonable simulation parameters, especially in cases where the outcome is not a continuous value (see Table 2).

Some parameters have relatively clear interpretations and can be found by looking at the known characteristics of treatments and instruments. For example, in the case of a continuous-valued outcome, we can think of the treatment effect, $X_f(t)$, as the treatment’s maximum impact—at each point in time—on the outcome in the absence of any noise, in a population of people exactly like the one who is undergoing the study. The treatment effect is governed by 3 parameters: $\tau_j$, the time constant of “wash-in” for that treatment, $\gamma_j$, the time constant of “wash-out”, and $E_j$, the asymptotic effect size (the change from baseline that the person would experience in the long run if he/she were to continue on this treatment). In the case of a pharmaceutical intervention, these are important parameters that have probably been estimated in earlier clinical trials and used to guide dosages, dosing frequencies, etc. Similarly, reasonable values for $\sigma_o$ can often be obtained from technical specifications of whatever instrument is used to monitor the outcome.

The emerging field of mobile health may provide some help in estimating parameters like $\sigma_p$ and $\sigma_b$, which are properties of an instrument and its natural variation over time. As we begin to monitor patients longitudinally with increasingly higher resolution, our quantitative understanding of long- and short-term variation in biological processes will naturally increase. However, in simulations at present, we recommend experimenting with varying parameter scales and examining raw plots of the data to see if the level of noise produced by the model is reasonable. It may also make sense to test ranges of $\alpha$, $\sigma_o$, and $\sigma_p$ and examine plots like those shown in Figure 4 to assess the effect of these parameter choices on statistical models.

Study Limitations and Future Work

This study fits simulated data with a simple regression model recommended by the AHRQ, but the data themselves are simulated using a more realistic model. A natural next step would be to use the full simulation model as the basis for fitting data. Future versions of our software will allow users to fit data using the AHRQ model and the full time-series model in a Bayesian framework, which infers the model parameters using posterior probability distributions given the data rather than point estimates [15,16]. Thus, uncertainty is an inherent part of the model. This will provide a basis for directly comparing the performance of the full time-series model against the simple AHRQ model for making treatment recommendations. In addition, posterior parameter distributions inferred from real data can be used to generate more realistic simulated data. This will be especially useful for studies with discrete outcomes, where the linkage between model parameters and outcome data is more difficult to interpret. Another advantage of a Bayesian parameter estimation approach is that it allows parameter estimates for N-of-1 studies to be continually updated as more individuals undergo the same study, creating a system that learns from past data to adapt the design of future studies.

One important limitation of our model is that although it incorporates multiple sources of noise, it ignores more structured sources of outcome variation (eg, variation in heart rate does not principally happen stochastically with time, but the heart rate shows structured change across hours, days, and ovulatory cycles). It is also possible that long-term seasonal, day of week, and time of day effects can influence the outcome of N-of-1 studies. Future versions of our model may incorporate parameters for these effects and fit them using methods akin to those of Prophet [17] or other Bayesian time-series models. In the meantime, users can address these issues by manually adding known sources of variation to the baseline drift term or by choosing outcome parameters that “average out” known sources of variation (eg “heart rate daily mean”).

In general, the development of realistic simulations of N-of-1 studies is an ongoing process. We believe that simulation will prove crucial as N-of-1 studies enter mainstream clinical practice, especially in the realm of precision medicine, and we hope that our model will inspire others to adopt N-of-1 studies as a tool in their own research.

Authors' Contributions

BP and NZ jointly conceived of the idea for an N-of-1 simulation model. BP and EBB designed the model, wrote the model code, and conducted the experiments for the paper. EBB translated the code into R and created the documentation and user-friendly interface. BP drafted the manuscript. MJ, JTD, and NZ provided extensive feedback on the manuscript and model design.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References

https://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e12641/


Abbreviations

AHRQ: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality
NSAID: nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug
LOESS: locally-estimated scatterplot smoothing
Understanding User Experience: Exploring Participants’ Messages With a Web-Based Behavioral Health Intervention for Adolescents With Chronic Pain

Annie T Chen¹, MSIS, PhD; Aarti Swaminathan¹, MS; William R Kearns¹, BS, BA; Nicole M Alberts², PhD; Emily F Law³,⁴, PhD; Tonya M Palermo¹,⁴, MA, PhD

¹Department of Biomedical Informatics and Medical Education, School of Medicine, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, United States
²Department of Psychology, St Jude Children's Research Hospital, Memphis, TN, United States
³Department of Anesthesiology and Pain Medicine, School of Medicine, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, United States
⁴Center for Child Health, Behavior and Development, Seattle Children's Research Institute, Seattle, WA, United States

Corresponding Author:
Annie T Chen, MSIS, PhD
Department of Biomedical Informatics and Medical Education
School of Medicine
University of Washington
850 Republican Street, Box 358047, C238
UW Medicine South Lake Union
Seattle, WA, 98109
United States
Phone: 1 2062219218
Email: atchen@uw.edu

Abstract

Background: Delivery of behavioral health interventions on the internet offers many benefits, including accessibility, cost-effectiveness, convenience, and anonymity. In recent years, an increased number of internet interventions have been developed, targeting a range of conditions and behaviors, including depression, pain, anxiety, sleep disturbance, and eating disorders. Human support (coaching) is a common component of internet interventions that is intended to boost engagement; however, little is known about how participants interact with coaches and how this may relate to their experience with the intervention. By examining the data that participants produce during an intervention, we can characterize their interaction patterns and refine treatments to address different needs.

Objective: In this study, we employed text mining and visual analytics techniques to analyze messages exchanged between coaches and participants in an internet-delivered pain management intervention for adolescents with chronic pain and their parents.

Methods: We explored the main themes in coaches’ and participants’ messages using an automated textual analysis method, topic modeling. We then clustered participants’ messages to identify subgroups of participants with similar engagement patterns.

Results: First, we performed topic modeling on coaches’ messages. The themes in coaches’ messages fell into 3 categories: Treatment Content, Administrative and Technical, and Rapport Building. Next, we employed topic modeling to identify topics from participants’ message histories. Similar to the coaches’ topics, these were subsumed under 3 high-level categories: Health Management and Treatment Content, Questions and Concerns, and Activities and Interests. Finally, the cluster analysis identified 4 clusters, each with a distinguishing characteristic: Assignment-Focused, Short Message Histories, Pain-Focused, and Activity-Focused. The name of each cluster exemplifies the main engagement patterns of that cluster.

Conclusions: In this secondary data analysis, we demonstrated how automated text analysis techniques could be used to identify messages of interest, such as questions and concerns from users. In addition, we demonstrated how cluster analysis could be used to identify subgroups of individuals who share communication and engagement patterns, and in turn facilitate personalization of interventions for different subgroups of patients. This work makes 2 key methodological contributions. First, this study is innovative in its use of topic modeling to provide a rich characterization of the textual content produced by coaches and participants in an internet-delivered behavioral health intervention. Second, to our knowledge, this is the first example of the use of a visual analysis method to cluster participants and identify similar patterns of behavior based on intervention message content.

http://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e11756/
Introduction

Background

In recent years, an increased number of internet interventions have been developed in behavioral health, targeting a range of conditions and behaviors, including depression, pain, anxiety, substance use, sleep disturbance, psychotic disorders, and eating disorders. Delivery of interventions on the internet offers many benefits, including accessibility, cost-effectiveness, convenience, and anonymity [1,2]. However, though research has shown that internet behavioral interventions work, questions remain concerning how, why, and for whom, and there remains a need for better methods for investigating these questions [3-5]. There are gaps in our knowledge, including the need to identify predictors of therapeutic success or failure [6], reasons for attrition and dropout [7], long-term impacts, active intervention components, and methods for tailoring and promoting engagement [8-11]. Predicting which patients will respond best to which treatments [12] and personalizing interventions [13] are also important challenges. Finally, demonstrating treatment fidelity by showing that a treatment is applied consistently to all participants randomized to a treatment is critical [14].

Fortunately, with internet-delivered interventions, we are also seeing a diverse array of passively collected data which can help us better understand participants’ experiences. In this study, we are particularly concerned with textual data (eg, messages exchanged with a coach), which could, for example, provide insight into participants’ experiences and enable us to tailor interventions to their needs. Though it has been observed that there is potential to employ natural language processing techniques to personalize mental health treatments, to date, such examples are scarce [15].

Textual data could also help us learn more about the effects of coaching and intervention components. A few studies of adult populations have used content analysis to categorize and explore associations between coach behaviors (eg, task reinforcement and self-efficacy shaping) and treatment response [16-18]. Content analysis of client emails has also shown that attempts to try alternative behaviors and observation of positive consequences are associated with engagement, as measured by module completion [19,20]. Thus, developing better methods to examine textual data is important for a number of reasons, including personalization, assessment of the effectiveness of coaching, and understanding whether participants are learning and practicing the treatment content.

However, content analysis can be time-consuming and laborious. Some studies have used automatic methods of textual analysis, such as the Linguistic Inquiry and Word Count (LIWC; Pennebaker Conglomerates, Inc) software, to analyze communication patterns in therapeutic settings and online support groups [21-26]. The LIWC assesses word usage in particular domains such as positive and negative emotion, anxiety, and pronouns [27], but it does not facilitate thematic analysis. To better characterize the subject matter of communications, we could consider other automated forms of textual analysis, such as topic modeling [28] and document clustering [29,30], which have been used to evaluate health communication patterns in social networking platforms and online health communities, but not textual data from internet-delivered interventions.

Objectives

In this study, we aimed to demonstrate the feasibility of a novel textual and visual analytic approach to identify patterns of engagement during an internet-delivered cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT) intervention for youth with chronic pain aged 11 to 17 years and their parents [31]. We have previously demonstrated the efficacy of an internet CBT intervention versus internet-delivered pain education on our primary outcome of adolescent activity limitations at 6-month follow-up [31]. In this secondary analysis, we focus only on youth randomized to the internet CBT arm because this was the only treatment arm in our trial that included human support. In the internet CBT intervention, participants could interact with a coach via an asynchronous message center. First, we present findings from topic modeling to characterize the primary themes of the messages sent by coaches and participants. The purpose of this step was to present an overview of the thematic content as well as to demonstrate how the results of topic modeling can differ depending on the content author. Second, we focus on intervention participants, employing cluster analysis to identify and visualize subgroups of participants with similar patterns of treatment engagement and message content.

Our work is novel in 2 ways: (1) in the use of topic modeling to provide a rich characterization of intervention participants’ experiences and (2) through the development of a visual method for comparing textual artifacts of participant engagement. We take a visual analytics approach, which facilitates interpretation of complex data by combining concepts from data mining, machine learning, human-computer interaction, and human cognition [32]. In health care, we often see it applied to electronic health records for the analysis of patient trajectories and to identify patients with similar clinical characteristics (eg, [33,34]). Extant literature has also included visual analysis of health-related communication [28,35,36], but to our knowledge, there has not been prior work using visual methods to examine coach-participant messages in internet interventions.

Methods

Internet-Delivered Cognitive Behavioral Therapy

Adolescents and parents in the internet CBT condition received access to Web-based Management for Adolescent Pain (Web-MAP2), a pain self-management intervention based on cognitive-behavioral, social learning, and family systems theories. Treatment content and program features have been...
described in detail elsewhere [31] (see Figure 1 for a screenshot of the home page). The program has a travel theme with each treatment module representing a different destination from around the world. Adolescents and parents were provided with access to separate, password-protected websites that included treatment modules, audio files of relaxation exercises, a progress tracker, and a message center where they could exchange asynchronous messages with a coach.

Adolescent treatment modules included the following: (1) pain education, (2) recognizing stress and negative emotions, (3) relaxation methods, (4) coping with pain at school, (5) cognitive coping skills, (6) sleep hygiene and lifestyle skills, (7) increasing activity, and (8) relapse prevention. Parent treatment modules included the following: (1) pain education, (2) recognizing stress and negative emotions, (3) operant strategies I (attention and praise), (4) operant strategies II (reward systems and strategies to support school goals), (5) modeling, (6) sleep hygiene and lifestyle, (7) communication skills, and (8) relapse prevention. Adolescents and parents were asked to complete 1 treatment module per week, which was designed to be analogous to weekly sessions delivered in face-to-face CBT. In 6 of the 8 modules, adolescents and parents were asked to practice coping skills and complete weekly behavioral assignments related to their personalized goals.

In this secondary data analysis, we focused on understanding the content of messages exchanged between coaches and participants (adolescents and parents) in the message center. Through the message center, coaches provided participants with personalized feedback about each behavioral assignment. Adolescents and parents could also initiate messages to the coach via the message center at any time. During the trial, all assignments were reviewed by 1 of the 5 coaches with prior experience in CBT (4 psychology postdoctoral fellows and 1 masters-level therapist). Coaches responded to each behavioral assignment and all messages initiated by participants. Coaches used a manual to standardize all messages sent to participants, which emphasized rapport building (eg, “What do you like to do for fun?”), praise for skills practice (eg, “Great job spending more time in school this week!”), and strategies to overcome barriers to skills practice (eg, “Try practicing deep breathing at the same time every day.”). Coaches were supervised by a licensed clinical psychologist (TP) via regular message review to ensure adherence to the manual and standardization of messages sent to participants.

The study was approved by the primary site’s institutional review board and the institutional review boards at each referring center. Adolescents gave assent and parents provided informed consent before initiating any research procedures.

**Sample and Measures**

The data for this study are from the internet-delivered CBT arm (n=138) of the trial (N=273) [31]. The inclusion criteria were as follows: (1) adolescent aged between 11 and 17 years, (2) adolescent reporting chronic idiopathic pain present over the previous 3 months, (3) adolescent reporting pain interfering with at least one area of daily functioning, and (5) the adolescent received a new patient evaluation in 1 of the participating pain clinics.

As this study focused on the messages sent by the coaches, teens, and parents, we excluded the participants who did not send any messages (n=15). In addition, 1 participant was excluded after the topic modeling and cluster analysis because they did not meet the eligibility criteria for the main study. We report the statistics for this sample (n=123).

**Figure 1.** Web-based Management for Adolescent Pain (Web-MAP) homepage.
At pretreatment, parents reported on adolescents’ age, gender, and racial background via the secure study website. Similar to other studies, we also measured engagement using unobtrusive measures of participant exposure and skills practice [11,37,38]. Specifically, we employed 4 measures of engagement: the number of messages sent, the average word count of participants’ messages, module completion rates, and percentage of interactive fields.

Interactive fields in all the modules facilitated personalization of the intervention. For example, in the module focused on parent operant training, parents were asked to input the behaviors they wanted to target in a behavior management plan; the behaviors that parents entered were subsequently used to remind parents what they want to focus on in the next week [39]. As completion of the interactive fields was not required, the percentage of interactive fields completed could be considered an indicator of the level of engagement.

Using Topic Modeling to Characterize the Message Content

To identify topics discussed by coaches and participants, we employed a generative probabilistic modeling algorithm, Latent Dirichlet Allocation (LDA), to identify the main themes in the messages. LDA models documents as random mixtures over topics, where a topic is defined as a distribution of words [40]. The output of LDA is the distribution of topics within each document and a word distribution for each topic [41]. The keywords for each topic can then be used, along with documents that are predicted to have high proportions of the topics, to determine what the topics are. However, examining the documents along with their predicted probabilities for each topic is not necessarily an intuitive way to explore a document collection. Thus, in recent years, we have seen various efforts to create visual ways of exploring the topics (eg, [41-43]). In this section, we explain the details of the topic modeling procedure that we performed, and later, we will explain the visual application that we developed for exploring the textual data for internet-delivered interventions.

We used the LDA implementation available within the MAchine Learning for Language Toolkit (MALLET) toolkit [44] to identify the most common topic within each message. We experimented with varying numbers of topics ranging from 10 to 45 and elected to use a 15-topic solution, which provided a balance between diversity of topics and ease of interpretability. To identify subgroups of participants with similar message histories, we employed the k-means clustering method [45] to cluster parent and teen pairs by the topics that they discussed with their coaches. K-means cluster analysis takes a set of n-dimensional points and clusters them into a set of K clusters [45]. Each parent and teen pair’s communications with the coaches were represented using a 15-dimensional vector, 1 dimension for each topic identified in the topic modeling procedure. To give an example, suppose a parent and teen pair authored 6 messages in total, 2 each for topics 3, 5, and 7. Their contribution would be represented by \{0, 0, 2, 0, 0, 0, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0\}. Thus, the vector representing each parent and teen pair would illustrate common topics within that pair’s communications, and the results of the cluster analysis would yield parent and teen pairs that discussed similar topics. As 1 topic, Time, was highly prevalent and yet had no specific meaning other than the references to time, it was excluded from the clustering.

We verified topic assignments by randomly selecting 20 messages categorized under each topic and manually checking to see if the topic assignment was accurate. Where there were less than 20 messages pertaining to a topic, all messages assigned to that topic were verified. For participants, the accuracy rate was 76.5% (192/251). For coaches, the accuracy rate was 99.3% (298/300).

Clustering and Visual Analysis of Participants’ Message Histories

We used cluster analysis to identify subgroups of participants that shared similarities in their message histories. Cluster analysis was performed using the Communication History Analysis Interface (CHAI), a visual interface that we developed which offers users the capability to visualize participants’ message histories, perform cluster analysis, and explore the results of cluster analysis.

We employed 2 methods together, visual examination and the inverse scree plot [46], to select the number of clusters. We plotted the variance for solutions with the number of clusters k varying from 1 to 20, and selected 4 as the optimal solution for 2 reasons. At this point the increasing the number of clusters led to less substantial decreases in variance, but there was not a “clear bend.” We visually examined solutions of differing numbers through the CHAI interface, deciding on 4 to err on the side of coarser clusters that illustrated differences in participants’ textual communications, but did not differentiate too granularly within the sample. The k-means clustering method can be susceptible to the starting seeds [47]. To avoid bias, we repeated the clustering with different starting seeds and observed that the defining characteristics of the clustering solutions remained the same in the repetitions.

We verified topic assignments by randomly selecting 20 messages categorized under each topic and manually checking to see if the topic assignment was accurate. Where there were less than 20 messages pertaining to a topic, all messages assigned to that topic were verified. For participants, the accuracy rate was 76.5% (192/251). For coaches, the accuracy rate was 99.3% (298/300).

Clustering and Visual Analysis of Participants’ Message Histories

We used cluster analysis to identify subgroups of participants that shared similarities in their message histories. Cluster analysis was performed using the Communication History Analysis Interface (CHAI), a visual interface that we developed which offers users the capability to visualize participants’ message histories, perform cluster analysis, and explore the results of cluster analysis.

To identify subgroups of participants with similar message histories, we employed the k-means clustering method [45] to cluster parent and teen pairs by the topics that they discussed with their coaches. K-means cluster analysis takes a set of n-dimensional points and clusters them into a set of K clusters [45]. Each parent and teen pair’s communications with the coaches were represented using a 15-dimensional vector, 1 dimension for each topic identified in the topic modeling procedure. To give an example, suppose a parent and teen pair authored 6 messages in total, 2 each for topics 3, 5, and 7. Their contribution would be represented by \{0, 0, 2, 0, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0\}. Thus, the vector representing each parent and teen pair would illustrate common topics within that pair’s communications, and the results of the cluster analysis would yield parent and teen pairs that discussed similar topics. As 1 topic, Time, was highly prevalent and yet had no specific meaning other than the references to time, it was excluded from the clustering.

We verified topic assignments by randomly selecting 20 messages categorized under each topic and manually checking to see if the topic assignment was accurate. Where there were less than 20 messages pertaining to a topic, all messages assigned to that topic were verified. For participants, the accuracy rate was 76.5% (192/251). For coaches, the accuracy rate was 99.3% (298/300).
We examined the results of the cluster analysis using the CHAI application that we developed. The clustering feature of this application features 2 primary views, an Overview of the clustering results (Figure 2) and a Cluster Detail view that can be used to examine the messages for each cluster. CHAI provides summaries of cluster engagement characteristics that show the prevalence of all topics in each cluster, so that users can compare the clusters in terms of topic and authorship. The CHAI application performs cluster analysis and displays participants’ message histories by cluster. For any given participant identification (ID) number, each message history is rendered as a horizontal sequence, with the earliest message to the left and the last message on the right. The right pane enables users to view outcomes and demographic characteristics for each cluster. The CHAI application was developed using Python, the machine learning library scikit-learn, and Web development frameworks including AngularJS and D3.

Characterizing the Clusters

To compare clusters, analysis of variance (ANOVA) is often used for interval/ratio variables and Chi-square analyses for categorical variables [48-50]. In this study, we employed a hybrid comparison method involving both visual analysis and statistical measures. A visual analysis of the message histories and engagement summaries for each cluster enabled us to characterize each cluster’s communication patterns in terms of topical emphasis. We then employed statistical measures to compare the clusters further. We performed ANOVA to compare the clusters in terms of the number of messages, message length, module completion rates, and percentage of interactive fields completed. We also compared the clusters on demographic characteristics using ANOVA for teen age and Fisher exact test for teen gender because of expected cell counts of less than 5 [51].

**Results**

**Sample and Measures**

Descriptive statistics for adolescents are presented in Table 1. The majority of the sample was female and white, with a mean age of 14.7 (SD 1.6) years. Overall, both parents and teens were highly engaged (Table 2). Descriptive statistics for the message data are presented in Table 3.
### Table 1. Teen demographics (N=123).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Demographic characteristic</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age (years), mean (SD)</td>
<td>14.7 (1.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teen gender, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>26 (21.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>97 (78.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teen racial background, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>115 (94.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African American</td>
<td>2 (1.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Native Hawaiian or other Pacific Islander</td>
<td>1 (0.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Indian or Alaskan Native</td>
<td>1 (0.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed</td>
<td>3 (2.5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Engagement measures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Child, mean (SD)</th>
<th>Parent, mean (SD)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modules completed</td>
<td>7.5 (1.3)</td>
<td>7.3 (1.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of interactive fields</td>
<td>79.6 (15.4)</td>
<td>72.8 (19.6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 3. Message data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message type</th>
<th>Messages, n</th>
<th>Word count, mean (SD)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All messages</td>
<td>3426</td>
<td>132.7 (91.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By coaches</td>
<td>2692</td>
<td>149.8 (87.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By parents</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>88.6 (87.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By teens</td>
<td>387</td>
<td>52.7 (55.1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Using Topic Modeling to Characterize the Message Content

**Primary Themes in the Coaches’ Message Content**

We performed topic modeling and identified 15 topics. The themes in coaches’ messages fell into 3 categories: Treatment Content, Administrative and Technical, and Rapport Building (Table 4; Multimedia Appendix 1). These categories are consistent with those that we employed in our prior work [39].

As expected, as the responses followed a coaching manual, there was a great deal of consistency in the topics and their order. In Figure 3, we see examples of coaches’ message histories, with each series corresponding to a different parent and teen. Certain topics appeared almost universally, such as the coach’s initial greeting in the beginning and the instructions to complete the Web-based diary at the end. Summation of progress and encouragement occurred toward the end of the intervention. Other topics such as relaxation skills, working toward goals, and lifestyle changes reflected the treatment content and followed the order of modules in Web-MAP2. This visualization can help us to verify that treatment is being delivered consistently to intervention participants.

**Treatment Content**

The main themes of the coaches’ messages reflected the treatment content. Some topics, such as Lifestyle Changes, complemented the skills that participants learned. Other topics, including guidance on how to use Web-MAP2 and touching base on participants’ progress, were not tied to particular treatment content:

*It sounds like you’re trying to change your eating habits which is a great idea. It can be hard to eat when you don’t really feel hungry! Adding snacks throughout the day of food that used to be enjoyable to you is one strategy to help kick-start your appetite.*  
[ID 190, in Lifestyle changes]

*I’ve looked at the progress tracker in your Passport and [participant name]’s pain sleep and ability to do things with friends have steadily improved since your family started Web-MAP2. That’s great! Congratulations to you both!*  
[ID 286, in Touching base on progress]
Table 4. Topics in coaches’ messages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic number</th>
<th>Main theme</th>
<th>Keywords</th>
<th>Percentage^a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Treatment Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Reinforcing behaviors in parents</td>
<td>Great destination praise assignment congratulations move behaviors praising approved sounds job positive nice work staff negative</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Relaxation skills</td>
<td>Relaxation breathing practice practicing time deep feel bit find destination relaxing congratulations assignment skills approved good mp move audio</td>
<td>3.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Working toward goals</td>
<td>School plan work system great assignment goal destination reward approved move congratulations staff working sounds goals set time relaxation</td>
<td>8.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Encouraging parents to share their coping strategies</td>
<td>Strategies stress great coping helpful life stressed job approved part move types learn normal destination assignment congratulations staff work</td>
<td>4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Thought replacement, thought stopping and relaxation techniques</td>
<td>Practice relaxation skills work great job day home practicing thoughts good thought exercises helpful assignment minutes mp ipod school</td>
<td>6.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Encouragement and strategies of how to utilize the program</td>
<td>Skills pain program work good learning staff hear great logging helpful find question week encourage manage sounds strategies time</td>
<td>7.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Lifestyle changes</td>
<td>Great sleep work lifestyle goal water habits making sounds goals set good congratulations assignment move approved destination make specific</td>
<td>8.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Touching base on progress</td>
<td>Program skills pain learned ability great passport participate activities progress continue tracker refresher return congratulations finished job looked anytime</td>
<td>8.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Administrative and Technical</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Instructions/reminders to complete the Web-based diary</td>
<td>Home staff question online section complete reminders back follow diary destination show directions visited link passed shown months pointing</td>
<td>10.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Responding to questions and/or information about assignments</td>
<td>Assignment program week complete staff questions message assessment destination days time touch log working send destinations approve back completed</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>First greeting to participants and general instructions</td>
<td>Week destination assignment questions log complete clues program stress learning strategies approved moving find end things pain coach</td>
<td>11.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Introduction to Web-MAP2 and general instructions</td>
<td>Introduction journey home destination online complete final destinations questions begin staff start participation path proceed baby awhile camps parades</td>
<td>5.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rapport Building</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Responding to participants’ descriptions of activities, interests, and family</td>
<td>Great fun sounds time nice work weekend staff logging family hear good friends awesome play week things busy message</td>
<td>8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Expressing empathy, followed by constructive feedback</td>
<td>Time family teens feel pain good system important make start day behavior reward goals problem choose challenging things</td>
<td>3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Asking for updates about life and general treatment progress</td>
<td>Note hear things drop update move assignment congratulations staff destination time approved great fun sounds messaging working system job</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

^aProportion of messages that were assigned to this topic.
Administrative and Technical
This category included the generic, fully scripted reminders or introductions that the system sent, the administrative messages that coaches sent (e.g., self-introductions and reminders), and coaches’ response to administrative and technical questions:

Now that you’ve visited all of your Web-MAP2 destinations we’d like you to again complete your online diary. [ID 249, in Instructions/reminders to complete the Web-based diary]

It might be helpful to read the Brazil readings today/tomorrow so you can think about the assignment over the week and submit the assignment this weekend. [ID 209, in Responses to questions and/or information about assignments]

Rapport Building
Some topics focused on building rapport with participants, empathizing with them and providing support and guidance for incorporating the skills participants learned into their own lives. The position of these topics within a message sequence was unrelated to participants’ progress through the modules:

Thanks for sharing a little bit more about your family [participant name] it’s great that you’re all so active and enjoy sports. I’m really glad to hear that [participant name] has found a way to continue to be involved through coaching--when she is ready to play again it will make the transition a lot easier [ID 222, in Responses to participants’ descriptions of activities, interests, and family]

Primary Themes in the Participants’ Message Content
We employed topic modeling to participants’ messages. Overall, 15 topics were identified, and similar to the coaches’ topics, these appeared to be subsumed under 3 high-level categories: Health Management and Treatment Content, Questions and Concerns, and Activities and Interests (Table 5, Multimedia Appendix 2). In addition, 2 topics, Family and Time, were reflections of common linguistic usage but not necessarily thematically important and will not be reviewed in detail in this section.

Health Management and Treatment Content
One of the main themes in participants’ messages was their health management and treatment content. Many of the messages illustrated how participants were incorporating the skills that they were learning in their own lives:

Its been a long road but finally [participant name] is feeling better. Her pain is now a 6 out of 10 when it was a 10 for the longest time. It definitely helps to have the education and training that you have provided [ID 53, in Progress in learning pain and stress management techniques]

hello: one way that we have changed is to let one another finish what is being said before jumping in: another way is the tone that is used: its a more calmer tone rather than a frustrated tone. [ID 15, in Rewards system, coping and achieving goals]

Questions and Concerns
The Questions and Concerns category included 3 topics. Questions and Concerns about Assignments included updates that participants had completed assignments as well as inquiries about technical problems that they had regarding assignment completion, such as the system not storing that the assignment had been completed and asking participants to do the assignment again. The Suggestions topic included messages in which participants asked for guidance for a problem or made a suggestion about Web-MAP2. Finally, the Questions topic included a diverse range of questions, many regarding gift cards or technical errors:
I just wanted to let you know that I did answer the questions in this assignment at the beginning of the week. I wanted to reread some notes yesterday and when I went backwards in the lesson it must have reset my answers from earlier in the week. [ID 215, in References to assignments]

I was wondering if you have any suggestions for ways that I could stay healthy during summer when my routine is not regular. [ID 74, in Suggestions]

Table 5. Topics in participants’ messages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic number</th>
<th>Themes</th>
<th>Keywords</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Management and Treatment Content</td>
<td>Progress in learning pain and stress management techniques</td>
<td>Pain time great program things good talk helpful learning techniques life support skills starting working level stress study dealing</td>
<td>11.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Pain</td>
<td>Pain school time back work hard week days bad past program feel working put weeks started made problem</td>
<td>16.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Medications, nutrients and lab results</td>
<td>Prescribed day attention mg caffeine vitamin continued pill results symptoms November needed relief normal work bleeding progesterone bcp uti</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Rewards system, coping and achieving goals</td>
<td>System reward kids rewards privilege points worked motivated shows exams weekly sessions studying encouraged totally sign pretty talked fighting</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Fatigue, sleep, relaxation techniques</td>
<td>Sleep relaxation bed find breathing staying sleeping imagery helping practice asleep fatigue deep muscle hours helps night extremely told</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Questions and Concerns</td>
<td>References to assignments</td>
<td>Back week complete assignment completed destination message brazil finished wanted log finish point logged diary destinations end costa thought</td>
<td>13.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Suggestions</td>
<td>Suggestions tq interested making things email walking process change putting small positive concerns important visit healthy medical challenge strategies</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Questions</td>
<td>Question make class teacher card place gift work continue found amazon email principal music special wondering privileges comfortable pm</td>
<td>3.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activities and Interests</td>
<td>Fun with family and friends</td>
<td>fun time friends play enjoy family day meet things nice great watch playing games soccer read pretty kids favorite</td>
<td>16.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Creative arts</td>
<td>Dog back show book mom walk picture sit dress pretty ups light continue black room hit front middle lab</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Music, sports, and school</td>
<td>Year years grade team school high people drive place plays called chorus trombone band telling funny students graduation glad</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Drama and reading</td>
<td>Drama schools rock club theatre reading show festival play England kohl hear bit excited players shows production piano props</td>
<td>2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Trips</td>
<td>Home trip water softball july track crew cheer short till checking change fine feet vomiting sounds fruit taking grandma</td>
<td>1.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Topics</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Year family husband children close home brothers call therapy lives told seattle blood older years thinks needed turned occasionally</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Week school weekend good back year today mom start happy wait work family assignment coming thing end break</td>
<td>16.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Activities and Interests
A significant portion of participants’ messages described activities, interests, and hobbies they enjoyed. The topics were primarily differentiated according to particular hobbies and interests, as specified by their corresponding keywords. These topics demonstrated ways in which their pain and other aspects of their health might interfere with their activities and how participants reacted:

I am into sports and other activity’s and when i am doing something I will start hurting but I don’t do anything about it because I will not let the pain stop me from doing what I am doing. [ID 104, in Fun with family and friends]

Clustering and Visual Analysis of Participants’ Message Histories
We performed k-means clustering and selected 4 as the optimal clustering solution as described in the Methods section. Each of the clusters had a distinctive characteristic, either in terms of topic or extent of communication (Figure 4). Statistics for cluster membership and participation appear in Table 6.

Characterizing the Clusters
Assignment-Focused
The defining characteristic of this cluster was the prevalence of messages relating to assignments (Figure 4, orange). Participants were diligent about completing tasks and giving updates whenever they were delayed. Salient recurrent issues included technical problems and confusion about what they were supposed to be doing. With regard to the former, participants often reported that they had completed an assignment, but were asked to do the assignment again, leading to confusion and frustration. With regard to the latter, participants were sometimes generally confused about the program, but there were also more specific causes of confusion, for example, when lessons called for doing something related to school and school was not in session. Overall, there was a significant difference in age between the clusters ($F_{3,119}=3.1; P=.03$). As the average age of the Assignment-Focused cluster was lower than the other groups, they perhaps needed more direction than the intervention participants in other clusters.

Short Message Histories
This cluster was the largest of the 4 and included approximately half of the sample. The distinguishing characteristic of this cluster was that there were significantly fewer messages sent as compared with the other clusters (Table 6), and there were no striking patterns in the topics discussed. Participants’ messages tended to be responses to questions from the coaches or to assignments. There were some technical questions, but otherwise, participants rarely reached out themselves to start a conversation or overtly ask for guidance. There were a fair number of apologetic utterances by participants, explaining that they had not spent time on Web-MAP2 because of other commitments.

Pain-Focused
In this cluster, participants’ messages focused primarily on pain and secondarily on pain management and activities (Figure 4, dark, light pink, and brown, respectively). Both parents and teens described the pain and other health issues that they experienced and the efforts that they made to deal with these issues. Their health status had a clear impact on their lives, in terms of their schedules and daily routines. Health care systems and health care providers also played a prominent role in conversations. Some of the messages in this cluster were long, with participants presenting detail concerning issues that they were having, reductions in their pain, or telling coaches about strategies that had had a positive effect.

Activity-Focused
A substantial part of the message content of this cluster was related to activities. These messages tended to have a more conversational feel, with participants sharing excitement and other sentiments toward the activities that they were engaged in, such as going to concerts, participating in drama, reading, and camping. There was also content concerning participants’ integration of the skills that they were learning. There were occasional questions of a relationship building nature, in which participants shared what they were doing, and then asked coaches questions about them, for example, what they had done over the weekend and what they liked to do. Like the Pain-Focused cluster, teens tended to engage with the coaches more than the parents.

Comparing Engagement Patterns Across Clusters
Aside from the number of messages, we investigated whether the clusters differed in terms of engagement through 3 other measures: message word counts, module completion rates, and percentage of interactive fields completed. The average message word count was not significantly different across clusters. For both the other types of engagement, the differences were significant at the .05 level for teens but not for parents (Table 6). Overall, the patterns across clusters were similar to what we observed with the number of messages. The parents and teens in the Short Message Histories cluster had the lowest module completion rates and interactive fields completed, with 1 exception: the parents in the Assignment-Focused cluster exhibited the lowest percentage of fields completed.
Figure 4. Topic proportions, parent-teen message proportions, and representative topics for each cluster. Red underline denotes a parent-authored message, and green underline denotes a teen-authored message.
Table 6. Cluster membership and participation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Comparison dimension</th>
<th>Assignment-Focused (n=16)</th>
<th>Short Message Histories (n=62)</th>
<th>Pain-Focused (n=20)</th>
<th>Activity-Focused (n=25)</th>
<th>F value (df)</th>
<th>P value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age (years), mean (SD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teen</td>
<td>13.80 (1.4)a</td>
<td>15.01 (1.6)b</td>
<td>14.69 (1.7)</td>
<td>14.27 (1.6)</td>
<td>3.1 (3,119)</td>
<td>.03c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender, observed/expected</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>3/3</td>
<td>14/13</td>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>6/5</td>
<td>_e</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>13/13</td>
<td>48/49</td>
<td>17/16</td>
<td>19/20</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of messages, mean (SD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teen</td>
<td>4.38 (3.5)a</td>
<td>1.65 (1.7)b,f,g</td>
<td>5.4 (2.8)a</td>
<td>4.24 (3.0)a</td>
<td>16.2 (3,119)</td>
<td>&lt;.001c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent</td>
<td>4.56 (3.0)a</td>
<td>1.95 (1.6)b,f,g</td>
<td>3.80 (2.7)a</td>
<td>3.04 (2.0)</td>
<td>8.7 (3,119)</td>
<td>&lt;.001c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message word count, mean (SD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teen</td>
<td>32.23 (1.0)</td>
<td>25.00 (1.9)</td>
<td>32.28 (1.0)</td>
<td>34.90 (0.4)</td>
<td>2.1 (3,119)</td>
<td>.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent</td>
<td>41.7 (1.0)</td>
<td>42.58 (1.9)</td>
<td>46.39 (1.1)</td>
<td>46.64 (0.4)</td>
<td>0.3 (3,119)</td>
<td>.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module completion rate, mean (SD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teen</td>
<td>7.63 (0.9)</td>
<td>7.13 (1.6)g</td>
<td>7.65 (0.8)</td>
<td>7.92 (0.4)</td>
<td>2.8 (3,117)</td>
<td>.05c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent</td>
<td>7.44 (1.0)</td>
<td>7.00 (1.9)</td>
<td>7.6 (1.1)</td>
<td>7.88 (0.4)</td>
<td>2.5 (3,117)</td>
<td>.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interactive fields completed, mean (SD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teen</td>
<td>82.73 (12.0)</td>
<td>75.18 (18.8)f</td>
<td>83.07 (8.5)</td>
<td>85.58 (7.4)</td>
<td>3.8 (3,119)</td>
<td>.01c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent</td>
<td>68.84 (17.3)</td>
<td>70.27 (22.5)</td>
<td>72.72 (19.5)</td>
<td>81.81 (7.6)</td>
<td>2.4 (3,119)</td>
<td>.07</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aThe given cluster is significantly different from the Short Message Histories cluster at the .05 level.
bThe given cluster is significantly different from the Assignment-Focused cluster at the .05 level.
cSignificant at the .05 level.
dFisher’s Exact Test was performed because the gender variable is categorical and had expected cell values of less than 5 (please refer back to the Methods section for more detail).
eNot applicable.
fThe given cluster is significantly different from the Pain-Focused cluster at the .0.5 level.
gThe given cluster is significantly different from the Activity-Focused cluster at the .05 level.

Discussion

Principal Findings

In this secondary data analysis, we aimed to demonstrate the feasibility of employing a text and visual analytics approach to automatically characterize the intervention experience and identify subgroups of users with similar participation patterns in an internet-delivered behavioral health intervention. Our approach had 2 main parts. First, we employed automated text analysis methods to identify the primary themes of the messages sent by coaches as well as adolescent and parent users. Using a technique called topic modeling, we identified 15 topics from the coaches’ messages, which were subsumed under the high-level categories of Treatment Content, Administrative and Technical, and Rapport Building. We also examined the main themes that were discussed by adolescents and their parents, identifying 15 topics subsumed under 3 high-level categories: Health Management and Treatment Content, Questions and Concerns, and Activities.

Second, we employed k-means cluster analysis to identify subgroups of participants who shared similarities with one another in terms of their message content. The solution included 4 clusters: Assignment-Focused, Short Message Histories, Pain-Focused, and Activity-Focused. As compared with the other clusters, the Assignment-Focused cluster experienced proportionately greater issues and confusion with the program. Participants in the Short Message Histories cluster engaged significantly less with the coaches than the other clusters. The Pain-Focused and Activity-Focused clusters shared more with the coaches, with the thematic foci indicated in the cluster names.
These clusters reflect different tendencies in the topics of conversation and interaction patterns within the sample. If cluster profiles could be formed in real time, participants’ interaction patterns and preferences could be considered in personalizing interventions. For example, if we are able to detect early on that certain participants need more feedback about assignments, coaches can offer additional guidance or the system can provide additional scaffolding for those participants. Whereas the coaches’ messages exhibited a clear temporal progression, the main message characteristics of the participant clusters demonstrated no such progression, suggesting that without additional guidance, engagement characteristics shown by participants are likely to remain consistent over time (Figure 5). If additional guidance or scaffolding were provided to these participants, we could then observe whether the thematic content of participants’ messages changes after the introduction of this additional support.

Methodological Implications

We now consider the methodological contributions of the work presented. First, we demonstrated that topic modeling can produce coherent themes in textual data from internet-delivered interventions. The themes that were reported in the coaches’ messages were consistent with the topics covered in the Web-MAP2 modules, and the emergent topics reflected therapist skills, such as task reinforcement and encouragement, that have been reported in previous research on therapists’ behaviors [16-18]. This concordance suggests that topic modeling could potentially be used to assess treatment fidelity in internet-delivered behavioral health interventions as an alternative to qualitative content analysis methods that may be more time-consuming and as a way to categorize data in a format that could be used in subsequent systematic analyses, such as the cluster analysis described in this study.

However, despite the promise that has been shown in the use of topic modeling as a technique for facilitating the analysis of textual data from internet-delivered interventions, the study also identified areas for improvement. The accuracy of the topic modeling algorithm on the participants’ messages was not as high as on the coaches’ messages. There are perhaps several reasons for this. First, as the coaches were expected to deliver the same treatment to all participants, the consistency of the messages led to better performance of the algorithm. In addition, the number of coaches’ messages was substantially greater than the number of participants’ messages. There is a need to consider ways to improve the performance of the topic modeling of patient messages. One possibility might be to employ a method that incorporates domain knowledge about what types of topics that we expect, such as seeded LDA [52].

A second major contribution of this work is the development of a visual method for depicting and comparing sequential textual data from intervention participants. The visual representation that we employed in this study facilitates quick identification of temporal characteristics of message data as well as comparison of message sequences. Moreover, the auxiliary visualizations (topic proportion and author proportion) that we developed facilitate characterization of cluster members’ engagement with the intervention through their textual contributions. This is a significant contribution to the body of research concerning visualization of temporal health care data, which has often focused on visualizing structured data from
Our results suggest that there is potential for the use of the techniques developed here to flag messages and issues for coaches to follow up on. In this study, the Questions and Concerns category was perhaps the one of greatest interest, as it included messages in which participants could benefit most from additional guidance. Automatically identifying these types of messages can provide insight into additional areas in which participants need information or support. Though preliminary, these results suggest that a dashboard could be developed that hides routine messages, identifies messages of interest, and categorizes and organizes issues for coaches to address. To increase the viability of such a dashboard, there is a need for additional work, involving input from intervention coaches, to ensure that the visual displays are clinically relevant and meaningful.

Limitations and Future Directions

Our analysis has various limitations. First, we identified groups of individuals with shared characteristics in terms of content and volume of communication, measured through the number of messages sent. There may be a need for richer characterization of participant experiences for the purposes of tailoring and personalization. To do so, one might consider examining clustering solutions with a larger number of clusters or employing additional features in the cluster analysis to represent other dimensions of participant experience.

Second, in this study, we focused on the participants in our cluster analysis. In the future, we plan to develop visual methods to examine the dyadic interaction between coaches and participants. If we are able to identify frequent patterns of interaction and their consequences, then this information could help us to better understand how to provide support and guidance to participants during the course of an intervention. In our cluster analysis, we did not consider the timing of the topics in participants’ trajectories. In future work, it could be helpful to combine the temporality of messages, as well as other types of participant actions, in cluster analysis. Finally, we did not examine whether the patterns of interaction relate to treatment outcomes; future research is needed to understand the potential impact of interaction patterns on treatment benefit from internet-delivered interventions.

Conclusions

In this study, we combined text and visual analytics techniques to explore messages authored in an internet-delivered behavioral health intervention for adolescents with chronic pain and their parents. We employed topic modeling to identify the main topics discussed by coaches and participants. Doing so helped us to characterize coaches’ behaviors and important aspects of participants’ experiences. Using cluster analysis and visual analytics, we identified participants who shared similarities in the ways that they interacted with coaches during the intervention. To our knowledge, this is the first example of the use of a visual analysis method employing textual data collected from an internet-delivered behavioral health intervention to cluster participants and identify similar patterns of behavior. Taking the entirety of participants’ engagement patterns—their topics of discussion, information needs, and interaction patterns into consideration—could potentially facilitate personalization and tailoring of interventions.

Acknowledgments

This study was supported by NIH R01HD062538 (PI: TMP), and we would like to thank the children and families who participated. WRK’s work on this study was supported by NIH National Library of Medicine Biomedical and Health Informatics Training Grant at the University of Washington Grant Nr. T15LM007442, and EFL’s work on this study was supported by NIH K23NS089966.

Authors’ Contributions

ATC conceptualized the study and wrote the majority of the text; AS contributed major sections to the paper; ATC, AS, and WRK developed the visual interface that is described in the paper; ATC and AS performed the data analyses described; and NMA, EFL, and TMP provided feedback on the data analysis and on the manuscript as it was being revised. All authors have provided approval for the manuscript to be published.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1

Topics in coaches’ messages.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 129KB • jmir_v21i4e11756_app1.pdf ]
Multimedia Appendix 2
Topics in participants' messages.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 76KB - jmir_v21i4e11756_app2.pdf]

References


42. Chaney AJ, Blei DM. Visualizing Topic Models. : Association for the Advancement of Artificial Intelligence; 2012 Jun 4
   Presented at: Sixth International AAAI Conference on Weblogs and Social Media (ICWSM); June 4-7, 2012; Dublin, Ireland p. 1-4

   Presented at: AVI'12; May 21-25, 2012; Capri Island, Italy p. 74-77
   URL: http://dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=2254572

   URL: http://mallet.cs.umass.edu/ [accessed 2019-03-03] [WebCite Cache ID 76bSKGYpz]


48. Yukelteurk E, Top E. Exploring the link among entry characteristics, participation behaviors and course outcomes of online
   [doi: 10.1111/j.1467-8535.2010.01339.x] [Medline: 25904163]

   [Medline: 18929606]


   2014 Jun 26 Presented at: Ninth Workshop on Innovative Use of NLP for Building Educational Applications; June 26, 2014;
   Baltimore, MD, USA p. 28-33.


   time: application of automated linguistic analysis and supervised machine learning to an online substance abuse forum. J


Abbreviations

ANOVA: analysis of variance
CBT: cognitive behavioral therapy
CHAI: Communication History Analysis Interface
LDA: Latent Dirichlet Allocation
LIWC: Linguistic Inquiry and Word Count
Web-MAP2: Web-based Management for Adolescent Pain
Wearable Sensors Reveal Menses-Driven Changes in Physiology and Enable Prediction of the Fertile Window: Observational Study

Brianna Mae Goodale*, PhD; Mohaned Shilaih*, PhD; Lisa Falco, PhD; Franziska Dammeier, PhD; Györgyi Hamvas, MSc; Brigitte Leeners

1Ava AG, Zurich, Switzerland
2Department of Reproductive Endocrinology, University Hospital, Zurich, Switzerland
*these authors contributed equally

Abstract

Background: Previous research examining physiological changes across the menstrual cycle has considered biological responses to shifting hormones in isolation. Clinical studies, for example, have shown that women’s nightly basal body temperature increases from 0.28 to 0.56 °C following postovulation progesterone production. Women’s resting pulse rate, respiratory rate, and heart rate variability (HRV) are similarly elevated in the luteal phase, whereas skin perfusion decreases significantly following the fertile window’s closing. Past research probed only 1 or 2 of these physiological features in a given study, requiring participants to come to a laboratory or hospital clinic multiple times throughout their cycle. Although initially designed for recreational purposes, wearable technology could enable more ambulatory studies of physiological changes across the menstrual cycle. Early research suggests that wearables can detect phase-based shifts in pulse rate and wrist skin temperature (WST). To date, previous work has studied these features separately, with the ability of wearables to accurately pinpoint the fertile window using multiple physiological parameters simultaneously yet unknown.

Objective: In this study, we probed what phase-based differences a wearable bracelet could detect in users’ WST, heart rate, HRV, respiratory rate, and skin perfusion. Drawing on insight from artificial intelligence and machine learning, we then sought to develop an algorithm that could identify the fertile window in real time.

Methods: We conducted a prospective longitudinal study, recruiting 237 conception-seeking Swiss women. Participants wore the Ava bracelet (Ava AG) nightly while sleeping for up to a year or until they became pregnant. In addition to syncing the device to the corresponding smartphone app daily, women also completed an electronic diary about their activities in the past 24 hours. Finally, women took a urinary luteinizing hormone test at several points in a given cycle to determine the close of the fertile window. We assessed phase-based changes in physiological parameters using cross-classified mixed-effects models with random intercepts and random slopes. We then trained a machine learning algorithm to recognize the fertile window.

Results: We have demonstrated that wearable technology can detect significant, concurrent phase-based shifts in WST, heart rate, and respiratory rate (all \( P < 0.001 \)). HRV and skin perfusion similarly varied across the menstrual cycle (all \( P < 0.05 \)), although these effects only trended toward significance following a Bonferroni correction to maintain a family-wise alpha level. Our findings were robust to daily, individual, and cycle-level covariates. Furthermore, we developed a machine learning algorithm that can detect the fertile window with 90% accuracy (95% CI 0.89 to 0.92).

Conclusions: Our contributions highlight the impact of artificial intelligence and machine learning’s integration into health care. By monitoring numerous physiological parameters simultaneously, wearable technology uniquely improves upon retrospective methods for fertility awareness and enables the first real-time predictive model of ovulation.
KEYWORDS
algorithms; fertility/physiology; heart rate; machine learning; menstrual cycle; ovulation detection/methods; respiratory rate; perfusion; skin temperature; wearable electronic devices

Introduction

Background

Wearable sensor technology is evolving rapidly. Primarily providing insights into users’ physical activity, these devices have increasingly been adopted in health care settings [1,2]. Sensors embedded in headbands, chest straps, wristwatches, and clothing itself can now track physiological changes that previously required an electroencephalogram, electrocardiograph, electrodermograph, or electromyograph, respectively [2]. Wearable technology renders medical monitoring accessible to everyday consumers. Recent reviews have noted that these devices may allow for greater longitudinal tracking of physiological parameters, enabling users to see personalized patterns developing in the data. To this end, there remains a dearth of research on the applications of wearable technology in health care, especially in women’s reproductive health.

Wearable sensor technology that helps women track physiological changes across their menstrual cycle could fill the present gap between high-cost, high-accuracy ovulation detection and free, less-precise fertile window approximation. Transvaginal ultrasound examinations represent the gold standard for ovulation detection; however, they are costly and often not feasible in routine clinical settings [3]. Alternatively, women may consider identifying their fertile window using natural family planning (NFP), based on calendar methods [4-6], basal body temperature (BBT) [6,7], and monitoring the amount and consistency of their cervical mucus as it fluctuates in response to changes in estrogen [8,9]. Less technologically sophisticated and thereby less able to pinpoint ovulation exactly, NFP nevertheless helps women recognize physical symptoms that approximate hormonal, phase-driven changes in their body. Fertility tracking may also involve the use of urine-based luteinizing hormone (LH) kits, which detect the LH surge occurring 24 to 36 hours before ovulation [10,11] and are highly correlated with ovulation detected by ultrasonography [12-14].

Although NFP methods enhance fertility awareness, several reviews have highlighted their shortcomings [6,7,15,16]. Most calendar methods, for example, fail to accommodate natural cycle variation, leading to greater inaccuracy [4,5]. NFP practices relying on physical symptoms similarly suffer from methodological pitfalls. Traditional BBT measurements can be influenced by environmental confounds [17] and cannot prospectively predict the fertile window [4,6,18], whereas cervical mucus monitoring relies on subjective patient interpretation of cervical fluid [7]. Finally, urinary LH tests prospectively identify only the last half of the fertile window [7]; women employing this method to achieve pregnancy risk missing the days with the highest probability of conception, which typically occur before a detectable LH surge [4,7]. Critically, NFP methods require sufficient education for correct application, with their success dependent on user motivation and compliance [19].

Advances in mobile phone technology have hinted at the advantages inherent in clinical applications of wearable technology. Smartphone apps designed to facilitate menstrual cycle tracking have simplified and combined NFP methods. Natural Cycles, for example, relies on the calendar method and BBT together to estimate peak fertility [20,21]. Enabling women to track their cycles from home, smartphone apps nevertheless range in accuracy [22]. At best, they can approximate the fertile window using in-app calculations, thereby removing human interpretation and error; however, recent studies citing the incremental improvements of app-based NFP acknowledge their usefulness would be further heightened through biofeedback [23].

Designed to measure and record physiological parameters, wearable technology seems well-suited to address current limitations in traditional and app-based NFP. Their noninvasive nature allows for the convenient, continuous monitoring of multiple parameters simultaneously, resulting in large datasets and individualized pattern tracking via machine learning [2]. For a fraction of the time, cost, and effort, wears have the potential to reproduce previous findings, demonstrating the correlation between physiological parameters and the menstrual cycle [17,24]. Spontaneously menstruating women show natural variations in body temperature [25], cardiovascular function [26-28], respiratory rate [29,30], and skin perfusion [31,32], depending on their cycle phase. To document these effects, most previous research has required hospital-grade medical equipment (eg, ultrasound machines [33]). Initial research on a wearable fertility tracker, however, has demonstrated that wrist skin temperature (WST) across the menstrual cycle mirrors BBT-measured phase-based changes. Unlike traditional BBT charting, the correlation was robust to potential confounds [17]. A follow-up study demonstrated that heart rate also serves as a reliable, prospective parameter for cycle tracking [24]. Other devices worn on the wrist, under the arm, or in the ear similarly strive to detect menses and the fertile window through monitoring nightly changes in 1 or 2 physiological changes (eg, core body temperature or heart rate [34-37]); to date, peer-reviewed clinical evidence of their efficacy has not yet been published. Wearables have the potential to improve upon digital calendar methods and BBT by measuring multiple physiological parameters continuously, honing in on an even more precise estimation of ovulation [5,6].

Objectives

Focusing on the application of wearable devices to women’s reproductive health, this study represents the first research to track multiple physiological changes concurrently across the menstrual cycle. Using a clinical sample, we aimed to analyze phase-based differences in skin temperature, heart rate, respiratory rate, perfusion, and heart rate variability (HRV). We also probed the robustness of wearable technology, considering...
the effect of daily, individual, and cycle-level factors on menstrual phase detection. Finally, drawing on insight from artificial intelligence and machine learning, we sought to develop an algorithm that could identify the 6-day fertile window in real time.

**Methods**

**Study Design**

Interested in understanding wearable technology’s potential as a fertility aid device, we conducted a correlational prospective cohort study enrolling conception-seeking women. Our dependent variables included nightly physiological readings of each parameter, as predicted by the menstrual cycle phase. In addition, we controlled for participant’s age, body mass index (BMI; kg/m²), and other environmental factors that could affect a woman’s heart rate, respiratory rate, HRV, WST, or skin perfusion.

**Participants**

In total, 237 women participated in our study. Previous research has demonstrated the difficulty in assessing the necessary sample size to achieve adequate statistical power in multilevel modeling; namely, power analyses require knowing a priori the effect size of interest, each random effect’s variance, covariance estimates for random effects, regression coefficients, and the number of Level 1 groups (eg, how many total cycles and days per cycle each woman will record) [38,39]. As we could not know beforehand the length of each woman’s cycle, we sought to recruit a conservative number of participants based on the sample size used in other comparable clinical studies (eg, ranging from 91 women [17] to 317 women [20]).

We recruited participants via flyers hanging in Zurich-area hospitals and private gynecological offices. In addition, we took out a Facebook advertisement targeting Zurich-area women. Both the Web advertisement and paper flyers directed interested individuals to a website where they were asked to complete an entry questionnaire to evaluate inclusion and exclusion criteria, which were established before the initial study enrollment. To meet eligibility criteria, women had to be aged between 18 and 40 years, have regular menstrual cycles (28 [SD 4] days in length), and be trying to conceive. Individuals who reported doing any hormone therapy currently, had health-related issues that affected their menstrual cycle, were on medications or other substances that could interfere with their menstrual cycle or the physiological parameters investigated, traveled frequently across time zones, had a sleeping disorder, and/or had been trying unsuccessfully to become pregnant for more than a year were excluded from the study. Information on each participant’s weight and height, used to calculate BMI, was also collected.

Eligible individuals were then contacted by the research team and invited to attend an initial meeting at the Department of Reproductive Medicine at the University Hospital, Zurich. A member of the research team met with each person for at least 30 min to verify eligibility and discuss the study protocol. Individuals had up to a week to provide written informed consent, at which time they were equipped with the necessary study materials; informed consent was obtained from all subjects before their study involvement. Participants reported for in-person follow-up appointments after 3, 6, and 9 subsequent menstrual cycles. Each participant remained enrolled in the study for up to a year or until becoming pregnant. Women who returned study materials at the end of their cycle measurements received 120 Swiss francs as compensation for their participation.

**Study Protocol**

During their initial meeting with the experimenter, participants received the Web link to a daily diary survey, an electronic wearable to measure physiological parameters while sleeping, and the testing kit for evaluating urinary LH (ClearBlue Advanced Fertility Monitor, SPD Swiss Precision Diagnostics GmbH). Registered with the US Food and Drug Administration as a fertility aid device, the wristworn Ava bracelet (Ava AG) measures 7 physiological parameters simultaneously including WST, heart rate, HRV, respiratory rate, and skin perfusion. The Ava bracelet also measures a user’s sleep quantity and sleep quality. These variables were not of interest to the research question presented here and thus are not included in our analyses. Study participants were instructed to wear the bracelet on the dorsal side of their wrist nightly while sleeping. The electronic wearable automatically saves physiological information every 10 seconds throughout the night. During their initial appointment, participants were shown how to sync the device with the complementary app on their smartphone and were instructed to do so each morning upon waking.

In addition to syncing their bracelet daily, participants also completed a Web diary entry about their activities during the last 24 hours. Previous research has indicated that engaging in aerobic exercise or consuming caffeine, alcohol, or food in the 3 hours before bed can affect physiological parameters of interest to our study (eg, body temperature [40-43]). To control for potential covariates, we asked participants to indicate whether they, in the 3 hours preceding sleep, had sexual intercourse, exercised heavily, eaten, drunk coffee, or consumed alcohol. In addition, we asked if participants had taken a pregnancy test that day and, if so, whether they were pregnant.

Finally, participants tracked and reported their LH peak each cycle using the ClearBlue Advanced Fertility Monitor. An at-home LH test, it has been widely used in previous research to estimate the day of ovulation (OV) and close of the fertile window [12,14]. The ClearBlue Fertility Advanced Fertility Monitor shows a smiling face when it detects LH levels indicating peak fertility (typically 1 day before OV [14]). From 5 days after the onset of menses and through OV, participants measured their LH levels each morning; they reported their result in their daily diary entry.

In keeping with previous research [17,24], we divided the menstrual cycle into the following 5 phases: (1) menstruation, starting with the first day of menses and lasting 5 days; (2) the follicular phase, starting on the first day post menses and lasting through 6 days before ovulation (OV –6); (3) the fertile window, starting 5 days before ovulation and lasting through ovulation (OV –5 to OV); (4) the early luteal phase, starting 1 day after ovulation through a week after ovulation (OV+1 to OV+7); and
(5) the late luteal phase, starting 8 days after ovulation (OV+8) and lasting through the day before the onset of menses.

All research was performed in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki. The clinical protocol was reviewed and approved by the Cantonal Ethics Committee Zurich, Switzerland (BASEC -Nr 2016-02241). It was registered in ClinicalTrials.gov under the identifier NCT03161873 as well as with the Swiss Federal Complementary Database (Portal) before data collection. Informed consent was obtained from all subjects before their study involvement.

**Statistical Analysis**

We conducted all data processing and analysis using R (v3.5.1) and Python 3.5. To account for the variation in physiological parameters that arises from sleep onset and awakening [44], we excluded the first 90 and the last 30 min of each night’s data a priori. In addition, each parameter underwent locally estimated scatterplot smoothing (LOESS smoothed) before statistical analysis, thereby reducing artificial fluctuations owing to potential measurement error and consistent with best practices [45]. We tested the underlying assumptions of multilevel modeling by examining the residuals of the 5 base models and plotting their respective q-q plots [46].

Next, to probe whether physiological parameters changed across the menstrual cycle, we ran a series of multilevel models with random slopes and random intercepts. Our data were inherently structured, with nightly measurements nested within menstrual cycles and menstrual cycles nested within participants. Thus, we specified cross-classification in our models. The first random effects term specified participant identification number as the random intercept and the cycle number from which the observation was drawn as the random slope. In the second random effects term, we specified the cycle number as the random intercept and the phases of the menstrual cycle as the random slopes. We optimized the model fit via Residual Maximum Likelihood and Satterthwaite degrees of freedom. Specifically, the R packages (R Foundation for Statistical Computing) lme4 [47], lmerTest [48], optimx [49], and multcomp [50] enabled us to test phase-based changes in physiology across the menstrual cycle. When possible, we chose the model using the percentile of data (stable maxima) with the lowest kurtosis and best fit. When missing data rendered it impossible to compare the fit of 2 models, we conservatively chose the model more closely approximating the median observations (eg, the 70th percentile over the 90th percentile).

Given the large number of covariate models we were testing, we implemented a Bonferroni correction to ensure that the family-wise alpha level did not rise above .05. We divided the desired alpha level of .05 by the total number of models we tested (n=50) to arrive at a revised significance level of less than or equal to .001. We adjusted our definition of marginal significance in turn to comprise an alpha value ranging from .05 (the desired family-wise significance level) to .001. We used the Bonferroni-corrected significance level throughout the paper.

**Creation of the Fertility Algorithm**

After retrospectively analyzing the clinical data, we turned to techniques from machine learning to develop an algorithm for predicting and detecting in real time a woman’s fertile window. We used a cycle-based, random 75:25 split for the training and testing datasets with each user belonging to only 1 category; the training dataset consisted of physiological observations from 186 users across 499 cycles, whereas the validation dataset initially contained data from 51 users across 166 cycles. We then trained a random forest with 1000 trees and a max feature parameter of 3 on the training dataset, using the Python module sklearn.ensemble.RandomForestClassifier [51] and the setting max_features=3. We provided 11 input features engineered from the base physiological signals including heart rate, breathing rate, WST, and HRV. We used 3 classes for the initial classification: follicular phase, fertile window, and luteal phase; whereas in our clinical analysis we removed cycles with 20% or more missing data, we kept all cycles in our training dataset. For cycles where participants had synced their data nightly at least 80% of the time, our model used those features in estimating the fertile window. For cycles where nightly data were synced less than 80% of the time, however, the algorithm instead predicted the upcoming fertile window based on the user’s previous cycle length and length of their typical luteal phase.

Following the fertility algorithm’s training, we tested it using the validation dataset to determine its performance. We removed cycles where women had synced less than 80% of the days from the validation dataset before calculating the reported performance metrics, reflecting the manufacturer’s instructions for recommended use. This left us with a validation dataset comprised of 85 cycles spread across 24 users. Interested in our algorithm’s ability to correctly predict the fertile window, we then grouped the follicular and luteal phase classifications together into a single nonfertile comparison group. This recategorization allowed us to calculate the algorithm’s overall accuracy and score. The score serves as a measure of an algorithm’s effectiveness, computed by taking the harmonic average of the mean precision and recall metrics [52].

**Results**

**Physiological Changes Across the Menstrual Cycle**

**Population Characteristics**

From the initially recruited 237 participants, we excluded 44 women’s data. In total, 25 participants could not confirm an LH surge in any cycle. In addition, 5 participants had only irregularly long or short menstrual cycles during the course of our study, thereby not meeting the inclusion criteria. Finally, in keeping with previous research and best practices for maximizing fertility prediction algorithms [6,40-43], we also excluded data from 14 women who reported measurements and synchronized their bracelet with the cellphone app less than 80% of days in the cycle.

The final sample included 1194 cycles spread across 193 participants (mean 33.02 [SD 3.68] years); of the 1194 recorded cycles, only 708 met the inclusion criteria for analysis (ie, participants synced their device with the app ≥80% of cycle days and recorded a positive LH test). On average, participants recorded 3.57 analyzable cycles (SD 2.41), with a mean cycle length of 28.3 days and recorded a positive LH test). On average, participants recorded 3.57 analyzable cycles (SD 2.41), with a mean cycle length of 28.3 days and recorded a negative LH test). On average, participants recorded 3.57 analyzable cycles (SD 2.41), with a mean cycle length of 28.3 days and recorded a negative LH test). On average, participants recorded 3.57 analyzable cycles (SD 2.41), with a mean cycle length of 28.3 days and recorded a negative LH test). On average, participants recorded 3.57 analyzable cycles (SD 2.41), with a mean cycle length of 28.3 days and recorded a negative LH test). On average, participants recorded 3.57 analyzable cycles (SD 2.41), with a mean cycle length of 28.3 days and recorded a negative LH test). On average, participants recorded 3.57 analyzable cycles (SD 2.41), with a mean cycle length of 28.3 days and recorded a negative LH test). On average, participants recorded 3.57 analyzable cycles (SD 2.41), with a mean cycle length of 28.3 days and recorded a negative LH test).
length of 28.21 (SD 2.87) days and a mean BMI of 22.70 kg/m² (SD 3.40). Although some women discontinued study participation after a few cycles to pursue in vitro fertilization (n=2) or because they no longer wanted to conceive (n=13), no women cited discomfort from the device as a reason for discontinuation.

Physiological Changes in Relation to Cycle Phases
We observed significant changes in physiological parameters as captured by the wearable device across the menstrual cycle. Significant findings from the phase-based analysis of each physiological parameter are reported below, with the fixed effects presented in Table 1; the cross-classified full model for each physiological parameter, including random effects, can be found in Multimedia Appendix 1. In addition, changes in physiological parameters across the menstrual cycle are presented concurrently in Figure 1. Across all models, the menstrual phase served as the reference group, with each of the other 4 phases compared with it directly. Furthermore, we tested each base model separately before including potential covariates; unless otherwise noted, individual (eg, BMI and age), cycle-specific (eg, duration), and/or daily (eg, drinking alcohol in the 3 hours preceding sleep) covariates did not change the direction or significance of phase-based effects.

Table 1. Multilevel linear mixed models reveal the relationship between menstrual phase and physiological parameters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predictors</th>
<th>Wrist skin temperaturea</th>
<th>Heart ratea</th>
<th>Heart rate variabilitya</th>
<th>Respiratory ratea</th>
<th>Skin perfusiona</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intercept</td>
<td>34.08b (0.08)</td>
<td>58.62b (0.44)</td>
<td>1.70b (0.10)</td>
<td>16.92b (0.14)</td>
<td>1306.54b (75.39)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cycle phase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menstrual</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follicular</td>
<td>−0.24b (0.02)</td>
<td>−1.54b (0.20)</td>
<td>0.11c (0.03)</td>
<td>−0.39b (0.04)</td>
<td>−44.32c (14.80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertile</td>
<td>−0.25b (0.03)</td>
<td>−0.03 (0.26)</td>
<td>0.08c (0.03)</td>
<td>−0.48b (0.04)</td>
<td>−73.58b (18.25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early luteal</td>
<td>0.01 (0.02)</td>
<td>2.01b (0.20)</td>
<td>−0.11 (0.05)</td>
<td>−0.20b (0.04)</td>
<td>−12.02 (18.49)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late luteal</td>
<td>0.20b (0.02)</td>
<td>2.46b (0.29)</td>
<td>−0.20c (0.04)</td>
<td>0.22b (0.03)</td>
<td>51.33 (26.96)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aUnstandardized b-coefficient values reported, with SEs in parentheses.
bP<.001 with a Bonferroni correction.
cP<.05 with a Bonferroni correction.
Wrist Skin Temperature

Regressing nightly WST on menstrual phases using the 50th percentile data revealed women had a significantly lower WST in the follicular phase (mean 33.87 °C [SD 0.84]; t_{5.06}=-11.12; P<.001) and fertile window (mean 33.88 °C [SD 0.78]; t_{4.96}=-8.97; P<.001) compared with menses (mean 34.11 °C [SD 0.84]). WST was also significantly higher in the late luteal (mean 34.32 °C [SD 0.82]; t_{14.80}=10.96; P<.001) phase compared with menses.

Controlling for individual, cycle-level, or daily covariates did not change the effect of menstrual phase on WST. In general, women with higher BMIs had significantly lower nightly WST (t_{184.69}=-3.70; P<.001). Compared with nights when she did not eat or had only a small meal in the 3 hours before sleep, a woman had significantly lower WST after eating a medium- (t_{16220}=-3.58; P<.001) or large-sized meal (t_{16240}=-5.10; P<.001; see Table 2).

Heart Rate

There was a significant effect of cycle phase on average nightly heart rate in the data drawn from the 30th percentile. In particular, heart rate was significantly lower in the follicular phase (mean 56.56 [SD 6.29] beats per minute [bpm]) compared with the menstrual phase (mean 57.92 [SD 6.27] bpm; t_{8.43}=-7.66; P<.001). Nightly heart rate was significantly higher in the early (mean 59.98 [SD 6.50] bpm; t_{5.74}=9.93; P<.001) and late luteal phases (mean 60.47 [SD 6.45] bpm; t_{6.02}=8.53; P<.001) than in menses, however.

Daily and cycle-level variables significantly affected nightly heart rate, over and above the effect of the menstrual phase. Women who ate a large-sized meal (t_{16220}=8.16; P<.001), drank at least 1 serving of alcohol (1 to 4 units, t_{16250}=12.43; P<.001; ≥5 units, t_{16250}=18.28; P<.001), and/or exercised for at least 60 min (t_{16250}=4.84; P<.001) in the 3 hours before sleep had significantly higher heart rates on a given night. Finally, during a longer cycle, women were significantly more likely to have an increased heart rate on a given night (t_{14000}=5.44; P<.001). Inclusion of these covariates in the model did not affect the direction or significance of phase-based effects (see Table 3).
Table 2. Multilevel linear mixed models reveal the relationship between menstrual phase, covariates, and wrist skin temperature.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predictors</th>
<th>Model 1&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Model 2&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Model 3&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Model 4&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Model 5&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Model 6&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Model 7&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Model 8&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Model 9&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intercept</td>
<td>34.12&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.08)</td>
<td>35.40&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.36)</td>
<td>34.09&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.08)</td>
<td>34.09&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.08)</td>
<td>34.09&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.08)</td>
<td>34.09&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.08)</td>
<td>33.32&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.48)</td>
<td>34.24&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.10)</td>
<td>35.01&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.64)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cycle phase</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menstrual</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follicular</td>
<td>–0.24&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
<td>–0.23&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
<td>–0.24&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
<td>–0.24&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.02)</td>
<td>–0.24&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
<td>–0.24&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
<td>–0.24&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
<td>–0.24&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
<td>–0.23&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertile</td>
<td>–0.26&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
<td>–0.25&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
<td>–0.26&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
<td>–0.25&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
<td>–0.26&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
<td>–0.26&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
<td>–0.26&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
<td>–0.26&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
<td>–0.24&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early luteal</td>
<td>0.00 (0.02)</td>
<td>0.01 (0.03)</td>
<td>0.00 (0.02)</td>
<td>0.01 (0.02)</td>
<td>0.00 (0.02)</td>
<td>0.00 (0.02)</td>
<td>0.00 (0.03)</td>
<td>0.00 (0.02)</td>
<td>0.02 (0.03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late luteal</td>
<td>0.19&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.02)</td>
<td>0.20&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.02)</td>
<td>0.19&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.02)</td>
<td>0.19&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.02)</td>
<td>0.19&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.02)</td>
<td>0.20&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.02)</td>
<td>0.19&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.02)</td>
<td>0.20&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.02)</td>
<td>0.20&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.02)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Meal</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small or no food</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium meal</td>
<td>–0.03&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>–0.03&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large meal</td>
<td>–0.05&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>–0.05&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body mass index</td>
<td></td>
<td>–0.06&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (0.02)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coffee&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.00 (0.01)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.01 (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercise</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No exercise</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reference group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;60 min</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.01 (0.01)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.01 (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;60 min</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.02 (0.01)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.01 (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexual intercourse&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>–0.02&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>–0.02&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alcohol</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No alcohol</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reference group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-4 units</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>–0.01 (0.01)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.00 (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥5 units</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.05&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt; (0.02)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.07&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt; (0.02)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age (years)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.02 (0.01)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.02 (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cycle duration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>–0.01&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt; (0.00)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>–0.01&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt; (0.00)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>Unstandardized b-coefficient values reported, with SEs in parentheses.

<sup>b</sup>P<.001 with a Bonferroni correction.

<sup>c</sup>Within the 3 hours preceding the onset of sleep.

<sup>d</sup>Indicates a predictor was not considered in a given model.

<sup>e</sup>P<.05 with a Bonferroni correction.
Table 3. Multilevel linear mixed models reveal the relationship between menstrual phase, covariates, and heart rate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predictors</th>
<th>Model 1</th>
<th>Model 2</th>
<th>Model 3</th>
<th>Model 4</th>
<th>Model 5</th>
<th>Model 6</th>
<th>Model 7</th>
<th>Model 8</th>
<th>Model 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intercept</td>
<td>58.40c (0.44)</td>
<td>54.02c (2.86)</td>
<td>58.58c (0.44)</td>
<td>58.53c (0.44)</td>
<td>58.60c (0.44)</td>
<td>58.38c (0.44)</td>
<td>60.37c (3.81)</td>
<td>56.51c (0.58)</td>
<td>53.52c (5.06)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cycle phase**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predictors</th>
<th>Model 1</th>
<th>Model 2</th>
<th>Model 3</th>
<th>Model 4</th>
<th>Model 5</th>
<th>Model 6</th>
<th>Model 7</th>
<th>Model 8</th>
<th>Model 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Menstrual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follicular</td>
<td>–1.57c (0.21)</td>
<td>–1.57c (0.21)</td>
<td>–1.29c (0.07)</td>
<td>–1.30f (0.07)</td>
<td>1.57c (0.21)</td>
<td>–1.58c (0.22)</td>
<td>–1.55c (0.20)</td>
<td>–1.31c (0.07)</td>
<td>–1.62c (0.22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertile</td>
<td>–0.04 (0.25)</td>
<td>–0.03 (0.23)</td>
<td>0.19d (0.07)</td>
<td>0.19d (0.07)</td>
<td>–0.04 (0.25)</td>
<td>–0.04 (0.24)</td>
<td>–0.02 (0.24)</td>
<td>0.19d (0.06)</td>
<td>–0.02 (0.24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early luteal</td>
<td>1.95c (0.19)</td>
<td>1.98c (0.16)</td>
<td>2.01c (0.06)</td>
<td>2.01c (0.06)</td>
<td>1.95c (0.18)</td>
<td>1.98c (0.18)</td>
<td>1.96c (0.17)</td>
<td>2.01c (0.06)</td>
<td>2.00c (0.17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late luteal</td>
<td>2.39c (0.24)</td>
<td>2.40c (0.24)</td>
<td>2.37c (0.07)</td>
<td>2.37c (0.07)</td>
<td>2.40c (0.24)</td>
<td>2.41c (0.25)</td>
<td>2.40c (0.24)</td>
<td>2.37c (0.24)</td>
<td>2.40c (0.25)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Meal**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predictors</th>
<th>Model 1</th>
<th>Model 2</th>
<th>Model 3</th>
<th>Model 4</th>
<th>Model 5</th>
<th>Model 6</th>
<th>Model 7</th>
<th>Model 8</th>
<th>Model 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Small or no food</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium meal</td>
<td>0.08 (0.06)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large meal</td>
<td>0.56c (0.07)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.31c (0.07)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body mass index (kg/m²)</td>
<td>0.21 (0.12)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.20 (0.13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coffee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>–0.14 (0.08)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exercise**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predictors</th>
<th>Model 1</th>
<th>Model 2</th>
<th>Model 3</th>
<th>Model 4</th>
<th>Model 5</th>
<th>Model 6</th>
<th>Model 7</th>
<th>Model 8</th>
<th>Model 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No exercise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;60 min</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;60 min</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexual intercourse</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>–0.04 (0.06)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Alcohol**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predictors</th>
<th>Model 1</th>
<th>Model 2</th>
<th>Model 3</th>
<th>Model 4</th>
<th>Model 5</th>
<th>Model 6</th>
<th>Model 7</th>
<th>Model 8</th>
<th>Model 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No alcohol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–4 units</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥5 units</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age (years)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cycle duration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.07c (0.01)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*a* Unstandardized b-coefficient values reported, with SEs in parentheses.

*b* The model would not converge with the cross-classification term, so only random intercepts were included.

*c* \( P < .001 \) with a Bonferroni correction.

*d* \( P < .05 \) with a Bonferroni correction.

*e* Within the 3 hours preceding the onset of sleep.

*e* Indicates a predictor was not considered in a given model.
**Heart Rate Variability**

Analysis of data from the 90th percentile revealed a marginally significant effect of cycle phase on the criterion. The average nightly HRV ratio was higher in the follicular phase (mean 1.86 [SD 0.91]; \(t_{410}=3.28; P=.03\) and fertile window (mean 1.86 [SD 0.91]; \(t_{59}=3.37; P=.03\)) than in the menstrual phase (mean 1.78 [SD 0.88]). The HRV ratio dipped during the luteal phase, tending to be lower on a given night in the late luteal phase (mean 1.62 [SD 0.79]) than during menses (\(t_{6.38}=-5.50; P=.004\)). Not meeting the more conservative Bonferroni corrected alpha level of .001, however, these phase-based differences only trended toward significance.

A covariate analysis revealed only a significant effect of daily-level predictors on HRV, over and above the effects of the menstrual phase. In particular, women had lower HRV ratios on a given night if they had eaten a large-sized meal (\(t_{16280}=-4.35; P<.001\)) compared with nights where they fasted or ate only a small meal in the 3 hours before bed. Nevertheless, the phase-based trends in HRV ratio remained robust; compared with menses, the HRV ratio was higher in the follicular phase and fertile window, but lower during the luteal phase (see Table 4).

**Respiratory Rate**

Examining data from the 90th percentile of nightly observations, respiratory rate was significantly lower in the follicular phase (mean 16.57 [SD 2.06] breaths/min; \(t_{5.99}=-9.96; P<.001\)), fertile window (mean 16.40 [SD 2.00] breaths/min; \(t_{6.52}=-11.59; P<.001\)), and early luteal phase (mean 16.68 [SD 1.96] breaths/min; \(t_{5.39}=-5.44; P<.001\)) compared with menses (mean 16.86 [SD 2.03] breaths/min). Finally, during the late luteal phase, a woman’s respiratory rate was significantly faster (mean 17.04 [SD 1.97] breaths/min; \(t_{7.52}=6.74; P<.001\)) than during menses.

Eating a large meal (\(t_{16210}=5.39; P<.001\)) or consuming alcohol (1 to 4 units, \(t_{16200}=8.86; P<.001\); \(\geq 5\) units, \(t_{16210}=12.56; P<.001\)) in the 3 hours preceding sleep was associated with a significant increase in nightly respiratory rate, over and above the effects of the menstrual phase. When considered alongside all measured covariates in a single model, having sexual intercourse significantly decreased a woman’s nightly respiratory rate compared with nights where she was abstinent, over and above the effects of the menstrual phase (\(t_{16250}=-3.50; P<.001\)). Accounting for the effects of individual covariates, however, did not alter the direction or significance of the menstrual phase on respiratory rate (see Table 5).

**Skin Perfusion**

Mixed-effects modeling with random slopes and random intercepts using the 90th percentile data revealed a marginally significant effect of cycle phase on skin perfusion; on average, wrist skin was less perfuse during the follicular phase (mean 1438.78 [SD 599.43]; \(t_{6.33}=-3.00; P=.02\)) and the fertile window (mean 1384.02 [SD 577.19]; \(t_{7.37}=-4.03; P=.004\)) compared with menses (mean 1431.53 [SD 592.22]).

Inclusion of covariates in the base model did not affect the direction of the relationship between menses and the follicular phase or menses and the fertile window (see Table 6). Drinking 1 to 4 units of alcohol (\(t_{16247.87}=-4.11; P<.001\)) in the 3 hours before sleep significantly decreased nightly skin perfusion, over and above the marginally significant effects of cycle phase. In addition, eating a medium- (\(t_{16237.84}=-3.67; P<.001\)) or large-sized meal (\(t_{16254.02}=-5.85; P<.001\)) in the 3 hours preceding sleep significantly reduced nightly perfusion, compared with when a woman fasted or had only a small meal before bed.
Table 4. Multilevel linear mixed models reveal the relationship between the menstrual phase, covariates, and heart rate variability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predictors</th>
<th>Model 1&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Model 2&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Model 3&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Model 4&lt;sup&gt;a,b&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Model 5&lt;sup&gt;a,b&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Model 6&lt;sup&gt;a,b&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Model 7&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Model 8&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Model 9&lt;sup&gt;a,b&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intercept</td>
<td>1.75&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.10)</td>
<td>1.51&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.37)</td>
<td>1.73&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.10)</td>
<td>1.74&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.09)</td>
<td>1.74&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.09)</td>
<td>1.75&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.09)</td>
<td>0.77 (0.49)</td>
<td>1.70&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.11)</td>
<td>0.32 (0.64)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cycle phase</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menstrual</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follicular</td>
<td>0.12&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
<td>0.12&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
<td>0.12&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
<td>0.11&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td>0.11&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td>0.11&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td>0.12&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
<td>0.17&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.03)</td>
<td>0.11&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertile</td>
<td>0.06&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.02)</td>
<td>0.07&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.02)</td>
<td>0.08&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.02)</td>
<td>0.07&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td>0.07&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td>0.07&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td>0.07&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.02)</td>
<td>0.08&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.02)</td>
<td>0.06&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early luteal</td>
<td>-0.12&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.04)</td>
<td>-0.11&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.04)</td>
<td>-0.11&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.04)</td>
<td>-0.11&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td>-0.11&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td>-0.11&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td>-0.12&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.04)</td>
<td>-0.12&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.04)</td>
<td>-0.11&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late luteal</td>
<td>-0.20&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.04)</td>
<td>-0.20&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.04)</td>
<td>-0.12&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td>-0.19&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td>-0.19&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td>-0.19&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td>-0.20&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.04)</td>
<td>-0.20&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.04)</td>
<td>-0.19&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Meal</strong>&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small or no food</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium meal</td>
<td>-0.02&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-0.02&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large meal</td>
<td>-0.04&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-0.03&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body mass index (kg/m&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.01 (0.02)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.01 (0.02)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coffee&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-0.03&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-0.02 (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercise</strong>&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No exercise</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;60 min</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.01 (0.01)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-0.01 (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;60 min</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.01 (0.01)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.00 (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexual intercourse&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-0.02 (0.01)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-0.01 (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alcohol</strong>&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No alcohol</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-4 units</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-0.02&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-0.01 (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥5 units</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-0.06&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.02)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-0.05 (0.02)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age (years)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.03&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.03&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (0.01)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cycle duration</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.00 (0.00)</td>
<td>0.00 (0.00)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>Unstandardized b-coefficient values reported, with SEs in parentheses.

<sup>b</sup>The model would not converge with the cross-classification term, so only random intercepts were included.

<sup>c</sup><i>P</i> <.001 with a Bonferroni correction.

<sup>d</sup><i>P</i> <.05 with a Bonferroni correction.

<sup>e</sup>Within the 3 hours preceding the onset of sleep.

<sup>f</sup>Indicates a predictor was not considered in a given model.
Table 5. Multilevel linear mixed models reveal the relationship between menstrual phase, covariates, and respiratory rate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predictors</th>
<th>Model 1a</th>
<th>Model 2a</th>
<th>Model 3a</th>
<th>Model 4a</th>
<th>Model 5a</th>
<th>Model 6a</th>
<th>Model 7a</th>
<th>Model 8a</th>
<th>Model 9a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intercept</td>
<td>16.89b</td>
<td>15.39b</td>
<td>16.91b</td>
<td>16.92b</td>
<td>16.92b</td>
<td>16.88b</td>
<td>17.82b</td>
<td>16.88b</td>
<td>16.15b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(0.14)</td>
<td>(0.97)</td>
<td>(0.14)</td>
<td>(0.14)</td>
<td>(0.14)</td>
<td>(0.14)</td>
<td>(1.28)</td>
<td>(0.17)</td>
<td>(1.72)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cycle phase</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menstrual</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Folicular</td>
<td>-0.38b</td>
<td>-0.39b</td>
<td>-0.38b</td>
<td>-0.38b</td>
<td>-0.38b</td>
<td>-0.38b</td>
<td>-0.38b</td>
<td>-0.38b</td>
<td>-0.39b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(0.04)</td>
<td>(0.05)</td>
<td>(0.04)</td>
<td>(0.04)</td>
<td>(0.05)</td>
<td>(0.05)</td>
<td>(0.05)</td>
<td>(0.05)</td>
<td>(0.05)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertile</td>
<td>-0.48b</td>
<td>-0.48b</td>
<td>-0.47b</td>
<td>-0.48b</td>
<td>-0.46b</td>
<td>-0.48b</td>
<td>-0.47b</td>
<td>-0.47b</td>
<td>-0.46b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(0.04)</td>
<td>(0.04)</td>
<td>(0.04)</td>
<td>(0.04)</td>
<td>(0.04)</td>
<td>(0.04)</td>
<td>(0.04)</td>
<td>(0.04)</td>
<td>(0.04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early luteal</td>
<td>-0.21b</td>
<td>-0.21b</td>
<td>-0.21b</td>
<td>-0.21b</td>
<td>-0.21b</td>
<td>-0.21b</td>
<td>-0.21b</td>
<td>-0.21b</td>
<td>-0.21b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(0.04)</td>
<td>(0.04)</td>
<td>(0.04)</td>
<td>(0.04)</td>
<td>(0.04)</td>
<td>(0.04)</td>
<td>(0.04)</td>
<td>(0.04)</td>
<td>(0.04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late luteal</td>
<td>0.21b</td>
<td>0.21b</td>
<td>0.22b</td>
<td>0.22b</td>
<td>0.22b</td>
<td>0.21b</td>
<td>0.21b</td>
<td>0.22b</td>
<td>0.22b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(0.03)</td>
<td>(0.03)</td>
<td>(0.03)</td>
<td>(0.03)</td>
<td>(0.03)</td>
<td>(0.03)</td>
<td>(0.03)</td>
<td>(0.03)</td>
<td>(0.03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Meal</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small or no food</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>__d</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium meal</td>
<td>0.00 (0.02)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>-0.01 (0.02)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large meal</td>
<td>0.09b (0.02)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.04e (0.02)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body mass index (kg/m²)</td>
<td>0.07 (0.04)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.06 (0.04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coffee</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>.06e (0.02)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.03 (0.02)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercise</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No exercise</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;60 min</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>-0.01 (0.02)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>-0.01 (0.02)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;60 min</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.03 (0.02)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.03 (0.02)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexual intercourse</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>-0.04e (0.01)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>-0.05b (0.02)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alcohol</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No alcohol</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Reference group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-4 units</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.11b (0.01)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.10b (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;5 units</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.46b (0.04)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.46b (0.04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age (years)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>-0.03 (0.04)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>-0.02 (0.04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cycle duration</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.00 (0.00)</td>
<td>0.00 (0.00)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a Unstandardized b-coefficient values reported, with SEs in parentheses.
bP <.001 with a Bonferroni correction.
cWithin the 3 hours preceding the onset of sleep.
dIndicates a predictor was not considered in a given model.
eP <.05 with a Bonferroni correction.
Table 6. Multilevel linear mixed models reveal the relationship between menstrual phase, covariates, and skin perfusion.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predictors</th>
<th>Model 1</th>
<th>Model 2</th>
<th>Model 3</th>
<th>Model 4</th>
<th>Model 5</th>
<th>Model 6</th>
<th>Model 7</th>
<th>Model 8</th>
<th>Model 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intercept</td>
<td>1338.17</td>
<td>811.67</td>
<td>1308.46</td>
<td>1316.50</td>
<td>1308.46</td>
<td>1315.27</td>
<td>1629.12</td>
<td>1325.16</td>
<td>1080.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(72.65)</td>
<td>(244.86)</td>
<td>(72.58)</td>
<td>(74.72)</td>
<td>(72.59)</td>
<td>(72.86)</td>
<td>(319.49)</td>
<td>(85.35)</td>
<td>(426.30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cycle phase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menstrual</td>
<td>1080.00</td>
<td>1325.16</td>
<td>1629.12</td>
<td>1315.27</td>
<td>1308.46</td>
<td>1316.50</td>
<td>1629.12</td>
<td>1325.16</td>
<td>1080.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(426.30)</td>
<td>(85.35)</td>
<td>(319.49)</td>
<td>(72.86)</td>
<td>(72.59)</td>
<td>(74.72)</td>
<td>(319.49)</td>
<td>(85.35)</td>
<td>(426.30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(7.96)</td>
<td>(16.87)</td>
<td>(16.74)</td>
<td>(16.74)</td>
<td>(16.87)</td>
<td>(17.03)</td>
<td>(17.03)</td>
<td>(17.03)</td>
<td>(8.35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(7.96)</td>
<td>(16.87)</td>
<td>(16.74)</td>
<td>(16.74)</td>
<td>(16.87)</td>
<td>(17.03)</td>
<td>(17.03)</td>
<td>(17.03)</td>
<td>(8.35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(17.48)</td>
<td>(7.50)</td>
<td>(17.37)</td>
<td>(7.51)</td>
<td>(17.54)</td>
<td>(17.56)</td>
<td>(17.54)</td>
<td>(17.68)</td>
<td>(7.53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late luteal</td>
<td>60.82</td>
<td>34.01</td>
<td>60.73</td>
<td>33.85</td>
<td>61.94</td>
<td>60.18</td>
<td>33.83</td>
<td>61.94</td>
<td>33.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meal&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(7.29)</td>
<td>(8.52)</td>
<td>(8.52)</td>
<td>(8.52)</td>
<td>(8.52)</td>
<td>(8.52)</td>
<td>(8.52)</td>
<td>(8.52)</td>
<td>(7.29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium meal</td>
<td>–26.43</td>
<td>–5.64</td>
<td>–5.64</td>
<td>–5.64</td>
<td>–5.64</td>
<td>–5.64</td>
<td>–5.64</td>
<td>–5.64</td>
<td>–26.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(7.21)</td>
<td>(17.54)</td>
<td>(17.54)</td>
<td>(17.54)</td>
<td>(17.54)</td>
<td>(17.54)</td>
<td>(17.54)</td>
<td>(17.54)</td>
<td>(7.21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large meal</td>
<td>–47.36</td>
<td>–12.76</td>
<td>–12.76</td>
<td>–12.76</td>
<td>–12.76</td>
<td>–12.76</td>
<td>–12.76</td>
<td>–12.76</td>
<td>–47.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(8.09)</td>
<td>(7.51)</td>
<td>(7.51)</td>
<td>(7.51)</td>
<td>(7.51)</td>
<td>(7.51)</td>
<td>(7.51)</td>
<td>(7.51)</td>
<td>(8.09)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body mass index</td>
<td>–0.04</td>
<td>–7.00</td>
<td>–7.00</td>
<td>–7.00</td>
<td>–7.00</td>
<td>–7.00</td>
<td>–7.00</td>
<td>–7.00</td>
<td>–0.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(kg/m&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;)</td>
<td>(9.77)</td>
<td>(9.77)</td>
<td>(9.77)</td>
<td>(9.77)</td>
<td>(9.77)</td>
<td>(9.77)</td>
<td>(9.77)</td>
<td>(9.77)</td>
<td>(9.77)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coffee&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(7.45)</td>
<td>(7.46)</td>
<td>(7.46)</td>
<td>(7.46)</td>
<td>(7.46)</td>
<td>(7.46)</td>
<td>(7.46)</td>
<td>(7.46)</td>
<td>(7.46)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(7.03)</td>
<td>(7.03)</td>
<td>(7.03)</td>
<td>(7.03)</td>
<td>(7.03)</td>
<td>(7.03)</td>
<td>(7.03)</td>
<td>(7.03)</td>
<td>(7.03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;60 min</td>
<td>–24.71</td>
<td>–17.64</td>
<td>–17.64</td>
<td>–17.64</td>
<td>–17.64</td>
<td>–17.64</td>
<td>–17.64</td>
<td>–17.64</td>
<td>–17.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(6.01)</td>
<td>(18.50)</td>
<td>(18.50)</td>
<td>(18.50)</td>
<td>(18.50)</td>
<td>(18.50)</td>
<td>(18.50)</td>
<td>(18.50)</td>
<td>(6.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No alcohol</td>
<td>–0.62</td>
<td>–0.62</td>
<td>–0.62</td>
<td>–0.62</td>
<td>–0.62</td>
<td>–0.62</td>
<td>–0.62</td>
<td>–0.62</td>
<td>–0.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(1.59)</td>
<td>(1.59)</td>
<td>(1.59)</td>
<td>(1.59)</td>
<td>(1.59)</td>
<td>(1.59)</td>
<td>(1.59)</td>
<td>(1.59)</td>
<td>(1.59)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-4 units</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;5 units</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age (years)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>Unstandardized b-coefficient values reported, with SEs in parentheses.

<sup>b</sup>The model would not converge with the cross-classification term, so only random intercepts were included.

<sup>c</sup>P<.001 with a Bonferroni correction.

<sup>d</sup>P<.05 with a Bonferroni correction.
Fertility Prediction Algorithm Performance

Having demonstrated the significant changes in physiological parameters across the menstrual cycle, we proceeded to develop a predictive real-time model for detection of the fertile window. Employing an ensemble tree-based machine learning method resulted in good separation between the different phases of the menstrual cycle, with some phases easier to isolate than others (see Multimedia Appendix 2 for the confusion matrix). The overall method performance based on the F score was 0.78 (95% CI 0.74 to 0.82; specificity=0.93, 95% CI 0.92 to 0.94; sensitivity=0.81, 95% CI 0.77 to 0.85); furthermore, the algorithm accurately detected the 6-day fertile window in 90% of cycles (95% CI 0.89 to 0.92; see Multimedia Appendix 3 for full performance metrics). A 2018 review of smartphone apps for tracking the menstrual cycle found that fewer than a third of the 73 apps surveyed (17.3%) could predict a 6-day or smaller fertile window, achieving an accuracy between 11% and 81% (mean 53% [SD 21%]) [53]. In addition to having a shorter fertile window than most of the apps studied, our algorithm had a higher accuracy metric. Although NFP techniques have demonstrated an achieved accuracy of up to 98%, they require assumptions about the next cycle’s duration to determine accuracy and do so at the expense of providing a broader fertile window (ranging from 8 to 64 days for the rhythm method) [53]. By drawing on machine learning and users’ detailed physiological profiles across multiple cycles, our fertility prediction algorithm achieves higher accuracy than previous smartphone apps and pinpoints a fertile window more precisely than traditional NFP.

Discussion

Principal Findings

Probing wearable technology’s ability to monitor multiple physiological parameters concurrently, our study demonstrated how WST, heart rate, HRV, respiratory rate, and skin perfusion vary across the menstrual cycle. In line with previous research [17], we captured a biphasic shift in WST; compared with menses, women had significantly lower WST in the follicular and fertile phase and significantly higher WST in the late luteal phase. The phase-based changes in WST mirror findings from studies using more traditional BBT methods for temperature tracking [4,6,31]. Wearable technology renders similar readings and conclusions as BBT in a less invasive manner, solving many of BBT’s inherent disadvantages (eg, the need to take one’s temperature at the same time daily [7]). Our study also upholds conclusions from previous research, which revealed women have significantly higher resting pulse rates [26,28-30,54] and respiratory rates [29,30] during the luteal phase compared with earlier in their menstrual cycle. Although we have previously captured phase-based changes for a single parameter in an ambulatory setting [17,24], we have demonstrated here for the first time that wearable technology can track multiple physiological parameters across the menstrual cycle simultaneously. In turn, this increase in recorded features allowed us to harness machine learning to predict the opening and closing of the fertile window with high accuracy.

Limitations

Not all phase-based changes in physiological parameters manifested as we predicted, however. Previous research considering the effect of the menstrual cycle on perfusion led us to expect significantly less skin perfusion in the luteal and menstrual phases compared with the follicular phase or fertile window [55]. However, our results trended in the opposite direction, with skin perfusion lower during the follicular phase and fertile window compared with menses. Methodological differences in protocol may partially explain the discrepancy between our findings and past work. Although most researchers measured skin perfusion via sensors on a participant’s finger or their forearm [55], participants in this study wore our device on the dorsal side of their wrist. Previous research has found that, even within the same study, population, and time frame, conclusions about the physiological changes in skin perfusion across the menstrual cycle may differ depending on where on a participant’s finger the measuring instrument was placed [56]. Future research should consider how the location of sensors monitoring peripheral blood flow moderates phase-based differences in skin perfusion.

Like skin perfusion, HRV also showed marginally significant phase-based changes across the menstrual cycle in the opposite direction than anticipated. Multiple studies have reported women have higher HRV ratios during the luteal phase than earlier in their cycle [27,28,54]. In contrast, we found that the HRV ratio increased during the follicular phase compared with menses before decreasing during the luteal phase. Although a definitive explanation would require follow-up studies, we believe this difference may be due to variability in the experimental context. Owing to wearable technology’s ambulatory nature, we could measure HRV every 10 seconds throughout the night as participants slept. Previous research, however, required subjects to report to a laboratory or hospital during the day, where experimenters collected HRV measurements for a comparatively brief period (eg, 30 min [29]). In addition to a smaller sampling distribution owing to temporal constraints, the participant’s waking state may have contributed to differences in findings. Time awake has been shown to moderate the effect of the menstrual cycle on HRV ratio, with sleep deprivation significantly increasing sympathetic activity during the midfollicular phase [57]. To better understand why our findings trended in the opposite direction than expected, follow-up studies may wish to directly compare phase-based changes in the HRV ratio across participants’ sleep and waking states.

An additional limitation of our study was that we computed the fertility prediction algorithm’s accuracy based on compliant users who synced their bracelet with the smartphone app at least 80% of the days in a given cycle. Previous research suggests that real-world adherence to reproductive health protocol varies greatly, however. Studies looking at technology-based contraception methods, for example, calculate both the perfect use as well as the typical use rate of unintended pregnancies,

http://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e13404/
assuming an average user may not follow directions as written all the time (eg, [15,21]). Although we required users to sync their wearable device at least 80% of the days in a given cycle, we attempted to simulate how our algorithm would perform for less compliant users. To do so, we wrote a Python script to randomly remove 10%, 30%, or 50% of the nightly observations from the validation dataset and then recalculated the algorithm’s accuracy and key performance metrics for each simulated amount of noncompliance. As may be expected, the fertility prediction algorithm became increasingly less accurate as more observations were deleted from the dataset. Nevertheless, even with 50% of the observations removed, our fertility algorithm accurately predicted the fertile window in more than 86% of cycles (95% CI 0.85 to 0.89) and had an F1 score equal to 0.72 (95% CI 0.68 to 0.76; see Multimedia Appendix 3 for the performance metrics across all degrees of simulated noncompliance). Planned future analyses will consider the effect of protocol adherence on algorithm prediction accuracy among real-world users. Given our simulated results, we expect a relatively high performance even among users who sync less than 80% of the time.

Conclusions
Menstrual cycle tracking has numerous applications in health care, further augmented by the development of wearables. First, identification of the fertile window can aid couples planning a pregnancy. A retrospective survey of women who conceived with the help of a fertility monitor found mistiming sexual intercourse to be a leading reason for unexplained infertility; knowledge about their fertile window allowed 49.5% of women in the sample to conceive the subsequent menstrual cycle [58]. Wearables improve upon this possibility, triangulating the fertile window through continuous, high-frequency measurement of multiple parameters. Detection of the fertile window can also assist women who wish to avoid pregnancy but cannot or do not want to use hormonal contraception [15].

Wearable devices provide women with an accurate, convenient alternative to other methods for predicting the fertile window. We have described the measurement, analysis, and interpretation of menstrual cycle–related physiological changes using a wearable device. In our study, wristworn wearables show similar sensitivity and specificity as more invasive, time intensive NFP methods, including cervical mucus monitoring and LH testing [59]. Wearable technology can provide women with real-time insight into their bodies and menstrual cycles, serving as an at-home educational tool. Furthermore, access to cyclic data via a mobile app enables long-term cycle tracking and can lead to more informed lifestyle and medical decisions. Future research should consider how wearable technology can help elucidate physiological patterns underlying women’s health care concerns.

We reproduced the results of previous studies using a more accurate, distributable technology. Significant phase-based differences emerged for 3 of the physiological parameters of interest; the remaining 2 physiological parameters showed similar trends toward phase-based differences, despite a conservative correction to reduce Type I error rates. On the basis of signals collected by the wearable device, we created an algorithm that predicts each woman’s most fertile days in a given cycle. Our study suggests wearables’ imperviousness to confounding factors; the wristworn device detected changes in the menstrual phase over and above daily, cyclical, or individual level fluctuations in parameters. Wearable sensor technology enables the first real-time predictive model of ovulation and represents a valuable addition to women’s health care.

Acknowledgments
The authors would like to thank Florian Kübler and Natascha Hagger for their help in recruiting and equipping study participants. In addition, the authors are grateful to Andres Varags Lugo Cantu for his initial contributions to the fertility algorithm. Finally, the authors would be remiss if they did not thank the Swiss Commission for Technology and Innovation for their grant funding, which helped make this research possible.

Authors’ Contributions
BMG ran the statistical analyses on the clinical sample and cowrote the first draft of this paper. MS oversaw the data collection process, ran the initial statistical analysis, and cowrote the first draft of this paper. FD, LF, and MS developed and tested the fertility algorithm. GH contributed to study organization and participant recruitment. BL served as the supervisor and primary investigator for the study. All authors participated in finalization of this paper.

Conflicts of Interest
The authors declare the existence of a financial conflict of interest. BMG, MS, LF, FD, and GH are current or previous employees at Ava AG. BL serves on the Ava AG medical advisory board.

Multimedia Appendix 1
R code output for cross-classified multi-level models of physiological parameters.

[DOCX File, 27KB - jmir_v21i4e13404_app1.docx]
References


33. Ohno et al. JOURNAL OF MEDICAL INTERNET RESEARCH

34. Goodale et al. JOURNAL OF MEDICAL INTERNET RESEARCH


Abbreviations

BBT: basal body temperature
BMI: body mass index
bpm: beats per minute
HRV: heart rate variability
LH: luteinizing hormone
NFP: natural family planning
OV: ovulation
WST: wrist skin temperature

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 15.01.19; peer-reviewed by A Benis, A Billis, M Boukhechba, L Lenzo; comments to author 06.02.19; revised version received 14.03.19; accepted 24.03.19; published 18.04.19

Please cite as:
Goodale BM, Shilaith M, Falco L, Dammeier F, Hamvas G, Leeners B
Wearable Sensors Reveal Menses-Driven Changes in Physiology and Enable Prediction of the Fertile Window: Observational Study
J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e13404
URL: http://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e13404/
doi: 10.2196/13404
PMID: 30998226

http://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e13404/
Guideline Development for Technological Interventions for Children and Young People to Self-Manage Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder: Realist Evaluation

Lauren Powell, BSc, MSc; Jack Parker, BSc, PhD; Val Harpin, MBBCHIR, MD, FRCP, FRCPCH; Susan Mawson, BSc, PhD, MCSP

1University of Sheffield, Sheffield, United Kingdom
2Sheffield Children's NHS Foundation Trust, Sheffield, United Kingdom

Corresponding Author:
Lauren Powell, BSc, MSc
University of Sheffield, SchARR
30 Regent Street
Regent Court, Sheffield, S1 4DA
United Kingdom
Phone: 44 01142228272
Email: l.a.powell@sheffield.ac.uk

Abstract

Background: Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) is a complex neurodevelopmental disorder characterized by inattention, hyperactivity, and impulsivity. ADHD can affect the individual, the individual’s family, and the community. ADHD is managed using pharmacological and nonpharmacological treatments, which principally involves others helping children and young people (CAYP) manage their ADHD rather than learning self-management strategies themselves. Over recent years, technological developments have meant that technology has been harnessed to create interventions to facilitate the self-management of ADHD in CAYP. Despite a clear potential to improve the effectiveness and personalization of interventions, there are currently no guidelines based on existing evidence or theories to underpin the development of technologies that aim to help CAYP self-manage their ADHD.

Objective: The aim of this study was to create evidence-based guidelines with key stakeholders who will provide recommendations for the future development of technological interventions, which aim to specifically facilitate the self-management of ADHD.

Methods: A realist evaluation (RE) approach was adopted over 5 phases. Phase 1 involved identifying propositions (or hypotheses) outlining what could work for such an intervention. Phase 2 involved the identification of existing middle-range theories of behavior change to underpin the propositions. Phase 3 involved the identification and development of context mechanism outcome configurations (CMOCs), which essentially state which elements of the intervention could be affected by which contexts and what the outcome of these could be. Phase 4 involved the validation and refinement of the propositions from phase 1 via interviews with key stakeholders (CAYP with ADHD, their parents and specialist clinicians). Phase 5 involved using information gathered during phases 1 to 4 to develop the guidelines.

Results: A total of 6 specialist clinicians, 8 parents, and 7 CAYP were recruited to this study. Overall, 7 key themes were identified: (1) positive rewarding feedback, (2) downloadable gaming resources, (3) personalizable and adaptable components, (4) psychoeducation component, (5) integration of self-management strategies, (6) goal setting, and (7) context (environmental and personal). The identified mechanisms interacted with the variable contexts in which a complex technological intervention of this nature could be delivered.

Conclusions: Complex intervention development for complex populations such as CAYP with ADHD should adopt methods such as RE, to account for the context it is delivered in, and co-design, which involves developing the intervention in partnership with key stakeholders to increase the likelihood that the intervention will succeed. The development of the guidelines outlined in this paper could be used for the future development of technologies that aim to facilitate self-management in CAYP with ADHD.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e12831) doi:10.2196/12831
attention deficit disorder with hyperactivity; technology

Introduction

Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder, Prevalence, and Management

Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) is a highly comorbid [1] neurodevelopmental disorder, defined by 3 core symptoms: inattention, hyperactivity, and impulsivity. It has a worldwide prevalence of 3% to 5% in school-age children [2] and children and young people (CAYP) are most likely to be diagnosed with ADHD in the United Kingdom when they are at primary school [3]. This amounts to approximately 26 million children and adolescents, and this figure is rising globally [4]. Over the last 30 years, the number of people treated for ADHD in the United Kingdom has risen from 0.5 per 1000 to 30 per 1000 [3], and the annual health care costs for young people with ADHD in the United Kingdom are estimated at £670 million. CAYP with ADHD experience a number of ADHD-related difficulties including poor academic attainment, poor social relationships, increased likelihood of being suspended or expelled from school, and leaving school earlier than their peers [5]. In addition, genetic and contextual circumstances can also have an impact on the prevalence of the condition. ADHD is highly heritable [6], and those who are more socially disadvantaged are more likely to be diagnosed with ADHD [7,8]. Moreover, ADHD often continues to affect individuals into adult life [1,9].

ADHD management includes a combination of behavioral and pharmacological interventions [1]. There is strong evidence that pharmacological treatment and nonpharmacological interventions such as psychoeducation programs, behavioral interventions, and cognitive behavioral therapy have a major beneficial effect on the core symptoms of ADHD in approximately 80% of cases, at least in the short term [1,10]. ADHD can affect every aspect of an individual’s life, and support from professionals and family members is limited. There is some evidence of short-term efficacy in managing the core ADHD symptoms, conduct disorders, social skills, self-efficacy, and emotional outcomes. However, CAYP often rely on clinicians and parents to manage the condition of members of the target population, and young people are often unwilling to engage in treatment [11], which limits ADHD self-management into adulthood [12]. Therefore, to attempt the prevention of the individuals falling into crisis when they reach adulthood, it is essential that the members of target population should learn how to self-manage their condition through co-designed interventions [13,14]. This includes exploring contemporary, innovative, and interactive methods of engaging CAYP with ADHD, such as the use of technology may improve their motivation and adherence to treatment. However, methodological limitations make it difficult to draw definitive conclusions from clinical trials [15].

Self-Management in Children and Young People With Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder and Behavior Change Theories

People with long-term conditions (including ADHD) spend around 1% of their time interacting with a clinician, leaving 99% of their lives managing their condition themselves [16]. However, to self-manage a condition, behavior change is required. A number of theories have attempted to breakdown aspects of behavior that require change. For example, the Chronic Care Model (CCM) [17] identifies 6 elements [18] that are important factors for successful chronic care and prevention management that have previously been applied to the care of CAYP with ADHD [19,20]. These include and are not limited to the following:

1. The promotion of safe quality care; any self-management intervention for CAYP with ADHD will need to adhere to quality standards to ensure the content is reliable and appropriate.
2. Support should be based on evidence and what the patient’s needs and preferences are; if the intervention does not adhere to what the patient wants or needs, the patient may be less likely to engage with it.
3. Self-management support should be provided to help patients manage their health and care; CAYP with ADHD should self-manage their condition to decrease the likelihood of them falling into crisis later in life.
4. Community resources should be available to improve access; resources should be available to facilitate and support the self-management of ADHD in CAYP.

Similarly, the Behavior Change Wheel (BCW) [21] provides a framework specifically for behavior change interventions and involves the Capability Opportunity Motivation-Behavior (COM-B) model, which refers to the interactions among “Capability,” “Opportunity,” “Motivation,” and “Behavior.” Capability refers to the psychological and physical ability to engage with an activity, opportunity refers to factors outside of the individual to ensure behavior change is possible, and motivation refers to brain processes that “energize and direct behavior.” The COM-B model provides a useful framework of elements that influence behavior change and can indeed be applied to self-management. For example, to self-manage a condition, the individuals’ behavior will need to change. To do this, they should be motivated and have the capability to change their behavior and be in the correct environment for the change to occur.

Furthermore, the Health Foundation states that people with long-term conditions need to have the knowledge, skills, and confidence to manage their condition “effectively in the context of...everyday life” [22]. These underlying principles of self-management and the principles from the CCM and the BCW are important for all long-term condition self-management, including ADHD in CAYP.
Technology Interventions for Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder Self-Management in Children and Young People

Technology has been shown to have a large potential to improve the effectiveness and personalization of mental health interventions [15]. A number of attempts have been made to harness the technology to engage CAYP in self-managing their ADHD [23-41]. Examples include a handheld organizational device [37], computer games [25,27,34,39,41], programs [29,30,40], an augmented reality serious game [23], mobile apps to improve reading speed [33], executive functioning [35], and healthy sleep habits [38].

The results of these interventions have found an increased ability to remain on task at school [32], improved organizational skills [37], ADHD symptoms, and sleep [38]. It must also be noted that although a number of these studies have found positive results, it is unclear if these effects are maintained over a longer time period [24,31,33-36].

However, not all of these studies show positive or significant results. ADHD is a highly complex comorbid condition and it is therefore difficult to control for contextual differences using randomized controlled trial (RCT) methodologies. It is also possible that the uptake of each intervention among participants may vary [15]. Others may use the interventions in different contexts to one another with variable distractions [42,43].

Evaluating Complex Conditions

It is now understood that the steps taken for increasing evidence in complex conditions is no longer linear, and the updated Medical Research Council (MRC) Framework (2008) [44] places greater attention to the context in which interventions take place.

Figure 1 shows the outlining the Medical Research Council model of complex intervention development [44].

A total of 3 key components for the development of these complex interventions are outlined below:

1. Interventions should be clearly underpinned by existing theories. Theories that are based on existing knowledge can offer a clear way to underpin a rationale, which can assist with communication with stakeholders [45,46].
2. Interventions should be developed in partnership with key stakeholders [46-48].
3. Intervention developers should account for the context by which the intervention is developed by identifying what works for whom and under what circumstances. This means the intervention is more likely to be a success [42,43,49].

Other evaluation study designs such as RCTs and quasi-experimental studies only answer the question “What works?” and do not capture the complexity of complex conditions and interventions or the characteristics of the context in which the intervention is delivered [50]. This is important as the context, content, and outcomes of a complex intervention can involve a high degree of variance [50]. Therefore, if technological interventions are designed to be used with complex conditions such as ADHD in various contexts, it is imperative they are underpinned by theory and consider the contexts in which the intervention will be delivered [44]. A previous attempt to develop a complex intervention went beyond the question “What works?” and this involved a realist review that explored the question “what works for whom, under which circumstances and respects” [51]. However, to our knowledge, a realist evaluation (RE) has never been used to develop guidelines for the development of interventions.

Therefore, this study aimed to utilize an RE methodology [52] and involve key stakeholders (CAYP with ADHD, their parents and or carers, and specialist clinicians) in the development of theory- and evidence-based guidelines. The guidelines developed may help the future development of technological interventions that aim to help primary school–aged CAYP with ADHD self-manage their condition more effectively. Primary school–aged CAYP have been chosen as this is the most common age to be diagnosed with ADHD in the United Kingdom. RE aims to go beyond the “what works” question and answer the question “what works for whom, under which circumstances and respects.” RE also takes into account the complexities of the condition, the intervention, and the context by which it is delivered [52]. The use of underpinning behavior change middle-range theories (MRTs; see Table 1 for definition) will improve the generalizability of the guidelines to more than 1 context. There is a need for these guidelines as existing frameworks are useful in terms of generalization to many conditions whereas CAYP with ADHD have complex needs that need addressing separately to ensure future interventions are suitable for them.
Table 1. Definitions of context, mechanism, and outcomes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MRTs</td>
<td>A theory that can be used to explain specific parts of an intervention is called an MRT. MRTs are identified at the beginning of this process and examined throughout the process and for this study, during data collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Context</td>
<td>The environment or “backdrop” of an intervention is called Context. Context can change over time, which could reflect aspects of change while an intervention is implemented [54]. The context may limit or allow the mechanisms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanism</td>
<td>This refers to aspects (“resources”) that are a result of the intervention and the response to those resources, for example, cognitive, motivational, and emotional [54].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome(s)</td>
<td>Outcomes (intended or unintended) refer to what may happen because of an intervention. For example, variable context may create an unintended outcome, which could be vital to intervention delivery.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*MRT: middle-range theories.*

**Methods**

**Principles of Realist Evaluation**

RE has been shown as an effective framework for evaluating complex health interventions [43]. The aim of RE is to explore how a mechanism may cause a different outcome when in different contexts [52]. The process adopted for this study is outlined in Figure 2. The RE approach outlined in this study has been guided by Realist And Meta-narrative Evidence Synthesis: Evolving Standards II reporting standards for RE [53] and has been followed by the process stipulated in Pawson et al’s study, 1997 [52].

**The Five Stages of This Study**

The 5 stages of this study are as described in the following sections:

**Stage 1: Identifying Propositions**

Propositions are comparable with that of hypotheses that predict what is believed to occur in a given situation or within research. Developing the propositions for this study involved authors LP and JP exploring theoretical concepts from the literature that derives from behavior change and human-computer interaction theories (see Table 2) that could underpin a technological intervention that aims to help CAYP with ADHD self-manage their condition. Agreement of these concepts was reached through discussion among all the authors. The product of Stage 1 was a list of propositions.

**Stage 2: Identifying a Theoretical Framework**

Using the principles of RE [43], a theoretical framework was formed to underpin the development of the intervention guidelines, that is, concepts within identified theories could underpin specific components (or “mechanisms”) of an intervention. The theoretical framework was based on theories that can be applied to educating CAYP with ADHD and human computer-interaction (see Table 2), and it was constructed by authors LP and JP.

**Stage 3: Context Mechanism Outcome Configuration Generation**

After the propositions (Stage 1) and the theoretical framework (Stage 2) were developed, they were set out as context mechanism outcome configurations (CMOCs) during Stage 3 of this process. Authors LP and JP generated the CMOCs. Table 3 outlines some examples of the CMOCs generated during Stage 3.
Figure 2. Outlining the process of generating, validating and refining propositions and context mechanism outcome configurations. This process lasted between May and September 2018.
Table 2. Product of Stage 2: demonstrating how middle-range theories underpin the intervention guidelines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Middle-range theories</th>
<th>Ingredients and middle-range theory link</th>
<th>How intervention could incorporate the ingredients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CD&lt;sup&gt;o&lt;/sup&gt;, UID&lt;sup&gt;p&lt;/sup&gt;, and CCM</td>
<td>Stakeholder involvement in design (CD, UID, and CCM)</td>
<td>Stakeholders should be involved in the design and development of the intervention to increase intervention success.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC, OC, OST, SLT, SRT, ED, DDT, and ELT.</td>
<td>Self-monitoring</td>
<td>Users monitor their performance independently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforcement</td>
<td>Intervention should provide positive feedback where applicable and they can share this with others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Self-management</td>
<td>Intervention should give the users opportunities to problem solve, make decisions, and take action in real life scenarios based on what they have learned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADHD Knowledge and understanding</td>
<td>Intervention should provide the users with accessible information to help them better understand ADHD so they can more optimally self-manage it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>CC: Classical Conditioning [55].  
<sup>b</sup>OC: Operant Conditioning [56].  
<sup>c</sup>OST: Optimal Stimulation Theory [57].  
<sup>d</sup>SLT: Social Learning Theory [58].  
<sup>e</sup>SRT: Social Regulation Theory [59].  
<sup>f</sup>ED: Executive Dysfunction [60].  
<sup>g</sup>DDT: Dynamic Developmental Theory [61].  
<sup>h</sup>ELT: Experiential Learning Theory [62].  
<sup>i</sup>SCT: Social Cognitive Theory [63].  
<sup>j</sup>SDT: Self Determination Theory [64].  
<sup>k</sup>OIT: Organismic Integration Theory.  
<sup>l</sup>BCW: Behavior Change Wheel [21].  
<sup>m</sup>CCM: Chronic Care Model [17].  
<sup>n</sup>ADHD: attention deficit hyperactivity disorder.  
<sup>o</sup>CD: Co-design [13,14].  
<sup>p</sup>UID: user interface design.
Stage 4: Validation and Refinement of New and Existing Context Mechanism Outcome Configurations

CMOCs were then validated and refined by conducting interviews with CAYP with ADHD, their parents/carers, and specialist clinicians. Author LP conducted the interviews and they were conducted at the participant’s convenience. Clinician interviews were undertaken at the clinicians’ workplace and young persons’ and parents’ interviews took place in their homes.

Participants

Participants were recruited to adhere to the sampling frame below.

- CAYP with ADHD and their parents/carers
  - Males and females
  - CAYP with autism spectrum disorder (ASD) and without ASD
  - Families who live in the 10% of most and least deprived areas of the United Kingdom [65]
  - CAYP with ADHD aged 8 to 11 years
- Clinicians
  - A sample that includes ADHD specialist nurses, a pediatrician, and a psychiatrist.
  - Clinicians who work at Child and Adolescent Mental Health services and pediatric neurodisability services.

Recruitment

CAYP with ADHD and parents/carers were recruited via a database held by the research team. Clinicians were recruited via the National Health Service (NHS) in the South Yorkshire region. Participants were recruited until data saturation was achieved [66]. The eligibility criteria for CAYP with ADHD were (1) aged 8 to 11 years and (2) diagnosed with ADHD. Parents/carer (1) must have been a parent/carer of a young person with a confirmed ADHD diagnoses and (2) must have been able to provide details of the ADHD medication the young person was prescribed. Clinicians had to be employed by a service that treats CAYP with ADHD and has experience of working with this population.

Procedure

Semistructured interviews focused on initial propositions that were tested and refined. CAYP with ADHD, their parents/carers, and clinicians provided interview data to test the propositions. The study received ethical approval from the University of Sheffield’s School of Health and Related Research Ethics Committee (Ref: 021203) and received NHS Health Research Authority and Research and Development local approval. Interviews took place in the CAYP/parents/carers’ homes and clinicians’ workplaces. All participants provided written informed consent or assent (CAYP only).

Participants were asked (age appropriate) questions that were derived from the propositions. Questions included the following:

- What type of feedback do you think your child would like and why? (parent/carer)
- What do you think the role of friends and family could be for supporting CAYP with ADHD with a technological intervention? (clinicians/parent/carer)
- If you play a computer game, do you like to collect things like coins, stars, points? (CAYP with ADHD)

Parents/carers provided ADHD medication details for their child (where applicable) and completed a Swanson Nolan and Pelham IV questionnaire to provide a measure of their child’s current ADHD symptoms.

Data Analysis

Analysis focused on refining and generating new CMOCs. Principles of thematic and framework analysis were adopted [67,68]. Guidelines were identified on the basis of existing CMOCs (framework analysis approach), and when data did not fit with existing CMOCs, new CMOCs were generated (thematic analysis approach) [43].

Stage 5: Development of Guidelines

This was based on the refined and newly generated CMOCs from Stage 4. The final guidelines aim to provide a set of recommendations for designing a complex technological intervention that aims to help CAYP with ADHD self-manage their condition. The guidelines also provide advice regarding the environment in which the intervention should be delivered. The CMOCs refined during Stage 4 were used to form the content of the guidelines. The guidelines can be found in Multimedia Appendix 1. Author LP initially put the guidelines together and then discussed the guidelines with the rest of the research team (authors JP, VH, and SM) and refined them accordingly.

Results

Participant Characteristics

A total of 21 participants (7 CAYP, 8 parents, and 6 clinicians) were recruited from July 2018 to October 2018. Participant demographic information is included in Table 4 (CAYP), Table 5 (parents), and Table 6 (clinicians). All parents were able to

Table 3. Product of Stage 3: context mechanism outcome configuration examples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMOCs&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Plausible mechanism: “What”</th>
<th>Contexts: “for whom” and “in what circumstances”</th>
<th>Possible outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMOC 1</td>
<td>Receiving feedback from the intervention might improve the users’ confidence by confirming performance.</td>
<td>Internet and intervention accessible at home, used independently of clinician.</td>
<td>Development of self-efficacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMOC 2</td>
<td>Positive reinforcement (reward) may motivate the user to use the intervention.</td>
<td>Intervention should give positive rewarding feedback to the user.</td>
<td>Increased understanding of condition and self-management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>CMOC: context mechanism outcome configuration.

Table 4. Eligibility criteria for CAYP with ADHD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1)</td>
<td>Aged 8 to 11 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2)</td>
<td>Diagnosed with ADHD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5. Eligibility for parents/carers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1)</td>
<td>Must have been a parent/carer of a young person with a confirmed ADHD diagnoses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2)</td>
<td>Must have been able to provide details of the ADHD medication the young person was prescribed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6. Eligibility for clinicians

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1)</td>
<td>A sample that includes ADHD specialist nurses, a pediatrician, and a psychiatrist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2)</td>
<td>Clinicians who work at Child and Adolescent Mental Health services and pediatric neurodisability services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

https://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e12831/
provide information regarding their child’s ADHD medication. All interviews were transcribed verbatim. During analysis, agreement between the 2 primary coders was high.

**Initial Propositions (Stage 1)**

Overall, 9 propositions were identified by author LP and checked for accuracy by author JP. They were then tested against the interview data and refined:

1. If the user receives feedback from the intervention, then the user’s confidence may be improved.
2. If the user can access downloadable resources from the intervention, then the user may generate a deeper understanding of the concepts covered within the intervention.
3. If the users can choose personalizable characters and a variety of modules within the intervention, then this may enable them to maintain stimulation to carry out the task.
4. If the users receive positive reinforcement (reward) from the intervention, then this may motivate them to use the intervention.
5. If the users engage with social scenarios within the intervention, then they may make more appropriate social decisions in the future, which may help enhance social relationships.
6. If the users engage with the intervention, then they may gain a better understanding of their ADHD.
7. If the users engage with the intervention, then improved self-management of their ADHD may improve relationships with friends and family.
8. If the user gains encouragement from friends/relatives to use the intervention, then this could reinforce the user’s engagement with the intervention.
9. If short-term meaningful goals are set for the users via the intervention, then this could encourage them to engage with the intervention.

**Table 4. Demographic information of children and young people with attention deficit hyperactivity disorder.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study ID</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Age (years)</th>
<th>Other diagnosis</th>
<th>ADHD&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt; medication</th>
<th>Medicated during interview?</th>
<th>SDI&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Inattention SNAP&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; Score</th>
<th>Hyperactivity or Impulsivity SNAP Score</th>
<th>Connors Index</th>
<th>Combined SNAP Score&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YP1</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>ASD&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Concerta</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>820</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.66</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>1.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YP2</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>13513</td>
<td>2.55</td>
<td>2.89</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>2.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YP3</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>ASD</td>
<td>Usually 27 mg Delmosart</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>17403</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YP4</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Delmosart 36 mg</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>23954</td>
<td>1.78</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>2.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YP5</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Delmosart 36 mg + 27 mg</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>4913</td>
<td>1.56&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>2.22</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>2.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YP6</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Delmosart 36 mg</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1318</td>
<td>1.78</td>
<td>2.56</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>2.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YP7</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Attachment disorder</td>
<td>Elvanse, 40 mg</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>32596</td>
<td>1.67</td>
<td>1.88</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>1.82</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>ADHD: attention deficit hyperactivity disorder.

<sup>b</sup>SDI: Social Deprivation Index. 1 is indicative of the most deprived area in the United Kingdom and 32844 is the most affluent area in the United Kingdom.

<sup>c</sup>SNAP: Swanson, Nolan, and Pelham Questionnaire. SNAP Scores: Scores indicative of ADHD are as follows: Inattention: 1.78 and above; Hyperactivity/Impulsivity: 1.44 and above; Connors Index: 1.67 and above; Combined score: 1.63 and above.

<sup>d</sup>Average score across Inattention, Hyperactivity/Impulsivity and Connors Index subsections.

<sup>e</sup>ASD: autism spectrum disorder.

<sup>f</sup>Please note YP6 does not meet the threshold for one SNAP component. They did meet the criteria for all other SNAP domains.
Table 5. Demographic information of parents of children and young people with attention deficit hyperactivity disorder.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participant ID</th>
<th>Comorbid condition of child</th>
<th>Age of child (years)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P1</td>
<td>ASD</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P2</td>
<td>_b</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P3&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>ASD</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P4</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P6</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P7</td>
<td>Attachment disorder</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P8&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>ASD</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>ASD: autism spectrum disorder.

<sup>b</sup>Not applicable.

<sup>c</sup>P3 and P8 are the parents of the same child and were interviewed together.

Table 6. Demographic information of clinicians demonstrating 8 months to 18.5 years of experience of working with children and young people with attention deficit hyperactivity disorder with a mean of a total of 6.9 years of experience.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participant ID</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Job title</th>
<th>Clinical experience with children and young people with attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (years, months)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>Registrar psychiatrist</td>
<td>2 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>Consultant pediatrician</td>
<td>4 years 6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C3</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>Nurse clinical specialist</td>
<td>18 years 6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C4</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>Nurse prescriber</td>
<td>8 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C5</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>Consultant community pediatrician</td>
<td>10 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C6</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>Consultant community pediatrician</td>
<td>6 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Testing the Propositions

Overall, 7 themes were identified: (1) positive rewarding feedback, (2) downloadable gaming resources, (3) personalizable and adaptable components, (4) psychoeducation component, (5) integration of self-management strategies, (6) goal setting, and (7) context (personal and environmental). These themes focused on testing the 9 initial propositions.

Positive Rewarding Feedback (Propositions 1 and 4)

All participants expressed a wish for immediate positive reward when the user may select a correct response. Of the participants, I said that when he or she gets a reward, for example, a sticker at school, it makes him or her feel “proud” (YP5). Examples of instant reward could be auditory confirmation of a correct response and collecting items such as coins, stars, diamonds or trophies. The reward (and the intervention itself) should also be visually attractive:

*I think that [instant positive reward] will really help his self-confidence.* [P4]

Another clinician states the following:

*I think a lot of the games nowadays build up points and it makes sense...having reward builds up their self-esteem.... And just makes them feel happier.* [C4]

In addition, all 21 participants suggested that the instant positive reward component would motivate the user to engage with the intervention. They also felt that additional motivation to engage with the intervention could involve personalizing the reward (n=12), that is, the users can choose their rewards (eg, coins, trophies, stars) because of the following reason when referring to CAYP with ADHD:

*tend to get bored quite quickly.* [C2]

A total of 11 participants stated reward could also be given by providing different levels where the use could “level up” or open “new areas” once a previous level is “completed.” Most of the CAYP (n=5) and 2 parents wanted these levels to increase in difficulty:

*I like harder and harder cos if you do harder and harder you get better and better at it.* [YP7]

However, 2 CAYP (YP3 and YP6), 1 parent (P7), and 2 clinicians believed that if levels were too challenging for the users, it could cause frustration and demotivate their engagement with the intervention. Therefore, 1 clinician suggested that there could still be levels and areas to create choice, allowing the users to feel they are progressing, but these levels could have an option to make them easier:

*...simplify the challenge so you could make the challenges harder...but there could be a simplify option that the kids could use and so the kids that do get frustrated can simplify it and get it done.* [C1]
Downloadable Gaming Resources (Proposition 2)
If applicable, the option of using downloadable resources could be made available for when the intervention may not be accessible, for example, if the child/young person has to share a device with siblings, has limited screen time (eg, before bed time), or is away from home (eg, in the car or on holiday). Participants wanted downloadable resources to have a gaming component, including quizzes, mazes, word searches, crosswords, coloring in, or origami activities (5 CAYP, 3 parents, and 2 clinicians).

Including quizzes cos I like quizzes. [YP1]

Personalizable and Adaptable Components (Proposition 3)
A total of 5 CAYP, 4 parents, and all 6 clinicians requested that the technology should be personalizable and include adaptable avatars, that is, characters they can personalize by changing hair/eye color, gender, clothing, and skin color that can be adapted as and when they wish. Moreover, 4 clinicians believed this was so that the user could “relate” to the intervention and its content:

That it’s [the language] not too clinical and that they can actually relate to it... It’s the relating to it really that’s most important. ...you have to be really careful that its not so generalised that they can’t relate to it. [C3]

Moreover, 1 parent (P4), 1 young person (YP4), and 1 clinician (C4) emphasized the importance of having the correct amount of stimulation to ensure the users are not over or under stimulated:

You don’t want to over-stimulate them, but you want them to have that draw, I think its finding the right balance between overload and sort of retaining err concentration. [P4]

Psychoeducation Component (Proposition 6)
A total of 5 CAYP, 5 parents, and all 6 clinicians believed it was an important aim for the users to have a good understanding of their ADHD. It was also considered important by 2 clinicians (C2 and C3) that the positive aspects of ADHD should be highlighted through examples of others who have ADHD and have been successful, such as celebrities, as they believed there was a lot of negativity surrounding the condition. Moreover, 1 clinician believed that it could be “life changing” (C1).

Another clinician stated the following:

Because I want to know about ADHD, what it does and what it effects in your body. [YP5]

Moreover, 1 parent stated the following:

Knowledge is power and just giving her the confidence, increased self-esteem. [P3]

A clinician stated the following:

I think it could be massive for them across the board it could help them at school, help them learn, help them make friends, help with their relationships with others... [C1]

A total of 5 clinicians wanted interventions for CAYP to self-manage their ADHD to be more positive while not “glossing over” some of the difficulties. All 6 clinicians expanded on the above and stated that when CAYP with ADHD act incorrectly or impulsively, they often feel bad about themselves, and having knowledge about their condition could help prevent this. Overall, 3 CAYP, 4 parents, and 4 clinicians emphasized the importance of understanding the users’ ADHD so the users can explain it to their friends:

Cos if I know more I can tell people more about the like what I’ve got [ADHD] so they know what it means. [YP4]

Integration of Self-Management Strategies (Propositions 5 and 7)
Overall, 5 CAYP, 4 parents, and all 6 clinicians believed an intervention should include strategies to help the children self-manage their ADHD, such as anger management strategies. Moreover, 1 participant stated that he counts to 40 for a total of 3 times to calm down (YP7).

Another parent stated the following:

He can learn sort of techniques you know sort of self-management techniques trying to calm himself down. [P4]

Another self-management strategy discussed was animated “social scenarios” with alternate endings for the users to choose from to help them understand what acceptable behavior is and is not in social situations. This idea was favored by clinicians (n=5), CAYP with ADHD (n=3), and parents (n=3). Overall, 2 clinicians (C5 and C6) stated this could be beneficial because similar “social stories” are already used with CAYP with ADSD, which is comorbid in many CAYP with ADHD:

She seems to learn a lot through like watching videos... if she wants to know how to do something, she goes on YouTube. [P1]

A clinician stated the following:

I really like the idea of scenario-based teaching. [C2]

Another clinician said:

[Social scenarios] sound like a similar principle to the social stories we use with the children with autism we see. I think that could be useful as it could help the children to reflect on what they might do in a situation before they are in the heat of the moment. [C5]

Goal Setting (Proposition 9)
Overall, 6 parents liked the idea of goal setting within a technological intervention. They liked the idea of short-term goals because of poor working memory in CAYP with ADHD, which means they may find it challenging to process longer-term goals.

Context (Propositions 6 and 8)
It was found that the variable context an intervention is delivered in could affect the outcome it may have, and these contexts could be divided into environmental and personal.
Table 7. Refined context mechanism outcome configuration examples that support initial propositions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMOCs</th>
<th>Plausible mechanism: “What”</th>
<th>Contexts: “for whom” and “in what circumstances”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMOCS</td>
<td>Receiving positive rewarding feedback from the intervention might improve the users’ confidence by confirming performance.</td>
<td>Internet and intervention accessible at home and used independently of clinician. Intervention should be colorful and not too text heavy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMOCS</td>
<td>Enabling the user to choose personalizable and adaptable characters of majority and minority groups and a limited number of “modules” will maintain stimulation to carry out the task.</td>
<td>The intervention will give positive and rewarding feedback to the user. Users will also have their own user area so that they can return to previous work and carry on where they left off.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aCMOC: context mechanism outcome configuration.
bADHD: attention deficit hyperactivity disorder.

Table 8. Additional context mechanism outcome configurations generated from context mechanism outcome configuration validation with key stakeholders.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMOCs</th>
<th>Plausible mechanism: “What”</th>
<th>Contexts: “for whom” and “in what circumstances”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMOCS</td>
<td>Users will have a better understanding of their ADHD so they can explain it to others (friends/family).</td>
<td>The intervention will provide age-appropriate information to improve the users’ knowledge and understanding of their ADHD and provide suggestions on how to explain their ADHD to others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMOCS</td>
<td>An indication of improvement or progress such as leveling up will motivate adherence.</td>
<td>The intervention will provide the user with varying game levels to keep them engaged and motivated to use the intervention. A “simplify option” will also be available to keep frustration levels down where applicable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aCMOC: context mechanism outcome configuration.
bADHD: attention deficit hyperactivity disorder.

Personal Contexts

Overall, 1 parent (P3) and 1 clinician (C5) stated that some CAYP with ADHD also have dyslexia and may struggle to read text; therefore, the background color to any included text should be adaptable. This is because some people with dyslexia find it easier to read text on specific background colors. This could enable the user to access the information more easily. Overall, 1 parent (P1) and all 6 clinicians also believed it is important that the information presented should be developmental and age-appropriate and the language should be suitable to ensure the user can understand the material provided:

“A whole variety of those different [background] colours then that would make it much more accessible. It would make it easier for them [CAYP with dyslexia as well as ADHD] to read, it could stop the words and the letters moving, it makes it so they can actually read what’s written rather than it being a sea of text they can’t access. There’s a huge overlap between lots of condition like dyspraxia, dyslexia, ADHD, Autism.” [C5]

Environmental Contexts

Overall, 13 participants (3 CAYP, 4 parents, and 6 clinicians) believed they would be more motivated to engage with a technological intervention if they had encouragement and support from close friends or relatives. Moreover, 1 young person (YP1) stated that her family and her dog could get in the way if she was to use an intervention of this nature, which could affect the effect the outcome intervention has on the user:

“I think it will be good for them to do on their own but I think it will be good for other people to know what they have looked at so they can reinforce if they have any questions.” [C3]

A total of 6 parents believed that supporting their child with an intervention that helps them self-manage their ADHD could help build their relationship with their child.

Stage 4: Context Mechanism Outcome Configuration Refinement

As a result of validating CMOCs with key stakeholders, existing CMOCs have been refined (see Table 7 for examples) and 2 more CMOCs have been developed (Table 8). All CMOCs can be found in Multimedia Appendix 2.

Discussion

Principal Findings

This study aimed to present an RE approach to develop guidelines that may help the future development of technological interventions, which aim to help CAYP with ADHD self-manage their condition more effectively. A total of 7 key themes emerged from the interviews with key stakeholders: (1) positive rewarding feedback, (2) downloadable gaming resources, (3) personalizable and adaptable components, (4) psychoeducation component, (5) integration of self-management strategies, (6) goal setting, and (7) context (environmental and personal). Importance was placed on the variable environmental and personal context in which such an intervention could be delivered; importance was additionally placed on how these contexts could affect the outcomes of the interventions.

Comparison With Previous Work

Positive Rewarding Feedback

All participants identified the need for an instant positive reward within a technological intervention for CAYP with ADHD. This is supported by behavior change MRTs such as classical conditioning, which states that unconscious behavior will change when a stimulus is repeatedly paired with a particular response.
such as rewards\cite{55}. Similarly, Operant Conditioning is when an individual repeatedly makes an association with a stimulus, such as reward or punishment\cite{56}. These theories explain why the administration of reward can change behavior. Dynamic developmental theory states CAYP with ADHD have a shorter “window” between behavior and a reward response for them to make the association between the behavior and the positive response\cite{61}. This explains why the reward should be immediate. Bandura’s theory of self-efficacy also states that gaining confidence by achieving and accomplishing a task can increase an individual’s self-efficacy. This is referred to as “Mastery Experiences”\cite{69}. The BCW states that the individual needs to be motivated for behavior to change\cite{21}, and reward could motivate a child with ADHD to engage with an intervention.

**Downloadable Gaming Resources**

Some participants (5 CAYP, 3 parents, and 2 clinicians) liked the idea of having the option of being able to print off resources that complement the technological intervention in the event that technology is not available (eg, before bedtime and away from the home). This could be important as CAYP with ADHD are overrepresented in socially deprived areas\cite{7,8} and may not have access to technology. It would also provide the user the opportunity to have an experience away from a screen and could help supplement learning by conducting a physical action. The latter claim is supported by John Dewey’s Experiential Learning Theory\cite{62}.

**Personalizable and Adaptable Components**

Previous evidence suggests that CAYP with ADHD would like a mobile app to be personalizable\cite{47}. It is well documented that CAYP with ADHD need to be optimally stimulated to maintain engagement with a task\cite{70-72}. As advised by study participants (5 CAYP, 4 parents, and all clinicians), personalizable avatars that are able to be constantly adapted as and when the users would like could provide them with the stimulation and motivation to remain engaged with the intervention. CAYP with ADHD have also been reported to want to adapt avatars so that they can relate to them\cite{47}. A total of 4 clinicians emphasized the importance of the CAYP being able to relate to the intervention. Support for this can come from a “mini theory” Organismic Integration Theory (OIT), derived from self-determination Theory. OIT emphasizes the importance of relatedness to motivate an individual to behave in a certain way\cite{64}.

**Psychoeducation Component**

Participants (5 CAYP, 5 parents, and all 6 clinicians) wanted CAYP to know more about their ADHD so that they could self-manage it more effectively and so that the CAYP could explain what ADHD means to their peers. This concurs with existing literature where emphasis has been placed on the value of psychoeducation for CAYP with ADHD and their families, as an expert understanding of their condition could lead to more positive individual choices\cite{49,73}. The Health Foundation reports that educating people about their long-term condition can support self-management\cite{74}. Public Heath England\cite{75}, along with the Mental Health Taskforce’s 5 Year Forward View for Mental Health\cite{76}, states that early intervention avoids CAYP falling into crisis and expensive longer-term interventions into adulthood. This evidence suggests that psychoeducation for CAYP with ADHD as early as possible is vital to help them understand and self-manage their condition. Despite this favorable evidence base for psychoeducation, CAYP with ADHD often do not have access to appropriate psychoeducation, and their understanding of the condition is frequently poor and likely to lower self-esteem.

**Integration of Self-Management Strategies**

Overall, 5 CAYP, 4 parents, and all 6 clinicians believed the availability of self-management strategies for ADHD could be useful for CAYP with ADHD. Social learning theory states that individuals can learn by imitating others\cite{58}. Animated social scenarios whereby the user can choose alternate endings could enable the user to learn about acceptable behavior in social situations. Bandura’s self-efficacy theory states that “Modeling” can increase self-efficacy\cite{69}.

Moreover, 2 clinicians recognized that “social stories” are an effective way to teach CAYP with ASD how to behave appropriately in social situations and are often used in clinical practice\cite{77,78}. Therefore, they believed the proposed animated social scenarios could work well with many CAYP with ADHD, especially those CAYP who have comorbid social skills difficulties.

Furthermore, “interpreting physiological signs” is also a stream of Bandura’s theory of self-efficacy\cite{69}. This could have applied to ADHD in CAYP as if the young people can identify when they are likely to feel angry or frustrated, this could be when they apply some self-management strategies to control their behavior, which could lead to an improvement in their self-efficacy.

As CAYP with ADHD can be impulsive, it was requested that interventions should involve a component to help them when they wish to behave impulsively, for example, when they are angry. Support from this may come from the Social Regulation Theory that states CAYP with ADHD lack self-control, which can affect their working memory\cite{59}. This theme is also supported by the CCM, which states that patients should receive support to self-manage their condition\cite{17}.

**Goal Setting**

Overall, 6 parents liked the idea of short-term goal setting within an intervention. Executive dysfunction theory has been applied to ADHD\cite{60}, and it states that CAYP with ADHD commonly experience working memory deficits. This is supportive of the fact that goals should be shorter rather than longer-term as the working memory capacities may not enable them to remember requirements to achieve a long-term goal.
Figure 3. Outlines identified environmental and personal contextual factors that could affect the effect (outcome) an intervention has on a user.

**Context: Environmental**

In accordance with the MRC framework and the International Classification of Function, Disability and Health (ICF), this research found that variable contexts in which an intervention could be delivered could be divided into personal and environmental factors [79]. Figure 3 displays identified environmental and personal contexts as having the potential to change intervention outcomes.

Moreover, an example of an environmental context is support from others. A total of 13 participants believed there was value in CAYP with ADHD having support and encouragement (to use an intervention) from their close friends and families. This concurs with the theory of self-efficacy that states that “feedback and persuasion” from significant others, such as family members, can increase one’s self-efficacy [69,80]. Therefore, the support from a close friend or relative when completing such an intervention could help increase the user’s self-efficacy.

**Context: Personal**

Overall, 1 participant acknowledged that ADHD is a highlight comorbid disorder [81], which includes other conditions such as dyslexia, and 1 provision that could be made is giving users the option to change text background color to aid reading. In addition, optimal stimulation theory states that CAYP with ADHD need to be optimally stimulated to maintain their attention. Therefore, it is important that information and language presented are both age appropriate and interesting to look at, for example, by the use of bright colors.

**Strengths, Limitations, and Recommendations**

This study has highlighted the importance of considering the variable context in which interventions take place [44]. If research does not consider factors such as the context the intervention is delivered in and the variety in the population, the results could lack reliability and depth [82]. Therefore, this study has provided initial guidelines to assist future technology developers with this process. Furthermore, MRTs were used to underpin the guidelines to help increase their generalizability to more than 1 context. Future research into complex intervention development for any population may wish to adapt the methodology of this study to assist with building an evidence base for the population’s intervention.

Existing evidence is supportive of a psychoeducation component for such interventions [49,73-76]; therefore, future technology should include this component if appropriate.

In addition, the BCW [21] provides a framework for behavior change interventions and the CCM [17] for the care of chronic conditions. During the production of these guidelines, the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) released its digital health intervention (DHI) framework [83]. This is an excellent framework that makes a number of detailed recommendations for the development of complex DHIs. These models, and the NICE DHI framework, are valuable for behavior change, chronic care, and complex intervention development, respectively, they are generic models that can be applied to many conditions, not only ADHD. Where the guidelines developed in this instance are partially based upon generic theories such as these, they are also condition specific. This is important for a population with complex needs, such as CAYP with ADHD, as they have needs that cannot be applied to the many conditions the BCW, CCM, and NICE DHI framework target.

Although a sampling frame was adhered to, ensuring a representative sample of this complex population, the qualitative nature of this research meant that the CMOCs for this study were validated and refined using interview data from a small
number of participants (n=21). ADHD is a highly complex neurological condition; therefore, 1 intervention will not suit all CAYP with ADHD, or all families and future technological interventions will need to account for this. In addition, for some, these guidelines and subsequent technology development may still not meet their need for personable one-to-one interaction. Furthermore, this study was limited to the views and opinions of CAYP with ADHD, their parents, and specialist clinicians. Game designers and platform developers were not consulted as it was outside the aims and objectives of this study. Future research may benefit from incorporating the views and opinions of these individuals.

Complex interventions for ADHD self-management run the inevitable risk of variable uptake of the intervention among participants [15]; therefore, future attempts should account for this. These guidelines were designed in 2018. Technology is constantly changing and alongside this, so are consumer expectations [43]; therefore, it is important for these guidelines to be reviewed regularly and for future projects to develop complex interventions to be aware of technological developments at the time. Although these guidelines may need reviewing, contexts that complex interventions are delivered in will always be variable; therefore, the methodology adopted for this study could be used beyond the lifetime of the guidelines developed.

Conclusions
This study has adopted the principles of RE [52] to design a set of guidelines that can be used when developing complex, technological interventions that aim to help CAYP aged 8 to 11 years with ADHD self-manage their condition. The guidelines propose helping CAYP aged 8 to 11 years with ADHD understand their condition and providing them with tools to self-manage it more effectively. This concurs with the health foundation’s guide to self-management of long-term conditions [22]. It is anticipated that these guidelines will become a research derived actionable tool [84] in the future for designers to use and maximize the impact they have on the development of technological interventions for this population. It is recommended that a co-design approach should be adopted when designing complex interventions to increase the likelihood of acceptance of the intervention and engagement with the intervention [13,14]. The methodology presented could also be used to stimulate a wide range of stakeholders (service users, clinicians, researchers, and policy makers) to think differently about how interventions for this population, and other populations and age groups, are designed. Beyond the use of these guidelines, future research evaluating the effectiveness of such an intervention must contain large sample sizes and account for the variable contexts interventions are delivered in to ensure that the findings are generalizable. A follow-up period is also essential to evaluate if intervention effects persist over longer periods of time [15,49]. Although these guidelines provide a good theory and evidence basis for the development of a future complex intervention of this nature, it must be acknowledged that it is vital that complex interventions should be codesigned in partnership with key stakeholders to increase the likelihood that the intervention is to be accepted by the intended users [46-48].

Acknowledgments
This research was funded and supported by the National Institute for Health Research (NIHR) Collaboration for Leadership in Applied Health Research and Care Yorkshire and Humber. The views and opinions expressed are those of the authors and are not necessarily those of the NHS, the NIHR, or the Department of Health, United Kingdom. The authors would like to thank the CAYP, their families, and the clinicians for taking part in this study and sharing their expertise.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
The guidelines for the development of technological interventions for Children and young people with attention deficit hyperactivity disorder.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 49KB - jmir_v21i4e12831_app1.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Refined context mechanism outcome configurations.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 55KB - jmir_v21i4e12831_app2.pdf]

References


24. Bamford C. Rowan Digital Works.: Rowan University; 2016. The effects of self-monitoring using an iPad to increase on-task behaviors of high school students with Attention Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD) URL: https://rdw.rowan.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=2581&context=etd


33. Pinna J. University of Baltimore. 2015. Development and preliminary testing of tablet application to increase reading motivation and summarization for students with ADHD URL: https://mdsoar.bitstream.handle/11603/3790/UB_2015_Pinna_J.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y


Abbreviations

- ADHD: attention deficit hyperactivity disorder
- ASD: autism spectrum disorder
- BCW: Behavior Change Wheel
- CAYP: children and young people
- CCM: Chronic Care Model
- CMOC: context mechanism outcome configuration
- COM-B: Capability Opportunity Motivation-Behavior
- DHI: digital health intervention
- MRC: Medical Research Council
- MRTs: middle-range theories
- NHS: National Health Service
- NIHR: National Institute for Health Research
- NICE: National Institute for Health and Care Excellence
- OIT: Organismic Integration Theory
- RCT: randomized controlled trial
- RE: realist evaluation
Implementation of a Novel Electronic Patient-Directed Smoking Cessation Platform for Cancer Patients: Interrupted Time Series Analysis

Meredith Elana Giuliani1, MBBS, MEd, FRCPC; Geoffrey Liu1, MD, MS; Wei Xu1, PhD; Mihaela Dirlea1, MSW; Peter Selby2, MBBS, MHSc; Janet Papadakos1, PhD, MEd; Nazek Abdelmutti1, MSc; Dongyang Yang1, MMath; Lawson Eng3, MD; David Paul Goldstein1, MD, MSc; Jennifer Michelle Jones1, PhD

1Princess Margaret Cancer Centre, Toronto, ON, Canada
2Centre for Addiction and Mental Health, Toronto, ON, Canada
3Division of Medical Oncology and Hematology, Department of Medicine, University of Toronto, Toronto, ON, Canada

Corresponding Author:
Jennifer Michelle Jones, PhD
Princess Margaret Cancer Centre
610 University Ave
Toronto, ON, M5G 2C1
Canada
Phone: 1 4167864583
Email: jonesbernard5@gmail.com

Abstract

Background: Continued smoking in cancer patients undergoing treatment results in significantly higher rates of treatment toxicities and persistent effects, increased risk of recurrence and second malignancy, and increased all-cause mortality. Despite this, routine tobacco use screening and the provision of smoking cessation treatment has yet to be implemented widely in the cancer setting.

Objective: The objective of this study was to implement and evaluate the adoption and impact of an innovative Smoking Cessation e-referral System (CEASE) to promote referrals to smoking cessation programs in cancer patients.

Methods: A patient-directed electronic smoking cessation platform (CEASE) was developed to promote smoking screening and referral and implemented at 1 of Canada’s largest cancer centers. The implementation and evaluation were guided by the Ottawa Model of Research Use. An interrupted time series design was used to examine the impact of CEASE on screening rates, referrals offered, and referrals accepted compared with a previous paper-based screening program. A subsample of smokers or recent quitters was also assessed and compared pre- and postimplementation to examine the effect of CEASE on subsequent contact with smoking cessation programs and quit attempts.

Results: A total of 17,842 new patients attended clinics over the 20-month study period. The CEASE platform was successfully implemented across all disease sites. Screening rates increased from 44.28% (2366/5343) using the paper-based approach to 65.72% (3538/5383) using CEASE (P<.01), and referrals offered to smokers who indicated interest in quitting increased from 18.6% (58/311) to 98.8% (421/426; P<.01). Accepted referrals decreased from 41% (24/58) to 20.4% (86/421), though the overall proportion of referrals generated from total current/recent tobacco users willing to quit increased from 5.8% (24/414) to 20.2% (86/426) due to the increase in referrals offered. At 1-month postscreening, there was no significant difference in the proportion that was currently using tobacco and had not changed use in the past 4 weeks (pre: 28.9% [24/83] and post: 28.8% [83/288]). However, contact with the referral program increased from 0% to 78% in the postCEASE cohort (P<.001).

Conclusions: CEASE is an innovative tool to improve smoking screening and can be implemented in both a time- and cost-effective manner which promotes sustainability. CEASE was successfully implemented across all clinics and resulted in improvements in overall screening and referral rates and engagement with referral services.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e11735) doi:10.2196/11735

KEYWORDS
neoplasms; smoking cessation; implementation science; quality improvement
Introduction

Background

It is widely recognized that smoking cessation will decrease the risk of developing certain cancers [1]. In addition, there is a large body of evidence which demonstrates that continued smoking after a cancer diagnosis leads to significantly higher rates of treatment toxicities and persistent effects [1-7], increased the risk of recurrence and second malignancy [1,3,4,8-11], and increased all-cause mortality [1,3,8-10,12-14]. Unfortunately, 20% to 25% of individuals will continue to smoke after a cancer diagnosis and throughout treatment [15,16].

Screening and advice to patients on smoking cessation can be an effective first step to smoking cessation and increases the likelihood that a patient will attempt to quit and be successful [17]. Over the past 5 years, a number of leading cancer organizations have released policy statements which recommend timely and cost-effective assessment of tobacco use and the provision of smoking cessation assistance for all cancer patients [2,17,18]. In 2016, the National Comprehensive Cancer Network released its Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology for Smoking Cessation, which highlighted the importance of smoking cessation and recommended that all cancer patients be evaluated and assessed for smoking status, offered counseling on quitting, and provided with tailored cessation services [18].

In Canada, the CAN-ADAPTT (Canadian Action Network for the Advancement, Dissemination and Adoption of Practice-informed Tobacco Treatment) Clinical Practice Guideline for Smoking Cessation [19] recommends that (1) tobacco use status should be updated for all patients by their health care providers (HCPs) on a regular basis and that HCPs should clearly advise to quit and assess the willingness to begin treatment to achieve abstinence (ask, advise, assess), (2) every tobacco user who expresses willingness to begin treatment to quit be offered assistance (assist), and (3) HCPs conduct regular follow-up to assess response and are encouraged to refer patients to relevant resources as part of the provision of treatment (arrange). Cancer Care Ontario (CCO), an agency which oversees the quality of cancer services in the province of Ontario, conducted an environmental scan to determine the need for a standardized approach of smoking cessation programs within the cancer system and subsequently developed a Smoking Cessation Advisory Committee, which established a plan and provided guidance for the implementation of a smoking cessation program in regional cancer centers within Ontario. In the 2011-2015 Cancer Plan, CCO mandated that all new cancer patients be screened for smoking status and that recent or current smokers be advised to quit and assisted with quitting [20].

Despite the myriad of benefits of smoking cessation to cancer patients [3,11,21-24] and the fact that many newly diagnosed cancer patients are motivated to quit smoking and are open to discussions on how to do this [25-27], there remain significant challenges in terms of the implementation of these recommendations and strategies in oncology care settings [20,28]. Consequently, the majority of cancer patients are not screened for smoking status and/or referred to cessation services [2]. This knowledge-to-practice gap in screening and referrals is likely multifactorial [29] and requires innovative and sustainable approaches that consider the realities of the clinical environment and can efficiently screen and refer large volumes of cancer patients.

Objective and Specific Aims

The objective of this study was to implement and evaluate the adoption and impact of an innovative Smoking Cessation e-referral system (CEASE) to promote referrals to smoking cessation programs in cancer patients. The specific aims of the study were (1) to facilitate the adoption of CEASE in promoting smoking screening and referral to cessation programs and (2) to evaluate the impact of CEASE on screening and referral patterns. We hypothesized that the CEASE system would be successfully implemented and acceptable to patients, would result in increased screening and referral rates, and would subsequently result in increased interactions with smoking cessation programs.

Methods

Our project followed the Standards for Quality Improvement Reporting Excellence 2.0 guidelines for study design and analysis [30] and was guided by the Ottawa Model of Research Use (OMRU) [31]. This study was reviewed and approved by the University Health Network Research Ethics Board (#15-8974 CE).

Context

The Princess Margaret Cancer Centre (PM) is 1 of the 14 regional cancer centers in Ontario and the largest single-site cancer hospital in Canada. It comprises 12 cancer site groups, 26 specialty clinics, and approximately 3000 staff who see over 400,000 patient visits each year. In 2017, there were approximately 18,000 new patients registered at PM.

In an effort to align with CCO recommendations, a paper-based screening program was implemented throughout PM between 2014 and 2016 with the goal that every new patient at PM be screened for smoking status and provided with a smoking cessation referral or resource when appropriate. At the time of clinic registration, newly diagnosed cancer patients were identified by the patient flow coordinator within each clinic and provided with a paper screening form to complete and return. The form queried patients on their smoking habits and their interest in smoking cessation. Following this, the screening form was placed in the chart to be reviewed by an HCP during the appointment. If the patient was interested in cessation programs, a referral sheet for the Nicotine Dependence Clinic (Centre for Addiction and Mental Health), Smoker’s Helpline, or the hospital pharmacy was completed by the HCP. If the patient did not want a referral, an information pamphlet and referral numbers for the Smoker’s Helpline and pharmacy were provided. The program’s performance was monitored by collecting the number of eligible patients screened and offered a referral each month. This program resulted in an average of 55% (range across clinics 10%-90%) of all new patients screened for smoking status, with 60% to 70% indicating interest in quitting at the time of screening, but only 20% of patients...
who indicated interest in quitting received a referral by their HCP to a smoking cessation program.

Our initial research [32-39] and subsequent implementation activities allowed for the identification of enablers for tobacco screening and referral, which included the CCO framework and mandate, PM leadership support, support from the clinical teams, as well as high motivation from the patients in terms of interest in smoking cessation (potential adopters). However, time constraints in already overloaded oncology clinics as well as a lack of familiarity with cessation resources remained significant barriers that resulted in substandard screening and referral rates even when a patient indicated interest in quitting (practice environment; OMU stage 1). On the basis of these findings, we have adapted our approach and developed an electronic patient-driven model to enable systematic screening and patient self-referral (CEASE). The CEASE model provided a solution to address the time constraints of overloaded oncology clinics as well as a lack of familiarity with smoking cessation resources by oncology HCPs. Furthermore, engagement of patients in their own health care may have considerable potential to achieve beneficial outcomes and can be an important and effective strategy to target knowledge-to-care gaps [40,41].

**Intervention**

CEASE is delivered electronically to newly diagnosed cancer patients on a tablet at the point of care and consists of 3 elements that align with the CAN-ADAPT Clinical Practice Guideline for Smoking Cessation: (1) a patient-reported smoking assessment tool (ask, assess); (2) brief, standardized patient education regarding smoking (advise), and (3) a simple patient-directed automatic referral system (assist, arrange). On the basis of the screening status (smoker or recently quit [<6 months] or nonsmoker), a tailored response is generated (see Figure 1). Referrals are automatically sent through the tablet, and the referral sources call within a week to follow-up with the patient. Data from CEASE are archived within the electronic patient record.

**Implementation**

To facilitate implementation, we employed multiple enabling and reinforcing strategies based on the Awareness-to-Adherence Model of behavior change [42,43]. The preliminary consultation, diffusion, and dissemination strategy were conducted between July 2015 and October 2015 and included the following strategies to promote awareness and agreement: (1) gathering feedback from stakeholders (including health care team and patients) on workflow to fine-tune the implementation approach; (2) interviews with patients to gather feedback on the CEASE platform and interface, patient-directed messages, and patient education materials; and (3) presentations to the site teams at weekly tumor boards and rounds (and copy via email) to increase awareness, target attitudes, and to provide an introduction to the CEASE platform and workflow [44]. Following final revisions to the implementation approach, CEASE was rolled out in a step-wise process from October 2015 to January 2016 (initial implementation). Following initial implementation, we employed the following strategies to facilitate adoption and adherence:

1. Audit and feedback were conducted in each clinic to document if CEASE had been completed in the target population. The performance metrics were then provided to disease site teams (and compared with others) for discussion and to develop solutions to any barriers.
2. Reminders regarding the CEASE program were integrated into routine clinical care team meetings or rounds and sent via email to HCPs as part of the stimulus to the change in practice expected.
3. Information posters were developed through the Cancer Education Program to inform patients about CEASE and encourage them to complete the tablet-based tool. Final workflow and system changes were completed in May 2016.

**Outcomes**

**Process-of-Care Outcomes**

An interrupted time series design was used to examine the implementation and impact of CEASE on screening rates, referrals offered, and referrals accepted. The study included 20 monthly intervals: 6 months before implementation (April to September 2015; pre), 8 months during a transition period to accommodate a gradual implementation across all tumor sites (October 2015 to May 2016), and 6 months after full implementation (June 2016 to November 2016; post).

**Patient-Reported Outcomes**

To evaluate the effect of CEASE on subsequent contact with smoking cessation programs and subsequent quit attempts, 1 month following the initial screening (either prepaper screening or postCEASE), a subsample of patients who indicated they were current or recent smokers were sent a follow-up questionnaire to assess uptake of referrals, quit attempts, and reassess smoking status.

**Analysis**

Segmented regression was used to assess the impact of the changes on 4 prespecified process-of-care outcomes [44,45]: (1) the proportion screened among all the new patients, (2) the proportion offered referral among total of current smokers and the ones who quit smoking in less than 6 months, (3) the proportion of referral accepted among all the offered referral patients, and (4) the proportion of patients willing to quit among the total of current smokers and the ones who quit smoking in less than 6 months. The segmented regression analysis estimates the interaction terms between the implementation of CEASE and time. As there are 3 time segments, we termed the preintervention (ie, preintervention) period; the second time segment was during the roll-out implementation of CEASE; and the third time segment was after CEASE had been fully implemented across the cancer center, termed post for the postintervention period. In the models, the binary regression term intervention 1 represented the comparison of screening after the start of CEASE (October 2015) versus the preperiod; the binary regression term intervention 2 represents the comparison of the postperiod with the time segments before the postperiod.

For each outcome, the segmented regression model had the following form:
Outcome_t = β_0 + β_1 x Time + β_2 X Intervention 1_t + β_3 X Time after intervention 1_t + β_4 X Intervention 2_t + β_5 X Time after intervention 2_t + ε_t

where ε_t is the error term following an auto-regression model adjusting for serial correlation [44,45], and β_0 is the intercept for prepaper screening stage, β_0 + β_2 is the intercept for intervention 1 stage, and β_0 + β_2 + β_4 is the intercept for intervention 2 stage, whereas β_1 is the slope for prepaper screening stage, β_1 + β_3 is the slope for intervention 1 stage, and β_1 + β_3 + β_5 is the slope for intervention 2 stage. The segmented regression was conducted using PROC AUTOREG in SAS version 9.4 [46].

Prepost, self-reported patient outcome data were compared using Chi-square tests [47] using SPSS version 24.0. In addition, 2-sided tests were conducted, and the statistical significance was set at P<.05.

Figure 1. Smoking cessation screening and referral process flow.

**CAMH**: Centre for Addiction and Mental Health Nicotine Dependence Clinic offers a variety of tobacco cessation treatment services delivered by a team of medical, nursing, pharmacy, social work, and addiction therapy professionals.

**PM Pharmacist**: Princess Margaret Cancer Centre Pharmacy smoking cessation consultation service with a trained pharmacist.

**Smokers Help Line**: offers telephone and online based resources and support to help you quit.
Results

A total of 17,842 new patients attended clinics over the study period, including 5343 during the 6-month preintervention period, 7116 during the 8-month implementation period, and 5383 during the 6-month postimplementation period. Figure 2 presents the screening methods used (paper vs CEASE) over the course of the study. By the end of the implementation period and throughout the postimplementation period, only 36 out of the 3538 (1.01%) patients who were screened received the screening on paper.

Process of Care Outcomes

Multimedia Appendices 1 and 2 present the time series for each outcome indicator, with fitted trends. The final model fit was found to be adequate. The estimated coefficients from the segmented regression analyses are presented in Multimedia Appendix 3. Screening rates increased from preimplementation at 44.28% (2366/5343) using the paper-based approach to 65.72% (3538/5383) at postimplementation using CEASE (P<.01). Referrals offered to smokers who indicated interest in quitting increased from 18.6% (58/311) to 98.8% (421/426; P<.01). Accepted referrals decreased from 41% (24/58) to 20.4% (86/421), though the overall proportion of referrals generated from total current or recent tobacco users willing to quit increased from 7.7% (24/414) to 20.2% (86/426) due to the increase in referrals offered.

Pre-Post Self-Report Patient-Reported Data

A total of 29.7% (83/279) of surveys were completed and returned during the preimplementation (paper) phase and 41.9% (288/686) during the postimplementation (CEASE) period. The 2 samples did not differ on any demographic variables. At 1-month postscreening, 24 of 83 (29%) patients in the precohort were still smoking and 83 of 288 (28.8%) patients in the postcohort reported that they were currently using tobacco, 20 of 88 (23%) patients in the precohort and 80 of 288 (27.7%) patients in the postcohort were ok currently using tobacco but had reduced tobacco use over the past 4 weeks; and 37 of 88 (42%) patients in the precohort and 101 of 288 (35.1%) patients in the postcohort reported that they had stopped smoking (pre: 42% and post: 35%). A total of 47% (41/88) of precohort and 76.4% (220/288) of postcohort respondents remembered completing a screening questionnaire about tobacco use at their first visit at PM (P<.001). In the precohort, 24% reported receiving a referral from their HCP but none (0%) reported that they had been contacted or had followed up with the referral program. In the postcohort phase, 24% reported that they had accepted a referral through the CEASE program, and of these, 78% had been contacted or followed up with the referral program (P<.001).

Figure 2. Screening method (paper and CEASE) over time. CEASE: Cessation e-referral System.
Discussion

Principal Findings

The implementation of CEASE was shown to be feasible and sustainable within a large cancer center with a high volume of patients and supports the use of a technology- and patient-mediated implementation approach. CEASE was also successfully integrated into the electronic medical record in a sustainable fashion. Following implementation, only 1% of patients refused to use the CEASE platform and asked for the paper version, a finding that supports its acceptability. Compared with paper-based screening and HCP-dependent referral, the implementation of the CEASE platform significantly increased screening rates from 44% to 66% and referral rates from 19% to 99%.

It is clear from the recommendations of multiple leading cancer organizations that smoking cessation support is a critical component of a quality cancer program [2,17,18]. Despite this, cancer patients are unlikely to have their smoking systematically assessed and managed [48]. The CEASE platform is able to address all the recommended standards for assessing the smoking status in cancer patients and ensuring that the recommendations for access to cessation services are followed [2]. The platform capitalizes on the use of technology to overcome the most common and problematic barriers to cessation screening [20,28,49] and allows for universal screening and an automatic referral to existing resources and specialized providers. In addition, the use of iPads to deliver the intervention at the point of care, integrated with the hospital electronic medical records, and use of customized logic to personalize responses makes it a highly personalized, efficient, scalable, and sustainable initiative.

We found fairly low interest in participating in formal smoking cessation programs, which has been documented elsewhere and may be due to a number of factors such as low motivation and/or confidence and stigma associated with seeking smoking cessation treatment [46]. Many patients want to quit on their own and, therefore, feel that formal smoking cessation treatment is not needed [50], despite strong evidence that treatment for tobacco dependence is associated with significantly higher long-term quit rates [51]. Interestingly, although screening and referral rates improved significantly with the CEASE program, the proportion of patients who accepted referrals decreased from 41%, when the HCP offered the referral, to 20% when offered through CEASE. Although the reason for this finding is not entirely clear, it is possible that patients are more motivated to quit when they receive this recommendation from their treating oncologist. Advice from an HCP can be a very powerful motivator for behavior change [52]. On the other hand, patients may feel pressured to accept the referral because they worry that it may impact care if they say no [53]. Although social desirability is one possible reason for the drop in acceptance of the referral, many patients who refused referrals on the CEASE platform indicated that they would like to quit on their own (they had the option to indicate this). Although the proportion of patients who would like to try quitting on their own likely did not change pre or postimplementation, it may be that HCPs would have discouraged this and tried to provide more support through a referral. Encouragingly, our preliminary postsurvey data found similar overall quit rates between the paper-based and CEASE programs, which suggests that CEASE does not impact quit rates negatively (or positively) despite the higher rate of referral acceptance in the paper-based model. However, the long-term impact of CEASE on cessation rates could not be determined from this study and future work with longer follow-up at 12 months or longer is needed. From a population health perspective, it is important to also note that, despite the finding that less patients accepted a referral through the CEASE system, the overall (absolute) proportion of patients who received a referral actually increased from 8% to 20% due to the fact that all current or recent tobacco users were offered a referral on the CEASE system compared with only 19% of those with the paper-based HCP-dependent system. It is also important to consider that none of the precollected patients who reported receiving a referral through their HCP remembered being contacted or following up with the smoking cessation program, compared with 78% of those who generated their own referral through the CEASE program. A manual system that relies on an HCP to generate and send referrals may seem fairly straightforward, but it requires a clear protocol and workflow, which can be difficult in very busy oncology clinics.

Strengths and Limitations

The results of this study need to be considered within the context of its limitations. To begin, although we are unaware of any threats to validity, it is possible that events or initiatives outside of the control of the research team occurred at the same time as the intervention, though we are not aware of any other changes to the clinic set-up during the study period or efforts to address smoking screening or cessation. There are also limitations of the platform itself. First, the CEASE intervention was created and implemented in English only. Therefore, the generalizability of these results to patients whose primary language is not English is not known. The electronic interface is amenable to translation, and this would be a valuable future contribution to the literature. In addition, this study was not designed to assess the long-term impact of CEASE on cessation rates, and the follow-up survey was only administered 1 month after screening, which may not allow enough time to properly assess quit rates and attempts. However, it is feasible within the CEASE platform to program reassessments at prespecified time intervals. In this regard, the team recently received approval and implemented routine reassessments of patients who indicated that they were current or recent tobacco users at diagnosis.

Despite these limitations, our study has used an established methodology and knowledge translation framework over a substantial period with a large patient population. To our knowledge, this is the first such study in cancer patients, and the data provided here may guide the development and implementation of smoking cessation screening programs in other cancer and possibly noncancer programs. For example, the CEASE program is now being expanded to the Ontario lung cancer screening program and is being piloted in 2 other cancer programs in Toronto. There has also been interest in noncancer programs (ie, cardiovascular).
Conclusions
In conclusion, a large majority of newly diagnosed cancer patients are interested in quitting smoking. Electronic, patient-driven screening and referrals via CEASE were successfully implemented across all clinics and resulted in improvements in overall screening and referral rates and engagement with referral services. This represents a sustainable strategy for routine cessation services in cancer care.

Acknowledgments
This study was funded by an Ontario Institute for Cancer/Cancer Care Ontario KT research grant.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Percentage of patients screened and offered a referral.
[PNG File, 95KB - jmir_v21i4e11735_app1.png ]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Percentage of patients who accepted the referral (from those offered a referral) and percentage of referrals generated (from all smokers or current quitters).
[PNG File, 101KB - jmir_v21i4e11735_app2.png ]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Estimated coefficients from segmented regression analyses.
[DOCX File, 32KB - jmir_v21i4e11735_app3.docx ]

References


Abbreviations

CAN-ADAPTT: Canadian Action Network for the Advancement, Dissemination and Adoption of Practice-informed Tobacco Treatment
CCO: Cancer Care Ontario
CEASE: Cessation e-referral System
HCPs: health care providers
OMRU: Ottawa Model of Research Use
PM: Princess Margaret Cancer Centre

©Meredith Elana Giuliani, Geoffrey Liu, Wei Xu, Mihaela Dirlea, Peter Selby, Janet Papadakos, Nazek Abdelmutti, Dongyang Yang, Lawson Eng, David Paul Goldstein, Jennifer Michelle Jones. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 09.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Corrigenda and Addenda

Correction: Automatic Extraction of Mental Health Disorders From Domestic Violence Police Narratives: Text Mining Study

George Karystianis¹, BSc, MSc, PhD; Armita Adily¹, BMedSc, MPH, PhD; Peter Schofield², BSc (Hons), BS, Med, MSc, MD; Lee Knight¹, MForMentH, MN; Clara Galdon³, BA; David Greenberg¹, MB, ChB, FFPsych (SA), MMed, FRCP, FRANZCP; Louisa Jorm⁵, BVSc, MSc, PhD; Goran Nenadic⁶, BSc, MSc, PhD; Tony Butler¹, BSc, MSc, PhD

¹Kirby Institute, Faculty of Medicine, University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia
²Neuropsychiatry Service, Hunter New England Health, Newcastle, Australia
³Victims Services, New South Wales Department of Justice, Sydney, Australia
⁴School of Psychiatry, University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia
⁵Centre for Big Data Research in Health, University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia
⁶School of Computer Science, University of Manchester, Manchester, United Kingdom

Corresponding Author:
George Karystianis, BSc, MSc, PhD
Kirby Institute
Faculty of Medicine
University of New South Wales
Level 6, Wallace Wurth Building High Street
Kensington NSW
Sydney, 2052
Australia
Phone: 61 (2) 9385 0900
Email: gkarystianis@kirby.unsw.edu.au

Related Article:
Correction of: http://www.jmir.org/2018/9/e11548/

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e13007) doi:10.2196/13007

The authors of “Automatic Extraction of Mental Health Disorders From Domestic Violence Police Narratives: Text Mining Study” (J Med Internet Res 2018;20(9):e11548) incorrectly under-reported the number of ICD-10 level 1, 2 and 3 categories used for mapping the identified mental health disorder mentions and the number of domestic violence events at certain mental health disorders in the Abstract and in the Results section. Note that the acronym “POI(s)” is frequently used within the text to mean “person(s) of interest”; this use has been preserved in quoted sections of text below.

In the Abstract, the authors have incorrectly listed the number of domestic violence events with depression in victims as “22.30%; 3258” instead of “22.25%, 3269” and in POIs as “18.73%, 8918” instead of “18.70%, 8944”. Additionally, the alcohol abuse domestic violence event percentage for POIs were incorrectly listed as “12.24%, 5829” instead of “12.19%, 5829” and the percentage and number of domestic violence events for various anxiety disorders for victims were incorrectly listed as “11.43%, 1671” instead of “11.66%, 1714”. All aforementioned errors have been corrected.

In the “Data” subsection of the Methods, the authors have listed a total of 24 categories instead of 26 in Textbox 1. The authors wish to add two more categories that were omitted: “25. Unspecified diseases of the nervous system: eg, neurological disorder” and “26. Systemic atrophies primarily affecting the central nervous system: eg, Huntington disease”. The authors wish to remove the example “Huntington disease” from the 15 category level 1 “Diseases of the nervous system: eg, Alzheimer disease, Huntington disease, frontotemporal dementia”. Also, the authors did not write down correctly the name of the category 15 and they wish to change its name from “Diseases of the nervous system” to “Other degenerate diseases of the nervous system”.

In the “Mapping of Extracted Mental Health Disorder Mentions to the International Classification of Diseases, Tenth Revision” subsection of the Methods, the authors incorrectly stated that “The first level was the most generic (24 categories)” instead of “26 categories”; “The second and third levels of mapping had 71 and 163 categories, respectively” instead of “62 and 98 categories”; and “a fourth level of ICD-10 classification (25
The value for “Disorders of adult personality and behavior” has been changed from “1308” to “1340”.

The value for “Other degenerative diseases of the nervous system” has been changed from “78” to “62”.

The value for “Behavioral syndromes associated with physiological disturbances and physical factors” has been changed from “29” to “31”.

Also in Table 5, the authors wish to change the number of mentions in the “Victims” column for the following mental health disorders:

- The value for “Mood (affective) disorders” has been changed from “4734” to “4946”.
- The value for “Behavioral and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence” has been changed from “2143” to “2224”.
- The value for “Anxiety, dissociative, stress-related, somatoform, and other nonpsychotic mental disorders” has been changed from “2113” to “2261”.
- The value for “Schizophrenia, schizotypal, delusional, and other non-mood psychotic disorders” has been changed from “1020” to “1032”.
- The value for “Intellectual disability” has been changed from “907” to “939”.
- The value for “Mental disorders due to known physiological conditions” has been changed from “648” to “649”.
- The value for “Disorders of adult personality and behavior” has been changed from “406” to “420”.
- The value for “Other degenerative diseases of the nervous system” has been changed from “61” to “52”.
- The authors wish to add two new rows to Table 5:
  - “Systematic atrophies primarily affecting the central nervous system” (POIs=11; victims=6)
  - “Unspecified diseases of the nervous system” (POIs=6; victims=3)

Consequently, the same errors were listed in the fourth paragraph of the “Large-Scale Corpus Application” subsection which mentions Table 5, and the number of classified mental health disorder mentions have been changed to reflect this:

Species of POIs (9848) and 10.45% of victims (2224) had "mental and behavioral disorders due to psychoactive substance use" ranking fourth and fifth for both POIs (6790, 8.29%) and victims (4946, 23.23%) with "mental and behavioral disorders due to psychoactive substance use" (including alcohol abuse) ranking fourth and fifth for both POIs (6790, 8.29%) and victims (1259, 5.91%), respectively. In all, 12.02% of POIs (9848) and 10.45% of victims (2224) had mentions of “behavioral and emotional disorders with their onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence” (eg, “attention deficit hyperactivity disorders,” “conduct disorders”) being the third and

The total number of classified mental health disorder mentions at the first level was 103,232, whereas 62,526 mental health disorder mentions contained sufficient information allowing them to be mapped to the second level, with one-third of mentions (32,479, 31.46%) mapped to the third level (Table 4).
fourth biggest group of disorders in both POIs and victims. Although mentions of “intellectual disabilities” among POIs (1517, 1.85%) were higher in number than in the victims (939, 4.41%), the rates were higher among victims than POIs. Mentions of traumatic brain injury (eg, “the victim has suffered a brain injury due to a car accident”) were reported for 0.84% of POIs and 1.17% victims (688 and 250 mentions, respectively).

In Table 6, the authors wish to change the number of mentions in the “POIs” column for the following mental health disorders:

- The value for “Major depressive disorder, single episode” has been changed from “8918” to “8944”
- The value for “Bipolar disorder” has been changed from “5448” to “5449”
- The value for “Other behavioral and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence” has been changed from “4888” to “4880”
- The value for “Other anxiety disorders” has been changed from “2420” to “2446”
- The value for “Pervasive developmental disorder” has been changed from “1635” to “1721”
- The value for “Specific personality disorders” has been changed from “1279” to “1310”
- The value for “Conduct disorders” has been changed from “877” to “903”
- The value for “Reaction to severe stress, and adjustment disorders” from “787” to “790”.

Also in Table 6, the authors wish to replace the number of mentions in the “Victims” column for the following mental health disorders:

- The value for “Major depressive disorder, single episode” has been changed from “3258” to “3269”
- The value for “Schizophrenia” has been changed from “1671” to “1714”
- The value for “Pervasive developmental disorder” has been changed from “462” to “477”
- The value for “Other anxiety disorders” has been changed from “546” to “572”
- The value for “Conduct disorders” has been changed from “119” to “121”

Consequently, the same errors were listed in the fifth paragraph of the “Large-Scale Corpus Application” subsection which mentions Table 6, and the number of mentions for mental health disorders for both persons of interest and victims have been changed to reflect this:

In the second level categories (Table 6), “alcohol abuse” was the second highest mental health disorder among POIs (5829, 12.19%) and the fifth highest reported among victims (1180, 8.03%) reinforcing the established link between DV and alcohol use [31-33]. Additionally, there were 644 victims with “dementia, unspecified” (4.38%, 644/14,609) and 546 POI ones (1.14%, 546/47,600).

The authors wish to state that the requested changes do not affect the reported conclusions on the paper. Since the number of mental health disorder mentions in domestic violence events was slightly under-reported, the conclusions remain the same. The only difference is the increase of certain mentions of mental health disorders. The original statistics that were reported were marginally different in the last out of two decimals.

The correction will appear in the online version of the paper on the JMIR website on April 5, 2019, together with the publication of this correction notice. Because this was made after submission to PubMed, PubMed Central, and other full-text repositories, the corrected article also has been resubmitted to those repositories.
Clinicians’ Concerns About Mobile Ecological Momentary Assessment Tools Designed for Emerging Psychiatric Problems: Prospective Acceptability Assessment of the MEmind App

Christophe Lemey\textsuperscript{1,2,3}, MD; Mark Erik Larsen\textsuperscript{4}, PhD; Jordan Devylder\textsuperscript{5}, PhD; Philippe Courtet\textsuperscript{6,7,8}, MD, PhD; Romain Billot\textsuperscript{9}, PhD; Philippe Lenca\textsuperscript{3}, PhD; Michel Walter\textsuperscript{1,2}, MD, PhD; Enrique Baca-García\textsuperscript{9,10,11,12,13,14,15}, MD, PhD; Sofian Berrouiguet\textsuperscript{1,3}, MD

\textsuperscript{1}EA 7479 SPURBO, Université de Bretagne Occidentale, Brest, France
\textsuperscript{2}URCI Mental Health Department, Brest Medical University Hospital, Brest, France
\textsuperscript{3}IMT Atlantique, Lab-STICC, F-29238 Brest, Brest, France
\textsuperscript{4}Black Dog Institute, University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia
\textsuperscript{5}Graduate School of Social Service, Fordham University, New York, NY, United States
\textsuperscript{6}Inserm U1061, La colonnière Hospital, University of Montpellier, Montpellier, France
\textsuperscript{7}Department of Emergency Psychiatry and Acute Care, CHU Montpellier, University of Montpellier, Montpellier, France
\textsuperscript{8}Fundamental Foundation, Créteil, France
\textsuperscript{9}Carlos III Institute Of Health, CIBERSAM (Centro de Investigation en Salud Mental), Madrid, Spain
\textsuperscript{10}Department of Psychiatry, Universitat Catolica Del Maule, Talca, Chile
\textsuperscript{11}Department of Psychiatry, General Hospital of Villalba, Madrid, Spain
\textsuperscript{12}Department of Psychiatry, University Hospital Rey Juan Carlos, Mostoles, Spain
\textsuperscript{13}Department of Psychiatry, University Hospital Infanta Elena, Valdemoro, Spain
\textsuperscript{14}Psychiatry Department, Autonoma University, Madrid, Spain
\textsuperscript{15}Department of Psychiatry, IIS-Jimenez Diaz Fondation, Madrid, Spain

Corresponding Author:
Christophe Lemey, MD
URCI Mental Health Department
Brest Medical University Hospital
Route de Ploudalmézeau
Brest,
France
Phone: 33 619211032
Email: christophe.lemey@chu-brest.fr

Abstract

Background: Many mental disorders are preceded by a prodromal phase consisting of various attenuated and unspecific symptoms and functional impairment. Electronic health records are generally used to capture these symptoms during medical consultation. Internet and mobile technologies provide the opportunity to monitor symptoms emerging in patients’ environments using ecological momentary assessment techniques to support preventive therapeutic decision making.

Objective: The objective of this study was to assess the acceptability of a Web-based app designed to collect medical data during appointments and provide ecological momentary assessment features.

Methods: We recruited clinicians at 4 community psychiatry departments in France to participate. They used the app to assess patients and to collect data after viewing a video of a young patient’s emerging psychiatric consultation. We then asked them to answer a short anonymous self-administered questionnaire that evaluated their experience, the acceptability of the app, and their habit of using new technologies.

Results: Of 24 practitioners invited, 21 (88%) agreed to participate. Most of them were between 25 and 45 years old, and greater age was not associated with poorer acceptability. Most of the practitioners regularly used new technologies, and 95% (20/21) connected daily to the internet, with 70% (15/21) connecting 3 times a day or more. However, only 57% (12/21) reported feeling comfortable with computers. Of the clinicians, 86% (18/21) would recommend the tool to their colleagues and 67% (14/21) stated...
that they would be interested in daily use of the app. Most of the clinicians (16/21, 76%) found the interface easy to use and useful. However, several clinicians noted the lack of readability (8/21, 38%) and the need to improve ergonometic features (4/21, 19%), in particular to facilitate browsing through various subsections. Some participants (5/21, 24%) were concerned about the storage of medical data and most of them (11/21, 52%) seemed to be uncomfortable with this.

Conclusions: We describe the first step of the development of a Web app combining an electronic health record and ecological momentary assessment features. This online tool offers the possibility to assess patients and to integrate medical data easily into face-to-face conditions. The acceptability of this app supports the feasibility of its broader implementation. This app could help to standardize assessment and to build up a strong database. Used in conjunction with robust data mining analytic techniques, such a database would allow exploration of risk factors, patterns of symptom evolution, and identification of distinct risk subgroups.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e10111) doi:10.2196/10111

KEYWORDS
acceptability; feasibility studies; mobile applications; ecological momentary assessment; decision support systems, clinical; internet; outpatients; young adult; prodromal symptoms; mental health

Introduction

Optimizing Data Collection

Over the last decade, the field of medicine has evolved toward greater digitization of data in order to improve coordination and continuity of care [1,2]. Information and communication technologies have brought computer science into medical units; medical data collection software is now abundant, and its use is expanding into a variety of settings [2,3]. However, many clinicians view this new reliance on technology as an added burden to their existing workload [2,4-6]. Despite some attempts to standardize practices, no single tool has been widely incorporated into routine use [4,7].

Data collection tools are often based on information stored as uncoded free text. The diversity of practices and theoretical orientations (interindividinal variability) of each practitioner brings a high variability that could be a barrier to the processing of such data for clinical decision-making purposes and research purposes [4]. Intraindividual variability is affected by many factors, such as time, personal subjective factors [4], patient interaction, consultation environment, and symptoms presented by the patient [8], and this variability is greatly increased when there is no data collection frame [9]. Several studies have shown that using standardized semistructured interviews can improve the quality and completeness of data collection [9,10]. In addition, use of standardized semistructured interviews also facilitates the collection and use of high-quality data for research purposes without increasing the clinical workload, facilitating prospective observational studies and clinical studies [11].

Thus, it is important to optimize data collection as part of routine clinical practice and decision making, to standardize the collection of a common minimum dataset, and to develop electronic data collection platforms to support these activities [12].

Objective

Our early mental disorder detection program aims to identify emerging psychiatric disorders in young outpatients. A standardized assessment is performed by a member of the clinical team to detect individual risk factors for a psychiatric disorder and to inform care. The objective of this study was to assess clinician acceptability of using a computer clinical data collection tool during a consultation. Secondary objectives of this study were to explore (1) the technical feasibility of using a connected tool during a consultation (accessibility, compatibility with the tools available in the university hospital), (2) the effectiveness of a computer interface for data collection (ease of use, ergonomics), and (3) the subjective experience of caregivers using the electronic health (eHealth) platform.

Methods

MEmind App Description

In partnership with the University of Madrid, we developed a Web app (MEmind) to allow the collection of clinical data in real time [13]. The tool allows clinicians to enter details into an electronic health record during a psychiatric evaluation, including sociodemographic details, clinical examinations, diagnoses, therapeutic factors, psychometric scales, and free-text observations.

The interface has been developed for cross-platform use on desktop computers, tablets, and smartphones, allowing use by health care professionals in different places in the practitioner’s workplace. Access is restricted by a password issued to the professional. The app can be customized to ambulatory practices and different mental health research protocols, and a wide range of relevant scales can be included in routine evaluations at the practitioner’s discretion.

For this study, we developed a semistructured interview script based on the standard evaluation form that the early detection team had previously used. The interview explores the patient’s sociodemographic background, the patient’s history, and the histories of their family members.

MEmind is also built to enable the patient to connect to another component, the personal health record, which they can access via a computer or smartphone to enter data in an ecological momentary assessment (EMA) view. Indeed, clinical assessment in psychiatry is usually based on findings from brief, regularly scheduled, in-person appointments. Although critically important, this approach reduces assessment to cross-sectional observations that miss essential information about disease course and are subject to recall bias. EMA involves repeated sampling
of a person’s behaviors and experiences in real time, in their natural environment. Patient self-monitoring can rely on EMA procedures and lead to participatory medicine [11]. EMA has been successfully used for real-time self-reporting of symptoms and behavior in patients with anxiety disorders or suicide ideation. Given that psychiatry clinicians have previously relied exclusively on clinical interviews for diagnosis and treatment, the field could deeply benefit from this new source of data collected in real time covering information about the patient’s health state between visits. Mobile phones are generally kept on at all times and carried everywhere, making them an ideal platform for the broad implementation of EMA technology. EMA has a number of advantages. First, it gives the clinician insight into the contingencies of experience and mental states, based on prospective data. Second, EMA observations have, contrary to clinical interactions, ecological validity, reflecting real-life variation in response to real-life challenges [14]. These data can also be compared with the data collected during in-person visits and stored in regular eHealth reports or a Web-based data collection tool. We did not explore the use of EMA in this study, which focused on the clinicians’ experiences.

Study Design
This study was a prospective acceptability study, designed to assess clinicians’ acceptability of the interface in routine clinical use. We asked clinicians from the 4 community psychiatry departments within Brest University Medical Hospital (France) to participate between June 31 and August 31, 2015. All clinicians working with adolescents and young adults were invited to participate by email or phone and gave their signed consent before taking part in this study. The only exclusion criteria were the clinician’s inability to use the computer tool and declining to participate.

After clinicians provided consent and were introduced to the study by an investigator, they were shown a video tutorial [15] to describe the functioning of the Web app. We then presented a video showing a first consultation with a patient presenting with emerging psychiatric concerns. This video reproduced the context of a consultation with a new patient, with their consent for the video to be used for this research purpose [16,17]. We asked clinicians to collect clinical data directly using the semi-structured interview with the connected tool after or during the viewing. For this study, no patient clinical data were stored. The patient who appeared on the video agreed to having his image used for educational and research purposes.

We then evaluated the acceptability and technical feasibility of the app with an anonymized paper questionnaire (Figure 1).

We explored technical feasibility at each stage of the process. The questions focused on ergonomic, technical, and ethical issues, and the app’s possible use in routine practice. We measured acceptability using a 10-item paper self-questionnaire (Multimedia Appendix 1 shows the French version and Multimedia Appendix 2 shows an English translation) based on the Acceptability E-scale [18], which is a generic and validated questionnaire that can accurately evaluate satisfaction with a broad range of eHealth systems. This scale has been validated in French [19]. Participants completed the questionnaire after using the Web tool. The questions covered the technical feasibility and practical use of the tool, with each item graded using a 5-point Likert scale [20,21]. Additional questions centered on participants’ thoughts about daily use of computerized tools and their own habits. They were also asked to provide sociodemographic information about their age and sex. Depending on the question, other answers were given as either “yes” or “no,” as a choice between various options, or as free text [22].
We assessed the acceptability of the interface using a question from the Net Promoter Score, “Would you recommend this tool to your colleagues?” This question is conventionally used in satisfaction studies and is a validated tool for this type of study [21].

Questionnaire response was anonymous. Participants submitted their data to a nonparticipating research nurse to preserve anonymity and reduce the risk of inadvertent breach of confidentiality. We digitized the answers of the self-questionnaire using double data entry to avoid transcription errors before statistical analysis. The results were described as percentage positive response.

**Statistical Analysis**

We tested associations between categorical variables using a chi-square test of independence on the contingency tables and exact Fisher tests. *P* values are reported throughout the text when needed. We performed factorial analysis through a multiple correspondence analysis. This method is suitable for survey analysis, as it projects an initial set of qualitative variables in a factorial space where each dimension is a combination of the initial variables. We assessed the association between the initial variables (ie, the survey questions and the answer modalities) and the reduced dimensions with hypothesis testing.

The study was conducted according to French data processing requirements and the World Medical Association Declaration of Helsinki [23]. This study received a favorable ethical opinion from the Brest Medical University Hospital Ethics Committee.

### Participants’ Use of New Technologies

We invited 24 clinicians, and 21 (88%) agreed to participate. Of these, 12 (57%) were between 25 and 45 years old. Table 1 presents the characteristics of the participants’ use of new technologies.

Most practitioners regularly used new technologies, 76% (16/21) used a smartphone, and 95% (20/21) connected daily to the internet, 70% (15/21) at least 3 times a day. However, only 57% (12/21) felt that they were proficient with computers.

### Participants’ Views on the App

A total of 18 (86%) of the clinicians stated that they would recommend the Web app to their colleagues for data collection purposes. We found that 67% (14/21) felt that routine use in specialized assessments would be of interest, but when the subgroup analysis excluded practitioners who were only “a little” or “not at all” familiar with the computer tool, the acceptability of the software was 86% (18/21). Through a subgroup analysis, the acceptability of the tool thus increased significantly. We also performed a subgroup analysis according to the age of the participants (>55 years vs ≤55 years). An increase in age was not correlated with a decrease in acceptability of the interface (*P* =0.47).

Most clinicians (16/21, 76%) found the interface easy to use and useful. Table 2 shows data on the use of the tool. The enthusiasm for the computer tool didn’t depend on the age range of the clinicians. Although most participants had a positive experience with the platform, 2 of them (10%) found it not very useful, especially because 1 of them had encountered difficulties in connecting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Frequency of internet use</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than once a week</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Between 5 and 10 times a week</td>
<td>1 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Once a day</td>
<td>5 (25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 times a day</td>
<td>2 (10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than 3 times a day</td>
<td>12 (60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Internet familiarity</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not familiar at all</td>
<td>1 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A little familiar</td>
<td>2 (10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderately familiar</td>
<td>6 (30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quite familiar</td>
<td>10 (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very familiar</td>
<td>1 (5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Several clinicians noted the lack of readability (8/21, 38%) and the need to improve the ergonomics (4/21, 19%) of the navigation interface within the various submenus. Several improvements were proposed to facilitate navigation and improve the ergonomics in the light of the free comments of some practitioners. Clinicians suggested several options: distributed tabs, drop-down menus, and a more compact presentation.

In general, practitioners appreciated the tool and considered that connection was easy (18/21, 86%), that usability was good (17/21, 81%), and that completing data entry was not time consuming (16/21, 76%). Chi-square tests confirmed the associations between participants’ level of satisfaction and the tested criteria ($P= .01$).

In the free observations that the clinicians could provide in the questionnaire, we noted that many of them showed an interest in this new tool. They pointed out that the app made it possible to standardize the collection of certain fundamental data by providing a framework that was sufficiently flexible. Others noted the lack of completeness and suggested enhancing the interface with additional scales and complementary articles. A major point of interest was that the interface provided secure access to patient data on different sites, reduced the redundancy of examinations, and made the best use of the very large amount of data collected during consultations.

**Participants’ Views on Online Patient Data Storage**

Regarding the storage of patient information on the internet, Table 3 presents the distribution of the opinions of the psychiatric clinicians who participated in the study. This was the only question about which several clinicians did not wish to express an opinion. Together with those who selected the option “no opinion,” 52% (11/21) did not give any opinion on the storage of patients’ medical information on the internet. This is consistent with previous reports of physician concerns with online medical data storage [3].

A multiple correspondence analysis gave a synthetic view of the answers and the links between the satisfaction criteria. Figure 2 shows a 2-dimensional representation of the answers. The proximity between the points reflects the association between the survey answers. The results highlight some relevant trends: satisfaction was strongly linked to the tool completeness and a possible routine use, as well as ease of use and usefulness (dimension 1 on the x-axis). Understandability, usability, and time to complete data entry are also grouped as common criteria, expressing the ergonomics of the tool. Participants’ experience with the internet and use of devices to connect to the internet were also relevant factors for the acceptability of the tool.

### Table 3. Practitioners’ views on online data storage, in response to the question “What do you think about storing patients’ medical data on the internet?”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response</th>
<th>n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Very dissatisfied</td>
<td>2 (10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somewhat dissatisfied</td>
<td>3 (14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No opinion</td>
<td>7 (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somewhat satisfied</td>
<td>4 (19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very satisfied</td>
<td>1 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer</td>
<td>4 (19)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Discussion

Principal Findings

Our data support the feasibility of incorporating electronic health record data collection tools into routine clinical practice, to support the implementation of standardized data collection in outpatient services. The acceptability of a Web app for systematic clinical data collection was good among the clinicians surveyed. Specifically, more than 86% of clinicians would recommend the tool to their colleagues, 76% found it useful, and 67% would consider its routine use. Although only 57% of participants felt comfortable with computer use, 70% of them used it on a daily basis, and the acceptability of the Web app was very good. Importantly, this seems to reflect confidence in the tool and interest in these new ways of collecting information. There was a strong interest in this new type of interface, but there were also many issues related to medical confidentiality, and there was still some skepticism about online storage of patient data.

Limitations

The participation rate in this study was 88%, and this sample was representative of the clinicians working in psychiatry at the Brest Medical University Hospital. However, the acceptability study we conducted had several limitations. The number of participants was small, and replication of the results on a larger scale in an everyday practice would be beneficial. Moreover, the semistructured interview used for this study followed the consultation model used for evaluations but did not contain psychometric scales or new items. Some participants who were more enthusiastic about the tool proposed adding new data to collect to the interface. It would be interesting to assess the acceptability of a tool that would change practices and the data collected, for example, by adding clinical scales or items that are not usually sought after. Indeed, clinicians are often reluctant to adopt tools that change the practices they have built over the years [3]. It seems, however, that the possibility of adding free text allowed clinicians to feel that they retained control over the tool, a concern that had already been identified in the literature [6].

The only elements that affected acceptability were technical aspects concerning ergonomics or difficulties of use related to connection problems at the time of testing. Age did not seem to have any influence on acceptability, whereas familiarity with computer tools did.

Several criticisms were stated regarding the readability of the interface. These anomalies did not prevent the use of the interface, which was simple but sometimes confused the user. Nevertheless, technical changes have to be made to correct display problems (tab alignments, page resizing, and title placement) and to make navigation within the interface more fluid, in particular by adding drop-down menus. These data are consistent with recent results showing the influence of ergonomic aspects on user experience and acceptability [17].

The study of the routine use of the interface would complete these results. It could also be interesting to test the use of such an interface by patients in their living environment. This may offer a new way of dealing with the symptoms they are reporting [13,24]. It is possible that future medical data tools may allow data to be collected during consultations and also on an ongoing basis in the patient’s living environment, using a combination of electronic medical records and EMA. This would allow clinicians to monitor the evolution of symptoms in their naturalistic setting [25,26]. The use of standardized questionnaires allows for homogeneous collection of clinical data for an informed medical decision. This also makes it possible to consider the use of health record databases for research or collaborations.

Data Processing, Interest, and Ethical Issues

The growing use of tools dedicated to the collection of medical data, computerized medical health records, and communication tools is raising many ethical issues concerning confidentiality. This concern was reflected in the responses given by participants. However, this was the only question that more than one-third of clinicians did not answer, which exacerbates this concern.

Medical health data are being computerized within a cultural context of mistrust toward new technologies. The great ease of interpersonal communication and the flow of information entails a feeling of insecurity among individuals regarding confidentiality of these data [27]. Indeed, the use of computer tools makes it possible to heighten mistrust of transmission of information and the fear that personal data could be stolen [28].
The history of computer communication systems shows that, despite precautions taken by program developers, it is difficult to prevent data from being intercepted [29]. This is the most challenging question for clinicians: 33% of our participants did not express an opinion on the storage of data on the internet. If the participants who did not answer this question are included, the percentage increases to 42%. However, those who expressed an opinion were equally divided between satisfied (24%); very satisfied 5%, somewhat satisfied 19%) and dissatisfied (24%; somewhat dissatisfied 14%, very dissatisfied 10%). These results reflect a certain caution among the clinicians who did not seem to be opposed to the use of connected tools, but may have been concerned about engaging in a process they did not understand well.

There is thus a risk of revealing confidential information through cross-checking of data from various computer files and a risk of infringement of individual freedoms to the benefit of certain organizations, in particular administrative, financial, or insurance companies [29-31]. On the other hand, information technology tools are not always reliable in their handling (complexity of procedures, equipment breakdown or theft, loss or alteration of files, viruses, etc). Computer security can create anxiety for both the professional and the patient, particularly with respect to privacy issues. We found this concern among clinicians who took part in this acceptability study.

It is in the public interest to preserve citizens’ confidence in the confidentiality of the health care system. Particular attention must be paid to combining the use of information technology tools with the care of patients. In France, this concern is reflected in the legislative provisions of the law concerning the secrecy of health information and health data hosts [32-34]. These texts state that electronic medical records contain medical information and as such should be regarded as private and confidential. It also seems necessary to question the ownership of and access to the data collected. Do the data belong to the patient, the state, or the company that hosts the data or develops the interface? These questions also raise the possibility of using data collected in daily practice for research without explicit patient consent. The security of computerized personal health information systems is therefore an ethical imperative.

**Conclusion**

We describe the first step of the development of a Web app combining an electronic health record and EMA features. This online tool offers the possibility of assessing patients and integrating medical data easily into face-to-face situations. The acceptability of this app supports the feasibility of its broader implementation. This app could help to standardize assessment and to build up a strong database. Used in conjunction with robust data mining analytic techniques, such a database would allow exploration of risk factors, patterns of symptom evolution, and identification of distinct risk subgroups.

**Conflicts of Interest**

None declared.

**Multimedia Appendix 1**

Questionnaire (French).

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 83KB - jmir_v21i4e10111_app1.pdf]

**Multimedia Appendix 2**

Questionnaire (English).

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 85KB - jmir_v21i4e10111_app2.pdf]

**References**


Abbreviations

- eHealth: electronic health
- EMA: ecological momentary assessment

©Christophe Lemey, Mark Erik Larsen, Jordan Devylder, Philippe Courtet, Romain Billot, Philippe Lenca, Michel Walter, Enrique Baca-Garcia, Sofian Berrouiguet. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 25.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
The Evidence Base for an Ideal Care Pathway for Frail Multimorbid Elderly: Combined Scoping and Systematic Intervention Review

Gro Berntsen1,2, MD, PhD; Frode Strisland3, Dr Ing; Kristian Malm-Nicolaisen1, MSc; Berglind Smaradottir4,5, PhD; Rune Fensli1, PhD; Mette Røhne3, PhD

1Norwegian Center for E-health Research, University Hospital of North Norway, Tromsø, Norway
2Department of Primary Care, Institute of Community Medicine, UiT-The Arctic University of Norway, Tromsø, Norway
3SINTEF Digital, Oslo, Norway
4Centre for eHealth, University of Agder, Grimstad, Norway
5Research Department, Sørlandet Hospital, Kristiansand, Norway

Corresponding Author:
Gro Berntsen, MD, PhD
Norwegian Center for E-health Research
University Hospital of North Norway
PB 35
9038 Tromsø
9038
Norway
Phone: 47 90518895
Email: gro.rosvold.berntsen@ehealthresearch.no

Abstract

Background: There is a call for bold and innovative action to transform the current care systems to meet the needs of an increasing population of frail multimorbid elderly. International health organizations propose complex transformations toward digitally supported (1) Person-centered, (2) Integrated, and (3) Proactive care (Digi-PIP care). However, uncertainty regarding both the design and effects of such care transformations remain. Previous reviews have found favorable but unstable impacts of each key element, but the maturity and synergies of the combination of elements are unexplored.

Objective: This study aimed to describe how the literature on whole system complex transformations directed at frail multimorbid elderly reflects (1) operationalization of intervention, (2) maturity, (3) evaluation methodology, and (4) effect on outcomes.

Methods: We performed a systematic health service and electronic health literature review of care transformations targeting frail multimorbid elderly. Papers including (1) Person-centered, integrated, and proactive (PIP) care; (2) at least 1 digital support element; and (3) an effect evaluation of patient health and/or cost outcomes were eligible. We used a previously published ideal for the quality of care to structure descriptions of each intervention. In a secondary deductive-inductive analysis, we collated the descriptions to create an outline of the generic elements of a Digi-PIP care model. The authors then reviewed each intervention regarding the presence of critical elements, study design quality, and intervention effects.

Results: Out of 927 potentially eligible papers, 10 papers fulfilled the inclusion criteria. All interventions idealized Person-centered care, but only one intervention made what mattered to the person visible in the care plan. Care coordinators responsible for a whole-person care plan, shared electronically in some instances, was the primary integrated care strategy. Digitally supported risk stratification and management were the main proactive strategies. No intervention included workflow optimization, monitoring of care delivery, or patient-reported outcomes. All interventions had gaps in the chain of care that threatened desired outcomes. After evaluation of study quality, 4 studies remained. They included outcome analyses on patient satisfaction, quality of life, function, disease process quality, health care utilization, mortality, and staff burnout. Only 2 of 24 analyses showed significant effects.

Conclusions: Despite a strong common-sense belief that the Digi-PIP ingredients are key to sustainable care in the face of the silver tsunami, research has failed to produce evidence for this. We found that interventions reflect a reductionist paradigm, which forces care workers into standardized narrowly focused interventions for complex problems. There is a paucity of studies that meet complex needs with digitally supported flexible and adaptive teamwork. We predict that consistent results from care...
Institute of Medical Internet Research

Berntsen et al

transformations for frail multimorbid elderly hinges on an individual care pathway, which reflects a synergistic PIP approach enabled by digital support.


**KEYWORDS**

systematic review; patient-centered care; delivery of health care, integrated; secondary prevention; risk management

**Introduction**

**The Perfect Storm**

The combination of increased longevity, more sensitive diagnostics, and improved treatment contribute to the increasing prevalence of multimorbidity [1-3]. The link between multimorbidity and higher health care spending is well documented, and, most interestingly, the top 10% spenders, who account for two-thirds of all care spending, are dominated by a group of patients with multimorbidity and complex long-term needs [4-6]. Persons with complex long-term needs require coordinated and seamless care from many different providers. However, although other sectors have adopted digital solutions to glue fragmented service processes together and enhance both the efficiency and quality of their service, health care lags behind [7]. Following Conway’s law, current information and communication technology infrastructures in health tend to mirror and solidify the silo structures of the organizations they serve [8]. The siloed structure adds to the organizational fragmentation and jeopardizes the information flow [9]. Consequently, the cost and quality of care for persons with complex long-term needs suffer from disruptions, gaps, and duplication of care. Rising expenses, improved single disease treatments, increased proportion of patients with complex long-term needs, and slow adoption of supportive technology are creating a perfect storm threatening the sustainability of our health care systems [10].

**Emerging Responses to New Demands**

There is a call for bold and innovative action to reform the current analog, episodic, single disease, profession-centric, and reactive care system to meet the new needs of the population. Health care organizations and researchers in the United States, the World Health Organization, and the European Union are developing roadmaps to deal with the silver tsunami [11-14]. These agree on certain central tenets: we need to improve person-centered care and patient engagement, both because it is the right thing to do and because patient involvement and self-management hold the promise of better and more cost-efficient care [15]. Care fragmentation should be met with integration and seamless digital care plans [16]. Proactive and preventive practices will decrease the need for costly care in both human and economic terms and improve outcomes [17,18]. Last but not least, digital tools are essential to leverage new care models and enable scalability [19-21].

However, the agreement and shared understanding of what *Digitally supported* PIP care is and how it is implemented stop there. Although this strategy seems reasonable, its evidence base is unclear. There are some inspiring success stories around digitally supported large-scale system transformations, notably from the United States with Kaiser Permanente [22,23], South Central Foundation [24], and Veterans’ health administration (VA) [25]. However, these transformations and effects have been tricky to reproduce [26-28], and there is little consensus on the critical elements for success [16,29-32]. Each of the PIP care elements has been subject to systematic reviews with mainly encouraging results [16,18,19,31,33-36]. However, each component is often studied on its own, so that the maturity of each element in comparison with other interventions in the same vein and the synergies between them have not been subject to academic study. There is much literature on promising digital solutions, but the large-scale adoption of these tools is slow [37], and there is disillusionment with large-scale electronic health (eHealth) impact [38]. For simplicity in this paper, we will call this triad Digi-PIP care, an abbreviation for Digitally supported Person-centered, Integrated, and Proactive care.

**Research Questions**

There is an urgent need to determine whether health services that take a synergistic Digi-PIP care approach to meet the silver tsunami have a documented effect on the triple aims of population health, patient experience, and cost-effectiveness. As care systems vary significantly in the extent they support and operationalize Digi-PIP care, the review of the documentation is only meaningful if we can get a grasp on the degree of fidelity and maturity of any given implementation.

Our research questions are as follows:

1. How are Digi-PIP care interventions operationalized?
2. How can we capture the maturity of a Digi-PIP intervention?
3. What is the Digi-PIP study methodological quality, and which effects are reported?
4. Does intervention maturity matter for effects?

**Hypotheses and Approach**

**Defining Digitally Supported Person-Centered, Integrated, and Proactive Care**

Understanding whether each of the Digi-PIP elements are present or not, and to what degree they are present, is essential to be able to evaluate their effectiveness. In a drug model analogy, this would be equivalent to understanding not only if the active drug ingredient is present but also what dosage and administration route is most effective and has fewest side effects. Like in the drug case, we need to grasp the fundamental mechanisms that are responsible for results in the care of patients with complex long-term needs.

However, the individual PIP elements are all poorly defined in the literature. “The term ‘person-centered care’ is used to refer to many different principles and activities, and there is no single
agreed definition of the concept.” [39] Likewise, the terms integrated care and proactive care suffer from the same conceptual ambiguities. Moreover, other terms are synonymous or overlapping with the PIP terms chosen here, such as client-centered care, continuity of care, and anticipatory care [40].

Instead of trying to harmonize definitions from the literature, or inviting professionals to discuss their way to consensus, we have chosen the patient perspective to be our guiding principle. In a previous paper, we show that to patients with complex long-term needs, the essence of care quality was that the care supported their long-term goals, linked to the question: What matters to you? [41]. Furthermore, the concept of the individual Patient Pathways as a cycle of Goal setting > Care planning > Care delivery > Care evaluation > Goal adjustment, and so on, made sense to multimorbid patients. All care pathways can be described in these terms, although the fragmented nature of care organization can make this simple pattern difficult to recognize, as each silo will tend to elicit separate parallel individual patient pathways. In Figure 1, the PIP elements are embedded in the 4 stages of the framework.

Below, we describe each of the active elements in PIP care regarding their key characteristics, their care component, and relevant digital support. See also Figure 1, inspired by Coulter [42].

**Person-Centered Care**  
*Defining characteristics:* To ensure that care decisions are made in alignment with the person’s answer to the question: What matters to me? and that what matters is framed within the scope of realistic, relevant, and safe practices. Common goals have a coordinating effect. The care process is successful when it meets the personal goals [43].

**Care component:** The pathway starts with a sensitive and empathic exploration of what matters. A complex care process without a common goal will quickly become a quagmire of competing and poorly coordinated subprocesses, which in the worst case are directly counterproductive. It is essential to include an evaluation of the care process regarding these goals.

**Digital support:** (1) tools that help persons define their goals, such as digital access to pertinent information, shared decision-making tools and interactive self-help tools to think about priorities and goals. Included here is low threshold digital communication with providers, (2) applications that record and share what matters and the negotiated goals for care, and (3) interactive tools for a shared evaluation of care according to negotiated goals.

**Integrated Care**  
*Defining characteristics:* We define integrated care as a care plan or a multilateral collaboration, which seeks to meet the goals set above, through the coordination of people, information, and physical resources (ie, aids or medications). Care delivery should proceed according to plan. Severe deviations from the plan should lead to a review and reevaluation of the plan, to adjust and set it on course again.

**Care component:** The involved parties should map out the roles, responsibilities, and tasks of all parties, including the person and his or her informal carers linked to the common goal. Although it is possible to address different diagnoses and challenges in separate partial plans, these must come together in a bigger plan, to ensure feasibility within the person’s life and alignment with the overarching goals set by the person. As far as possible and desirable, the care plan should reflect best practice. Monitoring of the care plan delivery is essential to catch gaps in care or derailed plans.

**Figure 1.** The Person-centered integrated care quality framework. The walls, foundation, and roof symbolize the structural resources. The cyclical care process in the house center consists of exploring what matters to the person and translating this into relevant and realistic goals for care, which feed into a multi-professional care plan. The care team delivers care according to the plan, which is continuously adjusted according to a patient and professional joint evaluation of goal attainment. See text for further explanation. (Illustration inspired by House of care by Angela Coulter).
Digital support: (1) Tools for interdisciplinary collaboration that identify the care team, roles, and responsibilities, and support communication in virtual teams, including the patient; (2) Tools that support development and sharing of the plan such as decision support and interactive building and update of care plans; (3) Tools that monitor care plan delivery, with alarms in case of critical gaps in care.

Proactive Care

Defining characteristics: Care which seeks to prevent avoidable outcomes that are costly in both human and economic terms, whenever possible and reasonable.

Care component includes both practices that may stabilize and prevent increased risk, such as a comprehensive geriatric assessment [44] and self-management support [45]. It also comprises analyses to identify, monitor, and manage risks factors where early management may prevent clinical deterioration [46]. In population risk management, the idea is to regularly identify persons who might benefit from early intervention [47,48].

Digital support is widely expected to transform proactive care. Improved sensor technology and artificial intelligence are promising better ways to detect risk development, support decision making for both patients and professionals in the face of risk, and finally to provide tools for the evaluation of risk intervention [49].

In summary, Digi-PIP care seeks to reduce the risk of clinical crises that are costly in both human and economic terms, mainly through a digitally supported proactive dimension. However, it cannot be stressed enough that Proactive care will fail, if it is not well enough supported by the people who produce the patient pathway: the patient, his or her significant others, and the care professionals. Person-centered care is necessary to understand and integrate the personal agenda into the care plan. The Integrated care elements are necessary to create the conditions in which the relevant competencies are brought together to design the whole person care plan. Only when these 2 elements are in place, can proactive care across conditions and personal agenda be integrated successfully into the care plan activities. The digital support functions as a change agent and is essential to scalability. The triple aim is a product of the synergies of the 3 PIP elements and their digital support.

Methods

Theoretical Approach

This paper employs a methodological combination of a scoping review and a systematic intervention review of health service and eHealth research literature. The research literature is the most formal arena for new ideas, discussions, and evaluations of current work toward improved care quality for persons with complex long-term needs.

A scoping study approach helps rapidly identify gaps in existing literature relative to a predefined set of expectations, such as a model or acknowledged challenges in the field and points out areas worthy of further attention [50-52]. A systematic intervention review “...attempts to identify, appraise and synthesize all the empirical evidence that meets pre-specified eligibility criteria to assess the benefits and harms of interventions used in healthcare and health policy” [53].

The Search Strategy

The search strategy was set out in a protocol document, outlining the intention of the review, the inclusion and exclusion criteria, and the selection and data extraction methods. We give a more detailed outline of our methods, including exact search terms in Multimedia Appendix 1. We knew from previous searches that we were at risk of few included papers. We, therefore, intentionally made inclusion criteria as broad as possible. We searched Ovid MEDLINE, Web of Science, and Scopus. Publications were eligible if they met the following criteria:

- Target population: must include at least a subset of elderly over 60 years with complex care needs. An author’s description of the study population as being frail, multimorbid, or having complex needs was considered sufficient for fulfilling this criterion. We understand frailty in this context as a state of increased biological vulnerability resulting in a reduced ability to cope with stressors [54].
- Intervention: includes all 3 elements defined as:
  i. Person-centered care: Paper describes person-centered care as an ideal for care, no definition required.
  ii. Integrated care: Either a shared care plan or a multidisciplinary team responsible for the cohesive planning and delivery of care or both.
  iii. Proactive care: early identification of risk, or prevention of risk development at the population or individual level, including self-management support.
- Digital support: any digital technology, supportive of the above intervention components beyond basic electronic health record (EHR) functionality, published after 2000 (to avoid outdated technology).
- Outcome: patient or professional qualitative experience or quantitative measures of the triple aim: (1) patient experience, (2) health outcomes, or (3) cost or benefit ratio.
- Study design: any qualitative or quantitative design, which includes comparisons between situations with or without access to the intervention in either a before-after design or a group comparison.

Exclusion criteria were as follows:

1. Papers that were not original research or had no comparative elements.
2. The study population did not include patients with complex long-term needs.
3. The technology support did not target the Person-centered, Integrated, or Proactive elements. We excluded interventions using a phone, documentation in a general EHR, or shared paper records.

We finalized the search in November 2017. After removal of duplicates, the search identified 927 potentially relevant publications. Moreover, 2 reviewers (KN and KL) independently identified papers that matched the inclusion criteria based on title and abstract. We included 65 publications in the full-text review conducted by FS and GB, and we resolved conflicts between reviewers through discussion until consensus. The
study flowchart in Figure 2 shows a final inclusion of 10 publications, originating from 7 studies [55-64].

Extraction of Data and Analyses

The studies included consist of a sociotechnical intervention expected to improve the individual patient pathway and their corresponding evaluation. Each study, which is our unit of observation, may be described by several papers as shown in Table 1. We used Ritchie’s method for applied policy research, which departs from an a priori thematic framework, inspired by either a policy framework or concepts defined in prior work. In this case, the a priori set of concepts were the Digi-PIP care framework described above. The authors code and review the current text, looking for examples, confirmations, or contradictions to these prior themes [65]. We then add other themes that appear to be central to meaning and interpretation to the framework. We produced a condensed description of each intervention, structured by the PIP elements and their digital support, while also describing other themes central to each paper.

In a secondary, deductive-inductive analysis ad modum Tjora [66], we contrasted the ideas of the primary Digi-PIP care with the intervention descriptions. For each of the PIP care elements, we looked at both care innovation and their parallel digital support. We mapped the presence or absence of capabilities to provide Digi-PIP care and compared and contrasted the subcategories to create mutually excluding key components. We revised the mapping to improve clarity of descriptions and to ensure that we had covered both the theoretical and empirical material. The resulting set of key components reflect ideal maturity when all components are present. Finally, we mapped these key components to a matrix according to their contribution in the generic patient pathway stages: Goals, Plans, Delivery, and Evaluation and by their main active ingredient.

Figure 2. Flowchart of a systematic search and inclusions and exclusions of studies of digitally supported person-centered, integrated, and proactive care (Digi-PIP care) for frail multimorbid elderly. Search finalized in November 2017.
Table 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Included papers’ authors, publication year</th>
<th>Supporting papers</th>
<th>Acronym or short name</th>
<th>Study context</th>
<th>Study population characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bleijenberg 2016 [55]</td>
<td>Bleijenberg [67]</td>
<td>U-PROFIT (Utrecht PROactive Frailty Intervention Trial)</td>
<td>Netherland, primary care</td>
<td>Randomized controlled trial (RCT) of frail individuals aged &gt;60 years, using screening tools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blom 2016 [56]</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ISCOPE (Integrated Systematic Care for Older People)</td>
<td>Netherland, primary care</td>
<td>RCT of Individuals aged &gt;75 years reporting issues in at least 3 of 4 domains in a screening questionnaire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin 2012 [63]</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>PaJR (Patient Journey Record system)</td>
<td>Ireland, primary care</td>
<td>At least 1 chronic condition and high health care use last year randomly allocated in intervention and control groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boul [57, 2011], Boyd [58]; Giddens [68]</td>
<td>Martin 2012 [63]</td>
<td>Guided care</td>
<td>United States, primary care</td>
<td>Cluster randomized trial of persons &gt; 65 years of age and identified as potential high resource users in screening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Council 2012 [61]</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>PCCP (Person-Centered Care Plan)</td>
<td>United States, Dartmouth, clinic with both primary care and hospital services</td>
<td>5 heuristically selected patients with complex care needs. Before after comparison.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelson 2014 [64]</td>
<td>Rosland [25], Kearney [69]</td>
<td>PCMH-VA (Person-centered Medical Home, Veterans Health Administration)</td>
<td>United States, Veterans Health Admin, both primary care and hospital services</td>
<td>Observational study of all patients in the Veterans Health Admin system, with subanalyses for persons with chronic conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liss 2011 [62]</td>
<td>Reid [70]</td>
<td>PCMH-GH (Person-centered Medical Home, Group Health)</td>
<td>United States, group health, primary care</td>
<td>Adults with diabetes, hypertension, and/or coronary heart disease at a Patient Centered Medical Home prototype site compared with other sites in Group Health</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The paper had no supporting references relevant to this study.

Assessment of Maturity of the Care System

In an explorative exercise, we used the key components attributed to the 3 active ingredients and their digital support to score each included study regarding maturity. The high-level terminology was interpreted differently across authors. Although we were able to arrive at a consensus through dialogue and reflection, it is clear that our scoring system will probably meet the same interpretational challenges in other contexts. Our scores are presented, somewhat tentatively, in Multimedia Appendix 1.

In the next stage, we created the matrix framework, where we translated key system components into system capabilities. A capability is a system’s ability to achieve a desired goal or result and does not specify how the task is solved. These capabilities were then mapped to patient-pathways stages so that it would become more evident what we expect from the system at each stage. We hope this matrix may prompt other researchers to engage in reflection and dialogue about the system capabilities necessary to support a PIP care system.

Study Design, Quality, and Effects

We used a best-evidence synthesis approach ad modum de Bruin [16] to summarize both study quality and outcomes. Details of the study-quality evaluation can be found in Multimedia Appendix 1. We excluded studies with 2 or fewer quality points in the quality assessment from the outcome’s summary.

Although most of the outcomes were negative, to be parsimonious in our presentation, we have chosen to present all primary outcomes and any secondary outcomes that show a significant effect of the intervention. We present only analyses that are adequately adjusted for baseline biases. We did not attempt to perform a meta-analysis due to the heterogeneity of the contexts, interventions, methodologies, and outcomes. If the intervention reported effects in more than 1 paper, we used data from the latest study.

A short version of the review is presented in Multimedia Appendix 2.
Ethics and Privacy and Registration of Review
This paper is a literature review. It includes no original information on patients, and there are, therefore, no privacy or ethics concerns requiring board review.

Results

Overview of the Empirical Material
Approximately 1.0% (10/927) of the papers identified in the digital search (10 papers representing 7 interventions of 927 potential papers) were included in the final review. We present the intervention context and study population in Table 1.

How Are Digitally Supported Person-Centered, Integrated, and Proactive Care Interventions Operationalized?

Person-Centered Care
All studies claimed to adhere to and acknowledge the long-term aspect of the care process. The degree to which they document that personal goals make an impact on care decisions varied from the mention of Person-centered care as an ideal for care at one end of the scale to a documented impact on care plans and evaluation at the other.

Only the Person-Centered Care Plan (PCCP) study reached the highest possible maturity score on Person-centered maturity. They document how they understand person-centeredness as a journey undertaken by the patient and the surrounding team. The goal in the PCCP is “...to create negotiated goals that incorporate the values of the patient and the healthcare team into a mutually agreed upon explicit action plan.” Council demonstrates how the PCCP identifies the care team and distributes responsibilities for goals and tasks, including the goals for which the patient is responsible. The care plan outlines what to do in an emergency. The PCCP is digital, which means it is interactive, updated, and shared among those providers that have access to the same EHR [61]. It is not clear if the patient has access to the PCCP.

Integrated Systematic Care for Older People (ISCOPE) mentions goal setting together with the patient: “...care should be provided proactively to set and prioritize goals together with the patient and to empower the patient to reach these goals.” [56]. However, ISCOPE describes the care plan as follows: “Each patient received a geriatric assessment, a comprehensive care plan, evidence-based primary care with proactive follow-up of chronic conditions, coordination of the efforts of health professionals across all health care settings, and facilitated access to community resources.” [56]. This description leaves open how the patient goals were incorporated or affected the plan.

The other 5 studies described Person-centered care in terms of patient involvement and engagement. However, they did not document how what matters nor how patient needs, values, or preferences were linked to planning and decision making [13,55,57,62-64]. There were no systems that offered digital tools for goal setting, such as shared decision making. No papers mention patient’s evaluation of goals or patient-reported outcome measures (PRMs), neither on paper nor digitally.

Integrated Care

Care Plan and Care Manager or Team
All the papers highlight fragmentation of care as a significant challenge and explain how their intervention supports seamless care. Evidence-based and shared care plans are core to the integrated care effort [55-57,61,62]. Digital tools to make the plan, such as evidence-based decision support and health maintenance reminders, were available in the Person-Centered Medical Home, Group Health study [62]. No study mentioned disease-specific paper-based or digital standardized care pathways as a building block for personalized care plans. The PCCP, ISCOPE, and the Person-Centered Medical Home, Veterans Health Administration (PCMH-VA) studies shared the care plan electronically with other providers in a common EHR [57,61,64]. However, it is unclear to which degree the plan is available electronically to parties outside the organization, such as the patient.

In addition to a care plan, 5 of the studies dedicated extra resources to the development, delivery, recruitment of external resources, and follow-up of the care plan [55-60,62,64]. This could take the form of a case manager [55-57,63], or a broader, multidisciplinary, primary care team [56,57,62]. Except for shared care plans, as described above, we could not find mention of digital support for team communication, such as group video meetings or asynchronous group chats.

Care Delivery
Effect of a care plan is contingent on its actual delivery, but no system monitored care plan delivery systematically. Moreover, 2 studies observed patient progress “by monthly monitoring of symptoms and adherence [57] and measurement-based assessment of progress with facilitation of treatment changes” [69]. Council’s PCCP shows both who is responsible for a given action and when it is expected to be done [61]. We found no mention of how care plans were coupled to resource allocation, neither organizationally nor digitally. We found no study where workflow optimization facilitated the transition from planning to delivery of care in any study.

Proactive Care
There are 2 main approaches to proactive care: self-management support and risk and emergency management.

Self-Management Support
Self-management support improves the person’s capacity to maintain health and well-being, and it simultaneously strengthens self-agency. Both the PCCP and the Guided Care studies describe how the care plan includes those actions that the patient is responsible for [57,61]. The PCCP study mapped patient strengths and used this as a basis for the self-management support plan. Self-management support also consisted of motivational interviews, patient education, activation workshops, and behavioral counseling [57,62,64,69].

A total of 3 papers did not report any activities on self-management support [55,56,63]. The interventions do not mention widely available self-help applications or self-help communities as tools for self-management. No papers linked patients to community resources.
Risk and Emergency Management

Risk assessment strategies identify and act upon early impactful risk, rather than wait for the clinical crisis. Risk assessment at the individual level was an element in 6 of the 7 studies. The Patient Journey Record system (PaJR) study used lay care guides to keep in touch with patients at high risk for hospitalization. After each conversation, a natural language analysis of the written synopsis would estimate the risk of hospitalization [63]. Digital health analytics from GP-EHR or insurance data identified frailty or risk for high care expenses in the Utrecht PROactive Frailty Intervention Trial (U-PROFIT) [55] and Guided care studies [57], and, in the latter study, also regular follow-up phone calls to assess changes in risk [57]. In the PMCH-GH intervention, patients filled an eHealth risk assessment form [62]. In the ISCOPE study, the risk was assessed once through a questionnaire sent to elderly citizens, without the use of digital tools. In the PMCH-VA study, they mapped unhealthy lifestyle habits [64]. Only the PCCP study had no risk assessment included [61].

The risk identification was linked to a range of actions. In the PaJR study, the lay care guide would notify the appropriate usual care service, such as the general practitioner or a case manager [63]. In the U-PROFIT [55], ISCOPE [56], and Guided Care studies, a nurse or GP-nurse team would develop a comprehensive and evidence-based geriatric care plan [55-57]. The PMCH-VA self-reported risk assessment is not described to be directly linked to any intervention activity, except for general training in lifestyle coaching and motivational interviewing to all clinical employees [25,69]. Remote telehealth follow-up from registered nurses was mentioned as an opportunity in some VA facilities [25]. No studies described digital decision support for alarm situations.

Only the PCCP plan summarized the emergency measures agreed by both patient and providers [61]. Low-threshold one point of contact, such as virtual video contacts for emergencies and questions, was emphasized in the VA and Group health [62,64]. Other papers outlined no emergency contingency plans [55-57,62-64].

The Maturity of Digitally Supported Person-Centered, Integrated, and Proactive Care Models

We have conceptualized Digi-PIP care as a set of characteristics systematically included in the individual Patient Pathway in support of the 4 generic stages of a patient pathway [41]. Each key component is described in terms of the capability the system offers. The more elements present, the higher the maturity of the care system in question (see Table 2).

Although all the included papers addressed the 3 active ingredients and some form of digital support, it was clear that none of the interventions succeeded in giving equal focus to all elements.

The digital support, particularly, was marginal and far less advanced than what is considered state of the art in research projects addressing only 1 of the PIP digital axis. PCMH-VA had the highest total digital score, with a patient portal, low-threshold e-visits, a shared care plan, and telemonitoring services. They were far from sporting a full suite of eHealth services that would both leverage and scale their PCMH approach. All other studies lacked digital support in at least 1 PIP element. We believe that a genuinely sociotechnical design of PIP care, where technology supports and replaces analog services, is still somewhere in the future.

Even when the care packages are complex, the studies do not explicitly acknowledge the interwoven dependencies between the PIP components. There is some understanding that all Digi-PIP ingredients are essential. For instance, in U-PROFIT study, the main focus was on integrated care, whereas the person-centered and proactive components were considered integral parts of the overarching comprehensive care plan [55]. However, the focus on the unbroken chain of care events that lead from intervention to the desired outcome is not always present. For example, care outcomes require loyalty in care delivery to the care plan. Impressive as the service redesign efforts in the Guided Care study is, the Guided care nurse is grafted onto the usual care system in a supportive role. If the carefully crafted Guided care plan does not fit with the agenda of the usual providers, the guided care plan may be set aside [59]. In the VA study by Nelson, care professionals were encouraged to explore what matters to patients and used motivational interviewing to do so. The integrated care planning did not seem to build on the goals brought forward by the patients. Moreover, the proactive component included mostly primary interventions such as smoking cessation but did not include individualized risk monitoring and management, which is presumably more efficient. The clever monitoring of a high-risk situation is only effective if the response to deal with that risk is adequate [25,69]. We found similar weak links in the chain of success in all of the 7 studies.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Care components</th>
<th>Goals</th>
<th>Plans</th>
<th>Delivery</th>
<th>Evaluation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The person-centered care system</td>
<td>...declares Person-centered care as an ideal and explores &quot;what matters to me?&quot; and &quot;patient values, needs, and preferences.&quot;</td>
<td>...uses “What matters to me?” to negotiate realistic goals and create a care plan.</td>
<td>...includes patient capabilities aligned with “What matters to me?” in care delivery.</td>
<td>...asks for patient feedback/ PROMs²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital support</td>
<td>...offers access to digital health information/ electronic health record and supports the formulation of “what matters to me?”</td>
<td>...offers digital sharing of: What my carers should know about me.</td>
<td>...includes the patient in virtual care delivery and team exchanges.</td>
<td>...encourages digital feedback from patients, including PROMs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| The integrated care system      | ...identify condition- or function-specific goals that support “what matters.” | ...combines condition/function-specific pathways into a whole person care plan for all conditions. | ...allocates resources to care plan, to show who does what when. | ...follow up to identify needs for adjustment of care plans or delivery. |
| Digital support                 | ...digitally identifies potential professionals to contribute to care plan development aligned with “what matters to me?” | ...provide tools to build a personalized digital evidence-based care plan, with workflow optimization to show: who does what when. | ...shares the care plan digitally across providers and offers tools for virtual team communication (video, messages, and chat). | ...triggers an alarm in case of gaps in critical care delivery. |

| The proactive care system       | ...identifies high-risk subpopulations, their individual high-risk scenarios over time and aligns focus on risk with "What matters to me?" | ...supports risk monitoring, self-managed or professional follow-up, in alignment with "What matters to me?" | ...offers low threshold response (self-managed, office or home visits) to uncertainties, emergencies, and alarms. | ...learns and adjusts goals and plans in light of undesired events and "What matters to me?" |
| Digital support                 | ...offers an algorithm-based risk-stratification tool to identify high-risk populations and their individual risk scenarios over time. | ...offers personal digital health apps and sensors that monitor risk and provide digital contingency plans in case of uncertainty, emergencies, or alarms. | ...provides digital decision support and low-threshold e-visits in case of uncertainty, emergencies, or alarms. | ...is a learning health care system improves prediction and action plans in light of undesired events. |

²PROMs: patient-reported outcome measures.

**Study Design Quality and Effects**

In compliance with de Bruin’s methodology [16], we include only studies with a quality score of 3 or more in our effect report, which left us with 4 studies. We present the quality scores in Multimedia Appendix 1. The included studies are 3 cluster randomized trials at General practice level (U-PROFIT, ISCOPE, and Guided Care) reporting on patient-level data, whereas the fourth is an observational study utilizing aggregated measures at clinic level in the PMCH-VA study.

The U-PROFIT, ISCOPE, Guided Care, and PCMH-VA studies present 8, 3, 7, and 6 outcome analyses, respectively, 24 in all. Outcomes lie within areas of patient satisfaction, quality of life, function, disease process quality, health care utilization, mortality, and staff burnout. Of these, only the emergency department visits in Nelson’s study from the VA and the home-care visit frequency in Guided Care showed clear and clinically meaningful significant positive effects (see Table 3) [57,64]. The U-PROFIT study showed a slower functional decline in the intervention group compared with controls, but the clinical significance was deemed uncertain (Table 3) [55]. None of the other analyses showed significant effects of the intervention.

This study cannot answer the question of whether intervention maturity matters, because the number of high-quality studies is not large enough to support a correlation analysis between maturity and outcomes.
Finally, there are feedback loops that support learning and 3.

That risk identification schemes were coupled with adequate 2.

That planned care plan was actually delivered.

A lack of documentation that weaknesses were:

breaks or weaknesses in the chain of success. The most common 4.

maturity matrix made it possible to identify several potential 3.

The chain of care is only as strong as its weakest link. The 2.

sharing of care plans in the EHR.

The most prominent digital support of the PIP elements was 2.

or patient-reported outcomes.

Care delivery according to plan seems to be taken for granted 1.

through a whole-person care plan and the engagement of 3.

intervention made what mattered to the person visible throughout the care plan. The studies counter care fragmentation through a whole-person care plan and the engagement of care-coordinating case managers or multiprofessional teams. Care delivery according to plan seems to be taken for granted as none monitor system delivery of care plans. Although papers mention self-management support and emergency plans are mentioned, risk identification and management are the main proactive strategy. No studies suggested workflow optimization or patient-reported outcomes.

The most prominent digital support of the PIP elements was risk stratification tools. Second, 3 providers supported the sharing of care plans in the EHR.

The chain of care is only as strong as its weakest link. The 3.

maturity matrix made it possible to identify several potential breaks or weaknesses in the chain of success. The most common weaknesses were:

1. A lack of documentation that what mattered to the person was also brought to bear on care plans and delivery.

2. That planned care plan was actually delivered.

3. That risk identification schemes were coupled with adequate responses from the care system.

4. Finally, there are feedback loops that support learning and adjustment of the PIP dimensions of care.

We included 4 studies in our summary of effects after methodological quality assessment. Moreover, 2 of the 24 analyses in 4 studies reported modest positive outcomes with reductions in emergency care utilization and home health visits.

The Invisible Sociotechnical Care Process

The specialization of health care remains both its biggest asset and weakness. Systems theory has shown long ago that when systems grow, they tend to specialize. If specialization is not coupled with centralized coordination, the organization’s ability to deliver its end product will be crippled [71]. In other services (banking, the tourist industry, publishing, and e-commerce), digital tools are the glue that allows all the involved parties, irrespective of professional and organizational affiliation, to work effectively together. The digitally supported processes organize people, information, and things into a value chain for the patient. The need to share goals and plans, understand roles and tasks, and learn to support each other collectively is the same in health care as in other industries. The digital infrastructure is lagging. Strict privacy rules, lack of e-governance structures, lack of interoperability standards, and lack of business models for eHealth vendors are acknowledged barriers [72]. The infrastructure is slowly coming into place, but not nearly fast enough to catch up with other industries.

Weaknesses in the Chain of Success

We structured this review according to the Digi-PIP care framework and a maturity evaluation. As noted, there is an abundance of literature and reviews supporting each of the PIP elements alone [15-17,31,45,49]. However, all of the reviews also note the heterogeneity of the interventions and the lack of consistency in results. In this light, we hypothesize that the wide variation of effects in Digi-PIP care interventions are attributable to the weaknesses in the care system’s implementation and

Table 3. Selected outcomes in 4 high-quality studies of digitally supported Person-centered, Integrated, and Proactive care (digi-PIP-care) for frail multimorbid elderly. All primary outcomes and any positive secondary outcomes analyses are shown. Negative secondary analyses not presented.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Outcome measure</th>
<th>Patient or clinics</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Effect intervention</th>
<th>Effect control</th>
<th>Ratio Intervention/Control</th>
<th>P value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Utrecht PROactive Frailty Intervention Trial [55]</td>
<td>Katz 15 scores at 6 months. Range 0-15, lower score is better</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>2754</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>Not significant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Systematic Care for Older People [56]</td>
<td>Katz 15 scores at 12 months. Range 0-15, lower score is better</td>
<td></td>
<td>2489</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12 months follow-up, change in quality of life, Cantril’s ladder (range 0-10, higher is better)</td>
<td></td>
<td>842</td>
<td>−0.2</td>
<td>−0.2</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12 months follow-up, Delta Groningen Activities Restriction Scale (range 18-72, lower score is better).</td>
<td></td>
<td>842</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>0.83</td>
<td>.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guided Care [57]</td>
<td>Functional health Short Form 36, higher score is better</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>477</td>
<td>36.1</td>
<td>37.5</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>Not significant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Home health care episodes</td>
<td></td>
<td>477</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>0.71</td>
<td>&lt;.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Person-centered Medical Home-Veterans Health Administration [64]</td>
<td>Emergency Department visits per 1000 patients per year (secondary outcome)</td>
<td>Clinic</td>
<td>913</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aP: Patient.
understanding of chains of success: The current efforts are not bringing us closer to the triple aim. So what needs to change? We claim that approaches to date have failed to address the full complexity of the problem, both in the health care system design itself and in the corresponding scientific intervention with outcome analysis approaches.

Complex Adaptive Systems
Scientists are taught to narrow down and examine one factor at a time, and the randomized controlled trial (RCT) is the golden standard of how to ascertain the effect of the single factor. RCTs are designed for hypothesis testing, that is, A works on B to produce C with mechanism D, when context X, Y, and Z are stable. However, this requires the researcher to have a reasonable hypothesis on how the one factor works, under what conditions it works, and to keep all other conditions stable for the duration of the experiment. The RCT has, however, become a test tool for complex interventions in complex settings, where the assumptions under scrutiny are unclear. The validity of such an RCT is low because there is no clear hypothesis. If we test an antibiotic on cases of viral infection, it will look as if the antibiotic did not work. The truth is that we did not understand the mechanism of action well enough to design the study correctly. We need to move beyond the RCT and use other tools to understand how to improve the outcomes of the complex and fluid social processes of health care.

A Good Enough Vision
Complexity theory [73] and quality improvement theory [74,75] prescribe a different set of methods to understand, improve, and predict outcomes in complex adaptive systems [76]. Although it is outside our scope to describe complex adaptive systems in full, there are some important points worth reflecting over in light of our review. Complexity theory predicts that a linear plan where method X leads to outcome A will not be successful in a complex adaptive systems. This is because unknowable factors will frustrate the method X in a proportion of the cases.

Instead of placing all faith in method X, the intervention will need to include a way to detect and manage challenges as professionals become aware of them. In complex adaptive systems, one moves toward a goal first and foremost by creating a good enough vision of what the goal is. In Digi-PIP care, we believe that vision is a negotiated and realistic set of personalized goals aligned with what matters to the person. The next step is to provide frontline professionals with an array of tools and checkpoints that are useful in the creation of an individualized road map toward the personalized goals. In Digi-PIP care, this will be a set of professional knowledge and skill sets, more or less evidence-based, more or less proactive, assembled in the integrated care team. Depending on the context, the agents must apply their knowledge and experience to choose a way forward. If they are closing in on the goal, they stay on course. If the goal is slipping, they must reevaluate and adjust. In Digi-PIP care, that will amount to evaluation not only of the person’s overarching goals, which may be long term and difficult to maneuver by. Choosing proximal and sensitive subgoals that support the long-term goals may also be useful. The capabilities identified in the maturity matrix may serve as tools to create subgoals in each case. Adopting a chain of success way of thinking to understand which factors must line up to create a desired outcome in the unique case can be productive. For instance, the lack of a care plan is an obvious impediment to seamless, coherent care delivery. However, a care plan does not translate into care delivery by magic. Assuring care delivery according to plan is a part of the challenge to reach the desired effect. A close dialogue with the patient throughout the process will help this continuous guiding evaluation to take place. There also needs to be a sensitivity to changing goals, as insights and contexts change for the patient and the team.

Improving Outcomes in Complex Adaptive Systems
The researchers who work in improving outcomes in complex adaptive systems will be working with questions such as How can we help formulate good enough goals and subgoals, that are also observable, and provide process guidance?; What are areas of knowledge, skills, and tools essential to make available to enable professionals to invent proper processes?; Are there standardized components that can be plugged into and tailored to the individual pathway?; and How can we help frontline professionals hypothesize and modulate the chain of events that will lead to success in each case?

The Validity of Our Work—Strengths and Limitations
We have done systematic searches in the 3 largest literature databases covering the health and eHealth field. A librarian trained in building complex searches conducted the search. Pairs or triplets of authors performed all the steps in the screening of papers, data extraction, and grading of papers. Author-pairs discussed disagreements until they reached consensus, or, if it concerned a matter of principle, the entire author group addressed the issue. We defined rather broad inclusion criteria so that we should not inadvertently exclude studies that might bring forth new knowledge. The authors were, with one exception, senior researchers at the professor or associate professor level with long track records in the health and eHealth fields. These are the strengths of the study, which ensure that we have indeed identified the current published knowledge base regarding Digi-PIP care.

Given the extensive activity in this field and the many large enterprises underway in this area, we were surprised by the meager catch and by how old many of the papers were. We believe that the small number of articles indicates that this is an area that many researchers find too complicated to bring into a viable research model. Those organizations that are making progress in this field do so without publishing their interventions, the digital solutions, and their results. There may well be significant experiential knowledge in the field that we do not capture in this review.

Conclusions
The research literature is permeated with common sense argumentation that each of the Digi-PIP elements is important. However, many hardworking and extremely talented health care scientists have to date chosen to address just a subset of the elements in their research. We identified only 10 papers from 7 interventions reporting on studies encompassing all elements together, and they all report a limited effect. The general lack of effects on the triple aim from both subset approaches and all
element approaches until now is also disappointing for the research and practice field. We argue that it is now time to rethink our approaches to health care innovation by acknowledging the patient voice and the inherent system complexities.

It is not enough to provide a care plan that seems sensible to the providers. It must also be owned by the person himself or herself, who is the crucial resource, enabler, and guide. It is not enough to make a care plan unless there is also considerable devotion to the delivery of the care plan and attention to whether its objectives are met. It is not enough to be proactive in an elective care plan if one does not also monitor risk for the impending crisis and provide an emergency plan, which can help avoid it. Finally, it is probably not possible to address these complex processual challenges with regular EHR, paper, and phone. It is time to say that the health care sector is under-digitized and that the lack of appropriate digital support is a barrier for PIP-care and costs both patients and professionals dearly.

We believe that a reductionist scientific methodology is blocking the way forward. We need to embrace the problem-solving methods suited for the improvement of outcomes in complex adaptive systems. Researchers need to embrace questions such as How do we formulate good enough process guiding goals?; How does a professional formulate a rationale for adjustment of a process?; and What are the generalizable components of individualized pathway creation?

We predict that research will not show consistent results from care transformation for persons with complex long-term needs until all 3 PIP care elements are successfully and flexibly implemented with digital support. We need a chain of success thinking in the work of creating patient pathways. The art of high-quality care is to invent a road as it is being walked, toward what matters to the person in every pathway for patients with complex long-term needs.

Acknowledgments

The authors are grateful for the competent and timely help of the research librarian Karianne Lind (KL) in performing database searches and sifting through titles and abstracts in search for eligible papers.

The study was funded by 2 sources: (1) The Norwegian Research Council through the m&e Health project (contract 269884/H10) and (2) The Norwegian Centre for E-health Research. This work has been undertaken in complete independence from funders. The publication charges for this study have been funded by a grant from the publication fund of UiT The Arctic University of Norway.

Authors' Contributions

The authors represented a set of multiprofessional competencies: technological/eHealth (FS, MR, RF, and BS), medical (GB), and nursing (BS, KN) disciplines, and they are all experienced health service researchers. Some of the authors also had patient experience. GB and FS were responsible for writing the protocol. KN and our research librarian (KL—see Acknowledgments) performed searches and initial screening. The first author was responsible for drafting the main text. All authors took part in the reading of original literature, extraction of data and data analysis, critical review of drafts, and approved the last version of the manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1

More detail on methods, and literature review search strings.

[DOCX File, 132KB - imir_v21i4e12517_app1.docx ]

Multimedia Appendix 2


[PPTX File, 1MB - imir_v21i4e12517_app2.pptx ]

References


66. Tjora A. Qualitative research methods - a practical guide [Kvalitative forskningsmetoder i praksis.]. Oslo: Gyldendal norsk forlag AS; 2012.


Abbreviations

Digi-PIP: Digitally supported Person-centered, Integrated, and Proactive care  
eHealth: electronic health  
EHR: electronic health record  
ISCOPE: Integrated Systematic Care for Older People  
PaJR: Patient Journey Record system  
PCCP: Person-Centered Care Plan  
PCMH-VA: Person-Centered Medical Home, Veterans Health Administration  
PIP: Person-centered, Integrated, and Proactive  
PROMs: patient-reported outcome measures  
RCT: randomized controlled trial  
U-PROFIT: Utrecht PROactive Frailty Intervention Trial  
VA: Veterans Health Administration

©Gro Berntsen, Frode Strisland, Kristian Malm-Nicolaisen, Berglind Smaradottir, Rune Fensli, Mette Røhne. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 22.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Offline Digital Education for Postregistration Health Professions: Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis by the Digital Health Education Collaboration

Pawel Posadzki¹, PhD; Malgorzata M Bala², MD, PhD; Bhone Myint Kyaw³, PhD, MBBS; Monika Semwal¹, PhD; Ushashree Divakar¹, MSc; Magdalena Koperney⁴, PhD; Agnieszka Sliwka⁵, PhD; Josip Car¹, MD, PhD, FRCP, FFPH

¹Centre for Population Health Sciences, Lee Kong Chian School of Medicine, Nanyang Technological University Singapore, Singapore, Singapore
²Health Services Department, The Agency for Health Technology Assessment and Tariff System, Warsaw, Poland
³Family Medicine and Primary Care, Lee Kong Chian School of Medicine, Nanyang Technological University Singapore, Singapore, Singapore
⁴Province Sanitary-Epidemiological Station of Lesser Poland, Public Health and Health Promotion Department, Krakow, Poland
⁵Institute of Physiotherapy, Faculty of Health Sciences, Jagiellonian University Medical College, Krakow, Poland

Corresponding Author:
Josip Car, MD, PhD, FRCP, FFPH
Centre for Population Health Sciences
Lee Kong Chian School of Medicine
Nanyang Technological University Singapore
11 Mandalay Road
Singapore,
Singapore
Phone: 65 6904 7005
Email: josip.car@ntu.edu.sg

Abstract

Background: The shortage and disproportionate distribution of health care workers worldwide is further aggravated by the inadequacy of training programs, difficulties in implementing conventional curricula, deficiencies in learning infrastructure, or a lack of essential equipment. Offline digital education has the potential to improve the quality of health professions education.

Objective: The primary objective of this systematic review was to evaluate the effectiveness of offline digital education compared with various controls in improving learners’ knowledge, skills, attitudes, satisfaction, and patient-related outcomes. The secondary objectives were (1) to assess the cost-effectiveness of the interventions and (2) to assess adverse effects of the interventions on patients and learners.

Methods: We searched 7 electronic databases and 2 trial registries for randomized controlled trials published between January 1990 and August 2017. We used Cochrane systematic review methods.

Results: A total of 27 trials involving 4618 individuals were included in this systematic review. Meta-analyses found that compared with no intervention, offline digital education (CD-ROM) may increase knowledge in nurses (standardized mean difference [SMD]=1.88; 95% CI 1.14 to 2.62; participants=300; studies=3; I²=80%; low certainty evidence). A meta-analysis of 2 studies found that compared with no intervention, the effects of offline digital education (computer-assisted training [CAT]) on nurses and physical therapists’ knowledge were uncertain (SMD 0.55; 95% CI –0.39 to 1.50; participants=64; I²=71%; very low certainty evidence). A meta-analysis of 2 studies found that compared with traditional learning, a PowerPoint presentation may improve the knowledge of patient care personnel and pharmacists (SMD 0.76; 95% CI 0.29 to 1.23; participants=167; I²=54%; low certainty evidence). A meta-analysis of 4 studies found that compared with traditional training, the effects of computer-assisted training on skills in community (mental health) therapists, nurses, and pharmacists were uncertain (SMD 0.45; 95% CI –0.35 to 1.25; participants=229; I²=88%; very low certainty evidence). A meta-analysis of 4 studies found that compared with traditional training, offline digital education may have little effect or no difference on satisfaction scores in nurses and mental health therapists (SMD –0.07; 95% CI –0.42 to 0.28; participants=232; I²=41%; low certainty evidence). A total of 2 studies found that offline digital education may have little or no effect on patient-centered outcomes when compared with blended learning. For skills and attitudes, the results were mixed and inconclusive. None of the studies reported adverse or unintended
effects of the interventions. Only 1 study reported costs of interventions. The risk of bias was predominantly unclear and the certainty of the evidence ranged from low to very low.

Conclusions: There is some evidence to support the effectiveness of offline digital education in improving learners’ knowledge and insufficient quality and quantity evidence for the other outcomes. Future high-quality studies are needed to increase generalizability and inform use of this modality of education.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e12968) doi:10.2196/12968

KEYWORDS
randomized controlled trial; systematic review; medical education

Introduction

Background

There is no health care system without health professionals. The health outcomes of people rely on well-educated nurses, pharmacists, dentists, and other allied health professionals [1]. Unfortunately, these professionals are in short supply and high demand [2,3]. Almost 1 billion people are negatively affected by the lack of access to adequately trained health professionals, suffering ill-health or dying [4,5]. In many low- and middle-income countries (LMICs), this situation is further aggravated by the difficulties in implementing traditional learning programs; deficiencies in health care systems and infrastructure; and lack of essential supplies, poor management, corruption, or low remuneration [6].

Digital education also known as e-learning is an umbrella term encompassing a broad spectrum of educational interventions characterized by their tools, technological contents, learning objectives or outcomes, pedagogical approaches, and delivery settings, which includes, but is not limited to, online and offline computer-based digital education, massive open online courses (MOOCs), mobile learning (mLearning), serious gaming and gamification, digital psychomotor skill trainers, virtual reality, or virtual patient scenarios [7]. Digital education aims to improve the quality of teaching by facilitating access to resources and services, as well as remote exchange of information and peer-to-peer collaboration [8]; it is also being increasingly recognized as one of the key strategic platforms to build strong education and training systems for health professionals worldwide [9]. The United Nations and the World Health Organization consider digital education as an effective means of addressing the educational needs among health professionals, especially in LMICs.

This review focused on offline digital education. This refers to the use of personal computers or laptops to assist in delivering stand-alone multimedia materials without the need for the internet or local area network connections [10]. The educational content can be delivered via videoconferences, emails, and audio-visual learning materials kept in either magnetic storage, for example, floppy disks, or optical storage, for example, CD-ROM, digital versatile disk, flash memory, multimedia cards, external hard disks, or downloaded from a networked connection, as long as the learning activities do not rely on this connection [11].

There are several potential benefits of offline digital education such as unrestrained knowledge transfer, enriched accessibility, and significance of health professions education [12]. Further benefits include flexibility and adaptability of educational content [13], so that learners can absorb curricula at a convenient pace, place, and time [14]. The interventions can also be used to deliver an interactive, an associative, and a perceptual learning experience by combining text, images, audio, and video via combined visual, auditory, and spatial components, further improving health professionals’ learning outcomes [15,16]. By doing so, offline digital education can potentially stimulate neurocognitive development (memory, thinking, and attention) by enhancing changes in the efficiency of chemical synaptic transmission between neurons, increasing specific neuronal connections and creating new patterns of neuronal connectivity and generating new neurons [17]. Finally, health professionals better equipped with knowledge, skills, or professional attitudes as a result of offline digital education might improve the quality of health care services provision, as well as the patient-centered and public health outcomes, and reduce the costs of health care.

Objectives

This systematic review was one of a series of reviews evaluating the scope for implementation and the potential impact of a wide range of digital health education interventions for postregistration and preregistration health professionals. The objective of this systematic review was to evaluate the effectiveness of offline digital education compared with various controls in improving learners’ knowledge, skills, attitudes, satisfaction, and patient-centered outcomes.

Methods

At the time of conducting and reporting the review, we used and adhered to the systematic review methods as recommended by the Cochrane Collaboration [18]. For a detailed description of the methodology, please refer to the study by Car et al [7].

Search Strategy and Data Sources

We searched the following databases (from January 1990 to August 2017): MEDLINE (via Ovid), Excerpta Medica dataBASE (via Elsevier), Web of Science, Educational Resource Information Center (via Ovid), Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials, The Cochrane Library, PsycINFO (via Ovid), and the Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health Literature (via EBSCO). The search strategy for MEDLINE is presented in Multimedia Appendix 1. We searched for papers in English but considered eligible studies in any language. We also searched 2 trial registries (EU Clinical Trials Register and ClinicalTrials.gov), screened reference lists of all included studies, and checked the bibliographies of all included studies.
studies and pertinent systematic reviews, and contacted the relevant investigators for further information.

**Eligibility Criteria**

Only randomized controlled trials (RCTs) and cluster RCTs (cRCTs) of postregistration health professionals except medical doctors—as they were covered in a separate review [19]—using either stand-alone or blended offline digital education with any type of controls (active or inactive) measuring knowledge, skills, attitudes, satisfaction, and patient-centered outcomes (as primary outcomes) as well as adverse effects or costs (as secondary outcomes) were eligible for inclusion in this review.

We excluded crossover trials, stepped wedge design, interrupted time series, controlled before and after studies, and studies of doctors (including medical diagnostics and treatment technologies) or medical students. Participants were not excluded on the basis of sociodemographic characteristics such as age, gender, ethnicity, or any other related characteristics.

**Data Selection, Extraction, and Management**

The search results from the different electronic databases were combined in a single EndNote (X8.2) library, and duplicate records of the same reports were removed. In total, 2 reviewers independently screened titles and abstracts to identify studies that potentially meet the inclusion criteria. The full text versions of these articles were retrieved and read in full. Finally, 2 review authors independently extracted the data for each of the included studies using a structured data extraction form and the Covidence Web-based software (Veritas Health Innovation, Melbourne, Australia). We extracted all relevant data on the characteristics of participants, intervention, comparator group, and outcome measures. For continuous data, we reported means and SDs and odds ratios (ORs) and its 95% CIs for dichotomous data. For studies with multiple arms, we compared the relevant intervention arm to the least active control arm, so that double counting of data does not occur. Any disagreements were resolved through discussion between the 2 authors and if no consensus was reached, a third author acted as an arbiter.

**Assessment of Risk of Bias**

In total, 2 reviewers independently assessed the risk of bias of the included studies using the Cochrane Collaboration’s Risk of Bias tool [18]. Studies were assessed for risk of bias in the following domains: random sequence generation; allocation concealment; blinding of participants or personnel; blinding of outcome assessment; completeness of outcome data (attrition bias); selective outcome reporting (reporting bias); validity and reliability of outcome measures; baseline comparability; and consistency in intervention delivery. For cRCTs, we also assessed and reported the risk of bias associated with an additional domain: selective recruitment of cluster participants. Judgments concerning the risk of bias for each study fell under 3 categories: high, low, or unclear risk of bias.

**Data Synthesis**

Data were synthesized using Review Manager version 5.3. In cases where studies were homogeneous enough (in terms of their population interventions, comparator groups, outcomes, and study designs) to make meaningful conclusions, we pooled them together in a meta-analysis using a random-effects model and presented results as standardized mean difference (SMD). We assessed heterogeneity through a visual inspection of the overlap of forest plots and by calculating the chi-square tests and $I^2$ inconsistency statistics [18].

**Summary of Findings Tables**

We prepared the Summary of Findings (SoF) tables to present the results for each of the primary outcomes. We converted results into absolute effects when possible and provided a source and rationale for each assumed risk cited in the table(s) when presented. A total of 2 authors (PP and MS) independently rated the overall quality of evidence as implemented and described in the GRADEprofiler (GRADEproGDT Web-based version) and Chapter 11 of the Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions [20]. We considered the following criteria to assess the quality of evidence: limitations of studies (risk of bias), inconsistency of results, indirectness of the evidence, imprecision and publication bias, and downgraded the quality where appropriate. This was done for all primary outcomes reported in the review.

**Results**

Our searches yielded a total of 30,532 citations; and 27 studies with 4,618 participants are included in Figure 1. For characteristics of excluded studies, please refer to Multimedia Appendix 2.
Included Studies

Details of each trial are presented in Table 1 or Multimedia Appendix 3; a summary is given below. The included trials were published between 1991 and 2016, and originated from Brazil 3.7% (n=1), Hong Kong 3.7% (n=1), Iran 7.4% (n=2), Korea 3.7% (n=1), the Netherlands 11.1% (n=3), Norway 3.7% (n=1), Taiwan 11.1% (n=3), Turkey 3.7% (n=1), the United Kingdom 7.4% (n=2), and the United States 44.4% (n=12). A total of 5 trials employed cluster design [21-25], whereas the remaining studies used a parallel group design. The majority of studies (51.8%) were conducted in nurses [23,24,26-37] followed by pharmacists (14.8%) [38-41], mental health therapists (11.1%) [21,25,42], dentists (7.4%) [43,44], midwives [22], physical therapists [45], patient care personnel [46], and substance abuse counselors [47]. The evaluated interventions included blended learning [35]; CD-ROM and emails [43]; computer-assisted instruction (CAI), computer-based training, or computer-mediated training [22,23,26,28,29,34,36,38,41,42,44-46]; CD-ROM [24,30-33,37,47]; PowerPoint presentation [39,40,46]; and software [21,25,27]. The duration of the intervention ranged from 50 min [28,38] to 3 months [21,25,31,46]. The intensity ranged from 15 min [44] to 2.4 h [37]. Comparison groups included no intervention [22,26,32,33,37,43-45,47], blended learning [21,25], and traditional learning [23,24,27-31,34-36,38-42,46]. Primary outcomes included knowledge in 20 studies [21-24,26-48], skills in 9 studies [22,24,31,35,37,38,41-43], attitudes in 7 studies [26,30,35,40,41,44,45], satisfaction in 9 studies [23,25,28,33,35,36,38,40,42], and patient-centered outcomes in 2 studies [22,25].

Risk of Bias in Included Studies

We present our judgments about each risk of bias item for all included studies as (summary) percentages in Figure 2. Figure 3 shows separate judgments about each risk of bias item for each included study.

The risk of bias was predominantly low for random sequence generation (55.5% of the studies), selective reporting, baseline comparability, and consistency in intervention delivery. The risk of bias was predominantly unclear for allocation concealment, blinding of participants, personnel, or outcome assessors. A total of 12 studies (44.4%) had a high risk of attrition bias; 6 studies (22.2%) had a high risk of bias for validity and reliability of outcome measures; and 5 studies (18.5%) had a high risk of bias for baseline comparability. In total, 3 studies (11.1%) had a high risk of performance bias; and 1 study (3.7%) had a high risk of detection bias. For cRCTs, all 5 studies had a low risk of bias for selective recruitment of cluster participants.
### Table 1. Characteristics of included studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author (year), reference, country</th>
<th>Population/health profession (N)</th>
<th>Field of study/condition/health problem</th>
<th>Intervention type</th>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Outcomes (measurement instrument)</th>
<th>Results (continuous or dichotomous)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Akar (2014) [46], Turkey</td>
<td>Patient care personnel (96)</td>
<td>Testicular cancer</td>
<td>PowerPoint presentation</td>
<td>T^n</td>
<td>Knowledge (MCQ 26-items)</td>
<td>Mean (SD) 12.0 (1.9) vs 10.4 (3.7); (P&lt;.005)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Knowledge</td>
<td>2. P&lt;.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayne (1997) [26], United States</td>
<td>Nurses (67)</td>
<td>Drug overdose</td>
<td>CAI^c</td>
<td>NL</td>
<td>1. Knowledge (test 20-items)</td>
<td>1. Mean (SD) 82.1 (11.88) vs 81.1 (13.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Satisfaction</td>
<td>2. — d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. Attitude (Q)</td>
<td>3. —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beidas (2012) [42], United States</td>
<td>Mental health therapist (115)</td>
<td>Anxious children</td>
<td>CBL^f</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>1. Skills (checklist)</td>
<td>1. Mean (SD) 17.4 (1.81) vs 17.4 (1.83)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Knowledge (test 20-items)</td>
<td>2. Mean (SD) 3.6 (1.47) vs 4.1 (1.45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. Satisfaction</td>
<td>3. Mean (SD) 50.8 (5.9) vs 53.7 (5.4); (P&lt;.001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boh (1990) [38], United States</td>
<td>Pharmacists (105)</td>
<td>Osteoarthritis</td>
<td>Computer-based simulation</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>1. Knowledge (MCQ^g 25-items)</td>
<td>1. Mean (SD) 76.0 (8.59) vs 65.73 (9.65); (P&lt;.005)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Skills (simulation)</td>
<td>2. Mean (SD) 32.9 (8.15) vs 26.5 (10.90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. Satisfaction</td>
<td>3. —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bredesen (2016) [27], Norway</td>
<td>Nurses (44)</td>
<td>Pressure ulcer prevention</td>
<td>Software</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>1. Knowledge (a. Braden scale and b. pressure ulcer classification)</td>
<td>1. Mean (SD) 90.3 (4.9) vs 92.9 (5.3); (P=.717)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chiu (2009) [28], Taiwan</td>
<td>Nurses (84)</td>
<td>Stroke</td>
<td>CAI</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>1. Knowledge (Q 15-items)</td>
<td>1. Mean (SD) 34.7 (2.4) vs 33.7 (5.0); (P=.21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Satisfaction (Q 16-items)</td>
<td>2. Mean (SD) 61.5 (8.40) vs 60.3 (7.80); (P=.51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cox (2009) [29], United States</td>
<td>Nurses (60)</td>
<td>Pressure ulcers</td>
<td>CBL</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Knowledge (Single choice questionnaire)</td>
<td>Mean (SD) 90.3 (4.9) vs 92.9 (5.3); (P=.717)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de Beurs (2015) [21], Holland</td>
<td>Psychiatric departments (567^h)</td>
<td>Suicide prevention</td>
<td>Software (train-the-trainer)^h</td>
<td>BL^j</td>
<td>Knowledge (Q 15-items)</td>
<td>Mean (SD) 26.6 (3.1) vs 24.1 (2.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de Beurs 2016 [46], Holland</td>
<td>Psychiatric departments (881^i)</td>
<td>Suicide prevention</td>
<td>Software (train-the-trainer)^i</td>
<td>BL</td>
<td>1. Patient-centered outcome (Beck scale 19-items)</td>
<td>1. Mean (SD) 4.2 (13.4) vs 4.9 (10.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Satisfaction (4-point scale)</td>
<td>2. Mean (SD) 6.8 (4.4) vs 6.8 (4.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donyai (2015) [39], United Kingdom</td>
<td>Pharmacy professional (48)</td>
<td>Continuing professional development case scenarios</td>
<td>PowerPoint presentation</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Knowledge (score)</td>
<td>Mean difference 9.9; 95% CI 0.4 to 19.3; (P=.04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebadi (2015) [30], Iran</td>
<td>Nurses (90)</td>
<td>Biological incidents</td>
<td>CD-ROM</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>1. Knowledge (MCQ 34-items)</td>
<td>1. Mean (SD)=24.3 (5.1) vs 13.9 (3.2); (P&lt;.001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Attitude (visual analogue scale 0-100)</td>
<td>2. Mean (SD) 81.59 (15.21) vs 54.4 (20.24); (P&lt;.001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasko (2012) [31], United States</td>
<td>Nurse anesthetists (29)</td>
<td>Regional anesthesia</td>
<td>CD-ROM</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Skills (Q 16 criteria)</td>
<td>Mean (SD) 33 (7) vs 35 (10); (P&lt;.05)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hsieh (2006) [44], United States</td>
<td>Dentists (174)</td>
<td>Domestic violence</td>
<td>CBL</td>
<td>NL</td>
<td>1. Knowledge (Q 24-items)</td>
<td>1. (P&lt;.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Attitude</td>
<td>2. (P&lt;.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author (year), reference, country</td>
<td>Population/health profession (N)</td>
<td>Field of study/condition/health problem</td>
<td>Intervention type</td>
<td>Control</td>
<td>Outcomes (measurement instrument)</td>
<td>Results (continuous or dichotomous)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ismail (2013) [22], United Kingdom</td>
<td>Midwives (25)</td>
<td>Perineal trauma</td>
<td>CBL</td>
<td>NL</td>
<td>Patient-centered outcomes</td>
<td>Delta=0.7%; 95% CI −10.1 to 11.4; (P=.89)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Javadi (2015) [40], Iran</td>
<td>Pharmacists (71)</td>
<td>Contraception and sexual dysfunctions</td>
<td>PowerPoint presentation</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>1. Knowledge (MCQ 23-items)</td>
<td>1. Mean (SD) 68.46 (16.60) vs 50.75 (17.58); (P&lt;.001) 2. Satisfaction (Q 5-items)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liu (2014) [32], Taiwan</td>
<td>Psychiatric nurses (216)</td>
<td>Case management</td>
<td>CD-ROM</td>
<td>NL</td>
<td>Knowledge (MCQ 20-items)</td>
<td>Delta= 0.37; 95% CI –3.3 to 4.0; (P=.84)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liu (2014) [33], Taiwan</td>
<td>Nursing personnel (40)</td>
<td>Nursing care management</td>
<td>CD-ROM</td>
<td>NL</td>
<td>Knowledge (Q)</td>
<td>Mean (SD) 91 (8.6) vs 58 (20.4) 2. Attitude (survey)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moran (1991) [45], United States</td>
<td>Physical therapists (41)</td>
<td>Wound care</td>
<td>CAI</td>
<td>NL</td>
<td>1. Knowledge (test 13-items)</td>
<td>1. Mean (SD) 10.85 (1.56) vs 9.05 (1.77); (P&lt;.004) 2. Skills (checklist 39-items)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Padalino (2007) [34], Brazil</td>
<td>Nurses (49)</td>
<td>Quality training program</td>
<td>CBL</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Knowledge (Q)</td>
<td>Mean (SD) 19.4 (1.7) vs 17.8 (3.2); (P=.072)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pun (2016) [35], Hong Kong</td>
<td>Nurses (40)</td>
<td>Hemodialysis management</td>
<td>BL</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>1. Knowledge (MCQ and fill-in-the blank questions)</td>
<td>1. Mean (SD) 24 (1.03) vs 17.45 (2.74); (P&lt;.001) 2. Skills (checklist 39-items)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roh (2013) [36], Korea</td>
<td>Nurses (38)</td>
<td>Advanced life support</td>
<td>CBL</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Satisfaction (Q 20-items)</td>
<td>Mean (SD) 7.64 (1.04) vs 7.43 (1.34); (P=.588)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosen (2002) [23], United States</td>
<td>Nurses (173)</td>
<td>Mental health and aging</td>
<td>CBL</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>1. Knowledge (test)</td>
<td>1. Mean (SD) 90.0 (9.1) vs 84.0 (11.2); (P=.004) 2. Satisfaction (Q)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schermer (2011) [24], Holland</td>
<td>Nurses (1135)</td>
<td>Spirometry</td>
<td>CD-ROM</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Skills (test)</td>
<td>OR 1.2, 95% CI 0.6 to 2.5; (P=.663)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schneider (2006) [37], United States</td>
<td>Nurses (30)</td>
<td>Medication administration</td>
<td>CD-ROM</td>
<td>NL</td>
<td>Skills (observation)</td>
<td>OR 0.38, 95% CI 0.19 to 0.74; (P=.004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author (year), reference, country</td>
<td>Population/health profession (N)</td>
<td>Field of study/condition/health problem</td>
<td>Intervention type</td>
<td>Control</td>
<td>Outcomes (measurement instrument)</td>
<td>Results (continuous or dichotomous)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weingardt (2006) [47], United States</td>
<td>Substance abuse counselor (166)</td>
<td>Substance abuse</td>
<td>CD-ROM</td>
<td>NL</td>
<td>Knowledge (MCQ)</td>
<td>(P&lt;.01)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*T: traditional.

bNL: no learning.

cCAI: computer-assisted instruction.

d—: not reported.

eQ: questionnaire.

fCBL: computer-based learning.

gMCQ: multiple choice questionnaire.

hNS: not significant.

iTotal number of patients or professions.

jBL: blended learning.

kIntervention also included blended learning (Web-based plus traditional learning).

lData for the intervention group only.

mOR: odds ratio.

**Figure 2.** Risk of bias graph: review authors' judgements about each risk of bias item presented as percentages across all included studies.
Effects of Interventions

Offline Digital Education (CD-ROM) Versus No Intervention or Traditional Learning

Primary Outcomes

Knowledge

A meta-analysis of 3 studies [30,32,33] considered to be homogeneous enough found that compared with no intervention, offline digital education (CD-ROM) may increase knowledge in nurses (SMD 1.88; 95% CI 1.14 to 2.62; low certainty evidence, Figure 4). There was a substantial level of heterogeneity of the pooled studies (Tau²=.34; χ²=9.90; P=.007; I²=80%; low certainty evidence).

A total of 2 studies did not report sufficient data that could be included in the meta-analysis. Weingardt [47] reported that compared with no intervention, CD-ROM probably improves...
substance abuse counselors’ knowledge (P<.01; moderate certainty evidence). Albert [43] reported that compared with no intervention, CD-ROM and email may slightly improve dentists’ knowledge (P<.05; low certainty evidence).

**Skills**

Schneider [37] reported an increase in nurses’ skills (decreased core 1 error rates) between baseline and postintervention periods in the intervention group (OR 0.38, 95% CI 0.19 to 0.74; P=.004; low certainty evidence). Albert [43] reported that compared with no intervention, the offline digital education (CD-ROM and email) intervention may slightly improve dentists’ skills (P<.01; low certainty evidence). Gasko [31] reported that the CD-ROM intervention may have little or no effect on nurse anesthetists’ skills compared with traditional learning (mean 33 [SD 7] vs mean 35 [SD 10]; low certainty evidence). Schermer [24] reported that compared with traditional training (joint baseline workshop), CD-ROM may slightly improve the rate of adequate tests (32.9% vs 29.8%; OR 1.2, 95% CI 0.6 to 2.5; P=.663; low certainty evidence).

**Satisfaction**

Liu [33] reported that 87% of participants in the CD-ROM groups agreed or strongly agreed that the program was flexible (mean 4.28; low certainty evidence). There was no comparison group for this outcome. For a summary of the effects of these comparisons on knowledge, skills, and satisfaction, see SoF in Multimedia Appendix 4.

**Offline Digital Education (Computer-Assisted Training) Versus No Intervention or Traditional Learning**

**Primary Outcomes**

**Knowledge**

A meta-analysis of 2 studies [26,45] considered to be homogeneous enough found that compared with no intervention, the effects of offline digital education (computer-assisted training [CAT]) on nurses and physical therapists’ knowledge were uncertain (SMD 0.55; 95% CI –0.39 to 1.50; very low certainty evidence; Figure 6). A substantial level of heterogeneity of the pooled studies was detected (τ²=.33; χ²=3.40; P=.07; I²=71%). One study [44] did not present data that could be included in the meta-analysis for this outcome. Hsieh reported that compared with intervention, offline digital education may improve dentists’ knowledge (P<.01; low certainty evidence).

Beidas [42] reported that compared with routine training, offline digital education (computer training) may have little or no effect on community mental health therapists’ knowledge postintervention (mean 17.45 [SD 1.83] vs mean 17.42 [SD 1.81]; P=.26; low certainty evidence). Boh [38] found that compared with traditional learning, an intervention (audio cassette and microcomputer simulation) may improve pharmacists’ knowledge postintervention (mean 65.7 [SD 9.6] vs mean 76 [SD 8.5]; P<.005; low certainty evidence). Chiu [28] reported that compared with traditional training, offline digital education (CAI) may slightly improve nurses’ knowledge at 4 weeks (mean 33.7 [SD 5.0] vs mean 34.7 [SD 2.4]; P=.21; low certainty evidence). Cox [29] found that compared with traditional training, offline digital education (computer-based learning) may have little or no effect on nurses’ knowledge postintervention (mean 92.9 [SD 3.3] vs mean 90.3 [SD 4.9]; P=.717; low certainty evidence). Padalino [34] reported that compared with traditional classroom training, offline digital education (computer-mediated training) may slightly improve nurses’ knowledge postintervention (mean 17.8 [SD 3.2] vs mean 19.4 [SD 1.7]; P=.072; low certainty evidence). Rosen [23] found that compared with usual education, offline digital education (computer-based training) may improve nurses’ knowledge at 6 months (mean 84 [SD 11.2] vs mean 90 [SD 9.1]; P=.004; low certainty evidence). Taken together, these results suggest that computer-assisted interventions may slightly improve various health professionals’ knowledge, but the quality of evidence was low and results were mixed.

**Skills**

A meta-analysis of 4 studies [35,38,41,42] found that compared with traditional training, the effects of CAT on skills in community (mental health) therapists, nurses, and pharmacists were uncertain (SMD 0.45; 95% CI –0.35 to 1.25; very low certainty evidence; Figure 6). Heterogeneity of the pooled studies was considerable (τ²=.58; χ²=25.06; P<.0001; I²=88%).

**Attitudes**

In Moran [45], 93% of respondents reported a strong agreement or an agreement with the statement that computer-assisted instructions were helpful. There was no comparison group for this outcome (low certainty evidence). Hsieh [44] reported that compared with no intervention, the computer-based tutorial group may improve dentists’ attitudes (P<.01; low certainty evidence). Lawson [41] found that compared with traditional education, offline digital education may have little or no effect on participants’ attitudes concerning expected helpfulness (P=.082; low certainty evidence).

---

Figure 4. Forest plot of comparison: Offline digital education (CD-ROM) versus no intervention, outcome: Knowledge.
Satisfaction

A meta-analysis of 4 studies [25,28,36,42] considered to be homogeneous enough found that compared with traditional training, offline digital education may have little effect or no difference on satisfaction scores in nurses and mental health therapists (SMD –0.07; 95% CI –0.42 to 0.28; low certainty evidence; Figure 7). A moderate level of heterogeneity of the pooled studies was detected (Tau^2=.05; χ^2=10; P=.16; I^2=41%). A total of 2 studies [23,38] were not included in the meta-analysis for this outcome as they did not report a sufficient amount of data for pooling. Boh [38] found that compared with traditional learning, offline digital education (audio cassette and microcomputer simulation) may have little or no effect on pharmacists’ satisfaction postintervention (low certainty evidence). Rosen [23] found that compared with usual education, offline digital education (computer-based training) may improve nurses’ satisfaction at 6 months (P<.0001; low certainty evidence).

Patient-Centered Outcomes

Ismail [22] reported that compared with no intervention, offline digital education may have little or no effect on the average percentage of women reporting perineal pain on sitting and walking at 10 to 12 days (mean difference [MD]=0.7%; 95% CI −10.1 to 11.4; P=.89; low certainty evidence).

Secondary Outcomes

Only 1 study [27] mentioned the costs of offline digital education. Bayne and Bindler [27] reported the costs as US $54 per participant in the computer-assisted group compared with US $23 per participant in the no intervention control group. For a summary of the effects of these comparisons on all outcomes, see SoF Multimedia Appendix 4.

Offline Digital Education (Software, PowerPoint) Versus Blended Learning or Traditional Learning

Primary Outcomes

Knowledge

A meta-analysis of 2 studies [40,46] considered to be homogeneous enough found that compared with traditional learning, a PowerPoint presentation may improve the knowledge of patient care personnel and pharmacists (SMD 0.76; 95% CI 0.29 to 1.23; low certainty evidence; Figure 8). A considerable level of heterogeneity of the pooled studies was detected (Tau^2=.06; χ^2=2.19; P=.14; I^2=54%). One study did not report sufficient data to be included in the meta-analysis. Donyai [39] reported that compared with traditional learning, a PowerPoint presentation may improve pharmacy professionals’ knowledge (MD=9.9; 95% CI 0.4 to 19.3; P=.04).

de Beurs [21] reported that compared with blended learning, offline digital education (software) may improve mental health professionals’ knowledge (mean [SD] 26.6 (3.1) vs 24.1 (2.3); P<.001; low certainty evidence).
Satisfaction
de Beurs [25] reported that compared with blended learning, offline digital education (software) may have little effect or no difference on patients’ satisfaction at 3 months (mean [SD] 6.8 (4.4) vs 6.8 (4.3); low certainty evidence).

Patient-Centered Outcomes
de Beurs [25] reported that compared with blended learning, offline digital education (software) may have little effect or no difference on patients’ suicidal ideation at 3 months (mean [SD] 4.2 (13.4) vs 4.9 (10.5); low certainty evidence). For a summary of the effects of these comparisons on all outcomes, see SoF Multimedia Appendix 4.

There was not enough data included in any of the pooled analyses to allow sensitivity analyses to be conducted. Similarly, given the small number of trials contributing data to outcomes within different comparisons in this review, a formal assessment of potential publication bias was not feasible.

Discussion

We summarized and critically evaluated evidence for effectiveness of offline digital education for improving knowledge, skills, attitudes, satisfaction, and patient-centered outcomes in postgraduate health professions except medical doctors. A total of 27 studies with 4618 participants met the eligibility criteria. We found highly diverse studies in different professions and evidence to support the effectiveness of certain types of offline digital education such as CD-ROM and PowerPoint compared with no intervention or traditional learning in improving learners’ knowledge. For other outcomes (and comparators), the evidence was less compelling in improving learners’ skills, attitudes, satisfaction, and patient-related outcomes.

Overall Completeness and Applicability of Evidence

We identified 4 studies from upper middle-income countries (Brazil, Iran, and Turkey), and the remaining studies were conducted in high-income countries (Hong Kong, Korea, the Netherlands, Norway, the United Kingdom, and the United States). Only 4 studies (15%) were conducted during the 1990s and the remaining studies were from 2000 onward. In 15 studies (55.5%), information about the frequency of the interventions was missing, thereby often making it difficult to analyze in depth and interpret the findings. Similarly, economic evaluations of the interventions were missing in 26 (96%) studies.

Quality of the Evidence

Overall, the quality of evidence was low or very low. We assessed the quality of evidence using the Grading of Recommendations, Assessment, Development, and Evaluations system and presented the findings in SoF Multimedia Appendix 4 for all comparisons. The reasons for downgrading the evidence most commonly pertained to the high risk of bias. For instance, only 13 (48.1%) of the studies reported complete outcome data. Reducing the dropout rate might reduce the risk of attrition bias and further improve the quality of the studies. Only 8 studies (29.6%) had a low risk of bias for validity and reliability of outcome measures. This issue of nonvalidated measurement tools has repeatedly been raised and is paramount to advance the field [49]. Only 2 studies (7.4%) adequately described blinding of participants and personnel. As with many educational interventions, blinding of participants or personnel might prove challenging. However, we highlighted the need for more adequate descriptions of masking to further reduce the risk of performance bias and allow clearer judgments to be made. We also downgraded the overall quality of evidence for inconsistency (where there was a high level of heterogeneity, ie, $I^2 > 50$). Overall, there was a moderate-to-considerable level of heterogeneity of meta-analyses ($I^2$ range 41% to 88%); and 4 (out of 5) meta-analyses had $I^2 > 50$. More reasons for downgrading included indirectness (we downgraded once for 1 outcome only—where there were differences in the population used). Participants were not homogeneous and ranged from nurses, pharmacists, mental health therapists, dentists, midwives and obstetricians, physical therapists, patient care personnel to substance abuse counselors. Other sources of indirectness also stemmed from heterogeneous interventions (their duration, frequency, and intensity), comparison groups, and outcome assessment tools ranging from multiple choice or single choice questionnaires, tests, observations, checklists, scales, surveys, visual analogue scales, and simulations. Finally, we also downgraded for imprecision where the sample size was small. The included studies also failed to provide details of sample size and power calculations and may have therefore been underpowered and unable to detect change in learning outcomes.

Strengths and Limitations of the Review

This systematic review has several important strengths that include comprehensive searches without any language limitations, robust screening, data extraction and risk of bias assessments, and a critical appraisal of the evidence. However, some limitations must be acknowledged while interpreting the results of this study. First, we considered subgroup analyses to be unfeasible because of the insufficient number of studies under the respective outcomes and professional groups. However, we minimized potential biases in the review process and maintained its internal validity by strictly adhering to the guidelines outlined by Higgins et al [18].
Agreements and Disagreements With Other Studies or Reviews

A review by Al-Jewair [50] found some evidence to support the effectiveness of computer-assisted learning in improving knowledge gains in undergraduate or postgraduate orthodontic students’ or orthodontic educators’ knowledge, but no definite conclusions were reached; and future research was recommended. Rosenberg [51] concluded that computer-aided learning is as effective as other methods of teaching and can be used as an adjunct to traditional education or as a means of self-instruction of dental students. Based on 4 mixed-results RCTs, Rosenberg [52] was unable to reach any conclusions on knowledge gains and recommended more high-quality trials evaluating the effectiveness of computer-aided learning in orthodontics. However, we are familiar with newer technologies being currently evaluated for the same outcomes; MOOCs or mLearning can play a very important role in health professions education such as improving clinical knowledge and promoting lifelong learning [53–54]. We are also aware of recent reviews, which reached similar conclusions [55–62]. For example, digital education seems to be at least as effective (and sometimes more effective) as traditional education in improving dermatology, diabetes management, or smoking cessation–related skills and knowledge [58,61,62]. Most of these reviews, however, stressed the inconclusiveness of overall findings mainly because of the low certainty of the evidence.

Conclusions

Offline digital education may potentially play a role in the education of health professionals, especially in LMICs, where there is a lack of access to Web-based digital education for a variety of reasons, including cost; and there is some evidence to support the effectiveness of these interventions in improving the knowledge of health professionals. However, because of the existing gaps in the evidence base, including limited evidence for other outcomes; lack of subgroup analyses, for example, CD-ROM or PowerPoint; low and very low quality of the evidence, the overall findings are inconclusive. More research especially evaluating patient-centered outcomes, costs, and safety (adverse effects); involving those subgroups; and originating from LMICs is needed. Such research should be adequately powered, be underpinned by learning theories, use valid and reliable outcome measures, and blind outcome assessors.
References


**Abbreviations**

- CAI: computer-assisted instruction
- CAT: computer-assisted training
- cRCT: cluster randomized controlled trial
- LMIC: low- and middle-income country
- MD: mean difference
- mLearning: mobile learning
- MOOC: massive open online course
- OR: odds ratio
- RCT: randomized controlled trial

---

http://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e12968/  
J Med Internet Res 2019 | vol. 21 | iss. 4 | e12968 | p.547  
(page number not for citation purposes)
SMD: standardized mean difference
SoF: Summary of Findings
Physicians’ Perceptions of Chatbots in Health Care: Cross-Sectional Web-Based Survey

Adam Palanica¹, PhD; Peter Flaschner², BDES; Anirudh Thommandram¹, MAS; Michael Li¹, MAS; Yan Fossat¹, CAP

¹Labs Department, Klick Health, Klick Inc, Toronto, ON, Canada
²Marketing Department, Klick Health, Klick Inc, Toronto, ON, Canada

Corresponding Author:
Adam Palanica, PhD
Labs Department
Klick Health
Klick Inc
175 Bloor St E, Suite 300
Toronto, ON, M4W 3R8
Canada
Phone: 1 416 214 4977
Email: apalanica@klick.com

Abstract

Background: Many potential benefits for the uses of chatbots within the context of health care have been theorized, such as improved patient education and treatment compliance. However, little is known about the perspectives of practicing medical physicians on the use of chatbots in health care, even though these individuals are the traditional benchmark of proper patient care.

Objective: This study aimed to investigate the perceptions of physicians regarding the use of health care chatbots, including their benefits, challenges, and risks to patients.

Methods: A total of 100 practicing physicians across the United States completed a Web-based, self-report survey to examine their opinions of chatbot technology in health care. Descriptive statistics and frequencies were used to examine the characteristics of participants.

Results: A wide variety of positive and negative perspectives were reported on the use of health care chatbots, including the importance to patients for managing their own health and the benefits on physical, psychological, and behavioral health outcomes. More consistent agreement occurred with regard to administrative benefits associated with chatbots; many physicians believed that chatbots would be most beneficial for scheduling doctor appointments (78%, 78/100), locating health clinics (76%, 76/100), or providing medication information (71%, 71/100). Conversely, many physicians believed that chatbots cannot effectively care for all of the patients’ needs (76%, 76/100), cannot display human emotion (72%, 72/100), and cannot provide detailed diagnosis and treatment because of not knowing all of the personal factors associated with the patient (71%, 71/100). Many physicians also stated that health care chatbots could be a risk to patients if they self-diagnose too often (714%, 74/100) and do not accurately understand the diagnoses (74%, 74/100).

Conclusions: Physicians believed in both costs and benefits associated with chatbots, depending on the logistics and specific roles of the technology. Chatbots may have a beneficial role to play in health care to support, motivate, and coach patients as well as for streamlining organizational tasks; in essence, chatbots could become a surrogate for nonmedical caregivers. However, concerns remain on the inability of chatbots to comprehend the emotional state of humans as well as in areas where expert medical knowledge and intelligence is required.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e12887) doi:10.2196/12887

KEYWORDS
physician satisfaction; health care; telemedicine; mobile health; health surveys
Introduction

Background
Chatbots, also known as conversational agents, interactive agents, virtual agents, virtual humans, or virtual assistants, are artificial intelligence programs designed to simulate human conversation via text or speech. Many positive viewpoints have been made on the potential uses of health care chatbots within the marketing and business world [1-10]; however, little scientific research has examined their effectiveness in real-world patient scenarios, that is, to improve health outcomes [11,12]. Chatbots are commonly used in marketing applications such as to guide consumers through electronic commerce websites, answer questions related to products and services, help troubleshoot problems with internet service, act as a personal concierge, or provide consumer advice. In the context of health care, chatbots or healthbots are intended to provide personalized health and therapy information to patients, provide relevant products and services to patients, as well as suggest diagnoses and recommend treatments based on patient symptoms.

Chatbots in health care may have the potential to provide patients with access to immediate medical information, recommend diagnoses at the first sign of illness, or connect patients with suitable health care providers (HCPs) across their community [13,14]. Theoretically, in some instances, chatbots may be better suited to help patient needs than a human physician because they have no biological gender, age, or race and elicit no bias toward patient demographics. Chatbots do not get tired, fatigued, or sick, and they do not need to sleep; they are cost-effective to operate and can run 24 hours a day, which is especially useful for patients who may have medical concerns outside of their doctor’s operating hours. Chatbots can also communicate in multiple different languages to better suit the needs of individual patients.

Early research has demonstrated the benefits of using health care chatbots, such as helping with diagnostic decision support [15,16], promoting and increasing physical activity [17], and cognitive behavioral therapy for psychiatric and somatic disorders [18-24], which provide effective, acceptable, and practical health care with accuracy comparable with that of human physicians. Patients may also feel that chatbots are safer interaction partners than human physicians and are willing to disclose more medical information and report more symptoms to chatbots [25,26]. However, despite the demonstrated efficacy and cost-effectiveness of health care chatbots, the technology is usually associated with poor adoption by physicians and poor adherence by patients [27]. This may be because of the perceived lack of quality or accountability that is characterized by computerized chatbots as opposed to traditional face-to-face interactions with human physicians.

Objectives
Although there are some instances showing the effectiveness of health care–related chatbots for certain outcomes, it is still not entirely clear whether this technology is better overall in improving all the various clinical health outcomes of patients and why it is not more highly adopted compared with traditional methods of care, that is, information coming from a human physician. Although chatbot technology for health care is continually advancing, little is known about the perspectives of practicing medical physicians on the use of chatbots in health care. It would thus seem beneficial to have medical expert opinions on the use of this technology that is intended to supplement or even replace specific roles of HCPs. The purpose of this study was to examine the perspectives of practicing medical physicians on the use of health care chatbots for patients. As human physicians have been the traditional benchmark for treating patients for hundreds of years, a crucial objective of investigating the use of chatbots for delivering health care should be to understand the perspective of medical experts who actually practice health care in their daily occupations. As physicians are the primary point of care for patients, their approval is an important gate to the dissemination of chatbots into medical practice. The findings of this research will help to either justify or attenuate enthusiasm for health care chatbot applications as well as direct future work to better align with the needs of HCPs.

Methods

Participants
A total of 100 participants completed the survey (28 females, 69 males, and 3 preferred not to say; age range=28-73 years; mean age 44.9, SD 12.0). Participants were general practitioners (GPs) with a Doctor of Medicine (MD) degree (years of practice range=2-36; mean years of practice 14.7, SD 9.0). Participants were located across 32 states of the United States, with participants in each of the 4 main interstate regions of Northeast (27/100, 27%; 5 states), Midwest (21/200, 21%; 8 states), South (29/100, 29%; 13 states), and West (23/100, 23%; 6 states).

Recruitment
Participants who took part in the survey were sampled from a large database of physicians who have previously agreed to take part in market research. The survey was administered by Sermo [28], a private social media network for licensed physicians, who randomly selected registered physicians within their panel across the United States. The Sermo research network comprises over 400,000 registered physicians in the United States, representing roughly 40% of the US physician population [19]. As this study was the first of its kind and exploratory in nature to study the subjective opinions of physicians, no explicit statistical hypotheses were being evaluated. The sample size of 100 was arbitrarily chosen to gather a preliminary viewpoint of physicians’ perspectives of chatbots in health care and would yield approximately a 9.8% margin of error with a 95% CI of the entire US physician population.

Invitees were sent an email inviting them to complete the survey, accessible via an embedded Web link. The only inclusion criteria included being a GP with an MD degree within the United States; no restrictions on age, gender, or previous use of chatbots were implemented. Exclusion criteria included any nonphysician or specialist physician, which may have had a bias toward the use of health care chatbots for patients; in contrast, GPs are typically the primary point of care for a broad range of family medicine–related health issues, so these participants were targeted for the research. All participants gave informed consent.
to complete the survey, and the study received full ethics clearance from Advarra Institutional Review Board Services, an independent ethics committee.

**Survey and Procedure**

Survey questions were designed in consultation with medical scientists, Web developers, data scientists, and technology specialists with expertise in digital medicine. The survey was organized into 5 main sections, including (1) usage of health care chatbots, (2) perceived benefits of health care chatbots to patients, (3) perceived challenges of health care chatbot usage, (4) perceived risks of health care chatbots, and (5) physicians’ perceptions of health care chatbots in the role of a physician.

Participants were asked to take part in a research study involving a Web-based self-report survey that examines physician perceptions of the benefits, challenges, and risks of using chatbots in health care. Participants were asked to provide demographic information and report their opinions on the use of chatbot technology for treating patients in health care. At the beginning of the survey, participants were given an explicit definition of chatbot, to give a baseline description for the context of the questions in the survey. Participants were given the following definition:

`Chatbots, also known as conversational agents, interactive agents, virtual agents, virtual humans, or virtual assistants, are computer software applications that run automated tasks or scripts designed to simulate human conversation. Chatbots are artificial intelligence (AI) programs that can generate and retrieve information for the interaction with human users via text or computer voice generation.`

Participants were asked to answer all the survey questions for chatbots in the context of health care, referring to the use of chatbots for health-related issues.

**Data Analysis**

Data were analyzed using descriptive statistics and frequencies to examine the characteristics of participant responses to survey items on health care chatbots. Preliminary analyses revealed no major differences across factors of age, gender, or years of practice. Thus, the entire sample was reported holistically.

**Results**

**Usage of Health Care Chatbots**

A total of 30% (30/100) of participants indicated that they had direct personal experience with the use of chatbots for health-related issues. Physicians were also given a list of currently available health care chatbots, to examine their familiarity with some of the interfaces that could be potentially accessed by patients. Table 1 shows physicians’ use of these health care chatbots, which are intended to provide personalized health and therapy information, provide relevant products and services to patients, as well as suggest diagnoses and recommend treatments based on patients’ symptoms. The findings indicated that most of the currently available chatbots were not generally used or heard of by physicians.

Of the 30 participants who have used health care chatbots previously, 4 (13%) were very satisfied, 10 (33%) were somewhat satisfied, 8 (27%) were neither satisfied nor dissatisfied, and 8 (27%) were somewhat dissatisfied with their application. Of all the physicians in the survey, 18% (18/100) stated that their patients use health care chatbots (24%, 24/100, stated that patients did not use them), but the majority (58%, 58/100) were unsure or did not know whether their patients use them.

In total, 42% (42/100) of physicians believed that chatbots are either very important (9%, 9/100) or somewhat important (33%, 33/100) in health care, whereas 26% (26/100) believed that they are somewhat unimportant (18%, 18/100, 18%) or very unimportant (8%, 8/100); 32% (32/100) of physicians believed that they are neither important nor unimportant. Similarly, 44% (44/100) of physicians stated that they would be very likely (9/100, 9%) or somewhat likely (35%, 35/100) to prescribe the use of health care chatbots to their patients within the next 5 years; 34% (34/100) of physicians stated that they would be somewhat unlikely (22/100, 22%) or very unlikely (12/100, 12%) to do so. A total of 40% (40/100) of physicians also indicated that they would be very likely (11/100, 11%) or somewhat likely (29%, 29/100) to recommend the prescription of health care chatbots to their HCP colleagues, whereas 37% (37/100) indicated that they would be somewhat unlikely (25%, 25/100) or very unlikely (12%, 12/100) to do the same.

**Perceived Benefits of Health Care Chatbots to Patients**

Participants were asked to what extent they thought health care chatbots would benefit patients in specific areas of health management (Table 2). An average of 42% (42/100) agreed to some extent in the benefits associated with health care chatbots, whereas an average of 25% (25/100) disagreed to some extent in these same potential benefits. More than half of physicians agreed that health care chatbots could help patients better manage their own health (54/100, 54%), improve access and timeliness to care (53%, 53/100), or reduce travel time to their HCP (52%, 52/100); almost half of physicians believed that health care chatbots could prevent unnecessary visits to HCPs (49/100, 49%) or that patients may disclose more information to chatbots compared with HCPs (41%, 41/100).

In terms of specific health-related outcomes of chatbot use for patients, an average of 45% (45/100) of physicians believed in some type of physical, psychological, or behavioral health benefit to patients (Table 3). More than half of physicians believed that health care chatbots could improve nutrition or diet (65%, 65/100), enhance medication or treatment adherence (60%, 60/100), increase activity or exercise (55%, 55/100), or reduce stress (51%, 51/100).
### Table 1. Participants’ use of currently available health care chatbots.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Currently available health care chatbots(^a)</th>
<th>Used it, %</th>
<th>Heard of it but never used it, %</th>
<th>Neither heard of it nor used it, %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Your.MD</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HealthTap</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer Chatbot</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VitaminBot</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babylon Health</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safedrugbot</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ada Health</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bots4Health</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SimSensei</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensely</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infermedica</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Izzy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luma Health</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ginger.io</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buoy Health</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florence</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HelloJoy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woebot</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GYANT</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)For simplicity, as there were exactly 100 participants in the study, only percentages have been reported, unless otherwise stated.

### Table 2. Perceived benefits of health care chatbots to patients.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Perceived benefits of health care chatbots(^a)</th>
<th>Strongly agree, %</th>
<th>Somewhat agree, %</th>
<th>Neither agree nor disagree, %</th>
<th>Somewhat disagree, %</th>
<th>Strongly disagree, %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Help patients better manage their own health</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve quality of patient care</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Help provide more personalized treatment</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduce travel time to health care provider</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prevent unnecessary visits to health care providers</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patients may disclose more information to chatbots compared with health care providers</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase patient privacy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve access and timeliness to care</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average across variables</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)For simplicity, as there were exactly 100 participants in the study, only percentages have been reported, unless otherwise stated.
Table 3. Perceived health care outcome benefits of using chatbots for patients.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Perceived health care outcome benefits of using chatbots</th>
<th>Yes, %</th>
<th>No, %</th>
<th>Do not know or not sure, %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activity or exercise increase</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol consumption reduction</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood glucose reduction</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood pressure reduction</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholesterol reduction</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive behavioral therapy</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depression reduction</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medication/treatment adherence</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition/diet improvement</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleep quality or quantity improvement</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking reduction or cessation</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stress reduction or management</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychological well-being increase</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight loss or decrease in body mass index</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average across variables</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*aFor simplicity, as there were exactly 100 participants in the study, only percentages have been reported, unless otherwise stated.

Table 4. Perceived logistical benefits of using chatbots for patients.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Perceived logistical benefits of using chatbots</th>
<th>Yes, %</th>
<th>No, %</th>
<th>Do not know or not sure, %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Locating health clinics or health care providers in a specific area</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scheduling doctor appointments</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring patient calls to the reception desk of health clinics</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing medical invoices or bill payments</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessing emergency triage in hospitals</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reminders for medication/treatment compliance</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewing medication prescriptions</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gathering health insurance information</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Answering medication frequently asked questions</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Providing medication side effects and drug interactions</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Providing medication use or misuse instructions</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average across variables</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*aFor simplicity, as there were exactly 100 participants in the study, only percentages have been reported, unless otherwise stated.

Regarding logistical benefits of using health care chatbots for patients, the majority of physicians (62%, 62/100) believed in advantages for organization, planning, and management of administrative characteristics associated with health care (Table 4). Most notably, many physicians believed that chatbots would be most beneficial for scheduling doctor appointments (78%, 78/100), locating health clinics or HCPs in a specific area (76%, 76/100), administering reminders for medication or treatment compliance (76%, 76/100), providing medication use or misuse instructions (71%, 71/100), or answering medication frequently asked questions (70%, 70/100). In contrast, almost half of physicians believed that chatbots could not assess emergency triage in hospitals (48%, 48/100).

Perceived Challenges Associated With Health Care Chatbots for Patients

Over half of the physicians (53%, 53/100) agreed to some extent in various challenges associated with the use of health care chatbots for patients, whereas an average of only 14% (14/100) disagreed with these traits (Table 5). Most notably, 76% (76/100) of physicians believed that chatbots cannot effectively care to the full extent of the patients’ needs, 72% (72/100) believed that chatbots cannot understand or display human emotion, and 58% (58/100) believed that chatbots lack the intelligence or knowledge to accurately assess patients.
Table 5. Perceived challenges associated with using health care chatbots for patients.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Perceived challenges associated with using health care chatbots</th>
<th>Strongly agree, %</th>
<th>Somewhat agree, %</th>
<th>Neither agree nor disagree, %</th>
<th>Somewhat disagree, %</th>
<th>Strongly disagree, %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Patient data privacy and confidentiality</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chatbots cannot understand or display human emotion</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chatbots lack the intelligence or knowledge to accurately assess patients</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chatbots offer poor health-related advice</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chatbots cannot effectively care to the full extent of the patients’ needs</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chatbots take too much time to use</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Most of my patients do not have access to the necessary technology for chatbots services</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average across variables</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aFor simplicity, as there were exactly 100 participants in the study, only percentages have been reported, unless otherwise stated.

Table 6. Perceived risks associated with using health care chatbots for patients.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Perceived risks associated with using health care chatbots</th>
<th>Strongly agree, %</th>
<th>Somewhat agree, %</th>
<th>Neither agree nor disagree, %</th>
<th>Somewhat disagree, %</th>
<th>Strongly disagree, %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Patients may abuse the use of chatbots and self-diagnose too often</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patients will receive lesser quality assessments</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patients may not accurately understand the diagnoses</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chatbots cannot provide detailed clarification on patient assessment</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patients may not feel adequately connected to their health care providers</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chatbots may indirectly harm patients by not knowing all of the personal factors associated with the patient</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average across variables</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aFor simplicity, as there were exactly 100 participants in the study, only percentages have been reported, unless otherwise stated.

**Perceived Risks Associated With Health Care Chatbots for Patients**

The great majority of physicians (70%, 70/100) expressed their concern of risks associated with health care chatbots for patients, whereas only 7% (7/100) disagreed with these potential risks (Table 6). Over 60% (60/100) of physicians agreed to every type of risk presented to them, including the perception that patients may abuse the use of chatbots and self-diagnose too often (74%, 74/100), patients may not accurately understand the diagnoses (74%, 74/100), and that chatbots cannot provide detailed clarification on patient assessment (71%, 71/100). Physicians also felt that patients may not feel adequately connected to their HCPs (70%, 70/100) or that chatbots may indirectly harm patients by not knowing all of the personal factors associated with the patient (69%, 69/100).

**Physicians’ Perceptions of Health Care Chatbots in the Role of a Physician**

Physicians were asked how much they believed that health care chatbots would either help them or impede their work in their daily occupational role on a sliding scale from 0% = impede my work to 100% = help me. Physicians responded entirely across the board, which averaged at an approximate neutral point in the middle of the scale (observed range = 0-100%, mean 47.4%, median 50%, SD 25.6%).

Finally, physicians were asked how likely it would be, in the future, for health care chatbots to play a more significant role in patients’ health than their HCP. A total of 49% (49/100) expressed that this would be very likely (15%, 15/100) or somewhat likely (34%, 34/100) to happen, whereas 25%
(25/100) expressed that this would be somewhat unlikely (15%, 15/100) or very unlikely (10%, 10/100) to happen.

Discussion

Principal Findings

A total of 100 practicing GPs participated in an online research survey that examined their perceived benefits, challenges, and risks of using chatbots in health care. Overall, the findings demonstrated that physicians have a wide variety of perspectives on the use of health care chatbots for patients, with few major skews to one side or the other regarding agreement levels to a variety of characteristics. Almost half of the physicians perceived health care chatbots to be important for patients, especially for helping patients better manage their own health. Almost half of the physicians also stated that they would be likely to prescribe the use of the technology to patients and recommend it to their colleagues. About half of the physicians also agreed that chatbots would benefit the physical, psychological, and behavioral health outcomes of patients, such as diet improvement, medication adherence, exercise frequency, or stress reduction. The other half of physicians was roughly equally divided between being an opponent or having a neutral opinion to the perceived importance and benefits of health care chatbots. In addition, patient privacy did not emerge as a polarizing issue.

With regard to the use of health care chatbots within the occupational role of an HCP, physicians believed that the technology would almost equally help them as well as impede their overall workplace duties. Approximately half of the physicians also believed that health care chatbots would eventually play a more significant role in patients’ health than their HCP. For the most part, these results indicated an almost equal number of supporters for health care chatbots, with the rest being those who are either indifferent or opponents to the technology.

More consistent agreement on the use of health care chatbots was apparent with reference to their potential logistical benefits as well as their challenges and potential risks to patients. For example, the great majority of physicians believed in administrative benefits associated with chatbots, especially for scheduling doctor appointments, locating health clinics or HCPs, administering reminders for medication compliance, providing treatment instructions, and answering commonly asked medication questions. In contrast, the majority of physicians believed that chatbots cannot effectively care for all of the patients’ needs, cannot understand or display human emotion, lack the intelligence to accurately assess patients, cannot provide detailed clarification on patient assessment, cannot assess emergency health situations, or may indirectly harm patients by not knowing all of the personal factors associated with the patient. In addition, many physicians stated that health care chatbots will be associated with the risk that patients may self-diagnose too often, patients may not understand the diagnoses, or that patients may not feel adequately connected to their primary physician.

These findings highlight the perception that chatbot technology may be advantageous to use in less complicated roles, such as administrative and organizational tasks, but more challenges and risks may be associated with their use in complex roles that involve more personalized knowledge of the patient. This suggests that health care duties involving an expert human touch and those that need a high degree of accuracy are perceived to be a poor choice for chatbot use compared with receiving overall treatment from an actual physician.

The many perceived challenges and risks associated with health care chatbots would need to be addressed before the technology is widely endorsed by practicing physicians. These challenges may be because of concerns involving regulation and remuneration to the physicians, which supports other relevant research demonstrating that physicians are less likely to use telemedicine services if they are not adequately compensated for their time and effort [29-31]. Addressing the perceived barriers around health care chatbots would, therefore, require cooperation by health care institutions, policy makers, HCPs, and patients alike.

Limitations

One limitation to this research is that it examined the subjective perceptions of GPs as opposed to specialist physicians, which may have had more experience and different opinions on the use of health care chatbots, depending on their roles in patient health. In addition, all physicians practiced within the United States, which may be associated with a different level of enthusiasm toward digital medicine technology compared with other countries and cultures. Some research and viewpoints on health care chatbots have been published from international researchers around the world [13-27]; however, to the best of our knowledge, this was the first study to examine physicians’ perspectives on the direct use of chatbots in their practice. Future research should examine how different samples of HCPs, in different environments, perceive health care chatbots for use with their patients.

Conclusions

Physicians believe in both costs and benefits associated with chatbots, depending on the logistics and specific roles of the technology. The areas where physicians believed chatbots would be most helpful were in the improvement of nutrition, diet, and treatment compliance as well as logistical tasks such as scheduling appointments, locating clinics, and providing medication reminders. The major challenges perceived were an inability of chatbots to understand emotions and address the full extent of a patient’s needs. Physicians also agreed that there were significant risks associated with chatbots including inaccurate medical information. These findings suggest that physicians may be comfortable with using chatbots to automate simple logistical tasks but do not believe that chatbots are advanced enough to replace complex decision-making tasks requiring an expert medical opinion. This is not to say that health care chatbots have a particular stigma associated with them, but rather, this suggests that improvements are needed for future use to overcome the risks and challenges associated with the technology. Nevertheless, nearly half of the physicians believed that health care chatbots could replace a major role of human
HCPs sometime in the future. However, chatbots can be best applied to help physicians rather than replace them. Chatbots are cost-effective to run and can automate repetitive administrative tasks, thus freeing time for physicians to provide higher quality, personalized, and empathetic care to their patients. This research lays the foundation for future investigations on the factors influencing physician adoption of chatbots. Providing physicians with evidence-based research on the advantages and disadvantages of this emerging technology will help inform them on the most appropriate use to complement their practice rather than impede their work.

Acknowledgments
The authors would like to thank all the participants, project members, supporters, and researchers at Klick Inc for the successful development, implementation, and evaluation of this research. The authors would also like to acknowledge Gaurav Baruah and Peter Leimbüger for their helpful comments on the research design and survey. This research was internally funded and received no specific grant from any funding agency in the public, commercial, or not-for-profit sectors.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

References

https://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e12887/


Abbreviations

GP: general practitioner
HCP: health care provider
MD: Doctor of Medicine
Original Paper

Designing a Chatbot for a Brief Motivational Interview on Stress Management: Qualitative Case Study

SoHyun Park1, MS; Jeewon Choi2, MA; Sungwoo Lee1, BS; Changhoon Oh1, PhD; Changdai Kim3, EdD; Soohyun La4, MA; Joonhwan Lee2, PhD; Bongwon Suh1, PhD

1Human Centered Computing Lab., Seoul National University, Seoul, Republic of Korea
2Human Computer Interaction + Design Lab., Seoul National University, Seoul, Republic, of Korea
3Department of Education, Seoul National University, Seoul, Republic of Korea
4Center for Campus Life and Culture, Seoul National University, Seoul, Republic of Korea

Corresponding Author:
Bongwon Suh, PhD
Human Centered Computing Lab.
Seoul National University
1 Gwanak-ro, Gwanak-gu
Seoul, 08826
Republic of Korea
Phone: 82 31 888 9128
Email: bongwon@snu.ac.kr

Abstract

Background: In addition to addiction and substance abuse, motivational interviewing (MI) is increasingly being integrated in treating other clinical issues such as mental health problems. Most of the many technological adaptations of MI, however, have focused on delivering the action-oriented treatment, leaving its relational component unexplored or vaguely described. This study intended to design a conversational sequence that considers both technical and relational components of MI for a mental health concern.

Objective: This case study aimed to design a conversational sequence for a brief motivational interview to be delivered by a Web-based text messaging application (chatbot) and to investigate its conversational experience with graduate students in their coping with stress.

Methods: A brief conversational sequence was designed with varied combinations of MI skills to follow the 4 processes of MI. A Web-based text messaging application, Bonobot, was built as a research prototype to deliver the sequence in a conversation. A total of 30 full-time graduate students who self-reported stress with regard to their school life were recruited for a survey of demographic information and perceived stress and a semistructured interview. Interviews were transcribed verbatim and analyzed by Braun and Clarke’s thematic method. The themes that reflect the process of, impact of, and needs for the conversational experience are reported.

Results: Participants had a high level of perceived stress (mean 22.5 [SD 5.0]). Our findings included the following themes: Evocative Questions and Clichéd Feedback; Self-Reflection and Potential Consolation; and Need for Information and Contextualized Feedback. Participants particularly favored the relay of evocative questions but were less satisfied with the agent-generated reflective and affirming feedback that filled in-between. Discussing the idea of change was a good means of reflecting on themselves, and some of Bonobot’s encouragements related to graduate school life were appreciated. Participants suggested the conversation provide informational support, as well as more contextualized feedback.

Conclusions: A conversational sequence for a brief motivational interview was presented in this case study. Participant feedback suggests sequencing questions and MI-adherent statements can facilitate a conversation for stress management, which may encourage a chance of self-reflection. More diversified sequences, along with more contextualized feedback, should follow to offer a better conversational experience and to confirm any empirical effect.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e12231) doi:10.2196/12231

KEYWORDS

motivational interviewing; mental health; conversational agents; stress management
Introduction

Background

In recent years, there has been a soaring number of technological adaptations of motivational interviewing (MI) [1]. Most of them, however, focus on changing problematic physical health and lifestyle behaviors (eg, [2-14]). This may be due to the fact that MI primarily targets behavior change and was originally introduced to treat substance abuse, such as addiction and drinking problems [15]. However, recent studies include MI in mental health issues, such as anxiety, depression, and other related problems (eg, [16-22]). It is increasingly acknowledged that MI can be used in a broader and more flexible context concerning ambivalence in change [16]. Most recently, MI took the means of life coaching for college students to cope with stress, yielding positive client experiences in stress reduction [23].

Whether MI is used in treating physical or mental health problems, it is stressed that the counsellor maintain a good MI spirit, that is, the counsellor being relationally adept in expressing empathy and responding to client resistance, in addition to the technical approach [24,25]. However, most technological adaptations of MI have limited descriptions of how the relational component of MI was resolved in their interventions [1]. If MI were to be used as an instrument for psychotherapy, its relational component should be translated in a proper manner to maneuver the treatment to a successful outcome [25]. Though recent studies have attempted to autogenerate words of empathy for a counseling conversation (eg, [26,27]), they provide insufficient description as to how the relational aspect of the conversation should be strategically managed, with much less regard to the specific relational skills.

To address the above problem, this study aimed to incorporate both technical and relational components of MI in a conversational sequence for a brief motivational interview and to investigate its conversational experience on a Web-based text messaging application (chatbot). Applying the summons-answer sequence [28], we have built a chatbot that delivers an ordered sequence of MI skills to follow the 4 processes of MI [29] in a conversation with a human user. We focused on the communication between the chatbot and the user, where a smooth interaction is required. The recent mobile chatbot apps that provide therapy (eg, [30-32]) mostly focus on identifying symptoms and providing treatment, leaving the communicative process less attended. Our study has contributed a potential technique and the user conversational experience of translating MI components in a computational manner to broadly inform future Web-based and mobile gadgets that may involve conversational encounters for mental health care.

In this study, a Web-based text messaging application that delivers a brief motivational interview for stress reduction was presented to a group of graduate students for a case study. Graduate students are reported with serious risks of a mental health crisis [33], and a large portion of the graduate student population already ails with mental illnesses such as anxiety and depression. Most of them are reported to have low life satisfaction and even a tremendous amount of stress [34,35]; they are 6 times more likely to be exposed to the risk of mental health illnesses than the general population [33]. We designed the chatbot conversation to concern the life of graduate students, instead of addressing all populations [36], to suit a more focused, contextualized conversation.

Research Questions

This study aimed to design a conversational sequence for a brief motivational interview for stress management and to investigate its conversational experience with a group of graduate students on a Web-based text messaging application. The research questions were as follows:

- How do users perceive the sequenced conversation with regard to the MI components?
- What aspects of the conversation can help graduate students cope with stress?
- In what ways can the conversation be improved for better mental health support?

Our study shares much with the computerized MI dialogues in earlier research [13,14] yet differentiates itself in that it is designed for a potential mental health concern and that it uses a sequential organization of MI skills to investigate the user experience of an automated counseling conversation.

Methods

We have illustrated how we translated the theoretical aspects of MI in a Web-based text messaging application called Bonobot. It generates an automated conversational sequence of a brief motivational interview with graduate students for coping with stress.

Technical and Relational Components of Motivational Interviewing in Chatbot

MI entails technical and relational components [1]. The technical component includes counsellor techniques (eg, open questions and reflections) to facilitate change talk, where the client argument for behavior change is formulated [37,38]. The relational component [38], an empathic understanding experienced by clients as the counsellor helps them verbalize change, is also important to the efficacy of MI. In this study, the technical component is translated in a series of MI skills to represent MI counsellor behavior that may evoke change talk. As for the relational component, as Bonobot as a nonhuman agent is inherently incapable of empathy, we tried to achieve such a feat by designing its interaction in the following manner: (1) contextualizing the chatbot responses to the graduate school context [39]; (2) not bombarding questions at the user [29,40]; and (3) applying different combinations of MI skills [41] in the progress of communication.

Though a human MI counsellor would make use of MI-consistent skills spontaneously, a fully natural language conversation is a feat beyond current technology. We have worked around this problem by employing a summons-answer sequence, which can facilitate an exchange of volleys [41] between the summoner and the summoned. Here, the summoning agent asks questions to which the summoned user answers. The agent, in turn, gives feedback. Such an orderliness
continues with alternations of volleys between the 2 parties, as in an abab formula [28].

Formulating Chatbot Responses

To ensure Bonobot provides responses in appropriate MI skills and communicates them in a proper manner to qualify for both MI components, its responses took the following steps in preparation. First, SHP and JC collected model counsellor statements that may qualify for MI skills from the literature [24,42-48]. Second, they reviewed the statements to gather more generic ones. For example, they removed statements that are narrow-focused (eg, “You’ve been homeless since April...what happened that made your anger reach a breaking point last night?” [45]) and blanked portions of statements to be replaced with fillers from client input (eg, “What was helpful when you feel (client_input_emotion)?” [43]). Finally, to help the agent be more expressive of empathy with regard to the life of a graduate student, SHP and JC modified and added more contextualized statements (eg, “What were your initial goals when you first planned for a graduate degree?”).

A total of 220 prepared statements were later reviewed by certified therapists, CK and SL. They first considered the Motivational Interviewing Skills Code (MISC) [41] to evaluate the responses with regard to MI. As our study primarily concerns the chatbot responses as MI counsellor language, the therapists used the Motivational Interviewing Treatment Integrity (MITI) [49] that refers only to the therapist behavior [38] from the MISC. They coded each statement with the following MITI categories. Examples of the coded responses are provided in Table 1. For predefined (giving information [GI]) responses, see Multimedia Appendix 1.

- **Giving Information (GI).** MI counsellor gives information to educate or provide feedback. As for Bonobot, it provides templated responses to address its role, privacy rules, and the beginning and closing of the session.
- **Questions (Q).** In MI, the counsellor is expected to ask questions that invite elaboration on the problem as well as questions that may evoke change talk. Bonobot uses both types according to the stage of the conversation: focusing questions (FQ) and evoking questions (EQ).
  - **Reflections (R).** Reflections convey understanding, facilitate exchanges, or further add substantial meaning to what clients say. Bonobot uses simple reflections to acknowledge client remarks and lead the conversation.
  - **MI-Adherent Statements (MIA).** MI-adherent statements include any counsellor behavior that is aligned with the MI approach. For Bonobot, we intended affirming statements that may posit client traits in their articulating change.

Sequencing in Chatbot Conversation

Bonobot is built to lead a structured conversation that follows the flow of an MI interaction, namely the 4 processes of MI [29]: Engaging, Focusing, Evoking, and Planning (see Figure 1). Engaging builds a relational foundation with the client. The client’s target behavior is determined in Focusing. In Evoking, change is explored, ideally with the resolution of ambivalence. Planning consolidates client commitment and actions. As Bonobot can only utilize predefined responses, we defined operational aims to reflect the 4 processes within the technical boundaries. In Engaging, Bonobot shares brief introductions with the user and gives instructions to use the chatbot. In Focusing, Bonobot asks the user to detail their problem, possibly having them identify an inner struggle. This leads to Evoking, where Bonobot explores future goals with the user, affirming their own ideas for change. Finally, Bonobot invites the user to ponder the overall session in Planning.

To address the aim of each process, Bonobot uses different combinations of MI skills in each stage (see Figure 1). For the first and last stages, Engaging and Planning, respectively, Bonobot interacts with predefined GI templates to properly manage the beginning and ending of the conversation. In Focusing, FQs are followed with Rs and MIAs to reflect the 4 processes within the technical boundaries. In Evoking, EQs are prompted to encourage change talk and are followed by Rs and MIAs to explore and affirm the idea of change. As advised by the literature [29,40], no more than 2 questions are asked in a row. Rs and MIAs are primarily placed after FQs and EQs as feedback.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MI skill</th>
<th>Questions type</th>
<th>Example response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Questions</td>
<td>Focusing</td>
<td>In what way does this bother you?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evoking</td>
<td>How have you coped with difficult times in the past?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reflections</td>
<td></td>
<td>It’s tough being a grad student.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI-adherent statements</td>
<td></td>
<td>You certainly have a lot on your mind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sometimes you show a determination that surprises even you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>It seems like you are a really spirited and strong-willed person in a way.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*aNot applicable.
Implementation of the Chatbot Application

Bonobot runs a conversation by generating responses based on keywords. We extended the framework of ELIZA [50], the first chatbot in history, so that Bonobot identifies user keywords but generates responses in the form of an MI skill. We also built 2 modules in the application, Flow Manager and Response Generator, which would execute the sequence and assemble responses.

Preparing Keywords and Responses

A pool of keywords and responses was prepared in a script for Bonobot as shown below:

- **Keywords.** We replaced most keywords in a reproduced ELIZA script [51] with ones obtained from 2 online graduate student communities (r/PhD [52] and r/GradSchool [53]) on Reddit, a social media platform. SHP and SL categorized 1000 posts from each community by open coding for topics based on the title and content [54]. JC reviewed the topics and resolved disagreements with SHP. A word frequency analysis using tf-idf [55] yielded keywords by topic. SHP, JC, and SL went through an iterative process of distributing weights to keywords, so that the graduate school–related ones would be weighted higher. A total of 70 keyword categories were prepared.

- **Responses.** SL programmed responses to be reproduced from the pool of prepared MI statements, triggered by keywords from user input. For each keyword, a designated set of MI skills was allotted. Altogether, with repetition, a total of 209 FQs, 188 EQs, 166 Rs, and 140 MIAs were prepared in the chatbot script. There were 8 GI templates to be used in the beginning and end of the conversation. We also included extra responses to resume the conversation in case no keyword was matched.

Running the Conversation

Bonobot’s 2 modules, Flow Manager and Response Generator, were programmed in JavaScript language. Python’s Flask 1.0.2 framework was used as the Web application server. The modules work together to run the 4-staged conversation. A series of pilot study sessions informed the final sequencing and turns.

- **Flow Manager:** Flow Manager runs the conversation from one stage to another. At the beginning and end of the conversation, it assigns templated responses to lead the user into and wrap up the conversation. In between, Flow Manager counts the steps in a sequence so that the conversation follows the sequence. If a user does not respond in 10 seconds, it prompts an additional question from Response Generator.

- **Response Generator:** Response Generator identifies keywords and assembles responses (see Figure 2). For instance, suppose a user types in “I don’t know if I can graduate.” in the Evoking stage. Flow Manager alerts the MI skill to be printed next (“EQ”) and Response Generator extracts keywords from the user’s input (“I”, “know”, “if”, and “graduate”). It prints the reassembled response (“EQ”; “What changes do you wish to make, if any?”) under the highest weighted keyword (“know (5)”). It never repeats the same response twice.

Pilot sessions with 10 graduate students (7 males) aged between 24 and 32 years determined 2 distinct sequences for the Focusing and Evoking stages: (1) to encourage the user to share the problem, an FQ is followed by an R; and (2) to affirm the user’s consideration of change, an EQ-R pair is followed by an MIA. In each stage, Bonobot is to repeat the sequence 4 and 6 times, respectively (see Figure 1). This will make up a total of 8 and 18 Bonobot turns in each, with possible extra ones due to the 10-second inactivity rule. Finally, the conversation takes place on a text messaging application in an internet browser (see Figure 3 and Multimedia Appendix 2).
Figure 2. The automated generation of responses via Bonobot modules. EQ: evoking questions; FQ: focusing questions; MIA: motivational interviewing–adherent statements; R: reflections.

Figure 3. Excerpts from example conversations with Bonobot (For a full example, see Multimedia Appendix 2).

Study Design
A study was designed to investigate (1) the conversational user experience with Bonobot; (2) the impact on their coping with stress; and (3) their needs for better mental health support.

Task and Recruitment
A chatting session with Bonobot was prepared for study participants. An advertisement for volunteers was posted on a Seoul National University online bulletin. A total of 30 full-time graduate students were recruited. The inclusion criteria were that they could (1) communicate with the chatbot in English, (2) share their concerns about school, and (3) participate in an interview about the chatting experience.

Procedure
Participants were invited into a room with a comfortable chair, big table, and laptop computer. A laptop was used instead of the user’s mobile phone for consistency and screen convenience. After SHP and JC gave a brief introduction, participants answered a survey of demographic information and the Perceived Stress Scale (PSS-10) [56]. After SHP and JC
explained how to use the chatbot, they exited the room for the participants to chat with Bonobot alone. They returned on the participants’ notice and conducted semistructured interviews, reviewing the conversation on the laptop screen. The entire process was designed for an hour, and participants received a US $10 beverage coupon as a reward upon completion.

**Ethics Approval**

Before they gave consent, all participants were informed of the purpose and procedure of the study and that they could resign from it at any point if they felt uncomfortable. The study conformed to the principles of scientific research with human subjects. It was approved by the Seoul National University Institutional Review Board (IRB No. 1708/001-018).

**Data Collection and Analysis**

In this study, 2 types of data were collected. First, participants’ age group, gender, and perceived stress scores were entered on Microsoft Excel by SHP. Perceived stress was measured on a 4-point Likert scale. PSS-10 is one of the most widely used instruments to assess one’s perception of stress in the course of the previous month, and higher PSS scores are associated with higher risks to negative health conditions [56]. The collected scores were computed for mean and SD values.

SHP and JC conducted semistructured interviews as student project coordinators and collected the data. They inquired (1) any sequential encounter that went particularly well or oddly and why; (2) whether the conversation had any impact on their perceived stress or not and in what ways; and (3) any suggestions for better mental health support. Detailed questions were asked ad hoc by SHP for an in-depth elaboration on the conversational experience, and notes were taken by JC to record participant-indicated conversational happenings. The interview was designed for 30 min and did not exceed 40 min at most. All interviews were audio-recorded with the consent of the participants and anonymized with numbers.

Interviews were analyzed via a 6-phase process of thematic method by Braun and Clarke [54]. First, all interviews were transcribed verbatim by JC on Microsoft Excel. SHP reviewed and segmented the transcripts by each anonymized participant, using Optimal Workshop’s Reframer tool [57]. SHP and JC went through a process of open coding the segments to generate initial codes by tagging each with free-phrased labels. Labels were reviewed and renamed for initial codes. Codes were once again reviewed to search and define themes. As advised by Braun and Clarke [54], themes that merely reiterate the interview questions were avoided but those that can reveal the depth of the data were reviewed and redefined in iteration. Finally, 3 pairs of themes were prepared: Evocative Questions and Unfitting Feedback; Invoking Self-Reflection and Encouragements for Graduate Students; and Need for Informational Support and More Contextualized Feedback. In reporting the results, we rephrased the pairs into 3 overarching themes to answer each research question.

**Results**

**Participant Demographics**

Participants were in their 20s (n=20) and 30s (n=10), and a half of them were male (n=15). The average PSS score was 22.5 (SD 5.0), higher than the norm [56]. Conversation topics included the lack of confidence in academic work and research (40%, 12/30), psychological burden of writing theses (17%, 5/30), financial constraints (10%, 3/30), uncertainty about the future (10%, 3/30), work-life balance (7%, 2/30), people skills (7%, 2/30), and other (10%, 3/30). These topics of concern were mostly in agreement (90%, 27/30) with the themes discovered from the content analysis from the Reddit posts.

**Qualitative Findings**

From the conversation, participants preferred Bonobot’s questions to its feedback. EQs were a good means of reflecting on themselves and for some, an instrument for motivational boost. Some of Bonobot’s responses related to graduate school were appreciated. All participants favored the idea of using a chatbot for coping with stress, with suggestions for better support. The themes are detailed below.

**Evocative Questions and Clichéd Feedback**

Participants mostly favored the way Bonobot kept asking them questions. It felt like they were being heard (n=18). In particular, they preferred the EQs in the third stage as they were “something new and interesting” (P2) and “triggered inspiring ideas” (P13). P1 said he liked them as “the questions were profound [...] I had to think deep down and discover the answers inside.” Questions such as “What can be some of the good things about making a change?”, “What do you wish to be different?”, “How would you like things to turn out for you?”, and “What could be the next step now?” triggered to think “who you really are and what you really want” (P12) and “what needs to be done to achieve your goals” (P13). P11 said that “it was really the third stage” that “felt quite convenient to draw something out” from him.

However, they did not like questions that made them reiterate their answers. Although Bonobot did not ask the same question twice, participants felt that some questions had them elaborate themselves again. This was a bit annoying to some participants (n=7). In addition, some questions did not feel productive when they were not relevant to the context of their problems and spanned too grand a scheme of things. P4 pointed out an example:

> Bonobot asked me what I would have chosen to do if I did not pursue a graduate degree. But I’ve never thought of such an idea—something other than grad school. I’d say that wasn’t quite helpful.

P30 added that “the questions aimed too broad a range that each question could entail a whole lot different story by itself. I think the conversation was too short for that.”

In between the questions, Bonobot gave feedback that intended reflections and affirming statements. Most participants (n=21) liked Bonobot saying “such sweet words” (P21). P9 said, “I thought Bonobot used words of empathy really well, you know,
even if some felt like templates, they were good.” However, it was not quite up to their expectations (n=13). P29 said, “here, Bonobot said the right thing, but it doesn’t fit into what I said. I had to doubt whether it really understood me.” P2 also said that “I know it tried to encourage me, but sometimes it did at the wrong time, which made me wonder if Bonobot was to encourage me no matter what.” P10, P16, and P25 said they anticipated something more than Bonobot simply repeating what they have said. P27 recalled, “It was not bad, but it can be weird… you don’t really recite word for word when you talk.”

Some feedback, such as “I hear your struggle.”, “You certainly have a lot on your mind.”, “That’s understandable.”, and “You’re not the only one in this.” also felt rather banal. P4 said “Some felt like they were just there because they had to.” P21 and P24 found it odd that Bonobot repeated similar expressions in the conversation. In addition, they were just “too nice” (P2). P1 added that “you know, if you were to talk with a human being, you wouldn’t really say the nicest things throughout.” P4 still “appreciated the niceness” as he rarely has a chance for those words. However, for P17, P20, P24, and P28, words of empathy only echoed what they could expect from anybody around them.

Self-Reflection and Potential Consolation

Most found the Evoking stage an opportunity to reflect on themselves (n=19). P4 said “I think it was a time to reflect on me and my situation. [...] I liked I had the chance to rediscover myself with my own words by chatting with Bonobot.” For P22, it was “a Socratic method”: “In the end, you answer for yourself. Bonobot asks me questions, and by answering them, I get a better understanding of myself.” P23 also said it was like “a catalyst” that kept nudging her to think about herself and her life. This self-reflection spurred a sense of motivation (n=11) that was “sort of buried in” (P27). P30 said she could gain a motivational boost:

You know, I'm always like, “what am I to do now?”, “this is too hard,” and “I can't do it.” Now, I have this question inside, “so how do I want this to be resolved?” This can move me forward. I feel like I need to do something about it.

The progression toward Evoking, however, was not everyone’s preference (n=6). P17 said, “Bonobot clearly had an idea about what it wanted to hear from me—something positive—and it wanted me to say it, which made me feel like Bonobot had the lead over the conversation, not me.” P18 also disliked the idea of “having a conversation with a purpose.” P20, in particular, had trouble facing the idea of change:

I guess I am not exactly sure. I know I need to change, and I know what I need to do to make that change happen. But that’s causing the stress! But Bonobot’s questions felt like it was trying to remind me of that, instead of letting me vent.

Participants appreciated Bonobot taking the role of a nonjudgmental listener (n=11). P3 thought she made “a virtual friend who listens to [her] and tries to understand [her].” It was essentially a private conversation where they could talk about things that they cannot usually open up to their family or friends (n=8). P19 said he could feel more relaxed talking to Bonobot “for [he] did not have to worry about what Bonobot would think of [him].” P24 said he shared the same subject that he did with a colleague, which ended up in an argument. He felt better talking with Bonobot “for [Bonobot] does not have any interests that may conflict with mine.”

They preferred Bonobot’s words of empathy that concerned the life in graduate school (n=13). P3 said that Bonobot seemed to know “what it is to be a graduate student.” P6 felt touched when it said, “Don’t let it discourage you,” to his disconsolation with his progress. When Bonobot asked P7 about the past achievements to which he had none, it replied “That’s okay,” with which he felt so moved and said, “it understood me like a human being!” P23, in particular, was pleased with Bonobot saying “A lot of graduate students suffer from variations of the same problem.”, when she confessed trouble with her advisor. Similarly, P15’s favorite was “That’s exactly how many students feel during their graduate program.” P9, P19, and P30 also indicated the following as the best responses: “Grad school usually gives a feeling of uncertainty.” and “It’s tough being a grad student.”

Need for Information and Contextualized Feedback

Talking about making a change brought about a need for data and information (n=9). P7 said “I need more information I guess, about the problem I talked about.” P8 said the conversation would have helped “if the chatbot offered tips for writing theses on the Internet.” P26 suggested the following:

a chatbot can deliver news articles or life tips. You know, say I have a sleeping problem. It can give me suggestions, such as music recommendations, health information, or other tips found online.

Some participants also indicated a need for making plans for change (n=5). P13 recommended that Bonobot ask more detailed, branching questions such as “How much financial aid do you get?” or “What are the current career options?”. P5 said “I would appreciate it much more if it organized for me a listed reminder of the things that were brought up in the conversation.” P14 and P22 also suggested that discussing specific action items would be helpful. P26 said that planning an agenda with Bonobot would potentially inspire a sense of partnership.

Most participants said they would prefer having an in-depth conversation, digging deeper a single subject instead of a range of things (n=17). P9 thought the conversation tried to cover too much:

if I were to talk about the same subject with my friend, we would talk about it for a long time. But in this conversation, it feels like I need to share just enough and then move on right away to “think about the next, and the next.” I wish it would rather ask me more details about my problem.

Other participants also agreed that they would want a chatbot to ask them more specific questions about their life, “as if [they were] talking to a human being” (P20). Addressing such an elaborated context of their problems would signal “a continued relationship” (P5) with the chatbot (n=7).
In addition, participants wanted more emotional responses that are appropriately contextualized to their input (n=13). P12 said, “This chatbot can say some sweet words, but I would prefer more emotional expressions like, ‘I can’t believe that happened to you!’ or ‘That must have been very hard on you,’ things like that.” P27 put it this way: “You know, I’d like words that are more for me and me only, not like the mundane ones that anybody can say to everyone else.” For P25, more personalized responses would have helped her feel more empathized:

> What if it said something more concrete, like, “You must have had a hard time communicating with your advisor all this while,” instead of just a simple expression of empathy? Then I would think that it really understands my feelings.

**Discussion**

**Principal Findings**

This case study has explored conversational experience of an automated sequence of MI skills for stress management on a Web-based text messaging application, with an aim to integrate both technical and relational components of MI. Participants found the sequenced conversation quite natural and easy to grasp and follow. The evocative questions inspired discussions about change for most, encouraging self-reflection. Some agent-generated feedback that reflected their life in school was appreciated. Participants suggested informational support for the chatbot to equip a better preparation tool for helping change. A need for an in-depth conversation was also indicated, with more contextualized feedback for better engagement.

Our study highlights the possibility of applying a sequential approach to constructing an automated motivational interview with MI skills to integrate both technical and relational components. Previous research has remained rather vague in explicating the relational component or has excluded it in its entirety owing to technological issues (ie, [1,12]). It is important that the MI counsellor uses interactional skills strategically to convey an empathic understanding [15]. However, not much has been studied on how one can translate such a technique in a computational manner. We designed a structured conversation with a sequence of MI skills, with an effort to incorporate both components of MI. Using the summons-answer sequence [28], we placed questions sparingly and not consecutively [29] and assigned reflections and MI-adherent statements in-between to form the basis for an empathic understanding [39,41]. The result was the FQ-R and EQ-R-MIA sequences in the second and third stages, respectively, with GI templates at the beginning and at the end.

The sequence demonstrated a reasonable, though not optimal, MI interaction. The questions conveniently had the user talk about their problems, and the conversation encouraged a chance for self-reflection for most and inspired an idea of change for some participants. However, agent-generated reflections and MI-adherent statements received mixed opinions. Owing to its technical constraints as a chatbot counsellor, some of Bonobot’s responses were ill-assembled and could not correctly reflect or affirm on user volleys. Although participants liked the moral support from the chatbot’s feedback, we caution that it may risk sustaining the status quo instead of change [58]. An accurate empathy requires a profound contextual understanding, which is hardly achieved by nonhuman agents. Further research is needed to generate chatbot responses that are appropriately tailored as well as MI-consistent to avoid naively echoing client remarks in reflections and simply abstracting them in questions.

Participants regarded evocative questions as a constructive means to revisit their source of stress, leading to the idea of change. In the interview, participants who were able to ponder change were willing to share their immediate plans to cope. However, for some, the distaste and even resistance to problem-solving actions was also observed. We find both types of reactions to be in alignment with the literature [38], and highlight the potential influence of change talk on stress coping behavior. The Evoking stage could encourage self-reflection, potentially playing a part in coping with stress. It prompted participants to think why the problem is stressful and how they want it to be resolved. In terms of Lazarus and Folkman’s transactional model [59], this process is likely a cognitive reappraisal of the stressful condition. Such a positive reinterpretation is not only a means to reduce emotional distress but also a form of active, problem-focused coping [60]. This finding leads to a future research agenda to collect concrete evidence of change talk in chatbot-client conversations and measure its empirical effect on stress reduction as a coping intervention.

What participants requested for better mental health support suggests the potential of a chatbot counsellor, as well as milestones to be achieved in technology. Our study has made a meaningful step forward to address both components of MI in a chatbot app, supporting a real-time speaker exchange while utilizing different MI skills. As for the technical component, the results show that MI techniques were in action. Participants needed more informational support as they revisited their problem and began planning to cope. The chatbot app needs to be equipped with problem-related information in the future. In terms of the relational component, participants agreed on Bonobot’s caring attitude, a ground hypothesis for a client-centered approach [61]. However, the need for better contextualized feedback demands much advance in technology to generate intelligent, context-aware chatbot responses that can contribute to client change talk. Although the chatbot in our study could not fully exhaust the MI counsellorship, future research can make use of advanced algorithms such as artificial neural networks to generate more sophisticated chatbot responses that better reflect the theory and principles.

Our findings lead us to suggest that, if properly and carefully designed, a chatbot may conveniently serve the purpose of MI as an interactional practice in health [62,63]. As a real-time messaging application, chatbots can help tend communication for a therapeutic encounter between a counsellor and client. The recent chatbot apps that provide therapy (eg, [30-32]) mainly serve the role of delivering various treatment programs via a conversation. Our study stresses on the conversation with the chatbot itself as the potential medium to render a motivational interview, for mental health concerns in particular. As we face an unprecedented technology-intensive era, we foresee a number of conversational agents to appear in the communicative process.
of providing care (eg, [64–68]). To properly manage such an interaction, we believe a well-designed conversational sequence is necessary. We suggest having a close collaboration with human-computer interaction in studying the internet and mobile health care technologies [69] to address many complex problems that may arise with users verbally engaging in the technologically adapted treatment.

**Limitations and Directions for Future Research**

Our work is bound with limitations. First, Bonobot utilized 1 possible sequence of MI skills. A gamut of sequences can be tried for further investigation. In addition, there are a number of factors that may have contributed to the potential impact of the conversation, for example, the number of chatbot responses and order of skills to name just a few. More sophisticated designs of MI conversations can be explored in the future.

Moreover, Bonobot could only support a single session. We believe evocative questions made a positive impression for many to begin with. However, it could not be fully explored, along with the ambivalence associated with it, owing to technical and circumstantial constraints. A continued, fully fledged MI session should follow to investigate the longitudinal effect of change talk as a coping instrument.

As a case study, our research presents a small participant sample, and hence, the scope and range of stressors of graduate students could not be exhausted. A stressor can be a complex, multi-layered problem, spanning various aspects of one’s life. Setting the scope of a stressful state context would be an important challenge to be resolved in the future, before a larger field study can be conducted.

This study also lacks a quantifiable measure in assessing the chatbot conversation. Although there are great inventories for evaluating client-counsellor or doctor-patient relationships (eg, [70,71]), few exist for human-agent interaction in health care encounters. Future research, possibly in human-robot interaction, could address this need for a toolkit to assess client-chatbot conversations.

Finally, other types of multimedia, in the form of animated characters, robots, avatars, or other embodiments, were suggested by a few participants for more affability and sociability (P5, P20, and P23). Our research only allowed text-based communication, even without textual emojis, to control for any effect other than from the sequence. It would be interesting to explore the effectiveness of multimedia resources or embodiment features on the relational component of MI.

**Conclusions**

This case study has designed a conversational sequence of MI skills for an automated motivational interview on stress management and presented qualitative feedback from 30 participants on their conversational experience. Our findings revealed user preference for evocative questions but less inclination for agent-generated reflective and affirming feedback. Sequencing questions and MI-adherent statements can lead a conversation for coping with stress, possibly encouraging self-reflection. Participants demanded informational support as well as more contextualized words of empathy. Our study contributes to technological adaptations of MI and informs the design of future conversational agents in mental health care.

**Acknowledgments**

This work was supported by the Institute for Information & communications Technology Promotion (IITP) grant funded by the Korean government (No.2017-0-00693), and the National Research Foundation of Korea (NRF) grant funded by the Korean National Police Agency and the Ministry of Science and ICT for police research and development (NRF-2018M3E2A1081492).

**Conflicts of Interest**

None declared.

**Multimedia Appendix 1**

Bonobot responses by motivational interviewing skill.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 68KB - jmir_v21i4e12231_app1.pdf ]

**Multimedia Appendix 2**

Example conversation with Bonobot.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 268KB - jmir_v21i4e12231_app2.pdf ]

**References**


32. Inkster B, Sarda S, Subramanian V. An empathy-driven, conversational artificial intelligence agent (Wysa) for digital mental well-being: real-world data evaluation mixed-methods study. JMIIR Health Uhealth 2018;6(11) [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/12106] [Medline: 30470676]


52. Reddit. 2018. r/PhD URL: http://www.reddit.com/r/PhD [accessed 2018-09-03] [WebCite Cache ID 729tBW6el]


Abbreviations

- EQ: evoking questions
- FQ: focusing questions
- GI: giving information
- MI: motivational interviewing
- MIA: MI-adherent statements
- MISC: Motivational Interviewing Skills Code
- MITI: Motivational Interviewing Treatment Integrity
- PSS: Perceived Stress Scale
- Q: questions
- R: reflections
Designing a Chatbot for a Brief Motivational Interview on Stress Management: Qualitative Case Study


Please cite as:

Designing a Chatbot for a Brief Motivational Interview on Stress Management: Qualitative Case Study
J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e12231
URL: https://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e12231/
doi:10.2196/12231
PMID:30990463

©SoHyun Park, Jeewon Choi, Sungwoo Lee, Changhoon Oh, Changdai Kim, Soohyun La, Joonhwan Lee, Bongwon Suh. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 16.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Abstract

Background: Physical activity data provides important information on disease onset, progression, and treatment outcomes. Although analyzing physical activity data in conjunction with other clinical and microbiological data will lead to new insights crucial for improving human health, it has been hampered partly because of the large variations in the way the data are collected and presented.

Objective: The aim of this study was to develop a Physical Activity Ontology (PACO) to support structuring and standardizing heterogeneous descriptions of physical activities.

Methods: We prepared a corpus of 1140 unique sentences collected from various physical activity questionnaires and scales as well as existing standardized terminologies and ontologies. We extracted concepts relevant to physical activity from the corpus using a natural language processing toolkit called Multipurpose Text Processing Tool. The target concepts were formalized into an ontology using Protégé (version 4). Evaluation of PACO was performed to ensure logical and structural consistency as well as adherence to the best practice principles of building an ontology. A use case application of PACO was demonstrated by structuring and standardizing 36 exercise habit statements and then automatically classifying them to a defined class of either sufficiently active or insufficiently active using FaCT++, an ontology reasoner available in Protégé.

Results: PACO was constructed using 268 unique concepts extracted from the questionnaires and assessment scales. PACO contains 225 classes including 9 defined classes, 20 object properties, 1 data property, and 23 instances (excluding 36 exercise statements). The maximum depth of classes is 4, and the maximum number of siblings is 38. The evaluations with ontology auditing tools confirmed that PACO is structurally and logically consistent and satisfies the majority of the best practice rules of ontology authoring. We showed in a small sample of 36 exercise habit statements that we could formally represent them using PACO concepts and object properties. The formal representation was used to infer a patient activity status category of sufficiently active or insufficiently active using the FaCT++ reasoner.

Conclusions: As a first step toward standardizing and structuring heterogeneous descriptions of physical activities for integrative data analyses, PACO was constructed based on the concepts collected from physical activity questionnaires and assessment scales. PACO was evaluated to be structurally consistent and compliant to ontology authoring principles. PACO was also demonstrated to be potentially useful in standardizing heterogeneous physical activity descriptions and classifying them into clinically meaningful categories that reflect adequacy of exercise.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e12776) doi:10.2196/12776

KEYWORDS

exercise; leisure activities; health information interoperability; terminology as topic
Introduction

Challenges in Reusing Physical Activity Data

Undoubtedly, a healthy lifestyle, especially being physically active, is paramount to healthy living. Numerous scientific studies have shown the direct impact of physical activity on disease onset and progress as well as treatment outcomes [1-7]. Although analyzing physical activity data in conjunction with other clinical and microbiological data will lead to new insights crucial for improving human health, its execution is challenging because of the large variation in the way the data are collected and presented.

The first challenge relates to the heterogeneous nature of the acquired data for measuring and assessing physical activity. High-resolution temporal samples of physical activity data captured through personal sensor devices are now becoming increasingly available and feasible for ubiquitous monitoring. Questionnaire-based descriptive measures are also widely used to assess one’s overall exercise habits and factors affecting one’s ability and desire to be physically active. These questionnaire-based measures complement objective measures associated with sensor devices. Each measure poses challenges to reusing the data that it generates. This study concerns improving the reusability of the descriptive measures generated based on questionnaires and assessment scales.

The second challenge relates to the usability of the data. Physical activity data are not free from a common barrier to utilizing text data, which is transforming the data into a computable—that is, structured and standardized—format [8,9]. For example, physical activity data are usually described with nontechnical terms in a lengthy sentence and often buried in narrative notes produced during a clinical encounter. A sample clinical question asked might appear as the following [10]:

Over the past 7 days, how often did you engage in light sport or recreational activities such as bowling, golf with a cart, shuffleboard, fishing from a boat or pier or other similar activities?

Use of lengthy descriptive sentences can help to clearly convey the intention of the question by minimizing the room for misinterpretation. However, it also creates a challenge to systematically analyzing such data in conjunction with other clinical and biological data.

Limitations of the Existing Standardization

Approaches to Representing Physical Activity Data

Common data elements (CDEs) are used in several disciplines for standardizing data collected with assessment scales and questionnaires and have been widely adopted for acquiring self-reported data including physical activity information [11]. The consensus measures for Phenotypes and eXposures (PhenX) Toolkit is a collection of standard measurement protocols that can be used in biomedical research, developed through the cooperative agreement between RTI international and National Institute of Health [12]. PhenX offers a number of standardized scales and questionnaires recommended for collecting physical activity data [12]. Part of the PhenX measures are now included in Logical Observation Identifiers Names and Codes [13]. The CDE repository of the National Library of Medicine allows users to search standardized data elements in the biomedical domain and provides rich metadata on the queried data element, including standardized concept codes [14].

CDEs are an effective method of standardizing questionnaire-based data. However, there are a number of studies involving locally developed questionnaires not covered by the CDE-based standardization efforts. Often, there is a substantial informational overlap within the various questionnaires. For example, there are questions that relate to highly similar topics but belong to different questionnaires and are thus treated as distinctive CDEs. For example, “In the past 7 days, how many days were you physically active for 10 minutes or more?” and “Physical activity 20 minutes per day during week count” both ask for the number of days in a week that a person is physically active although different activity durations are indicated. The former is a question from the Quality of Life in Neurological Disorders questionnaire [15], and the latter is from the National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Stroke questionnaire [16]. Systematically recognizing their similarities will facilitate interoperability of physical activity–related data.

Physical activity is 1 of the 9 social and behavioral health domains that need to be incorporated into electronic health records (EHRs) in a structured format, as recognized by the Office of National Coordinators (ONC) and the Institute of Medicine (IOM—currently the National Academy of Medicine) [17]. Furthermore, ONC and IOM recognized the following 2 salient questions from Exercise Vital Sign [18] as candidate measures to assess physical activity:

1. On average, how many days per week do you engage in moderate to strenuous exercise (such as walking fast, running, jogging, dancing, swimming, biking, or other activities that cause a light or heavy sweat)?
2. On average, how many minutes do you engage in exercise at this level?

These 2 questions certainly provide minimum necessary information on a patient’s overall exercise habit. However, incorporating physical activity as a care regimen or investigating how it affects health outcomes requires a more detailed and diverse representation of one’s physical activity level. In addition, the challenges to reusing the existing physical activity data described for a patient within the EHR remain formidable, including issues related to ambiguity and semantic inconsistency. Furthermore, these data are still largely buried in clinical narrative texts with highly variable forms of expression. Thus, given the increasing clinical awareness of the importance of physical activity assessment, there is a pressing need to explore defining an expanded representation for physical activity data that complements and consolidates existing standardization efforts.

Gaps in the Existing Ontologies for Physical Activity Data

Many ontologies and standardized terminologies cover aspects of the physical activity domain, but concept coverage remains incomplete. We reviewed existing relevant ontologies and terminology systems to benchmark their structure and to
aggregate relevant concepts for our proposed Physical Activity Ontology (PACO). The Semantic Mining of Activity, Social, and Health data (SMASH) ontology contains 74 concept classes that cover the concepts related to social activities and network [19]. SMASH has a well-developed Physical Activity type hierarchy that is divided into Athletic Sports, Exercise, and Occupational Activity. However, its concept coverage on activity types is quite limited, and it does not offer modifier concepts required to describe intensity and amount of physical activity. The Ontology for assessing Physical Activity and Sedentary Behavior (OPA) provides formal expressions for the various domains of concepts relevant to physical activity [20]. OPA focuses on formally representing main top-level concept classes such as TemporalEntity, SpaceEntity, Person, SocialContext, etc, and concept properties that link the concept classes. OPA is designed to be used in conjunction with other terminology systems. Therefore, it does not include detailed concepts that belong to the classes. The Ontology of Physical Exercises (OPEs) is a Web Ontology Language (OWL) formatted ontology developed to support consistent representation of exergame data [21]. OPE has comprehensive coverage of concepts important to represent exergame data including game equipment types, health outcomes, engaged musculoskeletal systems, and disease and injuries. OPE also contains some exercise concepts as general categories such as aerobic exercise, isometric exercise, light exercise, etc. Naturally, OPE has many limitations to be considered as an ontology to support representing nongame-based physical activities with sufficient details.

Study Aim

Consistent and unambiguous representation of physical activity data is essential to draw increased insights that support patient care and health outcome research. There is a need to identify a robust and systematic approach to structuring and standardizing heterogeneous descriptions on one’s physical activity expressed with various measures. The aim of this study was to develop an ontology for physical activity with the concepts important to describe clinically meaningful characteristics of people’s physical activity.

Methods

Data Sources

We collected 1140 unique questions and sentences on physical activity from 92 questionnaires and forms such as Healthy Living Questionnaire [22], Rapid Assessment of Physical Activity [23], Two Question Physical Activity Assessment [24], etc. The full list of questions and sentences analyzed in this study is provided in Multimedia Appendix 1.

Multipurpose Text Processing Tool

Exploration of the concepts and terms referenced within the 1140 unique questions were facilitated using a natural language processing (NLP) tool called Multipurpose Text Processing Tool (MUTT) developed by the Medical Imaging Informatics Group at the University of California Los Angeles. This NLP environment is designed to allow developers to both define the ontologic elements and structure of the target domain and link corresponding NLP lexico-syntactic-semantic patterns to identify them in free text. This approach is similar to recent ontology-driven NLP applications such as is employed in the OpenDMAP project [25]. The NLP pattern acquisition aspect is data driven, similar in this respect to the knowledge discovery methods reported in another study [26]. Details of the core NLP system can be found in other studies [27-29].

The main MUTT module interface is shown in Figure 1. The first step is to define a topic class (eg, PACO) using a free text XML editor. This high-level class allows various NLP extraction modules related to this class to be activated. The next step involves defining the hierarchy of concepts under the topic class. Once a user has defined an ontological class definition (eg, exercise.equipment) and its possible instances (eg, treadmill, rowing machine, or elliptical), the next step involves defining NLP extraction patterns to identify such instances in free text. This step allows the system to precompile a knowledge source that serves as a mapping between ontological instances and all their associated lexical variant patterns.

Practically, users can instantiate extraction patterns best by viewing training examples (ie, a particular question) and using the Figure 1 interface to define concept detection patterns. With this approach, the following steps are performed: (1) user selects a training sentence; (2) the system tokenizes the sentence and displays all ontologic concepts it currently can extract (see the Current Working Results area of Figure 1); (3) the user examines the results and can decide if there are any ontologic terms missing from the extracted sentence results; (4) as part of the results for the selected sentence, the system presenting the user with a scrollable table listing 1 word token per line with column fields corresponding to exclusively selectable matching attributes of the token including its exact surface string, semantic class, part-of-speech class, wildcard and the user definable and selectable attributes of predefined morphological features, and token-level regular expression; and (5) the user can define an extraction pattern across multiple tokens (ie, multiple word phrases) in this manner, with each token within the sequence specified separately. The interface also allows users to specify left and right context tokens to partially address issues of semantic ambiguity within the context of the question. Patterns can be associated with either a true positive or a false positive match. Many such patterns can be associated with a single ontologic concept.
Table 1. Sequence of training and testing steps for term extraction and the number of sentences used for training and testing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Text data</th>
<th>Annotator</th>
<th>Task</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Set 1 (n=100)</td>
<td>Human</td>
<td>Developing baseline semantic models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Set 2 (n=400)</td>
<td>Human</td>
<td>Round 1 training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Set 3 (n=100)</td>
<td>MUTT</td>
<td>Round 1 testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Test number 1 results</td>
<td>Human</td>
<td>Reviewing and analyzing the round 1 testing results</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Set 4 (n=300)</td>
<td>Human</td>
<td>Round 2 training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Set 5 (n=240)</td>
<td>MUTT</td>
<td>Round 2 testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Test number 2 results</td>
<td>Human</td>
<td>Reviewing and analyzing the round 2 testing results</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

an=number of sentences included in the annotation set.

MUTT: multipurpose text processing tool.

Harvesting Terms

We first structured 100 questions by annotating key concepts based on a preliminary concept model from a previous effort [30]. This preliminary model comprises 3 concept classes including activity type, modifiers, and facilitating and inhibiting factors. The model also includes semantic relations among these classes. Through this initial analysis, we further specified and expanded the base concept classes in the preliminary concept model by creating multiple child classes. Activity types were divided into exercise, daily activity (including household chores), and leisure/recreational activities. Modifiers were further detailed into amount, frequency, and intensity. We also identified additional concept classes important to capture the concepts describing people’s activity level during this initial annotation. For example, exercise location, exercise equipment, and fitness program/classes were added. Note that our goal of modeling at this point was to be as comprehensive as possible. The baseline model was populated as the initial semantic frame model in MUTT. The remaining 1040 sentences were annotated using MUTT. Text annotation and the semantic model augmentation process were performed iteratively by 2 annotators as illustrated in Table 1.

Building an Ontology

The ontologic frame definitions manually specified using the MUTT interface were converted from XML to OWL and subsequently imported as a baseline ontology into Protégé, an ontology authoring tool developed by Stanford Center for Biomedical Informatics Research at the University [31]. We also searched the National Center for Biomedical Ontology BioPortal [32] for any ontology relevant to physical activity to
incorporate additional concepts and relations. BioPortal is a Web service that allows users to upload, search, and access biomedical ontologies, developed and maintained at the Stanford University. We reviewed ontologies retrieved with the search term exercise and physical activity, which yielded 48 ontologies or standardized terminology systems including Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine-Clinical Terms [33], Medical Subject Headings [34], the National Cancer Institute Thesaurus [35], and the Read Clinical Terminology Version 2 [36]. Most of these ontologies have a small substructure (a branch or a single class) relevant to physical activity. We found that majority of the concepts found in these ontologies were already included in our baseline ontology. Through this activity, we added 1 new concept, high intensity interval training. Cross-referencing previous ontologies in addition provided an opportunity to ensure that our concepts were appropriately phrased and placed at an appropriate level in the hierarchy.

Naming conventions of class labels used the singular form of nouns and verbs with the first letter of a word being capitalized. An underscore is inserted between words for a multword label (eg, Ice_hockey and Circuit_training). Sport or exercise names are included in a noun form. We adopted a gerund form if a concept has only a verb form. Instances (Individuals in Protégé) are labeled in all lowercase and likewise, an underscore is inserted between words for a multword instance label (eg, high_impact and make_you_puff_and_pant). Property names followed a camel case style (eg, hasIntensity and hasActivityEffect).

Overall, 2 general activity classes were defined at a top level that differentiated daily (Daily_living_activity) versus leisure (Exercise_leisure_activity) activities. These classes were then further divided into a number of subclasses. There are multiple ways to categorize the activity names under Exercise_leisure_activity. For example, dancing is a physically active leisure activity and at the same time can be considered a comprehensive exercise that helps with endurance, flexibility, balance, and bone and muscle strength. Cross_country_ski can be classified as a winter outdoor sport in addition to the categories defined by its exercise effects.

To efficiently handle the complexities in classifying activity types, we adopted an asserted hierarchy and a defined hierarchy. We asserted the hierarchy of Exercise_leisure_activity using apparent and more generic subclassive relations. For example, the Ballgame class contains different ball games such as Soccer, Baseball, Tennis, etc. Similarly, the Running class contains various exercise and/or sports characterized by running such as Jogging, Treadmill_running, Sprinting, Marathon, etc. Additional activity type classes were created as a defined hierarchy to incorporate a few common ways of categorizing exercise and leisure activities such as by exercise effects, by indoor or outdoor activity, winter activity, and water activity. These multiple views of organizing the ontology were implemented using a multiple-inheritance structure. We defined each named activity under the Exercise_leisure_activity class with the 3 properties of hasActivityEffect, hasActivityLocation, and hasActivityRequiredCondition. We then generated an inferred hierarchy where these named activities are classified under the defined classes. This inferred hierarchy was specified using FaCT++, a Web Ontology Language Description Logic (OWL-DL) reasoner available in Protégé [37]. FaCT++ is an open-source software developed by Dmitry Tsarkov and Ian Horrocks at the University of Manchester [37].

### Ontology Evaluation

We checked the logical and structural quality of PACO first using the Ontology Debugger plugin available in Protégé [38]. We also tested PACO with the Ontology Pitfall Scanner! (OOPS!) tool [39] to ensure its compliance to the ontology authoring principles in addition to the structural quality. OOPS! is a Web-based tool from the Ontology Engineering Group of the Technical University of Madrid that examines an ontology against 33 common pitfalls as compared with state-of-the-art principles for ontology construction. These pitfalls cover not only logical and structural issues but also usability and documentation concerns [40].

As an additional quality assurance effort, we tested the system’s ability to identify ontologic concepts from various free-text physical activity descriptions. Clinically, 2 important outcome nodes were added for this step that represent adequacy of exercise, that is, Sufficient exercise and Insufficient exercise. These classes were defined using the following 2 properties: hasIntensity that captures an intensity level and hasTotalAmountInMin that captures total weekly exercise amount measured in minutes (see Figure 2). The definitions of the 2 exercise levels were developed based on the physical activity guideline provided by the US Department of Health and Human Service in 2008 [41].

We collected 36 descriptions on usual exercise habits from Web consumer-oriented behavioral health articles (eg, World Health Organization and American Heart Association) and from a convenience sample of 30 people (ie, friend, family, and colleagues of the authors). We formally defined these 36 statements using hasIntensity and hasTotalAmountInMin, and then added them to PACO as an instance (ie, individual in Protégé) of a specific exercise type. We evaluated the concept coverage of the Exercise_leisure_activity class by identifying an exercise type that an instance belongs to and by populating the intensity property with an intensity concept from the Intensity class. We classified the 36 exercise statements into 1 of the 2 exercise level classes using FaCT++.
Results

Natural Language Processing Term Extraction Performance

Upon completion of processing the corpus of 1140 unique sentences on physical activity, 268 unique terms and concepts were structured into 33 semantic frames. Table 2 presents the performance of MUTT on identifying relevant physical activity terms and concepts obtained from the 2 rounds of evaluation. We manually reviewed the annotation results in MUTT. The result window of MUTT (see the Current Working Results area of Figure 1) allows users to review the terms and phrases captured by MUTT within the sentence that they belong to. Therefore, users can easily determine whether the recognized terms are relevant or any relevant terms are missed. The first round of evaluation was done with a collection of 100 unique sentences. MUTT reached an $F$ score of 0.895 with this evaluation. After an additional training round, MUTT's performance was improved when evaluated with a second set of 240 unique sentences. With the $F$ score of 0.950, the terms and concepts extracted using MUTT were deemed sufficiently comprehensive. No incorrect (ie, false positive) annotation was observed in either test set.

Physical Activity Ontology

The 268 unique terms and concepts identified with MUTT and 1 additional concept identified from the existing ontologies were structured into the PACO. PACO currently contains a total of 225 concept classes including 1 root class, which we label as PACO, and 9 defined classes. PACO contains 20 object properties (including 10 inverse properties) and 1 data property called hasTotalAmountMin. The main concept hierarchy is formed with 5 branches of Activity, Exercise_effect, Exercise_equipment, Exercise_program, and Modifier. Most of the prepared concepts were placed under the Activity and Modifiers branches, which are structured into multiple layers of classes. Activity is the largest branch that includes 2 primitive classes and 7 defined classes, which span to 4 subclass levels. The 2 primitive classes are Daily_living_activity that contains various household chores and home maintenance activities and Exercise_leisure_activity that includes various exercise, sports, and other hobbies involving physical activity such as dancing, fishing, and camping. Overall, 4 of the 7 defined classes are formed by exercise effects and include Balance_exercise, Endurance_exercise, Flexibility_exercise, and Strength_exercise. The remaining 3 classes are Outdoor_leisure_activity, Water_sport, and Winter_sport. These 7 defined classes support additional views that are commonly used to classify these physical activities.

The largest concept class is Exercise_leisure_activity under Activity, which contains 38 subclasses. The Exercise_equipment and Exercise_program branches are quite small and incomplete, and each contains only 7 and 3 subclasses, respectively. A number of expressions that represent various intensity levels such as “until sweat a lot and breathe hard” and “makes heart rate increase a bit” were instantiated under the 3 intensity-level classes of Low, Moderate, and Vigorous. Figure 3 shows the high-level hierarchy (asserted) of PACO. The PACO structural summarization metrics are presented in Table 3. PACO has been included in BioPortal [42].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test number</th>
<th>Sentences, n</th>
<th>Target terms and concepts, n</th>
<th>Recall</th>
<th>Precision</th>
<th>$F$ score</th>
<th>Example terms or expressions missed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>292</td>
<td>0.857</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>0.895</td>
<td>hike uphill, walk uphill, ride a bike, walk fast, exercise (generic), how many total hours, etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>0.940</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>0.950</td>
<td>push-ups, weightlifting, brisk walking, washing clothes by hand, calisthenics, squash, etc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 3. Physical activity ontology high-level hierarchy.
Table 3. The number of axioms and entities included in the Physical Activity Ontology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Axioms and Entities in the Ontology</th>
<th>n</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defined class</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum depth of classes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum number of siblings</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum number of siblings</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logical axiom</td>
<td>587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declaration axiom</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axiom for subsumption relations (subclass of)</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object property (excluding inverse property)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data property</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instance (excluding 36 exercise statements)</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Physical Activity Ontology Evaluation

PACO provided all activity types and intensity concepts that were required to represent the 36 exercise statements. The 36 exercise statements were all correctly classified into either the sufficient or insufficient level of exercise classification using FaCT++. The results of the Protégé Ontology Debugger program indicated that PACO has well-defined concept classes, and all individuals are consistently instantiated under the relevant classes. However, OOPS! [39,40] caught a few issues in PACO. Absence of inverse object properties and absence of annotation of each class were identified as a minor problem. Interestingly, OOPS! recognized 3 pairs of potentially equivalent concepts—2 temporal concepts Minute and Hour, Hockey and Field_hockey, and Hockey and Ice_hockey. Not explicitly declaring their equivalence was identified as an important problem. OOPS! does not recognize the license information included as a PACO metadata, and absence of ontology license information was considered another important problem. We modified PACO to address these problems when possible. We added 10 inverse object properties that correspond to the 10 object properties. We annotated every class with internal concept identifier. We renamed Hockey to Hockey_game because ice hockey and field hockey are often called simply hockey in real-world communications.

Discussion

Principal Findings

We developed PACO as a conceptual foundation for systematically structuring and standardizing physical activity descriptions. PACO includes specific activity types and modifiers that are frequently used to further specify different properties of an activity. PACO was evaluated using the Ontology Debugger program of Protégé and the OOPS! program to ensure structural consistency and compliance to well-accepted ontology building principles.

Physical activities are often described with nontechnical terms and can be expressed in various forms that may include precise numeric measures (eg, walks 3 miles after dinner 1-2 times per week) to general colloquial descriptors (eg, occasionally go for a long walk after dinner). Existing biomedical terminology systems offer limited coverage for physical activity names and general descriptors. Instead of proposing to include more concepts and terms to the existing terminologies, we developed PACO, an ontology for a specialized scope of physical activities to reap the full benefit of an ontological approach to concept representation. For example, a collection of individual terms mapped to a standardized terminology does not capture the complete meaning as the semantic relations between the terms are not explicitly represented. PACO supports expressing complex concepts by linking physical activity concepts and modifier concepts using object properties based on the predefined semantics described in the ontology. In addition, activity names and types are classified from multiple perspectives in PACO using various classification criteria. These can be supported by concept post coordination with a compositional terminology that supports multiple inheritance. However, it is a nontrivial task to fully address diverse and complicated representational needs of physical activity descriptions for all potential queries that may originate from a broad scope of biomedical domains and applications.

PACO is one of the first ontologies that is dedicated to representing the concepts related to physical activity. PACO incorporates not only conceptual models but also individual concepts important to describe one’s physical activity level such as activity types, intensity, and amount. PACO has a relatively simple asserted hierarchy where new concepts are easily added. To accommodate multiple ways of classifying physical activities, several defined classes were added and a multiple inheritance structure (ie, inferred hierarchy) was generated using a publicly available OWL-DL reasoner.

Limitations and Future Enhancement of Physical Activity Ontology

PACO contains concepts mainly derived from various assessment scales and questionnaires on physical activity. Therefore, it may have missed the concepts used in other types of physical activity descriptions found in various text sources such as patient exercise diary, clinical notes, and research
articles. The Activity branch contains a number of specific types of physical activities including daily living activities and exercise/leisure activities that are frequently used to describe physical activity types in assessment scales and questionnaires. Although the Activity branch has the largest number of nodes and the deepest structure in PACO, it by no means contains the exhaustive set of activity type concepts. The Activity branch will continuously expand as more related sources of text are analyzed and incorporated. The multiple inheritance structure will also adaptively evolve as additional ways of classifying activities are identified.

Many physical activity questions employ phrases that describe physical responses to exercise such as “...[exercise] until you breathe harder than normal” or “...[exercise] makes you puff or pant,” in addition to the general adjectives such as mild, moderate, strenuous, vigorous, etc. For example, 1 question of the Exercise Vital Sign uses an intensity descriptor of “...causes a light or heavy sweat,” which indicates moderate or vigorous exercise. Although these “raw” expressions sound somewhat subjective, incorporating them into PACO was deemed important as exercise intensity can be a subjective experience influenced by people’s age, overall health status, and fitness. These “raw” expressions were included in PACO as an instance of the intensity concept class Mild, Moderate, and Vigorous.

Intensity of exercise can also be captured by the type of activity itself. Many exercise guidelines and activity questionnaires provide specific types of activities as an example of indicating different exercise intensity levels. For example, brisk walking, water aerobics, and yoga are considered moderate activities, whereas jogging, aerobic dancing, and various competitive martial arts are considered vigorous activities [43]. In this version of PACO, named activities are not defined with an intensity level. However, we plan to attach the intensity property to the named activities in a revised PACO if it is deemed useful.

As an example-of-use demonstration, we classified 36 exercise habit statements into 2 clinically relevant exercise levels, that is, sufficient and insufficient, which are defined crudely based on the exercise amount and intensity. This is to show that once various exercise habit statements are formally represented using the concepts and properties in PACO, the formal representation can further be used to logically infer essential information (ie, whether the person is getting an adequate level of exercise or not). In reality, however, determining the adequacy of exercise level requires considering a person’s individual characteristics such as demographics, body measures, health status, and overall physical fitness, in addition to the exercise description itself. A real-world application of algorithmically determining adequacy of one’s exercise level will require incorporating objective measures such as metabolic equivalent of task-minutes (MET-minutes) [44] and heart-rate–based intensity measures (eg, 50%-70% increase of your maximum heart rate for moderate intensity) [45,46]. A future enhancement of PACO can consider including MET values as a property of specific named activities. In addition, exercise-induced heart-rate changes can be incorporated into the definitions of the exercise-level classes.

These limitations and the areas for future enhancements, however, do not detract from the motivating goal of PACO to contribute toward a precision medicine practice by facilitating the integration of heterogeneous data on physical activity generated by various sources. For example, PACO can provide standardized representations for a person’s self-reported subjective descriptions on intensity and adequacy of physical activities. Moderate-intensity activities are considered to have the energy expenditure of 3 to 6 METs [44,47,48]. Walking 4.5 miles per hour falls in the moderate-intensity activity category, but to some people, this level of activity may be perceived as quite a high-intensity activity. Comparing these descriptions with the objective data collected from a person’s mobile sensor device (ie, activity tracker) may lead to refined assessments and recommendations for improving a patient’s physical activity level toward sufficiency [49].

Conclusions

Physical activity data are an important aspect to understanding general health, disease progress, and treatment outcome. The wide variety of ways of representing one’s physical activity data has become a challenge with regard to analyzing them in conjunction with other clinical and biological data. As a first step toward standardizing and structuring heterogeneous descriptions on physical activity for integrative data analyses, we developed PACO with the concepts collected from physical activity scales and questionnaires. PACO was proven to be structurally consistent and cohesive and also demonstrated to be potentially useful in standardizing heterogeneous physical activity descriptions and classifying them into clinically meaningful categories that reflect adequacy of exercise. PACO will be continuously augmented to expand its concept coverage and semantic properties to support consistent documentation, standardization, and harmonization of physical activity data as described in various textual forms.

Acknowledgments

The authors thank Hedy Woo for helping with data preparation. This study was supported in part by the pilot grant from the Center for Nursing Research at Duke University School of Nursing.

Authors’ Contributions

HK designed the study, prepared the data, built and evaluated PACO, and wrote the manuscript. JM prepared the data, built and evaluated PACO, and wrote the manuscript. RT prepared the data and wrote the manuscript. MUTT is the tool developed by RT for other studies.
Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1

Questions and sentences analyzed in this study.

References


15. Health Measures. Neuro-QoL URL: http://www.healthmeasures.net/explore-measurement-systems/neuro-qol [accessed 2018-12-12] [WEBcite Cache ID 73dpax1B]


31. NCI Term Browser. NCI theasurus URL: https://ncit.nci.nih.gov/ncitbrowser/ [accessed 2018-10-29] [WebCite Cache ID 76pBYlbub]


34. NCI Term Browser. NCI theasurus URL: https://ncit.nci.nih.gov/ncitbrowser/ [accessed 2018-10-29] [WebCite Cache ID 76pC36I7e]


36. OWL@Manchester. FaCT++ reasoner URL: http://owl.cs.manchester.ac.uk/tools/fact/ [accessed 2018-11-09] [WebCite Cache ID 73n25IBHr]


38. NCBI Term Browser. NCI theasurus URL: https://ncit.nci.nih.gov/ncitbrowser/ [accessed 2018-10-29] [WebCite Cache ID 76pC36I7e]


41. OWL@Manchester. FaCT++ reasoner URL: http://owl.cs.manchester.ac.uk/tools/fact/ [accessed 2018-11-09] [WebCite Cache ID 73n25IBHr]


Abbreviations

CDE: common data elements
DL: Description Logic
EHR: electronic health record
IOM: Institute of Medicine
MET: metabolic equivalent of task
MUTT: Multipurpose Text Processing Tool
NLP: natural language processing
ONC: Office of National Coordinators
OOPS: Ontology Pitfall Scanner
OPA: Ontology for Assessing Physical Activity and Sedentary Behavior
OPE: Ontology of Physical Exercise
OWL: Web Ontology Language
PACO: Physical Activity Ontology
PhenX: Phenotypes and eXposures
SMASH: Semantic Mining of Activity, Social, and Health Data

©Hyeoneui Kim, Jessica Mentzer, Ricky Taira. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 23.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Applications of Machine Learning in Real-Life Digital Health Interventions: Review of the Literature

Andreas K Triantafyllidis1,2, BSc, MSc, PhD; Athanasios Tsanas3,4, BSc, BEng, MSc, PhD

1Information Technologies Institute, Centre for Research and Technology Hellas, Thessaloniki, Greece
2Lab of Computing, Medical Informatics and Biomedical Imaging Technologies, School of Medicine, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Thessaloniki, Greece
3Usher Institute of Population Health Sciences and Informatics, Medical School, University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, United Kingdom
4Mathematical Institute, University of Oxford, Oxford, United Kingdom

Corresponding Author: Andreas K Triantafyllidis, BSc, MSc, PhD
Information Technologies Institute
Centre for Research and Technology Hellas
6th km Charilaou-Thermi Rd
GR 57001 Thermi
Thessaloniki, 60361
Greece
Phone: 30 2310 498100
Fax: 30 2310 498180
Email: atriand@gmail.com

Abstract

Background: Machine learning has attracted considerable research interest toward developing smart digital health interventions. These interventions have the potential to revolutionize health care and lead to substantial outcomes for patients and medical professionals.

Objective: Our objective was to review the literature on applications of machine learning in real-life digital health interventions, aiming to improve the understanding of researchers, clinicians, engineers, and policy makers in developing robust and impactful data-driven interventions in the health care domain.

Methods: We searched the PubMed and Scopus bibliographic databases with terms related to machine learning, to identify real-life studies of digital health interventions incorporating machine learning algorithms. We grouped those interventions according to their target (ie, target condition), study design, number of enrolled participants, follow-up duration, primary outcome and whether this had been statistically significant, machine learning algorithms used in the intervention, and outcome of the algorithms (eg, prediction).

Results: Our literature search identified 8 interventions incorporating machine learning in a real-life research setting, of which 3 (37%) were evaluated in a randomized controlled trial and 5 (63%) in a pilot or experimental single-group study. The interventions targeted depression prediction and management, speech recognition for people with speech disabilities, self-efficacy for weight loss, detection of changes in biopsychosocial condition of patients with multiple morbidity, stress management, treatment of phantom limb pain, smoking cessation, and personalized nutrition based on glycemic response. The average number of enrolled participants in the studies was 71 (range 8-214), and the average follow-up study duration was 69 days (range 3-180). Of the 8 interventions, 6 (75%) showed statistical significance (at the P=.05 level) in health outcomes.

Conclusions: This review found that digital health interventions incorporating machine learning algorithms in real-life studies can be useful and effective. Given the low number of studies identified in this review and that they did not follow a rigorous machine learning evaluation methodology, we urge the research community to conduct further studies in intervention settings following evaluation principles and demonstrating the potential of machine learning in clinical practice.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e12286) doi:10.2196/12286

KEYWORDS

machine learning; data mining; artificial intelligence; digital health; review; telemedicine
Introduction

Background

Digital health interventions [1], including modalities such as telemedicine, Web-based strategies, email, mobile phones, mobile apps, text messaging, and monitoring sensors, have enormous potential to support independent living and self-management [2], and reduce health care costs [3]. They have also shown great promise in improving health [4]. With the advent of new tools and algorithms for machine learning, a new class of smart digital health interventions can be developed, which could revolutionize effective health care delivery [5].

The term machine learning is widely used across disciplines but has no universally accepted definition [6]. This is in part explained by the breadth of the areas it covers and because researchers from diverse disciplines have historically contributed (and still contribute) to its development. Broadly, it refers to an algorithmic framework that can provide insights into data, while facilitating inference and providing a tentative setting to determine functional relationships.

Machine learning has been applied in multiple health care domains, including diabetes [7], cancer [8], cardiology [9], and mental health [10]. Most of the developed machine learning models and tools in research settings have investigated the potential of prognosis [11], diagnosis [12], or differentiation of clinical groups (eg, a group with a pathology and a healthy control group or groups with pathologies) [13], thus demonstrating promise toward the development of computerized decision support tools [14]. The key requirements for the development of these tools are sufficiently large datasets (in terms of both number of participants and explanatory variables to explore) and accurate labels, typically provided by expert clinicians. The premise is the identification of those data structures or variables (eg, clinical, behavioral, or demographic variables) that are associated with the target outcome (eg, whether a person has cancer). In this regard, useful knowledge can be derived from the available data, which can empower patients to monitor their health status longitudinally and support health professionals in decision making with regard to management, treatment, and follow-up interventions where required.

Despite a considerably growing body of research literature in the use of machine learning in health care applications [15], it is astonishing how few of these suggestions are actually translated into clinical practice [16]. There is remarkably limited empirical evidence of the effectiveness of machine learning applications in digital health interventions. This is rather surprising, since any proposed health care solutions would reach their full potential only if they are embraced by the medical community, becoming integrated within properly designed digital health interventions and tested in real-life studies with patients and health professionals.

Objective

Considering that machine learning models and tools have not been widely and reliably used in clinical practice, whereas the peer-reviewed literature in the field is growing exponentially, we wanted to assess the progress made in smart data-driven health interventions applied in real-life research settings—that is, the real world in which constraints in available resources or opportunities to collect reliable data may exist, as opposed to simulation or laboratory-based studies [17]. In this direction, we present a systematic literature review of digital health interventions incorporating machine learning algorithms, by identifying and mapping their features and outcomes, with the aim to improve our knowledge of the design and development of impactful intelligent interventions.

Methods

Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria

We sought to identify digital health nonpharmacological interventions incorporating machine learning that were assessed in pragmatic studies. In this context, the inclusion criteria for study selection were (1) the study should be conducted with patients or health professionals, or both, in a real-life setting, (2) machine learning algorithms or models were used in the digital health intervention (rather than merely reporting statistical hypothesis testing results or statistical associations), (3) quantitative outcomes of the study were presented, and (4) the article describing the study was written in English. We excluded retrospective studies, case reports, ongoing studies, surveys or reviews, laboratory or simulation studies, studies describing protocols, qualitative studies, and all studies published before 2008 from the review because we wanted to determine the status of recent research developments in the field that have been used in clinical interventional settings.

Literature Search and Screening

We searched the PubMed and Scopus bibliographic databases for studies published after 2008 using the string “(machine learning) OR (data mining) OR (artificial intelligence) AND health” for search within the title, abstract, and keywords of the articles. We limited “Species” in PubMed to humans.

Both authors independently screened the identified articles following the literature search to minimize bias in the selection process. Any disagreements were resolved by discussion between the authors and reaching a consensus. We screened the abstracts of the candidate articles for inclusion and subsequently read the full text of the articles deemed eligible according to the inclusion criteria. Subsequently, we excluded articles not providing sufficient information about the application of machine learning or for being ineligible. We used the Effective Public Health Practice Project (EPHPP) tool to assess the methodological quality of the included studies, which has been found to be reliable [18]. The studies that focused on interventions were synthesized (AKT) according to their target (ie, target condition), study design, number of enrolled participants, follow-up duration, primary outcome and whether this was significantly positive, machine learning algorithms used in the intervention, and outcome of the algorithms (eg, prediction of a target outcome).

The systematic review was conducted following the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses (PRISMA) guidelines.
(PRISMA) guidelines [19]. Multimedia Appendix 1 shows a completed PRISMA checklist.

## Results

### Literature Search Outcomes

Our last search in November 2018 returned 1386 articles from the PubMed database and 7024 articles from Scopus. We imported all the retrieved records into Mendeley (version 1.19.3) bibliography management software (Mendeley Ltd) [20], which identified 1093 duplicates. We screened the abstracts of the remaining 7317 results according to our inclusion and exclusion criteria and identified 21 eligible articles. The reviewers read the full text of the 21 articles and agreed on 8 for inclusion as eligible articles. The flow diagram in Figure 1 summarizes the reasons for excluding research articles for study inclusion following the PRISMA format (Figure 1).

### Quality Assessment

On the basis of the EPHPP criteria for selection bias, design, confounders, blinding, data collection, and dropouts, we found the methodological quality to be moderate for 2 of the 8 (25%) studies [21,22] and weak for the remaining 6 (75%) studies [23-28] (Table 1). Most studies were poorly rated because of selection bias, insufficient care in controlling for confounders, and the high percentage of withdrawals or dropouts (or the absence of their description). The design of a randomized or controlled clinical trial was described in 3 (37%) studies [21,25,28], and 5 (63%) interventions were evaluated in a pilot or experimental single-group study (Multimedia Appendix 2).

**Figure 1.** Flow diagram for study inclusion following the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses (PRISMA) format.
Type of Intervention and Target Population

The interventions targeted depression prediction and management [23], speech recognition for people with speech disabilities [24], self-efficacy for weight loss [22], detection of changes in biopsychosocial condition of patients with multiple morbidities [25], stress management [26], treatment of phantom limb pain [27], smoking cessation [21], and personalized nutrition based on glycemic response [28] (Multimedia Appendix 2).

Of the 8 interventions, 3 (37%) targeted patients: individuals with a diagnosis of depression [23], those with multiple morbidities such as lung disease and cardiovascular disease [25], and those with phantom limb pain [27]. One (13%) intervention targeted people with speech disabilities [24]; 4 (50%) interventions targeted individuals who had no explicit diagnosis of a disease or impairment [21,22,26,28]. All target groups comprised adults. The average number of enrolled participants in the studies was 71 (range 8-214), and the average follow-up study duration was 69 days (range 3-180).

Applications of Machine Learning and Outcomes

Overall, 6 of the 8 (75%) real-life studies of digital health interventions aided by machine learning algorithms showed statistical significance (at the $P=.05$ level) in health outcomes. Different summary measures were used in the identified studies to assess primary outcomes, which reflects the lack of standardization both in methodology and in the metrics used in the research fields. Where possible, we aimed to use the accuracy of the algorithms used and the $P$ value (eg, for showing statistical significance of outcomes in an intervention group compared with a control group) as the principal summary measures. We briefly describe all included studies below in terms of intervention purpose and content, evaluation outcomes, and implications for clinical practice.

Burns et al [23] described a multicomponent mobile-based intervention that used machine learning models to predict the mood, emotions, cognitive and motivational states, activities, and environmental and social context of patients with depression, along with feedback graphs for self-reflection on behavior and coaching provided by caregivers. The predictive models were based on phone sensor–derived variables (eg, global positioning system, ambient light, phone calls), and regression along with decision trees was used. The accuracy of the models was promising for location prediction (60%-91%), but prediction was very poor for emotions such as sadness. Overall, the 8 participants in the study became less likely to meet the criteria for a diagnosis of major depressive disorder ($P=.03$), and their symptoms of depression and anxiety were decreased by the end of the study ($P<.001$). Patients were also satisfied with the intervention (5.71 average rating on a scale 1 to 7), and 6 of 7 treatment completers (86%) indicated that the intervention was helpful in understanding triggers for negative moods. Despite the benefits of self-reflection on behavior through the use of a multicomponent mobile health monitoring system and the clinical improvements shown in the study, the authors reported that the clinical utility of the prediction models they used should be improved, since the prediction outcomes (eg, location and mood) were merely displayed to the users, and there were no direct interventions based on them.

Hawley et al [24] described the use of a device capable of recognizing the speech of people with dysarthria and generating voice messages. The authors used hidden Markov models to determine the proximity of a spoken word to a personalized speech model for that individual. However, only 67% recognition accuracy was achieved in this real-life observational study with 9 participants. Participants noticed that ease of communication was reduced through the device compared with their usual communication method of either speaking or speaking supported by a conventional voice-output communication aid, mainly due to the low accuracy of speech recognition. Nevertheless, feedback from participants was positive about the device’s concept, given that speech recognition was improved.

Manuvinakurike et al [22] focused on changes in self-efficacy for weight loss through the provision of personal health behavior change stories found on the internet. An algorithm based on adaptive boosting was developed to find the most relevant story based on the stage of change and the demographic characteristics of a user, along with the emotional tone and overall quality of the story (accuracy between 84% and 98% for the classification of 5 stages of change). Testing of the algorithm with 103 users revealed significantly greater increases in self-efficacy for weight loss ($P=.02$) and a statistically insignificant effect on

Table 1. Quality assessment of included studies based on Effective Public Health Practice Project (EPHPP) criteria.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study first author, year, and reference</th>
<th>EPHPP criteria</th>
<th>Blinding</th>
<th>Data collection methods</th>
<th>Withdrawals and dropouts</th>
<th>Global rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Burns, 2011 [23]</td>
<td>Weak</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Strong</td>
<td>Strong</td>
<td>Weak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manuvinakurike, 2014 [22]</td>
<td>Weak</td>
<td>Strong</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Weak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morrison, 2017 [26]</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Weak</td>
<td>Strong</td>
<td>Strong</td>
<td>Weak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ortiz-Catalan, 2016 [27]</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Weak</td>
<td>Strong</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sadasivam, 2016 [21]</td>
<td>Weak</td>
<td>Strong</td>
<td>Strong</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Strong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zeevi, 2015 [28]</td>
<td>Weak</td>
<td>Strong</td>
<td>Weak</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Weak</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
change in decisional balance ($P= .83$). In addition, the medium used to tell the stories, being either text or an animated conversational agent, had no effect on health behavior change. The authors concluded that their approach could maximize participants’ engagement in longitudinal health behavior change interventions.

Martin et al [25] used a system in which decision trees could predict unplanned hospital visits of patients with multiple morbidities such as lung disease or cardiovascular disease. Alerts were sent to health professionals, who acted on the alerts according to agreed guidelines. The system was based on information received via patient phone calls with lay care guides. Linguistic and metalinguistic features were extracted, together with the patient’s status, to train the prediction models (positive predictive value of 70% for predicting unplanned events). A randomized controlled trial with 214 patients for 6 months (the largest trial we found in the review in terms of number of enrolled participants and duration) showed a reduction of 50% in the number of unplanned hospital events of participants in the intervention group compared with control. The most common response to an alert indicating that a patient needed attention (red alert) was to phone the patient the next day to reassess the situation and contact their general practitioner (3% of calls), suggest or plan a visit to their general practitioner (11% of calls), or call an ambulance (<0.01% of calls). In summary, the authors reported that predictive analytics on an ongoing basis could be used to signify risk of hospitalization and guide the health care system to take appropriate actions.

Morrison et al [26] used push notifications to enhance engagement of smartphone users for stress management. They used a naïve Bayes classifier to predict whether a user would respond to a notification, thereby building a personalized intelligent mechanism for notification delivery, based on the times within a day a user was more likely to view and react to the received messages. However, this exploratory study with 77 participants showed no statistically significant difference between participants receiving the messages sent “intelligently” and those receiving a message daily or occasionally within 72 hours (Cohen’s $d=0.14$ for intelligent vs daily group and $d=0.5$ for intelligent vs occasional group, for actions taken in response to messages). Although notification delivery based on time had no effect on the study groups (ie, response to notifications was no different), the authors concluded that frequent daily messages may not deter users from engaging with digital health interventions.

Ortiz-Catalan et al [27] applied myoelectric pattern recognition algorithms for the control of a virtual limb in patients with phantom limb pain and used gaming along with augmented and virtual reality for treatment. This single-group study with 14 participants revealed that patients’ symptoms of phantom limb pain were significantly decreased (by about 50%) at the end of the provided treatment for 6 months ($P<.0001$ for reduction in intensity and quality of pain). The authors suggested that their novel treatment could be used after failure of evidence-based treatments such as mirror therapy and before proceeding with invasive or pharmacological approaches.

Sadasivam et al [21] used a recommender system to send motivational messages to individuals, targeting smoking cessation. The system was based on Bayesian probabilistic matrix factorization to predict message rating, through the processing of data from the user’s previous ratings of messages, along with other users’ ratings. This randomized controlled trial with 120 users showed that the system was more effective at influencing people to quit smoking than were standard tailored messages (rule-based system) with proven effectiveness ($P<.02$) and resulted in a similar cessation rate. The authors concluded that their recommender system could be used instead of standard systems for influencing smoking cessation because it was more personalized (it learned and adapted to a person’s behavior) and could incorporate a considerably greater number of variables; however, larger trials would be needed to demonstrate the system’s effectiveness.

Zeevi et al [28] used gradient boosting regression to predict the postmeal glycemic response of individuals in real life, according to blood parameters, dietary habits, anthropometrics, physical activity, and gut microbiota. The results from this randomized controlled study with 24 participants showed that a personalized diet based on postmeal glycemic predictions could statistically significantly modify elevated postprandial blood glucose ($P<.05$ for predicting low levels of blood glucose [“good diet”] vs high levels of blood glucose [“bad diet”], which was comparable with diets selected by experts). The authors reported that their approach could be used in nutritional interventions for controlling or preventing disorders associated with poor glycemic control, such as obesity, diabetes, and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. However, evaluation periods of months or even years would be needed first to clearly indicate the effectiveness of the proposed algorithm.

**Discussion**

**Principal Findings**

This review is, to our knowledge, the first to systematically examine the features and outcomes of digital health interventions incorporating machine learning that were implemented and assessed in real-life studies [17]. With this aim in mind, we differentiated our review from previous investigations that focused only on the broader use of artificial intelligence in medicine in the context of specific diseases [29,30], machine learning techniques [31,32], or risk prediction models, such as through mining of electronic health records [33,34], and did not consider real-life evaluation of the respective interventions. The need to demonstrate evidence of an intervention’s effectiveness in the real world has been highlighted in several other studies [35-37]. Our main finding is that most of the digital health interventions showed significantly positive health outcomes for patients or healthy individuals, which demonstrates the virtue of machine learning applications in actual clinical practice. However, given the small number of studies identified in this review and their considerable limitations highlighted above, further work is warranted to demonstrate the effectiveness of digital interventions relying on machine learning applications in real-life medical care.
Our review found 8 different cases of machine learning applications in a real-life setting: depression prediction and management, speech recognition for people with speech disabilities, self-efficacy for weight loss, detection of changes in biopsychosocial condition of patients with multiple morbidity, stress management, treatment of phantom limb pain, smoking cessation, and personalized nutrition based on glycemic response. The reviewed studies had several implications for clinical practice, such as better engagement of patients with interventions [22], the identification of risk for hospitalization [25], or the introduction of novel treatment methods [27]. Among the studies, those for speech recognition of people with speech disabilities [24] and notification delivery for stress management [26] clearly reported insignificant outcomes, whereas 6 studies showed significant outcomes, but they were of low to moderate methodological quality. Only 3 studies were in the form of a randomized controlled trial, which limited the ability to fully identify the added value of machine learning-enabled interventions compared with standard care. To this end, further rigorous studies with adequately powered samples (recruiting considerably more participants than the average number of 71 participants found in this review) are needed, which would generate the evidence base for the effectiveness of machine learning in clinical practice. To that effect, large trials and publicly accessible databases that have become available over the last few years, such as the UK BioBank and the Physionet database, are providing rich resources that could facilitate insights.

The delivery of motivational messages [21,26] or stories [22] for health behavior change and engagement seems to be an emerging area of digital health interventions incorporating machine learning. These studies also demonstrated the latest efforts to promote individuals’ personalized self-management and to put them at the center of health care [38]. Considering the effectiveness of tailored messaging in influencing health behavior change [39], further research in this area is warranted.

The surprisingly small number of identified pragmatic studies in our review might raise some concerns and indicates the substantial challenge of systematically evaluating digital health interventions that incorporate machine learning [40]. In this context, the retrospective validation of algorithms and models, given the availability of one or more datasets, constitutes only the first step in the evaluation process [28]. The second step involves the integration of the algorithms and models within a digital health tool, such as mobile phone–based tools [23], internet-based tools [14], or an aid device [24]. The third step requires the assessment of the developed tool as a digital health intervention in a real-life research setting (eg, through a randomized controlled trial), together with patients or health professionals, or both [28,41]. The final step would be the monitoring of actual uptake and use of the intervention in real-world settings and outside of a research setting [42], which is, however, rarely reported [43]. Admittedly, this process is challenging and anything but trivial. It requires a significant amount of time and resources, which might not always be available, and multidisciplinary collaboration among experts in different fields, such as engineering, computer science, behavioral science, and medicine, which might not be straightforward. However, such synergistic collaborative approaches are likely necessary in the development of evidence-based, sustainable, and impactful digital health interventions [44,45].

Limitations

We used the term machine learning, along with broader terms such as data mining and artificial intelligence, for our literature search, rather than keywords for specific machine learning algorithms or domains relevant to digital health, such as telemedicine. This might have inadvertently omitted studies that could have contributed to the progress made in machine learning applications for digital health. We combined the aforementioned terms with the generic term health, aiming to conduct a broad search within the provided boundaries and to include the most pertinent articles relevant to digital health. We searched for articles in a limited number of databases (ie, PubMed and Scopus), which nevertheless are two of the most widely used databases internationally [46]. We did not hand search any studies reported in other reviews or the included studies, and we did not assess the Interrater reliability. A meta-analysis was not possible due to the heterogeneity of the included studies.

Conclusion

Our review showed that real-life digital health interventions incorporating machine learning can be useful and effective. Considering the small number of studies examined in this review and their limitations, further evidence of the clinical usefulness of machine learning in health service delivery is needed. We encourage researchers to move beyond the retrospective validation of machine learning models, by integrating their models within appropriately designed digital health tools and evaluating their tools in rigorous studies conducted in real-life settings.

Acknowledgments

The study was supported by the Wellcome Trust through Centre Grant No. 098461/Z/12/Z from the University of Oxford Sleep & Circadian Neuroscience Institute (SCNi). It was also supported by Health Data Research UK, which receives funding from HDR UK Ltd (HDR-5012) funded by the UK Medical Research Council, Engineering and Physical Sciences Research Council, Economic and Social Research Council, Department of Health and Social Care (England), Chief Scientist Office of the Scottish Government Health and Social Care Directorates, Health and Social Care Research and Development Division (Welsh Government), Public Health Agency (Northern Ireland), the British Heart Foundation, and the Wellcome Trust. The funders had no role in the study or the decision to submit this work to be considered for publication.
Authors' Contributions

AKT was responsible for conducting the study; AKT and AT reviewed the literature and assessed the quality of the included studies; AKT synthesized the literature according to the described methodology; and AKT wrote the first draft of the manuscript and AT contributed to the final version. Both authors read and agreed to submit the manuscript for publication.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1

PRISMA checklist.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 500KB - jmirc_v21i4e12286_app1.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 2

Characteristics of included studies and implications for clinical practice.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 40KB - jmirc_v21i4e12286_app2.pdf]

References


https://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e12286/ J Med Internet Res 2019 | vol. 21 | iss. 4 | e12286 | p.590 (page number not for citation purposes)


Detecting Developmental Delay and Autism Through Machine Learning Models Using Home Videos of Bangladeshi Children: Development and Validation Study

Qandeel Tariq1,2*, MA; Scott Lanyon Fleming2*, BS; Jessey Nicole Schwartz1,2, BA; Kaitlyn Dunlap1,2, BSc, MRES; Conor Corbin2, BS; Peter Washington2, MS; Haik Kalantarian1,2, PhD; Naila Z Khan3, PhD, MBBS, FCPS; Gary L Darmstadt1,4, PhD; Dennis Paul Wall1,2, PhD

1Division of Systems Medicine, Department of Pediatrics, Stanford University, Palo Alto, CA, United States
2Department of Biomedical Data Science, Stanford University, Palo Alto, CA, United States
3Dhaka Shishu Children's Hospital, Dhaka, Bangladesh
4Division of Neonatal and Developmental Medicine, Department of Pediatrics, Stanford University, Palo Alto, CA, United States

* these authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Dennis Paul Wall, PhD
Division of Systems Medicine
Department of Pediatrics
Stanford University
1265 Welch Road
Palo Alto, CA, 94305
United States
Phone: 1 6173946031
Email: dpwall@stanford.edu

Abstract

Background: Autism spectrum disorder (ASD) is currently diagnosed using qualitative methods that measure between 20-100 behaviors, can span multiple appointments with trained clinicians, and take several hours to complete. In our previous work, we demonstrated the efficacy of machine learning classifiers to accelerate the process by collecting home videos of US-based children, identifying a reduced subset of behavioral features that are scored by untrained raters using a machine learning classifier to determine children’s “risk scores” for autism. We achieved an accuracy of 92% (95% CI 88%-97%) on US videos using a classifier built on five features.

Objective: Using videos of Bangladeshi children collected from Dhaka Shishu Children’s Hospital, we aim to scale our pipeline to another culture and other developmental delays, including speech and language conditions.

Methods: Although our previously published and validated pipeline and set of classifiers perform reasonably well on Bangladeshi videos (75% accuracy, 95% CI 71%-78%), this work improves on that accuracy through the development and application of a powerful new technique for adaptive aggregation of crowdsourced labels. We enhance both the utility and performance of our model by building two classification layers: The first layer distinguishes between typical and atypical behavior, and the second layer distinguishes between ASD and non-ASD. In each of the layers, we use a unique rater weighting scheme to aggregate classification scores from different raters based on their expertise. We also determine Shapley values for the most important features in the classifier to understand how the classifiers’ process aligns with clinical intuition.

Results: Using these techniques, we achieved an accuracy (area under the curve [AUC]) of 76% (SD 3%) and sensitivity of 76% (SD 4%) for identifying atypical children from among developmentally delayed children, and an accuracy (AUC) of 85% (SD 5%) and sensitivity of 76% (SD 6%) for identifying children with ASD from those predicted to have other developmental delays.

Conclusions: These results show promise for using a mobile video-based and machine learning–directed approach for early and remote detection of autism in Bangladeshi children. This strategy could provide important resources for developmental health in developing countries with few clinical resources for diagnosis, helping children get access to care at an early age. Future
research aimed at extending the application of this approach to identify a range of other conditions and determine the population-level burden of developmental disabilities and impairments will be of high value.


**KEYWORDS**

autism; autism spectrum disorder; machine learning; developmental delays; clinical resources; Bangladesh; Biomedical Data Science

**Introduction**

Autism spectrum disorder (ASD) is a heterogeneous developmental disorder that includes deficits in social communication, repetitive behaviors, and restrictive interests, all of which lead to significant social and occupational impairments throughout the lifespan. Autism is one of the fastest growing developmental disorders in the United States [1], affecting 1 in 59 children [2]. Although the global autism prevalence is largely unknown, the prevalence is estimated to be between 0.15% and 0.8% among children in developing countries such as Bangladesh, with a higher prevalence in urban centers (eg, 3% in Dhaka) [3]. These numbers only represent a fraction of the actual cases, as most cases in semirural and rural areas go unnoticed due to a dearth of resources. The disparity between urban and rural prevalence may reflect poorly understood risk factors or clinical resources in high-income areas along with higher awareness among urban parents about developmental delays [4]. More accessible and wide-scale screening is needed to accurately estimate ASD prevalence in remote parts of Bangladesh and other countries.

The current models for diagnosing autism in Bangladesh, as in the United States, are often administered by trained clinical professionals using standard assessments [5]. Empirically validated diagnostic tools like the Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule (ADOS) [6] and Autism Diagnostic Interview (ADI-R) [7] are not always used in different countries, particularly in developing countries, as these tools are expensive, require trained clinicians to administer, and may be limited by available translations and cultural adaptations [4]. For countries with limited ASD resources like Bangladesh, obtaining a diagnosis, which is essential for receiving an intervention and improving outcomes, is difficult. There is a pressing need to further develop open-source tools that do not require extensive training and professional certification and have high cross-cultural validity for autism screening globally [4]. Previous work has shown the feasibility and efficacy of assessing developmental delay using rapid assessment tools delivered by professionals with limited clinical expertise in the home [5]. There is potential to extend the reach of assessment tools and decrease health care disparity, especially in developing and rural countries, by using machine learning and mobile technologies.

In our previous works, we have developed tools for rapid mobile detection of ASD in short home videos of US children by using supervised machine learning approaches to identify minimal sets of behaviors that align with clinical diagnoses of ASD [8-15]. Features extracted in our minimally viable classifiers are accurately labeled by nonexpert raters (ie, noncertified clinical practitioners) in a short period of time (eg, <6 minutes).

These labeled features can then be fed into our machine learning classifiers to determine the child's autism risk. Tariq et al [14] used a dataset consisting of 162 videos (116 ASD, 46 neurotypical development [TD]) of US children to validate these classifiers. The top-performing classifier exhibited an accuracy of 92% (95% CI 88%-97%).

Additionally, an independent validation set consisting of 66 videos (33 ASD, 33 TD) was labeled by a separate set of video raters in order to validate the results. The top-performing classifier maintained similar results, achieving an overall accuracy of 89% (95% CI 81%-95%).

The current study aimed to show generalizability of video-based machine learning procedures for ASD detection that have established validity among US-based children [14] in Bangladesh. Specifically, our study aimed to determine the performance and accuracy of this same video machine learning procedures on videos of Bangladeshi children under the age of 4 years. This sample was drawn from a population diagnosed with ASD and another population with other speech and language conditions (SLCs), but not ASD. Additionally, we compared the features that are most important for accurate classification of children from Bangladesh and created several machine learning models that can be generalized to different cultures.

**Methods**

**Data Collection**

The study received ethical clearance under Dr Naila Khan from the Bangladesh Institute of Child Health, Dhaka Shishu Children’s Hospital (DSH) and the Stanford University Institutional Review Board. We aimed to recruit 150 children for this study: 50 with ASD, 50 with an SLC, and 50 with neurotypical development (TD). All participants were recruited after they provided consent (in Bengali language) for participation at the DSH, and their children were screened for the presence of ASD or SLC. Participants were enrolled if they were parents above 18 years of age, had a child between the ages of 18 months and 4 years, could attend an appointment at the DSH, and their children were screened for the presence of ASD or SLC. Participants were enrolled if they were parents above 18 years of age, had a child between the ages of 18 months and 4 years, could attend an appointment at the DSH to complete the study procedures, and were willing to submit a brief video of their child to the study team. Enrolled families provided demographic information (see Table 1 in the Results section).

Brief videos (2-5 minutes) were recorded during evaluation of the children who presented to the Child Development Center of the Bangladesh Institute of Child Health with neurodevelopmental concerns. We administered the Modified Checklist for Autism in Toddlers (Bangla version [16]) to all children to identify the presence of ASD, and all children...
underwent additional clinical evaluations by a developmental psychologist and a child health physician in order diagnose ASD, SLC, or TD, as described previously [5]. We also administered the ADOS for 28 of the 50 children identified with ASD; ADOS could not be completed in the remaining 22 children diagnosed with ASD because their families were unable to commit to the time required to complete the assessment, a common problem for families in low-resource areas [4].

Acquired videos and supporting demographic measures were securely sent from DSH to Stanford University. Videos were assessed for quality by trained clinical researchers at Stanford University. Criteria included video, sound, and image quality in addition to video length and content (i.e., ensuring that the video was long enough to answer necessary questions, that the child was present in the video, etc.). Furthermore, videos were assessed to meet the following criteria: (1) it captured the child’s face and hands, (2) it involved social interaction or attempts of social interaction, and (3) it involved an interaction between the child and a toy/object.

Video Raters
Nine non-Bengali speaking US-based raters with no clinical training used a secure, HIPAA (Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act)-compliant online website to watch the videos and answer a set of 31 multiple-choice questions corresponding to the behavioral features of autism [14]. Each rater completed a 1-hour training session with a senior analyst before scoring the videos. Senior analysts conducted rater quality checks by comparing a subset of 10 video scores to “gold standard” scores. These “gold standard” scores were agreed upon by two clinical research coordinators who each had several years of experience with children with autism.

Source Classifiers Trained on Clinical Data for Reduce-to-Practice Testing
We assembled eight published machine learning classifiers to test their viability for use in the rapid mobile detection of autism through the use of short home videos of US children [14]. For all eight models, the source of training and validation data was item-level medical records of US children, which contained either the ADOS or ADI-R outcome data on all participants. The ADOS has several modules containing approximately 30 features that correspond to the developmental level of the individual under assessment. These features are assessed based on how a child interacts with a clinical practitioner administering the exam. The ADI-R is a parent-directed interview that includes >90 elements asked of the parent, with multiple choices for answers. Each model was trained on item-level outcomes from the administration of either the ADOS or ADI-R and optimized for accuracy, sparsity of features, and interpretability in previous publications [8-15]. All these classifiers have been validated with US home videos (total: n=162, ASD: n=116, non-ASD: n=46) [14]. The top three performing classifiers in this dataset were chosen for validation of the videos collected from DSH in Bangladesh to test the accuracies of these models across cultures.

Stacked Classifiers With Rater-Adaptive Weighting
In an effort to improve the results on the Bangladeshi dataset after attempting to validate previously built classifiers on these data, we constructed new classifiers while controlling for potential noise resulting from inaccurate ratings and constructed separate layers for each step of the classification for a streamlined approach. Our dataset contained three classes—TD, ASD, and SLC—assigned by screening via clinical evaluation at the DSH [5]. By implementing a layered approach to classification—first distinguishing general developmental delays (including ASD and SLC) from TD and then distinguishing ASD from SLCs—we were able to broaden the detection capabilities to more generally classify the presence of other developmental delays in addition to ASD specifically.

Rater Weighting
Given the raters’ lack of formal clinical training, we hypothesized that some raters might be more adept at identifying certain risk factors in some videos than others. Regardless of whether these interrater differences in identification accuracy for certain subsets of behaviors arise naturally or by chance, we hypothesized that this heterogeneous rater performance could be leveraged to yield increased model performance. For example, if one rater is especially capable of labeling a child’s level of eye contact and another rater does a poor job of rating eye contact but excels at rating language ability, then a model trained on each individual rater’s labels alone might perform poorly; however, an ensemble that considers the outputs of both rater’s models could perform substantially better. Achieving this improved performance is the focus of our proposed novel rater-adaptive weighting scheme.

For each of the three raters in the dataset, we trained a Random Forest classifier to predict a child’s class label (TD, SLC, or ASD) based on the rater’s annotations of that child’s behavior in a given video. The Random Forest classifier adapts to each rater’s expertise and labeling patterns; a basic analysis revealed that each rater had a different feature set that they rated well. In addition to (and, in part, because of) interrater differences in the labeling ability, each rater’s model had varying levels of accuracy. We wanted the ensemble to weigh the predictions from the most accurate rater models more heavily. Therefore, we first trained and calculated the accuracy of each rater’s model relative to a majority vote baseline and then used that difference to up- or downweight that rater’s vote relative to the other raters’ votes.

Specifically, we let $z_j$ represent the difference in accuracy of rater $j$’s model relative to the majority vote baseline. Then, after calculating $z_j$ for each rater $j=1, 2, \ldots, K$, we pass these values into the softmax function to generate rater-specific weights:

$$
\omega_j = \frac{e^{z_j}}{\sum_{k=1}^{K} e^{z_k}}
$$

This ensures that all the raters’ weights collectively sum up to 1, so that the ensemble prediction will be a linear combination of each rater’s predictions. Using these weights, the final
ensemble prediction for child $i$ is calculated by multiplying each rater model’s predicted probability for the target class (eg, atypical development or ASD) by the corresponding rater-specific weight and adding the weighted raters’ predicted probabilities together. More specific details can be found in Multimedia Appendix 1.

**Stacking Classifiers to Distinguish Between Typical/Atypical Development and Autism Spectrum Disorder/Speech and Language Conditions**

In order to reflect the differences in both the conceptualization and use cases of predicting (1) TD vs atypical development and (2) ASD from other developmental delays, we decided to create a stacked approach to classification. In the first layer, we built classifiers to distinguish between TD and atypical development (ASD/other SLCs). The cases classified as atypical from the first layer were then used as input for the second layer to distinguish between ASD and other SLCs.

We wanted to optimize the model for sensitivity in the first layer to ensure no atypical case was misclassified. In the second layer, we wanted to optimize for both sensitivity and specificity, so that children with ASD would be effectively distinguished from children with other development delays. After training these classifiers for each rater, we tested them on the held-out test set and aggregated rater scores using the rater weights calculated in the previous step. For each of these layers, we used a three-fold cross-validation approach to select the training and test sets randomly in order to ensure that the accuracy reported is stable across different splits.

**Feature Importance**

To determine the impact of each video’s annotations on the classifier’s predicted label for that video, we used a recently developed method for efficiently calculating approximate Shapley values [17]. Shapley values are traditionally used in coalitional game theory to determine how to optimally distribute gains earned from cooperative effort. The same idea can be extended to machine learning in order to rank features for nonlinear models such as Random Forests. In the machine learning adaptation of Shapley values, feature values “cooperate” to impact a machine learning model’s output, which in this case is the predicted probability of a child’s video being classified as TD, ASD, or SLC. For each video, Shapley values capture both the magnitude of importance for each feature value as well as the direction in which the feature value “pushes” the final predicted class probability. More precisely, if we let $\Phi(F_j^*, x^{(i)})$ be the impact (Shapley value) of the $k$th feature for video $i$ with feature vector $x^{(i)}$ on the output of model $F_j^*$, then the Shapley value formulation guarantees that

$$\hat{F}_j^*(x^{(i)}) = \mathbb{E}_{x \in X} \left[ \hat{F}_j^*(x) \right] + \sum_{k=1}^M \phi_k \left( \hat{F}_j^*, x^{(i)} \right)$$

In other words, any video’s final predicted class probability is the average predicted class probability of the dataset plus all the Shapley values associated with each element of that video’s input vector. This property, called local accuracy, indicates that the feature importance can be easily measured and compared. Additionally, because each video, feature, and model triple is associated with a single scalar-valued feature importance, we can understand how each annotation for each child’s video affected his/her predicted probability of TD/ASD/SLC at an individual level and estimate a feature’s overall importance to the model by summing up the absolute values of that feature’s Shapley values over all videos. The features with the highest sum of absolute Shapley values are considered the most important to the model. Finally, given the way in which we assembled individual raters’ models, we can extract Shapley values for the multirater ensemble by employing the same weights. Specifically, we can employ the following equation:

$$\phi_k \left( \hat{F}, x^{(i)} \right) = \sum_{j=1}^K \omega_j \phi_k \left( \hat{F}_j^*, x^{(i)} \right)$$

To test whether our classifier’s decisions align with clinical intuition, we calculated Shapley values for the 159 videos for the second layer of the classifier when distinguishing ASD from non-ASD.

**Comparing Bangladeshi and US Results**

In order to determine the generalizability of one dataset’s characteristics to the other, we trained logistic regression classifiers with elastic net regularization for the Bangladeshi data and US data to predict ASD from the non-autism class. We trained the model on the Bangladeshi data and tested the model on the US data and vice versa. For both classifiers, we randomly split the dataset into training and testing, reserving 20% for the latter while using cross-validation on the training set to tune hyperparameters associated with elastic net regularization. Note that while traditional logistic regression seeks to find a set of model coefficients, $\beta$, that minimizes the logarithmic loss (we will denote this loss as $L(y, \hat{F}_\beta(x))$ where $\hat{F}_\beta(x)$ represents the model’s predictions when the model is parameterized by $\beta$), logistic regression with elastic net regularization seeks to minimize the logarithmic loss plus a regularization term:

$$L(y, \hat{F}_\beta(x)) + \alpha \left( \frac{\rho}{2} \sum_{j=1}^p \beta_j^2 + (1 - \rho) \sum_{j=1}^p |\beta_j| \right)$$

Here, the first sum corresponds to an L2-loss, the second sum corresponds to an L1-loss, $\rho$ is a hyperparameter governing the balance between the two losses, and $\alpha$ is the second hyperparameter determining the overall strength of regularization. Incorporating this regularization into the logistic regression loss yields several benefits, including more parsimonious and interpretable models and better predictive performance, especially when two or more of the predictor variables are correlated [18]. We used cross-validation for model hyperparameter tuning by performing a grid search with different...
values of $\alpha$ (varying penalty weights) and $\rho$ (the mixing parameter determining how much weight to apply to L1 versus L2 penalties) [19,20-21]. Based on the resulting area under the curve (AUC) and accuracy from each combination, we selected the top-performing pair of hyperparameters. Using this pair, we trained the model using logistic regression and balanced class weights to adjust weights that were inversely proportional to class frequencies in the input data, which helps account for class imbalance. After determining the top-ranked features based on the trained model and the resulting coefficients, we validated the model on the reserved test set. The behavioral features that were selected most often during the hyperparameter tuning phase across different cross-folds were compared between US and Bangladeshi models to determine which features have a greater significance and whether they align between the two models.

Software
Analyses were performed in Python 3.6.7; we used pandas 0.23.4 to prepare the data for analysis [20]. The classification models described were trained and evaluated using the scikit-learn 0.20.0 package [21]. Hyperparameters for each rater model were tuned using the hyperopt 0.1.1 package [22]. Shapley value estimates were calculated using the shap 0.24.0 package [23]. Plots were generated using matplotlib 3.0.1 [24].

Results
Data Collection
We collected 159 videos in total: 55 videos were of children with ASD, 50 were of children with SLC, and 54 were of children with TD. The parent-submitted home videos were an average of 3 minutes 11 seconds long (SD 1 minute 57 seconds). Of the 159 videos submitted, all were manually inspected and found to be of good, scorably quality in terms of length, resolution, and content. Demographic data were missing for 9 subjects, who were excluded from analysis; all other data were complete. Video rating staff were able to rate all videos. Table 1 outlines the diagnosis and demographic breakdown for 150 of the 159 videos included in the dataset.

Results of Source Classifiers Trained on Clinical Data for Reduce-to-Practice Testing
We first sought to distinguish AD from non-ASD cases. Our top performing classifiers from our previous analysis of the videos from 162 US children [14] were validated on the Bangladeshi dataset. We tested across different train-test splits and achieved a maximum AUC of 0.75 (SD 0.06; Figure 1). In order to improve classifier performance, we next shifted to the development of stacked classifiers.

Results From Stacked Classifiers With Rater-Adaptive Weightings
Since we used a three-fold cross-validation approach, we trained and tested the models for each of the raters across three different splits. The training set consisted of 114 randomly selected videos, and the average demographic information for the three splits for the training set was as follows: average age, 2 years 7 months (SD 7 months); proportion of males, 64%; proportion of children with TD, 34%; proportion of children with SLC, 31%; and proportion of children with ASD, 35%. The demographic information for the test set for layer 1 (distinguishing TD from ASD/SLC) and layer 2 (distinguishing ASD from SLC) can be found in Table 2.
Table 1. Participant demographics collected from Dhaka Shishu Hospital, Bangladesh.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Demographic</th>
<th>Full cohort (N=150)</th>
<th>ASD&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt; cohort (N=50)</th>
<th>TD&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; cohort (N=50)</th>
<th>SLC&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; cohort (N=50)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age (years), mean (SD)</td>
<td>2.55 (0.62)</td>
<td>2.51 (0.70)</td>
<td>2.40 (0.59)</td>
<td>2.73 (0.51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender (male), n (%)</td>
<td>90 (60)</td>
<td>36 (72)</td>
<td>23 (62)</td>
<td>31 (46)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preterm (ie, &lt;37 weeks), n (%)</td>
<td>11 (0.7)</td>
<td>5 (10)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>6 (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Family income in taka&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000-10,000</td>
<td>16 (10.7)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>16 (32)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;10,000-30,000</td>
<td>33 (22)</td>
<td>2 (4)</td>
<td>21 (42)</td>
<td>10 (20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;30,000</td>
<td>101 (67.3)</td>
<td>48 (96)</td>
<td>13 (26)</td>
<td>40 (80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Residence, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>139 (92.7)</td>
<td>50 (100)</td>
<td>50 (100)</td>
<td>39 (78)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semiurban</td>
<td>8 (5.3)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>8 (16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>3 (2)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>3 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religion, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muslim</td>
<td>141 (94)</td>
<td>44 (88)</td>
<td>49 (98)</td>
<td>48 (96)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindu</td>
<td>6 (4)</td>
<td>4 (8)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>2 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian</td>
<td>1 (0.01)</td>
<td>1 (2)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddhist</td>
<td>2 (0.01)</td>
<td>1 (2)</td>
<td>1 (2)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stunted growth, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing stunting information</td>
<td>60 (40)</td>
<td>4 (8)</td>
<td>50 (100)</td>
<td>6 (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No stunting</td>
<td>49 (32.7)</td>
<td>30 (60)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>19 (48)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stunting</td>
<td>41 (27.3)</td>
<td>16 (32)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>25 (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical evaluations, mean (SD)</strong></td>
<td>13.5 (3.04)</td>
<td>2 (0)</td>
<td>0.08 (0.57)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MCHAT&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt; total score</strong></td>
<td>13.5 (3.04)</td>
<td>2 (0)</td>
<td>0.08 (0.57)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADOS&lt;sup&gt;f,g&lt;/sup&gt; score</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social affect</td>
<td>N/A&lt;sup&gt;h&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>11.57 (5.30)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restricted and repetitive behavior</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>3.46 (3.29)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composite</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>5.14 (2.08)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SLC diagnosis</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receptive language delay</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expressive language delay</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>5 (10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Both receptive and expressive language delay</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>37 (74)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receptive and expressive language disorder</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>6 (12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>ASD: autism spectrum disorder.  
<sup>b</sup>TD: neurotypical development.  
<sup>c</sup>SLC: speech and language condition.  
<sup>d</sup>1 US $=84 taka.  
<sup>e</sup>MCHAT: Modified Checklist for Autism in Toddlers  
<sup>f</sup>ADOS: Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule.  
<sup>g</sup>ADOS was only performed on a subset of 28 children with ASD.  
<sup>h</sup>N/A: not available.
**Figure 1.** Results from the top performing classifiers trained on US clinical score sheet data and tested on Bangladeshi data with an objective to distinguish between ASD and non-ASD. ROC: receiver operating characteristic; AUC: area under the curve; ASD: autism spectrum disorder.

**Table 2.** Average demographic information of the test set calculated by testing the model on 45 videos for both layers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Demographic</th>
<th>Layer 1 (distinguishing TD(^a) from ASD(^b)/SLC(^c))</th>
<th>Layer 2 (distinguishing ASD from SLC)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age (years), average (SD)</td>
<td>2 years 7 months (5 months)</td>
<td>2 years 6 months (3 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportion of males, mean %</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportion of TD children, mean %</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportion of children with ASD, mean %</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportion of children with SLC, mean %</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)TD: neurotypical development.  
\(^b\)ASD: autism spectrum disorder.  
\(^c\)SLC: speech and language condition.
Figure 2. (A) ROC curve for layer 1 (distinguishing between children with TD and children with ASD or SLC). (B) ROC curve for layer 2 (distinguishing between ASD and SLC). ASD: autism spectrum disorder; AUC: area under the curve; SLC: speech and language condition; TD: neurotypical development; ROC: receiver operating characteristic.

Table 3. Results from classifiers to distinguish among autism spectrum disorder, speech and language conditions, and neurotypical development. The results distinguish layer 1 (distinguishing neurotypical development from atypical conditions [autism spectrum disorder/speech and language conditions]) and layer 2 (distinguishing autism spectrum disorder from other delays [speech and language conditions]) from those classified as atypical in layer 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classifier Layer</th>
<th>Sensitivity, % (SD)</th>
<th>Specificity, % (SD)</th>
<th>Unweighted average recall, % (SD)</th>
<th>Area under the curve, % (SD)</th>
<th>Accuracy, % (SD%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Layer 1&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>76 (SD 4)</td>
<td>58 (SD 3)</td>
<td>67 (SD 1)</td>
<td>76 (SD 3)</td>
<td>70 (SD 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layer 2&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>76 (SD 6)</td>
<td>77 (SD 24)</td>
<td>77 (SD 9)</td>
<td>85 (SD 5)</td>
<td>76 (SD 11)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>Distinguishing neurotypical development from autism spectrum disorder/speech and language conditions.

<sup>b</sup>Distinguishing autism spectrum disorder from other developmental delays (speech and language conditions).

Layer 1 of the stacked classifier, which sought to distinguish between children with TD from children with atypical development, achieved 76% (SD 4%) sensitivity and 58% (SD 3%) specificity with an AUC of 76% (SD 3%) and an accuracy of 70% (SD 2%; Figure 2A). For layer 2, which distinguished ASD from other SLCs, the classifier performed with 76% (SD 6%) sensitivity, 77% (SD 24%) specificity with an AUC of 85% (SD 5%) and accuracy of 76% (SD 11%; Figure 2B; Table 3).

Feature Importance

The most important features in our rater-adaptive ensemble for predicting ASD, as measured by the Shapley value, align with clinical intuition. Figure 3 shows the distribution of Shapley values across all participants for two of the features that were among the most important (as measured by mean absolute Shapley value) to our ensemble model’s predictions. For example, for the feature corresponding to the child’s level of eye contact, the value “rarely or never does this” contributes strongly to a classification of ASD and “exhibits clear, flexible gaze that is meshed with other communication” contributes the most to a non-ASD classification. Another feature that aligns with clinical intuition measures the child’s repetitive interests and stereotyped behaviors—the feature value “behaviors observed the entire time,” contributes strongly to the positive class (ASD), whereas “not observed” contributes strongly to the negative class (non-ASD; Figure 3).
**Figure 3.** Shapley value distributions for two of the most important features in the rater-adaptive ensemble model. These features measure the child’s stereotyped behaviors/repetitive interests and eye contact. They demonstrate that clinical intuition and the inner workings of our classifier align closely. ASD: autism spectrum disorder.

Comparison of Bangladeshi and US Results

For the classifier trained on the Bangladeshi data, the performance on the held-out test set (20% of Bangladeshi data) was 84.4% and its performance when validated on US data was 72.5% (Figure 4).

We trained a similar classifier on our dataset of 162 US videos and validated it on the Bangladeshi data (Figure 5). The classifier performed with a 94.2% accuracy when tested on the held-out test set from US videos. The classifier’s accuracy dropped significantly when validated on the Bangladeshi data, reaching around 54%.

While performing hyperparameter tuning on these classifiers, we conducted further analysis to determine which of the behavioral features were selected most often for each cross-fold of US videos and Bangladeshi videos in order to draw a comparison. It is apparent from Figure 6A and 6B that the features being selected are quite similar between the two datasets, with some minor differences. The features *understands language, sensory seeking, calls attention to objects*, and *stereotyped interests and actions* are highly ranked by models trained on either of the datasets. *Responsiveness, developmental delay, social participation, and stereotyped speech* are selected more often for US data and less so for Bangladeshi data. The opposite is true for *eye contact*. 
Figure 4. Logistic regression (Elastic Net penalty) classifier, trained on Bangladeshi data and tested on US data as well as a held-out test set of the Bangladeshi data. AUC: area under the curve.

Figure 5. Logistic regression (Elastic Net penalty) classifier, trained on US data and tested on Bangladeshi data as well as a held-out test set of the US data.
Figure 6. Feature selection analysis. Numbers within the cells indicate the frequency of selection. (A) Feature frequency comparison during cross-fold validation with alpha value 0.1 between Bangladeshi data and US data. (B) Feature frequency comparison during cross-fold validation with alpha value 0.01 between Bangladeshi data and US data.

Discussion

Principal Results

We were able to demonstrate the potential to use video-based machine learning methods to detect developmental delay and autism in a collection of videos of Bangladeshi children at risk for autism. Despite language, cultural, and geographic barriers, this outcome shows promise for remote autism detection in a developing country. More testing and refinement will be needed, but, in general, there is potential for the method to be made virtual to run entirely on mobile devices and therefore potential to increase the capacity to detect and provide more immediate diagnostics to children in need of therapeutic interventions.

An important result of our work is that we were able to gather 159 videos from Bangladeshi parents collected via mobile phone through our collaboration with DSH. This suggests feasibility of expanding this study to a larger sample size across Bangladesh and other low-resource settings and the ability to rely on the use of mobile phones in developing countries like Bangladesh, where 95% of the population are mobile phone subscribers [25]. Additionally, we found that clinically untrained, US-based, non-Bengali speaking raters were able to score videos of Bangladeshi children with limited training, suggesting that speaking the native language may not be necessary for scoring videos. This finding also demonstrates the validity and potential of this mobile tool to be deployed across cultures and languages.

A useful and novel contribution of our work was our method for ensembling predictions from models trained on and adapted to each individual rater. This method demonstrates several advantageous properties. First, because each classification model was trained to map an individual rater’s annotation patterns to a predicted class label, these rater-adaptive models can capitalize on features reflecting a rater’s strengths while ignoring features on which the rater shows weaker performance. Furthermore, the fact that raters’ models are trained independently from one another means that, in a distributed setting where there is a large corpora of videos such that each rater annotates only a small subset of them, our method can make predictions on each video by applying and ensembling the models from each rater without any need for additional imputation. By weighting each rater’s model according to its accuracy on a rater-specific held-out validation set, the overall ensemble can lean more heavily on those raters whose models consistently demonstrate the best classification performance. Finally, because the final ensemble’s prediction is a linear combination of all of the rater’s models and we are able to calculate Shapley values for every feature in each of these models, it follows that we can use the same weights from the ensemble of rater-specific predictions to generate ensemble-level Shapley values as well. Thus, if a child’s video is distributed to several different raters and those
Conclusions

Although the potential uses for a method of crowdsourced annotation and classification of developmental disorders like the one we established in this work are myriad, we wish to highlight a few uses. First, in areas where resources are scarce, and with a disorder like ASD, where early intervention is the key to successful treatment, our framework could be essential in performing cost-effective and reliable triage. Parents could send short home videos of their children to the cloud, at which point the video would be routed to several raters who perform feature tagging of the child’s behavior. Based on the raters’ previous annotation patterns and their associated models, the child would receive a predicted risk probability of developmental delay or ASD and a clinical team nearby could then be alerted, as appropriate. Since 2008, Dr Khan and her team have assisted the government to establish multidisciplinary Child Development Centers in tertiary hospitals across Bangladesh [26]. Fifteen such Child Development Centers are currently operational, whose chief mandate is to diagnose and provide appropriate management for a range of neurodevelopmental disorders including autism. However, in a country with population of 160 million, of whom an estimated 45% are within the pediatric age groups, access to reliable services can be limited. Formalization of the approaches documented here could enable broader reach and coverage through remote care while allowing resource-strapped clinical teams to deploy their efforts where they are needed the most.

An exciting second consequence of a deployment like this would be the steady development of a large corpus of annotated videos. No such dataset exists to date; however, the potential impact of such a dataset could be substantial. Modern algorithms from machine vision and speech recognition like convolutional and recurrent neural networks could use these annotations to learn features from the raw video and audio that are important for detecting developmental disorders, including ASD. Once trained, these models would dramatically accelerate the speed for detection of disorders and ability to accelerate the delivery of useful interventions.

Another important effect of such a pipeline would be that, with location-tagged videos, we could develop more accurate epidemiological statistics on the prevalence and onset of developmental disorders like ASD worldwide. Better information like this may increase awareness, positively impact policy change, and advance progress for addressing unmet needs of the children with developmental delays. This can have important applications in the developing world by helping countries identify the proportion of the population affected by such delays or impairments and therefore inform policy and gather actionable insights for health sector responses.

Acknowledgments

We are grateful for the generous support and participation of all 159 families who provided video and other phenotypic records. This work was supported by the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation. It was also supported, in part, by funds to DW from the NIH (1R01EB025025-01 and 1R21HD091500-01), The Hartwell Foundation, the Coulter Foundation, Lucile Packard Foundation, and program grants from Stanford’s Human Centered Artificial Intelligence Program, Precision Health and Integrated Diagnostics.
Center (PHIND), Beckman Center, Bio-X Center, Predictives and Diagnostics Accelerator (SPADA) Spectrum, and Wu Tsai Neurosciences Institute Neuroscience: Translate Program. We also acknowledge the generous support from Peter Sullivan.

Authors' Contributions
QT: data curation, formal analysis, investigation, methodology, software, validation, visualization, writing (original draft, review, and editing). SLF: formal analysis, investigation, methodology, software, validation, visualization, writing (review and editing). JNS: data curation, investigation, methodology, project administration, resources, and writing (review and editing). KD: data curation, investigation, methodology, project administration, resources, writing (review and editing). CC: formal analysis, investigation, methodology, software, writing (review and editing). PW: data curation, formal analysis, resources, writing (review and editing). HK: data curation, formal analysis, resources, writing (review and editing). DPW: conceptualization, funding acquisition, data curation, methodology, writing (review and editing). GLD: conceptualization, funding acquisition, data curation, writing (review and editing). DPW: conceptualization, data curation, formal analysis, funding acquisition, investigation, methodology, project administration, resources, software, supervision, validation, visualization, writing (original draft, review, and editing)

Conflicts of Interest
DPW is the founder of Cognoa.com. This company is developing digital health solutions for pediatric care. All other authors declare no competing interests.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Formulae used in creating stacked rater-weighted classifiers.

[DOCX File, 116KB - имир_v21i4e13822_app1.docx]

References


Abbreviations

ADI-R: Autism Diagnostic Interview-Revised
ADOS: Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule
ASD: autism spectrum disorder
AUC: area under the curve
DSH: Dhaka Shishu Children’s Hospital
HIPAA: Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act
MCHAT: Modified Checklist for Autism in Toddlers
SLC: speech and language condition
TD: neurotypical development

©Qandeel Tariq, Scott Lanyon Fleming, Jessey Nicole Schwartz, Kaitlyn Dunlap, Conor Corbin, Peter Washington, Haik Kalantarian, Naila Z Khan, Gary L Darmstadt, Dennis Paul Wall. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research
Use of Rideshare Services to Increase Participant Recruitment and Retention in Research: Participant Perspectives

Eleanor Ladd Schneider Leavens¹,², MS; Elise Marie Stevens¹, PhD; Emma Irene Brett², MS; Neil Molina¹, BS; Thad Ryan Leffingwell², PhD; Theodore Lee Wagener¹,³, PhD

¹Oklahoma Tobacco Research Center, Oklahoma City, OK, United States
²Oklahoma State University, Department of Psychology, Stillwater, OK, United States
³University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center, Department of Pediatrics, Oklahoma City, OK, United States

Abstract

Background: Recruitment and retention of participants are important factors in empirical studies. Methods that increase recruitment and retention can reduce costs and burden on researchers related to the need for over-recruitment because of attrition. Rideshare services such as Uber and Lyft are a potential means for decreasing this burden.

Objective: This study aimed to understand the role rideshare utilization plays in participant recruitment and retention in research trials.

Methods: Data are presented for a study (N=42) in which rideshare services were utilized for participant transportation to and from study visits during a 2-session, in-laboratory research study.

Results: Retention at visit 2 was greater than 95% (42/44) in the initial study. In a follow-up survey of the participants from the original trial, participants (N=32) reported that the rideshare service was an important reason they returned for all study visits. Participants reported whether they would prefer differing levels of additional monetary compensation or a ride from a rideshare service. When the additional compensation was less than US $15, participants reported a preference for the rideshare service.

Conclusions: Rideshare services may represent a relatively low cost means for increasing study retention. Specifically, findings indicate that rideshare services may not be crucial for initial participant recruitment but for their retention in multi-visit studies.

doi:10.2196/11166

KEYWORDS
rideshare service; recruitment; retention; attrition; transportation

Introduction

Background

In health, behavioral, and social sciences, human laboratory and randomized controlled trials are imperative to further science and interventions [1-4]. Two critical aspects of research studies are recruitment and retention [5]. Recruitment is the process by which potential research participants are made aware of and then enrolled in the study [5], whereas retention refers to participants staying in the study and completing study visits [6]. When researchers fail to recruit and retain participants, findings can be invalid, inconclusive, and insufficient to answer research questions [7-9]. In addition, attrition can be costly and result in using greater resources, extending studies, and in some cases, terminating studies prematurely [10].

Research suggests that telephone reminders and financial incentives are advantageous ways to recruit and retain participants [11]. Specifically, studies have shown that participants increase their willingness to participate when compensation increases [12,13], regardless of the risk of adverse events that may result from study participation [12]. Recruitment and retention strategies that reduce participant burden, including...
costs associated with transportation, are likely to impact desirability of study participation.

It is also likely that the content area impacts recruitment and retention of participants. On one hand, because of the unique challenges associated with retaining participants in substance abuse studies, the threshold for good retention in these studies has been set relatively low (70%) [14]. However, in studies utilizing alcohol and tobacco administration, retention rates are relatively high (90%-96%) [15,16]. However, these referenced studies also required participants to complete baseline screening visits and did not include participants who did not return following screening, which likely increased retention rates.

A recent study proposed a conceptual framework specific to improving recruitment and retention in tobacco and alcohol research, including (1) creating a team mindset that promotes regular and positive communication with participants, (2) leveraging technology, and (3) increasing efforts to contact nonresponsive participants [17]. Applying such techniques as applicable to a specific sample may improve retention by establishing an alliance between the study team and the participant and reducing participant burden. In addition, literature on retention suggests that using more strategies across several separate categories (e.g., visit characteristics, study personnel, and nonfinancial incentives) will result in improved retention [18].

With the advent, popularity, and low cost of rideshare services such as Uber and Lyft, it is important to understand if and how such services may represent a novel and advantageous strategy to recruit and retain participants. Past studies among low-income urban participants have shown that reimbursing for taxi services was not always an effective method for recruitment and retention because of unreliability of taxis [8]. However, rideshare services may be more advantageous given the researcher’s capability to order the rides remotely at the scheduled time, track participants’ rides to the study location, and set up an account to facilitate hassle-free payment for the service. Use of rideshare services may also increase safety for studies in which acute intoxication is necessary and driving would put participants in harm’s way. Finally, use of rideshare services reduces participants’ burden and is consistent with the suggestions within Smith and colleagues’ framework for increasing retention [17].

Objectives
The aim of this study was to assess participants’ perceptions of the use of a rideshare service in terms of the impact it had on decisions to return to study visits in a recently completed, multi-visit study. We also examined how providing rideshare services in future studies would influence participants’ decisions to participate. Finally, we aimed to understand whether differing levels of additional compensation or rideshare services would be better for recruitment and retention.

Methods
Participants and Procedure
This study recruited participants from a recently completed study [19]. The purpose of the original study was to understand the impact of acute alcohol intoxication on waterpipe smoking patterns and toxicant exposure. The completed research study recruited 21 dyads (N=42) of current waterpipe smokers and drinkers for a 2-session, in-laboratory study. Each visit included survey completion, 2 blood draws, breath tests (breath alcohol concentration and carbon monoxide), and alcohol or placebo beverage administration, followed by a waterpipe smoking session lasting up to 2 hours. Of the 44 participants, 42 (95.5%) were retained in the study. Retention methods included regular calls to participants, relationship building between research staff and participants, fair compensation (US $125 per visit) with a bonus (US $20) for completing both study visits, and transportation to and from study visits via a rideshare service.

Participants who completed both study visits in the original study were invited to provide feedback on their experiences, with the primary aim of understanding the role of the provision of a rideshare service in their choice to complete both study visits. Before completing study procedures, participants provided informed consent. All data were collected remotely via a brief, Web-based survey. Participants were compensated with a US $5 gift card. Of the 42 participants who completed the original study, 32 (mean age 25.7, SD 3.0; 58% male; 79% white) completed this study. The university’s institutional review board approved all study procedures.

Use of Rideshare
All participants were required to utilize rideshare services (e.g., Uber and Lyft) for their transportation to and from the research site. This requirement not only facilitated the double-blind nature of the study but also enhanced participant safety following alcohol administration. An Uber account was created for the purpose of this research, and all rides were placed from this account. Participants were required to be picked up from and dropped off at their home address to limit the likelihood participants would drive following participation. Pick up from work or other locations was not allowed because of the likelihood that participants would be dropped off at their car following study participation. Ten to 20 min before the scheduled study visit, the research staff contacted participants via phone to ensure they were ready for the ride request to be placed. If confirmed, research staff placed a request for a rideshare service to pick up the participant and bring them to the laboratory. As participants confirmed they were available for pick up, only 2 rides necessitated cancelling during the study. One cancellation was due to the participant having difficulty locating the vehicle, and the other was due to the participant necessitating additional time. Both rides were able to be rescheduled soon after the original ride was declined. Following each visit, research staff placed a request for the rideshare service to pick up the participants at the laboratory and take them to their home addresses.
Table 1. Importance of recruitment and retention strategies compared with provision of rideshare services (N = 32).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Recruitment and retention strategies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mean (SD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reasons for study completion</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rideshare service was provided b</td>
<td>5.75 (1.70)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The study visits were in the evening</td>
<td>5.47 (1.90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The staff was nice</td>
<td>6.47 (1.30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I received reminder short message service (SMS) text messages</td>
<td>4.97 (1.84)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I received reminder calls from staff</td>
<td>4.66 (1.81)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol was provided at study visits</td>
<td>4.56 (2.23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hookah was provided at study visits</td>
<td>5.28 (1.42)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The compensation was fair</td>
<td>6.28 (0.96)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I would feel bad if I did not attend all visits</td>
<td>5.72 (1.69)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I got to complete study with my friend</td>
<td>6.31 (0.90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The study visits were fun</td>
<td>6.47 (0.88)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intentions for future study participation</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rideshare service was provided b</td>
<td>4.13 (0.75)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The study visits were in the evening</td>
<td>4.38 (0.71)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The staff was nice</td>
<td>4.56 (0.62)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I received reminder SMS text messages</td>
<td>4.06 (0.67)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I received reminder calls from staff</td>
<td>3.88 (0.79)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol was provided at study visits</td>
<td>4.25 (0.84)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hookah was provided at study visits</td>
<td>4.13 (0.79)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The compensation was fair</td>
<td>4.81 (0.40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I got to complete study with my friend</td>
<td>4.63 (0.55)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The study visits were fun</td>
<td>4.69 (0.54)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aReasons for study completion were measured on a 1 (not at all important) to 7 (extremely important) scale. Intention for future study participation were measured on a 1 (strongly disagree) to 5 (strongly agree) scale.

bAll t tests compared use or rideshare to each other strategy, therefore no values are included for the rideshare test as there is no comparator.

Confidentiality Considerations

Participants consented to the use of the rideshare service at screening and via the main consent form. Specifically, participants were informed a rideshare service would be utilized for transportation but that only their first name and address would be provided to the rideshare service. Drivers were not informed that participants were enrolled in a research study. Participants were further informed that the researcher would place the ride requests but that their participation remained voluntary and could be discontinued at any time and with no penalty to participants.

Measures

Reasons for Study Completion

Participants completed 11 items assessing the importance of different recruitment and retention strategies in their decision to complete both visits of the original study. Items were rated on a Likert scale from 1 (not at all important) to 7 (extremely important). See Table 1 for a complete list of recruitment and retention strategies that were assessed.

Intention for Future Study Participation

Intention for future study participation was measured by 10 items. Participants reported their agreement with each item. Each item completed the sentence beginning with “I would participate in another study like this if...” Response options ranged from 1 (strongly disagree) to 5 (strongly agree). See Table 1 for a complete list of recruitment and retention strategies that were assessed.

Multiple-Choice Procedure

To further understand participant preferences for rideshare services in research, participants completed a multiple-choice procedure (MCP) [20] task in which they were presented with the choice between varying levels of additional compensation or a ride to and from the study via a rideshare service. The purpose of this item was to assess participants’ interest in the rideshare service versus additional compensation in some future conditions.
study. The prompt did not specify the amount of compensation for the hypothetical future study, only the additional compensation amounts versus rideshare provision. Participants were instructed: “Imagine you have been invited to participate in an in-person research study similar to the one you previously completed in our laboratory. Below is a list of monetary values and free Uber rides. Please choose between the monetary value and Uber ride for each set. In other words, for each set, would you rather have the money or a free Uber ride to your study visit?” Monetary values ranged from US $0.00/free to US $1000. The crossover value, or point where a switch in preference occurred from the rideshare service to the monetary value, was used to indicate the importance of rideshare compared with additional compensation.

**Data Analysis**

For outcomes including reasons for returning to study visits and intentions for future study participants, means and SDs were calculated for each item. The mean for the rideshare item was compared with the means for all other recruitment and retention strategy items using paired samples t tests. Significance was set to $P<.05$. For the MCP, descriptive information regarding the frequency of preferences for additional compensation or the rideshare service is presented.

**Results**

### Reasons for Study Completion

Participants reported that the provision of transportation via a rideshare service was an important reason they returned for all study visits (mean 5.75, SD 1.70). Participants reported that the provision of a rideshare service was more important in their decision to complete all visits than reminder short message service (SMS) text messages from staff (mean 4.97, SD 1.84; $t_{31}=2.60; P=.01$), reminder calls from staff (mean 4.66, SD 1.81; $t_{31}=2.86; P=.007$), and alcohol being provided at study visits (mean 4.56, SD 2.23; $t_{31}=2.65; P=.01$). However, compared with the provision of a rideshare service, participants rated the staff being nice (mean 6.47, SD 1.30; $t_{31}=−2.26; P=.03$) and the visits being fun (mean 6.47, SD 0.88; $t_{31}=−2.35; P=.03$) as more important in their completion of all study visits.

### Intention for Future Study Participation

Overall, participants reported that they would participate in a similar study that offered rideshare services in the future (mean 4.13, SD 0.75). However, compared with other recruitment strategies, participants reported a preference for nice staff (mean 4.56, SD 0.62; $t_{31}=−2.95; P=.006$), fair compensation (mean 4.81, SD 0.40; $t_{31}=4.98; P≤.001$), the option to participate with a friend (mean 4.63, SD 0.55; $t_{31}=3.22; P=.003$), and fun study visits (mean 4.69, SD 0.54; $t_{31}=−3.97; P≤.001$) compared with the provision of rideshare services to and from study visits. See Table 1 for complete results.

### Multiple-Choice Procedure

The crossover point on the MCP was observed from US $10 to US $15 such that at levels of additional compensation below US $15, participants showed a preference for the rideshare service. However, participants showed a preference for compensation when the monetary value exceeded US $15 (see Figure 1).

**Figure 1.** Multiple Choice Procedure—Rideshare versus compensation crossover.
Discussion

Principal Findings
This study is the first to examine participants’ perceptions of the use of a rideshare service on their decision to return to study visits and participate in future studies. Recruitment and retention are 2 highly important aspects of successful research [5], and rideshare services may represent a new way to increase participant engagement. In this study, provision of rideshare services was reported to be an important reason participants completed all visits of the original study. Participants also reported they would be interested in completing a future study that provided transportation via a rideshare service. Provision of rideshare services was rated as more important for continued participation than other common recruitment and retention strategies, such as providing reminders for study visits. Alternatively, when considering strategies that would be important in their decision to participate in future studies, participants rated fair compensation and an enjoyable study visit as more important than provision of rideshare services. These seemingly discrepant findings may indicate that rideshare services may not be crucial for the initial recruitment of participants into studies, but for their retention in studies that require more than 1 on-site visit.

Past research has shown that provision of taxi services is not an effective method for recruitment or retention because of the unreliability of taxis [8], but participants in this study reported provision of rideshare was an important reason they returned for study visits, indicating rideshare may be preferred. This difference may be because of reduced participant burden because the researcher is facilitating provision of the ride. In addition, as app-based rideshare services continue to increase in popularity, more people will have experience using them, and thus, be more comfortable with their utilization in research studies. It is currently unknown how perceptions of rideshare versus taxi services may or may not account for these discrepant findings. The use of rideshare services may be a cost-effective way to retain participants, particularly given the high costs both to the researcher and the integrity of the study associated with attrition [7-9]. We investigated the trade-off between providing additional compensation and providing transportation via a rideshare service. The crossover point may indicate that additional compensation is more beneficial than provision of rideshare services at values greater than US $15 but that rideshare services may be more effective if participants live close to the study site and rides cost less than US $10 per participant.

The results of this study, coupled with the outstanding retention rate (95%; 42/44) in the original study, suggest that provision of transportation via rideshare services may be a means for increasing retention that should be shared with other research teams. The potential decreased costs and burdens on research staff related to a decreased need to over-recruit to address attrition may result in significant saved costs. Specifically, saved costs would include those associated with recruiting and compensating additional participants because of decreased attrition. Furthermore, compared with taxis, rideshare services are often less expensive, resulting in additional saved costs. Research staff can also be aware of exact arrival time of participants, given that the rideshare services provide real-time locations of the transportation. In addition, it is likely that the avoided costs of over-recruiting to replace participants lost to follow-up outweigh the costs associated with providing rideshare services. This strategy may be particularly helpful for recruiting and retaining individuals with inconsistent methods of transportation or financial barriers that would make obtaining reliable transportation and attending study visits difficult. Furthermore, utilization of rideshare services in addiction studies in which substance administration is required can reduce additional time and resource burden on researchers. Rideshare services represent a means by which to ensure participants arrive home safely. In the case of alcohol administration studies, particularly those using low alcohol doses, use of rideshare services may limit the need for research staff to remain in the lab with participants until their breath alcohol concentration is 0.000.

Limitations
Although this study is an important step in understanding the integration and use of rideshare services in research, this study has 2 primary limitations. First, we did not utilize a control and are therefore unable to compare differences in recruitment and retention in studies that did and did not use rideshare services. However, the study demonstrated exceptional retention relative to typical studies in the literature, indicating the retention procedures were successful. It is impossible to conclude with strong inference that rideshare was the critical ingredient, but participant reports are consistent with this conclusion. Second, this study may not generalize to other study designs, studies with different aims and methods, or more highly diverse participant populations. Third, although approximately 76% (32/42) of eligible participants participated in this study, we were not able to make conclusions regarding those who chose not to participate in this study and similarly did not assess reasons for discontinuing participation in the original trial.

Conclusions
Despite the large number of studies that require multiple in-lab visits, there has been little research on novel retention and recruitment strategies, an area that is critical for the success of such research. As illustrated in this study, use of rideshare services for in-lab studies may be a worthwhile strategy for increasing retention in research. Utilization of rideshare services should be considered to supplement existing and established methods for improving study recruitment and retention in multi-visit studies.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.
References


Abbreviations

MCP: multiple-choice procedure
SMS: short message service
Predicting Outcomes from Engagement With Specific Components of an Internet-Based Physical Activity Intervention With Financial Incentives: Process Analysis of a Cluster Randomized Controlled Trial

Jennifer M Murray, BSc, PhD; David P French, BSc, MSc, PhD; Christopher C Patterson, BSc, MSc, PhD; Frank Kee, MSc, MD; Aisling Gough, BSc, PhD; Jianjun Tang, BS, MS, PhD; Ruth F Hunter, BSc, PhD

1Centre for Public Health, School of Medicine, Dentistry and Biomedical Sciences, Queen's University Belfast, Belfast, United Kingdom
2Manchester Centre of Health Psychology, School of Health Sciences, University of Manchester, Manchester, United Kingdom
3School of Agricultural Economics and Rural Development, Renmin University of China, Beijing, China

Corresponding Author:
Jennifer M Murray, BSc, PhD
Centre for Public Health
School of Medicine, Dentistry and Biomedical Sciences
Queen's University Belfast
Institute of Clinical Science B
Royal Victoria Hospital, Grosvenor Road
Belfast, BT12 6BJ
United Kingdom
Phone: 44 2890978955
Email: Jennifer.Murray@qub.ac.uk

Abstract

Background: Investigating participant engagement and nonusage attrition can help identify the likely active ingredients of electronic health interventions. Research on engagement can identify which intervention components predict health outcomes. Research on nonusage attrition is important to make recommendations for retaining participants in future studies.

Objective: This study aimed to investigate engagement and nonusage attrition in the Physical Activity Loyalty (PAL) scheme, a 6-month complex physical activity intervention in workplaces in Northern Ireland. The intervention included financial incentives with reward redemption and self-regulation techniques. Specific objectives were (1) to determine whether engagement in specific intervention components predicted physical activity at 6 months, (2) to determine whether engagement in specific intervention components predicted targeted mediators at 6 months, and (3) to investigate predictors of nonusage attrition for participants recording daily activity via the PAL scheme physical activity monitoring system and logging onto the website.

Methods: Physical activity was assessed at baseline and 6 months using pedometers (Yamax Digiwalker CW-701, Japan). Markers of engagement and website use, monitoring system use, and reward redemption were collected throughout the scheme. Random-effects generalized least-squares regressions determined whether engagement in specific intervention components predicted targeted mediators at 6 months, and (3) to investigate predictors of nonusage attrition for participants recording daily activity via the PAL scheme physical activity monitoring system and logging onto the website.

Results: A multivariable generalized least-squares regression model (n=230) showed that the frequency of hits on the website’s monitoring and feedback component (regression coefficient $b=50.2$; SE=24.5; $P=0.04$) and the percentage of earned points redeemed for financial incentives ($b=9.1$; SE=3.3; $P=0.005$) were positively related to 6-month pedometer steps per day. The frequency of hits on the discussion forum ($b=-69.3$; SE=26.6; $P=0.009$) was negatively related to 6-month pedometer steps per day. Reward redemption was not related to levels of more internal forms of motivation. Multivariable Cox proportional hazards regressions were used to investigate predictors of nonusage attrition (days until first 2-week lapse).

The EuroQoL health index (HR $0.33$, 95% CI $0.12-0.91$), financial motivation (HR $0.93$, 95% CI $0.93-0.99$), and perceived availability of physical activity opportunities in the workplace environment (HR $0.96$, 95% CI $0.93-0.99$) were associated with website nonusage attrition.
Conclusions: Our results provide evidence opposing one of the main hypotheses of self-determination theory by showing that financial rewards are not necessarily associated with decreases in more internal forms of motivation when offered as part of a complex multicomponent intervention. Identifying baseline predictors of nonusage attrition can help researchers to develop strategies to ensure maximum intervention adherence.

Trial Registration: ISRCTN Registry ISRCTN17975376; http://www.isrctn.com/ISRCTN17975376 (Archived by WebCite at http://www.webcitation.org/76VGZsZug)

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e11394) doi:10.2196/11394

KEYWORDS
physical activity; workplace; randomized controlled trial; behavior; maintenance; motivation

Introduction

Background
The worldwide pandemic of physical inactivity [1] requires innovative approaches to increasing population physical activity levels with a view to achieving long-term maintenance [2]. Physical activity interventions that can be delivered through less costly channels (eg, internet, telephone, or post) than those requiring direct contact, in the interest of reaching as many participants as possible, are needed [3].

An example of an internet-delivered intervention was the Physical Activity Loyalty (PAL) scheme, implemented in workplaces in Northern Ireland (NI). The PAL scheme was a complex physical activity intervention that offered financial incentives and other behavior change techniques delivered via the study website to increase workplace physical activity (recorded by outdoor sensors located within 2 km of the workplace). Paradoxically, results showed that there was a small but significant decline in pedometer steps per day at 6 months relative to the baseline for the intervention group compared with controls, which dissipated at 12 months [4]. Mediation and moderation analyses showed that decreases in physical activity were partially mitigated by positive indirect effects through the constructs of integrated regulation, intrinsic motivation, and habit measured at 6 months, whereas the negative intervention effect was moderated by participants’ perceptions of availability of physical activity opportunities in the workplace environment [5]. The analyses reported in this paper aimed to provide further insight to the mechanisms of behavior change for participants in the PAL scheme by examining usage rates for specific intervention components, predictors of usage rates, and whether usage was related to study outcomes.

The concept of engagement may be defined in terms of the level of exposure to and use of an intervention and the amount of skills practice involved (ie, completing activities or exercises to acquire knowledge or learn behavior relevant to the target outcome) [6]. A participant’s level of engagement determines the extent to which they receive the intended intervention, and research on engagement is useful for identifying which intervention components are associated with health outcomes [7,8]. Investigating engagement in the different components of the intervention separately may help uncover which aspects of the intervention were beneficial (or detrimental) for increasing physical activity behavior. Thomson et al, for example, examined the intervention engagement indicators (both singly and combined) in relation to several health behaviors in a broad lifestyle intervention and recommended the use of single engagement indicators, relevant to each intervention component, for predicting health outcomes [8]. Examining engagement in this way may help identify the key active ingredients [9,10] for refinement in future studies. Other authors have noted that although previous studies have focused on the comparative effectiveness of Web-based interventions, they have neglected to test hypotheses about the mechanisms of action [11]. Understanding how and why interventions affect outcomes will enable the development of more efficient Web-based interventions [11]. This paper contributes to filling a gap in the research base by investigating the relationship between intervention engagement and mediator outcomes targeted by the PAL intervention. Thus, it reflects guidance provided by the Medical Research Council on conducting process evaluations, which promotes the understanding of cause as a key feature [12].

An issue observed to impact Web-based interventions is the tendency for a substantial proportion of participants to discontinue use of the intervention before the intervention ends [13]. Nonusage attrition refers to the phenomenon of participants ceasing intervention use before the end of the intervention period, which seems to particularly affect Web-based interventions [13]. For example, previous Web-based physical activity interventions targeting healthy, sedentary adults define nonusage attrition as occurring when the participant has a 2-week lapse from using the intervention [14,15]. To determine how successful Web-based interventions are for achieving health behavior change, it is important to understand participants’ nonusage patterns and their influencing factors. Thus, we might be able to make recommendations for participant retention in future intervention studies. This is important given that lack of participant engagement and high levels of nonusage attrition are factors that can impede researchers’ ability to appropriately test hypotheses in intervention studies [8,16].

Objectives
The objectives of this paper were (1) to determine whether levels of engagement in different components of the intervention predicted physical activity measured 6 months post baseline for participants assigned to the intervention group, (2) to determine whether levels of engagement in different components of the intervention predicted psychosocial variables (ie, mediators) targeted by the intervention at 6 months post baseline, and (3) to investigate rates of nonusage attrition for participants recording daily activity via the PAL scheme physical activity...
monitoring system and logging onto the PAL scheme website and baseline predictors of nonusage attrition (ie, sociodemographic, mediator, environmental, and physical activity variables) for participants in the intervention group.

Methods

Overview

The PAL scheme was a cluster randomized controlled trial of a complex, 6-month multicomponent workplace intervention targeting inactive employees in workplaces in Belfast and Lisburn city centers in NI to increase their physical activity during working hours [17]. The underpinning theoretical framework was based on the learning theory [18], self-regulation control theory [19], social cognitive theory [20], and self-determination theory [21]. The scheme included a novel physical activity tracking system (with sensors in outdoor locations within 2 km of the workplace) and Web-based monitoring (ie, self-monitoring, prompts and cues, habit formation, and adding objects to the environment). The main intervention component was the provision of financial incentives [22] with points accumulated depending on participants’ minutes of walking (ie, 1 point for 1 min of physical activity with a notional monetary value of £0.03 for a maximum of 30 min per day) and could be redeemed for rewards at local businesses. Maps of walking routes and examples of physical activity opportunities were provided on the website (ie, instruction on how to perform the behavior). Sensors were operational during working hours (ie, 7 am-7 pm, Monday-Friday). Other behavior change techniques included regular tailored motivational emails (ie, prompts), tailored feedback, and links to other resources (eg, physical activity and healthy eating advice) [23]. Discussion forums on the website provided a platform for participants to contact researchers and other participants (ie, social support). Participants randomly assigned (in clusters) to the control arm received no intervention during the 6-month intervention period but were placed on a waiting list to participate in the scheme at the end of the study period (ie, 12 months). A more detailed overview of the trial procedures, including the Consolidated Standards of Reporting Trials (CONSORT) flow diagram, and intervention program has been published [4] and is summarized in Multimedia Appendix 1. The Consolidated Standards of Reporting Trials of Electronic and Mobile HHealth Applications and onLine TeleHealth (CONSORT-EHEALTH) checklist has been completed for this study [24].

Data Collection

Outcome data were collected at baseline (sociodemographic, mediator, environmental, and physical activity variables), 6 months (mediator and physical activity variables), and 12 months (physical activity only). Data on daily physical activity captured via the PAL scheme physical activity monitoring system (ie, dates and minutes), website usage (ie, dates, number of hits, and minutes), and reward redemption (ie, number of earned points and proportion redeemed) were collected throughout the 6-month intervention period.

Outcome Measurements

Engagement Variables

A total of 3 markers of overall intervention engagement (ie, daily physical activity captured via the PAL scheme physical activity monitoring system, use of the PAL website, and reward redemption) were tracked throughout the 6-month intervention period and the following variables were derived:

1. Percentage of intervention days during which participants walked for at least 10 min captured via the PAL scheme physical activity monitoring system over the 6-month intervention period. This captured participants’ engagement with the physical activity monitoring system component of the intervention (ie, their willingness to practice physical activity behavior in the workplace and earn points to incentivize their physical activity). Government recommendations suggest that adults (aged 18-65 years) should accumulate 150 mins per week of moderate-intensity physical activity or 75 mins per week of vigorous-intensity physical activity, or an equivalent combination of both, in blocks of at least 10-min duration [25]. Recommendations from the Chief Medical Office emphasize the importance of daily physical activity and suggest the accumulation of 30 min of at least moderate-intensity physical activity on most, preferably all, days of the week [26]. Therefore, engagement was measured in terms of days, and only days with at least 10 min of recorded activity were counted.

2. Percentage of intervention weeks during which participants logged onto the PAL website at least once over the 6-month intervention period. Although there was no specific guidance for intended use of the PAL website (ie, there was no recommendation for how often participants should log on), research shows that the typical Web-based intervention is meant to be used once a week [27], and previous studies have categorized a log-in frequency of once per week as being high [28]. Therefore, engagement was measured in terms of weeks, and only weeks during which participants logged in at least once were counted.

3. Percentage of earned points redeemed over the 6-month intervention period. Aside from earning points by recording activity via the physical activity monitoring system, this indicator captured whether participants were interested in redeeming their earned points for financial rewards to incentivize their physical activity behavior.

Engagement with the different aspects of the PAL website was assessed as the frequency of hits on each intervention component for every 10 days the participant accessed the website and the total number of intervention components accessed on the website at least once (range 0-6). Research shows that measures of time spent on the study website may not accurately capture engagement with the intervention. For example, although Web-based interventions with unstructured access facilitate tailoring and flexibility, they enable users to multitask by opening multiple Web pages or undertaking other activities, complicating the measurement of intervention engagement [29]. As participants in the PAL scheme had complete freedom to choose how they used the website, a higher frequency of hits on a particular website component across the days on which the
The 6 intervention components participants could access on the website were as follows:

1. **Monitoring and feedback**: Data and visual representation (ie, graphics) of the participant’s activity over the intervention period for self-monitoring purposes (ie, self-monitoring and feedback and goal setting)

2. **Rewards**: Platform for participants to view their earned and bonus points, information on available rewards, and how to redeem points (ie, immediate reward contingent on behavior change)

3. **Maps**: Maps of sensor locations and example walking routes for planning of physical activity (ie, information on when and where to perform physical activity and action planning)

4. **Health information (physical activity)**: Physical activity facts and information, health benefits, safety tips, and tips for a physically active lifestyle (ie, provision of information about health benefits of physical activity)

5. **Health information (other)**: Information related to healthy eating, smoking, alcohol consumption, and stress reduction (ie, provision of information about health benefits of other health behaviors)

6. **Discussion forums**: Platform for participants to contact researchers and other participants to ask questions, make enquiries, raise concerns, and respond to comments (ie, social support).

**Nonusage Attrition: Recording Activity Via the Physical Activity Monitoring System and Website Use**

Nonusage attrition was considered to occur if a participant had at least a 2-week lapse from use [14, 15]. Nonusage attrition for recording activity via the physical activity monitoring system was measured as the number of days until the first 2-week lapse from recording activity. Website nonusage attrition was measured as the number of days until the first 2-week lapse from logging onto the website.

**Physical Activity**

The primary outcome was steps per day objectively measured over 7 days using sealed pedometers (Yamax Digiwalker CW-701, Japan) [35-37] and considered valid if the participant provided more than or equal to 250 steps per day for 3 or more days. This was collected at baseline, 6 months, and 12 months. The primary outcome assessment was distinct from the data collected from the PAL physical activity monitoring system. Specifically, the physical activity monitoring system was used to capture data on the minutes of workplace physical activity undertaken in the outdoor workplace environment by intervention group participants within the core hours of 7 am to 7 pm, Monday to Friday. These data were used to compute participants’ points, were redeemable for financial incentives, and were available on the study website as a self-monitoring tool. The primary outcome assessment was conducted by asking participants in both the intervention and control groups to wear sealed pedometers for 7 days at baseline, 6 months, and 12 months (between waking in the morning and going to bed at night, except during water-based activities).

**Mediator Outcomes**

Mediator outcomes were collected at baseline and 6 months via a self-reported questionnaire and included planning [38], self-determined motivation (ie, identified regulation, integrated regulation, and intrinsic motivation) [39, 40], habit [41], recovery and maintenance self-efficacy [42], outcome satisfaction [43, 44], social norms [45], and workplace norms [45]. These constructs were measured as they are central to the behavior change theories upon which the intervention was designed and represented the assumed pathways through which the intervention was hypothesized to lead to a change in physical activity behavior [17]. Exploring whether engagement with the various components of the intervention was related to changes in these constructs is useful to identify the active ingredients of the intervention, determine the degree to which the intervention worked as intended, and improve our understanding of how the intervention led to a change in behavior. Self-reported questionnaire data were collected via the Web-based platform Qualtrics (Qualtrics, Provo, Utah, USA).

**Predictors of Nonusage Attrition**

Predictors of nonusage attrition were sociodemographic, mediator, and environmental variables (assessed by questionnaire) and physical activity measures (pedometer steps per day) collected at baseline. Sociodemographic variables included age, gender, highest educational level, income, marital status, and self-reported height and weight (used to compute body mass index). Measures of health included Short Form-8 physical and mental health component scores [46], the Quality of Life health state utility measure and weighted health index [47], and the Warwick-Edinburgh Mental Wellbeing Scale [48, 49]. Mediator variables included outcome expectations [43], physical activity self-efficacy [50], intention [51], planning [38], financial motivation [52, 53], self-determined motivation (ie, identified regulation, integrated regulation, and intrinsic motivation) [39, 40], habit [41], recovery and maintenance self-efficacy [42], outcome satisfaction [43, 44], and social norms and workplace norms [45]. Perceptions of workplace environment (attractiveness, safety, accessibility, and availability) were also collected at baseline [54]. Descriptions of assessed variables are provided in Multimedia Appendix 2.

**Statistical Analysis**

These analyses are exploratory and should be interpreted with caution because of multiple testing. The level of significance was P<.05 for all analyses. Analyses were carried out using Stata 13 (StataCorp) [55]. All questionnaire items were coded so that higher numerical variables equaled higher values of the construct.

**Objective 1: To Determine Whether Levels of Engagement in Different Components of the Intervention Predicted Physical Activity Measured 6 Months Post**

Murray et al JOURNAL OF MEDICAL INTERNET RESEARCH

https://www.jmir.org/2019/4/e11394/
Baseline for Participants Assigned to the Intervention Group

Random-effects generalized least-squares regressions were run with 6-month physical activity (ie, pedometer steps per day) as the dependent variable and engagement variables (ie, percentage of intervention days in which participants undertook at least 10 min of physical activity captured using the PAL scheme physical activity monitoring system, percentage of intervention weeks participants logged onto the PAL website, percentage of earned points redeemed, frequency of hits on each of the 6 website intervention components for every 10 days the participant accessed the website, and total number of website sections accessed at least once) as the independent variables. The model was adjusted for randomization stratum (large>50, medium=20-50, small=<20 or schools or colleges), season (6-month follow-up occurred between December 2015 and April 2016 versus 6-month follow-up occurred between July 2016 and August 2016), and baseline pedometer steps per day with SEs and P values adjusted for clustering (3 clusters based on size and 1 cluster for educational establishments). Random-effects models explicitly modeled the dependence between observations within the same cluster by including the random effect. This represented the amount by which the intercept for a given cluster differed from the overall mean intercept value [56]. These analyses were conducted using Stata’s xtreg command with the vce (cluster) option specified. Engagement variables showing a significant relationship with 6-month physical activity in univariable analyses (P<.05) were included in a multivariable model with backward elimination of the predictor with the highest P value until all included predictors had P<.05. This determined the combined effects of all relevant predictors on 6-month physical activity. The distributions of residuals for each regression were plotted to check for normality. Partial regression plots were used to identify influential points, and homogeneity of variances was checked by graphing residual versus fitted values.

This paper focused on pedometer steps per day collected at 6 months only as the primary study outcomes were collected at 6 months, the intervention period was 6 months, and the significant negative intervention effect observed for pedometer steps per day had dissipated at 12 months [4].

Objective 2: To Determine Whether Levels of Engagement in Different Components of the Intervention Predetermined Psychosocial Variables (ie, Mediators) Targeted by the Intervention at 6 Months Post Baseline

Random-effects generalized least-squares regressions were run with 6-month mediators as the dependent variable and engagement variables (ie, percentage of intervention days in which participants undertook at least 10 min of physical activity captured using the PAL scheme physical activity monitoring system, percentage of intervention weeks participants logged onto the PAL website, percentage of earned points redeemed, frequency of hits on each of the 6 website intervention components for every 10 days the participant accessed the website, and total number of website sections accessed at least once) as the independent variables. These analyses used the same procedures outlined under Objective 1 and additionally included baseline values of the relevant mediator as a covariate.

Objective 3: To Investigate Rates of Nonusage Attrition for Participants Recording Daily Activity via the Physical Activity Loyalty Scheme Physical Activity Monitoring System and Logging onto the Physical Activity Loyalty Scheme Website, and Baseline Predictors (ie, Sociodemographic, Mediator, Environmental, and Physical Activity Variables) of Nonusage Attrition for Participants in the Intervention Group

Survival curves for time to nonusage attrition were plotted separately for participants’ use of the physical activity monitoring system to record daily activity and website use. The median usage (ie, the time by which 50.0% of participants’ usage had lapsed; 211/422 for use of the physical activity monitoring system to record daily activity and 209/418 for logging onto the website) was then calculated. Baseline measures of sociodemographic variables, mediator variables, environmental variables, and physical activity were investigated as predictors of nonusage attrition of the physical activity monitoring system to record daily activity and nonusage attrition for use of the website using Cox proportional hazards regression analyses. In the first analysis, the time variable was the number of days until the first 2-week lapse from using the physical activity monitoring system to record daily activity. In the second analysis, the time variable was the number of days until the first 2-week lapse from logging onto the website. For each model, the event variable was coded 1 if nonusage attrition occurred or 0 if nonusage attrition did not occur. Univariable analyses were conducted on all predictor variables and those with P<.05 were included in a multivariable model with backward elimination of the predictor with the highest P value until all included predictors had P<.05. All analyses included SEs and P values corrected for clustering. The Efron procedure was used for handling ties as it is advocated over the Breslow method [57] and can be implemented with models adjusting SEs and P values for clustering. The proportional hazards assumption was tested for each model formally using the Schoenfeld residuals (P<.05 provided evidence to reject the proportional hazards assumption), and by visual inspection of scaled Schoenfeld residual plots [58]. Plots of −log(−log[survival]) versus log(time) were created for categorical predictors with nonparallelism indicating violation of the proportional hazards assumption.

As a sensitivity analysis for our definition of nonusage attrition, we repeated these analyses defining nonusage attrition as occurring if a participant had a 1-month (ie, 30 days) lapse from use.

Results

Baseline Characteristics

A total of 457 participants from 19 clusters were randomized to the intervention group. Baseline characteristics are reported in Multimedia Appendix 2.
Engagement, Physical Activity, and Mediator Outcomes at 6 Months

Table 1 shows the 6-month engagement and nonusage attrition measures. The mean percentage of intervention days during which participants were recorded being active via the physical activity monitoring system was 24.7% (SD 21.8%; approximately 44/180 days), and the mean number of intervention weeks that participants logged onto the study website was 37.8% (SD 32.5%; approximately 9/24 weeks). Participants redeemed 39.3% (SD 42.5%; approximately 39 points for every 100 points earned) of their earned points on average. Participants clicked on 4 of the 6 website components at least once on average, and the component accessed with the highest frequency was monitoring and feedback. The 6-month physical activity and mediator outcomes are reported in Table 2.

Table 1. Descriptive statistics for 6-month engagement and nonusage attrition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Statistics (6 months)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engagement</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of intervention days participants walked for at least 10 min captured via the physical activity monitoring system</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of intervention weeks participants logged onto the website</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of earned points redeemed</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency: Monitoring and feedback</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency: Rewards</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency: Maps</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency: Health information (physical activity)</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency: Health information (other)</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency: Discussion forums</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total number of sections (website)</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total minutes (recording daily activity via physical activity monitoring system)</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total minutes (PAL website)</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nonusage attrition</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Days to nonusage attrition (recording daily activity via physical activity monitoring system)</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Days to nonusage attrition (PAL website)</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of participants with nonusage attrition for recording daily activity via physical activity monitoring system, n (%)</td>
<td>— i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of participants with PAL website nonusage attrition, n (%)</td>
<td>— i</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*aPercentage of days participants were recorded walking for at least 10 mins captured via the physical activity monitoring system.
*bPercentage of weeks participants logged onto the website at least once.
*cPercentage of total accumulated points which the participant had redeemed by 6 months.
*dFrequency of hits (ie, total number of hits for every 10 days the participant accessed the website).
*eNumber of sections accessed on website at least once (0-6).
*fPAL: Physical Activity Loyalty.
*gNumber of days until first 2-week lapse from recording daily activity via physical activity monitoring system.
*hNumber of days until first 2-week lapse from logging onto the website.
*iNot applicable.
Table 2. Baseline and 6-month physical activity outcomes and scores on mediator variables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables (scale range)</th>
<th>n</th>
<th>Baseline, mean (SD)</th>
<th>n</th>
<th>6 Months, mean (SD)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physical activity self-efficacy (1-5)</td>
<td>439</td>
<td>2.91 (0.97)</td>
<td>_a</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intentions (1-7)</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>5.38 (1.68)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome expectations (1-5)</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>3.37 (0.62)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial motivation (1-7)</td>
<td>439</td>
<td>1.71 (1.16)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning (1-4)</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>2.37 (0.69)</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>2.35 (0.74)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social norms (1-7)</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>3.87 (1.20)</td>
<td>253</td>
<td>3.90 (1.13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identified regulation (1-5)</td>
<td>438</td>
<td>3.81 (0.87)</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>3.93 (0.82)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated regulation (1-5)</td>
<td>439</td>
<td>3.12 (1.13)</td>
<td>258</td>
<td>3.41 (1.10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intrinsic motivation (1-5)</td>
<td>438</td>
<td>3.52 (0.99)</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>3.70 (0.91)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habit (1-5)</td>
<td>437</td>
<td>2.89 (1.32)</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>3.18 (1.40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workplace norms (1-5)</td>
<td>439</td>
<td>3.20 (0.82)</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>3.19 (0.76)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery self-efficacy (1-4)</td>
<td>438</td>
<td>2.36 (0.82)</td>
<td>261</td>
<td>2.41 (0.73)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance self-efficacy (1-4)</td>
<td>438</td>
<td>2.79 (0.86)</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>2.69 (0.83)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome satisfaction (1-5)</td>
<td>404</td>
<td>3.85 (0.68)</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>3.87 (0.62)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedometer steps per day ^b</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>7977 (3602)</td>
<td>249</td>
<td>6990 (3078)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

^aVariable not measured at 6 months.  
^b12-month pedometer steps per day (mean 7790, SD 3462; n=210).

Objective 1: To Determine Whether Levels of Engagement in Different Components of the Intervention Predicted Physical Activity Measured 6 Months Post Baseline for Participants Assigned to the Intervention Group

Table 3 shows the results of random-effects regressions with pedometer steps per day at 6 months as the dependent variable and use of specific intervention components as the independent variable, controlling for baseline pedometer steps per day, stratum, and season, with cluster-adjusted SEs and P values. Engagement variables that were significant predictors of 6-month pedometer steps per day in univariable analyses were included in a multivariable model that showed that the frequency of hits on the monitoring and feedback component of the website across the 6-month intervention period ($b$=50.2; SE=24.5; $P$=.04) and percentage of earned points redeemed across the 6-month intervention period ($b$=9.1; SE=3.3; $P$=.005) were positively related to 6-month pedometer steps per day, whereas the frequency of hits on the discussion forum component of the website across the 6-month intervention period ($b$=−69.3; SE=26.6; $P$=.009) was negatively related to 6-month pedometer steps per day. None of the other variables were significant predictors of 6-month pedometer steps per day in univariable analyses.
Table 3. Results of random-effects regressions with 6-month pedometer steps per day as the dependent variable and engagement indicators as independent variables among intervention group participants providing 6-month pedometer readings. Results are adjusted for stratum, season, and baseline pedometer steps per day with cluster-adjusted standard errors and P values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engagement variables</th>
<th>Univariable models</th>
<th>Multivariable model&lt;br&gt;$^a$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>n</td>
<td>b (SE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engagement indicators</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of intervention days participants walked for at least 10 min captured via the physical activity monitoring system&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>4.2 (8.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of intervention weeks participants logged onto the website&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>4.4 (6.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of earned points redeemed&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>8.3 (4.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Website sections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring and feedback&lt;sup&gt;g&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>66.3 (18.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rewards&lt;sup&gt;g&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>13.9 (36.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maps&lt;sup&gt;g&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>−46.9 (43.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health information: Physical activity&lt;sup&gt;g&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>34.9 (160.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health information: Other&lt;sup&gt;g&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>25.2 (65.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discussion forums&lt;sup&gt;g&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>−77.4 (27.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of sections&lt;sup&gt;h&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>−32.4 (117.4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>R-squared=0.54 for multivariable model. R-squared=0.51 for model including covariates only (ie, stratum, season, and baseline pedometer steps per day). Empty cells in this column show variables which were not included in the multivariable model.

<sup>b</sup>P values reported in italics show statistically significant results (P<.05).

<sup>c</sup>Percentage of days participants were recorded walking for at least 10 min captured via the physical activity monitoring system.

<sup>d</sup>Not applicable.

<sup>e</sup>Percentage of weeks participants logged onto the website at least once.

<sup>f</sup>Percentage of total accumulated points that the participant had redeemed by 6 months.

<sup>g</sup>Frequency of hits (ie, total number of hits for every 10 days the participant accessed the website).

<sup>h</sup>Number of sections accessed on website at least once (0-6).

Objective 2: To Determine Whether Levels of Engagement in Different Components of the Intervention Predicted Psychosocial Variables (ie, Mediators) Targeted by the Intervention at 6 Months Post Baseline

The only mediator variable for which more than 1 independent variable was retained in the multivariable analysis was integrated regulation (Table 4). Engagement variables that were significant predictors of 6-month integrated regulation were included in a multivariable model that showed that the percentage of intervention days during which participants walked for at least 10 min captured via the PAL scheme physical activity monitoring system over the 6-month intervention period ($b=0.008; SE=0.002; P<.001$) and the frequency of hits on the monitoring and feedback component of the website across the 6-month intervention period ($b=0.03; SE=0.01; P=.02$) were positively related to 6-month pedometer steps per day, whereas the frequency of hits on the discussion forum component of the website across the 6-month intervention period ($b=−0.02; SE=0.01; P=.02$) was negatively related to 6-month pedometer steps per day. The results of all univariable analyses are presented in Multimedia Appendix 3.
Table 4. Results of multivariable random-effects regressions with 6-month integrated regulation as the dependent variable and engagement indicators as independent variables among intervention group participants providing 6-month data. Results are adjusted for stratum, season, baseline pedometer steps per day, and integrated regulation with cluster-adjusted standard errors and $P$ values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engagement indicators</th>
<th>Univariable models</th>
<th>Multivariable modela</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>n</td>
<td>$b$ (SE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of intervention days participants walked for at least 10 mins captured via the physical activity monitoring system$^c$</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>0.007 (0.002)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of intervention weeks participants logged onto the website$^d$</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>0.004 (0.002)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of earned points redeemed$^f$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.000 (0.001)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Website sections**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Website sections</th>
<th>Univariable models</th>
<th>Multivariable modela</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring and feedback$^g$</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>0.03 (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rewards$^g$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.00 (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maps$^g$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>−0.02 (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health information: Physical activity$^g$</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>0.11 (0.05)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health information: Other$^g$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.06 (0.06)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discussion forums$^g$</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>−0.02 (0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of sections$^h$</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>0.09 (0.03)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

$^a$ $R$-squared=0.59 for multivariable model. $R$-squared=0.50 for model including covariates only (ie, stratum, season, baseline pedometer steps per day, and baseline integrated regulation). Empty cells in this column show variables which were not included in the multivariable model.

$^b$ $P$ values reported in italics show statistically significant results ($P<.05$).

$^c$ Percentage of days participants were recorded walking for at least 10 mins captured via the physical activity monitoring system.

$^d$ Percentage of weeks participants logged onto the website at least once.

$^e$ Not applicable.

$^f$ Percentage of total accumulated points that the participant had redeemed by 6 months.

$^g$ Frequency of hits (ie, total number of hits for every 10 days the participant accessed the website).

$^h$ Number of sections accessed on website at least once (0-6).

---

Objective 3: To Investigate rates of Nonusage Attrition for Participants Recording Daily Activity Via the Physical Activity Loyalty Scheme Physical Activity Monitoring System and Logging onto the Physical Activity Loyalty Scheme Website, and Baseline Predictors (ie, Sociodemographic, Mediator, Environmental, and Physical Activity Variables) of Nonusage Attrition for Participants in the Intervention Group

The median usage (ie, the time by which 50.0% of participants’ usage had lapsed) was 26 days for use of the physical activity monitoring system to record daily activity (nonusage attrition occurred for 211/422 participants; Figure 1) and 13 days for use of the website (nonusage attrition occurred for 209/418 participants; Figure 2). Nonusage attrition of the physical activity monitoring system to record daily activity occurred for 88.9% of participants (375/422), and website nonusage attrition occurred for 96.4% of participants (403/418). In both figures, the vertical section of the curve indicates that there was a proportion of participants who did not use the intervention component within the first 2 weeks of the intervention period (approximately equal to 25.0%, or 106/422, of the intervention group for use of the physical activity monitoring system and approximately equal to 20.0%, or 84/418, of the intervention group for use of the website).

Univariable and multivariable Cox regression analyses are presented in Multimedia Appendix 4. The multivariable analysis for use of the physical activity monitoring system to record daily activity showed that having higher levels of identified regulation at baseline (hazard ratio [HR] 0.88, 95% CI 0.81-0.97) and having higher levels of recovery self-efficacy at baseline (HR 0.88, 95% CI 0.80-0.98) reduced the risk of attrition. In contrast, having a higher perception of the safety of the workplace environment for physical activity at baseline (HR 1.07, 95% CI 1.02-1.11) was associated with a higher risk of attrition. The multivariable analysis for website use showed that having higher values on the EuroQoL weighted health index (HR 0.33, 95% CI 0.12-0.91), having higher levels of financial motivation at baseline (HR 0.93, 95% CI 0.87-0.99), or having...
a higher perception of the availability of physical activity opportunities in the workplace environment at baseline (HR 0.96, 95% CI 0.93-0.99) reduced the risk of attrition. Formal tests and visual inspection of plots showed no evidence for violation of the proportional-hazards assumption for the multivariable models. The results of the sensitivity analysis for our definition of nonusage attrition repeating these analyses with nonusage attrition defined as occurring if a participant had a 1-month (ie, 30 days) lapse from use have been reported in Multimedia Appendix 5.

Figure 1. Survival curve for time to nonusage attrition for recording daily activity via the physical activity monitoring system (n=422).
Discussion

Principal Findings
This study examined whether overall engagement (ie, using the physical activity monitoring system to record physical activity, accessing the study website, and redeeming earned points for financial rewards) in a 6-month workplace physical activity intervention (ie, the PAL scheme) and engagement with specific intervention components (ie, specific sections of the website) were associated with physical activity and mediator outcomes at 6 months. Time to nonusage attrition for different intervention components and predictors of nonusage attrition (ie, sociodemographic, mediator, environmental, and physical activity variables) were also investigated. Due to the nature of the wait-list control, there are no available data on intervention engagement and nonusage attrition for the control group. Therefore, we are cautious not to overinterpret the results and draw causal conclusions from these analyses. Multivariable generalized least-squares regression analyses revealed that higher levels of engagement with some intervention components were significantly related to 6-month pedometer steps per day. Several baseline predictors of nonusage attrition were also identified using the Cox proportional hazards regression analyses.

Intervention Engagement and Physical Activity
This study found that overall levels of engagement with the intervention (ie, using the physical activity monitoring system to record physical activity and accessing the study website) were not related to physical activity at 6 months in contrast to the findings of several previous studies [8,59]. A plausible explanation is that our indicators may not have sufficiently captured participants’ true levels of engagement. Time spent on the website was not included as a measure of engagement because of the unstructured nature of website access, which meant that participants may have been engaging in other activities when logged on. Previous Web-based intervention studies investigating engagement include the website as the main intervention component and require participants to spend a significant amount of time on the website [14,15,29,32,33]. In contrast, the website was a mode of intervention delivery for the PAL study (the main intervention components were the financial incentive, placing sensors in an outdoor environment, and self-monitoring). Therefore, the time spent on the website is less relevant as an indicator of intervention engagement in this study than for the previous studies. Instead, we assumed that a higher frequency of hits on a particular section of the website for every 10 days of website use indicated higher levels of interest (and willingness to engage) in that aspect of the intervention. However, Baltierra et al noted that even this may be problematic as it gives no indication of whether participants are reading and comprehending the information or merely
clicking on the various sections [29]. This illustrates the complexity inherent in measuring engagement in behavior change interventions and the need for a standardized approach [60,61].

Examining intervention engagement as a whole may not be sufficient to explain physical activity behavior change for this intervention, given the observed decline in physical activity for intervention participants. In particular, the use of multiple or multicomponent engagement measurements is recommended to track participant engagement in all the components of complex interventions [8]. Therefore, we also examined whether engagement with different intervention components was related to physical activity. The self-monitoring and feedback component was the most frequently accessed aspect of the website, and a higher frequency of accessing it was associated with a significant increase in physical activity at 6 months. This finding may indicate that when participants focused more on the scheme’s self-monitoring and feedback aspects, this was associated with less of a decline in physical activity and is in line with the results of the study’s mediation analyses, which found that planning and habit formation are important mediators [5]. Previous research also shows that self-regulation techniques and self-monitoring are useful strategies for physical activity behavior change or weight loss [36,62-67], and 1 previous systematic review of Web-based interventions also highlights that Web-based self-monitoring is a potentially effective technique [68]. Redeeming a higher proportion of earned points for rewards was associated with slightly higher physical activity levels at 6 months. This finding expands upon the study’s mediation analyses, which found that financial motivation was not related to physical activity behavior at 6 months and proposed that it is possible that the participants did not find the financial incentives attractive enough to trigger behavior change in the first place [5]. It appears that when participants found the financial incentives desirable and redeemed their accumulated points, this was associated with less of a decline in physical activity. Previous studies have also shown that for financial incentives to be successful in inducing behavior change, the reward on offer must be deemed worthwhile to the individual participant. For example, monetary value [69] or type (eg, individual versus group based) [70] of reward can impact its effectiveness for behavior change.

A higher frequency of accessing the discussion forum component of the website was associated with a significant decline in physical activity at 6 months. Discussion forums were included on the PAL website as a means of providing social support for behavior change. For example, it was expected that participants would use these forums to contact researchers and interact with other participants to support behavior change. However, participants mainly used this component to make queries and report technological issues. This may indicate that participant frustration with some perceived limitations of the intervention, which were highlighted in a separate qualitative process evaluation [71], contributed to the overall negative impact on physical activity. A previous study finding negative intervention effects on physical activity behavior concluded that reduced support for the intervention over time was a contributing factor and cited similar reasons (eg, lack of variety in activities resulting in participant boredom and restrictions on the availability of time or space) [72].

**Intervention Engagement and Mediator Outcomes**

A higher frequency of accessing the website’s feedback and monitoring component was also associated with increases in integrated regulation (in addition to physical activity behavior), further highlighting the importance of this particular intervention component. For example, there is evidence from the self-determination theory that more intrinsically motivated behavior is more likely to be maintained as it fulfills the basic psychological needs for competence, autonomy, and relatedness to others [10]. In comparison, engagement with the financial incentive component of the intervention (ie, redeeming a higher proportion of earned incentives for rewards or a higher frequency of accessing the website’s rewards component) was not found to be related to the levels of identified regulation, integrated regulation, and intrinsic motivation. Thus, this study contributes unique evidence to contravene one of the main criticisms of financial incentives that is highlighted in the self-determination theory literature (ie, that the use of financial incentives should have a *crowding out* effect on intrinsic motivation for behaviors that are already internalized [73]). This paper provides further and supporting evidence for the findings of the study’s mediation analysis to suggest financial incentives do not necessarily diminish more internal forms of motivation when delivered as part of a complex multicomponent behavior change intervention [5].

**Nonusage Attrition**

Nonusage attrition for use of the physical activity monitoring system and use of the website was high as most participants lapsed from using one or both features. High levels of attrition are commonly observed for use of Web-based interventions [27,74,75]; however, program usage is generally expected to be higher for controlled trials compared with freely accessible programs as participants are more likely to be motivated and committed to taking part in the study [13]. A 2012 systematic review of Web-based interventions [27] found that approximately half of the participants adhere to interventions. The definition of nonusage attrition (ie, occurring at the time of the first 2-week lapse from intervention use) adopted in this study may have contributed to the high levels of attrition observed. Although other studies of Web-based physical activity interventions have adopted this definition, it may be less applicable to the analysis of nonusage attrition in workplace interventions for which a 2-week lapse from intervention use may occur if a participant is on annual leave or is absent from work for 2 weeks or more. Therefore, every 2-week lapse from intervention use may not indicate that the participant had intentionally ceased intervention use.

The results of this analysis are consistent with findings in previous intervention studies, showing that participants with higher reported health status at baseline (versus lower health status) [76] have decreased risk for nonusage. It has previously been observed that Web-based interventions are frequently not successful in reaching individuals for whom health behavior change is needed most (eg, those with lower health status) [77]. Participants who were more financially motivated, who had
higher levels of identified regulation, or who had higher levels of recovery self-efficacy at baseline were at lower risk for nonusage in this study. Individuals with higher levels of financial motivation may have been encouraged to continue participation in the scheme over time to continue benefitting from financial rewards. There is evidence that identified regulation and recovery self-efficacy are constructs that are important for long-term behavioral maintenance [78-82]. Identified regulation refers to behavior that is freely enacted based on the perceived value of its outcomes to the individual [83]. Individuals with higher levels of identified regulation may have been encouraged to engage in more continuous use of the intervention (ie, recording daily activity via the physical activity monitoring system) to achieve these valued outcomes (eg, improved health). Recovery self-efficacy refers to the individual’s beliefs about their capability to return to physical activity following a lapse. Therefore, someone with higher levels of recovery self-efficacy has faith in their competence to regain control following a setback (ie, period of inactivity) [84]. It makes sense that individuals with higher recovery self-efficacy would experience a longer period of intervention usage before encountering their first 2-week lull because they are quicker to recover from a lapse.

Finally, perceptions of the workplace environment were shown to be related to nonusage risk in this study. As the intervention required participants to engage in physical activity in the outdoor environment of the workplace, it is plausible that their perceptions of the workplace environment with respect to physical activity may have influenced the use they made of the scheme. For example, an important component of the PAL scheme was the provision of information on opportunities for physical activity in the workplace environment, and intervention participants had access to maps on the study website marking out suggested walking routes. There is evidence that supportive social and physical environments facilitate behavior change maintenance by lowering the opportunity cost of behavior [85]. Taken together, these results indicate that it may be possible at baseline to identify those participants who are at the highest risk for nonusage attrition and to include strategies in the intervention design for retention.

Strengths and Limitations

A strength of this study is the examination of engagement as separate individual indicators related to the different components (ie, behavior change techniques) of the intervention. Furthermore, previous studies have investigated whether engagement (or adherence) is predictive of behavioral outcomes [31,33,59,86] without consideration of how they may relate to psychosocial outcomes (ie, mediators) targeted by the intervention and thought to lead to behavior change. Nonusage attrition was assessed in relation to use of more than 1 intervention component (ie, use of the physical activity monitoring system and the website), and this improves upon previous studies that typically assessed nonusage attrition in relation to website use only [76,87-91].

Although previous research on engagement in intervention studies has compared engagement between an intervention arm and a comparison arm [15], we were unable to include comparable engagement data from our control group because of the nature of the waitlist control. Therefore, our analysis is limited to intervention group participants only, in line with the approach adopted in previous similar studies [92]. Our analysis is also limited to responders at 6 months (ie, those who provided pedometer steps per day and mediator measurements). Furthermore, although measures of the frequency of hits on different sections of the website may indicate the participant’s level of interest in a specific intervention component, they do not capture how well the participant processed the information. Another potential limitation is that only baseline variables were investigated as predictors of nonusage attrition. However, our goals were broadly similar to previous studies of predictors of nonusage attrition [90], the aim being to better describe the groups who will continue engaging in an intervention at enrollment. As previously discussed, our definition of nonusage attrition (ie, occurring at the time of the first 2-week lapse from intervention use) may have contributed to the high levels of nonusage attrition observed because of participants potentially taking a 2-week period of annual leave or other absence from work. Therefore, any period of nonuse may not have been indicative of an intentional lapse from using the intervention. However, provided such unintentional lapses did not occur differentially between groups, it can be reasonably assumed that the results of the survival analyses, indicating groups of participants who were at higher risk for nonuse, will not have been spuriously impacted. Future Web-based intervention studies implemented in workplace settings could improve the assessment of nonusage attrition by including a feature to capture whether the participant is present at the worksite.

Implications for Future Research

Future intervention studies should measure levels of engagement and nonusage with a view to making recommendations for retaining groups of participants who are at the highest risk for nonusage and lack of intervention engagement. This is particularly important for studies of Web-based interventions that are known to be particularly susceptible to lack of participant engagement and high nonusage attrition [13]. Better guidelines on how to measure intervention engagement are needed. For example, although commonly used markers of engagement (eg, the number of hits on certain website pages and time spent on the website) may indicate greater interest in different intervention components, they do not capture how much information is absorbed and processed. Regular knowledge quizzes may be helpful in this regard, but even these measures are problematic (eg, it is unclear whether the results can be attributed to intervention delivery, the participant’s engagement, or another factor) [29]. Clearly, the idea of intervention engagement is complex and multifaceted [93,94]. Thus, its assessment should move beyond the utilization of simple metrics to incorporate user engagement patterns over time [93,95,96]. When attempting to define an intervention’s intended use and assessing adherence or engagement, researchers should refer extensively to the assumed working mechanisms of the intervention. This will aid the standardization of the concepts of intervention adherence and engagement, which are often underdeveloped and improperly used in the current literature [61,94]. The Medical Research Council guidance on developing
and evaluating complex interventions currently makes no reference to intervention engagement and nonusage attrition [97], and their process evaluation guidelines refer to engagement in a general way [12]. How to measure and analyze engagement and nonusage in complex public health interventions is a key gap in the literature. Researchers should consider developing engagement and retention strategies tailored toward specific groups of participants identified as being at risk for low engagement and high levels of nonusage attrition. Such endeavors should make use of behavior change theory and behavior change techniques within intervention trials, using similar approaches to how interventions are currently designed for changing behavior.

Researchers could make use of baseline data to identify participants who are at risk of nonengagement and nonusage attrition and design specific strategies to combat this. The findings of this study suggest that researchers should explore ways to keep those participants who are in worse health engaged with interventions for their entire duration. Interventionists should consider how to retain participants who are initially less financially motivated in studies whose main component is the offer of financial rewards. For studies of physical activity interventions requiring behavioral practice in the outdoor environment (as was the case for this study), participants’ perceptions of the environment with respect to physical activity are important influencing factors that should be considered for engagement and nonusage.

Conclusions

More frequent use of the self-monitoring and feedback components of the intervention website (ie, self-monitoring and feedback and goal setting) and the redemption of a higher proportion of earned points for financial rewards (ie, immediate reward contingent on behavior change) were associated with increases in physical activity at 6 months for intervention group participants in the PAL study. Conversely, more frequent use of website discussion forums (ie, social support) was associated with decreases in physical activity at 6 months. A possible explanation for the negative association of discussion forum use with 6-month physical activity was that rather than making use of these forums to build social support for physical activity, participants generally used them as platforms to make queries or raise concerns. Therefore, it appears that the decline in physical activity behavior at 6 months for intervention group participants was due, at least in part, to participant dissatisfaction with some perceived study limitations (eg, technical glitches and limited financial rewards and physical activity opportunities for which rewards could be earned), which emerged in a separate qualitative process evaluation [71]. Levels of intrinsic motivation were not associated with the percentage of rewards redeemed or with the frequency of accessing the reward component of the website. Therefore, in contrast to the hypothesis of self-determination theory that offering financial rewards may crowd out intrinsic motivation, our results support that intrinsic motivation is not necessarily diminished when rewards are offered as part of a complex multicomponent intervention (eg, a higher frequency of accessing some of the website’s other components was actually associated with higher intrinsic motivation). Rates of nonusage attrition were high, and survival analysis showed that participants who were in worse health at baseline were at higher risk for nonuse. Financial motivation, identified regulation, recovery self-efficacy, and perceptions of the environment were also risk factors for nonusage. Guidelines to measure engagement and improve nonusage attrition should be established and strategies incorporated into study design to ensure that participants adhere to interventions in their intended form.

Acknowledgments

This study has been funded via the National Institute for Health Research Public Health Research Programme, Award no: 12/211/82. The funding body had no role in the design of the study; collection, analysis, and interpretation of data; or in writing the manuscript. The work was undertaken under the auspices of the UK Clinical Research Collaboration Centre of Excellence for Public Health Research Northern Ireland (MC_CF023241), which is funded by the British Heart Foundation, Cancer Research UK, Economic and Social Research Council, Medical Research Council, the National Institute for Health Research (NIHR), and the Wellcome Trust. JMM was supported by a studentship funded by the Department for the Economy during the development of the manuscript. RFH is supported by Career Development Fellowship from the NIHR and acknowledges funding support from the HSC Research and Development Division. The authors would like to acknowledge the work of the wider PAL study team in leading the study, delivering the intervention, and collecting the data, with thanks to Dr Jen Badham for cleaning the data. Acknowledgment is due to the Institute of Electronics, Communications and Information Technology, Queen’s University Belfast (for developing and maintaining the website and sensors), Club Marketing Services Ltd, Lisburn City Centre Management, the South Eastern Health and Social Care Trust, and Lisburn and Castlereagh City Council. The views and opinions expressed therein are those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect those of the Public Health Research program, NIHR, National Health Service, or the Department of Health.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1

Overview of trial procedures and the Physical Activity Loyalty intervention programme.
Multimedia Appendix 2
Description of assessed variables and baseline characteristics.

Multimedia Appendix 3
Results of univariable random-effects regressions with individual mediators as dependent variables and engagement indicators as independent variables.

Multimedia Appendix 4
Univariable and multivariable Cox regression analyses.

Multimedia Appendix 5
Univariable and multivariable Cox regression analyses defining nonusage attrition as occurring at the first lapse from use of 1 month or longer.

References


69. Finkelstein EA, Linnan LA, Tate DF, Birken BE. A pilot study testing the effect of different levels of financial incentives on weight loss among overweight employees. J Occup Environ Med 2007 Sep;49(9):981-989. [doi: 10.1097/JOM.0b013e3181360b69]


74. Brindal E, Hendrie GA, Freyne J, Noakes M. Incorporating a static versus supportive mobile phone app into a partial meal replacement program with face-to-face support: randomized controlled trial. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2018 Apr 18;4(4):e139 [FREE full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.7796] [Medline: 29669704]


Abbreviations

HR: hazard ratio
NI: Northern Ireland
NIHR: National Institute for Health Research
PAL: Physical Activity Loyalty

©Jennifer M Murray, David P French, Christopher C Patterson, Frank Kee, Aisling Gough, Jianjun Tang, Ruth F Hunter. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 19.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed...
Health Care and Precision Medicine Research: Analysis of a Scalable Data Science Platform

Jacob McPadden¹*, MD; Thomas JS Durant²,3*, MD; Dustin R Bunch², PhD; Andreas Coppi³, PhD; Nathaniel Price⁴, BS; Kris Rodgerson⁵; Charles J Torre Jr⁴, MSc; William Byron⁵, MBA; Allen L Hsiao¹, MD; Harlan M Krumholz³,5,6, MD; Wade L Schulz²,3, MD, PhD

¹Department of Pediatrics, Yale University School of Medicine, New Haven, CT, United States
²Department of Laboratory Medicine, Yale University School of Medicine, New Haven, CT, United States
³Center for Outcomes Research and Evaluation, Yale-New Haven Hospital, New Haven, CT, United States
⁴Yale New Haven Health Information Technology Services, New Haven, CT, United States
⁵Section of Cardiovascular Medicine, Department of Internal Medicine, Yale School of Medicine, New Haven, CT, United States
⁶Department of Health Policy and Management, Yale School of Public Health, New Haven, CT, United States

* these authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Wade L Schulz, MD, PhD
Department of Laboratory Medicine
Yale University School of Medicine
55 Park Street PS345D
New Haven, CT, 06511
United States
Phone: 1 (203) 819 8609
Email: wade.schulz@yale.edu

Abstract

Background: Health care data are increasing in volume and complexity. Storing and analyzing these data to implement precision medicine initiatives and data-driven research has exceeded the capabilities of traditional computer systems. Modern big data platforms must be adapted to the specific demands of health care and designed for scalability and growth.

Objective: The objectives of our study were to (1) demonstrate the implementation of a data science platform built on open source technology within a large, academic health care system and (2) describe 2 computational health care applications built on such a platform.

Methods: We deployed a data science platform based on several open source technologies to support real-time, big data workloads. We developed data-acquisition workflows for Apache Storm and NiFi in Java and Python to capture patient monitoring and laboratory data for downstream analytics.

Results: Emerging data management approaches, along with open source technologies such as Hadoop, can be used to create integrated data lakes to store large, real-time datasets. This infrastructure also provides a robust analytics platform where health care and biomedical research data can be analyzed in near real time for precision medicine and computational health care use cases.

Conclusions: The implementation and use of integrated data science platforms offer organizations the opportunity to combine traditional datasets, including data from the electronic health record, with emerging big data sources, such as continuous patient monitoring and real-time laboratory results. These platforms can enable cost-effective and scalable analytics for the information that will be key to the delivery of precision medicine initiatives. Organizations that can take advantage of the technical advances found in data science platforms will have the opportunity to provide comprehensive access to health care data for computational health care and precision medicine research.

(J Med Internet Res 2019;21(4):e13043) doi:10.2196/13043

KEYWORDS
data science; monitoring, physiologic; computational health care; medical informatics computing; big data
**Introduction**

**Background**

Health care has seen massive data growth over the last several years, with some reports estimating that health care data generation increases by 48% annually [1]. In addition, it has been estimated that the intelligent use of big data within the health care sector in the United States could save over US $300 billion [2]. One particular area of medicine that relies heavily on these big data sources is precision medicine, where massive amounts of information are needed to provide precision diagnostics or therapeutics [3-5]. However, efforts to store, manage, and analyze these growing datasets have stretched the limits of traditional health care information technology systems [6].

Many definitions of big data exist, with one of the simplest being “any dataset that is too large or complex for traditional hardware or data management tools” [7]. In addition to the significant increases in volume, health care data are highly complex due to the presence of many data standards and an estimated 80% of information being unstructured [8]. These data can be problematic for traditional enterprise solutions, which rely heavily on defined data models prior to indexing, making it difficult to accommodate new data feeds or evolving data structures [9]. To support the informatics needs for the next generation of computational health research, novel approaches to data storage and analysis are necessary.

Fortunately, several applications have emerged that begin to address the key challenges in big data processing, such as distributed data storage and scalable processing capacity [10]. One example is the Hadoop platform, a set of open source tools designed specifically for these tasks [11]. The goal of these platforms is to create a central repository, called a data lake, which can store raw data in its native format for later search, retrieval, and analysis. However, researchers and clinicians in the health care sector looking to leverage modern big data architectures are faced with particular challenges in implementation and little guidance or evidence on the use of these platforms in parallel with production environments.

With the push for population-wide research initiatives in the United States such as the Cancer Moonshot [12] and Precision Medicine Initiative (now called All of Us) [3] that will rely on large, complex, interrelated data, institutions need to develop systems that can adequately scale to handle the data influx and provide sufficient capacity for analytic needs. Nevertheless, any new approaches must be attentive to the privacy and reliability requirements associated with health care data. Accordingly, we present 2 use cases that highlight the architecture and implementation of a health care data science platform that enables integrated, scalable, secure, and private health care analytics. These strategies highlight current best practices for data management, system integration, and distributed computing, while maintaining a high level of security and reliability.

**Objective**

We describe how an integrated data lake and analytics platform can be used to provide near real-time access to health care and biomedical research data and the ability to conduct computational health care research. We describe the implementation of such a platform, which we have named the Yale New Haven Health Baikal Data Science Platform. We highlight the data workflows and use of specialized data storage formats for 2 common health care use cases: continuous patient monitoring and real-time laboratory analytics. We chose these because they use large, real-time datasets that are difficult to store in traditional health care data warehouses.

**Methods**

**Hardware and Operating Systems**

We deployed the Hadoop platform (Apache Software Foundation) on a 30-node cluster running CentOS7 (Red Hat). No virtualization layer was used so as to minimize performance overhead. This cluster has a total of 552 processing cores, 9 TB of memory, and 714 TB of storage distributed among the nodes, with a scalable framework that can be used to add additional capacity. We deployed 5 additional nodes running CentOS7 with a distributed total of 60 cores, 320 GB of memory, and 5 TB of storage to run Elasticsearch (Elasticsearch BV). In addition to the core data storage and analysis nodes, we created 4 virtual application servers: 2 running CentOS7 and 2 running Windows Server 2012 R2 (Microsoft Corporation). We also deployed a virtual machine running CentOS7 as the Ambari management node (Apache Software Foundation) for the Hadoop cluster.

**Software and System Configuration**

We installed Hortonworks Data Platform version 2.6.0, a commercially supported Hadoop distribution (Hortonworks Inc), with 3 master nodes, 3 edge nodes, and 24 data nodes. We deployed Ambari with Ansible (Red Hat) playbooks and individual Hadoop applications deployed through the Ambari interface. We installed key software packages from Hortonworks Data Platform version 2.6.0, including the Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS), Zookeeper, Yet Another Resource Negotiator (more commonly known as YARN), Kafka, Storm, and Spark, on these nodes, in high-availability mode when possible. We deployed Docker (Docker Inc) within a Swarm configuration on the 3 edge nodes. We deployed Hortonworks Data Flow (HDF) version 3.0 (Hortonworks Inc), based on the open source NiFi software (version 1.2.0.3), within a Docker container on 1 edge node.

We deployed Elasticsearch version 6.2.2 within Docker containers to 5 individual nodes. We configured 1 node as a dedicated master node, 2 nodes as master-eligible data nodes, and 2 data nodes. We deployed Kibana version 6.2.2 (Elasticsearch BV) in a Docker container to 1 Linux application server. Other software components relevant to the use cases discussed here include version 3.6 of the RabbitMQ software (Pivotal Software, Inc), the Capsule Neuron software (Qualcomm Life, Inc), and the Cloverleaf (Infor) interface and integration engine.

Physiologic monitoring data were validated by a team of nurses, respiratory therapists, engineers, and physicians simultaneously reviewing specific bedside monitor results with the real-time
data feed in the data science platform. Random provider-validated data points within the electronic health record were also compared with values captured by the data science platform. Laboratory data feeds were similarly validated by physician review of randomly selected laboratory orders and results, as well as by comparison of result counts in the reference-standard clinical data warehouse and data science platform.

**Compression Efficiency Assessment**

We developed a Spark application in the Scala programming language to compare the storage and analytic efficiency of 3 file formats: standard comma-separated values, Avro, and data compressed with the Snappy codec (Google LLC). We extracted data for a 1-month monitoring period for performance testing. We loaded data elements and then wrote them to HDFS in each file format. We obtained the execution time for the read and write efficiency from the Spark shell interface. We repeated this process on 3 separate edge nodes and calculated the mean execution time for each measurement.

**Results**

**Platform Architecture and Deployment**

**Core Components**

The core software applications within the Baikal platform include features that allow for distributed data storage, message queuing, streaming data processing, distributed computation, and workflow management (Figure 1). Two key systems form the basis of the data storage platform: HDFS and Elasticsearch, a NoSQL database platform. Two message queue applications are also used within the data science platform. Kafka is used within the Hadoop environment and RabbitMQ is used on nodes outside of the Hadoop cluster. Streaming data are processed with Storm, a distributed real-time computation system, or HDF, which provides similar features but with a developer-friendly user interface. Distributed batch computation is done with the Spark framework and custom applications. Workflow management and configuration synchronization are done with the Oozie and Zookeeper applications, respectively. Finally, Docker is used for the deployment of custom applications that can be run within the data science platform.

**Figure 1.** Baikal platform architecture. Cluster services are monitored, deployed, and provisioned by Ambari management console. Workflow management and configuration synchronization are handled by Zookeeper and Oozie. Data storage frameworks include Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS) and a nonrelational database: Elasticsearch. Kafka messaging queues are used for incoming data with subsequent ingest and processing handled by Storm, Sqoop, and NiFi. Analytics can be performed by Spark and Hive. Kerberos and Ranger are used to secure cluster applications. Lastly, Docker Swarm is used to deploy custom applications that can be run within the data science platform. YARN: Yet Another Resource Negotiator.
Table 1. Average storage requirements for adult and pediatric patient monitoring and ventilator monitoring. Signal frequency and storage size are the metrics for a complete 24-hour per-bed monitoring period averaged from 3 independent samples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Signal frequency, mean (SD)</th>
<th>Storage size (MB), mean (SD)</th>
<th>Estimated annual storage (GB)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adult monitor</td>
<td>291,252 (84,568)</td>
<td>17.1 (5.0)</td>
<td>6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pediatric monitor</td>
<td>223,387 (29,543)</td>
<td>12.7 (1.8)</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult ventilator</td>
<td>3,504,162 (236,672)</td>
<td>231.5 (30.6)</td>
<td>84.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Security

Many big data platforms, including Hadoop, have limited security features enabled by default [13,14]. For example, no authentication is required to access Web service interfaces by default in either Hadoop or Elasticsearch [14,15]. This lack of default security has led to several data breaches over the last several years [16]. Fortunately, these platforms do allow for configuration of a robust security system with the use of Kerberos, Ranger, and Shield [13,17]. Within the Baikal platform, we deployed a dedicated Kerberos realm for authentication into the cluster. We deployed Ranger to allow for permission-based authorization to resources in the cluster at both the application and data layers.

Electron: A Framework for Physiologic Signal Monitoring and Analysis

Continuous monitoring of patient vital signs has been standard practice in intensive care units and emergency departments. However, these data are rarely kept longer than a few days due to the storage and technical requirements for such large datasets with limited impact for clinical use; however, they may have significant value for future investigation. To support investigators who require access to these physiologic signals, we used the Baikal platform to create Electron, a framework to store and analyze longitudinal physiologic monitoring data. The code for this platform is available within a GitHub repository [18].

Data Characteristics

Many bedside patient monitors and ventilators are able to transmit their settings and recordings to a central application at specific intervals. Within our institution, these signals are sent at 1- to 5-second intervals, depending on the device, data element, and value. These data elements include active data channels, device and patient metadata, and more intermittent data elements, such as noninvasive blood pressure and alarms. In total, data can be transmitted for up to 892 active and metadata channels for bedside monitors and 45 channels for ventilators. Individual message size varies based on the number of metadata elements, the device being used for monitoring, and frequency of intermittent events. To determine the data storage requirements for such a platform, we collected data for 3 randomly selected adult and 3 pediatric patients in the intensive care unit for a 24-hour time frame. A single adult patient in the intensive care unit generated approximately 17.1 MB of data per 24-hour time frame (Table 1).

Similarly, a 24-hour monitoring period for pediatric patients averaged approximately 12.7 MB in the same time frame. We similarly assessed the data volume generated by ventilators in our health system, which produced approximately 231.5 MB of data per ventilator per day. When we assessed monitoring data from a 1-month period, we collected over 6 TB of raw data from 11 units and a total of 225 beds, often reaching rates of over 400 messages/s. These units were diverse and included intensive care, surgical, emergency department, and short-stay beds.

Electron Framework Architecture

The platform to acquire, store, and analyze the continuous monitoring data consists of 4 key features: data ingestion, data processing and denormalization, compressed storage, and distributed analytics (Figure 2). Our physiologic monitoring infrastructure consists of attached patient monitoring devices that send signals to vendor-supported integration servers (Figure 2, box A). Data are then transmitted as Health-Level 7 (HL7) messages streamed via a Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol connection to an emissary service that we deployed to accept the incoming message stream and perform the initial conversion of HL7 messages into a custom JSON format (Figure 2, box B). Date and time information is converted to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), while all other data are left in their original format. Once processed, messages are forwarded to a secured Kafka message queue, which allows the platform to buffer messages during downstream processor downtime or when under heavy load. The JSON document contains key elements for downstream processing, as well as a copy of the original HL7 message to allow for future reprocessing, if needed (Textbox 1).

The decision to store the original data is often considered a best practice but has the disadvantage of increasing the storage requirements for the dataset. While we opted to store the raw data on the platform, as the HL7 message contains additional information that may be needed for future studies, the decision to maintain this information can be made for each use case dependent on the data storage costs and estimated future utility of the information.
Figure 2. System architecture for continuous patient monitoring. Multiple, increasing sources of clinical data (A) acquire and transmit the data to aggregation servers, which then forward Health-Level 7 (HL7) messages to an emissary service (B), where data are normalized and securely forwarded in standardized JSON format to the Baikal system (C) for denormalization, processing, and storage in the Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS). Traditional historic databases (D) are individually prepared for ingestion in the Baikal system and storage in HDFS. The resulting data lake allows for integrated, distributed analytics by end users.
TEXTBOX 1. JSON data model for physiologic data.

```json
{
  "msh_ts": "long",
  "alarm_ts": "long",
  "source": "string",
  "unit": "string",
  "text": "string",
  "channel": "string",
  "hl7": "string"
}
```

**Figure 3.** Comparison of storage and read/write efficiency. Avro increases storage space and write time modestly while significantly reducing read time. The addition of Snappy compression increases write time minimally, while significantly decreasing storage space and maintaining minimal read time. The resulting combination optimizes for single archival write with multiple read usage. CSV: comma-separated values. Error bars represent standard error.

**Storage Formats and Data Processing**

While storage costs continue to decline, the cost of long-term data storage for large datasets remains burdensome. Specialized data formats and compression can improve the density of data storage but often come at the cost of increased overhead for read and write throughput. Fortunately, the frequency of access to historic data typically decreases over time, which means that slower data access methods would have less impact on overall analytic capacity. Other work has compared the storage and access efficiency for many big data technologies [19]. For this use case, we predicted that the Avro data format with Snappy compression would have an appropriate balance of storage and access efficiency.

Avro is a semi-structured data serialization format designed for big data storage. In addition to the semi-structured nature of the Avro format, the files are also splittable, which means that the Hadoop platform can separate the file into individual sections, which increases the processing efficiency during data analysis [20]. To assess the impact of the Avro format and Snappy compression, we assessed the storage and access efficiency of monitoring data from several different variables over a 30-day period in comma-separated raw text, Avro, and Snappy-compressed Avro formats. Data were filtered and the length of time needed to write and read data from 3 independent nodes in the cluster was recorded. Compared with raw text, Avro-formatted files required approximately 12% more storage space on disk but showed significantly faster data retrieval time (Figure 3). The use of Snappy compression showed significant...
savings in storage requirements, with an average reduction in file size of 80.5% compared with raw text files. Also of note was the large reduction in time needed to access data stored in Snappy-compressed Avro files.

In addition to the large volume, the high velocity of these data required a high-throughput data processing pipeline to convert and store the data efficiently. To achieve this, we developed a custom application built on the Storm platform that allowed for distributed, high-throughput processing. Within the Storm topology, monitor signals were denormalized, converted to the Avro format, compressed with the Snappy codec, and stored in HDFS to allow for future analysis. A separate copy of the data containing the original HL7 message was also stored through a separate Storm bolt in case reprocessing of the raw data became necessary.

**Analytics**

Much like the particular challenges for the acquisition and storage of big data, specialized needs for the analysis of these datasets also exist. While the raw data are of use for many research and clinical projects, derived variables and predictive analytics are often of interest. For example, computationally derived features, such as R-R intervals [21], indices of multiple vital signs [22], and temporal relations between vital signs have all shown promise as predictive variables [23]. However, generating these features is often computationally intensive when performed at scale on entire patient populations.

Traditional analytic methods and tools are often unable to scale to meet the needs of these analyses. Even in cases where parallelized computation can be used, the resources necessary to develop and validate these custom applications is often prohibitive. To make parallelized computation more accessible, solutions such as MapReduce [11] and Dryad [24] have been created, which provide frameworks that manage the complexity of parallelization. However, these solutions still require significant technical expertise to develop applications that can be deployed to production environments. Within the Baikal platform, we enabled Spark as the primary data analysis tool for batch analysis. Spark is a general data processing framework that can be used to write applications in several common languages, including Java, Scala, Python, and R. A key advantage of this framework is the ability to maintain data for MapReduce operations in memory, rather than needing to read and write each intermediate step to disk. This has been shown to improve the speed of big data processing significantly [25,26]. We developed several Spark applications that can be used by data analysts to generate features from the physiologic data, such as alarm events, and extract subsets of information for downstream processing, which are available within the GitHub repository.

While the physiologic data are captured during routine clinical care, a major goal of this dataset is for use in biomedical research. Because of the sensitive nature and regulatory oversight of human subjects research, appropriate approvals, such as institutional review board approval and patient consent, are needed prior to the analysis of data within the system. In addition, our clinical data warehouse (Figure 2, box D) includes a field that indicates whether patients have explicitly opted out of research and is used to filter their data from analysis that is classified as human subjects research.

**Nucleus: A Platform for Real-Time Laboratory Business Intelligence and Data Visualization**

In addition to novel data sources such as continuous patient monitoring, data science platforms can also offer new approaches for the analysis of more traditional health care datasets. Examples include real-time data analysis, predictive analytics, and interactive visualizations. In the era of cost reduction and an increasing demand for clinical laboratory services, laboratorians are facing expectations to optimize laboratory efficiency for the sake of clinical workflows and improve test utilization without compromising quality and safety. Therefore, the clinical laboratory has a particular need for real-time business intelligence to improve testing efficiency and patient safety [27]. To achieve this, we created a data science platform with business intelligence dashboards to monitor testing within our institution’s clinical laboratory [28].

**Data Characteristics**

Laboratory orders and results are often routed through multiple systems as they transit between the electronic health record and laboratory instrumentation. This typically includes message integration services and middleware platforms that manage the flow of data between systems created by a number of different vendors. Within our health care system, approximately 40 million individual results are generated annually from 6 hospitals, 26 satellite locations, and approximately 220 laboratory instruments. A principal challenge for these data is to provide real-time access and visualizations to end users who need actionable insights from these disparate systems. Because of these unique needs, many downstream architectural decisions varied from the continuous monitoring application described.

**Nucleus Platform Architecture**

The initial acquisition of data for this stream is similar to that of the continuous monitoring workflow (Figure 4). Briefly, we deployed an emissary service to receive an HL7 stream of clinical observations and results messages from the Cloverleaf integration engine. Each HL7 message was validated and mapped to a JSON document by the emissary service, then forwarded to a secured Kafka message queue. The custom JSON messages contain key parameters that can be used to index and parse results during batch analysis (Textbox 2).

Because of the slower message velocity, this data stream was easily processed with the NiFi/HDF software, which is designed for real-time data processing. We created custom Python scripts to process and denormalize the incoming data stream. Each order and result message was then written to HDFS for permanent storage and batch analysis and also routed to Elasticsearch for real-time analysis and visualization. Additional features that provide key indicators of laboratory efficiency were generated in real time from the HL7 messages with custom Python scripts that are executed within the NiFi workflow. These quality indicators are stored within Elasticsearch and can be used to visualize turnaround time for laboratory results, outstanding orders, and order volumes by patient or laboratory location.
Figure 4. System architecture for laboratory data monitoring. Health-Level 7 (HL7) observations and results messages generated by laboratory information system and laboratory middleware systems are received by the clinical integration engine Cloverleaf (A). HL7 messages are received and validated by a custom emissary service (B) and mapped to JSON documents, which are submitted to a Kafka message queue for downstream processing (C). Custom Python (version 2.7) scripts are executed in NiFi to denormalize messages and calculate quality improvement metrics. Raw HL7 messages are stored in a Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS). Processed messages and quality improvement metrics are routed to Elasticsearch (D) for real-time analysis and Kibana (E) for visualization.

Textbox 2. JSON data model for laboratory data.

```json
{
  "msh_ts":"long",
  "pt_mrn":"string",
  "order_id":"string",
  "lab_type_code":"string",
  "order_ts":"long",
  "hl7":"string"
}
```
Discussion

Principal Findings

Health care information is inherently complex and often has an evolving data structure; much of the data is not stored in the electronic health record. Because of this, novel approaches to data management are needed to integrate the many sources of health care data. In addition, novel approaches to data analysis such as machine learning require significant computational resources for timely analysis. As the use of big data in health care continues to increase, the implementation of robust technical solutions to manage and analyze the data will be important to the success of biomedical big data research [3].

In this paper, we have presented the successful implementation of a data science platform along with 2 domain-specific applications deployed within this platform. These applications focused on the storage of high volume, real-time datasets that challenge traditional data warehousing strategies due to their volume and velocity. We have also presented the hardware and architectural approaches used to manage these data. While individual components of the platform used here are described in the nonmedical literature, this platform combines available technologies to meet the known challenges of big data with needs specific to health care, including the security and privacy needs of personal health information.

Often, a single technical solution is unable to address all concerns or needs for a robust data science environment. For example, Hadoop has traditionally been used as a platform for big data storage and batch analysis but had fewer tools available for streaming data and real-time analytics. Because of this, we integrated components designed specifically for the management and visualization of real-time data. This integration allows us to provide efficient batch analytics, as well as real-time visualizations, which would be challenging if only a single tool or platform were used. It should be noted, however, that the applications described here are rapidly evolving and significant strides have been made to expand the features of each component, which may add redundancy between applications in the future.

Data science platforms such as Hadoop offer many individual components to address key requirements for data replication, availability, and security at each stage of the data life cycle, from acquisition to analysis. Fully implementing each of these utilities can make data science pipelines complex, but the use of service-oriented architectures affords the ability to update individual applications, scale services, and reuse individual components in multiple workflows. Because of these rapid developments and the diversity of data, careful testing should be done during the implementation of data science workflows to determine the storage and compute the capacity required for long-term management of the data being obtained. Similarly, careful attention should be paid to the implementation of built-in security features to ensure that data are not accidentally made available to unauthorized users [13].

Limitations

While data science platforms offer significant potential for the rapid analysis of big data, several limitations exist. In particular, the complexity of these platforms often requires substantial technical expertise to use them to their full potential. Multiple software applications are often needed to implement an entire workflow, particularly within the Hadoop environment. While each Hadoop component often provides significant advantages from developing new applications, personnel with expertise are needed to implement these technologies effectively. While many attempts have been made to make the environment fluent with other tools, such as Python, SAS, and R, seamless integration with these tools remains difficult, particularly in secured environments.

Massive resources have been dedicated to big data and data science in other industries; however, the return on investment has not always been realized. Therefore, the ultimate success of these platforms for computational health research will depend on the ability of the biomedical research community to apply big data to translational and clinical research. Successful application of these technologies with applications that can provide actionable insights from real-world data has the potential to deliver precision medicine at the point of care, but additional studies will be needed to fully assess the impact of these systems on health care delivery and clinical outcomes.

Conclusion

The paucity of literature describing implementation experiences leaves those interested in developing big data environments largely unguided, particularly within the health care sector, which has unique data and regulatory requirements. Careful attention to the architecture used to create these data science environments will provide an important foundation for future studies that create value from big data sources. As the volume and velocity of health care data continue to increase, additional analyses on the management of these data will be required to ensure that the highest-quality data are made available to efficient analytic systems.

Acknowledgments

This research did not receive any specific grant from funding agencies in the public, commercial, or not-for-profit sectors. We would like to acknowledge Steven Shane and Richard Hurley from Yale New Haven Health Information Technology Services, New Haven, CT, USA, for their assistance with platform implementation and maintenance. We would also like to thank Patrick Young and Guannan Gong for their review of the manuscript.
Conflicts of Interest

HMK was a recipient of a research grant, through Yale, from Medtronic and the US Food and Drug Administration to develop methods for postmarket surveillance of medical devices; is a recipient of research agreements with Medtronic and Johnson & Johnson (Janssen), through Yale, to develop methods of clinical trial data sharing; works under contract with the US Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services to develop and maintain performance measures that are publicly reported; chairs a Cardiac Scientific Advisory Board for UnitedHealth Group Inc; is a participant and participant representative of the IBM Watson Health Life Sciences Board; is a member of the Advisory Board for Element Science, Inc, and the Physician Advisory Board for Acta Inc; and is the founder of Hugo, a personal health information platform. WLS is a consultant for Hugo, a personal health information platform.

References


9. Fang H. Managing data lakes in big data era: what's a data lake and why has it became popular in data management ecosystem. 2015 Presented at: 2015 IEEE International Conference on Cyber Technology in Automation, Control, and Intelligent Systems (CYBER); Jun 8-12, 2015; Shenyang, China. [doi: 10.1109/CYBER.2015.7288049]


Abbreviations

HDF: Hortonworks Data Flow
HDFS: Hadoop Distributed File System
HL7: Health-Level 7
YARN: Yet Another Resource Negotiator

©Jacob McPadden, Thomas JS Durant, Dustin R Bunch, Andreas Coppi, Nathaniel Price, Kris Rodgerson, Charles J Torre Jr, William Byron, Allen L Hsiao, Harlan M Krumholz, Wade L Schulz. Originally published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research (http://www.jmir.org), 09.04.2019. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in the Journal of Medical Internet Research, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://www.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.